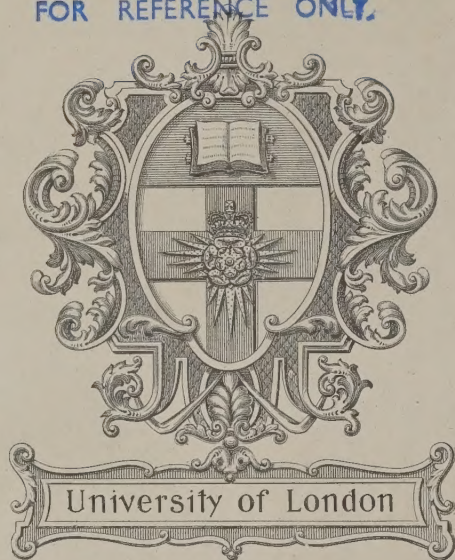


PARL. PAPERS
FOR REFERENCE ONLY.



ACCOUNTS AND PAPERS:

FIFTEEN VOLUMES.

—(5.)—

COLONIES.

Session

31 *January*—17 *July* 1837.

VOL. XLIII.

1837 .



ACCOUNTS AND PAPERS:

1837.

FIFTEEN VOLUMES:—CONTENTS OF THE

FIFTH VOLUME.

N.B.—*THE* Figures at the beginning of the line, correspond with the N^o at the foot of each Paper; and the Figures at the end of the line, refer to the MS. Paging of the Volumes arranged for The House of Commons.

Schools and Education (Jamaica):

353. Copy of an Abstract of Returns made to the Receiver-General and Clerks of Vestries of the several Parishes of *Jamaica*, relative to Schools and Education - - - - - p. 1

Crown Lands:

134. Abstract of Reports respecting the System of Management of Crown Lands, and Treasury Minutes thereon - - - - - 3

Religious Instruction (Australia):

112. Copies of all Despatches or Instructions addressed to the Governors, &c. of the *Australian* Colonies, &c. relating to the Enlargement of the Means of Religious Instruction and Public Worship - - - 21

Emigration (Australia):

358. Copies or Extracts of Correspondence between the Secretary of State for the Colonies and the Governors of the *Australian* Colonies, respecting Emigration - - - - - 101

Religious Ceremonies (Madras):

357. Memorial of the *European* Population of *Madras* to the Governor of the Presidency, transmitted in August 1836, relative to the Religious Ceremonies of the Natives - - - - - 185

East India Company:

460. Return of the Home Accounts of the *East India* Company, pursuant to 3 & 4 WILL. IV. c. 85 - - - - - 203

Euphrates Expedition:

- ✓ 540. Copy of Instructions to Colonel *Chesney*, the Officer commanding the *Euphrates* Expedition, together with Abstracts of Correspondence and Accounts of Expenditure relative to that Enterprise - - - 223

Arthur, Colonel:

332. Copies of Correspondence between the Commander-in-Chief and Secretary at War respecting Charge made against Colonel *Arthur*, &c. - 301

Schools (West Indies):

393. Copy of Instructions addressed to the Inspector appointed to visit the Schools in the *West Indies*, which have received a Share of the Parliamentary Grants of 1835 and 1836, for Negro Education - 311

Caffre War:

503. Copies or Extracts of further Papers received from, or addressed to, the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope - - - - - 319

SCHOOLS AND EDUCATION (JAMAICA).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons, dated 11 May 1837 :—for,

COPY of an ABSTRACT of RETURNS made by the RECEIVER-GENERAL and CLERKS of VESTRIES of the several Parishes of *Jamaica* to the House of ASSEMBLY of the Island, on the 22d February, in pursuance of an Order of that House, dated the 9th November 1836; showing the Amount raised in the Island, and applied by the Assembly, and the Parochial Vestries for the CHURCH ESTABLISHMENT, and for the support of SCHOOLS and EDUCATION in *Jamaica*, for Five Years ending the 30th September 1836; and also any Public Information or Extracts from any Despatches, showing any Grants subsequently made for either of those purposes.

Colonial Office, Downing-street,
26 May 1837.

G. GREY.

—No. 1.—

ABSTRACT of RETURNS made by the RECEIVER-GENERAL and CLERKS of VESTRIES of the several Parishes, as required by an Order of the House of Assembly, dated the 9th November 1836; showing the Amount of the CHURCH and SCHOOL EXPENDITURE for Five Years ending 30th September 1836.

CHURCH EXPENDITURE.										SCHOOL EXPENDITURE.																		
PARISHES.		1832.		1833.		1834.		1835.		1836.		Total Amount Church Establishment.		1832.		1833.		1834.		1835.		1836.		Total Amount School Establishment.		GRAND TOTAL of Church and School Establishment.		
		£.	s. d.	£.	s. d.	£.	s. d.	£.	s. d.	£.	s. d.	£.	s. d.	£.	s. d.	£.	s. d.	£.	s. d.	£.	s. d.	£.	s. d.	£.	s. d.	£.	s. d.	
St. Catherine	-	865	19 2	881	15 -	1,595	16 8	1,380	17 6	1,474	16 8	6,199	5 -	21 -	-	21 -	-	21 -	-	21 -	-	631 -	-	715 -	-	6,914	5 -	
Port Royal	-	625	15 7½	648	18 9	558	3 9	405	16 8	338 -	4 -	2,576	14 9½	-	-	-	-	132	10 -	102	8 9	95 -	-	369	13 9	2,946	8 6½	
Kingston	-	1,406 -	10 -	1,617	17 11	1,275	8 4	1,564	4 2	2,761	8 4	8,624	19 7	-	-	-	-	200 -	-	200 -	-	500 -	-	800 -	-	9,424	19 7	
St. Andrew	-	843	6 8	854	19 5	682	2 -	782	8 5	645	5 5	3,808	11 11	-	-	-	-	245	5 -	220	8 10	315 -	-	1,377	18 4	5,186 -	3 -	
St. Thomas-in-the-Vale	-	608	10 7	826	3 8	740	18 11	700 -	-	750 -	-	3,625	13 2	-	-	-	-	61	13 4	50 -	-	180 -	-	291	13 4	3,917	6 6	
St. Dorothy	-	235	1 8	383	14 2	186	16 8	256	16 8	1,734	19 3	2,797	8 5	-	-	-	-	50 -	-	55 -	-	25 -	-	243	3 4	3,040	11 9	
St. John	-	146 -	-	234	13 4	295 -	-	128 -	-	638 -	-	1,431	13 4	-	-	-	-	120	2 6	141	10 -	100 -	-	469	2 6	1,900	15 10	
Clarendon	-	887	16 8	671	13 4	636	13 4	719	4 3	668	7 6	3,583	15 1	-	-	-	-	60 -	-	60 -	-	60 -	-	300 -	-	3,883	15 1	
Vere	-	224	5 -	206 -	-	208	10 -	206 -	-	392	16 8	5,883 -	10 -	-	-	-	-	30 -	-	30 -	-	50 -	-	80 -	-	1,317	11 8	
St. Elizabeth	-	326	11 8	477	5 -	448	9 2	308	6 8	4,322	8 4	8,371	11 6	-	-	-	-	50 -	-	50 -	-	54 -	-	249 -	-	6,132	-	
Westmoreland	-	3,271 -	-	854 -	-	753 -	-	800 -	-	2,693	11 6	8,371	11 6	-	-	-	-	50 -	-	50 -	-	155 -	-	350 -	-	8,721	11 6	
Hanover	-	522	7 6	1,825	18 10	926	18 7	1,145	5 5	2,041	7 -	8,681	17 4	-	-	-	-	375 -	-	335 -	-	380 -	-	1,917 -	-	8,378	17 4	
St. James	-	390 -	-	1,438	11 11	1,163	15 -	569	5 -	5,120	3 9	8,681	15 8	-	-	-	-	900 -	-	900 -	-	900 -	-	4,500 -	-	13,181	15 8	
Trelawny	-	979	2 5	1,818	12 3	1,114 -	-	761	2 1	749	15 8	5,422	12 5	-	-	-	-	431	15 10	978	16 8	327	18 4	2,673	9 7	8,096	2 -	
St. Ann	-	994	4 6	984	10 -	556	2 4½	671	1 8	3,435	15 4½	7,001	13 11	-	-	-	-	137	13 4	113	15 -	129	10 10	698	9 5½	7,700	3 4½	
St. Mary	-	717	15 -	1,647	5 -	555	17 6	1,240	15 -	2,642	13 11½	6,804	6 5½	-	-	-	-	85 -	-	85 -	-	85 -	-	463	5 -	7,267	11 5½	
St. George	-	2,333	6 1	916	6 8	1,692	8 4½	607	13 4	540	7 1	5,700	16 3	-	-	-	-	283	13 7	227	9 4½	194	10 2½	1,292	10 10½	6,993	10 10½	
Portland	-	250	7 6	204	6 8	301	10 5	217	11 10	344	18 4	1,708	16 3	-	-	-	-	650 -	-	682	4 4	971	10 -	4,066	11 10	1,708	16 3	
St. Thomas-in-the-East	-	1,890	10 -	904	10 -	485	16 -	607	13 4	847	18 3	5,397	5 3	-	-	-	-	50 -	-	50 -	-	32	10 -	292	10 -	9,463	17 1	
St. David's	-	388	6 8	416	11 8	234	11 4	233	11 8	264	8 4	1,527	9 8	-	-	-	-	200 -	-	-	-	-	-	200 -	-	1,819	19 8	
Manchester	-	133	3 4	147	8 4	659	15 -	164	8 4	119 -	-	1,223	15 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1,423	15 -	
Paid by the Receiver-	-	23,888	13 5	20,037	4 6	24,647	11 1	23,485	12 1	27,283	17 2	119,342	18 3	-	-	-	-	5,631	11 -	5,888	7 10	5,506	18 3	27,541	13 1	146,884	11 3	
General	-	41,928	4 3	37,998	6 5	40,009	4 6	37,616	11 9	59,859	18 7	217,413	15 6½	-	-	-	-	9,034	6 6½	9,776	17 7½	10,692	17 7½	48,891	1 1	268,304	6 6	
£.																												

—No. 2.—

EXTRACT of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *Lionel Smith*, K. C. B., to Lord *Glenelg*,
dated The King's House, Jamaica, 13th March 1837.

"IT is with great pleasure I acquaint your Lordship, that several Votes have passed the Assembly towards the promotion of Religious Instruction and Education. A sum of £ 500 has been given in aid of a Wesleyan Chapel in Kingston; £ 1,100 have been voted to the Scotch Churches in Kingston and Falmouth; £ 700 to the Central National School in Kingston; £ 200 to the Union School in the same town, and £ 200 towards the enlargement of a Chapel, of which the Pastor is a native African. I advert to the spirit of liberality which these Votes evince with the greater satisfaction, having in my opening Address to the Legislature urged upon them, in the strongest terms, the importance of promoting by every means the religious and moral improvement of the Apprentice Population."

SCHOOLS AND EDUCATION (JAMAICA).

COPY of an ABSTRACT of RETURNS made by the Receiver-General and Clerks of Vestries of the several Parishes of *Jamaica* to the House of Assembly, on the 22d February, relative to SCHOOLS and EDUCATION.

(*Marquis of Chandos.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
1 June 1837.

CROWN LANDS.

RETURN to an Order of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 20 March 1837;—for,

ABSTRACT of REPORTS respecting the SYSTEM of MANAGEMENT
of CROWN LANDS, and the TREASURY MINUTES made thereon.

ABSTRACT of the Twelfth Report of the COMMISSIONERS appointed to inquire into the
State and Condition of the WOODS, FORESTS and LAND REVENUES of the CROWN.

25th May 1792.

THE greater part of the estates of the Crown was sold, or profusely given away, during the 17th century; but while they remained the property of the Crown, they were prudently and attentively managed. In consequence of complaints made in the House of Commons of the numerous grants in fee and for long terms, immediately after the restoration, the Act of 1 Anne was at length obtained. This Act (1 Anne, c. 7.) commonly called the Civil List Act, which forms a new era in the History of the Land Revenue of the Crown, still (in 1792) remains in force and unaltered.

The object and principle of that Act are expressed in the preamble,—“To defray a part of the expenses of Government, and lessen the burdens on the estates of the subject, by means of the preservation and improvement of the Land Revenue of the Crown.” It provides that no lease or grant should be made for a longer term than thirty-one years for land, or fifty for houses: that in no case less than the ancient or usual rent should be received, and where no rent had been before received, a rent not under one-third part of the clear yearly value should be taken. As to the rest of the value, the Act contains no direction. It might be wholly remitted, or taken in fine, and the fine might be calculated at any rate of interest.

By this omission, the spirit of the Act was entirely defeated. In almost every lease, from the passing of the Act to 1769 (when an increase took place, which will be presently noticed), the lowest rents which the Act would allow were received, the longest terms were uniformly granted, and the fines were calculated at a very high rate of interest. Crown estates were also alienated in perpetuity within twenty years after the passing of the Act, under the sanction of particular Acts of Parliament. Between 1721 and 1785, estates were thus alienated of the estimated yearly value of 17,306*l.*, for which only 24,579*l.* were paid into the Exchequer, besides reserved rents to the Crown, amounting to 1,606*l.* The Commissioners remark on the last-named transactions, on the one hand, that much of the property thus parted with was already under lease for 100 years, and that a grant for 100 years is nearly of the same value as a grant in perpetuity. On the other hand they observe, that very little pains were taken to ascertain the real value of the estates, as surveys were seldom made; and although it may be for the advantage of individuals to part with the reversionary right to a great estate for an immediate sum, which, though small, is by calculation the real value, it cannot be for the advantage of the Government of the country to make such a sacrifice.

The system being thus established, the execution of the ordinary business under it was left to the Surveyor General. The value put upon estates, the methods used for ascertaining that value, the proper time of renewing leases, the proportion of rent to be reserved, the fine to be paid, and the rate of interest at which it was to be computed, were left to his discretion, without check or control; and his report, stating generally the rent which should be reserved, and the sum which should be paid as a fine, was, as a matter of course, adopted by the Treasury.

The rules of proceeding in the Surveyor General's office, relative to granting leases of the Crown Lands, may be comprised under the following heads; viz.

1. The Valuation of the Estates.
2. The Terms of the Leases, and Periods of Renewal.
3. The Proportion of the reserved Rents.
4. The Computation of the Fines.

1st. As to the Valuation of the Estates.

In granting leases of houses or of ground for building, it had been the practice for above 50 years past to cause a survey and plan of the premises to be taken by an experienced builder or surveyor; he was directed to examine the condition and value of the buildings, and to certify what clear yearly rent they were worth for the term proposed to be granted, or, if they consisted of ground only, or ground and ruinous buildings, what rent the ground was worth to be let on a building lease, and the value of the old materials.

In ascertaining the value of lands or other property, various methods were taken, according to the nature and circumstances of each particular case.

For lands, if there were no survey, or other satisfactory account of the value of them previously existing in the office, land surveyors were employed to make actual surveys and plans; to examine and certify their quality and value; what timber or woods were growing on them; and whether there were any and what mines and quarries. This method of taking surveys of lands had been very generally practised in the office during the last sixteen or seventeen years, but was very little used for many years before.

If the nature of the property were such that the value of it could not be ascertained or judged of by view and inspection, as of manors where the income arises by fines, heriots and other casual profits, tolls of markets and fairs, profits of fisheries, and the like, the Surveyor General required either the production of the court-rolls and books of account kept by the parties, or a certificate or affidavit of the average yearly produce; or used such other means as appeared to him most likely to obtain the requisite information.

In respect to mines, the value of which is always uncertain, and for which no fixed rent can be reserved or fine taken, without injustice either to the landlord or tenant, endeavours were used to learn what proportion of the produce is reserved by private landlords for mines in similar situations, or under similar circumstances; and copies of private leases of mineral property were procured, as precedents for Crown leases of the same nature, which had for some years past been brought as nearly as possible to the standard of private bargains of the like nature.

2dly. As to the Terms of the Leases and Period of Renewals.

By the Civil List Act of the 1st of Queen Anne, leases of lands belonging to the Crown were not to be granted for more than 31 years, or three lives; and of houses, for not more than 50 years, or three lives; Crown leases were, therefore, granted and renewed for the terms of 31 and 50 years respectively. There were very few instances of leases for lives granted by the Crown.

There were no fixed periods for renewing Crown leases, either of houses or lands. The tenants had usually been permitted to renew them at any time most convenient to themselves, and renewals were generally applied for when about half the terms were run out. The preference of renewal had, with very few exceptions, been given to the former lessees, or their representatives or assigns; and it was believed that this custom had tended very much to the improvement of the estates; as houses of the first magnitude were built on 50 years' leases granted by the Crown, which would not be built under private leases of less than 99 years; and the buildings in general, on the Crown's estates, were kept in as good condition, and the lands in as high cultivation, as those which were private property.

3dly. As to the Proportion of reserved Rents.

The Act of the 1st of Queen Anne required that on every Crown lease there should be reserved the ancient or most usual rent, or more, or such rent as had been reserved for the greater part of 20 years next before the making thereof; and where no such rent had been reserved, then a reasonable rent, not being under a third part of the clear yearly value.

Most of the Crown leases, prior to the passing of this Act, had been granted under very small rents; and as the Act did not positively require the reservation of a third part of the annual value, except in those cases where no rent had been reserved before, but in all other cases admitted of renewing the leases under the ancient rents, the reservation of a third part had been made only in those cases where it could not be dispensed with; and, in most other instances, the leases continued to be renewed under the old rents, many of which were mere acknowledgments, such as 6s. 8d., 10s., 20s., and the like.

The case of the bailiwick of St. James, however, was a remarkable instance of the contrary. A great part of that estate, which consisted of about 1,500 houses in and near the parish of St. James, had been granted by King Charles the Second for a long term, which expired at Michaelmas 1740, under a rent of 5*l.* per annum; and having been divided into many parcels, and sold out to builders and others, for the remainder of that term, it was determined, on granting new leases, to reserve an eighth part of the yearly value of the houses, as a ground rent, payable to the Crown. The same proportion as an eighth was also reserved on renewing some other leases of houses which had been granted under small or nominal rents.

With few exceptions, the custom of renewing Crown leases under the old rents continued to the year 1769, when a general increase of the reserved rents was begun to be made. The rule then adopted, which had been observed ever since, was to increase the reserved rents in those cases only where they were less than an eighth part of the yearly value, and to raise them to that proportion; and where no rent had been reserved before, to reserve a third part of the clear annual value, as required by the Act of the 1st of Queen Anne.

Leases of mines were, however, made an exception to this rule: the reservation in such leases was commonly a small rent or acknowledgment of 10s. or 20s. per annum, and an eighth or a tenth part of the produce to be accounted for on oath; which were the proportions commonly reserved by private landlords.

4thly. As to the Computation of the Fines.

Though the Act of the 1st of Queen Anne limited the duration of Crown leases, and regulated the reservation of the rents, and though the fines for leases, as well as the rents, are mentioned in that and in most of the subsequent Acts for the Civil List, there was no law or statute for regulating the mode of computing or setting the fines; nor was the rate of interest or number of years' purchase prescribed by any order of the Treasury.

The

The fines for leases of houses and leases of lands had always been computed at different rates of interest, owing to the difference in the nature of the two kinds of property. The rates of computation prior to the year 1769 were 10 per cent. compound interest for houses, or about 10 years' purchase (9.9148) for a lease of 50 years; and 6 per cent. for lands, or about 14 years' purchase (13.9290) for a lease of 31 years. For leases for lives the rule was to take two years' purchase for adding one life to two lives in being, six years' purchase for two lives after one, and 14 years' purchase for three lives. In the year 1769 these rates of computation were revised by the then Surveyor General, who made no alteration in those respecting leases of lands; but with respect to leases of houses, he established the following rates of computation (varying according to the length of the term in being) instead of the general rate of 10 per cent.: viz.

					Rate of Computation.	Value of a Lease of 50 Years.
When there were to come of an existing lease,						Years' Purchase.
1st.	Under 20 years	-	-	-	10 per cent.	9.9148
2d.	From 20 to 30 years	-	-	-	9 "	10.9616
3d.	From 30 to 40 years	-	-	-	8 "	12.2334
4th.	Above 40 years	-	-	-	6 "	15.7818

And the fines were still computed at these rates at the date of this report.

In computing the fines for leases of houses, no other deduction was made from the annual value estimated by the surveyor than the reserved rent. For leases of lands the land-tax was deducted as well as the reserved rent, and the fines were computed on the surplus yearly value.

From the amount of the fines so computed, an abatement was made for the expense of the survey (if one had been taken), in which case the surveyor's bill was paid by the lessee, and some allowance had usually been made towards the fees of the lease. The fees for Crown leases, though paid by individuals, were in reality a charge on the revenue, it having immemorially been the custom for the Surveyor General to have regard to the expenses of the lease on setting the fine, and to make a discretionary abatement therefrom, according to the circumstances of each particular case.

On this statement the Commissioners remark, that adding a certain number of years to a subsisting lease is, in other words, selling a reversionary right for that number of years; and that they do not think it necessary to be at much pains to show that it cannot be wise in the Government of this country, which can borrow money at 3 or 4 per cent., to sell a reversionary right, discounting compound interest at 10, 9, 8, or even 6 per cent. They quote the opinion of Adam Smith, that "The practice of taking a fine for the renewal of a lease is in most cases the expedient of a spendthrift, who, for a sum of ready money, sells a future revenue of much greater value."

The enormous loss to the Crown property from this mode of management, is shown by a calculation of the amount produced by the fines, for which seven-eighths of the estate were granted away, which was found scarcely to exceed the produce of the one-eighth reserved in rent.

Until the accession of Geo. 3, the Land Revenue had constituted part of the fund appropriated to the Civil Establishment, but in 1760, the revenue arising to the Crown by rents of lands and fines for leases of the same (except the revenue of the Duchy of Cornwall), was directed (by 1 Geo. 3, c. 1.) during his Majesty's life, to be carried to the Aggregate Fund, established by an Act of the 1st year of Geo. 1, "except the charges of management, and also except such revenues, rents or hereditaments as had been granted to any person in pursuance of any Act of Parliament, and all charges of annuities or sums of money made or allowed by any Act of Parliament."

No account of the income which had arisen from the Land Revenue thus transferred from the Crown to the Public, nor any estimate of what it might be expected to produce, appears to have been made public at that time. From the returns made to the Commissioners by the Auditors, it appears to have been of the subjoined value, at the two undermentioned dates:

	1760.	1786.
Yearly value of demised estates in England and Wales	£. 79,168	£. 101,818
Rents reserved thereon	10,445	11,199

The amount of fines for Crown leases, received between 1760 and 1786, is stated to have been 186,771 £., averaging yearly 7,183 £.

The Commissioners, having thus detailed the system in operation before their appointment, advert to the terms of the Acts by which they were constituted (26 Geo. 3, c. 87; 30 Geo. 3, c. 50), requiring them to suggest such plans, rules and methods for the disposal and alienation, or for the future management and improvement of the Crown estates, as they should think best calculated for rendering them most productive and advantageous to his Majesty and the Public. They examine the question whether the alienation, or better management and improvement, of the estates, is the most advisable: they decide against alienation, premising, that although they confine their observations principally to show the effect which either of these measures would probably have on the revenue of the Crown, yet they do not altogether exclude other considerations. Among the latter, they suggest, that although the situation of the Crown lands, dispersed through every county in England,

must render the management expensive, yet that from this circumstance, under an attentive management, a minute knowledge of the state of every part of the country, and of its interests, may be acquired by Government, and it may be better enabled to judge of such measures requiring the aid of Parliament as may be proposed for the division and inclosure of commons and wastes, improvements in manufactures and agriculture, or in the means of communication.

They observe also on the difficulty of bringing the Crown lands to sale advantageously, since, if they were offered, subject to the interest of the present lessees, there would probably be little competition, and the lessees would acquire them on very easy terms; or if the sale were delayed until the termination of existing leases, and the estates were then offered to public competition, the lessees might complain, that no consideration had been paid to their claims on account of long possession, or, in some cases, of the improvements made in expectation of renewal.

The greater part of the Crown's estates being then under lease for very long terms, without covenants for the protection of the property, the first object of consideration was by what means the property was to be guarded from injury by the lessees. With that view the Commissioners recommend a plan and survey, where none such existed, on which reliance could be placed; with a report on oath by surveyors of good reputation of the condition of the estate; and that the lessees should be informed that if the estates should not be preserved, as they would have been preserved under proper covenants, all claim to preference for a new term would be considered to be forfeited.

The Commissioners then state the improved plan of management which they recommend, which recommendation led to the passing of the Act 34 Geo. 3, c. 75. They insist upon a survey in every case, so as to ascertain the clear yearly value. They recommend that no fines should be taken for leases of land, and that such leases should not in any case exceed thirty-one years; but in consideration of the perishable nature of houses, they advise that the value of one-third of the estimated value should be allowed to be paid in fine, the remaining two-thirds being reserved in rent, and that building leases might be granted for 99 years. They recommend that no fines should be calculated at more than the legal rate of interest.

With respect to the value to be put upon the estates, the Commissioners thought, that the rent demanded should not be the utmost that the property could enable the lessee to pay, considering that the lessees, who had for a great length of time enjoyed beneficial leases, had some right to expect to be continued on reasonable terms, nor would raising the rent to the utmost value be altogether consistent with the honour and dignity of the Crown.

The Commissioners recommended the granting of leases of mines, on such conditions as are contained in private leases, taking care that no great extent of ground should be included in any such lease to one person or company.

They advise that copyhold lands should be enfranchised on fair terms, and that the manorial rights, where the Crown possessed no other part of the estate, should be sold, giving a preference in the sale to those who had the rest of the property.

The Commissioners state the result of a survey they had directed to be made of several of the Crown's estates, with a view to compare their estimated value with that put on them when previously surveyed. The results are as follows, in which the effect of the increased care of the estates, shortly before the appointment of the Commissioners, is very perceptible.

	Yearly Value.						Reserved Rent.		
	New Survey.			Old Survey.					
	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
Sundry estates of which the leases were granted before 1774 - - - - -	6,075	2	3½	1,796	16	6	202	6	9½
Granted in 1774 or since -	2,319	12	6½	1,445	15	10½	312	1	9
£.	8,394	14	9¾	3,242	12	4¼	514	8	6½

Finally, they give their opinion, that under a careful management, and following the plan suggested, the demised estates of the Crown might be expected to yield, on the expiration of existing leases, an income of at least 200,000 *l.* per annum.

Land Revenue Office,
Scotland Yard,
May 25, 1792. }

(signed) Charles Middleton, (L. S.)
John Call, (L. S.)
John Fordyce, (L. S.)

ABSTRACT of the Four Reports of the SURVEYOR GENERAL of his Majesty's LAND REVENUES, made pursuant to 34 Geo. 3, c. 75.

1797—1809.

FIRST REPORT:

1797.

By an Act passed in the year 1786, "Commissioners were appointed to inquire into the state and condition of the Woods, Forests and Land Revenues belonging to the Crown," and to "suggest such plans for the future management and improvement of those estates, as they should think best calculated to render them most productive and advantageous to his Majesty and the Public."

Those Commissioners, after a minute and laborious investigation, the result of which was stated in seventeen different Reports to Parliament, pointed out the defects and errors in the ancient mode of management, under which little benefit had arisen to the Crown or the Public; and recommended, instead of it, a system totally different, and from which a gradual increase of revenue, to a very considerable amount, and many other advantages, might be expected to arise.

The most material of those defects were stated to be,

1st. That leases were granted, frequently, without having surveys taken of the property, and that the surveys, when taken, were never confirmed by the oath of the surveyor, nor any other means employed for ascertaining the value of the estates which could be attended with expense, no fund being provided for defraying that charge.

2dly. That lessees were permitted to renew their leases, as often as it happened to suit their convenience; and that the expense of the lease, which, in consequence of the fees payable at the different offices, is known to be great, being deducted from the fine, was no loss to the tenants, but a heavy burthen on the estates of the Crown.

3dly. That at least seven-eighth parts of the value were taken in fine, and only one-eighth part in rent; and that the fines were, in all cases, computed at very high rates of interest; the wasteful effect of which mode of proceeding was, that the Crown actually received more from the one-eighth part let for rent, than from the seven-eighth parts for which fines were taken.

The Commissioners therefore advised that this unwise system should be abolished; and they explained very fully the principles on which the plan of management and improvement proposed instead of it was founded.

They suggested alterations in the form of the leases, and advised that proper clauses for the preservation and improvement of the property should be introduced.

That leases of houses or building ground should be authorized to be granted for 99 years, instead of 50 years, to which the Crown was confined by the Civil List Act of Queen Anne; the power of granting leases for that longer term being found advantageous in the management of private estates.

That leases of houses, except where rebuilding was necessary, should not be renewed till within 20 years of the end of existing terms, nor leases of lands till within five years; so that only one renewal should take place in the course of any lease.

That no fines should be taken for land estates or building ground, and that the fines to be taken for houses should not exceed the proportion of one-third part of the annual value, and in no case be computed at more than the highest legal interest.

That the new rents to be reserved should be clear of all deductions, so as effectually to guard against the former error, by which land tax had been very commonly twice allowed.

In consequence of these recommendations, the Act 34 Geo. 3, c. 75, was passed, "for the better management of the Land Revenue of the Crown, and for the sale of fee-farm and other unimprovable rents." The following Reports contain an account of the proceedings of the Surveyor General in execution of that Act.

Many applications for leases having been made to the Treasury, and referred to the Surveyor General, he proceeded upon them according to the directions of the Act, and the rules laid down by the Treasury. He ordered surveys to be taken, and verified on oath; and made such inquiries as were necessary to enable him to judge whether any alteration would tend to the improvement of the property; and on many of these applications, on which the surveys and inquiries have been completed, he has reported to the Treasury the state of facts, and the value of the premises, with his opinion on what terms and conditions such leases might be granted.

The particulars of the leases already agreed for and confirmed by order of the Board of Treasury are contained in a Schedule annexed to this Report;* in which are specified the respective messuages, lands and tenements agreed to be demised; to whom, and for what terms of years; the annual value of the premises, as reported by surveyors upon oath; the rents to be reserved, and fines to be paid to the Crown; together with the sums agreed to be expended by the lessees in new buildings or repairs, or other pecuniary considerations for granting each lease.

The

* A Summary of the whole is given in the Abstract of the Fourth Report.

The leases comprised in the Schedule are of two classes; the first containing houses or lands already in lease from the Crown, or which have been heretofore granted by lease; and the other containing lands or hereditaments which have not before been in lease. The values of the estates in the first class are contrasted, in the Schedule, with the values of the same premises by the latest surveys made prior to the applications for the new leases, and with the rents and fines for the preceding leases thereof.

The object of the new system recommended by the Commissioners, and adopted by the Act of Parliament, was, to correct the defects in the former management, and to follow out the avowed principle of the Civil List Act of Queen Anne, which was, "that the Land Revenues of the Crown might be increased; and, consequently, that the burthen upon the estates of the subjects of this realm might be eased and lessened in all future provisions to be made for the expenses of the civil government." The estates were therefore directed to be valued by surveyors on oath, and let at fair and reasonable rates.

A change so great as this new arrangement was likely to produce, could not fail to give rise to many claims to favour on various grounds, and to occasion considerable difficulty in the execution. Some estates had been for a great length of time in the possession of the same families; many renewals of leases had been granted at very low rents; the estates had been included in family settlements, and assigned as securities for money borrowed, and a sort of prescriptive right was claimed to a continuance of similar favour. Some had purchased leases at prices much beyond their real value, in expectation of advantages to be gained by renewals on the ancient system. Some, trusting to the continuance of that system, had entered into engagements to sub-tenants, which extended beyond the terms of their own leases, or the powers granted to them; others had built houses, or expended great sums in repairs, in expectation of a renewal when no adequate term remained of the existing leases; and others had sub-let parts of the estates granted to them to several tenants whose conduct had been different: some of them having improved, others preserved, and others neglected or wasted the property they occupied.

Under these and many other heads, there arose a variety of claims; and every different case of this nature afforded ground for a sort of trial, in which it was necessary for the Surveyor General to examine the rights and pretensions of the contending parties, and to make a report upon them, with his opinion to the Treasury.

In order that there might be strict uniformity in the proceedings in all such cases, the Surveyor General stated, in a Memorial to the Treasury, the principles by which it appeared to him that matters of this nature ought to be regulated, remarking at the same time, that to take the utmost value in rent or fine, in such a change of system, might be complained of, as going from one extreme to the other; and that it might be, perhaps, advisable to take such rents as, though near to the value, should be somewhat lower than would be demanded in similar cases by individuals.

In answer to this memorial, the Minute of the Treasury, inserted in the Appendix, was transmitted to the Surveyor General, establishing those principles by which he has been guided; and he has the satisfaction of being able to add, that though there have been examples where parties, dissatisfied with the opinions respecting their rights and those of the Crown, given in the Report from the Commissioners of the Land Revenue to the Legislature, prior to his appointment, and in his own reports to the Treasury since, have resisted the claims of the Crown, and carried questions before courts of law, and frequent appeals have been made to the Treasury, yet, neither in the one case nor in the other, has there been a single instance of a determination contrary to what was recommended in those reports; and that the lines drawn between the rights of the Crown, and the claims of parties, have been, on full and deliberate consideration, uniformly approved of and confirmed.

(signed) *John Fordyce,*
Surveyor General.

Land Revenue Office, }
1st December 1797. }

APPENDIX.

(Extract.)

No. 16. (A.)

MEMORIAL of the Surveyor General, proposing the establishment of certain Regulations relative to the Business in his Department.

THE circumstance which naturally comes first to be considered, and which must occur in every case where application is made for a grant of any part of the estate of the Crown already in lease, is the degree of weight which ought to be given to what is called the tenant-right, or claim of renewal. Finding that this subject had come under legal discussion in the House of Lords, in a question concerning a lease from the Crown,* I have attentively perused the cases on both sides, in which it is argued and admitted that the tenant has no legal claim, nor any certain or even contingent right or interest beyond the subsisting term of his lease, but only a chance or right to expect a favour: it becomes material, therefore, to consider on what that right is founded, and what are the circumstances which ought to be kept in view in judging of this claim on applications for the renewal of Crown leases.

In almost every lease there are covenants for the care and preservation, if not for the improvement, of the property; and if any lease has been granted without such covenants, it must

* Case of Lee and Vernon, 1776.

must be understood that a confidence has been placed by the proprietor in the lessee, that he would preserve it: it is therefore the duty of the lessee to perform those covenants, or not to abuse that confidence.

If the lessee has fulfilled that duty, he certainly has a right to expect a preference over others on the granting of a new lease; but if, instead of improving, or even preserving the property, he has injured it, or suffered others to injure it, as it cannot be said that a person should be rewarded for having broken his covenants, committed waste, or abused his trust, I should humbly conceive that the right to expect the favour of a renewal is lost.

This is not only just between the parties, but is also for the advantage of the property, as it rewards care, and encourages improvement.

But though this general rule should be kept in view on every application for the renewal of a lease, and the actual state of the property, and the observance or neglect of the covenants in the lease, should perhaps be noticed in every report from this office on such applications, yet there must be many cases which require more particular consideration; cases in which this rule alone cannot be a sufficient guide, and in some of which, from the just and liberal conduct of Government, somewhat more than a mere preference over other offerers may be expected:

For Example :—1st. Where the lessee of the Crown has entered into engagements to sub-tenants which extend beyond the term of his lease, or the powers vested in him, but to which he may have, in some degree, been led by the system of management which has been long continued.

2dly. Where houses have been built, or great sums expended, by the lessee, in expectation of a renewal, at a time when no adequate term remained of the existing lease, and where the interest of the tenant of the Crown in the houses so built or repaired has, in some instances, been transferred to purchasers.

3dly. Where the lessee of the Crown has sub-let to several tenants, whose conduct has been different, some having improved, others merely preserved, and others wasted the property they occupied.

In many of the cases now before me, under reference from your Lordships, there is a mixture of the circumstances which have been described: it does not therefore seem necessary or useful to divide any observations which have occurred to me into the same number of heads; and I submit, with great deference to your Lordships, whether, in cases where a lessee has, for a profitable consideration to himself, and without the knowledge or authority of the Crown, come under engagements or covenants to be fulfilled after the expiration of an existing lease, it may not be consistent with the liberality which ought to prevail in the management of the estate of the Crown, that the lessee should be so far enabled to fulfil the covenants as not to incur penalties, and should be allowed to retain the share of the advantages which fairly belonged to the term of his lease, but without admitting any right to claim more; that where houses have been built or repaired, or improvements made, in expectation of a renewal, at a time when no adequate term of the lease remained, it may be reasonable now to add such a number of years to the existing lease as will make up the term which the surveyors, to be employed in pursuance of the provisions of the late Act of Parliament, shall be of opinion, after taking into consideration the nature and quality of the building, or the extent and value of the repairs or improvements, ought to have been granted at the time of building, repairing or improving the premises, if the circumstances of the case had then been stated to your Lordships, and the law had allowed of the same extent of term as may now be granted; that where a rebuilding has taken place, the rent should be equal to the present value of the ground for building, with some addition for the old materials which were then upon it, and which were the property of the Crown, and that, where the improvement has consisted in repairs of an expensive kind, the rent should be such as the surveyor shall, upon oath, certify the premises to have been worth on a repairing lease for a term of years suitable to the condition of the buildings, and the nature and extent of the repairs.

This rule, it is apprehended, cannot be deemed injurious to any of the parties: the lessee will not suffer from having been misled by the former system of management, but will receive all the advantage which would have been allowed to him under the new system, or if he had applied for a grant before erecting the new buildings, or carrying on the repairs or improvements. The purchaser from the lessee can have acquired no right which the lessee himself was not possessed of, and can, therefore, have no separate ground of claim; and the Crown will, at the end of the term of the lease during which the money was expended, receive back the property with the same advantages only as if no such improvements had taken place.

In the third case described, namely, where a lessee having sub-let to several tenants, some of them have improved and others injured the property intrusted to them, more could not certainly be expected by the lessee of the Crown than that he should be understood to have preserved his claim of preference of renewal to that part of the estate let to him which has been preserved or improved; for, being responsible by his lease for the whole, it was equally incumbent on him to protect every part from being injured by those to whom it was sub-let by him for his own advantage; and the tendency of this rule will be to excite more attention in the lessees henceforward to the protection and improvement of the estates granted to them.

The subject which I shall next submit to the consideration of your Lordships, and on which I request to have your instruction, is, in what manner, or by what general rule or rate, in proportion to the value which may be put, by surveyors acting on oath, upon the

estates of different kinds belonging to the Crown, the net rent to be paid by the lessees shall be ascertained; and whether the rate, in proportion to the value, shall be the same on each kind of property, namely:

- 1st. On houses.
- 2dly. On land estates at a distance from the metropolis.
- 3dly. On building ground.

By the Act lately passed, it is provided, that before granting any lease or renewal of a lease, "a Survey shall be made by Surveyors acting on oath, and an estimate of the true and fair improved annual worth or value of the respective estates so by them surveyed and valued, clear of all taxes, assessments and reprises whatever."

This rule would serve to ascertain the value at which such estates should be let, if they were private property; but for various reasons, it may, perhaps, be deemed advisable by your Lordships, that the rents of the estates of the Crown should be somewhat lower than would be demanded for similar estates by individuals.

Under the system of management which has long prevailed, leases from the Crown have been very beneficial; and the greater part of the value having been paid in fines, computed at a high rate of interest, the rents have been very low in proportion to their worth. To demand, under the new system, a rent or fine equal to the utmost value, might, perhaps, be complained of as going from one extreme to another.

It would seem to be desirable that the rent, though near to the value, should be so reasonable as that the obtaining a Crown lease may still be reckoned a favour; that Government may not, after a lease has been granted, be disturbed with applications for new allowances or deductions, or if such applications should be made, may deem it unnecessary to attend to them; that the regular payment of rent and the performance of covenants may be enforced without any just ground of complaint; and that, notwithstanding that uniform regularity, the King may still be reckoned a more desirable landlord than a subject attentive to the management of his property.

If experienced surveyors, both of land and of buildings, shall take every circumstance into view, and make proper allowances when they fix the net rent, so as to put the lessees of houses on an exactly equal footing with the lessees of land, no reason can remain for making the rates of deduction different on those different kinds of property; but it is not easy to determine what rate of deduction from the net rent so ascertained by the surveyors will answer all the purposes which have been described, without sacrificing too great a part of the value. It is with great diffidence that I submit to your Lordships' consideration, whether the deduction of one-eighth part of the net rent of land estates, and estates in houses, would be sufficient.

It may, perhaps, be a matter of some doubt, whether the same kind of deduction from the rent is necessary, or ought to be made, in leases of ground for building. As the Crown has a great extent of ground of this description adjoining to the metropolis, a general deduction from the estimated value, which will always be regulated by the current price of building ground, may, perhaps, only have the effect, when generally known, of obliging other proprietors of building ground to make a similar abatement, and consequently of lowering the current value, by which means the object of obtaining a preference from builders, from the circumstance of the rent being lower, would be defeated; and as the ground-rent forms but a small part of the value after the buildings have been erected, there is little danger that such rents will not be regularly paid.

5th August 1794.

(signed) *John Fordyce,*
Surveyor General.

(Extract.)

No. 16. (B.)

TREASURY MINUTE.

Whitehall, Treasury Chambers, 4th November 1794.

Present,

Mr. Pitt.
The Earl of Mornington.

Mr. Hopkins.
Mr. Townshend.

READ Memorial of John Fordyce, esquire, Surveyor General of Crown Lands, dated the 5th August last, relative to the general principles to be established for regulating the proceedings in his department, with respect to the granting of leases of the lands and estates of the Crown, under the authority of the Act passed in the last Session of Parliament, wherein the Surveyor General requests the directions of this Board on the several points therein mentioned, and submits his observations upon the subject to the consideration of their Lordships.

Read the Act of the last Session of Parliament, for the better management of the Land Revenue of the Crown.

My Lords are of opinion, that the lessee of the Crown should have, in all cases, a preference over others in granting a new lease; that no retrospect should be had whether he has improved the property or injured it; but that all lessees of the Crown should be informed in future, that the preference to renewal will be forfeited on their part, if the property is not preserved,

preserved, or if it is injured. When more than a mere preference over other offers is proposed, a special Report upon the case from the Surveyor General will be expected.

The lessee of the Crown will not be enabled to fulfil engagements he may have entered into with his sub-tenants beyond his existing term, unless upon the same conditions and at the same rate as would now be required under the Act for the additional term, if no such engagements had been entered into. Where houses have been built, or improvements made, in expectation of a renewal, at a time when no adequate term of the lease remained, my Lords are of opinion, that a certain number of years should be added to such lease, but reserving the same rent for the additional term as would have been required previous to the building, if the regulations of the Act of last Session had then been in force, my Lords being of opinion that they cannot give up so much of the Crown estate as they would relinquish in agreeing to more favourable terms of renewal in this case.

My Lords agree with the Surveyor General, that the Crown should be considered as a more desirable landlord than a private individual; but they are of opinion that the deduction of one-twentieth of the net rent, ascertained by the surveyors, in the manner prescribed by the Act of the last Session of Parliament, will be sufficient; and they agree with the Surveyor General, that no deduction should be made in leases of ground for building.

SECOND REPORT:

1802.

THE further progress made in the improvement of the Crown's estates since the making of my first Report, tends to confirm the expectation held out to the Public by the Commissioners of the Land Revenue, of an important increase in the income to be derived from this source. The rate or proportion of increase of income obtained, on the parts already granted or disposed of, is indeed greater than those Commissioners themselves expected.

There would seem, therefore, to be reason to hope that, by a steady perseverance in the same system of management, not only may the Crown's estates in houses and in lands be brought to a high state of improvement, to the great advantage of the country, but that the purpose so well expressed in the Civil List Act of Queen Anne, and for which the Crown was restrained by that Act from alienating its estates in perpetuity, may be attained; viz. that "the Land Revenues of the Crown may be increased, and consequently the burthen upon the estates of the subjects of this realm may be eased and lessened in all future provisions to be made for the expenses of the Civil Government."

Objections to this system have, however, been strongly urged in a Memorial to the Treasury, subscribed by many persons of the highest respectability, all of them lessees of houses in London belonging to the Crown; in which memorial they state the grounds on which they think themselves and other lessees of the Crown entitled "to have renewals of their leases upon the payment of a moderate fine or a small and reasonable rent, in the like manner as renewals of leases had from time immemorial been granted."

The Lords of the Treasury having referred that memorial to the Surveyor General, and directed him to state whether he saw any ground to recommend an alteration of any of the provisions of that Act, I think it better, in a matter of so much consequence as the question, whether the new system should be continued or the ancient system restored, to insert the memorial itself, with the report upon it, in the Appendix, than to give any abridged account of what is stated in those papers on either side.

Land Revenue Office, }
14 December 1802. }

(signed) *John Fordyce*, (L. S.)
Surveyor General.

APPENDIX.

No. 20. (A.)

To the Right honourable the Lords Commissioners of his Majesty's Treasury.

The humble Memorial of the several persons whose names are hereunto subscribed, being Tenants of certain estates held under the Crown, whereon messuages or other buildings have been erected.

Sheweth,

THAT your Memorialists are tenants of divers premises whereon certain buildings are now standing, held by your Memorialists under and by virtue of leases from the Crown, and that those leases were heretofore taken or purchased by your Memorialists, or their ancestors, under an expectation and a confidence that the same would be renewed by the Crown upon the payment of a moderate fine, or a small and reasonable increase of rent, in the like manner as renewals of leases under the Crown had from time immemorial been granted.

That the expectation and confidence which such immemorial usage had excited, induced the tenants of the Crown to expend large sums of money in the substantial improvement of their respective premises, with a view to permanent advantage to themselves and families, and a concurrent benefit to the Crown; but that those improvements could not have been expected (at least to the same extent) if the prospect of renewal had not been relied upon by the parties making them; more especially as the Crown was restricted, until the Act of the 34th of his Majesty, by the statute of the first year of Queen Anne, intituled, "An

Act for the better Support of her Majesty's Household, and for the Honour and Dignity of the Crown," from granting leases for a longer term than fifty years, or three lives; that this period would have been much too short to have induced the tenants of the Crown to have expended the large sums which have been laid out by them in building; that they were induced to incur those great and heavy expenses by the uniformity and moderation with which the Crown renewals had been granted; that if they could, by possibility, have had in contemplation a system of renewal on terms such as are now proposed, or a certain rejection of their offer to renew as heretofore, they would have been wanting in justice to themselves and their families, and destitute of common prudence, to have laid out such sums upon their respective leaseholds.

That by an Act passed in the 34th year of the reign of his present Majesty, intituled, "An Act for the better Management of the Land Revenue of the Crown, and for the Sale of Fee-farm and other unimprovable Rents," it was (*inter alia*) enacted, that his Majesty may grant land for building for ninety-nine years, or three lives, where the lessees agree to make erections of greater value than the land, or where the greatest part of the yearly value of the premises consists of buildings; "so as the respective rents, hereinafter specified, be reserved for the same; that is to say, where there shall happen to be any substantial building or buildings upon the ground to be demised, or that the building or buildings thereupon shall not require, or not be intended and agreed to be rebuilt, there shall be reserved to his Majesty, his heirs and successors, an annual rent or rents, not being less than two-third parts of such annual sum as shall be deemed by the Lord High Treasurer, or the Commissioners of the Treasury for the time being, a reasonable rent or consideration for such building or buildings and ground respectively, for the term and estate intended to be granted of and in the same; and so as there be paid to the use of his Majesty, his heirs and successors, a fine or fines to the amount of the remaining part of such annual sum as aforesaid, subject to a discount, which shall not be computed at a higher rate than the highest legal rate of interest at the time of making any such grant or lease."

That your Memorialists, and, as your Memorialists verily believe, very few (if any) of the Crown tenants were apprised of the intention and object of the Legislature in passing the said Act of his present Majesty's reign, whereby the interests of the Crown tenants were so materially affected, otherwise the Memorialists would have judged it a duty they owed to themselves and to their families to have represented, with all humility, to the Legislature, that the provisions of that Act would destroy the confidential compact which had subsisted for ages between the Crown and its tenants, and by which the property of the Crown had attained its present unexampled prosperity; that the terms of renewal there enacted would be equal to a confiscation of all tenant-right, and an actual prohibition on renewals; whereby whole families of fortune and respectability would suffer most severely in their property, and the inferior tenants would be entirely ousted of their tenures; that it never could be the wish of a mild and beneficent Legislature, that the tenants of the church, of the city of London, of all the other public bodies in his Majesty's dominions, should be treated with more liberality and more attention to their tenant-right than the tenants of the Crown; and, finally, that if they were to be so treated, your Memorialists would with due deference have represented, that no compact that had not for its basis mutual interests and reciprocal advantages could be ultimately beneficial to the Crown, or permanent in its duration.

That your Memorialists were equally concerned and surprised to find, upon applying for the terms upon which they might renew their leases, that the Act of Parliament of his present Majesty, before referred to, had passed; and that by a Minute of the Board of Treasury, bearing date the 4th of November 1794, in answer to a Memorial of his Majesty's Surveyor General, dated the 5th day of August 1794, it was resolved, "That the deduction of one-twentieth of the net rent, ascertained by the Surveyors in the manner prescribed by the Act of the last Session of Parliament, will be sufficient," more especially as it was previously stated, that the Crown should be considered as a more desirable landlord than a private individual; whereas your Memorialists, with great submission, aver, few private individuals, and no public bodies, require terms similar to those prescribed in that minute.

That your Memorialists take leave to recall to your Lordships' recollection the observations of the Surveyor General of his Majesty's Land Revenue, as set forth in his Memorial to the Lords of the Treasury, dated 5th day of August 1794, and more especially to that part where he states, that "It would seem to be desirable that the rent, though near to the value, should be so reasonable, as that the obtaining a Crown lease may still be reckoned a favour; that Government may not, after a lease has been granted, be disturbed with applications for new allowances or deductions, or, if such applications should be made, may deem it unnecessary to attend to them; that the regular payment of rent, and the performance of covenants, may be enforced without any just ground of complaint; and that, notwithstanding that uniform regularity, the King may still be reckoned a more desirable landlord than a subject attentive to the management of his property." And further, "It is with great diffidence I submit to your Lordships' consideration, whether the deduction of one-eighth part of the net rent of land estates, and estates in houses, would be sufficient."

That your Memorialists, in confirmation of the opinion there expressed, also take leave to call your Lordships' attention to the advantage which the Crown would derive from renewals of their leases at a moderate fine. The application for renewal must be made within twenty years of the expiration of the lease; when the renewal is made at the distance of twenty years, as it generally would be, if a moderate fine were required, Government would receive that fine by anticipation, and nineteen tenants out of twenty would immediately

diately begin repairs and improvements, and lay out a considerable sum on the premises, to add to their own convenience and property; and which would consequently add to the value of the property of the Crown. If therefore the sum imposed by the Crown as a fine were really moderate, the Crown, by receiving it twenty years before the expiration of the lease, would at that period, in fact, have received by compound interest nearly treble the amount of the fine paid. On the contrary, in case the renewal did not take place, and the fine was not paid at an early period, so as to allow the accumulation of interest in favour of the Crown, the fine, however high, exacted from a new tenant, could bear no proportion to the increase of the moderate fine in the case before exemplified, more especially as your Memorialists submit, that nineteen tenants out of twenty would do no more during the remainder of their term than keep the premises in decent repair; that their real value would be diminishing yearly, and would probably dwindle from one description of tenant to another and inferior one, until at length the last tenant might bear upon the state of a pauper, and be totally unable (or might find it against his interest) to renew upon any terms. The buildings thus materially injured would fall to the Crown in a state of ruin, whereby the neighbourhood would be disgraced, the neighbouring property much lessened in value, and the leases of the Crown would in time sink into disrepute, and its revenue would in consequence be greatly deteriorated.

That your Memorialists feel themselves bound in honour and justice to their families to state to your Lordships, in the most pointed and pressing terms, the extreme hardship which the said Act of his present Majesty will inflict upon the relatives and descendants of Crown tenants, who have made provisions for their widows and children out of the property held under the Crown, upon a conviction, and, as your Memorialists humbly submit, a just expectation of a renewal of their leases upon a moderate fine, and the usual rent. If, under such conviction, the widow of a Crown tenant should have her dowry allotted out of a leasehold of the Crown, she would find it impossible to pay the expense of the lease, and the fine and rent exacted by the Act of his present Majesty; and again, where a Crown tenant has possessed various kinds of property, and, in the division of it amongst his family, he has allotted, under the conviction before expressed, that portion of it which he held under the Crown to one child, and his remaining property amongst his other children, it will happen, in case the Act complained of shall be enforced in the manner proposed, that the disposition of the property of the tenant, which he meant to be just and equal amongst his family, will be most unjust and unequal; and it may, and frequently will occur, that the child who had the misfortune to have the Crown property allotted to him, would not be able to renew upon the present terms, and would, consequently, be entirely deprived of his patrimony. These are cases of calamity which come within the painful knowledge of some of your Memorialists. There are many other cases which, although not so prominent, are still deeply injurious to the tenants of the Crown and their families. And it is to be observed, that these consequences accrue without any blame being imputable to the tenants of the Crown, who, from ancient and invariable usage, were entitled to reckon upon their leases as a solid ground of family settlement and provision, which the execution of the Act of the 34th year of the King, in the manner proposed, will annul, without any warning having been given to them, or any time having been allotted, in which they might have made provision to avert the ruinous consequences of this new system.

That your Memorialists are aware of an objection which may be suggested to the revision of the said Act, in regard that the reasonableness of the rent is in some degree placed at the discretion of your Lordships. But your Memorialists, with all due respect, submit, that the Board of Treasury having agreed, as stated in the Minutes before referred to, that a deduction of one-twentieth part of the net rent is sufficient, that general determination being likely to be acted upon, your Memorialists are compelled to represent, that they will be greatly aggrieved by your Lordships adhering to that ratio.

That your Memorialists are also aware of the discretion with which your Lordships are invested to grant relief in particular cases, and are fully sensible that such discretion would be employed in the most liberal and equitable manner; but your Memorialists are at the same time apprised, that the measure of such discretion may be guided by the ratio which has been laid down; whereas your Memorialists lay no claim to particular favour, but rest their rights to redress upon the severity of the rule before prescribed.

That your Memorialists beg leave to refer to the state of the renewals of Crown leases since the passing of the said Act of his present Majesty, whereby it will be found that few renewals have taken place, and that those few have been obtained principally by persons of fortune; and your Memorialists are in consequence compelled to observe, that the terms now prescribed, although they may come within the reach of some person of property, will entirely annihilate the inferior class of Crown tenants.

That your Memorialists also observe, that great difference of opinion has frequently prevailed between the valuation of the Crown surveyor and that of the tenant's surveyor; and there being no appeal from the valuation of the former, the grievance before complained of is greatly increased; more particularly as the report which the surveyors of the Crown are directed by the said Act to make to your Lordships is of "the true and fair improved annual worth or value of the respective estates," whereby, as your Memorialists submit, the situation of the property and of the tenant were intended to be considered; but your Memorialists apprehend, that the surveyors have misconstrued the intention of the Legislature and the words of the Act, and have reported the "full" instead of the "fair" improved annual worth or value of the respective premises.

That your Memorialists would be doing injustice to themselves to renew their leases upon the terms required, when so many other and more beneficial channels of investing their property present themselves; but that your Memorialists, and many others within their knowledge, would instantly renew their leases if moderate terms were allowed; and your Memorialists are convinced, without being influenced by their wishes or their interests, that the revival of the said Act of his present Majesty (in case it should be deemed to deprive your Lordships of a discretion as to the rent or fines to be imposed, which, however, your Memorialists humbly submit it does not deprive you of), and the adopting a more liberal mode of renewal for the Crown tenants, would immediately produce a vast influx of money into the Treasury, and would attach the tenants to the Crown, and make their interests conjoint and permanent.

That your Memorialists, with great submission, take the liberty to add, that upon the most mature and impartial consideration which they are enabled to give this subject, and without wishing their tenure to continue at the present rent, or in any manner to intrench upon the fair claims of the Crown, they are impressed with a conviction, that, if your Lordships enforce the provisions of the Act of his present Majesty, according to the rule laid down in the Minutes before referred to, a violation will be offered to the reasonable and equitable rights of your Memorialists, and of many others of his Majesty's subjects; rights which, although they do not possess the solemnity of legal obligation, as between the Crown and the lessee, have been uniformly recognized by Courts of Justice; and the tenant-right of renewal, in questions between individuals, have been invariably confirmed; by which an equitable effect has been given to the expectation of the tenant, in conformity to the original engagement, considering it as founded on immemorial and established usage.

Your Memorialists therefore most humbly pray, That your Lordships will be pleased to take the provisions of the said Act of Parliament of his present Majesty into consideration, and to adopt such measures as to your Lordships may seem expedient, for the purpose of relieving your Memorialists from the hardships of the same; or, in case your powers should be found not to be discretionary, to sanction, with your Lordships' approbation, such application as your Memorialists may be advised to make to Parliament, for modifying the terms of the renewal of that description of Crown leases referred to in this Memorial, in such manner as to the Legislature shall seem fit.

And your Memorialists shall ever pray.

Fife.
T. Stanley.
Sheffield.
Alex. Adair.
Thomas Conolly.
Henry Hoyle Oddie, for their Graces the Duke and Duchess of Buccleuch.
Wm. Phillimore, for the Executrixes of the late John Machin, Esq.
Eliz. James Delaney, per J. Gregory.
James Wortham, for William Crawford, Esq. Representative of Isaac Lacam, deceased.
R. B. Sheridan, per H. Burges.
Harrington.
William Pulteney.
William Dolben.
Thomas Davies.
John Dodman, for Sir Joseph Andrews, Bart.
Thomas Weston.
John Smith Burges.
Ann Fardif.
Whitworth.
A. Dorset.
Marlborough.
Earl Cadogan, per J. Banister, jun.
John Elliott.
Gower.
Thomas Williams, Executor of Philip Hewes, Esq.
Whitshed Keene.
Thomas Winter.
Thomas Vallance.
John Nimmo.
Richard Payne Knight.
M. B. Folkes.
W. Hervey.
Rev. Arthur Robinson Chauvel.
John Tween.
Joseph Hornbuckle.

John Forster.
John Harrison.
Robert Herries.
John Hamilton, for the Trustees of the late John Astley, Esq.
Alex. Barclay.
W. Humby.
W. Windale.
Thos. Mathews, for Richard Mathews, De-
visee of Ann Snow.
Arch. Paxton.
Cecil Gray.
Samuel Mogy.
James Christie.
T. Banister.
John Gregory.
Peter Ludgate.
James Tregent.
Henry Holland.
John Calland, Trustee for Mrs. Hawkins.
John Hoppner.
W. Bullock, Committee of Robert Hucks,
Esq.
John Beard.
Mr. George and Miss Manners, by D. Croas-
daile.
James Wortham, for Miss Ann Wortham.
John Burgiss.
Edward Huddlestone.
James Palmer.
Joseph Thompson.
Thomas Williams.
Essex.
Leeds.
A. Godolphin.
Lord Milford, per J. Banister, jun.
Queensberry.
Balcarras.
Drummond Smith.
Katharine Gertrude Robinson.

George

George Owen Cambridge, for Rich. Owen
Cambridge.
Laura Keppell.
Richard North.
Richmond, &c.
George Pocock.
Ann Louisa Stuart.
H. Howorth.
John Bunce, Executor to Mr. Cox.
Job Arnold Glover.
Francis Craig.
Chas. Constable, for the Rev. Anthony Nott.
Charles Millett, for Ann Fuller.
Wm. Ogden, Esq. per J. Banister, jun.
Edm. Cobb Hurry, for Wm. Hurry.
John Weatherall.
John Lubbock.
Thomas Hammond.
Fasham Nairn.
B. Vulliamy.
Thomas Holloway.
M. H. Wagner.
John Didsbury.

Samuel Cleaver.
John St. Barbe, Executor to James Kirke.
William Hall.
B. J. Johnson.
Thomas Bunny.
George Martin.
Peter Coxe, for himself and Wm. Coxe,
Martha Rivers Gay, Edw. Coxe, Emilia
Henrietta Coxe and George Coxe.
James Bunn.
John Howell.
Thos Williams, Executor of Nathan Gar-
rick, Esq.
Wm. Rowley, M. D., Trustee for the late
Mr. Dring.
John Kennington.
T. Holbech, Esq. per S. Law.
V. Proctor.
Wm. Snell.
Thomas Mann, per J. Banister, jun.
John Hames, Esq. per J. Banister, jun.
Wm. Walton, for Christ. Morritt, esq.

No. 20. (B.)

Sir,

HAVING laid before my Lords Commissioners of his Majesty's Treasury a Memorial of sundry lessees under the Crown, praying relief in regard to the renewal of their leases under the Act of 34 Geo. 3, I have received the commands of my Lords to transmit the same to you, and desire you will inform them, whether you see any ground whatever to recommend to their Lordships to alter any of the provisions of the Act alluded to.

I am, Sir, your most obedient Servant,

Treasury Chambers, 7th June 1802.

J. H. Addington.

John Fordyce, Esq., Surveyor General, Crown Lands.

No. 20. (C.)

To the Right honourable the Lords Commissioners of his Majesty's Treasury.

My Lords,

IN obedience to your Lordships' commands, signified to me by Mr. Hiley Addington's letter of the 7th of June last, transmitting to me a Memorial of sundry lessees under the Crown, praying relief in regard to the renewal of their leases under the Act of the 34th Geo. 3, for the better management of the Land Revenue of the Crown, and desiring me to inform your Lordships, whether I see any ground whatever to recommend to your Lordships to alter any of the provisions of the Act alluded to; I have considered, with very great attention, the memorial transmitted to me, which has been signed by many persons of the highest respectability; and I report as follows:

The Memorialists, who describe themselves as being tenants of certain estates held under the Crown whereon messuages or other buildings have been erected, represent, that their leases were taken or purchased, by themselves or their ancestors, under an expectation and a confidence that the same would be renewed upon payment of a moderate fine, or a small and reasonable increase of rent, in the like manner as renewals of leases from the Crown had, from time immemorial, been granted; that the tenants of the Crown had been induced, by the expectation and confidence which such immemorial usage had excited, to expend large sums of money in the substantial improvement of their respective premises, with a view to permanent advantage to themselves and families, *and a concurrent benefit to the Crown*; that those improvements could not have been expected, if the prospect of renewal had not been relied upon by the parties making them, the term of fifty years, to which the Crown was restricted in granting leases of houses, being much too short to have induced the tenants of the Crown to expend the large sums which have been laid out by them in building; and that they were not apprised of the intention and object of the Legislature in passing the said Act, otherwise they would have represented against it, as being destructive of the *confidential compact* which had subsisted for ages between the Crown and its tenants, and by which the property of the Crown had *attained its present unexampled prosperity*:—The Memorialists also state their conception of the advantages which the Crown itself would derive from renewals of their leases at moderate fines, and the usual rents; and after putting several possible cases of extreme hardship and calamity, which may result to the tenants of the Crown and their families from a perseverance in the system now in practice; and referring to the present state of renewals, few of which they suppose to have taken place, and those few obtained principally by persons of fortune; and declaring their conviction that the adopting a

more liberal mode of renewal for the Crown tenants would, from the numerous applications which would be immediately made for leases, produce a vast influx of money into the Treasury; they most humbly pray, that your Lordships will be pleased to take the provisions of the said Act into consideration, and to adopt such measures as may seem expedient for the purpose of relieving them from the hardships of the same; or, in case your Lordships' powers should be found not to be discretionary (as to the rents or fines to be imposed), that your Lordships would sanction with your approbation an application to Parliament, for modifying the terms of renewal of that description of Crown leases referred to in the memorial.

But, though the prayer of the memorial is expressed in those general terms, the kind of relief sought for is explained in the preceding parts of it; in which the long continuance of the ancient system is stated to have formed a confidential compact between the Crown and its tenants, under which they claim, "That leases may be renewed upon the payment of a moderate fine, or a small and reasonable increase of rent, *in like manner as renewals of leases under the Crown had from time immemorial been granted.*"

In order to bring before your Lordships, in the clearest manner, the effect which would be produced by complying with this request, of returning again to that system of management which had so long prevailed, it may be proper briefly to state to your Lordships some of the measures resorted to by the Legislature on this subject, which has been so often under consideration.

At the beginning of the last century, an attempt was made after a long discussion in Parliament, to prevent, by the Civil List Act of Queen Anne, the waste and abuses in the management of the Crown's estates, which had been in almost every age complained of. The avowed object of that Act was "to increase the Land Revenues of the Crown, and consequently to ease and lessen the burthen-upon the estates of the subjects of this realm in all future provisions to be made for the expenses of the Civil Government;" but it was found by the experience of nearly a century, that the provisions of that Act were inadequate to the purpose for which they were intended; means had artfully been contrived for evading them, and defeating the proposed effect; and little revenue was derived to the Crown from a property of great value. An examination into the causes of this evil was called for; and for that purpose, Commissioners were appointed by Parliament "to inquire into the state of the Woods, Forests and Land Revenues of the Crown, and to suggest such plans for the future management and improvement of those estates as they should think best calculated to render them most productive and advantageous to his Majesty and the Public." The performance of that duty occupied the sedulous attention of those Commissioners for nearly seven years; in the course of which they made seventeen Reports to Parliament, the accuracy or fairness of which has not been called in question.

In those Reports, the errors and defects of that system of management, which had been the subject complained of, were fully displayed: surveys had not always been made before new leases were granted; and, when made, had not been verified by the oaths of the Surveyors: renewals had been granted whenever applied for: covenants were not observed: one-eighth part only of the estimated value of houses was taken in rent; and for the remaining seven-eighth parts a fine was professed to be taken: but, as the fines for new leases were generally paid at a time when a great part of the terms of former leases remained unexpired, and a discount was allowed thereon, computed at the rate of 8, 9 or 10 per cent. compound interest, those fines were very unproductive, indeed little better than nominal. It appears from the same Reports, that of the total value arising from houses and *land estates*, the seven-eighth parts taken in fine amounted annually, on an average, to little more than one-eighth part taken in rent, even after making allowance of interest on the sum actually paid as fine, for the whole time of the anticipation; or, in other words, for the whole term remaining of the former lease at the time of its payment; but if the computation had been made on houses and land estates separately, the leases of houses being for fifty years, and the leases of lands only for thirty-one years, and a much higher rate of interest allowed on the first than on the last, the seven-eighth parts of rent on leases of houses professed to be taken in fine would have been found not to have yielded near half as much as the one-eighth part taken in rent.

In fact, renewals seem to have been obtained as soon as the fine, computed in the usual manner, would produce enough to pay the fees on passing the leases, however small the pittance might be that was payable to the Crown in the name of a fine; and it is stated by those Commissioners, in their 17th Report, that a property belonging to the Crown, which, according to their estimation, might, under a proper system of management, be brought to yield an income of 400,000 *l.* a year, had, under the strange system which had been pursued, and after deducting what had been expended on the forests, parks and chases, yielded a clear revenue of no more than 6,133 *l.* 4*s.* 4*d.* one year with another, from the commencement of the present reign to the year 1793, when that report was made.

It appears, therefore, that if that property under the former system of management attained *unexampled prosperity*, as stated in the memorial, a very small share of *concurrent benefit* had been enjoyed by the Crown.

The Commissioners found in the proceedings for renewals, under this loose and unguarded system, some forms which gave the appearance of the real value of the property granted being paid to the Crown; but those forms were ineffectual, and the appearance delusive. The value was stated to the Treasury, either according to a survey or some other supposed sufficient means of information; but the valuation was not made on oath, and the fines for seven-

seven-eighth parts thereof were computed in the manner which has been described, so as to produce very little.

The Commissioners imputed no blame to the lessees on this account; it was not to be supposed that they would not take leases on the most favourable terms on which they could be obtained; nor to the officers of the Crown, who profited by the frequency of renewals, on conditions so unfavourable to the Crown;—they blamed the system of management, and the Government by which it was suffered so long to continue.

The Commissioners did not conceive that the long endurance of a loose system of management, which admitted of such transactions, could be considered as having created a confidential compact between the Crown and its tenants, or that it could establish any prescriptive right in those who profited by them to have them continued for ever. What they recommended therefore to the Legislature was, that every thing which seemed to be objectionable should, in the proceedings for all future leases, be prevented; that surveys should in every case be made, and certified by the oath of the surveyor; that leases should not be renewed when more than twenty years of the existing term remained. That in leases of houses not less than two-third parts of the annual value of the property should be taken in rent, and that in computing what was to be paid as fine, for the residue thereof, no higher rate of interest than five per cent. should be allowed; and that in leases of ground for building, the whole consideration should be taken in rent only. Those means of ascertaining the value being taken, they recommended “that the rent demanded should not be the utmost that the property could enable the lessee to pay; that it should be so moderate, as that the regular payment of the rent might be relied on, and the performance of covenants enforced; but, on the other hand, that the advantages enjoyed by the lessees should be open and avowed, and that an end should be put to that system by which the real value seemed to be paid, but was afterwards brought down by fees of office, and calculations made at extravagant rates of interest.”

The system of management proposed in those Reports having been approved of, a Bill was brought into Parliament, and the Act for the better management of the Land Revenue was passed, enabling the Surveyor General, under the control of the Treasury, to carry that system into effect.

Soon after the passing of that Act, and in order that I might fulfil the duty imposed upon me in the manner the most consistent with the intention of the Legislature, I proposed to the Treasury, in a Memorial referred to by the present Memorialists, that some general principles should be established, by which my proceedings might be regulated, stating such cases as I foresaw might be expected to occur in consequence of the alteration made in the system of management.

In answer to that Memorial, a Minute of the Treasury was sent to me, in which, among other regulations, there was that which follows; viz.—“Where houses have been built, or improvements made in expectation of a renewal, at a time when no adequate term of the lease remained, my Lords are of opinion, that a certain number of years should be added to such lease, but reserving the same rent for the additional term as would have been required previous to the building, if the regulations of the Act of last Session had then been in force.”

This regulation seems to apply particularly to the strongest ground of claim stated by those lessees who now apply for relief; and various cases of this kind have occurred, in every one of which great liberality has been manifested on the part of the Treasury; and such addition has been made to the term at a ground rent only, and without taking any fine, as would make the whole term equal to what would now be granted for the erection of a similar building.

It is indeed true, that I did propose a more considerable general deduction from the value ascertained by the surveyors than the Lords of the Treasury thought it right to authorize. After giving the most deliberate consideration to all the reasons I adduced in support of what I proposed, the determination was, that a less considerable general abatement should be made; but which, with a preference of renewal in all cases to the lessee, was deemed a sufficient proof of moderation and kindness on the part of the Crown; and that a liberal consideration would be given to every just claim, on account of any improvements which had been made in expectation of a renewal; and I have no doubt that if any case, though not falling within the description given in that Minute of the Treasury, should be stated to that Board, of money expended from a mistaken confidence in the continuance of the ancient system of management, that the determination would be consistent with the same liberal principles, and that proper relief would be given.

It must indeed be admitted, that, as there had been no uniformity in the conduct of the tenants of the Crown, some having erected buildings and made great improvements, while others had neglected to fulfil their covenants, or injured the property trusted to them, the case was not of that kind in which just or suitable relief could be given by one equal and general deduction; as what might be quite inadequate to the expectation of a tenant who had erected a building in contemplation of a renewal, would be much more than ought to be allowed to a tenant who had not fulfilled his engagements; and that each case ought therefore to be judged of by its own merits.

In conformity with the spirit of the rules so established, the management of the Crown's estate has ever since been conducted; and though it may be true that, in some instances, the surveyor of the lessee has thought the value put on property by the surveyors of the Crown, acting on oath, too high, no example can be given where, on complaint thereof being made, and circumstances stated which were unknown to the office surveyors, but which were of a nature that ought to be considered in estimating the true and fair annual value of the premises, the Crown's surveyors have not been called upon to reconsider the valuation they had

before made; nor can it be said I have, on any occasion, refused to submit to the consideration of your Lordships any just claim for more than the general abatement, or that the Treasury has failed to give to such claim a due attention, and to make in every such case a fair and adequate allowance.

It may not be improper to add, that the Memorialists are completely misinformed in supposing that few leases have been applied for since the new system took place, or granted, except to people of fortune. The applications are numerous; many leases have been granted;—in the few instances in which the lessees have declined to renew on the terms proposed, other persons have, on the same terms, readily accepted leases. There are, indeed, instances of more having been offered by others for leases which the lessees had declined to renew than had been required from them, and several cases have occurred of new leases being brought to public sale, and on every one of them that has come within my knowledge, a considerable profit has been obtained by the seller.

Perhaps the account I have given of the proceedings of the Legislature, and of the officers employed in the management of the Crown's estate, may be too minutely detailed; but I thought that, in a matter of so much importance, the stating the case fully and distinctly would be of far more utility than any opinion of my own, in enabling your Lordships to judge whether any alteration should be made in the provisions of the Act complained of by the Memorialists.

All which is humbly submitted to your Lordships,

John Fordyce,
Surveyor General.

20th November 1802.

THIRD REPORT:

1806.

In the Appendix to my last Report, I gave the Memorial to the Treasury in which I had proposed covenants to be inserted in the leases of lands:—I had in that Memorial observed that the leases for Crown lands being commonly for 31 years, great confidence might be placed in the lessee during the first 21 years, the occupier having, during that part of the lease, a common interest with the proprietor and the public in the management of his land; but that, during the last 10 years of the term, the occupier must be understood to have an interest different from the other two parties, because he might then gain by exhausting the soil; and it therefore became necessary for the sake of the public, as well as the proprietor, to restrain him, during the latter period, by such covenants as would prevent him from taking exhausting crops, and make it certain that the land should revert to the Crown in an improved state.

I was aware, as I formerly represented to the Treasury, "that there were parts of the landed property of the Crown which it would not be an easy matter to bring under such regulations as I had proposed. That lessees, by whose families estates had been long held, without any restriction, who had let those estates on what conditions they pleased, and been accustomed to no control, would not like to submit to covenants, however necessary, for the improvement of the lands, or to penalties for the prevention of exhausting crops; but as there would be no security except by means of such covenants that such improvement would be made, it was certain that no prudent individual would grant his land for so long a term as 31 years without them; and that they were still more necessary in the management of the estates of the Crown which could not have the advantage of being under the immediate inspection of the proprietor."

But the objection to covenants then described does not now extend to so considerable a portion of the Crown's property as when that Memorial was written. In consequence of the new system of management by which rents are demanded, which, though moderate, are too near to the real value to allow great advantage to the lessee who means to sub-let, a considerable part of the principal lessees have declined the renewal of their leases on the terms proposed to them; and in almost all of those cases the lands have been granted to the former sub-tenants; or, where they were found not to be in circumstances sufficiently affluent for the proper management and improvement of land, to other persons, who are themselves to be the occupiers.

Land Revenue Office, }
4th March 1806. }

(signed) *John Fordyce,*
Surveyor General.

FOURTH REPORT:

1809.

HAVING thus given a distinct detail of the augmentation of Land Revenue, produced by new leases, by sales and otherwise, since the making of my Third Report, I shall now, for the sake of perspicuity, and for impressing an accurate knowledge of the improvement made upon the whole, under the new system of management, collect the particulars into one general view in the following Abstract.

ABSTRACT.

ABSTRACT.

Annual Value per Surveys on Oath.	Annual Rents for new Leases or Grants and Dividends of Stock arising from Sales or Grants of Land Revenues.	Fines for new Leases.	—	Annual Value per former Surveys.	Annual Rents reserved in last Leases, deducting Allowances for Land Tax.	Fines for last Leases.
£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.		£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.
46,554 12 9½	37,853 11 9½	37,820 - -	{ Improvement respecting which all pro- ceedings in this Office have been completed.	21,524 1 10½	2,754 14 10½	37,716 13 10½
33,180 15 3	26,638 7 7	30,932 - -		{ Leases and Grants agreed for.	13,461 11 8½	1,496 8 8½
79,735 8 -½	64,491 19 4½	68,752 - -	- - -	34,985 13 7½	4,251 3 7¼	56,897 6 10½
	1,110 9 5	- - -	-- Deduct the Dividends of Stock transferred for the Land Tax redeemed, part thereof having been added to the value of the property on new Leases or Sales, and the residue payable as additional rent, and not yet included in valuation.			
	63,381 9 11½	- - -	Add Land Tax redeemed, now payable as rent.			
	38 7 11	- - -				
	63,419 17 10½	- - -				
34,985 13 7½	4,251 3 7¼	56,897 6 10½	Deduct the Totals of opposite Columns.			
44,749 14 5½	59,168 14 3¼	11,854 13 1½	Increase in VALUE, RENTS, DIVIDENDS and FINES.			
	442 12 -½	- - -	-- Annual profit from Sales of Fee Farm Rents, being the amount of the Dividends of Stock beyond the net amount of the Rents sold.			
	59,611 6 3¼	- - -	Total of annual increase to the Land Revenue in 10 years.			

Land Revenue Office, }
6th April 1809. }

John Fordyce,
Surveyor General.

CROWN LANDS.

ABSTRACT

OF REPORTS respecting the SYSTEM of
MANAGEMENT of CROWN LANDS, and the
TREASURY MINUTES made thereon.

(*Mr. Chancellor of the Exchequer.*)

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
22 March 1837.*

RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION, AUSTRALIA.

RETURN to an ADDRESS of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 10 February 1837 ;—for,

COPIES of all DESPATCHES or INSTRUCTIONS addressed to the Governors of the AUSTRALIAN COLONIES, or to Ecclesiastical Functionaries in the same, since 1st April 1835, relating to the Enlargement of the Means of RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION and PUBLIC WORSHIP in those Colonies, and of all Replies which have been received to the same, together with Copies or Extracts of any Communications referred to in such Despatches.

Colonial-Office, Downing-street, }
18 February 1837. }

G. GREY.

(*Mr. William Gladstone.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
11 March 1837.

[*Price 10 d.*]

SCHEDULE.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

- No. 1.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. to Mr. Secretary Stanley, dated Government-house, Sydney, 30 September 1833 - - - p. 3
- No. 2.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. to Mr. Secretary Stanley, dated Government-house, Sydney, 1 October 1833; (three enclosures) - - - p. 7
- No. 3.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. to Mr. Secretary Stanley, dated Government-house, Sydney, 11 March 1834 - - - p. 13
- No. 4.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. dated Downing-street, 30 November 1835 - - - p. 14
- No. 5.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. dated Downing-street, 30 November 1835; (two enclosures) - - - p. 17
- No. 6.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. dated Downing-street, 30 November 1835 - - - p. 20
- No. 7.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. dated Downing-street, 26 December 1835 - - - p. 21
- *No. 8.—Copy of a Note from Sir George Grey, Bart. to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. dated Downing-street, 31 December 1835 - - - p. 22
- *No. 9.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. dated Downing-street, 31 January 1836 - - - p. 22
- No. 10.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. dated Downing-street, 26 December 1835 - - - p. 23
- No. 11.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. dated Downing-street, 27 February 1836 - - - p. 23
- *No. 12.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. dated Downing-street, 12 May 1836; (three enclosures) - - - p. 24
- No. 13.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. dated Downing-street, 13 August 1836 - - - p. 27
- No. 14.—Copy of a Despatch from the Earl of Aberdeen to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. dated Downing-street, 20 February 1835 - - - p. 27
- No. 15.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. to Lord Glenelg, dated Government-house, Sydney, 4 October 1835 (one enclosure) - - - p. 28
- No. 16.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. dated Downing-street, 9 April 1836 - - - p. 29
- No. 17.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. dated Downing-street, 11 August 1836; (three enclosures) - - - p. 30
- No. 18.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. dated Downing-street, 9 February 1837; (three enclosures) - - - p. 33
- No. 19.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. dated Downing-street, 9 February 1837; (four enclosures) - - - p. 34
- No. 20.—Extracts of a Despatch from Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. to Lord Glenelg, dated Government-house, Sydney, 8 August 1836; (two enclosures) - - - p. 44
- No. 21.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B. dated Downing-street, 27 February 1837; (three enclosures) - - - p. 54

Note.—Similar Despatches to those above marked thus (*) have been addressed to the Lieut.-governor of Van Diemen's Land.

BISHOP OF AUSTRALIA.

- No. 1.—Copy of a Letter from the Bishop of Australia to Sir George Grey, Bart., dated Sydney, New South Wales, 18 June 1836; (two enclosures) - - - p. 57
- No. 2.—Copy of a Letter from Sir George Grey, Bart., to the Bishop of Australia, dated Downing-street, 10 December 1836 - - - p. 60

VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

- No. 1.—Extract of a Despatch from Lieut.-Governor Arthur to Mr. Secretary Stanley, dated Van Diemen's Land, Government-house, 14 October 1833; (one enclosure) - - - p. 61
- No. 2.—Extracts of a Despatch from Lieut.-Governor Arthur to Mr. Secretary Stanley, dated Van Diemen's Land, Government-house, 16 May 1834 - - - p. 62
- No. 3.—Extract of a Despatch from Lieut.-Governor Arthur to Mr. Secretary Stanley, dated Van Diemen's Land, Government-house, 15 October 1834 - - - p. 63
- No. 4.—Extract of a Despatch from Lieut. Governor Arthur to Mr. Secretary T. Spring Rice, dated Van Diemen's Land, Government-house, 14 May 1835 - - - p. 64
- No. 5.—Copy of a Despatch from Lieut.-Governor Arthur to Mr. Secretary T. Spring Rice, dated Van Diemen's Land, Government-house, 4 June 1835 - - - p. 64
- No. 6.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Lieut.-Governor Arthur, dated Downing-street, 31 January 1836 - - - p. 65
- No. 7.—Copy of a Despatch from the Earl of Aberdeen to Lieut.-Governor Arthur, dated Downing-street, 16 February 1835 - - - p. 66
- No. 8.—Extract of a Despatch from Lieut.-Governor Arthur to Lord Glenelg, dated Van Diemen's Land, Government-house, 21 September 1835 - - - p. 67
- No. 9.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Lieut.-Governor Arthur, dated Downing-street, 23 February 1836 - - - p. 67
- No. 10.—Extract of a Despatch from Lieut.-Governor Arthur to Lord Glenelg, dated Van Diemen's Land, Government-house, 26 January 1836; (two enclosures) - - - p. 68
- No. 11.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Lieut.-Governor Arthur, dated Downing-street, 31 July 1836 - - - p. 74
- No. 12.—Extracts of a Despatch from Lieut.-Governor Arthur to Lord Glenelg, dated Van Diemen's Land, Government house, 20 September 1836; (two enclosures) - - - p. 74

COPIES of all DESPATCHES or INSTRUCTIONS addressed to the Governors of the AUSTRALIAN COLONIES, or to Ecclesiastical Functionaries in the same, since 1st April 1835, relating to the Enlargement of the Means of RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION and PUBLIC WORSHIP in those Colonies, and of all Replies which have been received to the same, together with Copies or Extracts of any Communications referred to in such Despatches.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

— No. 1. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *Richard Bourke*, K. C. B., to Mr. Secretary *Stanley*.

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

Sir,

Government-house, Sydney, 30 September 1833.

HAVING lately received the Order of the King in Council for dissolving the church and school corporation in New South Wales, unaccompanied by any intimation of the views of his Majesty's Government as to the future maintenance and regulation of churches and schools within the colony, I deem it my duty to submit for your consideration such observations upon these important subjects, as my knowledge of the state of the colony enables me to offer, and to suggest such arrangements as in my opinion will meet with the favour and support of the great majority of the colonists, and thereby promote, with the best assurance of success, the religious instruction and general education of this people.

No. 1.

To enable you to ascertain more clearly the propriety of the measures I shall have the honour to propose, I would observe, that the inhabitants of this colony are of many different religious persuasions, the followers of the Church of England being the most numerous; but there are also large bodies of Roman-catholics and Presbyterians of the Church of Scotland, besides Protestant Dissenters of many different denominations, having separate places of worship. Of the convicts who have arrived here for the last seven years, about one-third are Irish and Catholic, and if the families of these persons arriving from Ireland in considerable numbers are taken into account, it may be stated, with some probability of accuracy, that about one-fifth of the whole population of the colony is Catholic. The members of the Church of Scotland form a smaller proportion, but are amongst the most respectable of the inhabitants, and are to be found, with few exceptions, in the class of free emigrants. For administering the offices of religion to these three principal denominations of Christians, there are of the Church of England an archdeacon, fifteen chaplains, and four catechists; of the Church of Scotland, four paid ministers; and of the Romish Church, there are a vicar-general, and two priests at present receiving stipends from Government, but further sums have been voted by the council for the support of four additional Roman-catholic chaplains in the next year. The clergy of the Church of England are supported chiefly by payments from the Treasury, and to a small amount by the rent and sale of lands formerly granted to the church and school corporation. The charge for the Church of England for the next year, including that for minor church officers and contingencies of all sorts, is estimated at 11,542 *l.* 10 *s.* The whole charge for the Church of Scotland for the same period is 600 *l.*; and for the Roman-catholic chaplains and chapels, 1,500 *l.* The Protestant Dissenters receive no support from Government beyond some small grants of lands made to some of them as sites upon which to erect their places of worship.

With respect to places of worship, it may be convenient to observe here, that the Church of England possesses at this time in Sydney and within 40 miles of it, seven stone or brick churches of moderate size but respectable appearance, besides two others of the same description in more remote parts of the colony, and several less permanent buildings in various places. The expense of erecting these churches I

cannot

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

cannot immediately ascertain, but it has been considerable, and has been wholly defrayed by public funds. The Church of Scotland possesses one church of respectable exterior in Sydney, and two or three temporary buildings in the country districts. The Scotch church in Sydney was built by subscription, aided by a loan from this Government amounting to 520*l.*, for which a mortgage has been taken of the premises, but no part of the money has been yet repaid. The Church of Scotland has received no other aid for buildings, that I can discover. The Roman-catholics possess one large and handsome church in Sydney, not yet completed. In aid of its construction, donations amounting in all to 1,200*l.* have been at different times granted by this Government. The sum of 400*l.*, included in that of 1,500*l.* before-mentioned, has been appropriated by the council to be paid in the next year in aid of a similar sum, to be raised by private subscriptions, for erecting Roman-catholic chapels at Maitland and Campbelltown. A chapel was begun at the latter place as well as at Paramatta some years ago, but neither have been completed from want of funds.

The chaplains of the Church of England are provided with glebes of 40 acres each, or with a money allowance in lieu, and with a house or lodging money. No advantage of this kind, obtained at the public expense, is possessed by the clergy of the Established Church of Scotland, or by the Roman-catholics, if I except a grant of 40 acres for the use of the minister of the Scotch Church at Bathurst.

A distribution of support from the Government so unequal in amount as that which I have just described, cannot be supposed to be generally acceptable to the colonists, who provide the funds from which this distribution is made. Accordingly the magnitude of the sums annually granted for the support of the Church of England in New South Wales is very generally complained of, and a petition to the Governor and Legislative Council has been lately prepared at a public meeting, and very numerous signed, praying for a reduction of this expenditure. If the complaint be well founded, as I confess I consider it to be, the recent dissolution of the church corporation affords an opportunity for placing upon an equitable footing the support which the principal Christian churches in the colony may, for the present, claim from the public purse. I would therefore earnestly recommend to His Majesty's Government, to take the whole case into their early consideration and to adopt such an arrangement as may be expected to give general satisfaction to the colonists. I would observe, that in a new country, to which persons of all religious persuasions are invited to resort, it will be impossible to establish a dominant and endowed church without much hostility, and great improbability of its becoming permanent. The inclination of these colonists, which keeps pace with the spirit of the age, is decidedly adverse to such an institution, and I fear the interests of religion would be prejudiced by its establishment. If, on the contrary, support were given as required to every one of the three grand divisions of Christians indifferently, and the management of the temporalities of their churches left to themselves, I conceive that the public treasury might in time be relieved of a considerable charge, and, what is of much greater importance, the people would become more attached to their respective churches, and be more willing to listen to and obey the voice of their several pastors.

It may be expected, that in addressing you, Sir, on this occasion, I should submit some specific arrangement for your consideration. I cannot without much diffidence proceed to discharge the duty; but as I have reason to believe that the outline which follows is in unison with the sentiments of many of the most intelligent of the colonists, I have less hesitation in laying it before you.

I would propose, that wherever a moderate congregation can be collected throughout the colony, and that a subscription shall have been entered into for building a place of worship and minister's dwelling, amounting to a sum not less than 300*l.*, upon application, an equal sum shall be issued from the colonial treasury in aid of the undertaking, and that the buildings when completed, and the ground upon which they stand, whether provided by the subscribers, or granted by the Crown, shall be vested in trustees elected by the congregation. These trustees shall have power to dispose of the seats or pews (excepting one-fourth, which shall be reserved as free sittings), and out of the rents, or by means of voluntary subscriptions, the trustees shall provide for the maintenance of church officers, the repairs of the church, minister's dwelling, churchyard, burial-ground and appurtenances, and the contingent expenses connected with the celebration of Divine worship. The buildings thus erected will be at no after period a charge upon the public revenue. A chaplain of the creed of the congregation shall then

be appointed by the Crown in the manner now practised, and his stipend shall be issued by the governor at the following rate :—If in the district where the church or chapel to which he be appointed is situated there be a resident population of 100 adults, who shall subscribe a declaration setting forth their desire to attend such place of worship, the chaplain shall receive from the treasury 100 £. a year ; if there be 200 adults, 150 £. ; and if 500 adults then 200 £., which is proposed as the maximum salary to be paid by the Government to a chaplain of whatever persuasion.

In this way it is imagined that the erection of places of public worship may be obtained wherever a competent congregation can be collected, whilst there will be secured to the officiating clergyman such a moderate stipend as is sufficient for his support, but will not render him independent of his own exertions, or the respect of his congregation. These chaplains should be empowered to perform the ceremonies of marriage, baptism and burial, in their several churches, for moderate fees, and should be secured in the receipt of their stipends, unless removed from their chaplaincies for misconduct. The whole of this arrangement, with such further details as shall seem necessary, will require the authority of an act of the governor and council to put it into operation.

The foregoing system may be applied to the existing churches of the establishment, by vesting them and the ministers' houses and glebes in trustees for the purposes before mentioned, but the present incumbents should remain with the salaries and advantages they now enjoy, so far as these emoluments have been secured to them by previous engagement with the Government. For the better discipline of the Church of England, for obtaining the necessary celebration of the rites of ordination and confirmation, and for maintaining the connexion of this church with the metropolitan, I would suggest that the archdeacon of New South Wales be made a suffragan to the archbishop of Canterbury or Bishop of London. The stipend of the present archdeacon is more than sufficient for the proper discharge of this office, and that of his successor might be reduced very considerably. The inconvenience attending the dependence of this church on the authority of a bishop placed at the distance of Calcutta from Sydney, is too obvious to require much proof, but the circumstance referred to in a letter recently addressed to me by Archdeacon Broughton, a copy of which I have the honour to transmit, places this matter in a striking point of view.

The establishment in the colony of a presbytery of the Church of Scotland, which I had the honour to recommend in my despatch of the 8th July last, No. 56, will secure the proper discipline of that church, and the recent appointment of a vicar-general, with whose discretion, character and morals, I have the greatest reason to be satisfied, will, I hope, effect what is required in the Roman-catholic church. I am inclined, however, to think, that the salary of 200 £. a year is too low for the office, and that it might be advantageously raised to 400 £., to enable the vicar-general to visit frequently the chapels in the interior.

In the foregoing outline I have limited the support of the Government to the three principal Christian churches in the colony. This limitation may be considered an objection to the plan, as it may be urged that in granting assistance systematically to more than one church, a claim is given for assistance upon the same principle to every congregation of dissenters and of Jews. This, however, is an objection to the theory, and is not likely to interfere with the practical benefits of the plan. If it should be thought proper at any future period to extend assistance to other congregations whose numbers may seem to require it, there will be nothing in the present arrangement to prevent it. Or if it shall be deemed more advisable, the proposed system may be established by the local law as it affects the Church of England only, leaving it to the discretion of the governor and council to extend a similar provision to such other congregations as shall require it. At this early period of the colony's existence, it is, I think, necessary that the Government should grant pecuniary assistance to the establishment of religious institutions, and take upon itself the nomination of its ministers, or it might happen that the ordinances of Christianity would become altogether neglected, or its tenets perverted by incompetent teachers.

I cannot conclude this subject without expressing a hope, amounting to some degree of confidence, that in laying the foundation of the Christian religion in this young and rising colony, by equal encouragement held out to its professors in their several churches, the people of these different persuasions will be united together in one bond of peace, and taught to look up to the Government as their common

protector

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

protector and friend, and that thus there will be secured to the State good subjects, and to society good men.

I shall now beg leave to lay before you a brief account of the schools which have been lately under the superintendence of the church and school corporation. The principal of these are the male and female orphan schools, at the former of which 133 boys are now maintained and educated at an expense estimated for the year 1834 at 1,300 *l.*, and at the latter, 174 girls, at an estimated expense of 1,500 *l.*, exclusive of the supplies obtained from the lands set apart for the use of these schools. The buildings of the female school are handsome and commodious, and those for the boys are sufficient for the purpose. In both of these schools the children are brought up exclusively in the doctrines of the Church of England. As they are received at a very early age, and those who are not orphans in the strict meaning of the term, are for the most part deserted or neglected by their parents, it is proper that they should be so brought up. There is in Paramatta also a considerable boarding-school, called the King's School, at the head of which is a clergyman of the Church of England, with a salary of 100 *l.* a year only, but who has been promised the occupation of a house, to be built at the public expense, to contain from 60 to 80 boarders and day-scholars. The house not being yet built, two are rented in the village by Government, at 80 *l.* per annum, in which the master receives at present 54 boarders and 15 day-scholars: the former at the rate of 28 *l.*, the latter at from 6*l.* to 10*l.* a year. This arrangement, which originated I believe with the late archdeacon, is an expensive one, and the wealthier part of the community will be the greatest gainers by it. The three schools thus described now are, and will, in all probability, continue to be exclusively for the Church of England. They may be supported, and the orphan schools attended, by means of the income which will at no great distance of time be derived from the lands granted under seal to the church and school corporation, and which, on its dissolution, became by the terms of the charter vested in the Crown to be disposed of by His Majesty, his heirs and successors, in such manner as shall appear "most conducive to the maintenance and promotion of religion, and the education of youth in the said colony." Under these terms the income of the lands may be applied to the support of any of the churches or schools referred to in this despatch.

The primary schools established by the corporation, which are 35 in number, situate in various parts of the colony, and attended upon an average by 1,248 children of both sexes, are charged in the estimates for 1834 at 2,756 *l.* These are superintended by the chaplains, and in all of them the catechism of the Church of England is taught, and although children of other persuasions may, and do sometimes, attend, these schools are necessarily considered as belonging to the Church of England. Thus, the charge for all the schools of this description for the year 1834 is taken at 5,736 *l.*, to which should be added a vote of the legislative council of 2,300 *l.* for the site and buildings for the King's School, at Paramatta. Nothing has been granted to any primary school connected with the Church of Scotland, but a loan of 2,500*l.* has lately been made by this Government, and secured by mortgage, for aiding the erection of the Scots' College. The sum of 800*l.* has been voted for Roman-catholic schools for the year 1834.

You may thus perceive, Sir, the great disproportion which exists in the support given by the State to schools formed for the use of different denominations of Christians in the colony; a disproportion not based on the relative numbers of each, but guided, it would seem, by the same principles which have regulated the support afforded to the different churches. It is a subject of very general complaint. I am inclined to think that schools for the general education of the colonial youth supported by the Government, and regulated after the manner of the Irish schools, which since the year 1831 receive aid from public funds, would be well suited to the circumstances of this country. I have not by me the Parliamentary papers to refer to, and cannot give those schools their proper designation, but I allude to those in which Christians of all creeds are received, where approved extracts from Scripture are read, but no religious instruction is given by the master or mistress, such being imparted on one day in the week by the ministers of the different religions attending at the school to instruct their respective flocks. I am certain that the colonists would be well pleased to find their funds liberally pledged to the support of schools of this description. It would be necessary, however, that Government took the lead in their institution, fixing the places from time to time where they should be established as population increased, erecting the school-houses,

and

and appointing well-qualified schoolmasters and mistresses, to be brought from Europe if need required. The salaries of such persons should be liberal, not less than from 100*l.* to 150*l.* per annum, including house-rent. Whatever weekly payments were obtained from the parents of the children who attend the schools should be applied to the repair of the school-house, and purchase of school requisites, under the care of a local committee. In like manner infant schools should be established in the towns and other populous places. I may, without fear of contradiction, assert, that in no part of the world is the general education of the people a more sacred and necessary duty of the Government than in New South Wales; the reasons are too obvious to require that I should state them; the proposed arrangement will, like that for the churches, require a local law. With respect to the 35 primary or parish schools, as they are called, heretofore established by the church and school corporation, I would observe, that they are of no great importance or value, and I would propose that in proportion as schools for general education were established in the manner I have described, the support of Government should be withdrawn from the primary schools, leaving the buildings and furniture to any of the congregation of the Church of England that might choose to maintain the schools at their own expense.

I have thus endeavoured to lay before you a brief sketch of the present state of the principal churches and schools in the colony, and the outline of an arrangement for their future extension and management. I have reason to believe that a system such as I have described is favourably regarded by the colonists in general, though it is not improbable that it would be opposed by all the clergy. In a separate despatch I shall have the honour of transmitting a proposal laid before me by the archdeacon for the future application and management of the property, which has, by the dissolution of the corporation, become vested in the Crown, together with the substance of my reply.

I hope to be honoured with an early communication on the subject of this despatch. Applications have lately been made to me for aid towards the erection of two places of worship of the Established Church of Scotland, the one at Sydney, the other at Bathurst. At the former place the amount of private subscriptions is 640*l.*, at the latter 400*l.* I intend to propose to the legislative council, at its session in the next year for the appropriation of the colonial revenue, that equal sums be granted in aid of these undertakings, being assured that in so doing I shall only anticipate the instructions of His Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Richard Bourke.*

— No. 2. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *Richard Bourke*, K. C. B., to
Mr. Secretary *Stanley*.

Sir, Government-house, Sydney, 1 October 1833.

No. 2.

REFERRING to my despatch of the 30th ultimo, I have the honour to transmit a memorandum which I have received from the archdeacon of New South Wales regarding the management of the estates lately under the care of the church and school corporation, but now vested in the Crown. I have written a short minute upon each paragraph, and lay the whole before you as having reference to the arrangements I have proposed for the future establishment and management of churches and schools in this colony.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Richard Bourke.*

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

Enclosures in No. 2.

(No. 1.)

PROPOSED System for the Future Management of CLERGY and SCHOOL ESTATES in
*New South Wales.*Enclosures in
No. 2.

1. These estates being vested in the Crown for the maintenance and promotion of religion, and the education of youth in the colony, in fulfilment of the design of the original dotation, it becomes necessary to place them under such management as may render them most productive, and may most effectually and certainly insure the application of the revenues to the purposes for which the lands were set apart.

2. It is proposed, therefore, that the following persons (all being Protestants), should be nominated trustees for the conservation and management of the property, vested in His Majesty for the support of the church and schools.

3. The duties of such trustees would consist principally in submitting from time to time, for the approval of the governor, their judgment as to the most advisable appointment of the lands; for letting them to the greatest advantage; in pointing out any portions which might be successively let upon building leases for a longer term than that ordinarily to be fixed; in proposing the conditions of leases; in distraining for rents; and, as all leases would run in the name of the King, the law officers of the Crown might be directed by the governor to sue parties upon any breach of covenant, in case of his concurring with the trustees in any recommendation to that effect.

4. An administrative officer, to be called the bursar or steward of the property, should be appointed, whose duty would be to attend all meetings of trustees and conduct all correspondence, to carry into effect all measures connected with the management of the lands, flocks and herds, under the direction of the trustees, and, by inspection, from time to time to maintain an acquaintance with their general condition, as well as to insure the property from deterioration by neglect or breach of engagements on the part of tenants and overseers.

5. The current business might be conducted by a committee of three, taken in rotation from among the trustees, to meet monthly if necessary. The trustees would probably find it sufficient to hold two general meetings annually (excepting cases of special summons upon emergencies), the first in March, to take into consideration the transactions of the preceding year, and to prepare a report for the information of the governor; the second in September, to put the vacant lands upon leases, to commence from 1st January following.

6. The division of the lands into such portions as might appear most advantageous, having been sanctioned by the governor previously to every fresh occasion of their being leased, the estates should be put up to open competition, either by calling for sealed tenders or by public auction. The lands to be let might, on the first occasion, be divided into seven classes, offered respectively upon leases of 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, and 13 years, and, as these should terminate, might be let uniformly upon leases of seven years. The object of this regulation is to provide that, after the expiration of seven years from the first letting, there should be a regular proportion of the lands coming forward for a renewed lease every year; or if it should

1. These estates are now vested in the Crown to be disposed of in such manner as to the Crown "shall appear most conducive to the maintenance and promotion of religion and the education of youth in the said colony;" without any limitation whatever. The terms of the charter do not authorize the construction which the archdeacon seems disposed to put upon them, namely, that the estates are vested in the Crown exclusively for the maintenance of the Church of England, and education of those professing its tenets.

This construction is the key of the whole arrangement disclosed by the archdeacon.

2. This will be to revive the corporation but under another name. I propose to appoint a responsible agent until the pleasure of his Majesty's Government be known on the subject.

Suggested, that the committee consist of 12 members and the archdeacon.

3. This will be the agent's duty, and could not be done by the proposed trustees without the intervention of such a person.

4. This will be done by the agent, but I propose to sell the flocks and herds, and lease the land.

5. Answered in No. 2.

6. This arrangement is judicious, but would be improved by extending the leasing term to 21 years; however, until I shall have the honour to receive the instructions of His Majesty's Government, I propose to let the estates in suitable divisions from year to year.

be thought more advisable and advantageous to let all the lands in the first instance upon 7 years' leases, (extendible to 14 at the option of the tenant,) the classification of them for terms varying from 7 to 13 years might be postponed until the conclusion of the first agreements, and, as the terms of the second leases should successively expire, the property might afterwards be let uniformly upon seven years' leases, so as to introduce the practice before referred to of leaving a due portion of the whole coming forward for a renewal of leases every year.

7. The entire proceeds arising from rent of lands, or sales of wood and of flocks, and herds, after supplying animal food to the orphan schools, should be paid over to the colonial treasurer, and carried by him to a separate account, to be termed, as directed by the Secretary of State's Despatch, 25th May 1829, "The Clergy and School Fund," the salary of the steward, and expenses of superintending flocks and herds being charged upon it, and the surplus appropriated to the maintenance of the church and school establishment.

8. In order to ensure an equitable distribution of this fund for the promotion of religion and education throughout the colony, according to the wants of the several districts, it would be advisable to distribute the territory into four portions: the 1st, comprising Cumberland and Camden; the 2d, the counties west of the Blue Mountains; the 3d, the counties north of the Hawkesbury; the 4th, the counties south of Camden; and to fix upon a comparison of the extent and Protestant population of each, the proportions to which they should be respectively entitled of the annual produce of the clergy and school fund, to be applied within each of their circuits to the promotion of the objects for which it was instituted. This distribution should be directed in the first instance by his excellency the governor, confirmed by a legislative enactment; provision being reserved for revising and varying the scheme of distribution at the expiration of every seven or fourteen years, or other regular period, as circumstances should dictate. Until the produce of the fund should suffice to cover the expense of supporting the clergy and schools of the Established Church, recourse must be had to the legislative council to vote annually such sums as might be necessary to make up the deficiency; this source of revenue, however, being gradually diminished as the available produce of the church and school fund increased, and being finally withdrawn when it shall have become equal to the entire support of the establishment.

7. The income of the land and produce of the sale of stock, &c., shall be paid by the agent into the colonial treasury, and entered separately in the treasurer's book. But I would propose to appropriate the amount to the support of the orphan schools as the first object of attention, on the part of the Crown, taking a vote of council to make up the sum which will be annually required for their support, whilst the income of the land is insufficient.

8. The arrangements for churches and schools submitted for the consideration of the Secretary of State in my despatch of the 30th September 1833, will supersede this proposal of the archdeacon. The produce of the estates had better, I think, be devoted, first, to the orphan schools, then to the support of the King's School at Paramatta, where an annual sum for repairs and the master's salary will be required; and then in aid of the general colonial schools, as recommended in the despatch before referred to, for which a much larger sum will be required than these estates will for many years produce.

PROPOSED System for the Regulation of the MALE and FEMALE ORPHAN SCHOOLS.

1. The Secretary of State, by Despatch 25th May 1829, having, upon a reference of the question to him, decided, that the claim for one-eighth of the revenue which had been appropriated for the support of the Female Orphan School, but which "since the year 1827 had been appropriated for the mutual benefit of the male as well as female orphans," would be satisfied by giving for their use such sum annually as would suffice for the support of both establishments, upon their present scale; it is proposed that a resolution should be submitted to the council to vote, for an indefinite period, a sum not exceeding 3,000 *l.* per annum for the maintenance of the orphan schools, in satisfaction of that portion of the revenue to which they may be considered entitled.

1. The archdeacon appears to be error as to the right of the Female Orphan School to any part of the colonial revenue. The Act of Parliament, 9 Geo. 4, c. 3, has put an end to that right (if it ever had a legal existence), by enacting that the power of appropriating the colonial revenues shall be vested in the governor, acting with the advice and consent of the legislative council.

Thus the governor and council may now indeed lawfully appropriate 3,000 *l.* a year as proposed by the archdeacon, but I conceive it will be more satisfactory to apply the produce of the estates vested in the Crown for the purposes of education as far as it will go, and apply to council only for what may be further required.

2. The archdeacon by his appointment being visitor of these schools, should exercise the power of internal regulation, and communicate with the Government upon all points connected with the due supply of all articles necessary for the establishments; approving and reporting upon the half-yearly estimates and requisitions for food, clothing, improvements, repairs, and generally upon all matters connected with the maintenance and welfare of the orphans, and the conduct of those who have the superintendence of them.

3. The bye-laws of the late corporation established under the authority of the Colonial Act, No. 4, 7 Geo. 4, and approved by his excellency Lieut.-General Darling, in pursuance of the same, continuing in force as far as the changes consequent in the revocation of the charter will admit, the inspection of the female school be exercised by the ladies' committee appointed as directed by sec. 4 of the above-named Act.

4. In order to supply the place of the trustees of the corporation in regulating the "admission of children and the apprenticing them from the male and female orphan schools," as provided by c. 2 of bye-laws, it is proposed, that his excellency should nominate a committee consisting of the visitor and suitable individuals to whom all applications for admission should be addressed, and by whom all matters relating to the removal and apprenticeship of the orphans should be decided.

5. The regulations relative to apprenticeship require to be revised, and an Act of Council is necessary to declare and fix the law regarding indentures, and to provide more effectually for the observance of the conditions of them.

2. I have no objection to this proposal, but I think it will be more advantageous, that a committee should be appointed, of which the archdeacon might be the chairman, placing ladies on that for the Female Orphan School, as proposed in No. 4.

The bye-laws indeed are defunct with the corporation, but there can be no difficulty in naming a committee. The archdeacon's rights as visitor do not, I conceive, amount to anything more than the power of inspecting and reporting to the Government what he sees amiss in the schools, and deciding cases referred to him. The estimates and the expenses would of course be controlled by the governor and council.

3. Answered in No. 2.

4. This is the committee I proposed in No. 2, but for more extended purposes.

5. This subject is under consideration.

PROPOSED System for the future REGULATION of PAROCHIAL SCHOOLS.

1. It is proposed that a committee, consisting of the archdeacon and suitable individuals be appointed by his excellency, to whom all applications relative to renting and repairing the premises at present occupied as school-houses, all propositions for granting salaries to masters and mistresses of schools hereafter to be established, and all questions connected with the pecuniary support of parochial schools, may be referred, in order that such references and communications as may appear to them expedient, may be made by them upon these subjects to the Government.

2. The schools under charge of this committee should be subject to the order, direction and superintendence of the clergyman or minister of the Church of England belonging to the parish in which the school is situated. The archdeacon, as at present, to appoint the schoolmasters, who are to be removable by him for misconduct or other reasonable and sufficient cause, such appointments and removals being subject to the approval of the Governor.

1. I propose to leave these schools under the charge of the chaplains, as at present, until I shall receive the instructions of His Majesty's Government upon the subject of colonial schools generally, their maintenance and repair, and the stipends of the schoolmasters shall be provided for.

2. The archdeacon has at present no right to appoint schoolmasters, this privilege having been granted by and having expired with the charter of the church and school corporation. If such a committee as is here recommended were to be appointed, I am of opinion that the power of naming and removing schoolmasters ought to be given to them.

I would prefer, however, leaving each school of the description I have proposed to establish under the care and inspection of a local committee, approved by the Government, and reporting to one of its officers.

The schools would become suspicious to all not professing the tenets of the Church of England, if placed under the superintendence proposed by the archdeacon.

N. B.—Annexed is a schedule, marked (A.), of the lands granted under seal to the late church and school corporation, and a supplementary return, marked (A.), also, showing the NEW SOUTH WALES. lands leased, and annual income derived therefrom.

(No. 2.)

(A.)

SCHEDULE of LANDS belonging to the TRUSTEES of the CLERGY and SCHOOL ESTATES; distinguishing those Sold and Leased, and on what Conditions.

COUNTY.	PARISH or DISTRICT.	Quantity Granted.	Quantity Appropriated.		TERMS.	REMARKS.
			Sold.	Leased.		
CLERGY AND SCHOOL ESTATES :						
		a. r. p.	acres.	acres.		
umberland	Sydney, Barrack-lane	- - -	-	-	- - - - -	site of a school-house.
	Ditto, Harrington-st.	- - -	-	-	- - - - -	- ditto.
	Ditto, Prince's-street	- - -	-	-	- - - - -	- ditto.
	Botany - - -	4,175 - -	-	-	- - - - -	
	Gordon - - -	60 - -	-	-	- - - - -	
	St. John - - -	600 - -	-	-	- - - - -	
	Castle-hill and South Colah.	200 - -	-	-	- - - - -	- - 40 acres ; site of a glebe, &c.
	Prospect - - -	330 - -	-	-	- - - - -	
	Rooty-hill - - -	8,138 2 16	-	{ 3,122 300	--Leased for seven years from 1 October 1829 + - - Reserved for site of a village, on which four persons have obtained allotments - - -	- - 4,560 acres ; let on yearly lease.
	St. Luke - - -	1,945 - -	-	-	- - - - -	
	St. Peter - - -	100 - -	-	-	- - - - -	
	Kurrajong - - -	2 - -	-	-	- - - - -	- - site of a school-house ; purchase.
amden - - -	- - - - -	9,063 - -	-	-	- - - - -	
. Vincent	Boyle, Percy & Bruce	42,467 - -	-	-	- - - - -	- - 29,440 acres ; let on yearly lease.
athurst	Apsley - - -	15,464 - -	-	-	- - - - -	{ - - reserved as a grazing-station for the orphan-school flocks and herds.
	Oakley - - -	17,600 - -	-	-	- - - - -	
	Ponsonby - - -	17,640 - -	-	-	- - - - -	
	Calvert, Beaufort, Belubula, Lindesay, Errol	85,388 - -	-	-	- - - - -	
	White Rock - - -	2 - -	-	-	- - - - -	site of a school-house.
	Bathurst - - -	180 - -	-	-	- - - - -	- - site of parsonage, glebe, school house, &c. &c. ; purchase.
urham	Marwood and Sedgfield.	2,230 - -	2,230	-	Sold to Jas. Mitchell, esq.	
	Seaham - - -	4,298 - -	2,562	-	Sold to John Wighton, esq.	
	Sedgfield - - -	2,429 - -	-	-	- - - - -	let on yearly lease.
	Stanhope and Wolfingham.	1,908 - -	-	-	- - - - -	- ditto.
	Woltingham - - -	2,256 - -	-	-	- - - - -	- ditto.
	Ravenworth & Vane	2,552 - -	-	-	- - - - -	- ditto.
	Liddle - - -	2,560 - -	-	-	- - - - -	- ditto.
	Aukland - - -	2,600 - -	-	-	- - - - -	- ditto.
	Uffington - - -	4,250 - -	-	-	- - - - -	
	Butterwick - - -	2,710 - -	-	-	- - - - -	
Middlehope - - -	1,560 - -	-	-	- - - - -	1,280 acres ; ditto.	
(continued)						

(continued)

PAPERS RELATING TO RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION

COUNTY.	PARISH or DISTRICT.	Quantity Granted.	Quantity Appropriated.		T E R M S.	REMARKS.
			Sold.	Leased.		
		a. r. p.	acres.	acres.		
Northumberland	Wittingham - -	2,560 - -	1,230	-	Sold to Mr. John Larnach	- - 50 acres reserved for parsonage, &c. & 1,280 acres let yearly lease.
	Gosforth - -	2,322 - -	-	-	- - - - -	let on yearly lease.
	Branxton - -	2,128 - -	-	-	- - - - -	- ditto.
	Belford - -	2,040 - -	-	-	- - - - -	- ditto.
	Ovingham - -	3,840 - -	-	-	- - - - -	- ditto.
	Lemington - -	2,314 - -	-	-	- - - - -	- ditto.
	Warkworth - -	2,472 - -	-	-	- - - - -	- ditto.
Adjoining the Australian Agricultural Company's Grant.	Crosby, Fitzroy, Verulam, Faulkland, Trevor, Thalaba, Horton, Karuah, Wilmot and Tarean.	168,000 - -	640	-	- - Sold to Messrs. Marshall and Lowe.	5,760 acres; ditto,

ORPHAN ESTATES:

Bathurst	Roxburgh - -	1,000 - -	a. r. p. - - -	1,000	- - Leased for seven years, 1 June 1827.	-
	Sydney - -	- 2 2	- 2 2	-	- - Sold 1 June 1827, at two years' credit, bearing interest at 8 per cent.	- - the allotment sold to J. Payne; subsequently transferred to Messrs. Manning and Hunt, they engaged to pay up all arrears of interest and the principal within three years from 1 June 1832.
	Paramatta - -	60 - -	- - -	-	- - - - -	- - site of female orphan school.
Cumberland	-	-	5,556 710	-	Sold as above.	-
	-	-	-	-	- - Sold 14 February 1828, at 21 years' credit, with interest at 5 per cent.; deposit of 10 per cent. having been paid down.	-
	Cabramatta - -	12,900 - -	1,740	-	- - Sold 1 May 1828, as above.	-
				2,621	- - Leased 1 Jan. 1829, for 21 years, with option to purchase at any time during that period; interest 5 per cent. on the amount fixed.	-

GLEBE LANDS:

Cumberland	Petersham - -	440 - -	a. r. p. 343 2 34	-	- - Sold 14 Feb. 1828, at 21 years' credit, with interest at 5 per cent.; a deposit of 10 per cent. having been paid down.	- - 86 acres; sites glebes, &c.
	St. Philip's, Sydney -		-	-	- - - - -	-
	St. James's, ditto -	451 - -	451	-	Ditto - ditto.	-
	St. John, Paramatta -	400 - -	-	300	- - Leased for 21 years, with option to purchase, 1 January 1829.	- - 40 acres; site glebe, &c.
	St. Luke, Liverpool -	430 - -	412	-	- - Sold at 21 years' credit, with interest at 5 per cent.; a deposit of 10 per cent. having been paid down.	- - 18 acres; site glebe, &c.
	St. Peter, Campbelltown -	400 - -	-	-	- - - - -	- - 40 acres; site of glebe, &c.
	St. Matthew, Windsor -	400 - -	-	360	- - Leased for 21 years, with option to purchase, 1 January 1829.	- ditto - ditto.
	Castlereagh - -	400 - -	-	-	- - - - -	- ditto - ditto,

(No. 3.)

NEW SOUTH WALES.

(A.)

LANDS LEASED, and Annual Income therefrom :

Rooty Hill - - -	£. 275	- -	per annum.	Lease expires	30th September 1836.
Orphan Estates, Cabramatta	107	5 2	- -	- -	31st December 1849.
Ditto - - - Bathurst	50	- -	- -	- -	31st May 1834.
Glebe lands, St. John - -	22	17 6	- -	- -	31st December 1849.
St. Matthew - - -	57	10 -	- -	- -	31st December 1849.
	£. 512	12 8			

The above is exclusive of the lands let by the year, the amount of which for 1833 is 221 l. 8 s. 10 d.

LANDS SOLD, and Annual Income therefrom :

Sydney Orphan School allotment.	{	£. 432	5	3	1st June 1833	}	Being one-third of principal and interest due in each year.
		404	7	6	— 1834		
		376	9	9	— 1835		
		£. 1,213	2	6			
Cabramatta ditto	-	£. 57	10	5	Principal	-	£. 719 - - due 1st June 1834.
Ditto	-	-	52	17	6	ditto	- - 1,057 9 1 14th February 1849.
Ditto	-	-	36	-	-	ditto	- - 720 - - 1st May 1849.

Glebe Lands:

St. Philips	-	£. 270	11	4	{ A deposit of 646 <i>l.</i> 2 <i>s.</i> 11 <i>d.</i> was paid down, and the balance of principal, amounting to 5,411 <i>l.</i> 8 <i>s.</i> 2 <i>d.</i> , will fall due on 14th February and 1st May 1849.	
St. James's	-	-	46	7		-
St. Luke's	-	-	28	12	10	{ A deposit of 103 <i>l.</i> paid down, the balance of principal, 927 <i>l.</i> , will fall due 14th February 1849.
						{ A deposit of 65 <i>l.</i> 14 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i> paid down, the balance of principal, 572 <i>l.</i> 17 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> , will fall due 14th February 1849.

— No. 3. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K. C. B., to Mr. Secretary Stanley.

Sir, Government-house, Sydney, 11 March 1834.
As the archdeacon of New South Wales is about to proceed to England for the purpose of laying before His Majesty's Government the state of the Church of England in this colony, I consider it my duty to inform you that the provisional arrangements for the management of the temporalities of the church, which became necessary on the dissolution of the church and school corporation, and were reported in my despatches named in the margin, have been carried into effect, and that I have no reason to suppose that this Government will find any difficulty in their future superintendence in the manner and on the principle suggested in those despatches. In spiritual matters, indeed, the clergy of the Church of England require a local head, and I cannot, upon further reflection, recommend any arrangement more likely to answer than the appointment of a bishop for these colonies, at a low rate of stipend.

I have not yet named a committee to superintend the orphan schools, being desirous of receiving your commands upon the arrangements I have suggested for the general management of the colonial schools before I take any step of importance with regard to the orphan schools. Every necessary arrangement has, however, been made for their proper maintenance. Contracts have been obtained for supplying them, with the fulfilment of which there is every reason to be satisfied. Upon a recent inspection I found the appearance of both schools, more especially

No. 3.

30 Sept. 1833.
1 Oct. 1833.

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

the female, very much improved. The attention which has been paid to these schools by Archdeacon Broughton in every particular relating to them is above all praise, and has led to the improvement I had so much pleasure in observing. During the absence of the Archdeacon the Rev. S. Marsden is to visit these schools.

The parochial schools are superintended by the neighbouring chaplains, and are conducted as formerly. The more I see of the colony, the stronger is the impression that a general system of education provided by the Government upon an extensive scale, and conducted by able teachers, is absolutely required for this people.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Richard Bourke.*

— No. 4. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *Richard Bourke*, K. C. B.

No. 4.

Sir,

Downing-street, 30 November 1835.

THE successive changes which have taken place in His Majesty's Government since the receipt of your despatch of the 30th September 1833, and the importance of the subject to which it refers, have occasioned a delay in answering it which I much regret, but which has been in great measure unavoidable.

Your despatch had, however, received the serious attention of my predecessors; and since my accession to the office which I have the honour to hold, I have bestowed much consideration on its contents. I have also had the advantage of frequent communications with Mr. Archdeacon Broughton on the ecclesiastical and scholastic establishments in New South Wales; and I have referred to the various communications on the same topic which have taken place, from time to time, between the local authorities and my predecessors in this department.

His Majesty's Government are deeply sensible of the importance of the subject thus brought under their consideration. They fully concur with you in the opinion that, in no part of the world, is the general education of the people a more sacred and necessary duty of the Government than in New South Wales. With a view not only to higher interests, but also to the good order and social improvement of the colony, too great a value can scarcely be set upon the promotion, by all due means, of those habits and principles which tend so eminently to elevate the human character, and to oppose the firmest obstacle to crime and immorality. The only question is, that of the most effectual mode of attaining this end, regard being had to the condition of the colony, and the sentiments of the inhabitants, for whose benefit and at whose expense the instruction is to be provided.

With reference to this question, I have much pleasure in offering to you, on their part and my own, the acknowledgment of His Majesty's Government for the full and clear statement which you have transmitted to them of the existing means of religious instruction and education, in connexion with the wants and circumstances of the colony; and also for the suggestions with which you have followed up that statement. To these suggestions His Majesty's Government, bearing in mind your local experience, and influenced by the general confidence which they place in your judgment, are disposed to attach great importance.

A general principle to which I am anxious to adhere on this as on other matters affecting the internal interests of the colony, is, that the details of the measures to be adopted should be left to the decision of that body to which, by the existing constitution, legislative powers have been entrusted, and which must be supposed to be best informed as to the wants of the population, and the most efficient and satisfactory means of supplying them. I am disposed, therefore, to commit to the governor and the legislative council the task of suggesting and enacting such laws and regulations for the distribution and appropriation of the funds applicable to the general purposes of religion and education, as they consider best adapted to the exigencies of the colony. I feel it, however, a duty to offer some observations on the plan which you have submitted for the consideration of His Majesty's Government.

In the general principle upon which that plan is founded, as applicable to New South Wales, His Majesty's Government entirely concur. Attached, as I am, in
common

common with the other members of the Government; to the Church of England, and believing it when duly administered to be a powerful instrument in the diffusion of sound religious instruction, I am desirous that every encouragement should be given to its extension in New South Wales, consistently with the just claims of that large portion of the community which is composed of Christians of other denominations. In dealing with this subject, in a case so new as that of the Australian colonies, few analogies can be drawn from the institutions of the parent state to our assistance. In those communities, formed and rapidly multiplying under most peculiar circumstances, and comprising great numbers of Presbyterians and Roman-catholics, as well as members of the Church of England, it is evident that the attempt to select any one church as the exclusive object of public endowment, even if it were advisable in every other respect, would not long be tolerated. To none of the numerous Christians of those persuasions should opportunities be refused for worship and education, on principles which they approve.

The plan which you have suggested appears to me fully in accordance with these views, in both its branches; in that which relates to the places and ministers of worship, or as it may be more briefly described, to public religion, and in that which concerns public education.

With respect to the first branch, the equity of the proposed rule cannot be contested. The amount of private contribution is to be the condition and measure of public aid. The Church of England, from its greater numerical strength in the colony, as compared with that of either of the other denominations, and from its superior command of resources, will probably obtain a share proportionably large of the general fund; but ample encouragement and assistance will be afforded to the efforts of the other communities towards a similar object.

The proposal that the trustees in whom the care of the buildings, when completed, is intended to be vested, should be elected by the congregation, appears to me not sufficiently definite; and I would suggest that their nomination should be vested, in the first instance, in the subscribers, with a provision for supplying vacancies as they occur. The number of the trustees should also be limited by law. There can be no question but that it will be right to continue to the present incumbents those salaries and advantages which they now enjoy under any existing arrangement with the Government.

Some deviation, however, from this general plan may be necessary, in order to provide religious instruction for districts comprising any large body of convicts, where there is no reason to anticipate that any voluntary subscriptions can be obtained for the erection of a place of worship, or for the ministrations of religion.

In your despatch of the 28th of February 1832, No. 30, you stated your entire concurrence in opinion with the archdeacon, as to the absolute necessity of stationing a minister of religion at Norfolk Island; and Lord Ripon in a despatch of the 25th December 1832, No. 148, suggested a mode, by which he hoped an immediate provision might be made for stationing one of the chaplains then in the colony at each of the penal settlements of Norfolk Island and Moreton Bay, as long as a large convict population should be collected there. I regret to find that this arrangement could not be carried into effect. In the same despatch Lord Ripon recommended to your serious consideration the practicability of breaking up the establishment at Moreton Bay, which you had yourself previously contemplated.

As I hope that measures have been taken for carrying this recommendation into effect, I may now, I presume, take for granted that the services of a minister of religion will be required only for one penal settlement. Fully agreeing with you as to the necessity of such an appointment, I have used every endeavour to find a clergyman of the Church of England qualified for the office, by character, and that missionary spirit which you justly think of such importance, and at the same time willing to undertake it; but I regret to inform you that I have not been successful. The archdeacon, of whose anxiety on this subject you are well aware, has been equally unfortunate; and I have, therefore, felt it my duty to institute an inquiry in other quarters, and I hope shortly to be able to announce to you, that I have obtained the services of a clergyman of some other denomination.

The reasons which you have alleged in favour of the erection of the archdeaconry of New South Wales into a bishopric seem to me conclusive. My predecessor had determined to carry this proposal into effect; and His Majesty's present Government have decided, with the sanction of the Archbishop of Canterbury, to adhere to that determination.

The zeal and energy with which Mr. Broughton has discharged the duties of

archdeacon

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

archdeacon of New South Wales, and the strong interest which he takes in the spiritual welfare of the colony, pointed him out as the fittest person to be invested with the episcopal office; and I have much pleasure in informing you that His Majesty has been graciously pleased to nominate him to the new see. He will receive the same salary which he has hitherto received as archdeacon; and any reduction which the governor and council may deem practicable and expedient will of course take effect only on the appointment of a successor.

I now proceed to offer some observations on the second part of your plan; that which has reference to public education.

The orphan schools, though the expense of their maintenance is considerable, make provision for a class of children who have no natural protectors; and although I should doubt the expediency of extending them, I think sufficient grounds exist for their continuance, at least for a time; nor do I see any reason for altering the general system of management, or the plan of education, provided that you are satisfied that no undue expenditure is sanctioned, and that they are maintained in a state of efficiency. With this view, I think it highly expedient that such committees as are recommended both by yourself and the archdeacon, should be appointed for the purpose of internal regulation, and the superintendence of all matters connected with the conduct and administration of the schools; the visitor exercising the ordinary powers attached to that office.

The King's School at Paramatta, however, appears to me very differently circumstanced. The pupils of this school belong chiefly, if not exclusively, to that class of society which has no just claim to gratuitous aid at the public expense towards the education of youth; and I think that, if the school is to be maintained, it should be at the charge of the parents or connexions of the scholars. An immediate withdrawal of the whole support which it has received from the public funds would probably be attended with great inconvenience; but I think it right to convey to you my opinion that eventually it ought not, in any degree, to be a charge upon the public.

In respect to education generally, it follows, from the principles already laid down, that some plan should be adopted for the establishment of schools for the general education of youth in the colony, unconnected with any particular church or denomination of Christians, in which children of every religious persuasion may receive instruction.

This object it is proposed to effect, not by the exclusion of religious instruction from the school, but by limiting the daily and ordinary instruction of this nature to those leading doctrines of Christianity, and those practical duties on which I hope all Christians may cordially agree. The peculiar tenets of any church ought to find no place, as such, in these general schools; but opportunities should be afforded, at stated periods, for the imparting of instruction of this nature to the children of different persuasions by their respective pastors. Such is the plan of national education which has recently been adopted in Ireland, and as I have reason to believe, with considerable success, notwithstanding some peculiar obstacles, arising from circumstances not likely, as I trust, to exist in the Australian colonies.

This plan will require the formation of a board of education, composed of members of different religious denominations. The board will have to agree in such extracts from the authorized version of the Scriptures, to be used in the schools, as they shall deem best adapted for the instruction of youth.

It will also be their duty, by a vigilant superintendence, to secure a strict adherence to the regulations under which the schools shall have been constituted. Persuaded as I am, that education founded on the Scriptures is the best calculated to produce those permanent effects which must be the object of every system of education, I should wish that it may be thought practicable to place the whole of the New Testament at least in the hands of the children; but at all events, I hold it to be most important that the extracts in question should be of a copious description.

It is my intention to send to you, for your information and assistance, various documents relating to the system of national education in Ireland; and also a report of the British and Foreign School Society, which is conducted on very liberal and comprehensive principles. I feel assured that I may safely leave to you, and the legislative council, the task of framing, on these principles, such a system as may be most acceptable to the great body of the inhabitants, and at the same time most conducive to the important end in view.

I have

I have hitherto had in view those schools which are to be supported wholly at the public expense; and I am of opinion that schools so supported ought to be invariably of the general nature just adverted to. But the system of public education would, I think, be incomplete, if it did not leave an opening for the admission, on certain terms, of private contributions in aid of the public. There may be persons, and even classes of persons, who may entertain such objections to the general plan as must practically exclude them from a participation in its benefits, and who may yet be unable to supply a proper education for their children from their own funds exclusively. It would be hard that any large class of His Majesty's subjects should be debarred from the advantage of education on principles which they conscientiously approve. I submit it to you and the council, as a just object for your consideration, whether in such cases some pecuniary assistance might not be afforded from the public funds in aid of contributions from parties dissatisfied with the more comprehensive system. The terms and conditions on which such assistance may be tendered I leave to the deliberate judgment of yourself and your council, persuaded that you will arrange a system which, excluding no large class of conscientious religionists from its benefits, shall be, in a true sense, national.

I fully approve of your suggestion, that the buildings and furniture of the existing primary schools should be left in the hands of any of the congregation of the Church of England who may undertake to maintain the schools at their own expense. An immediate withdrawal from these schools of the whole of the support which they have hitherto received from the Government would probably, as in the case of the King's School at Paramatta, involve them in considerable difficulty; but I feel assured that the mode in which the new system will be introduced, as well as the details of the system itself, will receive that mature consideration which will secure its adoption with the least possible inconvenience to any existing institution.

I have not previously adverted to the establishment of Sunday-schools, because they are chiefly found in connexion with some particular church or congregation; and the services of the teachers being for the most part gratuitous, they do not require the aid of public funds. I am, however, unwilling to close my despatch on this subject, without expressing my sense of the great value of such schools and of the claim they have to encouragement, not indeed as a substitute for others, but as affording the opportunities of fuller religious instruction than can be usually given in any daily school of general education.

In this despatch, as in that to which it is a reply, the subject of religious instruction and education is considered in relation only to the European inhabitants of Australia, without adverting to the case of the Aborigines, which, being peculiar, is properly reserved for separate discussion. I shall therefore content myself, in this place, with expressing what I know to be also your feeling, that the moral improvement of that unfortunate race is an object among the first which demand the attention of the colonial and the Home Government.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg.*

— No. 5. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *Richard Bourke*, K.C.B.

Sir,

Downing-street, 30th November 1835.

I HAVE the honour to inclose to you a copy of a memorial, addressed to His Majesty's Government by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, on the subject of religious instruction in the colony of New South Wales and its dependencies; and of my answer to it.

His Majesty's Government are deeply sensible of the importance of promoting the great object to which the memorial refers; and I am well aware that the subject is one which has engaged much of your attention, and upon which you have addressed several valuable communications to my predecessors in this department.

As I have entered at large in my despatch of this date, No. 81, into the views and sentiments of His Majesty's Government on the means to be adopted for the

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

extension of religious instruction and education in the colony, I do not feel it necessary to do more than to place this document in your hands, in the assurance that it will receive from you that attention and consideration, to which it is on every account so justly entitled.

I am, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg.*

Enclosures in No. 5.

(No. 1.)

MEMORIAL addressed to His Majesty's Government by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge.

Enclosures in
No. 5.

The Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge begs leave most respectfully to call the attention of His Majesty's Government to the state of the colony of New South Wales and its dependencies, with regard to religious instruction.

The society is at all times unwilling to do anything which might seem to interfere with the province of Government, but it feels itself called upon by the urgency of the case to bring the moral and spiritual condition of this colony under their notice.

The society begs to represent, that in the whole colony of New South Wales there are only eight churches, and so insufficient is the number of clergy, that in 17 of the counties, equal in extent to the same number of counties in England, only five chaplains are stationed: and that notwithstanding the rapid increase of the population no church has been erected since the year 1821, except one at Port Macquarrie, whilst that station was occupied as a penal settlement. The foundations of a large church laid by Governor Macquarrie in the town of Sydney, remain as they were left at his departure, though the number of inhabitants has increased to above 16,000, of whom more than 12,000 are Protestant. In the interior, which contains upwards of 30,000 Protestants, a few small temporary buildings have been provided at the expense of the colony for the celebration of Divine service; but these are generally appropriated to secular purposes during the week, and there are 16 districts, containing a considerable population, which are destitute even of this miserable provision for Divine worship. Nearly the whole of these places are without schools; and unless some immediate steps are taken to supply this want of education, the mass of the population which is now so rapidly increasing will be left to grow up in ignorance and vice.

The society begs to call the particular attention of His Majesty's Government to the fact, that of the population of the Australian colonies about 40,000 are felons and prisoners of the Crown, who have been convicted and transported from the mother country; which has thus been relieved to a considerable extent of the vicious and dangerous part of its population.

During the early progress of the colony considerable expense was incurred by His Majesty's Government in providing means of religious instruction for the convicts; but during the last nine years nothing whatever has been done, nor any expense incurred by the mother country to provide for their spiritual wants. And the society has been informed, upon the authority of the archdeacon, that numbers of these unhappy persons are left altogether without the means of religious instruction or consolation.

In many parts of the colony the spiritual destitution of the free settlers is equally great. Through many extensive districts they are unable to procure the rites of their religion. The sacraments are not administered except at long intervals: marriage cannot be solemnized without so much difficulty, that, notwithstanding every relaxation in point of form, parties are often unable to obtain it, and are living together without its celebration: many children die unbaptized, and the apprehension of being deprived of Christian burial is found to prevail to a painful extent among the colonists, who are at a distance from the stations. But the worst effect arising from this state of things is the visible decline of religious principle, and the progress of vice and irreligion in the colony at large.

The society, willing to do everything in their power to alleviate these evils, has recently placed a considerable sum at the disposal of the archdeacon; but it is evident that this sum will do very little towards providing for the exigences of the settlers; and it is felt that in this colony especially, where there are so many prisoners of the Crown, who have been banished from their country for the public advantage, the religious instruction of the people ought not to be left to the bounty of religious societies, or of private individuals.

The society, therefore, most earnestly implores His Majesty's Government to take the spiritual condition of the colony of New South Wales into their serious consideration; and by the erection of churches with schools attached to them, and the appointment of additional chaplains, to place within reach both of the colonists and convicts the blessings of a Christian education, and the comforts and consolations of religion.

Schedule annexed to the Memorial of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge.

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

The following are the details of the Statement made by Archdeacon Broughton, that five clergymen only were stationed and officiating in seventeen counties in the colony of New South Wales:

Name of County.	Protestant Population.	Station of Chaplain.	Name of County.	Protestant Population.	Station of Chaplain.
St. Vincent - -	365	{ Sutton Forest. Wollongorg.	Roxburgh.	147	—
Camden with Illawarra - - -	1,696		Hunter.		
Murray - - -	327		Wellington.		
Argyle - - -	1,736		Bligh.		
King.	.		Phillip.		
Georgiana.	.	—	Brisbane -	2,308	Maitland.
Westmoreland.	.		Durham -		
Cook - - -	1,079				
Northumberland -	3,174				
Bathurst - - -	2,404				
		Newcastle.			
		Kelso.			

Additional chaplains required in the above counties :

One in Camden for East and West Bargo, with Appin and Manangle.

Two in Argyle, at Goulbourn and Bungonia.

One in Northumberland for Brisbane Water.

One in Durham for Patrick's Plains.

Additional chaplains are urgently required for the following stations in the county of Cumberland :

One in Sydney, a population of more than 12,000 Protestants ; with at present only two chaplains.

One for Mulgoa and South Creek, where there is a very considerable and increasing population ; and service performed only monthly by the chaplain of Narrellan.

One for the town of Richmond, containing about 700 Protestants, independently of the adjoining district of Kurrajong, now very populous: the town is supplied once every Sunday by the chaplain from Windsor ; but the Kurrajong has no religious attendance, except on uncertain occasions, and those never on Sunday.

One for Cook's River, on both sides of which there is a large and increasing population, the greater proportion Protestants. It is believed that if a church were built, and a clergyman stationed here, a congregation of 300 persons might be assembled. At present there is a total absence of public worship, and of all the ordinances of religion.

The following Buildings are required :

	Chapel.	School-house.	Parson-age.		Chapel.	School-house.	Parson-age.
Appin - - -	1	1	1	Penrith - - -	1	1	
Bathurst - - -	-	2		Richmond - - -	1	-	1
Bong Bong - - -	1	1		Shoalhaven - - -	1		
Brisbane Water -	1	1	1	St. Aubyn - - -	1		
Bungonia - - -	1	1	1	St. Patrick's Plains	1	1	1
Castle Hill - - -	1	1		South Creek - - -	1	-	1
Clarence Town -	1			Sutton Forest - - -	-	-	1
Cook's River - -	1	1	1	Stone Quarry - - -	1		
Cornelia - - -	1	-	1	Sydney - - -	1	2	1
Field of Mars - -	-	1	1	Wilberforce - - -	-	1	
Goulburn - - -	1	1	1	Wollombi - - -	-	1	
Illawarra - - -	1	2	1	Yass' Plains - - -	-	1	
Maitland - - -	-	-	1				
Mulgoa - - -	1	1					
Paterson - - -	1	1					
				TOTAL - - -	20	21	14

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

(No. 2.)

To the Secretary of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge.

Sir,

Downing-street, 2 December 1835.

I am directed by Lord Glenelg to acknowledge the receipt of a memorial addressed by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge to His Majesty's Government, on the state of religious instruction in the colony of New South Wales and its dependencies.

Lord Glenelg is deeply sensible of the importance of the subject to which the memorial relates, and entirely participates in the feelings of the society, in regard to the inadequacy of the means of religious instruction to the wants of the colonists in the Australian colonies. The subject has engaged much of Lord Glenelg's attention, and has formed the topic of various communications between His Majesty's Government and the governor of New South Wales. There can be no doubt of the necessity of immediate efforts to remedy this evil, and His Majesty's Government are prepared to act under a sense of that necessity. Lord Glenelg is, however, of opinion that the actual measures which may be requisite to meet the exigency can be efficiently or usefully arranged only by the governor and legislative council of the colony, as the body to whom matters of internal legislation have been, in the first instance, confided. Lord Glenelg has therefore transmitted to Sir R. Bourke a copy of the memorial, and feels assured that it will receive from the local government that attention and consideration to which it is so justly entitled, on account as well of the importance of the subject to which it relates, as of the character of the society from which it proceeds.

I am, &c.

(signed) George Grey.

— No. 6. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *Richard Bourke*, K.C.B.

Sir,

Downing-street, 30 November 1835.

No. 6.

IN my Despatch of this date, on the subject of religious instruction and education in New South Wales, I have abstained from any specific allusion to the management or to the application of the rents and proceeds of the lands formerly held by the church and school corporation, which was dissolved by the Order in Council of February 1833, thinking it preferable to advert to this topic in a separate despatch. By that Order in Council those lands became vested in the Crown, to be disposed of by His Majesty, his heirs and successors, in such manner as shall appear most conducive to the maintenance and promotion of religion and education of youth in the colony. In your despatch of the 1st of October 1833, you have transmitted a memorandum from the archdeacon of New South Wales, regarding the management of these lands, with a minute written by yourself on each specific proposal of the archdeacon. From that paper I infer, that a difference of opinion existed between yourself and the archdeacon, as to the construction of the Order in Council, as it respects the appropriation of the lands in question. It appears that the archdeacon contended, that the lands were applicable to the maintenance and promotion of religion and education exclusively in connexion with the Church of England in the colony, while, on the other hand, you insisted in the absence of any such limitation, and on a more liberal and comprehensive construction. After a careful consideration of the terms of the Order in Council, I have not been able to discover anything to warrant the view taken of their meaning by the archdeacon; and I am clearly of opinion, that it is open to the Government to consider in what way the produce of these lands may be rendered most conducive to the maintenance and promotion of religion, and education of youth in the colony, without reference to any particular church. In my despatch of this date, I have proceeded on this principle; and I have considered the proceeds of these lands as part of those general funds which will be applicable to the plan of religious instruction and education sanctioned in that despatch. At the same time, I am willing to accede to your suggestion, that the proceeds of these lands should, in the first instance, be applied towards the maintenance of the two Orphan Schools, if, on further reflection, you deem such an appropriation to be expedient.

The question of management is, to a certain degree, connected with that of appropriation. As the latter is not to be exclusive, so neither should the former be placed exclusively under the control of persons of any one religious persuasion; nor could I sanction any scheme which placed the management of those lands in the

the

the hands of a body resembling the former corporation. I am far from intending to cast the slightest reflection on the members of that corporation. I have no doubt that, individually, they discharged the trust reposed in them with zeal and fidelity; but experience has amply proved, that a body so constituted is not well adapted for the office which devolved upon it. I am disposed to prefer the appointment, according to your suggestions, of a responsible agent, acting under the authority of the executive government, and giving adequate security for the due performance of the duty entrusted to him.

In your despatch of the 11th March 1834, you reported, that the arrangement for the management of these lands recommended in your despatch of the 1st October 1833, had been provisionally carried into effect, and that you had no reason to suppose that the Government would find any difficulty in the future superintendence of them, in the manner and on the principle which you had suggested. As the result of your experience of this new system, since that period, will have enabled you to form a correct judgment of its efficiency, I do not feel it necessary to give any further directions upon this point, until I shall have heard again from you on this subject. I feel it, however, necessary to recall your attention to what appears to have been the intention of my predecessors in directing the dissolution of the church and school corporation.

When Sir George Murray, in his despatch of the 23d of May 1829 to Lieutenant-general Darling, first announced that the corporation was to be dissolved, he informed the governor, that as soon as that measure should have been carried into effect, it would be desirable that he should proceed to dispose by sale of such portion of the lands set apart for the use of the clergy and schools of the colony as it should be prudent to part with at once, and which he might conceive would meet with the readiest purchasers, letting on leases such portions of the remainder as could be advantageously disposed of in that manner. But looking forward to the enhanced value which such lands would in a few years attain, as well as to the future necessities of the colony in regard to its establishments for religion and education, General Darling was directed not to sell more than one-fourth of these lands without further instructions. Lord Ripon, in a subsequent despatch of the 14th February 1831 to General Darling, evidently contemplated the sale of the whole of these lands; but I do not find that any express instruction has ever been given for the sale of more than one-fourth of the whole. It is, probably, for this reason that in the scheme of management which you have submitted for the consideration of His Majesty's Government, you do not appear to contemplate a sale of the lands, but propose a system of leasing, selling only the flocks and herds formerly maintained upon them. I see no sufficient ground for adopting a different rule as to these lands from that which now applies to the disposal of all other land in the colony. The sale of the whole of these lands, subject of course to any existing leases, in the same manner and on the same terms as the sale of other lands is conducted, appears to me preferable to the creation of any new leases. Unless, therefore, any reason occurs to you which, in your judgment, would render such a course inexpedient (and which you will communicate to me), you will sell the reserved lands, as opportunities offer for an advantageous disposal of them in this mode. The proceeds of such sales will be paid over to the colonial treasurer in the same manner, and carried to a similar account as the rents of the lands under lease; and if any larger sum should be realized than may be required from time to time for the immediate purpose for which the proceeds are applicable, the surplus should be invested in order to meet the demand of future years. By this arrangement the revenue of the colony will probably derive the greatest relief, and the expenses of management and superintendence will be eventually saved.

I am, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg.*

— No. 7. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *R. Bourke*, K.C.B.

Sir,

Downing-street, 26 December 1835.

THERE is one point adverted to in your despatch of the 30th September 1833, on the ecclesiastical arrangements of New South Wales, which I have thought it desirable to notice in a separate despatch.

No. 7.

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

I allude to that part of the plan in which you propose that a chaplain of the creed of the congregation shall be appointed by the Crown in the manner now practised, and that he should be secured in the receipt of his stipend, unless removed from his chaplaincy for misconduct. Hitherto, as you are aware, the appointments of the Roman-catholic and of the Presbyterian clergy in New South Wales, as in other colonies, have in reality emanated from the Government, or at least received its sanction, though they have in form proceeded from the authorities of their respective churches. If you contemplate a continuance of this system, your proposal appears to me free from any objection. It is perfectly reasonable and highly expedient that the Government should exercise a check on the nomination of individuals receiving a stipend from the public revenue of the colony; but I should be unwilling to sanction a more direct mode of appointment by the Crown with respect to the ministers of these two denominations, than that which has hitherto prevailed, and which has been found adequate to the end sought to be attained. In the preparation of the legislative measure required to carry into effect the proposed general arrangement, you will not fail to keep in view the distinction to which I have adverted.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

— No. 8. —

COPY of a NOTE from Sir *George Grey*, Bart. to Governor Sir *R. Bourke*, K.C.B.

Downing-street, 31 December 1835.

No. 8.

SIR GEORGE GREY presents his compliments to Sir Richard Bourke, and transmits herewith the documents referred to in Lord Glenelg's despatch of the 30th November last, relating to the system of national education in Ireland, and also to the proceedings of the British and Foreign School Society.

LIST of DOCUMENTS referred to :

No. 1.—Parliamentary Paper on Irish Education, No. 70, of 1834.

No. 2.—Thirtieth Report of the British and Foreign School Society for 1835.

No. 3.—Report upon the Central School of that Society, also for 1835.

[Note.—A similar Despatch has been addressed to the Lieutenant-governor of Van Diemen's Land.]

— No. 9. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *R. Bourke*, K.C.B.

SIR,

Downing-street, 31 January 1836.

No. 9.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 30th November last, on the subject of the ecclesiastical establishment of New South Wales, I have to request that it may be clearly understood, that it is the intention of His Majesty's Government that the rule suggested in your despatch of the 30th September 1833, "that the present incumbents should remain with the salaries and advantages they now enjoy, so far as these emoluments have been secured to them by previous engagement with the Government," should apply only to the regulated stipends of the clergy, and that it should not, as a matter of course, extend to house-rent, forage and other travelling allowances, or any other extra payment or allowance which has been granted for the performance of extra duties or in consideration of peculiar circumstances, which will no longer attach to the situation of the respective chaplains when the new system shall be carried into operation.

(signed) *Glenelg.*

[Note.—A similar Despatch has been addressed to the Lieutenant-governor of Van Diemen's Land.]

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *R. Bourke*, K.C.B.

Sir,

Downing-street, 26 December 1835.

IN my despatch of the 30th November last I expressed a hope that I should shortly be able to announce to you the appointment of a clergyman for Norfolk Island.

No. 10.

I am glad to find, from a communication which I have recently received from the Archdeacon of New South Wales, that there is reason to suppose that the spiritual wants of that settlement are not at present as wholly unprovided for as was conceived, and that Mr. Leach had transferred his services from Van Diemen's Land, where he has acted in the capacity of catechist to the road parties, to Norfolk Island.

I have further to acquaint you, that the archdeacon has succeeded in meeting with a gentleman who has produced very satisfactory testimonials of his qualifications, and is willing to undertake the office of chaplain at Norfolk Island. He will, I trust, shortly be admitted to holy orders, and proceed to the colony. It is proposed that Mr. Stewart, the gentleman referred to, should receive a salary of 200*l.* per annum, to be paid from the funds voted by Parliament for convict expenses, and that he should also have the benefit of rations and quarters. If, on his arrival at New South Wales, it should appear that Mr. Leach is officiating at Norfolk Island, and that the establishment at Moreton Bay has not been yet broken up, which appears to be the opinion of the archdeacon, Mr. Stewart will enter on his duties at the latter place; but if Norfolk Island should be without a clergyman, or if the establishment at Moreton Bay should no longer be in existence, Mr. Stewart will in either case proceed to Norfolk Island. The effect of this latter arrangement would be to displace Mr. Leach; but he might probably, in that event, find employment elsewhere in the colony, or resume his former functions in Van Diemen's Land.

I have been for some time in expectation of hearing that you have been able to effect the total reduction of the establishment at Moreton Bay. This step has been long since authorized by my predecessors, and I perceive by your despatch of the 15th January 1834, that you contemplated transferring the convicts under short sentences, to hard labour in the colony, and those under long sentences, to Norfolk Island. If any circumstances have hitherto prevented this intention being carried into effect, I trust that no farther delay will take place in accomplishing it. On the expediency of maintaining any penal settlement of this nature I entertain considerable doubt; but before I can form a decided opinion on this subject, I am desirous of obtaining from you a full report on the settlement at Norfolk Island.

The two chief points on which I wish to be favoured with your opinion are:—

1st. The moral effect produced by banishment to that island on the individuals confined there; and, 2d, the effect of the punishment as a prevention of crime in the colony.

Its advantages or disadvantages in a financial point of view, though secondary, is not an unimportant consideration, and will not escape your notice. In the event of the result of your investigation being adverse to the maintenance of the settlement, I should wish you to suggest in what manner the description of criminals now sent to that settlement could be best disposed of, and what would be the comparative expense involved by any system which you might propose to substitute for that of banishment to Norfolk Island.

I am, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg*.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *R. Bourke*, K.C.B.

Sir,

Downing-street, 27 February 1836.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 26th December last, I have now to acquaint you that having failed in obtaining the services of a clergyman of the

No. 11.

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

Established Church, I have, at the recommendation of the London Missionary Society, appointed the Rev. Thomas Atkins, an independent minister, to perform the duties of chaplain at Norfolk Island.

Mr. Atkins will proceed to the colony under the arrangement which was stated in my despatch abovementioned, and from the high testimony which has been borne to his character and qualifications for the peculiar duty which will devolve upon him, I trust that the best results may be anticipated from his exertions.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

— No. 12. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *R. Bourke*, K.C.B.

No. 12. Sir, Downing-street, 12 May 1836.

I TRANSMIT to you herewith a copy of a letter which I have received from the Bishop of Australia, in which his lordship brings under my consideration various points connected with the ecclesiastical establishment of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land. I also transmit for your information a copy of the reply which I have directed to be returned to that communication. This correspondence will place you fully in possession of my sentiments on the questions which the bishop has brought under my notice. I fully admit the urgent necessity which exists for making some effectual provision for the religious instruction of those settlers and convicts who, from their location in the remote districts of the colony, may at present be said to be living without the pale of the Christian church. It appears to me that the only plan by which this object can be accomplished is, by the employment of a moderate number of clergymen, who might from time to time visit those stations and establishments which by their remoteness from any place of worship, are at present wholly deprived of any of the ordinances of religion. As the services of such clergymen would be equally devoted to the free settlers and to the convict population thus circumstanced, I have thought it right that a portion of the expense should be borne by this country, and I have proposed to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury the appropriation of a given sum annually towards that object from the funds vested by Parliament for convict expenses. From the inclosed letter from the secretary to that Board you will perceive that their Lordships have consented to devote the sum of 800*l.* per annum for that purpose, on the understanding that due regard will be had to the employment, when requisite, of ministers of other religious persuasions, as well as of the clergy of the Church of England. Of this sum I propose to apportion 500*l.* to the service of New South Wales, and 300*l.* to Van Diemen's Land, and I entertain a confident hope that you will experience no difficulty in obtaining from your council a vote of such further sums as may be necessary to give effect to the contemplated arrangement.

The Bishop of Australia has also called my attention to the two following points :—1st, The expediency of settling the appointments in the orphan schools in such manner that the superintendents should be persons known to him, and possessing his confidence ; and 2d, his claim to have such sums of money as might be placed at his disposal by religious societies in this country regarded in the same light as contributions of individuals towards the erection and support of churches and schools, and, on the same principle, met by an equal advance from the colonial funds. On the first point, I should be extremely unwilling to deviate from the arrangement laid down in my despatch of the 30th November, with regard to the management of the orphan schools ; and I feel convinced that there will be every disposition to defer at all times to the judgment of the bishop in the selection of the superintendents of those schools. On the second point I am fully disposed to admit the justice of the claim which his lordship has submitted, and I am convinced that the council will always be disposed to meet liberally any aid which may be afforded by religious societies in this country towards the advancement of religion and education in the colony under your government.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

[Note.—A similar Despatch has been addressed to the Lieutenant-governor of Van Diemen's Land.]

23 April 1836.

Enclosures in No. 12.

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

(No. 1.)

Enclosures in
No. 12.COPY of a LETTER from the Bishop of *Australia* to Lord *Glenelg*, dated Ryde, Isle of Wight, 20 February 1836.

My Lord,

PREVIOUSLY to my embarkation for the important station to which, by your Lordship's favour, I am appointed, there are a few subjects concerning which I take the liberty of requesting permission to address your Lordship; and I trust that the circumstances of my present situation may apologize for the imperfect and hurried manner in which I am compelled to do so.

Your Lordship will be aware that by the extension of the diocese of Australia beyond the limits of the late archdeaconry, I was altogether taken by surprise, no such proposition having ever been made to me; nor was I, indeed, even aware that such measure was in contemplation until the letters patent were forwarded to me, after having been sealed. It is not my wish or intention, however, upon any personal account, to shrink from the additional labour and risk which would fall upon me if the necessity of visiting this portion of my diocese should arise; but I owe it to my family to say, that the life insurances, by which alone I have means of making any provision for them, restrict me from going by sea beyond the limits of the late archdeaconry, and would be forfeited in the event of my losing my life in proceeding to any other part of New Holland. I am persuaded that it was not the intention of His Majesty's Government, in imposing upon me such additional duties, to require that I should undertake them at such a risk. The amount of my income is not such as would enable me to provide the additional expense of protecting myself on undertaking this increased hazard; and I therefore trust your Lordship will condescend to admit of its being understood that I shall be prepared to visit Western Australia, and parts adjacent, if the public service should require it; but that I could do so only upon condition that the charge necessary to secure my life insurances under this contingency should be supplied on the part of the public, and not from my own private resources.

I am anxious also to submit to your Lordship's consideration what may be proper to be done with regard to my seat in the legislative council of the colony. The expiration of the Act under which the present constitution of that body was framed is so near at hand, that it appears scarcely necessary to propose any alteration while it continues to subsist; but in the event of any alteration taking place, whereby the nature and functions of the legislative council should be materially changed, I must express serious doubts whether the continuance of the bishop as a member would contribute to the public advantage.

Connected with any such alteration of the legislative functions which might place the revenues under a different control, I presume to direct the attention of your Lordship to the justice and necessity of making due provision for the security of the chaplains now upon the establishments in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land. All of these accepted their appointments, and quitted their country, under a perfect understanding that their incomes would be secured to them during life; and the equity of securing these existing interests by some legislative measure is so apparent, that I should not have ventured to trouble your Lordship by any reference to it, had I not deemed it possible that amidst the multiplicity of points which must necessarily come under consideration at the same time, this might escape attention.

In the last place, I beg to express my most respectful anxiety, and hope that your Lordship will deem it expedient, in the absence of a sufficient number of parochial clergy in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, to sanction the employment of a moderate number of clergymen, who might officiate under my direction, not at fixed stations, but be employed in visiting periodically those stations and establishments throughout the colonies which are so far distant from any place of worship as to be wholly deprived of participation in any of the ordinances of religion,—public worship and teaching, the sacraments, and even the burial of the dead, with the decencies and solemnities which religion sanctions, and public feeling requires. It is impossible to exaggerate the evils which are extending and becoming consolidated under the present system, or the extent of responsibility which we are every year incurring in the sight of God. I have only the consolation of knowing that I have made every exertion in my power to procure the rectification of this serious wrong, and that your Lordship's disposition to apply the most speedy and effectual remedy in your power has been most feelingly expressed.

I have, &c.
(signed) *William G. Australia.*

(No. 2.)

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *George Grey* to the Lord Bishop of *Australia*, dated Downing-street, 12 May 1836.

My Lord,

I AM directed by Lord *Glenelg* to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 20th of February last; and to address to you the following reply, on the various points to which you have called his Lordship's attention.

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

With respect to the extension of the diocese of Australia beyond the limits of the late archdeaconry, I am to remind your lordship, that the only settlement comprised within the bishopric, which was not included within the archdeaconry, is that of Western Australia, where there is only one chaplain. Lord Glenelg considered that it would be so obviously inconvenient to leave this settlement subject to the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of the Bishop of Calcutta, that he did not hesitate to comprise it within the new See of Australia, within which territory it is geographically included. The effect of this arrangement will be to place the chaplain at this settlement under your lordship's control, as his diocesan; which, from the comparative vicinity of Western Australia to New South Wales, is likely to be more effective than that of the Bishop of Calcutta. Lord Glenelg does not anticipate that during the infancy of that settlement, in which there is not more than a single clergyman of the Established Church, the personal visitation of your lordship can be necessary in order to render your authority efficient and useful; nor does he conceive that such visitation, however desirable under other circumstances, would be compatible with the more important duties which you will have to discharge in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, especially at the commencement of a new system of episcopal superintendence. Should the Western Australian colony be considerably enlarged, and the number of clergymen in it multiplied, the presence of the bishop at certain periods may be found indispensable; and on the other hand, the situation of the churches in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land may, by that time be such, under the matured working of the episcopal system, as to admit without inconvenience of the occasional absence of the Bishop of Australia from the last-mentioned parts of his diocese. At present, however, it does not seem requisite to discuss the question which you have suggested, and which will hereafter more naturally demand attention.

Lord Glenelg is happy to find that your sentiments coincide with those of his Lordship as to the inexpediency of the Bishop of Australia retaining his seat in the legislative council of New South Wales in the event of a change in the constitution of that council; and I am directed to convey to you his Lordship's thanks for the suggestion which you have made to him on this subject.

However valuable may be the public services which your lordship would be enabled to render as a member of that body, Lord Glenelg is strongly of opinion that the influence attached to your station and character in the colony will be more beneficially exerted for the prosecution of the great object which you have in view, by your not being a party to the deliberations and discussions on matters of general policy which must occupy the attention of the local legislature.

Lord Glenelg fully admits the equitable claim which the present chaplains in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land have, that their existing interests should be secured to them; and, in the arrangements connected with the ecclesiastical establishment in those colonies, he has always regarded these clergymen as differently circumstanced from any others who may hereafter be appointed, and as entitled to the fulfilment of an agreement on the faith of which they accepted their appointments.

Lord Glenelg has not failed to bring under the consideration of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury the necessity of making some further provision for the religious instruction of the convicts employed at the more remote stations in the colonies of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, as well as for the administration of the ordinances of religion to the settlers at the distant locations. Their Lordships have acceded to Lord Glenelg's recommendation for the assignment out of the grants for convict services of an annual amount not exceeding 800*l.*, to be placed, in given proportions, at the disposal of the respective governors, towards defraying a part of the expense of employing a moderate number of clergymen, who may from time to time visit those stations and establishments. This sum will not be appropriated exclusively to the employment of clergymen of the Church of England; but due regard will be had to the employment, when requisite, of ministers of other religious denominations. Lord Glenelg confidently hopes that the respective councils of these colonies will willingly accede to a certain expenditure towards the same object.

I am, &c.
(signed) *George Grey.*

(No. 3.)

Sir,

Treasury Chambers, 23 April 1836.

WITH reference to your letter of the 8th ultimo, stating that strong representations had been addressed by the Bishop of Australia to Lord Glenelg as to the condition of many of the convicts in regard to religious instruction, I am directed by the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury to acquaint you, for the information of Lord Glenelg, that, concurring with his Lordship in opinion as to the urgent necessity, under the circumstances adverted to in your letter, of making some provision for the religious instruction of the convicts employed at the more remote stations of the Australian penal settlements, as well as for the administration of the ordinances of religion to the settlers at the distant locations, my Lords approve of the arrangement submitted to them by you, and are prepared to sanction the appropriation out of the grants for convict services of an annual amount not exceeding 800*l.*, to be placed at the disposal of the governors of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, in such proportions as Lord Glenelg may deem advisable, towards defraying such portion of the expense of employing clergymen to visit the distant settlers and convict gangs

as may be considered to attach to the convicts, with the understanding that due regard will be had to the employment, where requisite, of ministers of other religious persuasions as well as the clergy of the Church of England. NEW SOUTH WALES.

James Stephen, Esq.
&c. &c. &c.

I am, &c.
(signed) A. Y. Spearman.

— No. 13. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *R. Bourke*, K. C. B.

Sir,

Downing-street, 13 August 1836.

No. 13.

I TRANSMIT to you herewith, with reference to my former despatches on the subject of the ecclesiastical establishment in New South Wales, extracts of a despatch which I have received from the lieutenant-governor of Van Diemen's Land, relative to the assistance to be afforded from the colonial funds to the different dissenting congregations in that colony. I also transmit to you for your information and guidance, a copy of a despatch which I have addressed in reply to Colonel Arthur; and as the principle laid down in that despatch is equally applicable to the colony under your government, you will propose to the legislative council the adoption of it in furtherance of the general arrangements which have already been sanctioned with reference to this subject.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg*.

26 January 1836.
Vide No. 10, Van
Diemen's Land.
31 July 1836.
Vide No. 11, Van
Diemen's Land.

— No. 14. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl of *Aberdeen* to Governor Sir *Richard Bourke*, K. C. B.

Sir,

Downing-street, 20 February 1835.

No. 14.

WITH reference to my despatch of the 22d of December 1834, apprising you of the intention of the Government to appoint four additional chaplains to the establishment of the Roman-catholic clergy at New South Wales, I have the honour to acquaint you that the following priests have been selected, and will shortly take their departure for the colony, viz. Rev. Dr. Polding, Rev. Mr. Cotham, Rev. Mr. Corcoran and Rev. Mr. Sumner.

To each of the above persons an allowance of 150 *l.* has been issued by the colonial agent in aid of the expense of their passage to the colony; and you will understand that they will respectively be entitled to receive, from the date of their arrival, a stipend of 150 *l.* per annum.

There is one point connected with the position of the first-named clergyman to which I beg to call your attention. Dr. Polding, when first selected, was intended only to officiate as a chaplain, but as it was subsequently considered advisable by the church to which he belongs that, with the view of giving to him greater influence over the clergy in the colony, he should be permitted to exercise episcopal authority, the sanction of the Government was given to the arrangement. The powers and authority thus proposed to be vested in Dr. Polding are superior to those conferred upon the Rev. Mr. Ullathorne as vicar-general, whilst the salary of the latter is higher than that assigned to the former. I am not prepared to sanction the augmentation of Dr. Polding's allowance, so long as there is another Roman-catholic clergyman in the colony entitled to the same amount; but, on the other hand, it appears desirable to avoid the possibility of any unpleasant feelings existing between them, I therefore propose that Mr. Ullathorne should be removed to Van Diemen's Land upon the same rate of pay as he now receives, when, if you should deem it advisable, Dr. Polding's salary might be augmented to 200 *l.* per annum. As I do not anticipate any objection on the part of Mr. Ullathorne to this arrangement, the necessary communication on the subject of it will be made to Colonel Arthur; but as the transfer of that clergyman's services to another colony may, if too early pressed, be attended with personal inconvenience to him, you will of course give him every reasonable latitude in this respect which he shall require; and upon his removal to Van Diemen's Land, you will furnish him with a letter of introduction to Colonel Arthur, defraying, at the same time, the expenses of his passage thither.

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

Dr. Polding will be accompanied by three students, Messrs. Gregory, Spencer and Kénny, who are in course of preparation for holy orders, but who are intended to act for the present as catechists. The colonial agent has issued to each of them the sum of 100*l.* in aid of the expenses of their passage to the colony; but no expectation has been held out to any of them by this department that they will receive any salary or allowance whatever from the Government.

As it is very desirable that Dr. Polding should be enabled to exercise a salutary influence over the conduct of the Roman-catholic chaplains, I beg to suggest the propriety of your adopting some arrangement with a view to insure that object.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Aberdeen.*

— No. 15. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *R. Bourke*, K.C.B., to Lord *Glenelg*.

No. 15.

My Lord,

Government House, Sydney, 4 October 1835.

By the despatch of the Earl of Aberdeen, dated the 20th February last, I am informed of the appointment of four additional chaplains to the establishment of Roman-catholic clergy in this colony. Amongst these is the Rev. Dr. Polding, who, I am apprised, has been permitted, with the sanction of His Majesty's Government, to exercise episcopal authority. Dr. Polding has lately arrived; and very shortly after his landing, a memorial of which I have the honour to transmit a copy, was presented to the governor and legislative council, praying that a stipend of a larger amount than that issued to a chaplain might, for the reasons stated, be allowed to Dr. Polding. Having no authority from His Majesty's Government to issue any larger sum than 200*l.* a-year to Dr. Polding, and that sum only in the event of Mr. Ullathorne's removal to Van Diemen's Land, I deemed it proper to take the advice of the council upon the amount of stipend which they would be willing to assign to Dr. Polding, if His Majesty's Government consented to enlarge it. The council came to the resolution, of which a copy is transmitted, recommending that he be allowed a salary of 500*l.* a year. Being of opinion that this sum is not too much for the office Dr. Polding holds, and that, in truth, he could not discharge with the requisite efficiency his various duties upon so low a stipend as 200*l.*, I have the honour to submit for your Lordship's favourable consideration the recommendation of council, that Dr. Polding be allowed 500*l.*, a year, at which sum I would propose that his salary be rated from the 22d ultimo, the date of the minute transmitted herewith.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Richard Bourke.*

Enclosure in No. 15.

Enclosure in
No. 15.

EXTRACT from the Minutes of the Votes and Proceedings of the Legislative Council on
22d September 1835.

Resolved,—That his Excellency the Governor be requested to convey to the Right Hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies, the recommendation of this council, that an annual salary of 500*l.* be allowed to the Roman-catholic clergyman exercising episcopal authority in this colony, with the sanction of His Majesty's Government.

(A true extract.) *L. Deas Thomson*, Clerk of the Council.

To His Excellency Major-general Sir *Richard Bourke*, K.C.B., Governor of New South Wales and its Dependencies, and the Honourable the Legislative Council in Council assembled.

This respectful Memorial of the Lay Members of the Committee of St. Mary's Church, Sydney, in name of the Roman Catholics of New South Wales,

Respectfully sheweth,

That the members of the Roman-catholic church in this colony and penal settlements of New South Wales, with its dependencies, taking the last census as a test, comprise the proportion of one-third to the entire population.

That this Roman-catholic portion of the population consists either of free subjects contributing their proportionate share to the support of the revenue, and consequently entitled to .. equal

18 Sept. 1835.
Appended to Mi-
nute of Council
afterwards referred
to.

22 Sept. 1835.

equal benefits of all kinds derived from that revenue with their Protestant fellow colonists, or of prisoners of the Crown, equally demanding clerical aid for their moral reformation, from the Government with their Protestant fellow prisoners.

That until the period of your excellency's government, the Catholic population of this colony endured much privation and consequent degradation before God, and humiliation before man, from their being destitute of a sufficient number of religious pastors and instructors with places of worship, and of a sufficient number of teachers with schools for the children of their communion, from all which much and manifest evil has resulted.

That the Roman-catholics of New South Wales feel it but their duty, whilst it is their pleasure to acknowledge, and they do acknowledge with heartfelt gratitude, that under the paternal government of your excellency these, their moral and religious wants, have not been neglected, nor their calls for assistance disregarded.

Catholic schools have been increased in number, assistance towards the erection of places of worship has been afforded, and we are now made happy with the intelligence that a bishop of our church, of whose personal character, piety, zeal and attainments we hear the highest praises, may be hourly expected to preside over and regulate the affairs of our church, and to provide for its necessities in this colony, and that he is accompanied by a number of clergymen, not adequate certainly to the demands of the colony, but who will yet contribute very much to relieve our hitherto bereaved condition.

That whilst we are prepared to hail and congratulate the arrival of our right reverend prelate and his reverend co-operators as a most welcome visitation, we cannot withhold from your excellency and the honourable the legislative council the respectful expression of our regret to find that, after having been recognised in his high station by His Majesty's Government, our right reverend prelate should yet come out to this diocese unprovided with temporal means at all adequate to the dignity of his station, or to the efficient fulfilment of its duties.

That beyond the ordinary expenditure, to meet which 150 *l.* per annum is utterly inadequate, our right reverend prelate will have to provide himself a genteel residence, suitable episcopal paraphernalia, travelling-expenses, a library, stationery, a secretary or clerk; all which, with other et ceteras, are indispensable to his efficiency as the head of his department.

That your memorialists respectfully hope it is not the intention of Government to leave the head of a department, one enjoying its sanction, one whose object will be to second its best efforts towards the good order and amelioration of society, and one destined to wield much of that influence which is most essential towards the reformation of this penal settlement and the moral well-being of this colony, without means adequate to the fulfilment of his high functions; and your memorialists are not unaware that a government lives and is efficient but in its officers, that it fails in their deficiencies, and is degraded in their degradation.

From all which your memorialists conclude, that it was not part of the beneficent plan of religious aid to the Roman-catholic community which led to the sanction of a Catholic bishop for New South Wales by the Home Government to leave our right reverend prelate unprovided after his appointment, but rather to refer to the local government as most competent to judge what salary may be requisite and indispensable to his station.

And your memorialists, in the name of their Roman-catholic brethren, respectfully solicit and pray that your excellency and the honourable the legislative council would be pleased to take into your consideration the expediency and justice of providing the right reverend Dr. Polding with such a salary as may be deemed adequate to the respectability of his station, and the due fulfilment of its functions.

(signed)

John H. Plunkett.
R. Therry.
John Ryan Brenan.
Adam Wilson.
J. Blair.
William Davis.
James Dempsey.
William Reynolds.
John O'Sullivan.

R. Murphy.
Rich^d Sullivan.
John Leary.
Andrew Byrne.
Edward Redmond,
Thomas Higgins.
Andrew Higgins.
Thos. Connelly.

(A true copy.) L. Deas Thomson, Clerk of the Council.

— No. 16. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K.C.B.:

Sir,

Downing-street, 9 April 1836.

I HAVE received your despatch of the 4th of October last, enclosing a copy of a memorial addressed to you in council by the day members of the committee of the Catholic Church at Sydney, praying for an increase to the salary of the Rev. Dr. Polding, together with a copy of a resolution of the legislative council, recommending that the salary of Dr. Polding should be increased to 500 *l.* a year.

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

Under the circumstances which you have stated, I shall not object to sanction the rate of salary proposed to that gentleman, which may be calculated from the 22d of September last, the date of the minute of the council.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

— No. 17. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *Richard Bourke*, K.C.B.

No. 17.

Sir,

Downing-street, 11 August 1836.

I TRANSMIT to you herewith copy and extract of two communications which I have received from the Church Missionary Society on the subject of the state of the mission to the Aborigines. I also transmit a copy of the reply which I have directed to be returned to these communications.

You will perceive that the society are desirous of obtaining the grant of a portion of land, which they describe situated in the vicinity of Wellington Valley, where their missionaries are now engaged. I do not anticipate that any inconvenience will result from the granting to the society's mission the land for which they have applied; but if it shall appear to you that the alienation from the Crown of that tract of land will be inconvenient, you will assign some other portion in lieu of it.

The society are also desirous of obtaining an addition to the present allowance of 500*l.* per annum, which is voted in aid of the mission, to such extent as to enable them to employ an additional missionary and catechist. The reports which I have received from the society lead me to anticipate, eventually, much good from the labours of their missionaries amongst the Aborigines, and induce me to request that you will propose to the legislative council such addition to the sum now voted as may be sufficient for the object contemplated by the society.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

Enclosures in No. 17.

(No. 1.)

My Lord,

Church Missionary House, 17 December 1835.

Enclosures in
No. 17.

I AM directed by the committee of the Church Missionary Society to request your Lordship's attention to the state of the mission to the Aborigines of New Holland.

This mission was undertaken by the society at the instance of His Majesty's Government. It was commenced at Wellington Valley, about 240 miles north-west from Sydney, in October 1832, by the Rev. William Watson and the Rev. J. C. S. Handt. Since that period, the missionaries have addressed two annual reports to his Excellency the Governor of New South Wales, one for the year ending December 31st, 1833, and the other for that ending December 31st, 1834. I beg to draw your Lordship's attention to the following passages in the missionaries' last report, as illustrative of the progress of the mission.

The prejudices which formerly were so strong against the missionaries are in a great measure removed, and many of them have acknowledged that the design of the mission is a good one; and they believe that by-and-by, "black fellow make a light," (acquire knowledge). The natives have left their wives at the mission-house in large numbers for months successively, when they have gone on their expeditions into the bush. The natives in general have come to the establishment in larger numbers than in the preceding year, occasionally to the amount of 80 and 100. They have also remained longer there, and evidently with more confidence. Many have been induced to work in the mission garden, in the paddock, &c. In the spring, one youth was engaged in driving bullocks at plough, and occasionally ploughing. During the harvest eight natives were daily employed in reaping; several have planted maize, corn, melons, and pumpkins, and sown tobacco seed for themselves; some of the children have each a small plot of ground in the mission garden, which they respectively cultivate for themselves.

The missionaries have itinerated, on several occasions, to the distance of from 40 to 70 miles in each direction. On these journeys, when they have met with natives who had seen them at Wellington Valley, the most friendly disposition has been invariably manifested. They have also given sufficient evidence that they had not forgotten the daily custom at the mission-house of presenting prayer and praise to the great God and Saviour of mankind, by readily kneeling down and uniting with their Christian teacher in this sacred duty.

There have been, at different times, on the establishment during the past year 30 children, to whom instruction has been given. Some have remained but a short time, others longer, and

and some have continued with the missionaries. It has been remarked that the native children might be taught to imitate certain sounds, or to remember those imitations, and no more; but the missionaries are happy to say it is far otherwise. The gate to knowledge is, in a great measure, secured against their admission, and they manifest no curiosity to know what is contained therein. Learning to read appears to them a work of impossibility, and therefore they have no heart to it; but when they have once become able to read, and their minds being thereby expanded, they become inquisitive; learning is no longer looked on as a task, but esteemed as a privilege, as well as a source of delight.

The establishment is occasionally visited by natives from the distance of 100 miles. But it must be acknowledged that until the missionaries are able to address the natives familiarly in the aboriginal language, no considerable success can be expected from their labours. During the past year constant attention has been given to collecting words and sentences, analyzing them, forming a vocabulary, and arranging matter for a grammar. The following portions have been translated into the aboriginal language:—First; the Lord's Prayer, the Apostles' Creed, and the Ten Commandments; secondly, chapters 1st, 2d, and 3d of Genesis; thirdly, 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, part of 5th, 8th, 26th, 27th, and 28th chapters of St. Matthew's Gospel; fourthly, some of the miracles of our Lord.

It was thought more eligible to translate an account of the creation of the world, the introduction of moral evil, the decalogue, the birth of Jesus Christ, his baptism, and temptation in the wilderness, some of his miracles, his accusation, trial, death, and resurrection, as forming the leading subjects of converse with the natives, than to proceed regularly with one book.

The committee will only add the following passage, which affectingly describes the circumstances of the missionary in this peculiarly trying sphere of labour:—

"It will never, to a reflecting mind, appear that the path of a Christian missionary among savages is bestrewed with flowers, or that his mind is the seat of calmness and tranquillity. In this mission, where natives of both sexes are under instruction on the same spot of ground, the missionary is called to witness painful, yea, heart-rending circumstances, which can never be recorded for the perusal of an enlightened and Christian public. Cradled in prostitution, as it were, and fostered in licentiousness, the female children brought under instruction in the families of the missionaries do not lose their propensity to vice as with a charm; nothing but Divine grace can eradicate these propensities by the regeneration of the soul."

Aware, as your Lordship is, of the state of barbarism of the aboriginal tribes of New Holland, not less aware are you that the degradation and moral depravity of these poor savages have been incalculably increased by the process of colonization having brought them into contact with the very worst part of the convict population on the outskirts of the settlements, your Lordship will, the committee are persuaded, justly appreciate the importance of the results above described, growing out of little more than two years' application of missionary labours to such a population. To the committee the progress of the mission appears to be very encouraging, and to hold out the prospect of permanent and extensive benefit to the aboriginal tribes, if vigorously prosecuted. They therefore are induced to solicit an addition to the present grant of 500 *l.* per annum, out of the colonial funds of New South Wales, to the extent of enabling them to employ an additional missionary and a catechist in the mission. On entering on this undertaking, the committee brought under the notice of Sir George Murray, then Colonial Secretary, the probability of additional aid being required in the event of the favourable progress of the mission. The reply of Sir George Murray on this point is contained in the following extract of a letter from Horace Twiss, Esq., under date of February 18th, 1830:—

"You further desire to be informed whether the extension of the mission be in the intention of Sir George Murray, should its progress be satisfactory, and facilities and encouragements for its enlargement grow out of its operations. Upon a question so general and indefinite, it is not in the power of the Secretary of State to furnish an answer. It may perhaps, however, be sufficient for the purpose of the Church Missionary Society to be assured that the conversion of the Aborigines of New Holland to Christianity, and the introduction of civilization among them, is regarded by His Majesty's Government as an object of so much importance that there is no probability that any undertaking which held out a fair prospect of success would be permitted to languish from the want of additional pecuniary aid."

I am directed further to explain to your Lordship the views of the committee with regard to the future prosecution of this mission. They are informed, that a tract of land around the missionary station in Wellington Valley has been assigned for the use of the mission; but they are not aware whether a grant of the land in question has been formally made, or if made, whether it has been sanctioned by His Majesty's Government. The committee, therefore, submit to your Lordship's consideration, that the tract of land above referred to should be granted to the society on terms to secure it in perpetuity, to the object of promoting the moral and religious improvement of the aboriginal population. Should this be done, it is the view of the committee that the mission should, as to its pecuniary concerns, be conducted on the principle of eventually deriving its support, if practicable, from the cultivation of the land comprised in the grant. To accomplish this, however, must be a work of time; and an increase of the present pecuniary grant will be necessary to facilitate the effective working of the mission in the interval. But though this additional aid is required at the present stage of the mission, and some pecuniary aid will probably be required for some time longer, yet it is conceived that if the tract of land assigned

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

to the mission be sufficiently extensive, not only may the mission eventually be entirely supported by the cultivation of it, and the pecuniary grant be gradually diminished, and ultimately discontinued altogether, but that if the land be of a good quality, the produce of it may be rendered subservient to the indefinite enlargement of the mission among the aboriginal tribes of all the surrounding country. The committee feel the more encouraged to anticipate such a result, since they find, from the missionaries' report for 1834, above referred to, that 16 acres of wheat were grown in that year, notwithstanding all their disadvantages.

Another reason for an extensive grant of land around the mission station is, the importance of securing the missionaries, and the natives whom they may be able to assemble around them, from the pernicious influence and the violent conduct of the stockmen scattered over the neighbouring districts.

Earnestly entreating your Lordship's attention to a subject so deeply involving the well-being of the Aborigines of New Holland,

I have, &c.
Lord Glenelg. (signed) D. Coates, Secretary, C. M. S.

(No. 2.)

EXTRACT of a LETTER from D. Coates, Esq., Secretary to the Church Missionary Society, to Mr. Under Secretary Stephen, dated Church Missionary House, 15 June 1836.

I ENCLOSE for your information an extract of a letter from the Rev. W. Watson, one of the missionaries at Wellington Valley to the Rev. R. Hill, secretary to our corresponding committee in New South Wales, describing the boundaries of the land of which we wish to obtain a grant, and stating some of the reasons which recommend the making of it, to His Majesty's Government. My idea is, that the land should be granted to the Church Missionary Society in trust for the Aborigines, and held subject to revocation in case the obligations of the trust were not duly discharged.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from the Rev. W. Watson to the Rev. R. Hill, dated Mission House, Wellington Valley, 4 November 1833.

WE have this day measured the land in our immediate neighbourhood, and find, that taking the Government House as the centre, the natural boundaries are the junction of the Belle and Macquarie, two miles distant from the house; the Macquarie River on the north, distant one mile and a half from the house; a range of mountains on the west (running from the junction of the above rivers,) distant one mile from the house; and Whilbahyn, or Tea Pot Pinch, on the south, distant two miles and a half from the house; so that the greatest extent of the land is from the junction to Whilbahyn, $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles by $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the Macquarie to the mountains; a considerably less quantity than that which his excellency was graciously pleased to allow us in the allotted range of two miles in every direction. We hope that his excellency will perceive, that in soliciting the natural boundaries as the extent of the loan of land for the use of the mission, we have no other end in view but the prevention of any unpleasantness with those persons who feed their sheep, &c. in the immediate neighbourhood, and of securing to the mission for the time being the uninterrupted use of that portion of land which his excellency has been pleased to apportion to it. By this means we hope, through the blessing of Divine Providence, to be enabled in the course of a few years to raise sufficient grain, cattle &c., to supply the wants of those aboriginal natives who may attach themselves to the mission, or who may occasionally visit us from the interior, without being under the necessity of purchasing meat, and drawing other supplies from Bathurst. By this means we hope greater efficiency will be made to the mission, and means will thus be afforded for attempting branch stations in the interior, where the natives have not been corrupted by European example, and where supplies may be forwarded from Wellington Valley.

(No. 3.)

Sir,

Downing-street, 30 June 1836.

I AM directed to acquaint you that Lord Glenelg has had under his consideration your letters of the 15th instant and the 17th December last, relative to the state of the Church Missionary Society's mission to the Aborigines in New Holland, and containing an application on the part of the society for the grant of a portion of land in the district where the missionaries are now carrying on their operations, together with an addition to the sum of 500 *l.* at present annually voted by the legislative council for the support of the mission, to such an extent as to enable the society to employ an additional missionary and catechist. Lord Glenelg directs me to state that he will forthwith communicate with the governor of New South Wales, and instruct him to secure to the society, for the purposes of the mission, the portion of land applied for, unless there should be any objection, which his Lordship does not anticipate, to the alienation of such land by the Crown, in which event he will be directed to assign some other portion suitable to the purpose.

With regard to the application for an increase to the pecuniary grant, his Lordship can only promise that he will direct the governor to bring the subject under the favourable consideration of the legislative council.

In

In conclusion, Lord Glenelg directs me to convey to you the expression of his satisfaction at the favourable report contained in your letters of the success of the mission.

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

Dandison Coates, Esq.

I am, &c.
(signed) *James Stephen.*

— No. 18. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *R. Bourke*, K.C.B.

Sir,

Downing-street, 9 February 1837

No. 18.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you a copy of a letter which has been addressed to me by the secretary to the British and Foreign School Society, inclosing the first report of the Australian School Society, and requesting the assistance of His Majesty's Government in aid of the society at Sydney. I also transmit a copy of the reply which I have directed to be returned to that communication, which will place you fully in possession of my views on the subject to which it refers.

12 January 1837.
17 January 1837.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

Enclosures in No. 18.

(No. 1.)

British and Foreign School Society, Borough Road,
12 January 1837.

My Lord,

I AM directed by the committee to lay before your Lordship the accompanying report of the Australian School Society. That report, your Lordship will perceive, contains a copy of a memorial presented to his excellency the governor for aid in the establishment of schools on the principles of the British and Foreign School Society.

Enclosures in
No. 18.

The committee regret to find, from his excellency's answer to the memorialists, that there was at that time no appropriated fund out of which payments in aid of the institution could be issued. By a recent communication they are happy to learn, that in conformity with a despatch of your Lordship's, Major-general Sir R. Bourke has felt justified in allowing to the parties a sum equal to their own annual subscriptions.

Owing to local circumstances, however, that sum does not exceed 95 l. 15 s.; and there does not appear much prospect of any considerable increase. As the committee are happy to know that the principles of the society meet with the full approbation of His Majesty's Government, they have thought that it might not be improper to bring under your Lordship's notice the peculiar circumstances of their friends at Sydney, in order that if there are any funds at home out of which assistance could with propriety be granted, their claim to aid might be considered.

The committee feel confident that any sum thus allowed would be carefully and conscientiously disbursed by the parties whose names appear in the printed list of the committee.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Henry Dunn*, Secretary.

(No. 2.)

To his Excellency Major-General Sir *Richard Bourke*, K.C.B., Captain-general and Governor-in-Chief of the Territory of New South Wales and its Dependencies, and Vice-Admiral of the same, &c. &c. &c.

The respectful Memorial of the Committee of the Australian School Society on the Principles of the British and Foreign School Society,

Sheweth,

THAT the society which your memorialists represent was instituted on the 2d February last, having for its sole object the gratuitous instruction of the children of the humbler classes throughout this colony of both sexes, and without any restriction as to the religious denomination of parents and guardians.

That the principles of the said institution, as its designation implies, are similar to those of the British and Foreign School Society, whose operations have been attended with signal success, not only in the mother country but also in many of the British colonies, and in several foreign parts.

That while your memorialists' society strictly excludes from its system of education every species of sectarianism, it is yet avowedly based upon the broad foundation of our common Christianity, and adopts into its schools, as the only source of true wisdom and morality, the Holy Scriptures, or such portions of them as are deemed suitable for persons of tender years.

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

That the said society has hitherto depended for its pecuniary resources upon the voluntary contributions of the inhabitants, but its funds having been found inadequate to its unavoidable and most economical expenditure, and your memorialists having observed that your excellency and the honourable the legislative council have appropriated out of the colonial revenue the sums of 3,550 *l.* for the support of Episcopalian parochial schools, and 943 *l.* for that of the Roman-catholic schools, your memorialists are at once urged and encouraged to appeal to your excellency for a reasonable share of the like assistance.

That your memorialists are the more willing to hope for your excellency's favourable notice, from the consideration that their institution, comprehending, as it does, various denominations of protestant Christians, and aiming at the civil and social, as well as the moral and religious advancement of the community, is at least not less entitled than the Roman-catholic body to the recognition and liberality of the State.

Wherefore your memorialists respectfully pray, that your excellency will be pleased to take the premises into your favourable consideration, and (so far as in your excellency may be) to authorize the payment, from time to time, to the treasurer of the Australian School Society aforesaid, out of the revenue of the colony, a sum of money equal to that actually raised by that institution in voluntary contributions.

And your memorialists will ever pray, &c. &c. &c.

Gentlemen,

Colonial Secretary's Office, 14 November 1835.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of the memorial of the committee of the Australian School Society, praying that an allowance towards the objects of the society, equal to the sum raised by voluntary contribution, may be made by Government, and paid from time to time to their treasurer, and, in reply, I am directed by his excellency the governor to inform you that there is no appropriated fund out of which the payments solicited in aid of the institution can be issued.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Alexander M. Leay.*

The Rev. William Jarrett, and } Secretaries to the Australian School Society.
George Allen, Esq.

(No. 3.)

Sir,

Downing-street, 17 January 1837.

I AM directed by Lord Glenelg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 12th inst., transmitting, by direction of the committee of the British and Foreign School Society, the first report of the Australian School Society, and requesting the assistance of His Majesty's Government in aid of the society at Sydney.

Lord Glenelg directs me to assure you of his full approbation of the principles of the British and Foreign School Society, and of his anxiety to adopt the most effectual means for extending its influence as widely as possible throughout the British colonies. His Lordship, however, regrets that there are no funds at the disposal of His Majesty's Government out of which pecuniary assistance could be afforded to the Australian School Society; but he will not fail to recommend the request of the committee to the favourable consideration of the governor of New South Wales, and to express to him the satisfaction which it would give His Majesty's Government to learn that the largest measure of assistance, consistent with the claims of other public institutions, should be from time to time afforded to the Australian School Society from the sum appropriated by the legislative council of the colony for the purpose of education.

H. Dunn, Esq., Secretary,
British and Foreign School Society.

I have, &c.

(signed) *George Grey.*

— No. 19. —

No. 19.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *Richard Bourke*, K.C.B.

Sir,

Downing-street, 9 February 1837.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you, for your information and guidance, copies of a correspondence which has taken place between my under-secretary and the Rev. Dr. Lang, one of the ministers of the Presbyterian Church at Sydney.

It is unnecessary for me to convey to you any detailed instruction on the various subjects to which that correspondence refers, as my opinions with respect to them are fully expressed in the letters addressed by my directions to Dr. Lang; and I am well aware of your desire to diffuse as widely as possible through the colony over which you preside the blessings of religious instruction and useful education. I will, therefore, only recommend the consideration of the topics adverted to in this correspondence to your early attention.

I must, however, take this opportunity of adverting to a fact, which, though not brought under my notice by Dr. Lang, is stated in your despatch, No. 76, of the 30th September 1833, that the sum of 520 *l.* had been advanced as a loan towards the

Dr. Lang,
10 January 1837.
Sir George Grey,
30 January 1837.
Dr. Lang,
23 January 1837.
Sir George Grey,
30 January 1837.

the erection of the Scotch Church at Sydney, no grant appearing ever to have been made in aid of the voluntary subscriptions from members of that church towards this object. I do not find that any part of that sum has ever been repaid to the Government; and in the spirit of the ecclesiastical arrangements recently sanctioned for New South Wales, I would suggest to you the propriety of your proposing to the legislative council to remit that debt, and to discharge the church from the claim to which it is at present subject on the part of the colonial treasury.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

Enclosures in No. 19.

(No. 1.)

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. Dr. *Lang* to Sir *George Grey*, dated Edinburgh, 10th January 1837.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to inform you, that during the last few weeks I have visited a considerable number of the principal cities and towns of Scotland and the north of Ireland, in pursuance of the main object of my visit to England, with the view of diffusing information, through the medium of the Scotch and Irish Presbyterian clergy, respecting the new ecclesiastical and educational arrangements which His Majesty's liberal and enlightened Government have recently authorized in the Australian colonies, in the hope of inducing licentiates of the Presbyterian Church, and instructors of youth, of the requisite standing and qualifications, to emigrate to these colonies, under the directions of the general assembly's committee, to occupy those fields of useful and honourable employment which the Australian colonies now present to young men of apostolic zeal and Christian enterprise. Whether a sufficient number of ministers of religion, and instructors of youth, to meet the existing demands of the Presbyterian population of the Australian colonies, can be procured at present from the Church of Scotland and the Synod of Ulster, I have not yet definitively ascertained; but from the unprecedented and increasing demand at present for ministers of the Presbyterian Church, both in Scotland and in the north of Ireland, as in the other colonies of the empire, I have ascertained that there is no likelihood whatever of obtaining a future and yearly supply of such ministers from the mother country at all adequate to meet the probable demand of the rapidly increasing Presbyterian population of the Australian colonies.

Enclosures in
No. 19.

With such a prospect for the future, in reference to the Colonial Presbyterian Church, several professors of theology, and other eminent ministers of religion, both of the Church of Scotland and of the Synod of Ulster, have strongly urged the extreme importance, and the absolute necessity of immediately establishing some system of education for training up promising natives of the colonies of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land for the future service of the colonial churches; and in reference to this recommendation I am enabled to state, from my own extensive acquaintance with the views and circumstances of the respectable portion of the inhabitants of these colonies, that there is at this moment a very considerable number of highly promising young men, the sons of respectable free emigrant settlers in both colonies, who would gladly offer themselves to be educated for the Christian ministry, provided such an education could be obtained in either colony, and without subjecting themselves to the hardship, the enormous cost, and the risk, both to their health and their morals, implied in a long sea voyage, and a protracted residence among entire strangers in a distant country.

At the same time, I am happy to be enabled to state that the Australian College and Academical Institution for the education of youth in general literature, philosophy and science, established under the sanction and with the assistance of His Majesty's Government in the year 1831, is now in a sufficient state of advancement to afford a curriculum of education similar to the under-graduate course of the Scotch and Irish academical institutions, and comprising a four years' course of academical education in the following departments of literature, philosophy and science, under the following professors, viz.

First year.—Latin and Greek: Rev. Thomas Aitkin, A. M. of the University of Glasgow.

Second year.—Logic, Belles Lettres and Natural History: Rev. William Hamilton, of the Royal Academical Institution, Belfast.

Third year.—Mathematics and Natural Philosophy: Rev. David Mackenzie, A. M. of the University of Edinburgh.

Fourth year.—Metaphysics and Moral Philosophy: Rev. Robert Wylde, A. M. of the University of Glasgow.

Of these professors the last two have been employed in the institution for several years past; the first embarked for New South Wales upwards of four months ago, and the second is to accompany the writer of this letter on his return to the colony.

To elevate the Australian College from the condition of a high school, which it has hitherto held, to that of a college, properly so called, which it is now prepared to assume, I beg most respectfully to state, that in the opinion of all parties concerned, an endowment from the

colonial

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

colonial treasury, to the extent of 100*l.* sterling per annum for each of the four professorships above specified, would be indispensably necessary on the one hand, while, in addition to the other emoluments which the institution can now hold forth, it would be sufficient on the other. And as His Majesty's Government have already sanctioned a grant of 200*l.* per annum from the colonial revenue, for the establishment of a mechanics' institution or school of arts, in the town of Sydney, I trust the Right Honourable the Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies will not be unwilling to grant assistance in a similar way for an object of such transcendent importance as that of training up native ministers of religion and instructors of youth for a whole series of important and flourishing colonies; for I am sufficiently acquainted with the feelings and views of the colonial population, both in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, to be able to state, that independently of the direct benefits that would in all likelihood result from the establishment of a system of education for training up native youth for the Christian ministry in either of these colonies, nothing would tend more powerfully to attach the reputable colonists of all classes to His Majesty's person, and to confirm and perpetuate their sense of obligation to His Majesty's paternal Government, than the opening up of a prospect of employment within their native territories in an honourable and influential profession to the colonial youth.

I beg at the same time, distinctly to state that the education which it is proposed to afford in the Australian College is a general education in literature, philosophy and science, unconnected with the peculiarities of any religious communion, and consequently alike available, if not for Roman-catholics, at least for Episcopalians, Presbyterians and English Dissenters; an education, moreover, which will not only prepare promising young men of all classes for the general business of life, or for the special business of tuition, but enable such natives of the colony as may be intended for the Christian ministry, whether in New South Wales or Van Diemen's Land, to enter on a theological, or strictly professional course of education, with credit to themselves, and with the prospect of much benefit to the colonial public; for there is reason to believe, that before the first class of colonial students shall have completed the curriculum of general and preparatory education which the Australian College is intended to afford to students of all communions without distinction, each of the leading communions of the colony will be in a condition to organise and establish a course of theological education for its own students in a separate seminary.

I beg leave, in conclusion, to solicit your favourable attention to a circumstance connected with the original establishment of the Australian College, and of no small importance to the congregation of the Scots Church in the town of Sydney. At a time when the establishment of an academical institution in that colonial capital was altogether problematical, in consequence of the repeated failure of previous attempts of a similar kind, the trustees of the Scots Church, desirous of insuring the accomplishment of so important an object by affording an eligible site for the erection of the college buildings, and also by retaining possession of the ground till these buildings should be erected, surrendered for this purpose a small but valuable allotment of ground, belonging to the congregation of the Scots Church, in the hope that in the event of the successful establishment of the institution His Majesty's Government would not be unwilling to grant them an allotment of equal extent and value in some other part of the town or neighbourhood. I beg, therefore, most respectfully to request on behalf of the trustees of the Scots Church, that as the Australian College is now fully established, buildings having been erected for the accommodation of the professors, and their respective classes, to an extent implying a cost of not less than 7,000 *l.*, and an extensive library and philosophical apparatus procured with the prospect of imparting benefits of incalculable value to young men of all religious communions, the Right Honourable His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies will be graciously pleased to direct, that in the event of the trustees of the Scots Church, Sydney, purchasing on behalf of the congregation of that church one or more allotments of Crown land in the neighbourhood of the town of Sydney, or within the town itself, they shall be allowed an abatement of the purchase-money equal to the estimated value of the allotment surrendered to the Australian College. That institution, I beg leave to add, has never received any allotment of ground from the Government, while valuable allotments have been granted to the other educational institutions in New South Wales, of a much more limited object, in regard to the course of education they are intended to afford.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Dunmore Lang,*
Principal of the Australian College.

(No. 2.)

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *George Grey* to the Rev. Dr. *Lang*, dated Downing-street,
30th January 1837.

Sir,

I AM directed by Lord Glenelg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th instant, soliciting the sanction of His Majesty's Government to an endowment from the treasury of New South Wales to the extent of 400 *l.* a year for professorships in the Australian College in that colony; and also requesting that in the event of the trustees of the Scotch Church at Sydney purchasing, on behalf of the congregation of that church, one or more allotments of Crown land in the town of Sydney or its neighbourhood, they should be allowed

an

an abatement of the purchase-money, equal to the estimated value of the allotment surrendered in 1831 to the Australian College.

With respect to the first point, I am to inform you, that Lord Glenelg fully appreciates the importance of the objects which you contemplate as capable of being effected by the college; and that in order to give such assistance as is in the power of His Majesty's Government to the attainment of these objects, his Lordship will refer your application to the governor of New South Wales, with a recommendation, that if there should appear to him reasonable ground for anticipating that the Australian College will prove an effective instrument of diffusing amongst the colonists a liberal education in the various branches of useful knowledge, in addition to the facility which it will afford for the supply of an adequate number of ministers for the Scotch Church within the colony, your proposition should be submitted for the favourable consideration of the council. The amount, however, of the proposed endowment, if any should eventually be made, must of course depend on the judgment to be formed by the governor and council of the claim of the college on the colonial treasury, as compared with that of other institutions of a similar character in the colony.

With respect to your second request, I am to acquaint you, that shortly before your arrival in this country, Lord Glenelg received, through Sir R. Bourke, an application from you to the same effect, although the grounds on which it rests were not then fully apprehended by his Lordship. To that application, Lord Glenelg returned an answer, a copy of which I am directed to enclose to you. His Lordship now understands you to solicit a grant of land, in a remission of price in the purchase of land, for the benefit, not of the Australian College, but of the Scotch Church in Sydney. It does not, however, appear that the grant which you thus solicit is intended as the site of a future church; but Lord Glenelg infers that it would be held by the trustees of the Scotch Church as property. I am to add, that on referring to the correspondence which took place in 1831, with reference to the loan from the colonial treasury, sanctioned by Lord Ripon, for the erection of the college, it appears to have been stipulated, that the college should be built on the ground ceded for that purpose by the trustees of the Scotch Church, without any expectation having been expressed on the part of the trustees, or held out by His Majesty's Government, that in any event an allotment of land of equal value should be granted to the Scotch Church. His Lordship therefore can recognize no obligation, either expressed or implied on the part of His Majesty's Government, to comply with the request which you have preferred; and, under the circumstances of the case, he feels that a compliance with it is impracticable, as involving a departure from the spirit of the regulations as to the disposal of Crown lands in the colony, to which His Majesty's Government have repeatedly expressed their determination rigidly to adhere.

Lord Glenelg is, however, most anxious to extend as far as possible the means of useful instruction and education in the colony, and for this purpose to give every proper encouragement to the efforts of private individuals to advance this important object. His Lordship will therefore be prepared to recommend to the council of New South Wales, with the concurrence of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, to sanction the remission of a portion of the loan advanced from the colonial treasury, in 1831, for the Australian College, if, on reference to the governor of New South Wales, it should appear that the college is calculated to be of extensive public benefit to the colony, and if no valid objection should be found to exist to such an indulgence. The amount to be so remitted must also depend on the result of the reference to the governor.

I am, &c.
(signed) *George Grey.*

(No. 3.)

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. Dr. Lang to Sir George Grey, dated 16, West-square, 23 January 1837.

Sir,

As the special committees which have recently been appointed in Scotland at my particular suggestion and request, under the authority of the general assembly of the Scottish National Church, as well as the committee that is shortly to be appointed in Belfast under the authority of the Synod of Ulster, will necessarily confine themselves to the special object of selecting and recommending to the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies suitable persons as candidates for the ministry in the Presbyterian Church in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, I beg leave most respectfully to solicit your attention to the following particulars, on which, although relating to the actual state and to the future efficiency of that church, the members of these committees cannot be supposed qualified to offer an opinion.

In regard, therefore, to the estimate I have been led to form of the spiritual destitution of the Presbyterian population of the Australian colonies, I do myself the honour to transmit herewith an enumeration and description of localities in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, in most of which Presbyterian ministers are at present earnestly desired, and in all of which such ministers may be settled forthwith under the new ecclesiastical arrangements. That enumeration I beg to state, as far as relates to New South Wales, was made partly on my own personal knowledge and partly on that of certain Presbyterian laymen, extensively and minutely acquainted with the wants and resources of the colony on

Enclosure (A.)

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

the one hand, and with the dispositions of its Presbyterian population on the other. And in reference to Van Diemen's Land, I beg to add, that I crossed that island twice during the last 15 months, in company with one of the resident Presbyterian ministers, and visited most of the settlements enumerated in the document referred to, for the very purpose of ascertaining the extent of the spiritual destitution of the Presbyterian colonists.

As the seventh of the localities specified in the document in question contemplates the appointment of a second minister for the church in which I officiate, I beg to state, that I have been empowered by my congregation to procure a second minister for that church on the following grounds: the circumstance of being the senior minister of the Presbyterian Church in the Australian colonies has hitherto entailed upon me a great variety of extra-official duties connected with the settlement of ministers and the planting of churches and schools in new stations, which will necessarily be greatly increased under the new ecclesiastical arrangement. As a specimen of the duties that are thus devolved upon me, I beg to state that, in order to quiet the doubts and apprehensions of a young man of very superior character, who has been strongly recommended to the general assembly's committee in Edinburgh, I felt obliged to give him a personal guarantee in writing that, in the event of his going to New South Wales as a Presbyterian minister, his salary from the Government, under the new system, would not fall below 150*l.* per annum. That guarantee I knew I could give with perfect safety, from my acquaintance with the colony; but in order to fulfil it, I must accompany that young man to his locality in the interior, although it should be 200 miles from Sydney, and by my personal influence and exertions among the Presbyterian people, endeavour to stir them up to a due sense of their own spiritual interests, by giving an immediate, a cordial and a Christian reception to their future pastor. But all this, however indispensably necessary it may be in the case of every minister who arrives in either colony for the first time, cannot possibly be accomplished by the minister on whom the duty devolves without sacrificing the interests of his own congregation. In the Episcopal and Romish communions these extra duties are uniformly discharged by bishops or other dignitaries, who have no parochial cures of their own; but as the Presbyterian Church recognizes no superior order of clergy, the only expedient for securing the efficient discharge of such duties in that communion, and especially in territories so extensive as the pastoral colonies of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, without sacrificing the interests of any particular congregation, is to provide the minister on whom they naturally devolve with a colleague. I beg, therefore, on behalf of my congregation, the largest of the Presbyterian communion in either colony, most respectfully to solicit that my Lord Glenelg will be graciously pleased to sanction the appointment of a second minister for the Scots Church, Sydney, and to allow that minister to be placed under the new arrangement, as if there were no senior minister.

I beg also to state, that as the colonial legislature of New South Wales have recently made a grant of public money for the education of the youth of the Presbyterian communion agreeably to their own customs and institutions, I propose to carry out about 12 schoolmasters of superior ability and experience, with a view to their being located in the more important stations in both colonies. I have therefore the honour to solicit that an allowance of passage-money of from 60*l.* to 80*l.*, in each case, may be granted from the colonial funds for the number of schoolmasters I have specified; the said schoolmasters to be recommended to my Lord Glenelg by gentlemen connected with the business of public education in Scotland, and especially approved of beforehand by his Lordship. Whether the colonial Presbyterians shall continue to avail themselves of a separate grant for education, or accept the still greater indulgences proffered them under the Irish national system, I have no authority to state; but in order to satisfy myself individually as to the character and working and general results of that system, which I found it difficult if not impracticable to do in Scotland, I went to Dublin last week for the express purpose of obtaining the requisite information from the Rev. J. Carlile, one of the board of commissioners in that city; and I am happy to add I was not disappointed.

During my stay in Ireland, in the course of both of the visits I have made to that country since my return to England, I was given to understand by the Presbyterian clergy, that the Synod of Ulster were proposing immediately to establish a mission to the heathen in one or other of the transmarine dependencies of the empire, and were actually looking out for a suitable locality. In such circumstances I conceived it a duty I owed the country to which Divine Providence had sent me to labour in the Christian ministry, to recommend to the ministers more immediately concerned in that object, that the synod should direct their efforts towards the christianization of the wretched aborigines of New Holland, and should form their missionary settlement at Moreton Bay, on the east coast, in lat. 27½ south, where the black natives are more numerous, and probably in a more favourable state for being subjected to missionary enterprise than in most other parts of the Australian continent. The idea, I am happy to state, was very favourably entertained; and I was requested to ascertain, if possible, for the information of the synod's committee, at their next meeting in Belfast, (to be held on the first Thursday of February), whether, in the event of the synod's establishing a mission to the aborigines of New South Wales, at the settlement of Moreton Bay, and sending out one, or probably two, missionaries for the purpose, His Majesty's Government would allow these missionaries passage-money, and a moderate salary from the colonial funds. The salaries at present allowed for a similar purpose in the colony are 500*l.* per annum (or 250*l.* per annum each) for two missionaries under the Episcopal Church at Wellington Valley; and 150*l.* per annum for a third missionary, also under the bishop of New South Wales at Lake Macquarie. While I beg, therefore, most respectfully to solicit information on the points I have submitted, I beg to suggest that the smallest of these

Enclosure (B.)

these amounts, or a salary of 150 *l.* per annum, for each of two Presbyterian missionaries to the aborigines, would be sufficient for the maintenance of a mission at Moreton Bay; and that the missionaries could, in addition to their labours among the natives, dispense the ordinances of religion to the white population, whether the settlement should be considered as a penal settlement or be thrown open to free emigration.

I beg leave to state, in conclusion, that since the commencement of the year 1831, various sums of money have, at different periods, been advanced by public bodies and private individuals, on my personal responsibility, to assist in defraying the expense incurred in providing a passage out to the Australian colonies for certain Presbyterian ministers and instructors of youth, who were almost in every instance emigrating to occupy situations of which His Majesty's Government had previously sanctioned the establishment in the said colonies. In the year 1835 I stated the circumstance to the colonial government, requesting that the sums so advanced should be repaid from the colonial land revenue, but received for answer, that as no express stipulation had been made on the part of the Right honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies when the said expenses were incurred, they could not be defrayed by the colonial executive without authority from home. I beg to state, however, that when a part of the said expenses was about to be incurred, in the year 1834, I solicited an allowance of passage-money from the then Secretary of State for the Colonies, on behalf of four Presbyterian ministers and licentiates, who were about to emigrate to New South Wales, but could only obtain the sum of 20 *l.* for each, (the allowance which was then made for a common mechanic or farm-labourer,) as a loan, to be repaid. I beg, therefore, most respectfully to request, that my Lord Glenelg will be graciously pleased to order the sums referred to, amounting in all to 700 *l.*, to be paid by the colonial agent, and charged on the colonial land revenues, which, as they were originally appropriated for the encouragement and promotion of emigration, before any part of that expenditure was incurred, I am confident his lordship will allow cannot possibly be appropriated in a more legitimate or useful way than in encouraging and promoting the emigration of ministers of religion and instructors of youth. His Lordship will thus relieve me from a weight of pecuniary obligation which, I confess, I can ill discharge; especially after having been obliged to circumnavigate the globe four times at my own charges, and to sacrifice personal property in New South Wales to the amount of upwards of 6,000 *l.* for the establishment of the Presbyterian Church and the Australian College, in consequence of the peculiarly difficult and trying circumstances in which both of these institutions were long placed, through the prevalence of that system of colonial administration which has at length been so happily superseded by His Majesty's liberal and enlightened Government.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Dunmore Lang.*

Enclosure (C.)

(A.)

Enumeration and Description of Localities in *New South Wales* and *Van Diemen's Land*, in which Presbyterian Ministers are earnestly desired by the resident Presbyterian population, and in which the settlement of such Ministers can be effected forthwith, under the new Ecclesiastical Arrangements.

Synod of New South Wales.

I. Presbytery of Sydney.

1. An additional Presbyterian Church for the town of Sydney, to be served by a minister of the Synod of Ulster, with a special view to the spiritual welfare of that portion of the Presbyterian population of the colonial capital which has been originally derived from the north of Ireland. Present population of Sydney from 18,000 to 20,000 souls.

2. Town and district of Paramatta, containing a population of from 5,000 to 6,000. A salary was voted for a minister of the Church of Scotland, by the legislative council of New South Wales in the year 1835, and an allotment granted by the governor for the erection of a Scots Church, under the old arrangement. Paramatta is 14 miles from Sydney, and the head-quarters of the 4th regiment.

3. Town and district of Windsor, including Richmond and Kurryjong, on the Hawkesbury River, about 40 miles from Sydney. The population of this district is probably as numerous as that of Paramatta. Windsor is the head-quarters of the 50th regiment, and an allotment for a Scots Church has already been granted by Sir Richard Bourke, the governor of the colony, in the town. The Presbyterian population is considerable; sufficient to entitle a minister to the second rate of salary from Government; and a subscription has been commenced for the erection of a church.

4. Town and district of Liverpool, 20 miles from Sydney, in a south-westerly direction.

5. Town and district of Campbelltown, 33 miles from Sydney, in the same direction.

6. Village and district of Penrith, including Mulgoa and Emu Plains, on the Nepean River, 34 miles due west of Sydney.

In all these three districts there is a very considerable Presbyterian population, dispersed over an extensive country; but at the same time both able and willing to make the requisite efforts to secure the co-operation of His Majesty's Government in obtaining the regular dispensation of the ordinances of religion, agreeably to the customs of the Presbyterian Church.

7. Scots Church, Sydney; second charge; the Rev. Dr. Lang, the present minister of

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

that church being the senior minister of the Church of Scotland in the Australian colonies, and being consequently called on to transact much of the ecclesiastical business connected with the planting of churches and the establishment of schools in connexion with the Presbyterian Church both in New South Wales and in Van Diemen's Land; a state of things which will necessarily continue during the incumbency of that minister; but which operates very injuriously in regard to the spiritual welfare of the congregation of the Scots Church, the largest of the Presbyterian communion in either colony.

The present ministers of the Church of Scotland within the bounds of the Presbytery of Sydney are the Rev. Dr. Lang, the Rev. John M'Garvie, A. M., and the Rev. John Cleland, A. M.

II. Presbytery of Hunter's River.

8. Newcastle, the seat of the coal trade of the colony, and the shipping port for the extensive agricultural and pastoral country watered by the River Hunter and its tributary streams. The population is rapidly increasing, and already includes a considerable proportion of Presbyterians, chiefly of the industrious classes of society.

9. William's River, a tributary to the Hunter; navigable for upwards of 20 miles from its junction with that river, and settled on either bank; with an agricultural and pastoral population of the class of free settlers, of whom nearly one-half are Presbyterians.

10. Patterson's River, another tributary of the Hunter; also navigable for 20 miles from the point of its junction with the principal stream, and still more densely peopled than William's River, one-half of the settlers being Presbyterians.

11. Patrick's Plains: a thickly-peopled, agricultural and pastoral settlement, 30 miles from the town of Maitland, where the Hunter ceases to be navigable. The legislative council of New South Wales voted a salary for a minister of the Church of Scotland for this locality, in the year 1835.

12. Jerry's Plains, Kingdon Ponds, and Musselbrook: an extensive pastoral country, commencing about 25 miles higher up the river than Patrick's Plains, and comprising a comparatively large and rapidly increasing population, of which a still larger proportion belongs to the Presbyterian communion, than towards the mouth of the river.

13. Invermuir and Merton, comprising the extensive pastoral country towards the sources of the Hunter. The Presbyterian settlers of this vicinity had already made some effort to procure a minister of that communion to dispense the ordinances of religion among them, previous to the announcement of the new ecclesiastical arrangement in the month of July last.

The only Presbyterian minister at present settled in the extensive district of Hunter's River is the Rev. John Garven, A. M., of Maitland.

III. Presbytery of Argyle.

14. Berrima and Bong Bong: an extensive agricultural and pastoral district, with a comparatively dense population, of which a considerable and increasing proportion is of the Presbyterian communion. Berrima is about 80 miles south-west of Sydney.

15. Goulburn's Plains: the principal and central locality in the south-western interior, situated 120 miles from Sydney. A salary was voted for a minister in 1835.

16. Strathallan and Inverary, distant from 140 to 160 miles from Sydney.

17. Limestone Plains, 200 miles from Sydney.

In all these three districts Scotsmen and Presbyterians constitute at least one-half of the free emigrant population, and they have already made repeated, but hitherto unsuccessful efforts, especially at Goulburn and Strathallan, to obtain ministers of their own communion.

District of Bathurst.

18. A second Presbyterian church for this district. The Rev. K. D. Smythe, A. M., the present minister of the Scots Church, Bathurst, being unable to administer the ordinances of religion to more than one-half of the Presbyterian population of the district, which is scattered over an extensive pastoral country of at least from 500 to 600 square miles in extent.

District of Illawarra.

19. Wollongong, the seaport and chief settlement of the district, which extends about 60 miles along the coast, to the southward of Sydney, and comprises a population of from 5,000 to 6,000 souls, of whom a considerable and increasing proportion are Presbyterians.

District of Port Macquarie.

20. A rising and flourishing settlement, to the northward of Sydney, in which a very considerable number of respectable free emigrants of the Presbyterian communion have recently located themselves on lands purchased from the Crown.

Synod of Van Diemen's Land.

I. Presbytery of Hobart Town.

1. A second Scotch Church in Hobart Town; the Presbyterian population of the colonial capital being at least five times greater than its amount in the year 1823, when the present church was founded. There are two Episcopal Churches in Hobart Town, and one in the suburbs. A fourth was talked of in 1835.

2. New

2. New Norfolk and the Valley of the Derwent, 24 miles from Hobart Town. The Presbyterian population of this vicinity is very numerous; sufficient, indeed, to occupy two ministers. NEW SOUTH WALES.

3. Hamilton. The Presbyterian free settlers of this locality constitute one-half of the whole number; they built a church, in common with the Episcopalians, to serve for both communions for a time, in 1835.

4. Pitt-water and Oyster Bay: comprising several populous and long-settled localities, in the eastern section of the island. The Presbyterians in this part of the island are widely scattered.

The only Presbyterian Church in this part of the territory at present is the one at Hobart Town.

II. Presbytery of Launceston.

5. Perth: comprising an extensive tract of agricultural and pastoral country, on the banks of the South Esk River. The Presbyterian population of this vicinity being numerous and respectable.

6. Georgetown: a rapidly advancing sea port, at the mouth of the River Tamar.

There are at present two ministers of the Church of Scotland within the bounds of this Presbytery; viz. the Rev. John Anderson, of Launceston, and the Rev. John Mackersy, of Macquarie River. A salary for a third, for the town and district of Launceston, had been granted by His Majesty's Government, under the old arrangement.

III. Presbytery of Oatlands.

7. Town and district of Campbelltown, including Elizabeth River.

8. Ross Bridge.

9. Oatlands.

10. Richmond.

These townships, which are situated in the central parts of the island, are each the centre of an extensive and comparatively populous district, inhabited chiefly by an agricultural and pastoral population, of which a large proportion are Presbyterians; the number of Presbyterians in Van Diemen's Land being considerably greater than in New South Wales, as compared with the general population. The only Presbyterian minister in this part of the island, at present, is the Rev. James Garrett, A.M., of Bathurst.

(B.)

WE take the liberty of submitting for the consideration of His Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonial Department, that we have enjoyed an opportunity of conversing with Dr. Lang on the present circumstances of the Presbyterian population in the Australian colonies. From this conversation, and other sources of information, we are possessed with a deep sense of the importance of the measures that have been for some time pursued by Dr. Lang in that quarter of the world. We are particularly gratified to learn, that an important literary and theological seminary has been established at Sydney, for the education of candidates for the ministry. And our interest in the colony is increased by the probability that several of our ministers and students may accompany Dr. Lang there, as well as that the Synod of Ulster may make a selection of that country for a missionary station. We regret that Dr. Lang's time does not permit him to wait for a call of the synod's committee, to consider and recommend his present application to the Government. And we embrace this means, as the only one in our power at present, to solicit the favourable attention of His Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonial Department to the important representations which will be submitted to him by Dr. Lang.

(signed) *James Morgan*, Presbyterian Minister of Belfast.
S. Hanna, D.D., Professor of Divinity for the Synod of Ulster.
Henry Simpson, Saintfield.
John Dill, Carnmoney.
Adam Montgomery, Ballycairn.
William Campbell, White Abbey.

Belfast, 19 January 1837.

(C.)

STATEMENT of SUMS Advanced for the purposes undermentioned, on the personal responsibility of the Undersigned, by various Public Bodies and Private Individuals in this Country, who now look to him for the fulfilment of his guarantee.

In the year 1831:		£.	s.	d.
For the passage of the Rev. W. Pinkerton and family to New South Wales;				
Mr. Pinkerton having been appointed to the Scots Church at Maitland,				
Hunter's River, for which a salary of 100 <i>l.</i> per annum was granted by Lord				
Viscount Goderich in the month of January of that year	- - -	120	-	-
112.	F 3			For

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

	£.	s.	d.
For the passage of the Rev. Thomas Thomson and family; Mr. Thomson having been appointed to the Scots Church at Bathurst, for which a salary had been granted at the same time. One-half of Mr. Thomson's passage-money was paid by the religious public of Scotland - - - - -	60	-	-
For the passage of the Rev. John Cleland and family; Mr. Cleland having been appointed to the Scots Church, Portland Head, as a successor to the Rev. John M'Garvie, A.M., whose passage had been wholly paid by the religious public of Scotland in the year 1826. One-half of Mr. Cleland's passage-money was paid from the same source - - - - -	60	-	-
For the passage of the Rev. H. Carmichael, A.M., and family; Mr. Carmichael having been appointed to a situation in the Australian College, of which His Majesty's Government had sanctioned and encouraged the establishment by a loan of money - - - - -	120	-	-
In the year 1832:			
For the passage of the Rev. John Anderson and family to Van Diemen's Land; Mr. Anderson having been appointed minister of the Scots Church, Launceston, with a salary from Government of 150 <i>l.</i> per annum - - -	120	-	-
In the year 1834:			
For the passage of the Rev. John Garom, A.M., and family; Mr. Garom having been appointed to the Scots Church, Maitland, and the rest of his passage-money having been paid by himself - - - - -	40	-	-
For the passage of the Rev. K. D. Smythe, A.M., to succeed the minister at Bathurst, who had been removed for intemperance, the minister at Maitland having died - - - - -	40	-	-
For the passage of the Rev. Robert Wylde, A.M., to superintend one of the departments in the Australian College - - - - -	40	-	-
For the passage of the Rev. David Mackenzie, A.M., to occupy another situation in that institution - - - - -	40	-	-
His Majesty's Government having made an advance of 20 <i>l.</i> in each of the four preceding cases.			
In the year 1836:			
For the passage of the Rev. Thomas Aitkin to succeed the Rev. H. Carmichael in the Australian College - - - - -	60	-	-
TOTAL - - - - -	700	-	-

I certify the above to be a true account of the advances made for the purposes above-mentioned, by public bodies and private individuals in this country, on my personal responsibility, and also that no part of the said advances has yet been repaid from any source whatever.

London, 23 January 1837.

(signed) *John Dunmore Lang.*

(No. 4.)

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *George Grey* to the Rev. Dr. *Lang*, dated Downing-street, 30 January 1837.

Sir,

I AM directed by Lord Glenelg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 23d inst., transmitting an enumeration and description of localities in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, in most of which you represent Presbyterian ministers to be at present earnestly desired, and in all of which you conceive such ministers might be settled forthwith under the new ecclesiastical arrangements. I am to inform you, in reply, that it affords Lord Glenelg much satisfaction to be assured that the arrangements to which you refer are so well calculated to meet the important object which His Majesty's Government had in view in sanctioning them, and that so considerable an increase in the number of ministers of religion in the colony may be expected to result from the introduction of the new system. It is, however, a necessary consequence of these arrangements, that the appointment of clergymen should depend on the performance of the conditions required on the part of the members of one or other of the churches embraced in the plan; and His Majesty's Government cannot take upon themselves, by any direct interference, to anticipate the demand which may be expected to be made on the part of various congregations of Christians in the colony for a participation in the advantage proposed for their acceptance.

Lord Glenelg will be perfectly ready to receive the recommendation of the committee of general assembly of the Church of Scotland, with whom His Majesty's Government have for some time past been in communication, on behalf of any clergyman of that church who may be willing to proceed to New South Wales; and his Lordship will, on the production of satisfactory testimonials, readily sanction the appointment of such clergyman to any charge in the colony to which he may be eligible, in accordance with the provisions of the Colonial Act,

Act, which Lord Glenelg presumes has been passed on the subject, although no copy of it has yet reached this department.

The same rule will be applied to Van Diemen's Land so soon as his Lordship shall have been informed of the adoption in that colony of the arrangements made in pursuance of the communication on this subject, addressed by Lord Glenelg to the lieutenant-governor of Van Diemen's Land at the same time with that which was addressed to Sir Richard Bourke.

His Lordship sees no reason to doubt the advantage which would result from the services of a minister of the Church of Scotland being chiefly devoted to the general objects an attention to which you represent to have hitherto devolved on yourself; nor has he any reason to believe that those services could be more efficiently rendered by any other clergyman than yourself. In a question of this kind, however, Lord Glenelg does not feel himself at liberty to interfere, as it appears to his Lordship to be one peculiarly within the province of the presbytery in the colony. For this reason he must abstain from expressing any opinion as to your suggestion that a second minister should be appointed to the church in which you now officiate. Any application of this nature must be preferred, in the first instance, to the governor, who would have the opportunity of conferring with the presbytery on the subject.

With respect to your request, that an allowance of passage-money of from 60 *l.* to 80 *l.*, in each case, may be granted from the colonial funds for about 12 schoolmasters, whom you propose to carry out with you to New South Wales, for the education of the youth of the Presbyterian communion, Lord Glenelg regrets that he does not feel himself at liberty to sanction the proposed expenditure without a reference to Sir R. Bourke.

The governor and the council of New South Wales appear so justly to appreciate the value of promoting education in the colony, that Lord Glenelg feels he may confidently rely on their adoption of all proper measures to facilitate the introduction of qualified schoolmasters for the schools receiving support from the colonial treasury; and His Majesty's Government would be prepared to sanction any reasonable expenditure on this account which the governor and council might consider it expedient to provide for. In the event, however, of any specific application of this nature being made to Lord Glenelg before any communication is received from Sir R. Bourke on the subject, his Lordship will not object to allow a passage in the emigrant ships to New South Wales to a limited number of Presbyterian schoolmasters, on their producing satisfactory testimonials of their character and qualifications, and upon some security being given for the repayment of the value of the passage in the event of their not being appointed within a limited time from their arrival in the colony to the superintendence of a school in connexion with the Scotch Church. It must, however, be understood, that any extra expense which may be incurred by such persons in addition to the ordinary rate of expenditure on account of emigrants receiving a free passage in the ships to which I have adverted, must be provided for and defrayed by themselves. Lord Glenelg does not feel himself at liberty to authorize the repayment out of the colonial land revenue of the sums which appear to have been incurred to the amount of 700 *l.* in former years, since 1831, in defraying the expense of passage to the Australian colonies for Presbyterian ministers and instructors of youth, as, at the time when such expenses were incurred it does not appear that it was the intention of His Majesty's Government or the expectation of the parties that the amount should be charged on the colonial treasury, and a retrospective charge of this nature would lead to great confusion and inconvenience.

While, therefore, Lord Glenelg regrets that you should be personally subjected to any pecuniary obligation on this account, he does not think that he should be warranted in doing more than sanctioning such allowances in cases of this nature, for the future, as shall appear fair and equitable.

With reference to the inquiry which you make, Whether, in the event of the Synod of Ulster undertaking a mission to the aborigines of New South Wales, His Majesty's Government would allow two missionaries passage-money, and a moderate salary from the colonial funds? I am to inform you, that Lord Glenelg would not feel himself justified in entering into any prospective engagement for specific support to such a mission; but on the same principle as that on which the payment of an annual sum of 500 *l.* to the Church Missionary Society, not merely for the salaries of the missionaries employed by that society, but in aid of the general expense of their mission to the aborigines, has been sanctioned, and an augmentation of it recently recommended, Lord Glenelg would authorize the governor to propose to the legislative council to vote a moderate sum in aid of the expense of a mission of the same description established by the Church of Scotland, if it appeared that the mode of proceeding were such as to lead to the expectation of a beneficial result to the aborigines from the labours of the missionaries. An undertaking of this nature, properly conducted, would deserve every encouragement; but before any aid could be afforded to it from the public treasury, some proof must be furnished of the adaptation of the means intended to be employed to the end contemplated, and some security given for the permanent character of the mission to be undertaken. Lord Glenelg would also, probably, think it right to communicate on the subject with the committee of the general assembly in Scotland.

I am, &c.

(signed) George Grey.

EXTRACTS of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *Richard Bourke*, K.C.B.,
to Lord *Glenelg*, dated Government House, Sydney, 8 August 1836.

No. 20.

HIS Majesty's Government having sanctioned the proposal I had the honour to submit for the establishment of national schools in this colony upon the model of those in Ireland, I took an opportunity of bringing the subject before the legislative council on opening the present session, and laid on their table your Lordship's despatch of the 30th November last. The subject was renewed on presenting the estimates, in which it was proposed to appropriate 3,000 *l.* towards the institution of these schools. In the minute explanatory of the estimate the intended formation of a Board of Education was announced, the 1st and 2d Reports of the Commissioners of the Irish Board were laid before the council, together with the regulations and principal books used in the schools, including the Scripture Lessons. In the same estimate, sums were proposed to keep up the existing colonial schools of the Church of England and of the Roman Catholics, and in aid of those established by other bodies of Christians, for which no support from the public funds had hitherto been granted. It was stated in the minute that, by means of the proposed grant of 3,000 *l.*, it was intended to make certain preliminary arrangements, and to exhibit experimentally, by the establishment of one or two schools, the nature of the proposed system of education. At the same time I gave it to be understood that if these schools failed to obtain the approbation of the people, and to be well attended, any further aid might be withheld, whilst funds were still provided for supporting those places of education which were previously established.

I proceeded thus cautiously in introducing the measure, as I was aware that the Bishop of Australia and the colonial secretary were opposed to it. It was not, however, until about six weeks after the first official announcement of my intention to propose the establishment of national schools, that I became acquainted with the complete organization which the opposition had assumed. In a printed speech of the bishop's I am informed that this organization was not prepared by his lordship, but, as he presided at the meetings at which the resolutions were passed, a petition adopted, and sub-committees named, and as his signature is affixed as chairman of the meetings and is the first to the petition, I cannot but consider him the leader of the opposition. Since his lordship's return to the colony, though I had frequent communications with him, both personal and in writing, upon the subject of the church, none had passed with regard to schools. But once I mentioned the subject of education, and observing an unwillingness, as I thought, in his lordship to entertain it, I immediately desisted. It was then with no little surprise I found in the public prints of the 15th July resolutions adopted at meetings presided at by the Bishop of Australia, and held at the hotel at which his lordship lodged on the 24th June and 14th July, denouncing the proposed schools in no measured terms. The resolutions of the 24th June had been followed up by a petition to the governor and council, which, without publication or official announcement, was put into circulation for signatures. A printed copy of the resolutions and petition is transmitted.

* * * * *

To counteract these misrepresentations and to undeceive the people as to the principle and operation of the national system, I laid a minute before council and directed a circular letter to be addressed to the police magistrates of districts, of which I transmit copies. These papers being published and commented upon in the public journals, and obtaining circulation and credence, succeeded in allaying much of the excitement which had been raised.

A few days previously to the consideration of the estimates, the Bishop of Australia petitioned to be heard before the council against the proposed grant for national schools. This being refused as contrary to rule, his lordship presented, through one of the members, a petition, praying the council to reject the grant. The vote was however carried by eight voices to four, a resolution being at the same time agreed to intended as an instruction to the Board of Education, intimating that in the opinion of the council, a chapter of the authorized version of the New Testament should be read on the first (school) morning of every week to the Protestant scholars in attendance.

The

22 July.
23 July.

22 July.
25 July.

65
NEW
SOUTH WALES.
24 July.
Vide page 52,
11 Aug.

The petition adopted on the 24th of June, and one of later date praying for the establishment of separate places of education for the different creeds, were presented to council upon the day of the second reading of the Appropriation Act. No division however took place during any of the stages of the Act. Upon its passing, a protest against the grant of 3,000 £. for national schools, signed by four members, was entered, of which a copy is transmitted. The protest is not signed by the colonial secretary, who divided against the resolution in committee, but is signed by a member who was not present at that division. The measure has, therefore, been supported by eight members out of thirteen of which the council now consists, and opposed by five.

Notwithstanding what is alleged to the contrary, I have little doubt that a majority of a much higher ratio in favour of the establishment of national schools exists out of doors. The petition of the 24th June, which was in circulation for three weeks before the operations of the bishop were declared, or the misrepresentations of the committee exposed, has been signed by more than 1,300 persons of all sorts, but the nature of the proposed system beginning now to be generally understood, a re-action has taken place, and several of those who signed the petition in ignorance have expressed their sorrow, and withdrawn their opposition. A public meeting has been held in the district of Allawara, at which the establishment of the schools is hailed as a boon of the highest value in a resolution moved by the Church of England chaplain of the district. I am given also to understand that the presbytery of New South Wales will declare in its favour.

* * * * *
* * * * *

In the protest it is objected that the regulations by which the national schools are to be governed, and especially that for the introduction of the New Testament, which was recommended by your Lordship, have not been discussed in council. It was for many reasons deemed more prudent to follow the course adopted in Parliament, by obtaining a vote of money to be expended under the direction of a board of commissioners, as recommended in your Lordship's despatch. The manner in which it is proposed to institute the schools, leaves it, however, entirely to the choice of the people to adopt or reject them and to a future legislature to continue or withhold support. Should they be found unsuitable, the school-house which has been built and the master provided for one system, can readily be accommodated to another. In the meantime none of the ancient schools are discontinued. These, with few exceptions, are of little or no repute, unsuited to, and insufficient for the purposes of general education. Of the success of the national schools, as the system upon which they are to be conducted becomes generally understood, I have little or no doubt, nor that your Lordship's name as their founder will be long remembered with gratitude by the inhabitants of Australia.

* * * * *
* * * * *

Enclosures in No. 20.

(No. 1.)

GENERAL EDUCATION.—RESOLUTIONS.

At a Meeting of Protestants, representing the Episcopalian, the Presbyterian, the Independent, the Baptist, and the Wesleyan Denominations of Christians in New South Wales, held at the Pulteney Hotel, Sydney, on Friday, June 24th 1836,

Enclosures in
No. 20.

The Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Australia in the chair,

It was unanimously Resolved,

1. That this meeting having learnt, by official documents recently published, that it is the intention of Government to propose the establishment in this colony, by an enactment of the local legislature, of a system of general education, and that the schools introduced into Ireland, a few years ago, under the sanction of the British Government, are thought to afford an appropriate model for that system, do unanimously express their solemn and decided opinion, that any system of general education which shall be founded on the principle of interdicting, either wholly or in part, the use of the Holy Scriptures, according to the authorized version, and of prayer in which the doctrine of the Blessed Trinity may be unequivocally acknowledged or implied, could not receive their countenance or support, without a compromise of the essentials of their faith.

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

2. That this meeting do now form itself into a committee of Protestants (to be hereafter enlarged in number), for the purpose of concerting measures to obtain the general co-operation of the Protestant body throughout the colony of New South Wales in petitioning his excellency the governor and the honourable the legislative council, on the subject of the proposed plan of general education, setting forth their objections to the basis upon which the same is founded, as being, according to their conscientious conviction, subversive of the fundamental principle of Protestantism, and, they are persuaded, opposed also to the wishes of a very large majority of the people of this community.

3. That the petition now produced be adopted by this meeting, and signed by the members present.

4. That for the more effectual accomplishment of this purpose, a general committee be formed, to consist, in addition to the individuals now present, of all the Protestant ministers having charge of congregations in Sydney, and of 24 Protestant laymen resident in Sydney, or the vicinity thereof, of whom 12 shall be Episcopalians and 12 members of other Protestant denominations; that of this general committee any seven duly convened shall form a quorum; that they shall have power to fill up vacancies, on the principle of the aforesaid proportions, and that the following ministers and laymen be requested to constitute such committee.

(signed) *Will. G., Australia*, Chairman.

(Here follows List of General Committee.)

At a Meeting of the General Committee of Protestants, held at the Pulteney Hotel, Sydney, on Thursday, July 14th, 1836,

The Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Australia in the chair,

It was unanimously Resolved,

1. That this meeting do cordially and unanimously approve and adopt the resolutions, and the petition to his excellency the governor and the honourable the legislative council, now read, passed at a meeting of Protestants held at the Pulteney Hotel, Sydney, on the 24th June 1836, the Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Australia in the chair, and pledges itself to zealous exertion in furtherance of the object therein contemplated.

2. That the following ministers and others, resident in the interior of the colony, be respectfully requested to constitute sub-committees for their respective townships and districts, for the purpose of obtaining signatures to the aforesaid petition, and of co-operating generally with this committee in such further measures as may be hereafter agreed upon.

3. That, in order to defray such expenses as may be incurred by printing and otherwise, a subscription be made throughout the colony, not exceeding the sum of 10 s. from any one individual; that should any surplus remain in the hands of the treasurer on the dissolution of this committee, the same shall be applied to the funds of the Benevolent Society; and that Thomas Barker, Esq. J. P. be requested to accept the office of treasurer.

4. That this committee, anxiously alive to the great interests of Protestant Christianity, earnestly entreats all Protestants to exert themselves strenuously at this most eventful crisis for the protection and promotion of that holy cause which is common to them all; and respectfully and affectionately invites all Protestant ministers throughout the colony, of whatever denomination, to explain to their respective flocks the spirit and design of the present proceedings, and to exhort them to a hearty and a prompt co-operation in the intended appeal to the local legislature.

5. That these resolutions, together with those of the 24th June, be published three times in all the newspapers in the colony, and that, together with the petition therein adopted, they be also printed on sheets for general distribution by the several sub-committees.

(signed) *Will. G., Australia*, Chairman.

6. That the warmest and most respectful thanks of this committee be presented to the right reverend chairman for his able and impartial attention to the business of the day.

(signed) *Ralph Mansfield*, Secretary.

(Here follows the List of the Sub-committees.)

PETITION to his Excellency Major-General Sir *Richard Bourke*, K. C. B., Captain-general and Governor-in-Chief of the Territory of *New South Wales* and its Dependencies, and Vice-Admiral of the same, &c. &c. &c. and to the Honourable the Legislative Council.

The Petition of the undersigned Protestants of the Colony of New South Wales,

Humbly sheweth,

That your petitioners have perceived, by the despatch of his excellency the governor to the Right honourable Secretary of State, dated 30th September 1833, and the reply, dated 30th November 1835, together with the address of his excellency the president at the opening of the present session of the legislative council, that it is the intention of Government to establish a system of general education throughout the colony, allied, if not altogether similar, to the plan of the Irish national schools.

That your petitioners feel grateful for the beneficent intentions in which they doubt not this proposal originated, but they are persuaded that the adoption of the measure will defeat those intentions, and entail consequences the most injurious.

That your petitioners are deeply impressed with the importance of establishing a system of education

education and religious instruction founded upon sound principles, at a time when the destinies and character of the country may be fixed for an indefinite period, and when freer institutions are in all probability about to be bestowed, and when the formation of new dependencies in this territory is about to increase the dispersion of the inhabitants. Entertaining, however, as they do, the opinion that the Irish national system is unsound in principle, and not only unsuitable to the wants, but opposed to the wishes, of a large majority of the colonists, they respectfully solicit that your excellency and your honourable council will not authorise its establishment throughout the colony by means of the public funds, for the following reasons:

1. Because they cannot conscientiously allow their children to participate in the advantages of any scheme of education, however valuable in other respects, which excludes either the whole or a part of the Sacred Scriptures, or prevents the scholars from having unrestricted access to their contents.

2. Because the Irish system is calculated in its very nature to produce religious animosity amongst children, which in this colony has not hitherto existed. The stated attendance of different clergymen for communicating to the scholars of the same school not only separate, but opposite religious instructions, will necessarily point out, under the influence of irreconcilable creeds, the different sects to each other in the most conspicuous and disagreeable colours, and thus naturally engender party spirit and religious rancour.

3. Because the expense of education will be materially increased by the necessity which the system imposes of providing religious instructors of each denomination for every school, in addition to the ordinary teacher; and if such religious instructors be not provided, the system becomes not only futile, but deceptive. But in fact, no such instructors can be obtained, the lamentable deficiency of ministers of religion throughout the colony being notorious.

4. Because the proposed scheme is practicable only in places where it is not required, viz. in towns and populous neighbourhoods; and the very circumstances which render it feasible prove it to be unnecessary.

5. Because in those places where clergymen may not be able to attend at the time set apart for religious instruction, the children would of course be taught by the schoolmaster, who, besides the absurdity of the same individual dispensing the various doctrines to his scholars, would be reduced to the necessity of having all present at each other's instruction, or of excluding the pupils of one denomination from the school room while those of another were under examination. Such a system would impose restraints upon a teacher in proportion to his conscientiousness, and the want of fixed principles would be a chief recommendation for his appointment; while the effect on his own mind would be either a virtuous imbecility or an active talented latitudinarianism, and upon the minds of his pupils an unavoidable infidelity or universal scepticism.

6. Because to unite in that system would be to recognise the authority of the Romish church in withholding the Bible from the laity, and would require that facilities should be afforded to the Roman Catholic clergy in every national school to inculcate a system of religion to which your petitioners are conscientiously opposed.

7. Because your petitioners consider it a most dangerous infringement on the liberties of the subjects of a free constitution, that any board, invested with merely civil authority, should sit in judgment upon the word of God, determining how much of it is properly admissible in a place of juvenile education; and are of opinion that no extracts from the Scriptures, framed to meet the wishes of a board embracing the most conflicting and irreconcilable creeds, can contain a fair, adequate and uncompromised representation of the doctrines of salvation. These publications will also tend to destroy the confidence of weak and untutored minds in the authenticity of the Bible, and being received by the young as the work of man, destitute of divine authority, whatever portion of divine truth they may contain will be insufficient to inspire for their contents that veneration which the unmutated word of God is calculated to produce.

8. Because it involves the consequence, that to prize the Scriptures is to forfeit the favour and assistance of the government; an effect alike anomalous, unchristian, and opposed to every right British feeling and principle.

That your petitioners have no means of ascertaining correctly the population of the colony at the present time, but if it be correctly estimated at 80,000 souls, they conceive the Roman Catholics do not exceed one-fifth of that number, or 16,000 in all; of the entire population they compute that the children may amount to 8,000, and the proportion of Roman Catholics may be 1,600.

Your petitioners earnestly pray, therefore, that your excellency and your honourable council will not deprive them, as Protestants, of a proportionate share in the funds proposed to be expended in education, if they cannot consistently with what they conceive to be their solemn duty unite in a scheme so much at variance with the principles to which they are most firmly attached, and in which they fervently pray to have their offspring brought up.

And your petitioners, as in duty bound, will ever pray, &c. &c. &c.

New South Wales, June 24th, 1836.

(No. 2.)

MINUTE of his Excellency the Governor to the Legislative Council.

WITH reference to the despatch of the Right honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies of the 30th November 1835, now before Council, I lay on the table, for the

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

further information of the members, a copy of the regulations and directions issued by the Board of Commissioners of National Education in Ireland.

On perusing this document it will be seen that the system adopted in the national schools, under the direction of the Board of Education, affords ample opportunity for the religious instruction of the children in the faith of their parents; whilst by the use of Scripture lessons in the ordinary business of the schools, the children become familiar with the leading truths and practical duties of Christianity.

The board require that one day in the week (independently of Sunday) be set apart for the separate religious instruction of the children in the school by such pastors or other persons as are approved by the parents and guardians, and on other days in the week also, either before or after the ordinary school business, if the parents shall so desire it. Upon all such occasions the authorised version of the Scriptures, either wholly or in part, may, at the desire of the parents, be read by or to any child frequenting the school. This regulation fully proves that the use of the Scriptures is not interdicted at the national schools, and thus refutes the imputation attempted to be cast by those who oppose that system of education on the British Government and the British Parliament, the one of having originated, the other of supporting by an annual grant of the public money a national establishment subversive of the fundamental principles of Protestantism. The national schools of Ireland are approved, and their establishment has been applied for by a large body of Protestant divines, Episcopalians and Presbyterians, inferior to none in piety, learning and morals. The Archbishop of Dublin is a member of the Board of Commissioners of National Education. A detailed account of the successful operation of these schools in dispensing the blessings of education to large numbers of the poor of Ireland, of whatever denomination of Christians, is to be found in the reports of the commissioners; which, together with the Scripture lessons used in the ordinary business of the schools, have been laid on the council table for reference and information.

22d July 1836.

(signed) *Richard Bourke.*Colonial Secretary's Office,
23d July 1836.

SIR,

AN advertisement having appeared in the colonial newspapers containing certain resolutions passed at meetings held at the Pulteney Hotel, Sydney, on the 24th June and 14th inst., which condemn, as "subversive of the fundamental principle of Protestantism," the system of national education established in Ireland by the British Government and Parliament, and proposed for introduction into this colony by direction of the Right honourable the Secretary of State, I am commanded to transmit to you the accompanying copies of the regulations and directions issued by the Board of Commissioners of National Education in Ireland, and to desire that you will give to them all possible publicity in your district, as affording the best answer to such an unfounded imputation.

The erroneous view of this plan of education, upon which such imputation proceeds, appears expressed in one of the resolutions declaring the opinions of the meeting to be adverse to "any system of general education founded on the principle of interdicting, either wholly or in part, the use of the Holy Scriptures, according to the authorised version, and of prayer in which the doctrine of the Blessed Trinity may be unequivocally acknowledged or implied;" thus leaving it to be inferred that the free use of the Scriptures, and of the forms of prayer of their several communions, are interdicted to the children frequenting those schools.

Upon perusing the rules it will be found that no such principle of interdiction exists in the national system. Upon this point your attention is called to the impressive language of the Board of Commissioners of Education (of which the Protestant Archbishop of Dublin is a member) in one of the printed reports which accompany this letter. Referring to their regulations for a conclusive answer to misrepresentations similar to those circulated here, they observe, "That those rules prove to all who choose to read them with the view of understanding, not perverting them, that while it is desired to bring Christian children of all denominations together, so that they may receive instruction in common in those points of education which do not clash with any particular religious opinions, care is taken that sufficient time be set apart for separate religious instruction; and that the ministers of God's word, of all Christian creeds, and those approved of by them, shall have the fullest opportunity of reading and expounding it, and of seeing that the children of their respective denominations do read and understand it, not only weekly but daily, if they think proper."

Upon all such occasions the authorised version of the Scriptures, either wholly or in part, and the form of prayers and catechisms of their respective communions, may, at the desire of the parents, be read by or to any child attending the school.

The governor earnestly trusts those persons to whom you may communicate these observations will examine the whole subject for themselves before acquiescing in erroneous statements, such as those contained in the resolutions referred to. His excellency cannot doubt that such examination will convince them both of the unfounded nature of those objections, and of the great importance of establishing in the infancy of this colony a plan of gratuitous education adapted to comprehend the great mass of its inhabitants. That the proposed system is so adapted is sufficiently proved by its actual operation and success in the country where it has been already introduced. After upwards of three years' experience, the commissioners declare "that it has proved generally beneficial and acceptable to Protestants and

and Roman Catholics, according to their respective wants, being founded on principles which conscientious men of different religious denominations may and do embrace." They declare, "That although, from a misapprehension of the rules which the national system enjoins respecting the use of the Scriptures, it originally met with much opposition, yet it has succeeded beyond their highest expectations, and that reasonable men of all parties are daily manifesting more and more their approval of it." His Excellency cannot doubt that such will be the result of similar examination and similar experience in this colony.

In its remoter effects his Excellency anticipates, in common with the commissioners, that "by training up and uniting the youth of the country together, whatever their religious differences may be, in feelings and habits of attachment and friendship towards each other, the national schools may be rendered the means of promoting charity and good will amongst all classes of the people."

I have, &c.

To
Police Magistrate of the District of

Esq.,

To His Excellency Major-General Sir *Richard Bourke*, K.C.B., Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief in and over the Territory of *New South Wales* and its Dependencies, and to the Honourable the Legislative Council of the same in Council assembled.

The Humble Petition of the Right Reverend William Grant Broughton, D.D., Bishop of Australia,

Showeth,

That your petitioner perceives by the printed estimates of the expenditure of the government of New South Wales for the year 1837, that it is proposed to grant a sum from the colonial revenue towards the establishment of national schools, allied, if not altogether similar, to the plan of the schools established in Ireland in or about the year 1831.

That your petitioner entertains conscientious objections to the principle upon which it is proposed to impart religious instruction to the children frequenting such schools, which he would have felt it his duty to state in his place as a member of your honourable council.

That your petitioner being, for the present, debarred by legal formalities from taking his seat, does therefore respectfully pray that he may be heard before your honourable council in support of such his conscientious objections, upon such day as your excellency and honourable council may be pleased to appoint, previously to any decision being taken upon the grant of any sum of money towards the establishment of national schools upon the system above referred to.

And your petitioner, as in duty bound, will ever pray.

Sydney, 22 July 1836.

(signed) *William G., Australia.*

To His Excellency Major-General Sir *Richard Bourke*, K.C.B. Governor-in-Chief in and over the Territory of *New South Wales* and its Dependencies, and to the Honourable the Legislative Council of the same in Council assembled.

The Humble Petition of William Grant Broughton, Doctor in Divinity, Bishop and Ordinary Pastor of the Diocese of Australia,

Showeth,

That your petitioner having been informed, by direction of your honourable council, that the rules of your honourable council do not admit of his being personally heard in the manner he had desired, in support of his conscientious objections which he entertains against the establishment in this colony of a system of public education, conducted according to the principles which your petitioner has already pointed out, is anxious, with the utmost deference, still to submit those objections to your honourable council, in such form as the rules and orders thereof will permit him to employ.

That in resorting to this mode of addressing your honourable council, your petitioner believes that he is but availing himself, indirectly, of a privilege which appertains to him, as being, according to the intention of His most gracious Majesty, a member of your honourable council; and moreover, that he is acting in perfect conformity with the views of the Right honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, who, your petitioner is aware, was not desirous of prescribing any particular system of public education as necessarily to be adopted, but to leave to the free and unbiassed deliberation of your excellency and honourable council the selection of such a system as may be most acceptable to the great body of the inhabitants, and at the same time most conducive to the important end in view.

That your petitioner not only never did seek or solicit by himself, or by any other person whatsoever, an appointment to the office with which he is invested in the Protestant church, and which, as he conceives, renders it a duty imperative on him to petition for leave to address your honourable council upon this occasion, but that he did refuse, and would have continued to refuse, to take upon himself the office of a bishop of this diocese, unless the same were coupled with a perfect understanding that he should not be in anywise expected or required to concur, or to co-operate, in the establishment of the proposed system of public education, and that he did accordingly enter upon the said office, with the previously expressed assent of His Majesty's Secretary of State to your petitioner's maintaining his acknowledged and deliberately formed opinions upon this question.

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

That your petitioner has attentively, and without prejudice or prepossession, examined the principle and details of the proposed system of public education, as the same are set forth and explained in the reports and other authentic publications of the commissioners of national education in Ireland; but that with every disposition and desire, for the sake of peace, to acquiesce in any system of general instruction which should be so framed as not to require from himself and those who accord with him in sentiment any compromise upon points which they deem sacred and vital, he has nevertheless been compelled to withhold his approval from the system now proposed, for the reasons which here follow:

1. Because the system, while it professes to be grounded upon a principle of perfect impartiality to all communions and sects, is not so in reality; inasmuch as the proposal to appoint a board of commissioners with power to determine what portions of Holy Scripture may be used during the hours allotted to the ordinary school business, and to prohibit the reading, at such times, of any portions except such as have been so approved and sanctioned, must involve a concession on the part of those members of the board who may hold that the entire Scriptures should be at all times free to be used and appealed to; and such concession can be considered only in the light of a compromise to meet the views of such other of the commissioners as may be of opinion that no part of the Scriptures should be generally read except by an express licence and sanction previously obtained. In reality, therefore, no sacrifice whatever is required from the latter, or from those whom they represent, as their particular views are carried into effect, in the same manner as they would be if the entire decision rested with themselves; while the former class, by submitting to such interference with their own free use of the word of God, not only subject the children of their own persuasion to the privation of an inestimable benefit, but abandon the very principle upon which their faith is founded.

2. Because even such extracts from the Scriptures as are prepared under the sanction of the board are not of necessity to be employed in the ordinary course of school business, but only "may be used, and are earnestly recommended by the board to be used;" it being also well known, that the neglect of that recommendation in any school would not be deemed a sufficient cause for breaking off its connexion with the board; and it would be utterly objectionable to all classes of Protestants that the scriptural instruction of their children, during so great a portion of their time, should be left altogether dependent upon the will and discretion of persons of opposite sentiments, who may obtain influence to control and direct any such schools.

3. Because the objection to the employment of the authorised English version in the Scripture lessons never would have been raised, except by those who dispute or deny the right of the Church of England, and of English Protestants in general, to form for themselves a translation of the Scriptures into their native tongue, and, therefore, the acquiescence by Protestants in the substitution of another version, which must first have undergone the board's approval, will have, and may be designed to have, the force of a tacit assent on their part to the objections of those who dispute or deny their title to the enjoyment of so inestimable a right, and must accordingly be viewed with jealousy, as the first step towards depriving them of it.

4. Because the children of Protestants, by attending schools founded upon the practical acknowledgment of an authority which may thus interfere with and control the use of the Bible, and by being daily familiarised with the idea of giving way upon this point, cannot be expected to grow up with the salutary dread and impatience of such an assumed power, which ought to be uppermost in every Protestant mind; but the very book of Scripture extracts which is placed in their hands furnishing proof of the existence and prevailing influence of such an authority, they cannot fail to imbibe high notions respecting it, and gradually must cease to regard it as a serious evil. Considering, therefore, that there is nothing in the nature of the system itself which in the same degree tends, by an unseen but never-failing influence, to inculcate any great Protestant principle, or to encourage the growth of a Protestant turn of mind, it is but too certain that the effect of the measure will be covertly to infuse an indifference respecting the grounds of the Protestant faith, and to prepare the way for the introduction and too favourable reception of tenets the most opposed to it.

5. Because, according to the acknowledged practice of this system, not only the reading of the Scriptures but prayer itself is regarded as one of the religious exercises which must be confined to those times which are set apart for religious instruction; and it must operate most injuriously upon the minds of the young thus to hold out prayer as a duty of so little importance, that it may innocently be omitted at all times excepting on those comparatively rare occasions when the practice of it is not prohibited by the school regulations.

6. Because the expedients by which it is proposed to compensate for the restrictions imposed upon the free use of the Scriptures, and upon united prayer, are altogether insufficient to accomplish that end, or to confer such opportunities of religious instruction, as all conscientious parents must be anxious to secure to their children; the attendance of a clergyman upon some given day of the week, or oftener, at every school, being, under the present circumstances of this colony, known to be impossible; while the parents of very great numbers of those for whose benefit these schools are designed, far from being disposed or qualified to communicate to their children that scriptural instruction which the schoolmaster is prohibited from imparting, are themselves so ignorant and depraved, that the most favourable expectation can only be that they may forbear doing positive injury to the principles and morals of their offspring.

7. Because, if it were even possible to ensure the attendance of a clergyman or suitable religious

religious instructor upon an appointed day, this would not avail generally to give religion its due hold and influence upon the mind, nor to repair the evils occasioned by the neglect, upon all other days, of any earnest reference to the subject. The petitioner having been himself much engaged in the conduct of education, is able, from personal experience, to testify that the acquisition of religious knowledge, and the excitement of religious impressions, depend not so much upon the appropriation of a set number of hours to discuss the doctrines and duties of religion, as upon their daily and hourly enforcement in the course of every lesson, as occasions present themselves, of which a wise teacher, left to his own discretion, well knows how to avail himself, but which, unless seized at the moment, must be lost for ever; and the petitioner is persuaded that the artificial substitution of a day for inculcating religion, instead of its being made always the subject of devout observation, will not accomplish the object proposed, any more than in nature occasional irrigation could compensate for the failure of the rain and dew of heaven. Independently of which, it is proved by the evidence of one of the commissioners of Irish Education, before a Committee of the House of Commons in 1834, that the schools are not generally conducted *bonâ fide* according to the principles laid down by the Board, and that the setting apart of one day in the week is not considered a matter of much consequence by either party.

8. Because your petitioner does not admit that the parochial and orphan schools now subsisting in connexion with the Church of England have been, generally speaking, of little importance; there being in his possession evidence to show that in this and other towns, as well as in the country districts, a very considerable number of the most honest, industrious, and useful members of society have received the whole, or the greater part, of their education in those institutions. And your petitioner being satisfied, by his own careful inquiries and observations, that notwithstanding the difficulties against which the parochial schools upon the English national system have had to struggle, it is to their influence, as places of religious education, that the greater portion of the decency and respectability which prevail among persons in the middle and humbler classes of life, who have been brought up in this colony, is attributable, is anxious that your excellency and honourable council should not be induced to sacrifice these schools for the establishment of others, which, though of greater pretensions, may probably not prove to be of greater usefulness.

9. Because the despatch of the Right honourable Lord Glenelg, far from requiring or enforcing the adoption of the new Irish system of education in this colony, suggests and recommends a system which deviates from it in many very important particulars, especially in proposing for adoption the far preferable basis of placing the whole of the New Testament, at least, in the hands of the children; of employing in the Scripture extracts the authorised Church of England version; and of combining with the plan the establishment of Sunday schools; affording opportunities of fuller religious instruction than can usually be given in any daily schools for general education.

10. Because, although the present application of funds to the establishment of parochial schools upon the Irish system be represented as no more than an experiment, it is obvious that, in the nature of things, the success of such an experiment, or even its probable result, cannot be ascertained until after the lapse of a considerable number of years; that the experience of the short interval during which it has been in operation in Ireland, to say nothing of admitted deviations from the professed plan, cannot supply proper data for deciding the question; and that if, after a sufficient period of trial, the system should be proved to be attended with those pernicious effects which are anticipated from it by your petitioner, and those who agree with him in sentiment, it will then be too late for your honourable council to abandon the experiment, with any hope that the evils which it has introduced and fostered can be made to cease at the same time with it.

For the above and other weighty reasons, your petitioner is most desirous that your honourable council should not lend the sanction of your authority to an undertaking which, however excellent in intention, must be most injurious in its effects; which, assuming to be most strictly impartial, demands, nevertheless, a most momentous sacrifice from one party, while no corresponding interference is admitted with the principles of the other; which employs a board, the majority of whose members are Protestants, as an instrument for exercising over the Holy Scriptures a jurisdiction to which the Protestants' rule is utterly opposed; which would introduce a system of instruction, under which the leading truths of Christianity must ordinarily be prohibited subjects; and its practical duties, for which those truths alone afford sufficient support, must in consequence be very imperfectly inculcated.

Your petitioner would also respectfully represent to your honourable council, that no favourable inference can be drawn from the number of Protestants, lay or clerical, who have in Ireland applied for the establishment of schools under the commissioners, such being but the natural consequence of the determination of Parliament not to grant aid for the purposes of general education upon any other terms than those of adhesion to the system established by the Board, and multitudes, in despair of obtaining in any other way the means of instruction for their children, have been, by that consideration, induced to connect themselves with a system which, in their hearts and consciences, they do not approve. Your petitioner, upon the fullest consideration, is satisfied that the direct tendency and necessary effect of that system, wheresoever introduced, must be to consolidate a power, whose aim and object will be to dash the Bible out of the hands of the people, and to place it again under lock and key.

Your petitioner therefore, while he acquits himself to his own conscience, by resorting to this mode of representing to your excellency and honourable council those objections which, if it had been in his power, he would have urged in his place in council, or personally before

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

it, does humbly and with unfeigned respect, but at the same time most earnestly, and as in the sight of God, implore, beseech, and adjure your excellency and honourable council not to undertake the responsibility of sanctioning a measure so fraught with danger, and, as he is conscientiously persuaded, even with certain destruction to the prevalence and salutary influence of the reformed religion. Your petitioner is conscious that in these sentiments he is joined and supported by the great bulk of the serious and reflecting population of the colony; and, on their behalf, he prays your excellency and honourable council accordingly not to promote a system of general instruction which, in their opinion, is open to so many serious objections; while its introduction cannot even be justified upon the ground of the relative numbers of the different communions in New South Wales.

And your petitioner, as in duty bound, will ever pray.

Sydney, 25 July 1836.

(signed) *William G., Australia.*

To his Excellency the Governor and the Honourable the Legislative Council of *New South Wales.*

The Petition of the undersigned Inhabitants of the Colony,

Respectfully sheweth,

That your petitioners are most anxious for the establishment of a system of general education in this colony, which may be effectual in inculcating upon the rising generation sound principles of religion and morality, together with such useful knowledge as will best qualify them to discharge the duties of life satisfactorily to themselves and with advantage to the community.

That your petitioners have observed with extreme gratification that the attention of His Majesty's Government has been particularly directed to this most important subject, and your petitioners are firmly impressed with the belief, that the wise and benevolent principle of allowing to each of the three leading branches of the Christian faith a sum from the public revenue, for the purposes of education, proportionate to their numbers, is of all others the best adapted to the circumstances of this colony, and to the condition of its inhabitants.

That your petitioners recognise the same benevolent disposition in the recommendation to make an experiment of the Irish system of national education, but they are of opinion that that recommendation has proceeded from mistaken views as to the state of society in this colony.

That where the great majority of the population, as in Ireland, are Catholic, such a system may possibly be productive of good; but that in this colony, where, on the contrary, the great majority of the inhabitants are Protestants, and which is in various respects so differently circumstanced, your petitioners conceive that, as a general measure, it is utterly inapplicable; and they are apprehensive that an attempt to force it upon the colony will not only be productive of other most injurious consequences, but can tend neither to advance the cause of religion nor education.

Your petitioners would further beg to submit, that it appears to them essential to the success of any general system of education that it should not clash with the religious opinions and feelings, or even prejudices of the majority, and your petitioners have reason to believe that by far the greater portion of the free inhabitants of this colony are decidedly adverse to the introduction of the Irish national system; whereas the principle before adverted to, of granting to each of the three leading religious persuasions an amount proportionate to their numbers, has in its favour the advantage of almost universal concurrence and approbation.

Your petitioners would, in conclusion, with great deference, bring under the consideration of your excellency and your honourable council, that of the seven members of council not holding office under government, six have expressly declared in a petition to Parliament, "That the legislative council, as at present constituted, is inadequate to the exigencies of the colony, and has no hold upon the public confidence;" and that at this very time a new law must in all probability either have been enacted, or be under consideration, for the government of this colony, placing the local legislature upon a more efficient and popular basis.

Under these circumstances, and for the reason hereinbefore set forth, your petitioners most earnestly entreat your excellency and your honourable council to defer the passing of any legislative measure upon a question of such vital importance to the present and future well-being of this community, further than may be necessary to afford to each of the three leading religious persuasions such an amount in aid of public education, as from their numbers they may respectively be entitled to.

And your petitioners, as in duty bound, will ever pray, &c.

(Here follow the Signatures.)

VOTES and Proceedings of the Legislative Council.

Tuesday, 11 August 1836.

Council met pursuant to adjournment; his excellency the governor took the chair, and informed the council that the following protest against certain items of the estimates of expenditure had been entered with the clerk, according to regulation:

"We protest against the appropriation of 3,000*l.* for establishing schools on the Irish system for the following reasons; viz.

"1st,

"1st. Because the proposed measure is at variance with that part of Lord Glenelg's despatch in which his Lordship observes, 'Persuaded as I am, that education founded on the Scriptures is the best calculated to produce those permanent effects which must be the object of every system of education, I should wish that it may be thought practicable to place the whole of the New Testament, at least, in the hands of the children; but, at all events, I hold it to be most important that the extracts in question should be of a copious description.'

"2d. Because the extracts from the New Testament, sanctioned by the board of Irish commissioners, are neither copious nor genuine transcripts of the authorized version, and are not sufficient in themselves to constitute, as desired by his Lordship, 'a system of education founded on the Scriptures, and placing the whole of the New Testament in the hands of the children.'

"3d. Because that assurance has not been fulfilled which is expressed by his Lordship when he says, 'I feel assured that I may safely leave to you and the legislative council the task of framing, on these principles, such a system as may be most acceptable to the great body of the inhabitants, and, at the same time, most conducive to the important end in view.' Because, in a matter vitally affecting the dearest interests of this Protestant community, a petition praying for inquiry, submitted by a body of respectable inhabitants, and supported by several members of council, has not received the consideration due to it, nor have the council duly deliberated upon the system to be adopted. The petitions already presented, subscribed by upwards of 1,400 people, afford sufficient evidence that the system proposed is not acceptable to the great body of the inhabitants; and other petitions now under signature will give abundant proof that it is generally disapproved by the colonists, and not likely to be 'conducive to the important end in view.'

"4th. Because the adoption of such a measure affords the sanction of Government to a principle opposed to that free access to the Holy Scriptures which is the indefeasible right of every British subject, to be restricted or abridged only by the dictates of his own conscience, or by his voluntary deference to the suggestions of his spiritual advisers.

"5th. Because, to withhold the truths of Scripture, or to discountenance the daily study of them, especially in establishments for general education, is alike unworthy of this enlightened age, and subversive of the constitutional rights of a Protestant people; and because we consider it the duty and interest of the Legislature and Executive Government to uphold and encourage the universal use of the sacred volume, as affording the only sure foundation either of true religion or of sound morality.

"6th. Because those principles, applicable as they are to every part of His Majesty's dominions, have a peculiar importance and influence in a society like that of New South Wales, where there is too much reason to apprehend that the bulk of the lower classes of the population have so little regard to virtue or religious instruction, that if any effort be required on their part, or they be not earnestly exhorted thereto, and influenced by example and authority, the religious and moral education of their children will be altogether abandoned.

"7th. Because it is perfectly impossible to provide sufficient means of religious instruction (exclusive of that to be derived from schoolmasters,) and we believe inquiry would prove beyond contradiction that the present established schools meet all the demands of the people, and will continue to do so under the operation of the Act passed this session, for the expressed purpose of initiating the steps necessary for gradually procuring religious instruction for all denominations of Christians.

"8th. Because there is no proof of the alleged advantages of the proposed system, the experiments having been too recent, even in Ireland, where it was first adopted, to afford evidence of anything except that it has been received with much more readiness by Roman Catholics than by Protestants; the latter declaring they have no confidence in it, and the Synod of Ulster declaring, in 1834, that the principles on which those schools are conducted are in perfect contradiction 'to their Presbyterian principles and liberties.'

"9th. Because, whether advantageous or otherwise in Ireland, the very consideration upon which it is there based proves its inexpediency in New South Wales. There a departure has been made from the principles of the established law of the land for the evident purpose of conciliating the Roman Catholics, as constituting the numerical majority. By the same rule, if concession be necessary in this country it ought to be made in favour of the Protestants, who compose four-fifths of the entire population, and a yet larger proportion of the free and the young.

"10th. Because, while we anxiously maintain our own liberty of conscience and religious rights we have uniformly declared, and we do declare, that if anything exists in our present system of education offensive to conscientious Roman Catholics upon religious grounds, we are perfectly willing to afford whatever aid may be necessary for the separate maintenance of Roman Catholic schools; but we cannot admit the principle, that in a Protestant colony of a Protestant kingdom, the public institutions for education should be made to assume a Roman Catholic character, and that four-fifths of the people should be compelled to forego their most valuable rights for the purpose of gratifying the prejudices of the other fifth. Nor do we deem it advisable, in a demoralized community like this, to leave the religious instruction of the children neglected until sought for by the profligate parent; believing, as we do, that any object contemplated by His Majesty's Government would be obtained with equal ease, more certainly, and be much more liberal and consonant with the feelings and even prejudices of all denominations of Christians, and much more in conformity with the holy doctrines we profess, if, in every establishment for education supported by Government, the

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

Scriptures were taught daily to every child whose parent or guardian did not specifically object from motives of conscience.

(signed)

"Robert Campbell.

"Richard Jones.

"E. C. Close.

"H. H. M'Arthur."

"6 August 1836."

—No. 21.—

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *R. Bourke*, K.C.B.

No. 21.

Sir,

Downing-street, 27 February 1837.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 8th August last, with its several enclosures, relating to the measures which have been adopted for the establishment of a system of national education in the colony of New South Wales. This despatch, though dated more than six months ago, was only received here on the 20th instant, and I lose no time in addressing you on the important subject to which it refers.

It is with great regret that I have learned that the proposal to establish schools on the principle recommended by you and sanctioned by His Majesty's Government, should have been met by the opposition, to which you have adverted, on the part of a large number of clergymen and gentlemen in the colony, acting under the sanction of the Bishop of Australia. With respect to the part taken by the bishop, I feel it but due to him to transmit to you the enclosed copy of correspondence which took place between his lordship and myself previously to his final acceptance of the see of Australia.

For the conscientious objections which may have been entertained to the principle on which the proposed schools were to be established, I cannot but entertain sincere respect; but I must, at the same time, avow my conviction that the plan in question has not been fairly dealt with by its opponents, and that, as to many, and those among the gravest of the charges by which it has been assailed, it is not open to just accusation. I am not indeed disposed to criticise with severity expressions used under an apparent misapprehension of the future provisions of the system which you were about to submit to the consideration of the council. I had hoped, however, that while I felt it my duty to sanction and encourage the establishment of schools, to which all denominations of Christians in the colony would, without any compromise of their respective sentiments, have free access, the recommendation contained in my despatch of the 30th November 1835, and which I am happy to find has been acted on, of extending pecuniary aid, on certain conditions, to schools of separate denominations, would not have been altogether overlooked by those for whose benefit, and in deference to whose opinions it was suggested. I am happy to find that the measures which you adopted for imparting to the public in the colony correct views of the intentions of Government as to the proposed system, tended to allay much of the excitement occasioned by the proceedings to which you have called my attention, and I cannot but anticipate that when the system in all its parts shall become generally known, a tone of greater moderation will be assumed even by those who may still feel themselves bound to withhold their assent from its provisions. I approve of the cautious and gradual mode in which you have commenced what must as yet be considered only as an experiment, and one in the result of which the Government can have no interest whatever apart from the welfare and the deliberate wishes of the great body of the colonists. To a continuance indeed, in a colony such as New South Wales, of exclusive support to the members of one church, whether for the maintenance of religious worship or for education, I conceive that the strongest objections exist, and I have not the slightest reason to doubt the accuracy of the opinion, which you have on a former occasion expressed, as to the desire on the part of the colonists for a more liberal and comprehensive system of appropriation of the public funds devoted to these purposes. In acceding, however, to this desire on their part, His Majesty's Government can have no wish to impose on them any system which is opposed to the general wishes of the inhabitants; and you will not fail to let it be distinctly understood, that while it is the object of His Majesty's Government that no class or denomination of Christians in New South Wales should be excluded from the benefit of a public provision

provision for education, any liberal and comprehensive system of general instruction which may meet with the approbation of the great majority of the colonists, will be cordially sanctioned by His Majesty's Government. The whole tenor of my former despatch to you on this subject renders it scarcely necessary for me to repeat this intimation, nor should I have felt it incumbent on me to do so, had not the recent proceedings in New South Wales proved the necessity of avoiding the possibility of any misconception of the views of Government on a question of such vital importance to the interests of the colony.

I approve of the intended instruction to the board of education, that a chapter of the authorized version of the New Testament should be read on the first school morning of every week to the Protestant scholars in attendance. I am not, however, aware of any sufficient reason for the limitation of this practice to one morning in the week. I would therefore suggest for your consideration, whether it might not be usefully extended to other school days. Experience may possibly enable you to recommend such further regulations as, without sacrificing the essential principle of comprehensiveness in the conduct of the schools, may tend to remove the objections which have been anticipated to their practical operation. I will only add, that I should deeply regret that an attempt to diffuse among the rapidly increasing population of New South Wales the blessings of education on a scale commensurate with the growing wants of the colony should become the source of discord and division among those who ought to be united in the bonds of Christian charity. Such a result would have a powerful tendency to defeat the great object which you, in common with His Majesty's Government, have in view, and I have that entire confidence in the soundness of your judgment that it is scarcely necessary for me to impress on you the importance, in the prosecution of this object, of leaving no proper means untried of promoting harmony and conciliation among all classes of the community, and of treating with forbearance and consideration the opposition and even the prejudices of those whom further experience and observation may render more disposed to co-operate with you in your plans for the advancement of the best interests of the colony.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

P. S.—I beg to inform you, that I have not yet received any official communication from you as to the measures which you have adopted for carrying into effect that part of the arrangement sanctioned in my despatch of 30th November 1835, which related to the erection of churches and maintenance of ministers.

Enclosures in No. 21.

(No. 1.)

Sir,

Downing-street, 1 December 1835.

Enclosures in
No. 21.

It is the anxious desire of His Majesty's Government to proceed, without further delay, to the final settlement of the ecclesiastical and scholastic arrangements of the Australian colonies, which have been for some time under their consideration.

On receiving the seals of this department, I found that, upon the general question of the future provision for religious instruction and education in New South Wales, which had been brought under the notice of my predecessors by Sir R. Bourke and by yourself, no decision had been adopted. On one point, however, connected with the general subject, the case was different. Sir R. Bourke had strongly recommended, with a view to the interests and discipline of the Church of England in the Australian colonies, that New South Wales and its dependencies should be erected into an episcopal see, and that the archdeaconry should be merged in this new and higher institution. I found that my predecessor, Lord Aberdeen, with the concurrence of the Archbishop of Canterbury, had assented to this recommendation, and had decided on submitting your name to the King for appointment to the new see. His Majesty's present Government at once admitted the expediency of the intended change, and were prepared without delay to carry it into effect. I regret that difficulties occurred to you which have hitherto induced you to hesitate as to your acceptance of the office. This has been the sole cause of my deferring the adoption of the legal measures necessary to the completion of this arrangement. I am aware that this hesitation on your part proceeded from an anxiety to be informed of the intentions of His Majesty's Government, with reference to the general subject of education; but I feel it right to state to you, that the determination of the Government with respect to the bishopric, has never been considered by them as in any degree contingent on the other question, and that, irrespective of their decision as to the latter, they are convinced that it is necessary that no further delay should take place in acting upon the decision long since adopted as to the former. I therefore earnestly trust that you will permit me

NEW
SOUTH WALES.

to submit your name to the King as the first bishop of New South Wales; and I have to request that you will favour me with the earliest possible intimation of your decision as to the proposal, which I have the honour to convey to you.

I am, at the same time, anxious to communicate to you full information of the course which, after mature consideration, His Majesty's Government have determined to adopt on the general question; and in order to obviate any possible misconception, I enclose for your perusal, copies of a despatch upon this subject from Sir R. Bourke to my predecessor, Lord Stanley, and of the answer which I have addressed to Sir R. Bourke. I am fully sensible of the deep interest which you feel in the spiritual welfare of the Australian colonies, and I place a high value on the experience which you have acquired during your past residence in New South Wales, and on the proofs which you have given of your enlightened zeal in the furtherance of the best interests of the colonists. It will, therefore, afford me high gratification to know that His Majesty's Government may depend upon your concurrence and co-operation in the views which they entertain upon this important subject; but deeply as I should regret the loss of such co-operation, I feel it my duty to state without reserve that the course taken by His Majesty's Government, has been adopted under a full sense of their responsibility, and on the deliberate conviction that it is recommended by principles the best calculated to advance those interests which, in common with yourself, they are most anxious, by all due means, to foster and promote.

I am, &c.

Archdeacon Broughton,
&c. &c. &c.

(signed) Glenelg.

(No. 2.)

My Lord,

Canterbury, 3 December 1835.

I HAD this morning the honour of receiving your Lordship's letters, dated the 1st instant, expressing the anxious desire of His Majesty's Government to proceed without further delay to the final settlement of the ecclesiastical and scholastic arrangements of the Australian colonies.

In extenuation of any share of that delay which may have been occasioned by my hesitation to accept the high and sacred office which was proposed to me by the Earl of Aberdeen, and the offer of which is now repeated by your Lordship, I would with much submission observe, that the question was of far more difficult decision than if it had now been proposed to me to visit those colonies for the first time. I had been already known there in the twofold capacity of the head of the church and visitor of public schools. Religion and education had been placed under my charge in the closest association; and I therefore felt a natural unwillingness to contract new engagements without knowing whether my former relation to the Government was to continue, or whether by breaking off my connexion with the schools, it was materially to change its character.

I am, therefore, most deeply indebted to your Lordship's condescension in having afforded me the opportunity of perusing the despatch of Sir Richard Bourke, and of the proposed reply from your Lordship to his Excellency, whereby I am enabled to take a deliberate view of my situation before I devote myself to it beyond the power of recal.

Your Lordship having been pleased to apprise me that the determination of the Government with respect to the bishopric has never been considered by them as in any degree contingent on the general question, I should have felt myself debarred from expressing more than my simple acceptance of the distinguished office proposed to me, with an assurance of my gratitude to your Lordship for having been pleased to confirm me in that appointment, and for the flattering terms in which such promotion is conveyed.

But as your Lordship has testified a hope that Government may depend upon my concurrence and co-operation in the views which they entertain upon the important subjects referred to in the preceding part of your Lordship's letter, I apprehend that my passing over this without some explanatory remarks might be construed as pledging me to the extent of that expectation. The despatch of General Bourke has, however, laid open to me some points in which I cannot concur; and I therefore request your Lordship's permission to state briefly, with respect to these, the grounds of my inability to promise the required co-operation.

I should be unable to make any engagement which would imply my acting in concert with Sir Richard Bourke in carrying into effect the proposed system of giving public support to three separate forms of religion, and possibly also to every congregation of Dissenters and of Jews, upon the same principle; because my opinion of the tendency of this system is precisely in accordance with the expectation of his excellency, that under it "the people will become more attached to their respective churches, and be more willing to listen to and obey their several pastors." I could not engage to concur in a system which, instead of enlightening the minds of men, and disposing them to adopt the truth, will attach them more to the errors of their church and check the progress of the Reformation; since I must, as a Protestant bishop, contract obligations which will bind me to employ all diligence and exertion to counteract such a purpose.

With respect to the new system of education, it is unnecessary that I should again trouble your Lordship with a statement of the reasons which lead me to decline connecting myself with it, and which would induce me to counsel all Protestants to pursue the same course. I should most gratefully avail myself of the opening afforded by your Lordship's proposal to afford assistance to persons and classes of persons who may enter-
tain

tain objections to the general plan; and I should hope to prevail with the legislative council to render such assistance to an extent which may enable me to retain the furniture and buildings of the existing primary schools, and to carry them on upon the present system.

I am, therefore, but too apprehensive, that without extended indulgence for cases in which I might consider myself bound by principle to withhold my support from the measures of Government, I could not subscribe to your Lordship's words, according to the plain and obvious meaning in which they must be understood by an honest mind. I venture to express, not only my readiness, but my anxiety, I may, in a justifiable sense say, my ambition, to enter upon the episcopal office in New South Wales; my connexion with the country, my regard for many of the inhabitants, and my anxiety to promote the welfare of the Christian church, all conspiring to fix my determination; and I cannot contemplate but with extreme pain any circumstance which may interfere with my attainment of that distinction. Nevertheless, I cannot be blind to the inconvenience which may arise from the want of a better accordance between the governor of the colony and myself. Above all things, I should wish to avoid misleading the Government as to the principles which I entertain, and so raising expectations of concurrence and co-operation which my subsequent proceedings might not satisfy. I have no resource, therefore, but to throw myself upon your Lordship's favourable consideration, and to request that the expression which raises this difficulty may be so interpreted as to leave me more discretion than its literal sense appears to imply.

I have, &c.

The Right hon. Lord Glenelg.

(signed) *William Grant Broughton.*

(No. 3.)

Sir,

Downing-street, 7 December 1835.

I HAVE received your letter of the 3d instant, and I trust that I may infer from it that you are willing to accept the proposed appointment of Bishop of New South Wales and its dependencies. His Majesty's Government have never hesitated as to the selection of the individual to fill this high and important office; and I have frequently expressed to you my earnest desire that you might signify to me your acceptance of it, irrespective of the course which the Government should ultimately determine to adopt with respect to religious instruction and education in the colony. In intimating to you my hope that His Majesty's Government might receive your concurrence and co-operation in the plan of education recommended by Sir R. Bourke, it was not my intention to impose any condition upon your acceptance of the bishopric, or to fetter the free exercise of your judgment in the course which you may feel it incumbent upon you to pursue, either in your episcopal or legislative capacity. I am persuaded that, in the discharge of the duties attached to your sacred office, you will be actuated by motives of the highest nature, and by a single desire to promote the best interests of the colony.

It appears to me that, as the limits of the bishopric will be more extensive than New South Wales, Australia will be a more appropriate designation for the proposed see. Although the question is one of little importance, I shall be happy to receive any suggestion from you upon this point before I give directions for the preparation of the necessary patent.

Archdeacon Broughton,
&c. &c. &c.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

BISHOP OF AUSTRALIA.

BISHOP OF
AUSTRALIA.

— No. 1. —

COPY of a LETTER from the Bishop of *Australia* to Sir George Grey, Bart.

Sir,

Sydney, New South Wales, 18 June 1836.

No. 1.

ON my arrival here, I received immediate applications for the services of additional clergymen in all those districts wherein, during my residence in England, I had the honour to represent the necessity of their being stationed. The disappointment of the people, arising from my present inability to supply their wants, has not prevented their testifying their strong regard for the Church, by the presentation of various addresses expressive of their anxious desire that its ordinances should be extended, and its establishment in the colony strengthened. Lest any doubt with regard to the wishes of the people in general should occasion His Majesty's

BISHOP OF
AUSTRALIA.

Majesty's Government to hesitate in admitting the additional appointments now sought for, I beg to enclose a copy of the first address presented to me, signed by a majority of the members of both councils, judges, sheriff, members of the legal and medical professions, merchants, tradesmen, and persons of every respectable class in society. This may be taken as a specimen of the addresses in general which have reached me, or are arriving from every part of the country. And moreover, that it may be shown that it is not even the members of our own communion to whom this spirit is confined, I have the honour to forward a copy of an address which is to be presented to me on Tuesday next, on behalf of the Methodist connexion, signed by every individual teacher or minister, on behalf of their followers. Their testimonies being perfectly unsolicited by me, will plainly declare what the prevalent and unbiassed feeling of the people is; and if it ever should have been supposed that a fair extension of support to the Church of England would not correspond with the wishes of the people, I trust it will be now rendered evident that such an impression was unfounded. Under this state of circumstances, I have therefore felt it my duty, with the concurrence of the inhabitants in those districts, which have complied with the terms proposed in the despatch of Sir R. Bourke, of 30th September 1833, with regard to the erection of churches, to apply to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, requesting them to recommend, in the first instance, six additional clergymen to receive the appointments, which, in compliance with Sir R. Bourke's proposition, will thus be called for. Bearing in mind the extreme want which prevails of additional clergymen, and the disappointment of the people at their not having been allowed during my residence in England, I trust I may with confidence solicit Lord Glenelg's confirmation of the society's recommendations, and in submitting this proposition to his Lordship, I have to present my earnest request, that the clergymen in question may be provided with passages, at the expense of Government, by the earliest of the prison ships which can afford them accommodation.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Will. G. Australia.*

Enclosures in No. 1.

(No. 1.)

ADDRESS.

Enclosures in No. 1. THE following is the copy of an Address which was presented on Thursday last to the Lord Bishop of Australia by a deputation consisting of the following gentlemen: His Honor Chief Justice Dowling, the Honourable Colonial Secretary, the Assistant Judges, the Colonial Treasurer, the Sheriff, R. Campbell, R. Jones, E. C. Close, and H. H. M'Arthur, esquires, members of the Legislative Council; the High Sheriff, the Rev. William Cowper, Lieutenant Colonel Shadforth, R. Scott, and E. Aspinall, esquires.

To the Right Rev. *William Grant Broughton*, D.D., Lord Bishop of *Australia*, &c. &c. &c.

WE, the undersigned, members of council, clergymen, civil officers, magistrates, and other free inhabitants of New South Wales, beg to congratulate your lordship upon the safe arrival of yourself and family within the boundaries of your diocese; and to express to you our individual sense of that anxiety for the best interests of your fellow-men, in the promotion of religion and piety, with which your former residence has made us acquainted, and which had thus induced you again to relinquish the attractions of your native country, and to fix your abode among us for the second time.

We look upon the erection of these colonies into an episcopal see, and the appointment of yourself to be the first bishop, as additional proof of His Majesty's paternal watchfulness over the welfare of the remotest portions of his dominions, and of his determination to uphold here those sacred principles to which England owes, under Providence, the pure and elevated tone of her morality, her civil freedom, the domestic peace she has so long enjoyed, and her pre-eminence among the nations of the earth.

That His Majesty's gracious resolution may be met by a corresponding energy among ourselves; that this community may ever reflect the brightest features of that favoured people from whom it sprung, and that your Lordship may be the honoured instrument of contributing largely to a result so glorious, is our sincere hope and fervent prayer.

Sydney, New South Wales, 4 June 1836.

(Here follow the Signatures.)

HIS LORDSHIP'S REPLY.

BISHOP OF
AUSTRALIA.

Gentlemen,

THE address of congratulation with which you have been pleased to welcome the return of myself and family to the shores of Australia is not less gratifying to me from the promptitude with which it has been presented, than from the kindness of the sentiments which it conveys.

That that document should have received the signatures of so numerous and respectable a portion of the inhabitants within less than a week from my arrival in the diocese, evinces beyond the possibility of contradiction that it is not the fruit of canvassing or solicitation, but the result of a generally prevalent feeling, which to manifest itself, awaited only a favourable opportunity like the present.

Gentlemen, it is upon the existence of such a feeling among you that all my hopes, under the Divine blessing, are founded; as it will convey the best answer to an erroneous notion which has, I know not how, obtained some credit in England as to the religious disposition of the inhabitants of this colony, and the prevalence of which I found seriously to impede my endeavours to obtain a more suitable provision for the religious wants of the country.

I have not the presumption to attribute entirely to your personal regard for myself the welcome which has attended my return; but my persuasion is, that your first consideration embraces those highly important objects with which my station in the Church places me in such close and natural connexion, and which you have the kindness to think it may be in my power to promote.

In referring to His Majesty's paternal solicitude for the welfare of these colonies, I am sensible you render no more than justice to our most gracious Sovereign; and in the eulogium which you pronounce upon the institutions of the United Kingdom I concur with the feelings of a Briton and a lover of my country. The surest proof which we can offer of our regard for this the land of our adoption will be by uniting our endeavours for the introduction of those institutions here, not in name only, but in substance, and in their complete integrity. This object, however, I am morally certain cannot be obtained unless we can transfer the national character together with its institutions. They were designed for a virtuous and religious people, and it is a mistake to believe that among a people of a different character they ever could subsist or flourish.

You, therefore, gentlemen, whose fortunes and those of your posterity are bound to this soil, will be consulting your own and your children's welfare by upholding the principles to which, as you justly observe, England is indebted for her pre-eminence. In returning you my sincere and respectful acknowledgments for this proof of your esteem and confidence, allow me to assure you that if my humble efforts can in any degree contribute to the religious improvement of this community, I shall never regret the sacrifice of private feeling, with which the separation of many domestic and social ties elsewhere has necessarily been accompanied.

(signed) *Will. G. Australia.*

Sydney, 9 June 1836.

(No. 2.)

To the Right Reverend *William Grant Broughton*, D.D., Lord Bishop of *Australia*, &c. &c.

May it please your Lordship,

WE, the undersigned, ministers and members of the societies and congregations in New South Wales of the people called Methodists, late in connexion with the Rev. John Wesley, A.M., some time Fellow of Lincoln College, Oxford, deceased, beg to present to your lordship our most respectful congratulations on your lordship's safe return to the shores of Australia, and especially to express our grateful appreciation of the councils of His Majesty's Government, in having erected these important colonies into a separate diocese, and in having placed at its head a clergyman so intimately acquainted with the character and circumstances of the people, and so zealously concerned for their spiritual welfare, as the experience of several years has proved your lordship to be. Firmly and conscientiously attached as a body to the united Church of England and Ireland as by law established, we cannot but rejoice in every measure which promises to extend the usefulness and to increase the prosperity of that venerable hierarchy. Taught by the example of our reverend founder, by the oft-repeated declaration of our parent connexion in annual conference assembled, not less than by our own honest conviction, that that Church has been the instrument in the hands of Divine Providence of preserving to the British realms the blessings of Protestant Christianity, and of spreading far and wide the pure doctrines of our most holy faith, we feel bound to tender to your lordship, in these critical times, the assurance that we shall ever pray that your lordship may be enabled so to discharge the duties of your sacred and most

BISHOP OF
AUSTRALIA.

responsible office, as that your already extensive and rapidly extending see may become distinguished for the purity and undefiledness of its religion, for the firmness of its loyalty to our most gracious Sovereign, and for all the virtues and happiness of a divinely favoured and highly prosperous British colony.

We have, &c.

— No. 2. —

COPY of a LETTER from Sir *George Grey*, Bart. to the Bishop of *Australia*.

My Lord,

Downing-street, 10 December 1836.

No. 2.

I HAVE received and laid before Lord Glenelg your Lordship's letter of the 18th June last, enclosing copies of an address presented to you on your return to New South Wales, and of your Lordship's reply, and also of an address which was about to be presented to you from ministers and members of the Wesleyan Methodist connexion in the colony. Lord Glenelg has perused both these addresses with great satisfaction. It has afforded His Majesty's Ministers sincere pleasure to receive the proof which these documents supply of what his Lordship had before confidently anticipated, that in advising His Majesty to create the see of Australia, they were consulting not only the interests but the wishes of a large portion of His Majesty's subjects in that country. Nor has it been less gratifying to them to perceive the cordial approbation with which the selection of yourself to preside over that see has been hailed by different classes of the community, an approbation which, founded as it is on your tried attachment to the highest interests of the colony, cannot fail to sustain and encourage you in the discharge of the important duties committed to your charge. It is not however without regret that his Lordship has learnt from your reply to the first address that the prevalence in England of an erroneous notion as to the religious disposition of the inhabitants of the colony seriously impeded your endeavours when in this country to obtain a more suitable provision than the present for the religious improvement of the colony. From all the information which had reached his Lordship on this subject, he was led to entertain the opinion that nothing was wanting to draw forth the energies and stimulate the exertions of the inhabitants in the cause of religion, but the adoption of a less exclusive and more comprehensive system of providing for the spiritual wants of the community than that which has hitherto been in force. It was with this conviction that His Majesty's Government sanctioned the arrangement which was communicated to you before your return to the colony, and which Lord Glenelg trusts is by this time in operation; and it is with sincere gratification that his Lordship perceives in the language of the addresses which you have communicated to him the surest ground for anticipating that the exertions of His Majesty's Government to advance the great end contemplated by that arrangement will be met by a corresponding energy on the part of the colonists themselves. With the assurance of this prevailing disposition on their part, Lord Glenelg never doubted that under the new system, when fully established, a very considerable increase would take place in the number of clergymen in the colony. His Lordship will therefore be happy to receive from the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts the recommendations which he trusts they may be enabled, in compliance with your application, shortly to transmit to him, and he will not hesitate to direct that such clergymen as may be selected shall receive the usual allowance to meet the expenses of their passage. Their future maintenance in the colony will of course depend on the provision to be made for them on the principle of the new ecclesiastical arrangement to which I have referred.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Geo. Grey.*

VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

VAN DIEMEN'S
LAND.

— No. 1. —

EXTRACTS of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-Governor *Arthur* to Mr. Secretary *Stanley*, dated Van Diemen's Land, Government House, 14th October 1833.

No. 1.

WITH respect to the ecclesiastical establishment, it may be observed, that there is an increase from the appointment of an additional chaplain and of the Rev. P. Palmer, the rural dean; and the legislative council, on the 11th October, advised that six additional chaplains should be appointed.

I have frequently urged upon His Majesty's Government the necessity of augmenting the number of chaplains, and I feel that I should ill discharge the highest and most important duty I have to perform, were I to neglect on this occasion to second most earnestly the advice of the council. Sir, I pointed out several years ago, as forcibly as I had the power to put it, that penitentiaries, tread-wheels, flogging, chain-gangs and penal settlements would all prove ineffectual either to prevent or punish crime without religious and moral instruction; there must be a mind to work upon, or all punishment will be utterly unavailing.

I entreat I may be permitted again to urge the paramount importance of this point, and, if it be ceded, I importune you no less to cause clergymen to be selected who are devoted to their calling; men of education and of mildness, as well as of decided piety. A dignitary of the church holding the office of arch-deacon, upon a most moderate salary, should be placed over the spiritual and temporal concerns of the Established Church; and upon such an appointment, the office of rural dean might cease.

* * * * *

The council have advised, spontaneously, that additions should be made to the salaries of the Presbyterian minister for Hobart Town, and of the Catholic priest, and that a salary of 100*l.* per annum should be allowed to the Presbyterian minister recently established at Launceston.

* * * * *

In respect of the salary of the Presbyterian minister at Launceston, I can only observe, that the Scotch clergyman at Bothwell and upon the Macquarie River, where there are fewer inhabitants than in Launceston, receive each 100*l.* per annum; and I have the honour to enclose a petition from the Presbyterian inhabitants of Launceston upon the subject.

Enclosure in No. 1.

To the Right Honourable Lord Viscount *Goderich*, His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies.

THE Memorial of the Scotch Free Emigrants and others, residing in the Town and District of Launceston, in the Colony of Van Diemen's Land,

Respectfully Sheweth,

THAT a very large proportion (about one-half) of the free population in the town and district of Launceston are Scotch Presbyterians, who being desirous of having the ordinances of religion regularly dispensed to themselves, their families and domestics, in the form in which they had been educated, by voluntary subscription raised the funds, and have now almost completed the erection of a place of public worship, on a piece of ground containing half an acre, which his excellency the lieutenant-governor was pleased to give them, in the town of Launceston, for that purpose.

That your memorialists, some time ago, unanimously and in due form invited the Rev. John Anderson a licentiate of the Church of Scotland, and a professor in the Australian College at Sydney in New South Wales, to become their pastor, which he accepted, and has, by his ability and Christianlike conduct, collected around him a large congregation, consisting, in a great measure, of persons who before had not been in the habit of attending any place of worship.

That the gentlemen appointed as a committee for the management of the business connected with the establishment of the Scotch Church, to secure the ordination of Mr. Anderson, accompanied the invitation with an engagement to pay him a salary of 100*l.* per annum.

VAN DIEMEN'S
LAND.

That the expense of the Church of England Establishment in the colony is almost entirely borne by the government, the pew-rents alone falling on the congregation.

That His Majesty's Government hath hitherto allowed to the Presbyterian clergymen in New South Wales, and this colony, the sum of 100 *l.* per annum and upwards.

Your memorialists, therefore, trust your Lordship will take into consideration the great difficulty and uncertainty of supporting a clergyman by voluntary subscription alone, the great benefit the mother country has derived from religious instruction, and the much greater benefit likely to result from religious instruction in a penal colony, and obtain an order from His Majesty's Government for the payment of 100 *l.* per annum from the colonial treasury, for the Presbyterian clergyman of this town, to commence from January last, the period of his arrival in this colony.

And your Memorialists, as in duty bound, will ever pray.

(signed)

A. Beveridge.
Thomas Landale.
David Kennedy.
J. Cameron.
Matthew Ralston.
Henry Dowling.
George Hamilton.
John W. Gleadow.
Joseph Bonney.

Thomas Scott.
James Corbett.
William Watkinstaw.
James Robertson.
John Sprund.
P. W. Welsh.
Samuel Munce.
James Ferguson.
Ronald C. Gunn.

Committee of Management.

— No. 2. —

No. 2.

EXTRACTS of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-Governor *Arthur* to Mr. Secretary *Stanley*, dated Van Diemen's Land, Government House, 16th May 1834.

I HAD the honour in my despatch of 14th October 1833, accompanying the estimates for 1834, to lay before you an expression of the earnest desire which is entertained by the legislative council, and by the community generally, for an extension of the Church Establishment, so that the ordinances of religion may be placed within the reach of the more remote settlers, and also be brought home to the convicts labouring on the roads and in the chain-gangs.

I submit, that in no part of the world are the influence and teaching of the divine and the exertions of the schoolmaster so essential as in Van Diemen's Land, where, in addition to the usual incentives to evil which under every climate and in all situations tend to degrade and demoralise the human mind, there is to be combated that propensity to the commission of crime which is an almost necessary consequence of the habitual indulgence in vice to which a large proportion of the convicts have been addicted previous to their transportation.

While the Government coerces these men, while it strives to prevent by the fear of punishment or the promise of reward the actual perpetration of crimes, it is evidently essential to supply them, by the assiduous teaching of properly qualified men, with new motives of action, and to raise up within their minds a power of self-control to prepare them on recovering their liberty for such an enjoyment of it as may not be incompatible with the comfort or safety of others.

It is therefore with much earnestness that I again recommend for your favourable consideration the suggestions contained in the communications from time to time addressed to me by the successive archdeacons of New South Wales, after they had in the course of their visitations obtained ocular evidence of the wants of the several districts, and witnessed the desire of the settlers for the plantation amongst them of churches under the care of pious well-educated clergymen.

With a view to the erection of these, I have already had the pleasure of informing you that the inhabitants of the several districts in the interior mentioned in the margin have raised very liberal subscriptions, upon the understanding, that in accordance with Sir George Murray's instructions of 1829, the Government would assist them with sums equal to those provided by themselves; and, as I have had the honour of reporting in my despatch of the 14th October last, the legislative council unanimously voted the necessary advances, which will shortly be applied in the contemplated buildings, one of which is in progress, and the others are on the eve of being commenced.

It was proposed by Sir George Murray, that the appointment of any additional chaplains should be contingent on the settlers providing one-half the salary; but this

Oatlands.
Ross.
Campbell Town.
Hamilton.
Richmond.

Newtown foundation-stone laid in January 1834.

this I submit would press too heavily upon individuals who have already exerted themselves, perhaps to the full extent of their means, and might not be considered entirely unobjectionable in an equitable point of view, when it was remembered how large a portion of the pastor's charge would be the care of the convict part of his flock; at all events, if this stipulation be insisted upon, I fear we can only look to the positive wants of the church being supplied at a very remote period. But I trust it will be waived, in respect at least of the ministers now so urgently required; and I the more earnestly press upon your attention this most interesting subject, as it does not appear that the obstacles which formerly prevented His Majesty's Government from acquiescing in an extension of the Church Establishment need now to be taken into consideration, the revenue having within the last five years so exceedingly increased. I have already submitted that six additional chaplains are required; a decent parsonage, with a glebe properly fenced in, and about 200*l.* per annum, would, I am of opinion, be sufficient pecuniary remuneration for the services of each minister, and would enable him to support, if expended with a prudent economy, the respectability of his situation. He might also look forward, as vacancies occurred, to succeed to the stations at present occupied by chaplains at a higher rate of salary.

To promote the great object I have in view, the usefulness of the Church Establishment, it appears most highly desirable that it should be placed under the care of an archdeacon continually resident in the island.

Perhaps I may be allowed to express the hope, that in the present day the services of an individual, sufficiently qualified by piety, by early associations, and by education, might be obtained for the charge of 600*l.* or 700*l.* per annum. By such an appointment, ecclesiastical questions and matters of discipline might be disposed of without a tedious reference to New South Wales; and if the chaplains might be dealt with as other public officers are, upon the report of the head of their department, (which would be very desirable,) even without an appeal to India.

For the Archdeacon of New South Wales I have the highest respect, and indeed the advantages derived from his recent visitation have more than ever impressed me with the conviction that great advantages would be connected with the appointment of a dignitary of equal rank for Van Diemen's Land, possessed of similar qualifications.

* * * * *

In entering into this detail upon the Church Establishment, and bringing once more under your notice the necessity that exists for additional chaplains, I trust I shall find an excuse for my importunity in the great importance of the question to the community. Archdeacon Broughton, who lately sailed for England, will of course still more distinctly bring our wants under your consideration; and I shall therefore only add, that if you should be induced to acquiesce in increasing the number of clergymen, it is of unspeakable importance that the chaplains selected should be men suited by ability and piety to the peculiar wants of the colony; and I cannot but express the further hope, that if the Church Establishment is numerically strengthened, it may be divested of those difficulties which too often interfere with a prompt supervision of church affairs.

— No. 3. —

EXTRACT of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-Governor *Arthur* to Mr. Secretary *Stanley*, dated Van Diemen's Land, Government House, 15th October 1834.

No. 3.

IN several despatches, but more especially in that of the 16th May 1834, No. 28, I have endeavoured to bring before you, in the strongest possible manner, the necessity which exists, notwithstanding the present expense of the ecclesiastical establishment, for an extension of the number of chaplains, a subject which, perhaps, I cannot too often advert to, essential as the ministrations of religion are everywhere, but more especially where, in addition to the natural proneness of the human heart to evil, there is also to be combated that moral pollution which is the necessary result of the unbridled wickedness in which so large a proportion of the population must have rioted habitually before their expatriation, and which it is our duty to counteract by the only means I am aware of that have ever yet proved effectual.

VAN DIEMEN'S
LAND.

The arguments brought forward by Archbishop Whately, and other able men, against transportation, upon the ground of its contaminating effects upon the community to whom they are sent, are no doubt overstrained, but it can admit of no question that to counteract this, there is a moral necessity imposed upon His Majesty's Government to provide, by extraordinary means, upon an extensive scale, for the religious and moral instruction of a province so peculiarly circumstanced; and with the aid of such means, I do not hesitate to affirm my conviction that, under the blessing of Divine Providence, the condition of society in Van Diemen's Land will bear comparison with that of our most forward colonies. Upon the broad principle, it cannot be denied that the influx of convicts is calculated to contaminate every people; but there are many instances in which all human calculations have been silenced by practical results; and this, I trust, will be an additional evidence of the truth, that out of much evil great good is sometimes a positive consequence.

I look forward with much anxiety to the plantation of schools in the interior for the education of the native youths. My immediate object is twofold, namely, to increase the number of schools, and to obtain, by somewhat increasing the emoluments of the situation, the services of a better educated and more efficient class of teachers than those now attached to the department.

— No. 4. —

No. 4.

EXTRACT of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-Governor *Arthur* to Mr. Secretary *T. Spring Rice*, dated Van Diemen's Land, Government House, 14th May 1835.

THE ecclesiastical establishment involves considerations of very great importance. As the population becomes more dense, it will evidently be necessary to place parishes in the interior under the charge of clergymen. The great objection to any increase of their number rests in the expense which would in consequence be entailed on the revenue; perhaps, therefore, some prospective arrangement might be desirable to meet the increasing exigencies of this branch of the civil service. Originally, one-seventh part of the whole territory was intended to be set apart for the support of the church, but by more recent instructions, this, with the exception perhaps of some portion already actually set apart, has again been consolidated with the Crown lands, with the intention that the salaries of the clergy should be a charge upon the ordinary revenue. It may still, however, be a subject for consideration whether such of the quit-rents as may prove to be exigible should not ultimately be appropriated to this purpose, so as to fulfil in some degree the purpose for which tithes are imposed in Great Britain; but from whatever source the funds may be derived, and at the risk of being considered importunate, I must once more submit, that to carry forward transportation as a severe punishment, to reform the convicts, and to ground the rising generation in religion and morals, the church and school establishments must be augmented to such an extent as may be indispensable to diffuse religious instruction, not in particular districts only, but throughout the whole colony.

— No. 5. —

No. 5.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-Governor *Arthur* to Mr. Secretary *T. Spring Rice*.

Van Diemen's Land, Government House,
4 June 1835.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to transmit the accompanying application of Mr. Aislabie, a chaplain in the service of the East India Company, to be transferred to the ecclesiastical establishment of this colony.

I have not the pleasure of knowing much of this gentleman; but from what I have seen and heard, I entertain the opinion, that should any additional chaplains be appointed, a measure which, as I have frequently reported, I consider to be of urgent importance, his services would be found to be conducive to the religious interests of the colony.

Mr.

Mr. Aislable, I believe, has requested his friends in England to interfere on his behalf; but should his application be acquiesced in by His Majesty's Government, I would submit that his appointment should be guarded by the provision that his health shall, at the time of his accession to his new duties, be such as to admit of his commencing them with energy and zeal.

VAN DIEMEN'S
LAND.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Geo. Arthur.*

— No. 6.—

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Lieutenant-Governor *Arthur*.

Sir,

Downing-street, 31 January 1836.

I HAVE had under my consideration your several despatches noted in the margin, on the subject of the extension of the means of religious instruction in Van Diemen's Land; I have also given much attention to the same subject as respects New South Wales; and although the circumstances of the two colonies are not precisely identical, so great a similarity exists between them, that the same principle may, I conceive, usefully be applied to both, in the adoption of a general system for providing for religious instruction and education.

No. 6.

14 October 1833.
16 May 1834.
15 October 1834.
14 May 1835.
4 June 1835.

With this view I inclose for your perusal extracts from a despatch from Sir R. Bourke to the Secretary of State, and of the answer which I have recently addressed to him. I am not in possession of that precise information as to the relative number of the different denominations of Christians in Van Diemen's Land which Sir R. Bourke has communicated with respect to New South Wales, and on which his recommendations are in great measure founded. Assuming, however, for the present, the general similarity in this respect of the two colonies, the documents which I now transmit to you on this subject will place you in possession of the principle which His Majesty's Government are prepared to sanction in any future law which may be passed by the legislative council in the colony for the appropriation of so much of the colonial revenue as may be applicable to this general object. You will, therefore, receive the instructions which I have given to Sir R. Bourke as addressed to yourself, not to be implicitly followed where a difference in the circumstances of the colony may in your judgment render some deviation necessary or expedient, but as a general guide in the preparation of the requisite laws to be submitted to the council with reference to this question. Having thus informed you of the view taken by His Majesty's Government of the measures requisite for the extension of religious instruction and education in the colony, I proceed to the consideration of some points to which you have called my attention, and which require a specific notice.

30 Sept. 1833.
Vide New South
Wales, No. 1.
30 Nov. 1835.
Vide New South
Wales, No. 4.

I concur with you as to the propriety of the appointment of an archdeacon, to be continually resident in the island. His Majesty's Government have assented to the proposal of Sir R. Bourke, that the archdeaconry of New South Wales should be erected into a bishopric, and Archdeacon Broughton has been nominated by His Majesty to the new see, with the title of Bishop of Australia: he will shortly return to the colony invested with episcopal functions. The distance of Van Diemen's Land from New South Wales, where the bishop will be chiefly resident, is so great, that it is undoubtedly desirable that some clergyman should be invested with competent authority to exercise an immediate superintendence over the clergy of the Church of England in the former colony; and for this purpose an archdeacon seems to be essential. I also concur entirely with you in the opinion that a large salary will not be required for the individual holding this office. The duties to be performed are not such as to require his whole time or attention, or materially to interfere with the ordinary functions of a chaplain; I propose, therefore, to appoint a clergyman to a chaplaincy in the colony, who will have the rank of archdeacon, with the addition of 250*l.* to the ordinary salary.

It is not my intention that the archdeacon should hold a seat in the council. Without entering fully into the reasons which induce me to adopt this decision, it is sufficient to state my opinion, that his individual usefulness, and the interests of the Church, will be best promoted by his not being a member of that body. I hope shortly to find a clergyman in every respect qualified for the office, and willing to accept it on the terms which I have mentioned. On his appointment the

VAN DIEMEN'S office of rural dean, which was provisionally conferred on Mr. Palmer, will no longer be required, and will accordingly cease.

LAND.

I have given much consideration to the proposal which has been made by the council, and strongly enforced by yourself and by the present archdeacon of New South Wales, for the increase of the number of existing chaplains. I attach the greatest weight to the arguments by which you have enforced this recommendation; and if I do not at once comply with it to the proposed extent, it is by no means because I undervalue the importance of the ministrations of a class of clergymen possessing the qualifications of piety, zeal and devotedness, which you with so much reason consider indispensable. I am fully sensible of the benefits which such ministrations are calculated to confer on any society, and of the peculiar value which must attach to them in a community circumstanced as that of Van Diemen's Land. At a moment, however, when a new system is in contemplation, which I trust will tend to the rapid increase of the means of instruction in the colony, I am unwilling, by making a considerable permanent increase to the clerical establishment, to involve the Government in an obligation to secure for the additional clergymen a future provision, independently of the arrangement which I hope to see carried into effect for this purpose. I am at the same time anxious not to throw any obstacle in the way of an immediate increase, to a certain extent, of the present means of religious instruction in the colony, in so far as this object can be attained without the inconvenience to which I have adverted.

The proposed appointment of an archdeacon will make a permanent addition of one to the existing clergy in the colony; and in the future provision for the ecclesiastical establishment, it will be necessary that the moderate salary to be attached to the office should be secured.

In your despatch of the 4th June last you have transmitted to me an application from Mr. Aislabie, a chaplain in the service of the East India Company, who has visited Van Diemen's Land on account of health, and has applied to be transferred to the ecclesiastical establishment of the colony. You have expressed an opinion that his services would be found conducive to the religious interests of the colony, and have recommended a compliance with his request, in the event of his health being such as to admit of his commencing his duties with energy and zeal. Subject to this condition, which you have very properly suggested, I am willing that Mr. Aislabie should be immediately employed as a chaplain in Van Diemen's Land, with the ordinary salary, but on the understanding that his appointment is to be considered provisional, and that His Majesty's Government cannot guarantee to him the continuance of this salary beyond the period at which the proposed future arrangement shall have come into operation. I have, however, little doubt, from the opinion which you have expressed respecting him, that if his health is equal to the discharge of the duties, his services would be continued by the colony under the new system. I am also prepared to sanction the issue of the usual allowance of passage-money to two additional clergymen, if such can be found willing to proceed to the colony, upon the same footing as that upon which I am enabled to offer a provisional appointment to Mr. Aislabie. By this means I hope the present deficiency in the number of clergymen in the colony will be to a certain extent remedied, without departing from the spirit of the general arrangement, which I trust will be in accordance with the wishes and the feelings of the colonists. The zeal which many of them have already manifested in their voluntary exertions for the increase of the number of churches, leads me confidently to anticipate their co-operation in a plan calculated to secure to such exertions that assistance from the public revenue to which they appear to me justly entitled.

I have, &c.
(signed) Glenelg.

—No. 7.—

COPY of a DESPATCH from the Earl of *Aberdeen* to Lieut.-Governor *Arthur*.

Sir,

Downing-street, 16 February 1835.

No. 7.

As it is not improbable that in consequence of arrangements which have been adopted for augmenting the establishment of Roman-catholic chaplains at New South Wales, the services of the Rev. Mr. Ullathorne, who now exercises there the

the authority vested by the Church of Rome in a vicar-general, may be transferred to Van Diemen's Land, I have to authorise you to place him, when he arrives, upon the establishment of Roman-catholic chaplains, assigning to him a salary of 200 *l.* per annum, the amount which he at present receives. As you will be duly apprised by Sir Richard Bourke of the departure of Mr. Ullathorne from New South Wales, should the transfer of his services take place, it will be time enough for you to provide for his salary when he actually arrives.

VAN DIEMEN'S
LAND.

I am, &c.,
(signed) *Aberdeen.*

— No. 8. —

EXTRACT of a DESPATCH from Lieut.-Governor *Arthur* to Lord *Glenelg*, dated Van Diemen's Land, Government-house, 21 September 1835.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Lordship, in reference to the despatch of the 16th February last, authorising me to place the Rev. Mr. Ullathorne upon the establishment of Roman-catholic chaplains in this colony, that Dr. Polding and the clergymen who accompanied him arrived here on his way to New South Wales on the 6th ult.

No. 8.

* * * * *

Dr. Polding having requested that one of the chaplains accompanying him might be permitted to remain until the arrival of Mr. Ullathorne, it appeared to me, on reference to the despatch, 16 February 1835, to be proper that I should acquiesce in his request, and that in order to provide a suitable place of worship I should introduce into the estimates for the next year a sum for that purpose, amounting to 1,500 *l.*, under the impression that should a further grant be required there could not be any doubt that it would meet with the concurrence of the council.

There are some respectable persons belonging to this communion in the colony; their number is, however, very limited. Nothing could be more satisfactory than Dr. Polding's mild and conciliating demeanor during his stay here; he re-embarked for Sydney on the 7th instant.

— No. 9. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Lieut.-Governor *Arthur*.

Sir,

Downing-street, 23 February 1836.

I HAVE received your despatch of the 21st September last, in which you report the arrival of the Rev. Dr. Polding and of the Roman-catholic clergymen proceeding with him to New South Wales. You further state, that at the request of Dr. Polding you had permitted one of the chaplains to remain at Van Diemen's Land until the arrival of the Rev. Mr. Ullathorne, and that in order to provide a suitable place of worship for the members of the Roman-catholic religion, you had consented to introduce into the estimates a sum amounting to 1,500 *l.*, under the impression that should a further sum be required there could be no doubt that it would meet with the concurrence of the council.

No. 9.

I perceive by a subsequent despatch that the vote was agreed to in the estimates.

While I readily admit the propriety of extending the pecuniary aid from the colonial revenue towards the erection of places of worship beyond the limits of the Protestant Episcopal establishment, I see no reason for departing in the case of any other religious denominations from the rule which has been laid down with respect to the members of the Church of England, that only one-half of the expense of such erections be defrayed by the colonial treasury. From the amount of this grant I am apprehensive that it has been made without stipulating for any corresponding contribution from the members of the congregation who are to benefit by it; a proceeding which I should much regret as open to serious objection. Should a further sum be required for this purpose you will not propose any additional grant unless a moiety of the whole estimated expense, including the original grant of 1,500 *l.* has been provided by the voluntary contributions of the parties applying for assistance.

I am, &c.,
(signed) *Glenelg.*

VAN DIEMEN'S
LAND.

—No. 10.—

EXTRACT of a DESPATCH from Lieut.-Governor *Arthur* to Lord *Glenelg*, dated Van Diemen's Land, Government-house, 26 January 1836.

My Lord,

No. 10.

I HAVE already had the honour to report, in my despatch of the 21st September 1835, that in the last session of the legislative council the sum of 1,500 *l.* was voted by the council towards the erection of a Roman-catholic chapel in Hobart Town, upon the urgent representation of Dr. Polding, who had just arrived from England.

2. On the 9th October last a further application was forwarded to the Government by the Rev. Mr. Cotham, stating that the Roman-catholics of the Richmond district had raised, by subscription, upwards of 700 *l.* towards the erection of a place of worship, and requesting pecuniary aid in the same manner as it had been afforded towards the building of Protestant churches. Although this application was eventually made by Mr. Cotham, all the preliminary measures originated with Dr. Polding.

3. An application of a similar description was received on the 14th of August from Mr. Turner, the Wesleyan minister at Hobart Town, and Mr. John Dunn, stating that the erection of a chapel at Launceston was in progress, and praying for the loan of 600 *l.* towards the completion of the building, which had been contracted for at a charge of 1,700 *l.*

4. The Independent congregation at Hobart Town also applied for assistance. They represented that they had erected a chapel in Hobart Town at a cost of 1,900 *l.*, of which 1,400 *l.* had been defrayed from private subscriptions and donations, leaving a debt of 420 *l.* They expressed their anxiety also to erect a school-house and vestry, as well as a residence for their minister, and adverted to other liabilities to which their communion is subjected.

5. Your Lordship, by the accompanying extract from the minutes of the council, will perceive that some of the members being of opinion that the Church of England only should be supported, there was some diversity of advice upon the propriety of acceding to these applications, which, nevertheless, conceiving that in doing so I should act in accordance with the views of His Majesty's Government for the religious and moral improvement of all classes of the community, I determined provisionally to acquiesce in, to the amount expressed in my "minute," which was read before the Council, as illustrative of the considerations which, in the absence of express instructions from your Lordship's department, induced me to adopt measures of encouragement towards these several sects, whose claims are, in this country, of peculiar urgency, from the mixed character of the population, and the importance of endeavouring by every means to remove that convict taint, the extinction of which, as regards the rising generation, cannot, I submit, be purchased by too costly a sacrifice.

6. With regard to the Roman-catholics, I conclude it must have been the intention of His Majesty's Government, in sending out chaplains, and authorising provision for two in Van Diemen's Land, that places of public worship should, as a necessary consequence, be erected.

As respects the other communions, whilst I have acted towards them in the manner which, in my deliberate judgment, is the most consistent with reason and sound policy, I have taken every precaution to avoid placing His Majesty's Government in any embarrassment. No vote of the legislative council has been taken (although I doubt not it would most cheerfully have been given) under which the parties interested might hereafter have rested a claim, but the required aid has been advanced out of the revenue derived from the sale of the Crown lands; and the security of wealthy individuals has been taken, with the distinct understanding that it is very possible they will be required to refund the amount: so that, whilst disappointment has been guarded against, and such funds only appropriated as will not be required at present for other purposes, the parties interested have gratefully received the aid which is necessary to complete these several places of public worship. This aid will be of great assistance to them, even though it be but temporary; and it is the best expedient that I can think of to supply, at a trifling charge, the lamentable want of a more extensive church establishment; and I strongly recommend that the specified sums should be

granted

Enclosure, No. 1.

Enclosure, No. 2.

granted in aid of the several communions; and the amount may with propriety, with your Lordship's concurrence, be charged upon the land revenue, which has been credited with the proceeds of the sale of the lands originally reserved to the Church. To avoid all possible misconception, however, as it may not immediately occur to your Lordship, it is proper I should state that the lands were reserved exclusively for the support of the Church of England.

7. The time, I would most respectfully represent, has now arrived in the history of the progress of the colony, when it should be determined upon what principle, to what extent, and under what circumstances, the countenance and support of the Government should be given to the several communions prevalent in this colony.

8. With regard to the Established Church, I understand the principle approved by His Majesty's Government to be, that in whatever districts there shall be a congregation who will actually, *bonâ fide*, pay down one-half of the expense of the erection of a church, the other half shall be made good from the colonial revenue; whilst, whenever it has been made to appear that a sufficient number of children could be collected for education in any district, the legislative council has been zealously disposed to vote the sums requisite for the renting or erection of a plain building as a school-house, and for the salary of the master; such school-house being open for the reception of children of all communions.

9. There are at present nine chaplains, and nine lecturers and catechists, 28 schoolmasters and 19 schoolmistresses connected with this establishment; but these are quite inadequate to the wants of the members of the Church, whose dispersion, over a wide extent of country, renders necessary a much greater number of ministers and teachers than would be requisite were the rural population here as much concentrated as it is even in the least fertile districts of England. The immediate extension of the Episcopal Church Establishment is a matter of real pressing necessity; and I would strongly urge upon His Majesty's Government the necessity which exists for enlarging the number of chaplains upon the establishment by the appointment of others from the evangelical party in the Church; for I do not shrink from the avowal, that I think clergymen of other views not at all calculated to promote the interests of religion in the colony, where the depraved and the poor must be sought after.

10. With respect to the schoolmasters, your Lordship is aware that the legislative council expressed, when the estimates were under consideration, a strong opinion upon the necessity of obtaining persons, properly qualified for the office, from England. In the colony, it is exceedingly difficult to induce persons of sufficient attainments to accept of situations of moderate emolument, which in England would be eagerly sought for by a very superior class, individuals belonging to which would willingly oblige themselves there to continue for a certain specified period, in the service of the Government. Such an arrangement, I am aware, has been found to work very badly as regards mechanics and farm-labourers; but it may be fairly assumed that a similar agreement, formed with persons of cultivated mind, would be found to be, practically, of more lasting obligation.

11. As regards the Presbyterians, I am of opinion, that they compose a very respectable portion of the community, who are equally competent as members of the Established Church to meet the necessary expenditure in the erection of churches; and I am solicitous of being honoured with the instructions of His Majesty's Government as to the extent of the support which these ministers ought to receive. As a member of the Established Church of England, I do not myself conceive that any danger is to be apprehended to its interests from granting to the Presbyterians in the colony, as has been done in India, such moderate advantages in the character of, as it were, a *quasi* established church, as shall not be incompatible with the rights of the Established Church of England.

12. As respects the Roman-catholic church, I infer, from the recent appointment of Dr. Polding, and the chaplains who accompanied him, that His Majesty's Government have determined that the church of Rome shall, to a certain extent, be supported from the public revenue; but I am desirous to be honoured with instructions as to the degree in which it is desired that this should be done.

Mr. Ullathorne, the vicar-general, having been ordered by the bishop to proceed to Van Diemen's Land, it seems necessary that arrangements should be made at once, in respect to the ministrations of two chaplains of the Roman-catholic church. As I reported, in the estimate despatch, in reference to the expenditure for 1836, the sum of 1,500*l.* has been voted for the erection of

VAN DIEMEN'S
LAND.

a Roman-catholic chapel at Hobart Town, and Dr. Polding has requested that a school-house should be built in connexion with it; but I have approved of the latter being rented only until I am honoured with your Lordship's instructions upon the subject.

With regard to the proposed chapel at Hobart Town, there is, I may observe, a very unfortunate schism between the priest and his congregation; so that I apprehend there is little probability of their contributing towards a new place of worship, notwithstanding the ruined condition of the frail and half-finished building hitherto appropriated to that service. Indeed, with very few exceptions, the Roman-catholics in Hobart Town are very poor, and no extensive contributions can be expected from them. Dr. Polding has been more successful, as appears from Mr. Cotham's letter, to which I have already adverted, in his call upon the liberality of the Roman-catholics of Richmond and its vicinity, where a piece of ground of the value of 200 *l.* having been given for the purpose, 700 *l.* have been subscribed towards the erection of a chapel.

Under such circumstances, it appeared to me to be my duty, in furtherance of the apparent views of His Majesty's Government, to afford the additional assistance of 500 *l.*, which will be requisite for the completion of the church.

The Roman-catholics have hitherto been a very inconsiderable body in this community, possessing one very rude chapel in Hobart Town, and a school in connexion with it. The arrival of Dr. Polding, however, has excited a degree of energy which has given them a more influential appearance, and has had the effect of recalling some persons who had been in the habit of attending the Established Church.

13. With regard to the Wesleyan mission, I am bound to say, looking to the peculiar circumstances of this colony as regards the prisoner population, who are more especially under the care of the local government, that they have rendered the most essential service to morals, if not to religion; for it is within my own knowledge that at least the outward conduct of many of the convicts has been reformed by the missionaries sent forth from that interesting body. * * * * * Their system of instruction appears to be admirably adapted to attract the lower classes, and to win them especially from low, degrading vices.

The Wesleyan mission have already received a loan of 800 *l.* towards the extension of the chapel and school house in Hobart Town; and one of their ministers has been appointed, with great benefit to the public service, and under the express sanction of His Majesty's Government, to the ministry at the penal settlement of Tasman's Peninsula.

14. With regard to the Independents, I feel greater difficulty in expressing my sentiments than upon any of the other communions. Their minister, and the leading persons among them, however, are very respectable members of the community; and, as I have seen no indication of opposition on their parts to the Established Church, and have found them to be as good and as loyal people as any other of His Majesty's subjects, I have not felt that I could, with propriety, withhold my support from them on such an occasion.

15. I very fully appreciate the views entertained and expressed in the executive council, by the chief justice, and other equally reflecting and excellent persons, who seem to dread any countenance being given to other sects, as injurious to the interests of the Established Church. I go all lengths with them in the conviction that some establishment is necessary, but I do not think that the support of an exclusive system was, at any period, wise. It is not only impolitic, by defeating the end aimed at, but in the present day, I conceive, it would be impracticable to support it, without such an opposition as would shake the Church itself. The great mark to be set up is, I conclude we shall agree, to increase and establish the spiritual church of Christ; and it is only as to the best mode of accomplishing this, that a diversity of opinion exists. During the 21 years I have been entrusted, under the Colonial Department, with the administration of this colony and the British settlements on the coast of Honduras, I have no recollection of receiving any specific instruction upon religious affairs, except those contained in the Order of Council, on the appointment of an archdeacon to these colonies; so that I have been left to the exercise, in a great degree, of my own judgment: that has led me to incline strongly in favour of the Established Church, notwithstanding its imperfections in some particulars, into which I need not now enter. In my despatches to the Colonial Department, I have recommended in the strongest manner the appointment of additional chaplains; and I have brought up my own family

family in connexion with that communion; but at the same time I have respected, and uniformly and consistently acted in the most conciliatory spirit towards other communions, and I have felt a pleasure in acceding to every application for assistance which could be reasonably afforded; and the result has been, that notwithstanding the difficulties, of no ordinary nature, with which this government has had to contend, there has been no religious strife; and its measures have been equally supported by respectable persons of all sects, which, I trust, is some proof that the system which has been pursued has, at least, been sound in policy, and I earnestly hope and believe it has been pursued without any sacrifice, for the sake of expediency, to the cause of vital religion.

16. Before proceeding to the consideration of another branch of this interesting question, I may just observe, that I have omitted to advert to the claims of the "Society of Friends," not because I do not entertain a high opinion of their character as useful members of society, but because their number is so inconsiderable as to render apparently impracticable any attempt at the erection of a chapel. They have, however, lately agitated the question, and I should be gratified by knowing your Lordship's views respecting them.

17. From a consideration of the details which I have thus brought under your Lordship's attention, it will be evident, that were the principle of granting aid to the different communions fully admitted, and acted upon too liberally, the principal difficulty to be contended with would be the want of the requisite funds. There is no doubt that the extension of pecuniary assistance to all would render a tax for the support of religion less unpopular than it otherwise would be. Still, I conceive, that under any circumstances such an experiment would be involved in many difficulties, and that our resources should therefore be husbanded with the utmost care.

The more however I consider the question of church policy, the more important does it appear that some fixed provision, independent of legislative enactment, should be made for the support of the Established Church; and I am not aware of any mode of effecting this object which could be brought into beneficial operation more easily than the reviving those claims of the Church to a certain portion of the waste lands of the Crown, which might most advantageously be satisfied by hereafter appropriating to her support the quit-rents exigible throughout the colony. This would form a small but secure fund, upon which the temporal interests of religion might rely, even under adverse circumstances, whilst in more prosperous periods it would impress upon her position a character of firmness, stability and independence, which could not be otherwise than favourable to the extension of her influence; and with it, under a careful selection of evangelical ministers, to the diffusion of enlightened, and at the same time practical views of scriptural Christianity.

To show the grounds upon which the right of the Church to a certain portion of the proceeds of the lands which have been alienated by the Crown is founded, it may be expedient that I should draw your Lordship's attention to the circumstance that its claims in this respect are based upon something more than a mere expression by the Government of its design to sanction an appropriation. The commission which was nominated in 1825, under the sanction of the Royal Sign Manual, was instructed to set apart a seventh of the waste lands for the support of the Church; and actually did, to a certain extent, carry into effect this intention, which received an additional confirmation on the 16th of February 1829, when I was authorized to sell a certain portion of the lands so set apart for the better maintenance of the clergy and schools. Further, on the 19th April 1830, it was directed that the church lands should be alienated under quit-rent also, with a view to the application of the proceeds in aid of the establishment to which they belonged.

The design of supporting the Church from the public revenue, rather than by endowing her with the proceeds of the lands assigned to her use, originated at so late a period as the 14th February 1831, when my attention was drawn to the circumstance that it was not intended, under the Royal instructions, to appropriate lands in aid of the Church and schools, but to maintain them out of the ordinary revenue. These new instructions, however, have been held, as they have no retrospective operation, not to have cancelled the apportionment formerly made by the commissioners, and the Church may consequently be supposed to retain property in the waste lands of the Crown, certainly not equal in extent to that originally contemplated by His Majesty's Government, but still by no means

inconsiderable;

VAN DIEMEN'S
LAND.

inconsiderable; the effect of which would be to distribute the quit-rent income between it and the Government in such a manner, the probable total being by no means great, as to render the portion accruing to each unavailing for any important end, whilst the undivided amount might be of great benefit as a secure provision for the church and school establishments.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Geo. Arthur.*

Enclosures in No. 10

(No. 1.)

Enclosures in No. 10. **EXTRACTS** from the Minutes of the Executive Council on the 14th of October 1835.

PRESENT:—His Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor, His Honour the Chief Justice, the Senior Officer of His Majesty's Land Forces, the Colonial Secretary and John Gregory, Esq.

READ a letter, dated 9th October 1835, from Mr. Cotham one of the Roman-catholic chaplains, stating, that the Roman-catholics of the district of Richmond had raised by subscription upwards of 700*l.* towards erecting a place of worship, and as it was desirable that accommodation should be afforded to the military and prisoners who professed that religion, and were stationed in that neighbourhood, he begged that pecuniary assistance might be extended, on the part of Government, in the same manner as was afforded towards the building of Protestant churches.

Mr. Gregory advised, that the sum of 500*l.* should be given towards this object, upon the usual terms, subject to a reference to the Secretary of State.

The colonial secretary observed, that 1,500*l.* had already been given for Catholic purposes, upon more favourable terms even than in the instances of Protestant applications; he would therefore advise that no further advance should be made until the decision of the Secretary of State should be known.

Major Fairweather and the chief justice concurred with the colonial secretary.

Read a letter, dated 14th August 1835, from Mr. Turner, the Wesleyan minister at Hobart Town, and Mr. John Dunn, stating that the Methodists of Launceston had commenced the erection of a chapel at that place, and that the contract had been taken for it at 1,700*l.*; 600*l.* had been raised by subscription, and they prayed that Government would be pleased to grant them on loan 600*l.* bearing interest for a term of two or three years, or until the pleasure of His Majesty's Government could be known. They expressed their readiness to give any security for the repayment of the money.

Mr. Gregory advised his excellency to accede to this request, upon the terms offered; viz. 600*l.* at an interest of 5 per cent.

The colonial secretary thought that it would be advisable to await the result of a reference which they had been informed should be made to the Secretary of State; he objected however to the making of any such grant, on the ground, that the interest had not been paid upon the loan for erecting the chapel in Hobart Town.

Major Fairweather concurred with Mr. Gregory.

The chief justice was of opinion, that no gift or loan should be made, as he could not advise the Government to give these sects any encouragement whatever.

The rural dean here came in.

He observed, that under the impression that there was not accommodation for above a third of the inhabitants in the church at Launceston, and as the Wesleyans at Hobart Town had received assistance under similar circumstances, and as the Catholics would now be more than ever disposed to proselyte, he thought it desirable that assistance should be given to such communities as were not so much opposed to the doctrines of the Church of England as the Roman-catholics were; and he should therefore recommend, in this instance, an advance upon loan, as had been given in Hobart Town. The rural dean took this opportunity of observing, in reference to the erection of churches generally, and more especially in Trinity parish, where the inhabitants were poor, that he thought it desirable that Government should not limit itself to the affording of assistance only in cases where one half was subscribed.

Read a letter, dated 12th October 1835, signed by six gentlemen, on the part of the Independent congregation in Hobart Town, stating the expenses they had incurred in the erection of a chapel in Brisbane-street; that the support of two ministers and two Sunday-schools wholly devolved upon the private funds of the congregation; that the erection of a school-house and residence for a minister was very necessary, and that they were in debt to the extent of 420*l.*; they therefore prayed that the Government would grant 1,000*l.* towards liquidating the debt and erecting the buildings already mentioned.

Mr. Gregory advised that 500*l.*, not 1,000*l.* should be advanced to the Independents, upon loan, bearing interest at 5 per cent.

The

The colonial secretary concurred with Mr. Gregory; but as there was no very pressing necessity for advancing the money, he thought that the sanction of the Secretary of State should be previously obtained. VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

Major Fairweather and the rural dean concurred with the colonial secretary.
The chief justice was opposed to any assistance being given.

(No. 2.)

EXTRACT from the Minutes of the Executive Council, on the 19th day of October 1835.

THE Lieutenant-Governor read the following Minute:—

I have considered the opinions expressed by the council at the last meeting, when the applications for assistance, by the Wesleyan congregation in respect of a chapel in the course of erection at Launceston, by the Independent congregation, for the purpose chiefly of defraying the debt incurred by them in erecting a place of worship in Hobart Town, and by the Roman-catholics, who have subscribed 700 *l.* towards the building of a chapel at Richmond, were brought under consideration in council.

With respect to the application of the Roman-catholics of Richmond, it is in the knowledge of the council, that the population in that neighbourhood, and in the vicinity of Sorrell, comprising, as it does, many families of that persuasion, who had settled there at the period of the first establishment of the colony, have enjoyed but few opportunities of receiving instruction, and that drunkenness and its attendant vices are therefore comparatively prevalent.

Under these circumstances, and with the view of improving the moral state of that community, I consider it expedient that the sum of 500 *l.* should be advanced in aid of the contemplated building; and I am the more induced to adopt this measure, without delay, from the circumstance that a clergyman has been appointed to officiate there by the Roman-catholic bishop, who assured me that he had been informed, by Mr. Under Secretary Hay, that His Majesty's Government would acquiesce in any such expenditure as might be deemed expedient.

With regard to the Wesleyans and Independents, I have formed, after a very anxious inquiry, and from personal observation, the deliberate opinion that these sects, and especially the former, have exerted themselves very much, and with great success, in disseminating religious instruction, especially amongst the lowest class in this community. The Wesleyans have, on the present occasion, made a most liberal effort to erect a commodious place of worship at Launceston, at an expense of between 1,700 *l.* and 2,000 *l.*; in which, in all probability, will be hereafter assembled a congregation, the major part of whom, but for the accommodation thus afforded, would be altogether without religious instruction.

I think it proper, therefore, under the strong impression that the measure will accord with the views of His Majesty's Government, that the advance of 600 *l.* should be authorized to the Wesleyans, in aid of the completion of the chapel at Launceston, the building of which is far advanced.

The Independents have erected a chapel at Hobart Town, capable of accommodating 500 persons, at an expense of 1,900 *l.*; in liquidation of which, 1,480 *l.* have been raised solely by private subscriptions and donations, leaving a debt of 420 *l.*, 300 *l.* of which bears interest at the rate of 10 *l.* per cent. Nevertheless, the want of a vestry and school-room having long been felt a serious inconvenience, the congregation are anxious for their erection, but are unable to meet the expense. To relieve the congregation, therefore, from the debt they have incurred, and to enable them to erect a school, it seems to me exceedingly desirable to acquiesce in an advance being made to the congregation to the extent of 500 *l.*

I would observe, in reference to the opinion that no encouragement should be afforded to these sects, that, not being aware upon what particular grounds such advice is founded, I can only say that I have been unable to discover anything in their conduct to render them undeserving of support; on the contrary, the exertions, particularly of the Wesleyans, have been found to be most beneficial in the instruction of the convicts and the lowest classes, many of whom have, through their exertions, been, at least in their outward conduct, reformed.

The council are aware that the sum of 500 *l.* has been voted by the legislative council, to assist the Scotch Presbyterians in Launceston in defraying the expenses of the erection of a church in that town, at a charge of 1,200 *l.*

In the sum expended for this purpose have been absorbed 300 *l.*, originally destined for the erection of a parsonage; and the congregation are unable to raise the additional funds required.

This expenditure appeared to be so desirable, that it was included in the estimate for 1836.

I should wish to record my deliberate opinion, that, until much more extensive assistance is afforded to the Established Church, such advances as these, in aid of other religious communions, must necessarily be made, or a large class of the community will be without any religious or moral instruction whatever. A state of things exists in this colony unknown in other communities; and if every effort be not made to reform, by religious instruction, the lowest orders, and especially the convict population, all other measures to reclaim them will be, if not wholly inoperative, at least of very transitory advantage.

VAN DIEMEN'S
LAND.

— No. 11. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Lieutenant-Governor *Arthur*.

Sir,

Downing-street, 31 July 1836.

No. 11.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch of the 26th January 1836.

My despatch of the 31st January last will have already informed you of the views and intentions of His Majesty's Government with regard to the general arrangement to be hereafter adopted for the extension and support of the means of religious worship and instruction in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land. Adhering to that arrangement as the basis of the law which I think ought to be passed on this subject, I am yet fully prepared to admit that ample encouragement ought to be afforded to all classes of Christians in those colonies to make adequate provision, according to their own forms of worship, for religious instruction.

While therefore a broad and obvious distinction exists between the leading denominations of Christians in the colony, each possessing a recognised governing body, and those separate congregations which may exist either independently of any other, or in connexion with various bodies of dissenters, I think that the latter may have a fair and reasonable claim to some pecuniary aid towards the provision which they are anxious to make for the religious instruction of their respective members. I have, therefore, much pleasure in expressing to you my entire approbation of the aid which you have sanctioned to the several dissenting congregations mentioned in your despatch. I have further to convey to you authority to give your assent, subject to the final confirmation of His Majesty's Government, to any grant which the council, after full consideration of the grounds on which the application rests, may feel it right to vote in aid of the voluntary contributions of any denominations of dissenters in those colonies, for the purpose of religious worship and instruction. It will of course be required that the conditions on which such aid is to be afforded are to be in no case more favourable than those attached to grants for a similar purpose to the three principal religious bodies included in the general arrangement before referred to.

I am, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg*.

— No. 12. —

EXTRACTS of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant-Governor *Arthur* to Lord *Glenelg*, dated Van Diemen's Land, Government House, 20 Sept. 1836.

No. 12.

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's approval, the estimate of the expenditure of this government for the year 1837, accompanied by an explanatory "minute" read in the legislative council.

* * * * *

The only other point to which it appears to be desirable I should advert, in illustration of any principle admitted in the construction of the estimate for 1837, involves the comprehensive and most important question of public religion and public education.

Not having received any direct expression of the sentiments of His Majesty's Government upon these interests, and it being of extreme importance that the local government should now begin to act in reference to church and schools upon some definite system, your Lordship will perceive by my minute, that in bringing forward this estimate I availed myself, as to ecclesiastical matters, of the views of His Majesty's Government, contained in your Lordship's despatch to Sir Richard Bourke of the 30th November last, and have the satisfaction of stating to your Lordship that I consider the application, generally, of the principles laid down in that communication calculated, in a very eminent degree, to promote the moral and religious advancement of the mixed population of this British colony.

The desire expressed by your Lordship, that the system of education pursued in the public schools should include the study of at least the New Testament, may be readily realized in Van Diemen's Land, without exciting those jealousies which might prevail were the Roman-catholics less inconsiderable in number.

One

*Vide New South
Wales, No. 4.*

One or two schools will afford means of instruction sufficiently extensive to meet for many years the wants of that communion, whilst in the public or general schools, the system of the British and Foreign School Society, so favourably noticed by your Lordship, may be brought into full and beneficial operation, and the reading of the Scriptures entire continue to be, as hitherto, an essential element in public education.

Your Lordship will perceive that, before reading my minute explanatory of the estimates, I thought it desirable (having, whilst the estimate was under consideration, seen the copy to which I have referred of your Lordship's despatch to Sir Richard Bourke) that a day should be devoted by the council to a previous discussion of the principles involved in that communication, in reference to the importance and practicability of extending them to this colony.

It is only necessary that I should add, that the majority (including all the unofficial members) of the council having expressed themselves highly in their favour, I received every encouragement to embody them in my minute, and by the resolutions which subsequently passed the council, expression was strongly, though indirectly, given to the conviction the council entertained of the advantages likely to follow in their train; I may add that, probably, a sense of their utility was the more deeply felt from the consideration that in carrying the details into practical effect, the small number of Roman-catholics rendered it improbable that such questions of embarrassment would ever arise, as have originated wherever the members of that communion are such as to suggest a reference to their particular sentiments in the conduct of general education.

Your Lordship will perceive that in bringing forward the subject more formally in the minute, I have done so in allusion to my despatches of December and January last; in the former of which I reported upon the claims of the members of the Church of Scotland, and the necessity for the institution of a presbytery, and in the latter introduced a general review of the condition of various other sects of Christians, in order to elicit from His Majesty's Government a favourable avowal of opinion upon their respective claims to aid from the local revenue. These despatches render it unnecessary that I should prolong my remarks upon this very interesting subject, the importance of which is, I have reason to believe, fully appreciated by the colonists."

Enclosures in No. 12.

(No. 1.)

MINUTE of His Excellency Lieutenant-Governor *Arthur* to the Legislative Council, Enclosures in No. 12.
August 4, 1836.

Gentlemen,

BEFORE my minute, explanatory of the various items of expenditure, is read in this council, I am desirous of being put in possession of the sentiments of the members upon some principles of great moment, which have been admitted by His Majesty's Government, in reference to the church and school establishment. Copies of a most interesting correspondence upon this subject, between the Right honourable the Secretary of State and his Excellency Sir Richard Bourke, have recently been published; and I am the more desirous of drawing your attention to the sentiments expressed by his Lordship, as they are in a remarkable degree applicable to suggestions which I had the honour to submit to the Secretary of State, in the months of December and January last, in respect to the claims for support from the public revenue of the Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Roman-catholic, Independent and Wesleyan denominations respectively.

These despatches contain so lucid an *exposé* of the principles recognised by His Majesty's Government in reference to this very important question, that I propose they should now be read; for although I alone am responsible for the measures of appropriation proposed by Government in this council, it would be gratifying to me to receive a previous expression of your views upon some of the points thus brought under your attention.

George Arthur.

EXTRACT of a Minute of His Excellency Lieutenant-Governor *Arthur* to the Legislative Council, dated Government-house, 5 August 1836.

36. I now approach a subject, the importance of which I have always considered to be paramount—the extension to this community of the means of education and religious instruction.

The present expenditure for the Church Establishment is, undoubtedly, considerable, when compared with the amount of revenue; but the Establishment itself is far from being commensurate with the wants of the population.

37. It has, therefore, been my most anxious desire to introduce, with the view of interesting every portion of the community in this great cause, the principle of not confining aid from the public treasury to the construction of churches and maintenance of ministers of the Church of England.

38. Accordingly, the members of the Scotch establishment have at various times been assisted in defraying the expense of building the churches belonging to their communion at Hobart Town, Launceston and Bothwell.

39. Loans, free of interest, have, for a similar purpose, been made to the Wesleyan societies of Hobart and Launceston; and as they have been advanced during the current year from the proceeds of the land revenue, until the pleasure of His Majesty's Government can be obtained upon my recommendations to make them free gifts, it will be necessary, when the proper period shall have arrived for providing for the excess of expenditure for 1836, to submit the respective amounts for your confirmation: a moiety has been agreed to be paid of the expense of constructing a chapel at the Back River, in the district of New Norfolk.

40. The Independent denomination have had authorized to them an advance of 500 *l.* (in liquidation of the debt upon their chapel in Brisbane-street), from the proceeds of land revenue, under circumstances similar to those I have already explained in regard to the loans made to the Wesleyans, which it is also hoped you will, at the proper period, confirm as a grant; and for the members of the Church of Rome there has passed a vote, not yet actually appropriated, of 1,500 *l.*, to be expended in the erection of a chapel at Hobart Town. Portions of land have been granted to the Independent and Baptist congregations respectively at Launceston.

41. Upon the subject of the degree of assistance to be given to various denominations of Christians, I had the honour of addressing the Secretary of State in December and January last, most favourably submitting their respective claims to a participation in public aid. A reply to my communication can scarcely be expected to arrive during my administration; but I have recently had the satisfaction of ascertaining that His Majesty's Government was predisposed to give such suggestions as were submitted by me the most favourable reception.

42. In conformity, as now appears, with the opinion of His Majesty's Government, the salary of the Presbyterian minister at Hobart Town was some time since raised to 200 *l.* per annum, (pending the result of my recommendation, that he should be placed on an equal footing with the present chaplains of the Church of England,) in accordance with the resolution passed by the council in 1833; and as the adults who attend the Presbyterian churches at Launceston and Bothwell may be estimated at least at 200 persons, I have included the salaries of the respective ministers at 150 *l.* per annum.

As soon as the minister for St. Andrew's church shall have arrived in the colony, it may be hoped that a presbytery will, in accordance with my recommendation to the Secretary of State in December last, be specially recognised for discipline and good government, which are essential to every church.

43. The salary of the vicar-general of the Roman-catholic church remains at 200 *l.* per annum, and that of the chaplain is raised to 150 *l.* These clergymen will each retain the advantage of drawing the usual allowance for forage for a horse, to enable them to visit the members of their church in the interior.

44. In further aid of the objects of the Wesleyan society, I propose for your assent the propriety of adding to the encouragement which they have received, by the frequent and beneficial employment of members of their communion as catechists, a direct contribution of 400 *l.* annually, to be expended within the colony by the superintendent and local board, in any manner that may appear to them to be best calculated to promote the interests of religion.

45. The object I have in view is to induce the society at home to send out at least two more ministers, to ensure the more general instruction of those classes in this community to whom the ministrations of the clergy of this very interesting communion appear to be most acceptable, and whom it is so important, by every possible instrumentality, to attach to the ordinances of religion.

46. I am not quite certain whether the principles of the Independent church are such as to admit of any minister of that body receiving a fixed salary from the State; but I cannot refrain from marking my sense of the zeal and self-devotion with which the Rev. Mr. Miller has exerted himself for the moral and spiritual welfare, not of his own congregation only, but of the community generally, by expressing the earnest hope that you will enable me to authorize the issuing to him, on behalf of his family, of a gratuity of at least 200 *l*.

47. In consequence of there having been hitherto no fixed congregation in this colony of the Baptist communion, of which the Rev. Mr. Dowling is an acknowledged minister, Government has been enabled to obtain for the present, at the small salary of 100 *l*., his services as a catechist, for the purpose of instructing certain of the road-gangs: such a provision, unaided by private contribution, you will accord with me in opinion, is inadequate to the decent maintenance of an old and highly respected minister, most usefully engaged in laborious duties; I propose accordingly, under the assurance of your support, that an addition of 50 *l*. shall be made to his present salary.

48. I am far from apprehending that the admission of other communions to a moderate participation in the support which can be afforded to ministers of religion from the public revenue, will be prejudicial to the legitimate influence of the Church of England.

Warmly attached as I am to her service, I continue to be so, because I feel the conviction that the principles and liturgy which have insured my own adherence to her communion, will preserve for her, under every variety of circumstances, the veneration of the community generally, as the great bulwark of the Protestant faith; and I cannot help indulging the idea that, in this respect, the consecration of the Bishop of Australia has occurred under most favourable auspices. Accordingly, I entertain confidently the hope that his first visitation to this part of his diocese will, now that all factitious causes of separation are removed, be an opportunity sought for by every denomination to manifest their consciousness that there is naturally in our common Christianity a bond of union requiring occasion only to call forth its expression; a general benevolence, which, though it may commence, cannot be restrained within the limits of any particular denomination. If, under less favourable circumstances, religious discussion and hostility have been but little known, or rather have been altogether unknown in this community, may not the anticipation be cherished, that in the time to come there will, under the Divine blessing, be the absence not only of unkindness but even of indifference, and in its stead a sincere and cordial co-operation to promote the common interests of the universal church?

49. You will find, the congregation having previously subscribed the requisite amount, that provision is made in the estimate for a grant of 1,000 *l*. towards the erection of a new Episcopal Church at Norfolk Plains, most happily rendered essential by the increasing attendance upon religious ordinances in that district; and that a similar vote, but limited to the amount of 340 *l*., is required for Westbury, for the same object.

50. By a reference to the estimate, you will perceive that the sum of 500 *l*. is proposed to be set apart for the erection of a Roman-catholic chapel at Richmond, and like amounts in further aid of the completion of the Scotch church at Hobart Town, and towards the erection of a chapel for the Independent denomination in Launceston, who also have complied with the previous condition of subscription.

51. It is with extreme regret I inform you that the sums voted in aid of the church so much required in Trinity parish have not yet been appropriated (although an aid of 500 *l*. was obtained in England), in consequence of the requisite funds by private subscription not having been raised. I trust, however, that an energetic effort will now be made, and that the foundation-stone will be laid, and the work proceed with the least possible delay.

52. The school establishment will also receive some modification. I should wish to refer to a committee of this council the consideration of this very important subject, suggesting, as the ground-work of their deliberations, the principle, that district committees, consisting, wherever there is a division of religious opinion, of persons of different denominations, should undertake the superintendence of the schools within their limits, and report to a central board of education, to be similarly constituted, at Hobart Town.

Consisting, as this community does, in so very large a proportion of Protestants, there will be little difficulty, I anticipate, in fixing upon a scheme of education founded upon that of the British and Foreign School Society, in which all will accord; and, indeed, it will be nothing more than the application to a wider sphere of utility, and to a more advanced species of instruction, of that system of management and reciprocal concession which have been attended with such desirable consequences in the infant schools at Hobart and Launceston.

The reading of the entire Scriptures will be the basis of instruction. Upon this alone, I am convinced, can any system of education be founded that will stand the test of time and of experience.

I am aware that it can scarcely be hoped that the Roman-catholics will send their children to schools so conducted; but then provision can be made against this difficulty, by granting aid in support of such schools as the congregations of that or any other church may desire to maintain separately; and I feel assured that the children of this communion will receive your liberal consideration.

VAN DIEMEN'S
LAND.

The period of the opening of "the Public School," provided for so liberally by this council, has, I may here observe, been delayed, to my great disappointment.

The office of head master was offered to the Rev. Mr. Rusden, who declined it. Some new arrangement, I trust, will be brought forward at an early period. It is, however, my duty to inform you, that the Secretary of State has expressed the opinion that the salary proposed for the head of the establishment is too high. With reference to the orphan schools, I may observe, that, in order to restrain the growing charge for that establishment, I have directed that the annual expenditure should be taken arbitrarily at 5,000 *l.* per annum, in the expectation that measures will be adopted to limit its payments to that amount.

Upon the principle of giving support to schools connected with particular churches, I have also included a vote of 400 *l.* in aid of a grammar-school in connexion with the Established Church of England, and an institution which has, with every promise of success, commenced its operations under the auspices and through the liberality of the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. The Right Rev. the Bishop of Australia has taken a special interest in the school, and I cannot doubt that you will grant towards it a liberal aid. "An Act of Council will be necessary, to ensure to the various denominations the advantages designed to be extended towards them by these arrangements, as regards both churches and schools."

COPIES of all DESPATCHES or INSTRUCTIONS addressed to the Governors of the *Australian* Colonies, or to Ecclesiastical Functionaries in the same, relating to the Enlargement of the Means of RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION and PUBLIC WORSHIP in those Colonies.

(*Mr. William Gladstone.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
11 March 1837.

[*Price 10d.*]

EMIGRATION (AUSTRALIA).

RETURN to an Address of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 30 May 1837;—for,

COPIES or EXTRACTS of any CORRESPONDENCE between the
SECRETARY of STATE for the COLONIES and the GOVERNORS of the
AUSTRALIAN COLONIES respecting EMIGRATION, since the Papers presented
to The House in March 1836.

[In continuation of Papers presented to The House of Commons, 20 August 1833,
No. 696; 14 August 1834, No. 616; 27 March 1835, No. 87; 4 March 1836, No. 76;
and 21 March 1837, No. 132.]

Colonial Office, Downing-street, }
1 June 1837.

G. GREY.

(*Sir George Grey.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
1 June 1837.

SCHEDULE.

-
- No. 1.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir Richard Bourke, K.C.B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Sydney, 14 October 1835; (one enclosure) - p. 3
- No. 2.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir Richard Bourke to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Sydney, 10 February 1836; (one enclosure) - p. 55
- No. 3.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, dated Downing-street, 18 September 1836; (two enclosures) - - - p. 58
- No. 4.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir Richard Bourke, to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Sydney, 30 April 1836; (two enclosures) - - p. 63
- No. 5.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, dated Downing-street, 23 March 1837; (one enclosure) - - - - p. 65
- No. 6.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, dated Downing-street, 29 March 1837; (four enclosures) - - - - p. 69
- No. 7.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, dated Downing-street, 29 April 1837; (two enclosures) - - - - p. 72
- No. 8.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, dated Downing-street, 29 April 1837 - - - - - p. 73
- No. 9.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke, dated Downing-street, 20 May 1837; (one enclosure) - - - - p. 73
- No. 10.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Lieutenant-Governor Sir John Franklin, dated Downing-street, 21 May 1837 - - - - p. 74
- No. 11.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir Richard Bourke to Lord Glenelg, dated Sydney, 2 January 1837; (three enclosures) - - - - p. 75
- No. 12.—Copy of a Despatch from Lieutenant-Governor Arthur to Mr. Under Secretary Hay, dated Van Diemen's Land, Government House, 6 July 1836; (two enclosures) - - - - - p. 80
-

— No. 1. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *Richard Bourke* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Sydney,

14 October 1835.

No. 1.

My Lord,

I HAVE had frequent occasion to bring under the notice of the Secretary of State the great interest which the colonists of New South Wales attach to the introduction of useful mechanics and labourers from Europe; and in calling together the Legislative Council in the month of May last, for the usual business of the year, I appointed a committee to inquire and report the extent to which emigration has been carried since the appropriation of the revenues arising from the sale of Crown lands to that object, and the best means of promoting the introduction of persons of both sexes, of good moral character and industrious habits. The committee reported on the 18th of last month, and I have now the honour to transmit a copy of the report.

Despatch from
Sir Richard Bourke
to Lord Glenelg.

18 Sept. 1835.
with Minutes of
Evidence appended.

This very able and useful document has been drawn up by Chief Justice Forbes, and claims your Lordship's attention, as containing a brief history of the rise and progress of emigration to this colony from the mother country, under the encouragement of His Majesty's Government, and the means which, in the opinion of the committee, should be adopted for the further introduction of useful subjects from thence. In accordance with the views of the committee, in the justice and propriety of which I concur for the most part, I am making arrangements for carrying into effect some of the measures they have recommended, and more especially for the employment of one or more agents to seek out, in Great Britain, and conduct hither, emigrants of the description most required in the colony. For this purpose I have it in contemplation to engage some of the surgeons, superintendents of convict ships, who, by their employment under Government, have had opportunities of obtaining considerable knowledge of the colony, as well as of the proper management of large numbers of unoccupied persons, embarked on board merchant vessels on long voyages. If to these advantages they unite an acquaintance with the middle and lower classes of society, acquired by residence in any part of the United Kingdom, activity in seeking out and skill in selecting proper subjects, I would consider them more likely to render useful service to the colony than any other description of persons who could be employed in the same duty. Upon engaging any of these officers, whom I shall think fit to be employed, and find willing to undertake the employment, he will be furnished with instructions and funds from hence, and desired to report himself to your Lordship for the confirmation of his appointment (with the permission of the Lords of the Admiralty), and to receive his final orders.

If the foregoing arrangement should not meet your Lordship's approval, I would propose the appointment of a permanent agent, despatched from the colony, to reside at Liverpool, from whence, as a central point, to proceed to those parts of the United Kingdom where emigrants of the required description are to be found, and to superintend their embarkation, under proper conductors, from convenient ports. This, however, would, in my opinion, be an arrangement much inferior to that which I first suggested; I attach much importance to the employment of the same person to select, embark, superintend during the voyage, and finally deliver over in the colony the persons whom he has been instructed to procure.

Whichever way your Lordship shall decide, I trust I may be permitted strongly to urge the necessity for appointing agents well acquainted with the colony, responsible to the colonial government for the discharge of their duty, and looking to it for remuneration. Upon the judicious and appropriate selection of the emigrants the whole value of the scheme of emigration now submitted may be said to depend. The selection can hardly be well made if the agent is not intimately acquainted with the wants of the colony which he is to supply; and it is scarcely less necessary that he should be known to and possess the confidence of the colonists.

Despatch from
Sir Richard Bourke
to Lord Glenelg.

I propose also to offer to those settlers, who have the means and would prefer to engage by their own agents, mechanics or agricultural labourers, a bounty equal, or nearly equal, to the expense of the passage of such persons, provided they are of the ages and descriptions specified in a Government Notice, to be issued for the purpose, and shall be passed by a board appointed to examine such persons upon their arrival. This offer will embrace married couples under 30 years of age and their families, and any unmarried females between 15 and 30 years, who shall come out under the protection of the married couple, as forming part of their family, and destined to remain with it until otherwise provided for, and single men, between 18 and 25, in the same numbers as the unmarried females last-mentioned. I consider an arrangement of this sort presents the cheapest and most desirable mode of encouraging the emigration of useful persons. It is clear the settlers will import none but those of whose services they are in want, and thus all apprehension of a glut in any particular line of business is removed. The expense of agency in selecting, and the maintenance of the emigrants from their first landing until they obtain employment, is saved to the public; whilst the character of those obtained by private agency is not likely to be inferior to the character of those brought out by the agents of Government. It is however improbable that the majority of settlers requiring labour can afford to incur the expense of agency, or have funds to advance for the passage of tradesmen or servants, though they would be able to hire them on yearly wages when brought out at the public charge. The arrangement, therefore, can only be regarded as providing one of the means for supplying the present deficiency of labour in New South Wales; but if, in conjunction with it, the agency of the surgeons-superintendents be employed, a sufficient supply may be annually obtained.

I would add, that it is proposed to engage, by means of the London merchants connected with the colony, the ships which the superintendents are to fill. It may be reasonably expected that the merchants will exert themselves to procure good vessels upon fair terms, for the sake of preserving their credit with the colonists, who employ them in the sale of their wool; and as the surgeon-superintendent has no interest in common with the merchant, it is probable he would object to embark on board any ship which was not well formed and suited to the purpose.

The foregoing is an outline of the scheme which, after much consideration on my part, and many conferences with those who have considered it, I have the honour to submit for the approval and allowance of His Majesty's Government.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Rich^d Bourke.*

Enclosure in No. 1.

Enclosure in No. 1.

NEW SOUTH WALES.

FINAL REPORT of the Committee of the Legislative Council on Emigration; and Minutes of Evidence. (Ordered, by the Council, to be printed, 18th September 1835.)

18th May 1835.

Committee appointed to inquire into and report the extent to which Emigration from the United Kingdom to this colony has been carried since the appropriation of the revenues arising from Crown lands to that object; and the best means of promoting the introduction of persons of both sexes, of good moral character and industrious habits.

The Chief Justice.
Lieutenant-Colonel Snodgrass.
The Auditor General.
Mr. Jones.
Mr. Blaxland.

16th June 1835.

Committee on Emigration. His Honor the Chief Justice, as chairman, reported progress, and laid upon the table the evidence taken before the same. To be printed.

REPORT

REPORT.

Report.

THE Committee appointed to inquire into and report the extent to which Emigration from the United Kingdom to this Colony has been carried since the appropriation of the revenues arising from Crown lands to that object, and the best means of promoting the introduction of persons of both sexes, of good moral character and industrious habits—have examined the several matters referred to them, and have agreed to the following Report:—

THE attention of His Majesty's Government having been called to the importance of relieving the distress prevailing among the agricultural labourers in the south of England, by enabling the parishes to remove those who were out of employment to the colonies, and it being represented that the Australian Colonies might receive, with advantage, a considerable number of such persons, Lord Goderich, His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for the Colonies, directed the attention of the governor of New South Wales to the subject, with the view of ascertaining the means which the colony might possess of contributing towards the expenses of the contemplated measure. The sources from which it was supposed that the means might be drawn, were a tax upon the labour of convicts, an extension of the sales of land, and advances from such settlers as might be disposed to pay a part of the expense of the passage, upon having the services of the emigrants secured to them for a limited time. It was suggested, as a further inducement to the settlers to assist in promoting the views of Government, that an abatement might be made from the quit rents reserved upon their lands, in proportion to the number of emigrants they should enable to reach the colony. In order to carry the proposed arrangements into effect, His Majesty was pleased to appoint Commissioners, with instructions to take such steps as seemed best calculated to diffuse correct information among persons desirous of emigrating to the colonies, as to their comparative advantages, the best means of conveyance, and the probable expenses of the voyage. At the time of appointing this Commission no funds in aid of emigration had been provided by the Government; and it became apparent that unless means could be devised of making up to the parishes the difference of expense between a passage to North America and Australia, the latter would lose the benefit of receiving as emigrants that class of distressed labourers whose removal to the colonies was contemplated. To obviate this difficulty, and provide a fund for the purpose of aiding the emigration of females, the Secretary of State recommended that a portion of the territorial revenue arising from the sales of land in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land should be advanced, by way of loan, to emigrants to these colonies, to assist them in paying the expenses of their passage. As the policy upon which this recommendation was made may be considered as the foundation of the present system of emigration, your committee beg leave to lay it before your Excellency and Council in the words of Lord Howick's official letter to the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury—"The funds derived from this source (the sale of Crown lands) should be looked upon, not as forming a part of the income of the colony, and available for the purpose of meeting the annual expenses, but as capital which should not be permanently sunk, but invested so as to produce a profitable return. As the best mode of investment, and in order to remedy what is so very serious an evil in its present condition (the disproportion of the sexes), Lord Goderich would propose, with the approbation of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, to apply the net revenue arising from the sale of land in encouraging the emigration of females from this country. Their lordships are doubtless aware how necessary it is for the moral improvement of the colony to correct the existing disproportion of the sexes, which has produced such unhappy effects; but independently of this consideration, and in a mere financial point of view, the funds produced by the sale of land, if applied in the manner he has suggested, will be found to have been laid out in a most advantageous manner." By subsequent communications between the Secretary of State and the Lords of the Treasury, it appears that the produce of the sales of land in New South Wales for the ensuing year, available for the purposes of emigration, was estimated by the Secretary of State at 10,000*l.*, and that the Lords of the Treasury sanctioned the appropriation of that amount towards the encouragement of the emigration of females; with a reservation, however, that no other appropriation of the sales of land in this colony should be allowed until the expenses of 10,000*l.* should have been liquidated.

In carrying the instructions of His Majesty into effect, the commissioners drew up a series of regulations to which it is only necessary to refer in general terms; it was proposed to contribute the sum of 8*l.*, the estimated half of the passage to each female emigrant, the emigrant to make up the difference; a distinction was drawn between such females as formed a part of families proceeding to the colony, and such as were unattached, and in case of the funds proving deficient, a preference was given to females emigrating in company with their families. In the performance of their duties the commissioners received numerous applications from persons desirous of emigrating, but unable to defray the expense of their passage, who expressed a willingness to receive the aid of Government upon condition of repaying the advances out of their wages in the colony. The commissioners were induced by the general disposition thus manifested among the labouring classes to emigrate to these colonies, to bring the same under the consideration of the Secretary of State, and to recommend that a limited number of mechanics should receive advances by way of loan, to assist them in emigrating, such

23 January 1831.

24 June 1831.

16 February 1831

12 August,
27 Sept. 1831.

24 Sept. 1831.

Enclosure in No. 1.

Report.

7 October 1831.

12 October 1831.

3 November 1831.

15 March 1832.

4 August 1832.

February 1833

30 December 1834.

advances to be made out of the proceeds of the proposed tax upon convict servants. The recommendation of the commissioners was favourably entertained by the Secretary of State, but as the result of the proposal to lay a tax upon convicts had not been received from the governor of this colony, Lord Goderich was induced to submit the recommendation of the commissioners to the Lords of the Treasury, with the further proposal that the governor of New South Wales should be authorized to make up from the general revenue any unforeseen failure in the particular fund intended to be appropriated to such object; and the Lords of the Treasury, in assenting to these further advances, advised that the governor of the colony should be particularly instructed to require repayment.

The commissioners for emigration, in applying the new fund which had been placed at their disposal, prepared a number of regulations, among which they laid it down that no one family should be allowed an advance exceeding 20*l.*, and that no such advance should be made, except to persons who were competent workmen in some of the ordinary mechanical arts. They also caused to be published, for the purpose of general circulation, a variety of useful information respecting the rates of wages in the colony for different artisans and common labourers, the prices of food and other articles of domestic consumption, the expense of the voyage, according to the age of the passenger, and other matters very important to such persons as might intend to emigrate. One of the immediate effects produced by the information published by the commissioners was to reduce the ordinary price of a passage for adults from 30*l.* to 18*l.* or 20*l.*, and for children in proportion, and thereby to remove one of the most serious impediments which had hitherto stood in the way of emigration to these colonies. In consequence of the success which had attended their first experiments, the commissioners were led to consider the measure itself as susceptible of very wide extension, and to submit to the Secretary of State, as a matter well deserving of consideration, whether, in case the advances made by Government should be repaid, loans might not be allowed to agricultural labourers as well as to mechanics, and at the same time raised to such an amount as would render it more easy for both classes to procure the supplementary funds necessary to complete the price of their passage; adding as probable, that if the attempt should succeed, private individuals and charitable associations would grant funds upon similar conditions.

The commissioners having fulfilled the objects for which they were appointed, were relieved from their duties by the Secretary of State. The services which they rendered to the cause of emigration generally, and more especially to these colonies, have been great and important. By diffusing information and promoting emigration, under the guarantee afforded by their high stations and established character, they removed a great deal of the prejudice which had prevailed against the Australian Colonies, and succeeded in directing towards them a part of that emigration which before had flowed almost exclusively to North America. Upon the dissolution of the board of commissioners, the direction of emigration was confided to the hands of a committee composed of private gentlemen in London, of the highest respectability, who were induced, at the request of the Secretary of State, to undertake the task of selecting from among the candidates for emigration, young women of good health and character, and making proper arrangements for their conveyance to these colonies. Of this committee, Edward Forster, esquire, is the present chairman, and Mr. John Marshall is agent. The operations of the London committee are more immediately confined to England; the emigration of females from Ireland is under the Irish Government, and both appear to be assisted by Mr. James Pinnock, who had been previously attached to the emigration department of the Colonial Office, and was appointed by the Secretary of State to act as the agent of Government, in scrutinizing the applications for loans or bounties before such assistance should be granted. The Emigration Committee appear to be fully impressed with the onerous duties they had undertaken, and the weight of responsibility they incurred. In the report of their proceedings to the Secretary of State, they express their opinion of the importance of confining the aid of Government to such females only as, from their established characters and previous habits, would prove useful to the colony, and the means they had used to guard against abuse; and conclude by declaring, "that as far as human care and caution could prevent the intrusion of persons of even doubtful character, it had been the anxious care of the committee to do so." The report of the committee notices, with gratification, that a growing confidence was apparent among that class of females whose emigration it was most desirable to encourage, and enters into a variety of suggestions for improving the system of emigration, which, although very valuable in themselves, are too much in detail to be more particularly mentioned in this place. There is, however, one suggestion which your committee think it will be proper to bring under the consideration of your Excellency and council, as it involves a principle in the system itself, upon the proper adjustment of which a good deal of the future success of a sound and wholesome emigration to these colonies will depend. Referring to the repayment by emigrants of the advances made to them out of the public funds, to enable them to defray the expense of their passage, the Emigration Committee report as follows:—"Although the committee have found some facility from the plan, which, at their suggestion, the Secretary of State was pleased to sanction, of taking the promissory notes of the females for the difference between the bounty of 12*l.* per head (granted by the Colonial Department towards their passage) and the actual cost thereof, yet in practice it has not been found to work so well as they had reason to expect; the committee have found, in numerous instances, much reluctance on the part of respectable women and their connexions to come under a liability for their passage payable in the colony.

colony. Many of them cannot be disabused of the idea that they thus expose themselves to coercion and to a state of compulsory service until the stipulated payment has been made; and the number is by no means inconsiderable who think they would be placed in what they term slavery, and deprived entirely of their free agency whilst the debt is uncanceled; and although in all such cases the parties have been reasoned with in order to remove an impression so entirely groundless, yet such is the peculiar feeling and apprehension existing on this point, that many have relinquished the desire of emigrating altogether; and the circle of candidates from which the committee are enabled to select proper individuals has thus been materially curtailed." The Emigration Committee further observe upon the probable difficulties arising in the colony of enforcing the payment of the notes given by the emigrants, and the evil effects which the reports of those persons who had been subjected to law processes to their friends at home would have upon emigration. And they conclude this part of their report by recommending that a free passage should be granted to all such females between the ages of 15 and 30, as should be ascertained to be fit subjects for emigration, a recommendation which your committee feel great satisfaction in being able to add, was approved by the Secretary of State, and sanctioned by the Lords of the Treasury. By the arrangement at present in force, the sum paid for the passage of each female emigrant is 17*l.*, of which 9*l.* is paid on the emigrant's departure from the United Kingdom, and the remaining 8*l.* on her arrival in the colony.

16 January 1835.

28 January 1835.

17 February 1835.

Your committee find that since the appropriation of the funds arising from the sale of Crown lands, in aid of emigration to this colony, 2,848 persons have received the aid of Government, and the sum of 27,318*l.* 16*s.* 9*d.* has been expended; as the following table, distinguishing the different years since the commencement of the plan, will more particularly show:—

Years.	No. of Persons.	Amount paid by Government. £. s. d.
1832 - - -	800 - - -	6,598 16 9
1833 - - -	810 - - -	4,723 - -
1834 - - -	851 - - -	10,029 - -
1835, to 30th June -	387 - - -	5,968 - -
	2,848	£. 27,318 16 9

In addition to the above number of persons who have actually arrived, 200 female emigrants may be expected to arrive in the course of the present year by the ship "Canton;" to meet the probable expenses of whom, the sum of 8,000*l.* has been voted in the estimates of the current year.

Your committee further find that upon the arrival of the emigrants in the colony, all due measures were taken by the Government for their reception and accommodation. A committee, consisting of the Archdeacon, the Colonial Secretary, the Colonial Treasurer, and the Collector of Internal Revenue, was appointed to carry the intentions of the Government into effect; and these gentlemen were assisted by a female committee, composed of some of the most respectable ladies in Sydney. Temporary places of further accommodation have since been provided, and furnished with all necessary conveniences, and every precaution taken to prevent improper intercourse, and to procure employment for the young women in the families of respectable inhabitants. As far as the local authorities possessed the means, they have used them in the most prompt and effective manner, to provide for the immediate personal comfort and future protection and moral welfare of the young women who have emigrated to this colony.

In pursuing their inquiries into this branch of the subject, your committee felt that it became a part of their duty to examine, as far as the means they could command would enable them, into the character and qualifications of those emigrants who had arrived by means of the public aid, and to report how far they have fulfilled the intentions of Government, and answered the expectations of the Colonists. Upon this important head, your committee have to regret that they must confine themselves to very general remarks. The characters of the different parties is only known by report, which is extremely liable to error; and a more exact knowledge of their merits can only be acquired by a course of probation in the colony, and of inquiries among their several employers, which their diffusion over the colony must necessarily render very difficult to obtain. But in the absence of more particular information, the statements of all such persons as have been examined, and who had the means of forming an opinion, concur in representing a great number of the female emigrants as very different in character from what they appear to have been represented to the committee in London, and quite unsuited to the wants of the colonists. This remark applies to the female emigrants by all the ships taken up by the committee, but in a greater degree to some than to others. The ships chartered by the committee were the "Red Rover," from Ireland, in August 1832; the "Bussorah Merchant," from London, in August 1833; the "Layton," in December of the same year; the "David Scott," in October 1834; and the "Duchess of Northumberland," from Ireland, in the present year, 1835. From the examinations of the Colonial Secretary, the Treasurer, and the Collector of Internal Revenue, all of whom are members of the local committee, it appears that the female emigrants by the "Red Rover" and "Duchess of Northumberland," two ships from Ireland, turned out better than any of the ships from England; that of the two Irish ships,

Enclosure in No. 1.

Report.

Minutes, p. 32.

Minutes, p. 22.

Minutes, p. 18.

Minutes, p. 27.

the greatest proportion of well-conducted women was by the "Duchess of Northumberland." Of the last mentioned emigrants, some came from Cork and some from Dublin, and the more respectable were those from Cork; a circumstance which Mr. McLeay attributes to the apparently greater care in the selection. By the "Bussorah Merchant" as well as by the "Layton," there were considerable numbers of well-conducted women, but there were also a large proportion of bad character. Mr. McLeay considers the females by the "David Scott" to be the best of those who came from England, notwithstanding unfounded reports to the contrary. Upon an inquiry directed by the local government into the character of these last mentioned young women, previous to their distribution, it appeared that out of the total number of 226 emigrants, 41 were common prostitutes; of these last persons the superintendent, Mr. Marshall, states in his examination before the committee, "that they had an unrestrained intercourse with the men, and by their abandoned and outrageous conduct, they kept the ship in a continual state of alarm during the whole passage." Mr. Macpherson, in his examination, affirms that of the females by the same ship, "one-fifth should have been rejected, and not suffered to come to this colony;" and his opinion was formed upon actual observation. It is but fair, however, to add the general opinion of the same gentleman, which he states in the following manner: "Upon the whole, I think the general character of the female emigrants who have arrived may be considered as good; but they would have been much more suited to the wants of this colony, if a large proportion of them had been selected from the country, rather than from the towns." Mr. Riddell stated before the committee, "that in many of the ships, such very low characters came out, that it was impossible to recommend them to respectable families, and consequently they were taken by publicans and others." In addition to these authorities, the Rev. Dr. Lang, a minister of the church of Scotland, says, "From the experience I have had of the female emigrants sent out by Government, I have reason to believe that a large portion of them were of a class in regard to morals, from which emigrants ought not to have been brought to this colony." The concurring testimony of so many persons of high character, whose situation imposed the obligation, while it afforded the means of forming a careful and correct opinion, is too strong to be resisted; and your committee cannot avoid coming to the conclusion, that a considerable proportion of the female emigrants who have arrived in the colony by means of the assistance afforded them at the public expense, have neither corresponded with the representations of the committee, nor fulfilled the beneficent designs of His Majesty's Government.

The causes of this failure are variously stated; but by all it is ascribed to the want of a more careful selection among the candidates for the bounty of Government; and as accessory to this cause, it is considered by several persons who have been examined upon the subject, that too much discretion has been placed by the Emigration Committee in the hands of their agent. The committee, however, in the official report of their proceedings to the Secretary of State, take occasion to express their deep sense of the zeal and indefatigable exertions of Mr. Marshall, whom they state "to have devoted himself to the work with an energy, perseverance and integrity which have left the committee nothing to desire;" and as the duties of their agent were performed under their immediate observation, it is to be presumed that they were qualified to form a correct opinion of his conduct. Allowing to this gentleman the fullest credit for integrity and zeal in the discharge of his duty, there is nevertheless an apparent incompatibility in the office of agent to the Emigration Committee, and contractor for the conveyance of the emigrants, being united in the same person. It is the duty of the agent to act with deliberation, and even with delay, if necessary, until a sufficient number of suitable emigrants are prepared for embarkation; while it is the interest of the ship-owner, as Mr. James expresses it, "not to pick and choose his passengers; his object is to fill up his ship, and despatch her as soon as possible." It is desirable on all accounts, therefore, that so responsible a person as an agent should not be placed in a situation in which his interests are opposed to his duty. And the same objections which have been made to the agent of the committee, apply with equal force to the impropriety of intrusting any portion of the business of selecting emigrants to parish officers.

In reporting their opinion decidedly upon the unfitness of a portion of the female emigrants, your committee have felt that they had a paramount duty to the public to discharge; at the same time, they owe it as an act of justice to the Emigration Committee to bear testimony to the deep interest they have taken in the moral welfare of the colony, and the care and anxiety with which they endeavoured to carry their benevolent views into effect. The superintendent of the "David Scott" states, "that by the orders of the committee, their agent had travelled into many of the agricultural counties in England for the purpose of inducing the magistrates and ministers of religion to obtain country girls, and families acquainted with farming; that every woman was obliged to appear before the committee before she embarked, and produce a certificate of good moral character from two respectable householders, or the minister of the parish, and also to undergo a personal examination before the committee as to her eligibility in all respects for the bounty of Government." Your committee therefore cannot but conclude that all accessible means of securing proper female emigrants were employed and exhausted by the London committee, and that if they have failed in the entire success which was justly due to their exertions, the partial failure must be attributed to other causes than the want of due care and circumspection in the discharge of the very troublesome and responsible duties they had generously undertaken to perform. It would rather appear to your committee that there is an inherent difficulty in the original plan, a difficulty bordering upon the impossibility of procuring the emigration of single females, combining all the requisite qualifications of moral character

and

Minutes, p. 46.

Minutes, p. 31.

and useful acquirements, such as alone would render their accession of real advantage to the colony.

Your committee find that the advances made on loan to emigrants up to the 30th of June last, amounted in the whole to the sum of 9,745*l.* Of this amount, the sum of 7,670*l.* was advanced to male emigrants and their families, and the balance of 2,075*l.* to single female emigrants. Out of the sum advanced to male emigrants, only 167*l.* 3*s.* 2*d.* had been received by the collector of internal revenue up to the 20th of May; and it does not appear that any repayments have been made by the female emigrants. In order to recover these outstanding debts, Mr. Macpherson has been directed to use compulsory means. But difficulties have arisen in carrying this direction into effect, which do not seem to have been anticipated, and some of which are insuperable. It appears that in order to secure the repayment of advances made in England, the emigrants were required, before they were allowed to embark, to give promissory notes for the sums advanced, payable in the colony six months after date. These notes were transmitted from England, and as an additional security, the collector of internal revenue was instructed to take warrants of attorney from such of the emigrants as were disposed to give them, for the amounts of their respective notes, payable by instalments within two years, with interest. But there being no legal obligation on the parties to enter into these new securities, out of 378 male emigrants, only 199 have executed warrants of attorney, 40 others have made short written or verbal admissions of their debts at the Office of Internal Revenue, and the remaining 138 persons are only bound by their original notes. Mr. Macpherson has found it very difficult to prove the signatures to notes executed by the parties in England, and although some of their fellow passengers might be able to prove their handwriting, yet the expense and trouble of finding and following these debtors in their wide dispersion over the colony, and of bringing the witnesses to Sydney to prove their notes, would be greater than the amount of the debts when recovered would compensate. Besides the difficulty of tracing the parties and proving their debts, it appears that some of the emigrants have gone to Van Diemen's Land, New Zealand, and other places beyond the jurisdiction of the courts, and many of the female emigrants are under age, and cannot be compelled to repay advances made on account of their passage to the colony. As a general conclusion, it is the opinion of the collector of internal revenue that if he is compelled to enforce these several claims by law proceedings, from a fourth to a third of them might be recovered, but that by the most severe measures he could only recover the half; but what the effect on emigration would be, of the imprisonment of some hundred persons, and among them many young women, for the non-payment of debts contracted to Government for their passages to the colony, may be easily imagined.

Having traced the history of emigration into this colony, from the appointment of the first commission in June 1831, to the last emigrant ship from Ireland, and having endeavoured to lay before your Excellency and Council a connected view of the original policy of appropriating the proceeds of Crown lands to the purposes of emigration, the extent to which it has been carried, and the expenses attending it, and the general character of the emigrants, as forming an important element in calculating the amount of benefit which may be supposed to have resulted from the measure, your committee will next proceed to inquire into the best means of extending and promoting the introduction of a moral and industrious class of emigrants. In the execution of this most important part of their duty, your committee think it will be more convenient to arrange this branch of their report under separate heads, both as presenting a clearer view of the entire subject, and affording the means of more easy reference to the several parts of which it is composed. These general heads are, first, the amount of funds available for emigration which may be safely calculated upon; secondly, the demands of the colony, and the number, sexes and qualities of the emigrants; and, lastly, the best practical means of selecting and conveying emigrants to this colony.

Funds available for Emigration.—By the returns of the revenue derived from Crown lands during the years 1832, 1833, 1834, and from the 1st of January to the 30th June 1835, it appears that the total revenue derived from Crown lands during that period amounted to the sum of 124,066*l.* A considerable part of this general amount, however, is composed of sums received on account of quit-rents and arrears of sales, and rents of leased lands under former regulations, which together amount to the sum of 42,878*l.* These arrears of the former revenue of the colony do not appear to have entered into the contemplation of His Majesty's Government, in determining to appropriate the proceeds of the sale of Crown lands to the purposes of emigration, upon the principle laid down by Lord Goderich. The sums received for lands sold under the new regulations amounted on the 30th of June last to 80,241*l.* From this amount 27,318*l.* 16*s.* 9*d.* have been drawn for the payment of the expenses of emigration already incurred, which being deducted, leaves a balance of 52,923*l.* in the colonial treasury available for the purposes of emigration. Upon this balance there will be demands for the passages of emigrants notified as in the course of coming to this colony; but to meet these expenses there will be the further receipts for the sale of Crown lands for the remainder of the current year. The amount of receipts for the sales of the last half year ending the 30th of June was 31,923*l.* 6*s.* 1*d.*; and admitting that this amount may be deemed too high as a basis for future calculation, at the same time taking into consideration the increasing demand for Crown lands, and the causes which have led to that demand, your committee feel themselves warranted in assuming that the funds arising from the sale of lands will, for some years to come, be abundantly sufficient to provide for a very extensive scale of emigration. In the estimates for the ensuing year, the sum of 30,000*l.* has been appropriated by your Excellency and Council for promoting

Report.

Enclosure in No. 1.

Report.

Emigration Report,
1832, pp. 9-12.Minutes, Ryder,
p. 41; Walker,
p. 41; Lamb,
p. 54.

emigration, with an understanding, however, that the funds will not be limited to that amount, if further advances should be required. Under this general head, as relating to the funds available for emigration, your committee have to call the attention of your Excellency and Council to the question, how far it is expedient to require repayment from any of the labouring classes of emigrants, for sums advanced for their passage to the colony. Your committee have already adverted to the difficulties stated by the collector of internal revenue in recovering the present arrears, and they have noticed the recommendations of the Emigration Committee, that young women between certain ages should be allowed a free passage. Referring to the reasons upon which that recommendation was founded, and approved by His Majesty's Government, your committee cannot discover any sound distinction between the claims of young women to a free passage, and other classes of emigrants, who may desire to emigrate, and be desirable in the colony, but who have not the means of paying their passages. Viewed by itself as an abstract proposition, it certainly seems but just that the money advanced by the public to assist an emigrant in coming to the colony should be repaid out of the proceeds of his earnings; but when the proposition is reduced to practice, and followed out in all its bearings, it will be found to place so many difficulties in the way of emigration to these colonies, as to amount to a very serious impediment to its progress. One of the first obstacles which presented itself to the commissioners was the very general prejudice against Australia, and a decided preference of America, which prevailed in all parts of the United Kingdom. Dr. Lang notices the same obstacle as having stood in the way of his exertions, at a later period. In addition to this prejudice, which is founded in sentiment and therefore the more difficult to overcome, there are many apparent advantages on the side of emigration to America which should be taken into account in determining the question under consideration. From authentic information published by the Commissioners for Emigration, respecting the British Colonies in North America, it appears that the average price of a passage with provisions for an adult, from the United Kingdom to Quebec, or New Brunswick, was about 5*l.*, and the wages of labourers by the year, from 27*l.* to 30*l.*, with board and lodging; and the ordinary wages of mechanics from 5*s.* to 7*s.* 6*d.* per day. These may be considered as about the average rates of allowance for the same description of persons in this colony; while the cost of a passage may be taken at the average of about 16*l.*, making a difference of 11*l.* in the price of a single passage; a difference which, in the case of families, must prove an insurmountable difficulty to the removal of poor but deserving persons to these colonies. To ensure desirable emigrants they must be induced to come to this colony upon terms at least as favourable as those upon which they can obtain their passage to other colonies, some bounty must be held out to them; and the most efficacious manner in which a bounty can be applied, will be providing them with a free passage to the colony, and affording them gratuitous assistance in obtaining employment immediately on their arrival. In being able to hold out such inducements, a better class of emigrants may be selected. It would follow as a consequence, that as the public funds were employed in importing emigrants and their families free of expense to the parties, the public would have a just right to expect that none but the most eligible persons should partake of their bounty. Considering the great number of persons of all trades and qualifications in the United Kingdom ready to emigrate, and only wanting means, and the comparatively small proportion required for this colony, your committee cannot but feel the fullest confidence that by a well-conducted plan of selection, a most valuable class of moral and industrious persons might be obtained; a connexion through their means would thus be formed; the tide of emigration, being once directed towards this fine country, would continue freely and increasingly to flow; its healthy climate, fertile soil, varied productions, and vast resources, would be duly represented and appreciated; and no other bounty than itself would be necessary to invite an ample supply of emigrants to come and settle themselves on its shores. In arriving at this conclusion and recommending that a free passage should be provided for such poor but useful persons as cannot afford to provide a conveyance for themselves, your committee have been anxious to remove every impediment which might stand in the way of that class of emigrants, and that class only, which it is desirable for the colony to receive; but at the same time it would be more beneficial to the public if persons equally eligible as emigrants in all other respects could readily be found who would receive their passage as a loan, and stipulate to repay it by instalments after their arrival; an arrangement of this kind would sustain the funds set apart for emigration, and afford the means of enlarging its operation. In all such cases, however, immediate employment upon their arrival, either in the service of the public or the inhabitants, at a previously agreed rate of wages, should be guaranteed to the emigrants as part of the contract, which should be punctually fulfilled, and in case of failure the emigrants should be discharged from their liability for the loan.

The demand for Emigrants.—In forming an estimate of the probable number of emigrants required to supply the immediate demands of the colonists for one year, and the relative proportions of the sexes, as well as the particular qualifications of which the aggregate should be composed, a good deal must depend upon opinion. Your committee, however, have resorted for information to some of the most experienced proprietors from each of the three principal sections of the colony, and forming their own conclusion upon the opinions of these gentlemen, in which there is a remarkable coincidence, your committee find that about 3,000 persons may be safely brought to the colony at the public expense in the course of the first year, and a like or increased number in each of the two years following. Of this whole number it would be impossible, upon the general data before the committee, to adjust the exact proportions of each class; and even if it were possible to form a schedule of such particulars, it would, we apprehend, be found so difficult to carry into effect from
the

the nature of the subject, as materially to embarrass the operations of those to whom the execution must be confided. After maturely considering the matter, your committee are of opinion that it will be most advisable to distribute the sum appropriable to emigration under five separate heads according to the following short table; premising that it is not intended as a perfect abstract of the demands of the colony, but to exhibit in one general view the number and kinds of emigrants, their relative proportions, and the probable expense of their conveyance to the colony, as it has been formed by your committee upon the data furnished by the examinations of the inhabitants:—

1. Married mechanics with wives, and not more than two or three children on the average	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	£.	or 5,000
2. Married mechanics without children	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		or 10,000
3. Married farm servants without children	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		or 5,000
4. Unmarried farm servants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		or 10,000
5. Unmarried women	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		or 10,000
Total									£. 40,000

Married Men.—The number of mechanics should not much exceed 300 in any one year, as the certainty of employment, and the high rate of wages, are the great inducements which this colony at present holds out; and if the demand should be suddenly overstocked, it would necessarily produce an unfavourable reaction, and disturb the regular supply of this most valuable class of emigrants. All the mechanics should be married, and their having families would be no objection, provided they did not exceed two or three children on the average. The superior rate of wages of mechanics will enable them to maintain their families in comfort, and prevent their becoming a burden on the public. The description of trades most required in the colony should be left to the local committee, to the appointment and duties of whom, your committee will have occasion hereafter to refer more particularly. The number of married agricultural emigrants should not exceed from 100 to 200 in the year, and, if practicable, they should consist of couples recently united and without children, as there might be some difficulty in disposing of a considerable number of such persons, in consequence of the expense of maintaining their families without adequate benefit from their services.

Unmarried Men.—Your committee bear in mind that young unmarried men, practised in the ordinary business of husbandry, are most in demand among the settlers; and considering the subject in a merely financial light, there can be no doubt that this class would be more immediately available for the agricultural interests of the colony. But in appropriating the public funds to the promotion of emigration, your committee feel that they have a duty to perform towards the future as well as the present generation; and, impressed with a sense of the evil arising out of the existing disparity of the sexes, and admitted as that evil universally is, they cannot reconcile it with their duty to recommend to your Excellency and Council any measure which would tend directly to increase the evil, and to entail its consequences upon posterity. It is under this impression that they recommend the equal proportions of the sexes to be preserved in all importations made through the agency of Government; and they anticipate the less inconvenience from adhering to this rule, as the speculations of private individuals and the importations of the settlers will probably be confined to single men, as being more generally in demand in the colony. The selection of all the young men should be made from the agricultural districts of the United Kingdom; they should be experienced in all the ordinary and more useful branches of husbandry, as well as in the care and management of stock.

Unmarried Women.—In selecting young unmarried women, too much care and vigilance cannot be exercised to see that they are of virtuous character. This class of emigrants is by far the most important to the colony in a moral point of view. The great object of importing young women is not merely to supply the demand for servants; it is to restore the equilibrium of the sexes; to raise the value of female character; and to provide virtuous homes for the labouring classes of the community. The disproportion which at present exists between the sexes is nearly in the ratio of three males to one female. The effects of this unnatural state of things are powerfully felt at present; and unless an adequate remedy be applied, it may be impossible to calculate its consequences upon the future character and prosperity of the colony. It becomes, therefore, the duty of those in whose hands the destinies of this young country are placed to apply the remedy while it is yet within their power, but more especially to guard against an extension of the evil by every possible means. Under this feeling, your committee cannot too strongly impress upon those to whom the selection of emigrants may hereafter be intrusted, that none but women of pure and unexceptionable character should be assisted in coming to the colony; and they are the more earnest in urging this strict observance because they are aware of the difficulty of inducing young women of virtuous principles and prudent habits to quit the protection of their homes, and migrate on a voyage of adventure to a distant land; and they are also aware of the dangers which beset an unprotected female during the whole course of her emigration and after her arrival in the colony. Feeling the difficulties of the subject, your committee, after much anxious thought upon the means of obviating them, are of opinion that it will be advisable in future to confine the selection of this class of emigrants, as far as it may be possible, to such young women as are attached to one of the other classes of emigrants, either as members of the same family or united by some strong tie of relation-

Enclosure in No. 1.

Report.

ship. The great advantages to be derived from paternal care, and the influence it sheds around, are noticed by the London committee in the following manner: "The committee have found that families of industrious and sound character exercise an important check in the entire society on board ship, and essentially promote regularity, propriety and harmony. While parents watch over the minds and conduct of their families, the moral influence extends far beyond the immediate objects of their solicitude and care." And the justness of this remark is strikingly illustrated in the examinations before your committee. The superintendent of the "David Scott," whose statements with respect to the misconduct of some of the young women have been already adverted to, observes, "that there were several families on board, but I do not include them in my remarks, having been under the care of their parents; I had no trouble whatever with them." Mr. Eckford, the surgeon-superintendent of the "Duchess of Northumberland," remarks, "that the individuals attached to families invariably turned out well;" and Mr. Riddell, one of the local committee, adduces in support of his opinion of the necessity of paternal restraint, "the fact, that those families consisting of young females accompanied by their relatives almost universally turned out well." These are remarkable facts; they point out at once the cause of the evil, and the most natural means of correcting it. Your committee would recommend that, in dispensing the bounty of Government, not only the preference should be given, but the selection should, as far as possible, be confined to such unmarried females as emigrate under the protection of their parents, or are attached to some family interested in their future welfare, and authorized to exert a paternal superintendency and control over their conduct.

Next in importance to character, it is essential to the success of the female emigrants "that they should be useful. It has been observed, that of the young women who have hitherto arrived, many have been found so inexpert as servants as to give place to the convicts. To secure employment, therefore, it is necessary that such young women as are invited to come to the colony should be practised either as house-servants or in some of the more ordinary occupations of a farm. With such qualifications they will be able to command good places, and entirely supersede the employment of convict women in families.

Of the practical means of obtaining Emigrants.—Your committee have taken the opinions of some of the best informed colonists upon this point, and have attentively considered it themselves; and they have come to the conclusion, that to ensure the success of any system of emigration at first, it is indispensable that an agent should be sent from the colony to England, to represent the true wants of the inhabitants, and to afford all that necessary information to the emigrants themselves which a long residence in the colony alone can supply. The agent should be authorized to organize an effective plan under the superintendency of the London committee, and to attend in person to the whole process of emigration, from the first advertisements for candidates to their final embarkation for the colony. As the success of such a measure must depend upon the qualifications of the agent, your committee assume that all due care will be taken to select a person suited in every respect to the important and difficult office he will have to perform. They would, however, recommend that the appointment should not be considered as permanent; and that a part of the remuneration of the agent should be made to depend upon the faithful discharge of his trust, to be determined by the local government after the arrival of the emigrants in the colony.

Your committee have further to recommend that a committee should be established in the colony, which may be conveniently done upon the basis of the present Emigrants' Friend Society. One of the first duties of the local committee should be to communicate with the settlers, and others who may be desirous of engaging emigrants, for the purpose of ascertaining the number and qualifications of such as may be immediately required, and transmitting correct abstracts of the demands of the colony to the committee and agent in England. It should also belong to this committee to receive the emigrants on their arrival, and to locate them as speedily and as advantageously as possible. In furtherance of this most desirable object, his Excellency the Governor has signified to your committee his willingness to reserve the erection of such public works as may not be of immediate necessity, as the means of providing employment for emigrants on their arrival, leaving them at liberty, however, to engage in the service of the inhabitants as soon as they may find it more advantageous to do so. And in addition to this aid, the local committee, by judicious arrangements with the settlers, may always be prepared with immediate engagements for all the mechanics and agricultural labourers who may be expected to arrive for some years to come.

Your committee venture to assume that the Emigration Committee in London will continue to afford their valuable services and support. The appointment of a committee in the colony, and an agent to proceed to England, will be the means of affording them that local and practical information which is indispensable to a proper selection of emigrants, and difficult to obtain from other sources; and your committee rely with confidence upon that cordial co-operation of the London committee, which unity of purpose in the attainment of the same philanthropic end cannot fail to ensure.

In applying the machinery to the operations of emigration, your committee have not ventured to lay down a system of rules. In the present state of the measure, so much remains to be tried, and must of necessity be regulated by circumstances, that it has not been considered safe to do more at first than define the general outlines of the plan, and leave the details to be filled up by those to whose experience and discretion the execution must be intrusted. With the view of obtaining the best practical information, your

committee

committee have examined some of the most intelligent of those persons whose interests were presumed to have led them to consider the subject with the greatest care. Several plans have been suggested, which differ in some particulars, but which may be resolved into the two following propositions: by one it is proposed to leave the business of importing emigrants entirely to private enterprise, and to confine the interference of Government to seeing that the candidates for public aid come within the intentions of Government, and are suited to the exigencies of the colony; by the other it is proposed that Government should take upon itself the entire agency in selecting and conducting emigrants to the colony, and that the inhabitants should have no further concern than to receive them upon their arrival, and enter into such stipulations as might be deemed mutually advantageous. It has been proposed, as a slight modification of the latter plan, that the agents of such inhabitants as should desire to receive emigrant servants should be allowed to select them in England, and that the Government agent should be instructed, after their due examination and approval, to provide them with passages to the colony. Each of these plans has its peculiar recommendations, and your committee see no reason why they should not both be adopted and carried into combined operation. The great objects to be obtained are care in the selection of emigrants, and economy in the application of the public funds; and to secure these objects, it should be laid down as an inflexible rule that the public aid should in no case be afforded, either in the payment of passage or the remission of rent, or in any other form, unless the party requiring such aid should first be submitted to the examination and approval of some responsible agent of the Government, either at home or within the colony. Subject to this indispensable condition, all practicable means should be employed, and every avenue left open to the introduction of good and industrious inhabitants. It is, however, the decided opinion of your committee, that to establish an immediate and effective system of emigration, Government must take the lead and point out the way to the colonists. Hitherto the settlers have been backward in advancing the means of bringing out servants, in consequence, no doubt, of the great expense of outlay and the difficulty of securing their services; a difficulty which no legislative measure can effectually remove, and which will probably continue until the number of agricultural and other useful labourers shall be large enough to create competition among the operative classes for employment. To accomplish this desirable end, the Government should immediately commence the work of emigration upon a scale of sufficient magnitude to meet the demands of the colony. As the speculations of private individuals increase, Government may gradually withdraw and safely leave emigration to itself.

In combining the private speculations of individuals with the operations of Government into one system, it will be necessary to provide a medium of communication, so as to enable them to act in concert, and to prevent unnecessary competition and consequent disappointment among the speculators for the Government bounty on the one hand, and an oversupply of emigrants on the other. To effect this object, it will be expedient for the government of the colony to publish as early as possible in each current year, the proportion of the funds intended to be applied, during such year, in aid of private enterprise; and to invite all persons desirous of importing emigrants to register, in the office of the local committee, the number and descriptions of persons they may intend to import, and such other particulars as may be necessary for the information of all parties concerned. And in cases of competing claims for the public aid, the candidates should be preferred according to priority of the respective dates of the arrival of the emigrants in the colony.

In addition to the proposal for introducing emigrants of the working class, it has been stated to your committee that persons of small capital may be induced to emigrate, if adequate encouragements were held out to them, and that the accession of such persons would be in the highest degree beneficial to the colony. In the utility of this suggestion your committee concur; but they are not prepared to recommend that any portion of the emigration fund should be appropriated to the aid of any other than the labouring classes. They would however recommend that all such emigrants of the last description, as come with the real intention of settling in the colony, should be allowed a remission in the purchase of land equal to the expenses of the passage of themselves and their families to the colony; provided that the same should not exceed 160*l.* for any one emigrant and family. And also that they should be allowed the indulgence granted to retired officers of His Majesty's service, of selecting any lands which have previously been put up to sale and not purchased. And in order to avoid the great delay to which a newly-arrived emigrant is exposed in having the land on which he proposes to settle measured, your committee would recommend that a surveyor should be exclusively employed in measuring lands deemed the most eligible for the location of emigrants coming within the meaning of this recommendation.

For the reason already assigned, your committee consider that it does not come within the scope of a general report upon the matters referred to them to enter minutely into details, which should more properly be left to the agents. The examinations taken before them will be found to contain a great number of practical and useful suggestions, which will of course be taken into due consideration by those upon whom the execution will devolve. They would, however, point out the following as particularly deserving of attention, and calculated to obviate some inconveniences which have been felt in practice, and require to be remedied.

The first step should be to remove all erroneous impressions and prejudices against the colony. In performing this act of justice to the country, great care should be taken to represent it truly as it is, and especially not to overrate the advantages it may hold out to

Minutes, p. 53.

emigrants. They ought to be particularly cautioned not to expect unreasonable wages; and although they may be assured of abundance of food, and the mere necessities of life, they should be prepared to undergo, in the first instance, the hardships incident to all newly-settled countries.

In the selection of emigrants the agricultural districts should be preferred, and the large towns avoided. The ports of embarkation should be chosen as near as practicable to the places at which the major part of the emigrants may be collected, and such arrangements made as to prevent their being congregated beyond the time necessary for their embarkation.

Minutes, p. 31.

The ships expressly taken up for female emigrants should not exceed from three to five hundred tons; larger ships require a greater number of seamen, who are consequently less under the observation and control of their officers; and if practicable, it would be desirable that all the ships engaged in bringing emigrants should be what are termed Temperance Ships. For the importance of this regulation to the health and future habits of the passengers, as well as the security of the ship, your committee would refer to the examination of Captain Coghill, whose experience, from having been for several years engaged in the trade of the colony, and observation of the evil consequences arising from the use of ardent spirits at sea, entitle his opinion to peculiar weight.

It would be desirable if surgeons of the Royal Navy could be engaged, with the permission of the Lords of the Admiralty, as medical attendants for the voyage on board of ships expressly taken up for free emigrants, upon the same terms as they are employed at present on board of convict ships sent to this colony.

9 Geo. 4, c. 83,
ss. 35-37.

It has been suggested to your committee that, in order to induce private individuals to incur the expense of bringing emigrants from the United Kingdom, or to engage to employ them at stipulated wages on their arrival in the colony, a law should be passed for securing the services of the emigrants, and enforcing the mutual performance of the contract. Your Excellency and Council are aware that the New South Wales Act contains some provisions upon this subject. By the Act it is provided that it shall be lawful for mechanics, servants in husbandry and other labourers, by indenture duly executed in England, to contract their services to persons residing within the colony for any time not exceeding seven years; that the person to whom such services shall be so contracted shall have a right of action against any other person depriving him of such services; and that any two justices of the peace may punish the parties violating the provisions of their indentures by fine and imprisonment. The Act of Parliament has not however been found, in practice, to answer the beneficial purposes intended. It is observed by Mr. William M'Arthur, that "the system of binding servants under indenture has not hitherto been found to succeed; a good servant, when properly treated by his employer, is more likely to remain contented if he feels that it is in his power to leave at any time; the very circumstance of his being bound for a series of years creates restlessness and a wish to change." Besides this feeling of dissatisfaction and desire to change, there is a practical difficulty which often exists in proving the execution of the indenture, and the identity of the party. It is the opinion of your committee that it may be expedient to pass a local Act which would render the contract more simple in the form, and easy of proof; and that in lieu of fine and imprisonment, the new employer of any person coming within the provisions of the Act should, after due notice, be bound to retain one-half of the stipulated wages as a security for any breach of the original contract. The details of such an Act will be more properly left to the consideration of the local committee. But your committee would recommend that whatever provisions may be deemed necessary, they should be framed in conformity with the principles of the English law, and more especially that they should not assume a penal character. Such a law would tend materially to discourage emigration, as well as to lower the condition of the free inhabitants of the colony.

Your committee having now finished the second branch of their inquiries, may be considered as having fulfilled the important duties confided to them; but before they close their report, they trust it will not be deemed irrelevant to state their opinion of the justice as well as the policy of applying the proceeds of the Crown lands exclusively to the introduction of a moral and industrious class of inhabitants. The first emigrants were induced to embark their fortunes in this distant colony under the promise of receiving free grants of land, and in the confidence that the same policy would be continued as the best means of settling the country. If it has since been deemed expedient to sell the lands in lieu of granting them as before, it is considered by the inhabitants merely as the conversion of capital into another form, and that the proceeds of the sale of land should still be applied to the same purposes as the land itself. If there be any justice in this argument, it derives force from the circumstance that this colony is made the receptacle for the outcasts of the United Kingdom, and is consequently loaded with a vast disproportion of immoral people. That the colonists have derived many advantages from the transportation of convicts cannot be denied; but the system has brought with it a long train of moral evils, which can only be counteracted by an extensive introduction of free and virtuous inhabitants; and the only means upon which the colonists can safely rely for accomplishing this vital object, is the revenue arising from the sale of lands. It is for these reasons that your committee are anxious to record their opinion, as well as that of the whole community of the colony, that the funds arising from the sale of lands should be appropriated exclusively to the purpose of introducing a moral and industrious population; that they consider this appropriation alike indispensable to the present interests, and the future prosperity and character of the colony; and that they regard the opinion expressed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies, and

approved

approved by the Lords of the Treasury, in the light of a pledge by His Majesty's Government, that the Crown lands of the colony shall be held sacred to the promotion of emigration.

Council Chamber,
18 September 1835.

Francis Forbes, Chairman.

Report.

MINUTES OF EVIDENCE taken before the COMMITTEE ON EMIGRATION.
(Ordered, by the Council, to be printed, 16 June 1835.)

18 May 1835.

Committee appointed to inquire into and report the extent to which Emigration from the United Kingdom to this Colony has been carried since the appropriation of the revenues arising from Crown lands to that object; and the best means of promoting the introduction of persons of both sexes, of good moral character and industrious habits.

The Chief Justice.
Lieutenant-Colonel Snodgrass.
The Auditor-General.

Mr. Jones.
Mr. Blaxland.

16 June 1835.

Committee on Emigration.—His Honor the Chief Justice, as chairman, reported progress, and laid upon the table the evidence taken before the same. To be printed.

REPORT upon the progress of the COMMITTEE upon EMIGRATION from the United Kingdom to this Colony.

YOUR Committee beg leave to report to your Excellency and honourable Council, that they have inquired into the extent to which Emigration to this colony from the United Kingdom has been carried since the appropriation to that object of the revenues arising from Crown lands, and have referred to certain official documents relating to the subject, and have also examined some of the most intelligent proprietors and other persons in the colony, and they further beg permission to lay the same before your Excellency in council; but before they make a final Report upon the several matters referred to them, they would submit, that as the examinations taken before them are rather voluminous, and require mature consideration, and (they venture to assume) will be printed hereafter for the use of your Excellency and honourable Council, it will be attended with greater facility of reference and convenience to your Committee if the examinations were immediately printed by order of your Excellency and Council, before they make their final Report.

And your Committee further beg leave to resume the consideration of the several matters referred to them, and to make their final Report after the examinations are printed.

Council Chamber, 16 June 1835.

Francis Forbes,
Chairman of the Committee.

LIST OF WITNESSES.

Thursday, 21 May 1835.			Friday, 5 June 1835.		
The Hon. <i>Alexander M'Leay</i>	-	p. 16	<i>George Cox</i> , Esq., J. P.	-	p. 43
The Hon. <i>C. D. Riddell</i>	-	- 17	Major <i>George Druitt</i> , J. P.	-	- 43
Friday, 22 May 1835.			<i>James Bowman</i> , Esq., J. P.	-	- 44
<i>William Macpherson</i> , Esq.	-	- 20	Wednesday, 10 June 1835.		
Monday, 25 May 1835.			<i>James Atkinson</i> , Esq.	-	- 44
The Rev. <i>J. D. Lang</i> , D. D.	-	- 27	<i>William Lawson</i> , sen., Esq., J. P.	-	- 45
Wednesday, 27 May 1835.			<i>Thomas Horton James</i> , Esq.	-	- 45
<i>Sampson Marshall</i> , Esq., R. N.	-	- 31	Captain <i>Philip Parker King</i> , R. N., J. P.	-	- 47
Friday, 29 May 1835.			Thursday, 11 June 1835.		
<i>James Eckford</i> , Esq., M. D.	-	- 32	<i>Hannibal Hawkins M'Arthur</i> , Esq., M. C.	-	- 48
<i>Richard Jones</i> , Esq., M. C.	-	- 37	Mr. <i>Thomas Shepherd</i>	-	- 49
Saturday, 30 May 1835.			<i>Mortimer William Lewis</i> , Esq.	-	- 50
Sir <i>John Jamison</i> , Knight, J. P.	-	- 38	Wednesday, 17 June 1835.		
<i>John Blaxland</i> , Esq., M. C.	-	- 38	<i>William M'Arthur</i> , Esq., J. P.	-	- 52
<i>Robert Scott</i> , Esq., J. P.	-	- 39	Wednesday, 1 July 1835.		
Thursday, 4 June 1835.			<i>John Coghill</i> , Esq., J. P.	-	- 53
<i>Archibald Bell</i> , Esq., M. C.	-	- 40	<i>John Lamb</i> , Esq., R. N.	-	- 54
<i>Thomas Urnson Ryder</i> , Esq.	-	- 40			
<i>Thomas Walker</i> , Esq., J. P.	-	- 41			
<i>Thomas Potter Macqueen</i> , Esq., J. P.	-	- 42			

MINUTES OF EVIDENCE.

Minutes of
Evidence.

Thursday, 21 May 1835.

His Honor the Chief Justice in the Chair.

The Honourable *Alexander M'Leay*, Colonial Secretary, called in; and Examined.

Hon. A. M'Leay.

I HAVE always attended the landing of the female emigrants, and know that every attention was paid to their accommodation and distribution among reputable families, and to prevent improper intercourse with them, I was assisted in this duty by the archdeacon, before he left the colony, by Mr. Riddell, the colonial treasurer, and latterly by Mr. M'Pherson, the collector of internal revenue; but Mr. Riddell has had the principal charge of this business, and has paid very great attention to it. The ships bringing female emigrants were the "Red Rover," from Ireland, in August 1832, the "Bussorah Merchant," from London, in August 1833, the "Layton," from London, in December 1833, the "David Scott," from London, in October 1834, and the "Duchess of Northumberland," from Ireland, in February of the present year.

I consider that of all these ships there was the greatest portion of well-conducted women by the "Duchess of Northumberland;" some of these came from Cork and some from Dublin, and, of the two, the most respectable were those from Cork, a circumstance which I attribute to the apparently greater care taken in their selection.

In consequence of instructions from the Secretary of State, I have made a special report to the Governor of the females by this ship, and of that report I now beg leave to lay a copy before the committee.

A greater proportion of the women by the "Red Rover" turned out well than of the women by either of the English ships. By the "Bussorah Merchant" there was a considerable proportion of well-conducted women, and they appear to have been particularly well taken care of on the passage; but many of these females have turned out to be very bad, and some of them useless. One, a perfect idiot, incapable of taking care of herself, has since been returned to London at an expense of 70 *l.*, in charge of a young woman who arrived by the "Layton," in such a crippled state as to be totally unfit for service, and having an infant born on the passage.

By the "Layton" there were likewise a considerable number of well-conducted females, but there were also a very large proportion of women of very bad character; and it appeared, on inquiry, that very little attention was paid to the preservation of order amongst them by the superintendent or any other person on board. The superintendent having left the ship before her arrival in Port Jackson, there was latterly no control whatever over the women, and some of them who had been allowed to land immediately after the ship came to anchor were picked up quite drunk in the streets of Sydney on the evening of their arrival.

I consider the females by the "David Scott" to be the best of those from England, notwithstanding some unfounded reports to the contrary, arising from the contention by the master and superintendent for the preservation of order, on the one hand, and the mates and crew on the other. Upon an inquiry into the character of the women previously to their distribution, it turned out, on the report of the superintendent, that the total number of the women of whom he had to complain was 52 out of 226. It should be stated, that of the 52 alluded to, 41 appear to have been common prostitutes.

I consider that if respectable young women could be got out here, they would be a very great acquisition to the colony; but taking all the women generally that have hitherto come out, they certainly are not of the description of persons required, either as servants or as the wives of small settlers—a great proportion of them being, or at least calling themselves, governesses, nursery governesses and ladies' maids.

I think, that of the families that have come out, a number are likely to become good colonists, and I conceive it to be of the greatest consequence to encourage the emigration of families in which there are daughters. The eye of the parent on young females during the passage and after their arrival is most important. After families of the description alluded to, I consider that newly-married couples are the most desirable emigrants, especially ploughmen, shepherds, masons, bricklayers, carpenters, wheelwrights and blacksmiths.

But if it be determined still to send out unprotected single women, it is of the utmost importance that greater care in the selection of them should be taken than appears to have been hitherto practised. From my knowledge of some of the gentlemen composing the Emigration Committee in London, and especially of the chairman, I am persuaded that they are most anxious to send hither only young women of good character; but it is undeniable that they have been most grossly imposed upon. It appeared to me, from the inquiries which I had made on this subject, that the committee had placed too much confidence in the individual whom they employed both as ship-broker and as their agent in procuring emigrants; and I communicated my opinion to this effect to my friend Mr. Forster, the chairman, but neither he nor the other members of the committee seem to be disposed to allow that any blame is imputable to their agent. Be this as it may, I would recommend that, in future, the person employed to provide a ship for the conveyance of emigrants, either male or female, on account of Government, should not have any thing to do with the

the selection of the emigrants, under any pretence whatever. I would also recommend that it be clearly explained to every female, before she embarks, that she will be expected to work for her bread here, as well as in England, and that industry and good conduct are indispensable to procure for her a comfortable settlement for life. But, above all, I consider it of importance that the persons who may be employed in selecting emigrants for this colony should be aware of the dreadful prevalence of the vice of drunkenness in this country. It is melancholy to see the frequent instances which occur of persons, who were understood to be of sober habits on their arrival, becoming perfect drunkards after a short residence here; and it is therefore evident, that sending hither any person, either male or female, who has the least disposition to the drinking of ardent spirits, must prove ruinous to the individuals, and detrimental to the colony.

It is but justice to state, that all the ships which have brought female emigrants to this colony were fitted out and supplied with provisions and stores in a most liberal manner, and the superintendents and surgeons appear to have been generally well chosen; but my experience of the very great benefit derived from the employment of naval surgeons as superintendents of female as well as of male convict ships during the last 20 years, strongly induces me to recommend that an experienced surgeon-superintendent, to be carefully selected from the list of naval surgeons, be appointed to take charge of each female emigrant ship in future, with the same pay and allowances as are received by the surgeon-superintendents of convict ships.

Ship Duchess of Northumberland, with Female Emigrants from Ireland.

On the arrival of the ship, extensive premises for the reception and accommodation of the emigrants until they could obtain situations were hired at an expense of 20*l.* per week; and bedding, provisions, cooking utensils and fuel were supplied to them by the Government. The following is the daily ration with which they were supplied; viz.—

Military bread	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 ½ lb.
Fresh beef	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 oz.
Vegetables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 oz.
Tea	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	½ oz.
Sugar	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 ½ oz.
Salt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	½ oz.
Soap	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	½ oz.

A respectable person was appointed to the charge of the premises appropriated to their use, and to carry into effect the arrangements made for their accommodation; a committee of ladies was formed to assist them in obtaining suitable situations, in which object the committee was aided by the attendance and advice of the Colonial Secretary, the Colonial Treasurer and the Collector of Internal Revenue; and every possible care was taken to prevent the females from going into the service of improper persons.

The appearance of these emigrants on their landing created a favourable impression, as they seemed to be better suited to fill situations as servants than the females who had arrived by former ships, and the greater portion of them were engaged by reputable householders within a few days after their disembarkation. How far they have answered the expectations formed of them cannot at present be stated with certainty, but such information as can be obtained relating to their conduct and usefulness as servants will hereafter be communicated.

It will be observed, that the wives of some soldiers stationed in Van Diemen's Land have been sent out by this emigrant ship, and also several women whose husbands are prisoners, and, as will be seen, not in a situation to receive and support them.

The servants mostly in requisition in this colony are general house servants, who will also undertake washing and laundry work or plain cooking, and girls to take care of children and perform needle-work (although the latter would perhaps be more acceptable if they could be obtained from the families of emigrant labourers of good character). Country servants were not much inquired for by the settlers on the present occasion; but this was perhaps not so much owing to their not needing them as to the small expectation they had of obtaining serviceable women of this description, owing to the character of females sent out in former ships, and their objections to quit Sydney.

Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney,
New South Wales, 8 May 1835.

Thursday, 21 May 1835.

The Honourable C. D. Riddell, Colonial Treasurer, called in; and Examined.

I HAVE had an opportunity of observing the arrival of the female emigrant ships since the commencement of the present system. I was appointed to this duty by the Governor, as a member of the Assignment Board. Until within the last 12 months they were stationed, on arrival, in the old lumber yard, which was fitted up with plain tables and forms. Every precaution was taken to prevent any improper intercourse with them, and to procure good places for them; but, from the character of some of the females, it was difficult to control them. It was only by advice that we could prevail upon them either to take places or to remain under restraint, as, being free, they were at liberty to do as they pleased.

Enclosure in No. 1.

Hon. A. M'Leay.

Hon. C. D. Riddell.

Enclosure in No. 1.

Hon. C. D. Riddell.

pleased. In many of the ships such very low characters came out that it was impossible to recommend them to respectable families, and, consequently, they were taken by publicans and others. In the last Irish ship, the "Duchess of Northumberland," there were, I think, more useful females than by any of the former ships. In most instances the character of the families has been respectable, and many of them are doing well. Many of the respectable young females who came out as governesses are also doing well. Generally speaking, however, the single female emigrants have not answered the expectations of the colonists, as to moral character and qualifications as servants. I think that governesses of a better description than those who have hitherto come out are wanted to a limited extent. Cooks, housemaids and laundresses particularly are also much in demand.

I attribute the superiority of the girls on board the "Duchess of Northumberland" to their having been more carefully selected than others. A document accompanied them, signed by some public functionaries and clergymen of the city of Cork, stating that they had been selected with great care, and that none had been permitted to embark who had not been recommended from their parishes for good conduct. Although the best importation I have seen, still it has come to my knowledge that many have left the places procured for them, and are leading disreputable lives in Sydney, and that some have been turned away by their employers for similar conduct.

I consider one reason why some of the women by the English ships have been of loose character has arisen from this cause: that ships having been taken up for emigrants to sail on a particular day, and the time expiring without having been able to complete the number they are calculated to carry with persons of respectable character, the remainder have been selected from a less reputable class.

It appears that a sum of 370*l.* has been paid through my office for loans of 5*l.* each to females intended for the "Duchess of Northumberland," who have never arrived. Had this ship sailed from London, it is probable we should have had the satisfaction of receiving, in exchange for this sum, the full number, but completed, probably, in the manner in which the complement of the "David Scott" was made up.

In addition to the above evidence, I beg to state, that, in my opinion, there are external as well as internal causes why the emigration of free females has not been productive of the good which was anticipated by the Home Government as well as by the colonists.

Amongst the external causes, I would mention the manner in which the single women are collected for emigration in England. I shall suppose, first, that the greatest pains are taken in their selection, and that none but those of good moral character are allowed to embark.

Even in this case it would be impossible to avoid contamination on board the ships. The births of these females are mostly open to each other, and amongst 200 or 300 females of about 17 years of age, with all the temptation held out to them by the sailors, it is hardly possible but that some cases of prostitution must occur in so long a voyage. They are separated for ever from their friends, their parents and guardians, and thus that moral restraint is removed which so greatly tends, in the female mind, to the maintenance of virtuous habits. In support of this statement, I would recur to the fact that those families consisting of young females, accompanied by their relatives, have almost universally turned out well.

But if, as has been stated, and I believe the statement to be correct, instead of all the females being carefully selected, there are added, in order to fill up the ship, several dozens of known prostitutes—as was the case in the "David Scott,"—the consequence, which naturally follows, must be the demoralization of almost every single young woman on board.

I need not say how much the introduction of such females as servants into respectable families has disgusted the colonists at large, many of whom now prefer to have convict women, over whom they can exercise some control.

I consider, therefore, that assembling together large numbers of females, with the view of emigration, is detrimental, both to the females themselves and to the colony, which it is intended to benefit; and I think some mode might be adopted in England which would obviate the evils arising from the present system.

For instance, why should not any number of persons disposed to emigrate together, if properly recommended, be allowed to embark at the seaport next or most convenient to them, and still receive the same assistance from Government as is now given. Might not the officer of customs, or port officer, be instructed to advance the bounties and loans, under certain restrictions, in the same manner as they now pay the Government pensioners in their neighbourhood? If I am rightly informed, the cost of emigration to this country would not be so great for each single female as at present; those by the "Duchess of Northumberland" have cost the colony 22*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* each.

Such emigrants would form a large family, under the superintendence of respectable neighbours, if not of parents, and would be hailed as a boon by the colonists. I may add, that as the importation of such females would be gradual, and as some would arrive by almost every ship, it would be necessary for the colonial government to provide a permanent establishment for their reception, and for procuring situations for them.

Of the internal causes, or those which exist in the colony, why the emigration of free females has fallen short of the benefits anticipated from its adoption, one of the chief is the existence of another class of female servants, viz. convicts. These latter are very bad, generally speaking, but many of them are more expert servants than the free emigrants, as far as female emigration can be judged of at present, and there is but little moral difference

difference between them; but at the present time they are the only servants who can be depended upon, because they are legally the property of their masters, and if turned off to make way for the free, they are remanded to the factory until again assigned to other service. Thus, much jealousy exists between the two classes, which soon becomes conspicuous in a household where some are free and some are bond.

It so happens that it is not easy to procure all the servants of one class or the other. Few persons part with their convict servants unless upon the commission of crime, and of the consequent sentence of the law; as vacancies, however, very frequently occur from such causes, they must be replaced by free or bond, and as the free have hitherto only arrived twice in the year, they are generally supplied from those in the factory who are assignable.

Thus the balance is turned against the free, who, not unfrequently, throw up their situations and betake themselves to their former bad habits; or, if not hitherto contaminated, soon become so by renewing their acquaintance with those of their shipmates who may be met in shoals in every street in Sydney. But if a gradual importation of female servants was to be constantly taking place, rather than run the risk of the contamination of factory women, the respectable part of the community would apply to the establishment for female emigrants (if such existed), or would prefer waiting for the arrival of a ship from England; and in this way many families would be wholly served by free emigrants, whose moral character, after being protected on board the ship, would moreover be preserved from the danger arising from associating with convicts of their own class.

As I have been lately engaged in endeavouring to procure some highland shepherds for a gentleman in this colony, I have the honour to present to the committee a statement of the conditions which that gentleman has offered. They are (if any thing) too liberal; and I think the estimate of the expenses to be incurred is too high.

CONDITIONS on which Mr. Charles Campbell has requested me to endeavour to procure for him twelve Highland Shepherds.

Inducements to shepherds to emigrate.

Wages 16*l*.

A full ration to man and his wife.

If the man can shear, his wages are guaranteed 20*l*.

Shepherd may keep a cow, and cultivate two acres of land; a very good cow may be bought for 4*l*., an ordinary one for 1*l*. 10*s*.

If shepherd has a son 10 years old, and steady enough to take charge of a flock of sheep, he will be allowed from 10*l*. to 14*l*., and a full ration.

If shepherd can do without a watchman, 10*l*. a year additional.

Expenses incurred by importer, and how repaid.

Amount of passage money for man and wife, 25*l*.; expense from the highlands to the port at which they embark, 4*l*. Say total expense, 30*l*.

Mr. Charles Campbell considers that he can repay himself in two years, and give, besides the ration above stipulated, 5*l*. a year to each shepherd, after which he will be free to choose his own master.

I have written to a gentleman residing in Fort William, on the borders of Argyleshire and Inverness-shire, for 12 highland shepherds under the above stipulations; and I have no doubt that they can be procured, and that they will be highly beneficial to this country.

N. B.—I have made it a *sine quâ non*, that each intending emigrant should have a written certificate from his last employer, as to his efficiency and knowledge of sheep stock, and from the minister of his parish as to good conduct.

Mr. Ryrie has placed this schedule in my hands, but he has not named an agent in England; and I am not aware that any could be procured without the expenses incurred in England being paid by the importer. But with the exception of an additional allowance to a piper, it may be considered as a fair statement of what settlers would give to this description of farm servants, if imported from England.

One married man not exceeding 45 years, and five young men not under 15 years, to engage for five years from arriving in the colony.

The married man, who, it is presumed, can shear - - - £. 25

The young man, for the first year - - - - - 10

second - - - - - 15

third - - - - - 20

fourth and fifth - - - - - 25

If any of them can play on the pipes, to receive 2*l*. extra.

The Ration.—One peck of wheat, or 10*lbs*. flour, 10*lbs*. beef or mutton, and as much milk as they can drink.

The married man to receive half a ration for his wife, and the same for each child.

The expense of passage to be deducted from their wages by instalments.

Shepherds should not be permitted to cultivate gardens, make hurdles or tend cows of their own; this they cannot do without neglecting their flocks. It is the duty of the hut-keeper, who is also watchman, to attend to the cows, grind, bake and cook for the shepherds.

21st March 1835.

Enclosure in No. 1.

Friday 22, and Saturday 23 May 1835.

*William Macpherson, Esq., Collector of Internal Revenue, called in; and Examined.*W. Macpherson,
Esq.

I AM collector of the internal revenue of the colony of New South Wales, and since the establishment of the "Emigrants' Friend Society," in September 1832, I have acted as its secretary, having, with the permission of the governor, offered my gratuitous services.

As collector of internal revenue, I am in possession of promissory notes and warrants of attorney, given by 378 male emigrants, to the amount of 7,600*l.* 2*s.*, in security for repayment of that amount, paid from the colonial treasury between 1st April 1832 and 31st December 1834 to the masters and agents of the ships by which these persons arrived, on account of their passage money.*

The promissory notes were given in England, payable in the colony six months after date; the largest amount of any one note being 20*l.*, with exception of the three notes given by Priest, Pearson and Etherington above mentioned.

In lieu of these notes, I was directed to accept warrants of attorney from the parties for the amounts respectively due by them, payable by seven instalments; the first becoming due at the expiration of six months, and the remaining instalments at successive intervals of three months; the whole thus being payable within two years, with interest on each instalment, at the rate of five per cent. per annum (half the ordinary rate of colonial interest).

Notwithstanding the indulgent and easy terms of the new engagements directed to be taken from the emigrants, for repayment of the advances made on account of their passage money, the trouble and difficulty experienced in obtaining these new engagements has been very considerable, especially with respect to the earlier arrivals; it is now, and has for some time past been my practice, immediately on the arrival of a vessel, without waiting for any communication from the colonial secretary, to send a clerk on board to ascertain if any of the passengers have granted promissory notes in England to the Government on account of their passage money, and if they have done so, to obtain their immediate acknowledgment in writing of the amount of these notes (taken from their own statement, or that of the master, chief officer or surgeon, as can be obtained), and to require the parties to attend at my office on their receiving an intimation from me that I have been put in possession of their promissory notes (which is seldom less than a week or 10 days after), to enter into a more formal engagement by a warrant of attorney, which the supreme court regulations require to be signed in the presence of an attorney of the supreme court, or a magistrate.

The greater number attend to my intimations; but many do not, and possibly obtain employment and go up the country, and I am unable afterwards to find them.

Out of the 378 persons above mentioned, one person has repaid the whole sum of 20*l.* advanced on his account; 199 persons have entered into the required new engagements; 40 persons have acknowledged their debts, either by the temporary written acknowledgments above mentioned, or verbally to myself, or some of my clerks, when we have chanced to meet them, but have not entered into the new engagements required; and 138 persons have either never received my intimations, from my ignorance of where to address them, or have neglected or refused to comply with them.

In respect to the last-mentioned 138 persons, it will probably be difficult to prove their signature of the notes given by them in England; but possibly among their fellow-passengers some may be found who can prove their handwriting; much trouble, and even expense, for witnesses, &c. must however be looked for, more, in my opinion, than the amount of their debts, or their capability of payment, if proved, will compensate.

Upon the whole, I think the legal means of proving and compelling payment of these debts will, with few exceptions, be found sufficient; but the greatest difficulty, I apprehend, is in finding out where the parties reside; a large proportion of them are scattered all over the colony, some of them are gone to Van Diemen's Land, New Zealand, England or elsewhere, and even of those residing in Sydney it is not easy to trace persons of the low rank of these emigrants among a population of above 16,000.

Out of the above-mentioned sum of 7,500*l.* 2*s.* only 167*l.* 3*s.* 2*d.* (exclusive of interest) has, up to this date, been received from 23 persons:

Of which, previous to 1st of January last	-	-	-	£. 93	11	7½
And since -	-	-	-	73	11	6½
				£. 167		
				3 2		

The balance remains outstanding, which I am directed to use compulsory measures to recover payment of. The course I should adopt would be to proceed in the court of requests for recovery of the respective instalments, the amount of each of which is about 3*l.* or at any rate under 10*l.*, from the persons who have entered into new engagements; those who have not done so, I should be compelled to proceed against in the supreme court, and should, in some cases, fail probably for want of proof of the handwriting, and, in many cases, from the poverty of the parties, be unable to recover any thing. What I have already

* This sum includes 126*l.* 2*s.* due to the parish officers of St. Mary, Newington, in the county of Surrey, being the amount of three promissory notes given by John Priest, John Pearson and James Etherington, for the respective sums of 53*l.* 12*s.*, 40*l.*, and 32*l.* 10*s.*

already said is in reference to advances made on account of male emigrants, previous and up to 31st of December last.

Exclusive of which, I hold promissory notes of 6*l.* each from 189 female emigrants, who arrived here in November last by the ship "David Scott," to the amount of 1,134*l.*; and promissory notes of 6*l.* each were given by 227 female emigrants, who, with the exception of one who died on the passage, arrived here in March last by the ship "Duchess of Northumberland," to the amount of 1,362*l.*, which notes are in the hands of the Colonial Secretary.

The females by the "David Scott" were landed before I was informed that promissory notes had been given by them; and after their landing, even on the very day of their doing so, the concourse of applicants for their services was so great, and so many were immediately disposed of and dispersed in various directions, that it was found impossible to procure the acknowledgment of their notes but from a very inconsiderable number of these females, and therefore acknowledgments were not taken from the few from whom they might have been obtained.

The females by the "Duchess of Northumberland" have all given a written acknowledgment of their debt, with the exception of six, who were omitted or had escaped the attention of the surgeon and chief officer when I was on board, and did not come voluntarily forward without being called for, as the greater part did. A large proportion of the females arrived by these two vessels are under the age of majority; and unless they voluntarily repay the sums which have been advanced on their account, they cannot be legally compelled to do so.

But I hope I will not be deemed presumptuous in saying, that I think it would be beneath the dignity of the Government of the British nation to *accept* of repayment of these pittance from these poor, young, friendless destitute females, who have intrusted themselves to its protection in this distant land, forsaking for ever their dear native homes and families.

If I had the means, I would rather pay these debts myself, than stand forward as the prosecutor of these unprotected young women.

The orders given to me are to enforce payment of all the claims against emigrants. I have *not* received orders to imprison in such cases where the parties are destitute of means; but if I am compelled to exact payment from the honest, sober, industrious, hard-working few who may have been able to lay by a portion of their earnings, I should consider *them* as very hardly dealt with, unless every one of the drunken, idle, profligate spendthrifts, constituting so large a proportion of the persons who have emigrated by the assistance of the Government, who in general have had the same opportunities, but have not profited by them, shall suffer *twelve months'* imprisonment *at least*, when unable to pay the claims against them, from which punishment I think none should be exempted but those who can make it clearly appear that their inability has not been caused by their own misconduct.

If I am compelled to enforce these claims, I think from a fourth to a third of them might be recovered; I do not think that, by the most severe measures, I could recover the half.

What the effect on emigration would be, of the imprisonment of 200 persons and upwards (exclusive of females) for nonpayment of these petty debts to the Government, may be easily judged. There cannot be a doubt that it would operate most injuriously.

The persons from whom I think payment might be recovered are mechanics; but many of those who received the assistance of the Government, and came out here as mechanics, have proved, on trial, to be quite ignorant of the trade of which they are stated to have professed themselves to be, having merely, when young, commenced an apprenticeship, or perhaps worked as boys assisting their parents.

Good mechanics, who earn in Sydney from 30*s.* to 40*s.* per week, might be able to repay the advances made on their account; but how common labourers, of whom the common wages are only 14*s.* per week without rations, or 5*s.* or 6*s.* per week with rations, could accomplish the repayment of these advances, I do not know. All that I have received has been from mechanics.

In respect to the male unmarried emigrants, and to the married emigrants with their families, who have arrived from time to time since April 1832, by merchant vessels, as chance offered, I think the general character may be stated to be good, with the exception of the commuted pensioners, who, unless in a very few instances, have turned out idle, drunken and dissolute.

It is difficult to come to any general conclusion as to the character of the female emigrants who have arrived by the vessels chartered by the Government for their conveyance.

The immense disproportion between the sexes in this colony has caused their exposure to more than ordinary temptations, under circumstances when human nature has, in general, proved least capable of resisting temptation, that is, when removed from the controlling influence of family, friends and acquaintances.

On their arrival here they have been speedily taken off, and separated far and wide. That numbers have fallen is hardly to be wondered at, especially as too many of the earlier arrivals, I fear, were not selected with sufficiently discriminating care, numbers of them being, without doubt, town-girls, whose characters would not have borne strict investigation. Having been appointed to assist in the distribution of the females by the "David Scott" and "Duchess of Northumberland," I can speak with more confidence of my impressions as to *their* character, on their arrival, judging from their *appearance*.

Enclosure in No. 1.

W. Macpherson,
Esq.

Of those by the "David Scott," perhaps one-fifth (or about 40), and of those by the "Duchess of Northumberland," half that proportion (or about 20) should have been rejected, and not have been suffered to come out here, at least their emigration to this colony cannot be considered as beneficial to it.

My opinion is formed partly on the style of dress and manner of the females to whom I allude, and on the little conversation among them I occasionally overheard during my attendance on them in the course of my duty, and partly on information acquired as Secretary of the Emigrants' Friend Society.

Upon the whole, I think the general character of the female emigrants arrived may be considered as good; but they would have been much more suited to the wants of this colony, if a large proportion of them had been selected from the country rather than from towns.

As Secretary of the Emigrants' Friend Society, numerous applications have been and continue to be addressed to me from time to time, as ships arrive, in respect to mechanics, servants and labourers of such descriptions as are wanted.

A pretty correct list of the various descriptions of mechanics and labourers most required in the colony, and of their ordinary rates of wages, was published in the newspapers in June 1833, by a committee of emigrant mechanics, who held several meetings for the purpose of inquiring into and discussing this subject.

This list was afterwards re-published in the little Essay entitled "Hints to Emigrants," written by the Reverend Henry Carmichael, published in the Sydney Post-office Directory for the year 1834, which Essay has been since re-published in London by Messrs. Smith, Elder and Co., of Cornhill, in a cheap form, for the use of intending emigrants.

The following is the List alluded to :

—	Trades.	Rates of Wages.	Remarks.
1	Boatbuilders - - -	6s. per day - - -	-- a few may at present find employment.
2	Brickmakers - - -	8s. to 10 s. per thousand	-- a few may at present find employment.
3	Bricklayers - - -	5s. to 7s. per day -	- ditto - ditto - ditto.
4	Blacksmiths - - -	24s. to 42s. per week	- may always find employment.
5	Chairmakers - - -	5s. to 7 s. per day -	- in demand.
6	Carpenters - - -	5s. to 7 s. per day -	- good workmen in demand.
7	Caulkers - - -	7s. to 8s. per day -	- ditto - in demand.
8	Coopers - - -	5s. to 7s. per day -	- no certain employment.
9	Compositors - - -	at London prices - -	- a few might find employment.
10	Cabinet-makers - -	5s. to 7 s. per day -	-- good workmen find ready employment.
11	Cooks - - -	-- 4s. to 6s. per week, with rations.	-- nearly every establishment employs them.
12	Dairywomen - - -	-- 10 l. to 12 l. per annum, with lodgings and rations.	- in extensive demand.
13	Engineers - - -	- - 2 l. per week, and rations.	-- twenty-six in the colony (June 1833), and only eight in actual employment as engineers.
14	Fencers and field labourers.	-- 4s. to 5s per week, with lodgings and rations.	-- all kind of field labourers, if steady, may better their condition in life.
15	Glaziers - - -	4s. to 6s. per day -	- in demand.
16	Harness-makers - -	4s. to 5s. per day -	- principally supplied by importation.
17	Joiners - - -	5s. to 6s. per day -	- good workmen in demand.
18	Iron-founders - - -	- - - - -	-- good opening for one of capital and skill.
19	Locksmiths - - -	- - - - -	- a few good general workmen wanted.
20	Millwrights - - -	6s. to 7s. per day -	- but few wanted.
21	Milkmen - - -	- - - - -	-- all kinds of husbandrymen in demand.
22	Nailers - - -	5s. to 6s. per day -	- steady good workmen may earn more.
23	Painters (House) - -	4s. to 6s. per day -	- more here than wanted.
24	Painters (Artists) -	- - - - -	- no encouragement for them.
25	Parchment-makers -	- - - - -	-- good opening for a parchment manufacturer; sheep skins are only from 1 d. to 2 d. each.
26	Potters - - -	- - - - -	-- plenty of excellent clay. An opening for the establishment of a pottery.
27	Plasterers - - -	5s. to 6s. per day.	-
28	Ploughmen - - -	-- 10 l. to 12 l. per annum, with lodgings and rations.	-- all agricultural labourers, shepherds, sheep-shearers, &c., may be so rated.
29	Printers and Pressmen -	25s. to 35s. per week -	- a few wanted.
30	Saddlers - - -	4s. to 5s. per day -	- chiefly supplied by importation.

—	Trades.	Rates of Wages.	Remarks.
31	Shoemakers - - -	5s. to 7s. per day -	- - in great demand; some earn 10s. per day.
32	Sawyers - - -	6s. per hundred feet.	
33	Shipwrights - - -	6s. to 7s. per day.	
34	Stone-masons - - -	4s. 6d. to 6s. 8d. per day	much in demand.
35	Stone-cutters - - -		
36	Stone-setters - - -		
37	Quarrymen - - -	3s. 6d. to 5s. per day.	
38	Sailors - - -	3l. per month - - -	demand moderate.
39	Tailors - - -	25s. to 40s. per week -	in great demand.
40	Vine-dressers - - -	- - 10l. to 40l. per annum, with hut and rations.	- - gardeners always in demand. The vine begins to be extensively cultivated.
41	Upholsterers - - -	5s. to 7s. per day -	- - a good opening as an upholsterer, for a person of taste and capital.
42	Wheelwrights - - -	5s. to 6s. per day -	- - in the country they have 15l. to 20l. per annum, with hut and rations.

The foregoing list comprehends, I believe, all the descriptions of mechanics, labourers, and servants, for which there is at present any demand in the colony; and I think the rates of wages and remarks may be considered equally applicable now as when published; or, in more general terms, I may say—

1. That good mechanics may earn in Sydney from 30s. to 2l. 2s. per week, without board or lodging, and in the country from 20l. to 40l. per annum, with a house (or hut) and rations.

2. Common labourers, if good working men, obtain in Sydney from 12s. to 14s. per week, without board or lodging, or from 4s. to 6s. per week, with rations and lodging; and in the country about 12l. per annum, with a hut and rations.

The wages given to farm servants vary so much, according to their qualifications, that it is difficult to fix on any average rate: 50l. to 60l. per annum, with a house and rations, may, I think, be considered as the highest rate usually given to overseers or farm bailiffs of a superior description, and from 20l. to 25l. to common overseers; plain honest men, who may be trusted with the charge of half a dozen to a dozen convict servants, with horses and cattle in proportion, and can keep an account of the receipt and disbursement of the provisions and stores necessary for their use; their being married or single seldom makes any difference in the rate of wages, unless when their wives are expected to take charge of a dairy, or to perform any domestic duties; but to the wives and children of married overseers, rations are usually allowed. Good ploughmen, shepherds and stockmen, would obtain from 15l. to 20l., and a house and rations. With respect to domestic servants, I think the wages of single men may be considered as from 12l. to 20l., and single women from 8l. to 15l. A few married domestic servants would find employment, but I think the larger proportion should be unmarried. Of farm servants, I think the larger proportion might be married, although a great number of unmarried young men, accustomed to the management of horses, cattle and sheep, and farm work in general, would be certain of employment, as would also unmarried country girls, although not thorough servants, if active and willing to learn.

Provisions in general are cheap, but house-rent very dear in Sydney; but a married pair of emigrants might easily find a small house containing two rooms to accommodate them on their arrival, for a weekly rent of from 5s. to 10s.; and an unmarried man may lodge and board for half a guinea per week.

The Government have hitherto provided unmarried females coming by chartered vessels with lodgings and rations free of expense for some weeks after their arrival, during which time they seldom or never fail to find employers, unless of a totally unsuitable description.

The rations above alluded to are generally understood to be the common Government rations, as published in the Government Order, No. 18, dated 29th June 1831, when not otherwise specified, which are as follows, per week:—

Twelve pounds of wheat, or nine pounds of seconds flour; or in lieu thereof, at the discretion of the master, three and a half pounds of maize meal, and nine pounds of wheat, or seven pounds of seconds flour, and

Seven pounds of beef or mutton, or four and a half pounds of salt pork;

Two ounces of salt and two ounces of soap.

Any articles which the master may supply beyond those above specified being considered as indulgences, which he may discontinue whenever he thinks proper.

The following is not an uncommon weekly ration allowed to free labourers:—Ten pounds of flour, ten pounds of beef or mutton, two ounces of tea, and one pound of sugar (or in lieu of tea and sugar, seven quarts of milk), two ounces of salt, and two ounces of soap; some add two ounces of tobacco.

To women, about two-thirds, and to children, one-third or a half of these rations are allowed.

Enclosure in No. 1.

W. Macpherson,
Esq.

By the Government Order above referred to, masters must supply their convict male servants annually with two frocks or jackets, three shirts, two pairs of trousers, three pairs of shoes, and one hat or cap; and must also give them the use of one blanket and a wool mattress; but, unless by special agreement, it is never understood that masters supply any articles of clothing or bedding to their free servants.

The number of adult free emigrants who arrived in this colony in 1832 was about 1,500; in 1833, about 2,000; and in 1834, about 1,150; the number of males and females being nearly equal; the former rather exceeding the latter.

Of the emigrants who arrived in 1832, and the early part of 1833, a considerable number consisted of discharged soldiers who had commuted their pensions; men in general of dissipated habits, unaccustomed to labour, and extremely deficient in industry. For some years yet I think there would be an adequate demand for about 2,000 well selected adult free emigrants annually; males and females in equal proportions.

But to support a continued importation of emigrants in considerable numbers, it will be absolutely necessary that encouragement shall be held out to persons possessing some capital. Inducements to emigrate must be offered to *employers* as well as to *the employed*.

In November 1832, I addressed a letter to Viscount Goderich, then Secretary of State for the Colonies, suggesting a scheme for the encouragement of emigration, which I am still of opinion would have been found calculated to answer the purpose intended.

This letter was forwarded by the Governor, and I believe the principle was approved by his Excellency, but no answer has been received, as I am informed.

I proposed, that to emigrants of the higher classes coming out as cabin passengers, certain allowances should be made out of the price of any lands purchased by them at the Government sales by auction; but these allowances to be made only in the event of purchases of land from the Crown being actually made, and out of the prices of such purchases, so that in every case the sales would provide the funds to meet the allowances.

But as I proposed, that the simple fact of coming out as a cabin passenger, and that proof by production of the master's receipt that the passage money had been paid accordingly, should be admitted as the only requisite qualification to entitle emigrant purchasers of land to the benefit of the allowance, without any restricting stipulations whatever but such as are contained in the deeds of grant now issued to ordinary purchasers, I conceive the allowances proposed by me would meet every case; as persons not intending to become settlers might apply for and purchase land to the extent of their allowance, and afterwards dispose of it when an opportunity offered.

If even at some loss, it is probable the loss would not be great, if due care had been exercised in the selection.

The scale of allowances I proposed was as follows:—

To each married man, the value of half a section of land, at the rate of 5s. per acre, or 80*l*.

To his wife the same.

For each child above seven and under sixteen years of age, 40*l*.

For children under one year, no allowance to be made; above one, and not exceeding seven years, and for servants *bonâ fide* paid for by the masters, for each 20*l*.

Children of sixteen years and upwards, and,

Unmarried persons, either males or females, coming out as cabin passengers, to be entitled to the full allowance of 80*l*.

With respect to mechanics, farm servants, labourers, and all the lower classes of free emigrants coming out as steerage passengers, it is not desirable that *they* should become land-owners; the allowances to be made to *them*, therefore, should be payable in money, to be paid, either to the ship-owners and agents, for the passage-money of such persons, or to the parties themselves when they have paid for their own passage.

The funds for this purpose to be provided for out of the monies arising from the sales of land, quit-rents, and other territorial revenues.

Particular attention should be paid to the age and qualifications of emigrants of the latter description.

Young married and marriageable persons are those only whom it is desirable to encourage, and allowances should not be made to any others. To such I would propose that the following allowances should be made:—

To each married mechanic, farm servant, labourer, &c., &c., not exceeding forty years of age, coming out as a steerage passenger; the sum of 20*l*.

To his wife, if not exceeding thirty years of age, the same.

For each child, not exceeding two in number, above seven, and under sixteen years of age, 10*l*.

For children under seven years of age, whether born on the passage or previous, but not exceeding two in number, 5*l* each.

Unmarried persons, whether males or females, of sixteen years and upwards, not exceeding thirty years of age, coming out as steerage passengers, to be entitled to the full allowance of 20*l* each.

The above-mentioned sums are perhaps rather larger than passages might be obtained for; but are certainly not more, nor equal to the cost which an emigrant of this class will actually incur previously to his establishing himself here; and considering the different lengths of the voyage to Canada and to this colony, and the greater deprivations which must consequently be endured, I think the rates of allowances above-mentioned are not larger than necessary to induce emigrants to give this colony the preference.

Adam

Adam Ferguson, Esq., for many years one of the most active directors of the Highland Society of Scotland, in his small treatise on the agricultural state of Canada and part of the United States of America, contained in his letter addressed to the directors in the year 1831, on his return from a tour to these places, published at Leith in 1832, says at page 37, that "at Quebec he met a party of 150 emigrant paupers, sent from the county of Somerset in England, at the expense of the parish, which paid for their passage, and in addition, gave each person 4*l.* to bear their expenses from their landing until they obtained employment."

I think out of 20*l.* adult male emigrants would scarcely have so large a surplus over the expense of their passage to this colony, and females would not have more.

If these allowances should be approved of, I would recommend that they be permitted retrospectively, in so far as the abandonment of the claims against those emigrants, both males and females, arrived here since the commencement of the year 1832, on whose account advances of 20*l.* or under have been made by the Government; and that to such as have repaid the whole or part of these advances, reimbursement shall be made.

It would be no more than an act of common justice to repay what has been received, if repayment is not to be claimed from those persons who have made no payments.

For the promotion of the emigration of properly selected persons of the above-mentioned descriptions, I think it would be beneficial that two agents should be appointed, one to reside in England, whose duty it should be to advertise for emigrants, of such descriptions as he may from time to time be informed by the agent here are most wanted; carefully to inquire into their moral characters, sobriety of habits and capabilities, and selecting only such as appear to him suitable in every respect, noting down the information obtained, and transmitting its purport to the agent here. It should likewise be his duty to afford every desirable information to intending emigrants, calculated to ensure their comfort on the passage, and their success on their arrival; without holding out to them any prospects of which the entire fulfilment may not be reasonably expected.

The proper selection of emigrants I consider to be a point of the highest importance.

Mr. Ferguson, in his small treatise before mentioned, at page 16, says, "the Commissioners (of the Canada Company)* are now greatly more circumspect in the character of settlers than was the case at first; and it is a leading object to obtain sober, moral and correct men."

Mr. Prior, their manager at the town of Goderich, in their Huron settlement, "having satisfied himself that, during his temporary absence, a party of a bad stamp had located themselves, he sent for a vessel, and almost *vi et armis* shipped off 14 families at one sweep."

The residence of the agent in England should, I think, be at Liverpool; the central position of which town would make it easy for him to communicate with, by letter, or to visit in person all parts of England, Scotland and Ireland, as occasion might require.

I think a remunerated agent could be more depended on for the faithful execution of the duties intrusted to him than a Board, however respectable, acting gratuitously, and consequently irresponsibly.

A remunerated agent could and ought to be made responsible, in the event of his sending out persons of improper descriptions, or whose characters do not prove to be such as described by him.

Instead of a fixed salary, which I think encourages idleness, I would recommend that a graduated allowance should be the mode of remuneration; perhaps 15*s.* each for unmarried persons, and 10*s.* each for married persons, and for such of their children as may be 16 years of age and upwards might be a reasonable and not excessive rate of remuneration. Children under 16 should not be charged for.

The average annual number of adult emigrants arrived in the colony during the last three years, having received assistance from the Government, is about 600 *l.*† If 25,000*l.* to 30,000*l.* per annum can be appropriated towards the promotion of emigration, which I think might be calculated on, from 1,000 to 1,500 emigrants might be annually imported into the colony by the assistance of the Government.

An agent in the colony would also be necessary, to be the medium of communication between the settlers and the public in general, and the emigrants on their arrival; and also for collecting and transmitting to the agent in England information as to the wants of the colony;

* P. 10. This Company purchased two millions and a half of acres in Upper Canada, with a view of disposing of it to settlers at an advanced price, giving extended time for payment.

† Men by private merchant vessels	1832	-	-	140
	1833	-	-	177
	1834	-	-	52
				— 369
Women by - ditto	1832	-	-	134
	1833	-	-	164
	1834	-	-	43
				— 341
Women by chartered vessels	1832	-	-	321
	1833	-	-	564
	1834	-	-	256
				— 1,141
				3) 1,851
				617

Enclosure in No. 1.

W. Macpherson,
Esq.

colony; but as the distribution of the emigrants would be a much less responsible duty than their selection, as the agent might remain permanently in Sydney, and consequently would not be subject to any travelling expenses, and his services could only occasionally, on the arrival of vessels, be much required or available, I think one-third of the rate of remuneration allowed to the agent in England would be a sufficient compensation for his services.

He should have an office in Sydney, and all applications for the services of emigrants should be addressed to him. These applications should be registered as received under suitable heads; such as "Applicants for boat-builders, brickmakers, blacksmiths," &c.; so that when emigrants of the trades or descriptions applied for arrive, employment for them may be obtained with as little delay as possible; but as some time will inevitably elapse before the applicants can be communicated with, and their answers received, it would be of essential benefit that the Government should always have some work in progress, on which newly-arrived emigrants might be temporarily employed at such low rates of wages as would enable them, without encroaching on any little funds they may possess, to earn a bare subsistence during their continuance in Sydney, and without offering any inducement to them to remain so employed, or to refuse private service, or to consider the latter otherwise than as a great improvement of their situation.

Half the ordinary rates of wages would, I have no doubt, provide all absolute necessities; or about the average rate of one shilling and sixpence per day for each working man.

The class of persons for whom I consider it most necessary that such a provision of work should be made are common labourers; and the description of work best adapted for such a purpose is such as can be accomplished by the spade and pick and wheelbarrow, or hand-cart; because at such sort of work, men of all descriptions can with little or no instruction employ themselves; farm servants, mechanics and domestic servants could, in case of need, earn a subsistence, and more is not required:

There can be no want of suitable work in Sydney, and within a moderate distance of it, for many years to come.

I may mention some operations which at present occur to me.

1st. The streets of Sydney:—although much has been done in the course of the last two years, in the way of levelling some of the more rugged streets, and forming and marking with a curb-stone the boundary lines of some of the principal carriage ways, still a great deal remains to be done before the streets in general can be put into the state in which the streets of so thriving and populous a town ought to be.

Twenty thousand pounds might still be expended, and not misapplied, in levelling, forming, metalling and in flagging the principal foot-paths, and marking others with a curb-stone, and covering them with ironstone, gravel, &c. &c.

2d. The improvement of Hyde Park, by forming a good metalled carriage way round it, and through the centre in the line of Macquarie-street, with parallel foot-paths 20 feet wide, shaded by double rows of trees planted on each side, the ground being first trenched, manured and enclosed and kept clean until the trees attain sufficient growth to render such protection unnecessary, with connecting roads and foot-paths in the lines of the cross streets, with the addition of clumps of trees, and foot-paths leading to them, tastefully disposed, avoiding encroachment upon the ground necessary for exercising the troops, cricket matches, &c. would render this part of Sydney highly ornamental and usefully beneficial for the promotion of health by pedestrian exercise; while the pleasure and comfort of those who use carriages and horses might be much added to by the completion of the Point Piper road, easing the steep descent on either side to Woolloomoolloo, and at other places on the roads in question, and by connecting the new Point Piper road, the old South Head road, and the Botany road, by a road from beyond Point Piper towards Bellevue and the New Race Course, &c. &c.

3d. The roads to Parramatta and Liverpool, the two principal inlets to the interior of the colony, require much to be done in easing steep ascents and descents, in metalling, renewing wooden bridges with stone ones, and in the formation of drains and watercourses.

The very steep pull at Grose Farm might be greatly eased by an embankment of from 10 to 20 feet in height, supported by strong dry stone retaining walls; abundance of earth and stone fit for the purpose might be obtained in its immediate vicinity.

4th. A railway from Parramatta or Red Bank to Windsor or its neighbourhood, constructed of iron-bark timber, and of such a description as to be suitable for the travelling of carts, waggons and other vehicles, with common wheels, would, I think, be found to be of considerable durability and of very great benefit to the settlers along the banks of the Nepean, Upper Hawkesbury, and its branches. It might be accomplished for a sum not exceeding from 40,000 £. to 50,000 £. I apprehend.

5th. Good leading lines of road to the present existing more remote counties, and to future counties yet unknown, would form an inexhaustible source of employment. I will only further add some remarks on a subject which appears to me to be of very considerable importance, and one on which I have noticed that observations most discouraging to emigrants have been made in some of the English newspapers.

I allude to the want of lodging or accommodation for them on their arrival; it is true, they may find plenty of public lodging-houses, and there is no want of small private houses, which they may rent for from 5 s. to 10 s. per week; but when to this sum is added the cost of firewood and water, exclusive of provisions, poor emigrants are very soon drained of the little savings they may have been able to preserve, and such as go to the public lodging-houses become habituated to scenes of inebriety, in which they are soon induced to participate.

I do

I do not know a greater benefit that the Government could confer upon emigrants than the provision of buildings for their reception and temporary accommodation on their arrival.

This I think could be best effected, at least cost, by the erection of a double row of small houses, each house consisting of one room of 12 feet long and 12½ feet wide within the walls on the ground floor, with a room of similar size above it, the communication between them to be by a trap-stair; the rows of houses to stand back to back, so that one substantial wall between them would serve for the fireplaces of both rows, and one roof would likewise cover both; each house should be furnished with four iron bedsteads six feet long and four feet wide each, one strong cedar table six feet long and two feet wide, and two strong cedar benches six feet long and one foot wide; two of the bedsteads to be placed in each room; those in the lower room to be placed end to end across the house, concealed from view by sliding doors, and separated by a cedar partition.

Each house would thus accommodate eight emigrants; fifty such houses would hold four hundred, and might be erected in a substantial manner for the sum of 2,000 *l.*, exclusive of the cost of bedsteads, tables and benches, which might be supplied for about 700 *l.* more, or under.*

The further sum of 300 *l.* would cover the cost of enclosing the whole building, including an open yard surrounding it, say perhaps 150 yards long and 50 yards wide, with a three railed iron-bark fence, with close upright rails eight feet high, and also of separate by enclosing, in a substantial manner, 15 or 20 of the houses for the use of unmarried females; so that the whole cost would not exceed 3,000 *l.*

A suitable situation for the erection of these buildings would be, I think, on some of the vacant ground near the Carters' Barracks.

I would allow the temporary gratuitous use of them to emigrants, making them responsible only for all breakage and damages; but as fresh arrivals, wanting accommodation, occurred, I would make those who had been longest in possession of houses remove.

Many regulations of minor importance, in respect of cleansing, lighting, watching, hours of closing the gates, &c., would be necessary, which it might be made the agent's duty to attend to, but which at present it appears unnecessary to particularize.

Monday, 25 May 1835.

The Rev. John Dunmore Lang, D. D., called in; and Examined.

I AM a minister of the Church of Scotland in this colony, and have had frequent opportunities of ascertaining the character and conduct of the emigrants who have arrived during the last four or five years.

From the experience I have had of the female emigrants sent out by Government, I have reason to believe that a large portion of them were of a class, in regard to morals, from which emigrants ought not to have been brought to this colony, and that although many of them have conducted themselves respectably, and are now comfortably settled, their general influence on the morals of the colony has been decidedly and highly unfavourable.

A number of emigrants came out to this colony from Scotland, per the ship "Stirling Castle," under my superintendence, in the year 1831. Lord Goderich having been pleased, during my visit to England in 1830 and 1831, to grant a loan of 3,500 *l.* for the establishment of a college in New South Wales, it occurred to me that as the wages of mechanics in New South Wales were very high, and the characters of most of those who were then in the colony very indifferent, respectable mechanics, if brought out under engagements to pay their passage by weekly instalments from the wages of their labour after their arrival in the colony, would be both able and willing to fulfil such engagements, provided the rate of wages agreed on was the one usual in the colony. I suggested such an arrangement to Lord Goderich for the erection of the buildings of the proposed college, and requested that, in order to its being carried into effect, he would allow 1,500 *l.* of the whole sum promised for the establishment of the college to be advanced, for the payment of the charter of a vessel engaged to carry out a number of Scotch emigrants on these conditions immediately upon their arrival in the colony. Lord Goderich assented to the proposal, and it was accordingly carried into effect. I went to Edinburgh in pursuance of this arrangement, and merely mentioned the circumstance to a friend of my own, who had been in the colony, and who happened to be acquainted with a master mechanic in Edinburgh, whom he apprised of my intention to carry out a number of mechanics to New South Wales on the conditions specified. I also mentioned the matter to one or two private friends in Glasgow and Greenock, who were also acquainted with respectable master mechanics in these towns, but who had not themselves been in the colony. Very shortly after these communications I had a great number of applications in Edinburgh, Glasgow and

Enclosure in No. 1.

W. Macpherson,
Esq.

Rev. J. D. Lang.

* 400 Bedsteads, plain and substantial, with feet and platform, but no curtain posts, of 60 lbs. weight each, at 6 <i>d.</i> per lb. - - - - -	£.	s.	d.
50 Tables, at 15 <i>s.</i> - - - - -	600	-	-
100 Stools, at 7 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i> - - - - -	37	10	-
	37	10	-
	£. 675	-	-

Enclosure in No. 1.

Rev. J. D. Lang.

and Greenock, from mechanics who were desirous of emigrating to New South Wales. In making the requisite arrangements with these mechanics, I required them to produce certificates of their moral character from the clergyman or elders of the parish they belonged to, and also of their mechanical ability from the masters under whom they had served. The arrangement made with those who were finally engaged was that they should have employment for 12 months in erecting the buildings of the proposed college, at the regular wages of the colony, and that they should repay by weekly instalments from these wages the amount of their passage money, the passage money being calculated at 25*l.* for each adult,—a sum considerably lower than the rate usually obtained previous to this arrangement, but supposed likely to cover the expenses of the undertaking. The number imported under such terms was 140 altogether, including women and children. The greater number of them were employed at the buildings they were brought out to erect, and during their employment in that way they regularly paid a weekly instalment from their wages towards the liquidation of the debt they had contracted for their passage out. In this way the unmarried men paid up the whole of their debt in from six to nine months, and the married men continued to pay up weekly instalments until the buildings were discontinued. Some of the young men were allowed to employ themselves for their own advantage, as they best could, on their arrival in the colony, and paid regularly 1*l.* a week each from their wages until their whole debt was liquidated. Some of the married men, whose original debt was considerably greater than that of the single men, have paid up the whole amount at different periods during the last two years; and others, who have not yet paid up the whole amount they originally owed, are not unwilling to make repayment, but having purchased allotments and built houses during my own recent absence in England, when there was nobody in the colony to remind them of their obligations, they require longer time. The interruption and cessation of the process of regular weekly payments, which commenced on the arrival of mechanics in the colony, and would otherwise have continued until the whole of the original debt was paid, with the exception of two or three cases which I shall mention immediately, arose from the discontinuance of the Australian College buildings—the buildings they came out to the colony to erect in the first instance; and the discontinuance of these buildings was owing in a great measure, if not entirely, to the incessant attacks that were made upon myself individually, and upon that institution by the colonial press, for about 18 months after the arrival of the mechanics in the colony. Those of them who are still indebted for part of their passage money, with the exception of two or three, will ultimately redeem their debts, and these exceptions consist of persons who are not suited to the colony. One of them was a plaisterer, who, from an accident on the passage, was unable to follow his trade. A second was a cooper, who found that the branch of the business he had followed at home—that of making herring barrels—was of no use to him in the colony. Two others were rope spinners, who happened to fall into bad hands on their arrival in the colony, but both of these have paid in part—one of them half. These individuals were brought out in addition to the mechanics who were expressly engaged to erect the college buildings, as it appeared to me that there might be too many of the same handicrafts, if they were all carpenters and stone-masons. They had consequently to find employment where they could, and were not always so successful as they might have been if they had been better acquainted with the usages of the colony, or had had any person to assist and direct them. I consider it indispensably necessary to the success of such a plan as the one adopted with the mechanics I brought out, that they shall be furnished with regular employment for a certain period after their arrival, to enable them to pay up the whole of the debt incurred on account of their passage, by moderate weekly instalments from their wages. On entering into engagements with the parties in question, the rates of wages current in the colony, as compared with those at home, were explained to them. They were also informed of the prices of provisions in the colony, and the rate of house rent. The rates of wages for stone-masons and carpenters, at the time of their arrival in the colony, were, for good mechanics of these descriptions, 2*l.* a week, and they remained the same until they had completed their term of engagement; the rates of wages for persons of the same description being in Scotland from 14*s.* to 18*s.* or 20*s.* per week. House rent cost each family from 5*s.* to 7*s.* 6*d.* per week. Two families generally rented a cottage of four apartments between them; a cottage of this kind could be rented for about 10*s.* a week.

In consequence of the representations of these persons to their connexions in Scotland, some families who had been induced to emigrate by the accounts they transmitted home, actually landed in Sydney within 12 months after the original importation arrived in the colony; and no doubt many more would have followed if encouragement had been afforded them, or if they had been able to make a similar arrangement to the one I have described for the payment of their passage out.

The parties brought out on this plan have been, almost without exception, steady, industrious men; and most of them have accumulated property to a considerable amount in the colony. Most of them have purchased allotments of ground in Sydney, notwithstanding the high price it now sells at, and some of them are already proprietors of more than one good house in the town. They have uniformly had good employment, and the colony, I should think, has been very much benefited by their mechanical skill, and their industrious and sober habits.

I had occasion to revisit England in the year 1833, on business arising chiefly out of circumstances connected with the establishment of the Australian College; and as I had to bring out several ministers of religion, and instructors of youth, with several printers

and

and their families for the establishment of a press, I again engaged a vessel to bring out the whole party, intending to fill up the rest of her accommodations with agricultural labourers and their families, either from France or from Scotland, to be located under the pastoral charge of a resident minister of religion of their own communion, in the district of Mlawarra, where there was a tract of land in my possession available for that purpose; it having appeared to me that settlements of this kind, of which the one I proposed to form at Mlawarra would probably have been a sort of model, were the likeliest means of effecting an entire change for the better in the moral aspect of this colony. I found, however, that the limited period allowed me by the Government for selecting emigrants precluded my going to either of these countries, as I intended to have done, for the purpose of making the requisite selection, while the impoverished state of agricultural labourers in the mother country generally precluded those who would otherwise have been disposed to take advantage of the very favourable conditions on which they would have emigrated under the proposed arrangement from paying the amount required for their passage money, in addition to the loan of 20*l.* for each family, to be advanced by the Government. In these circumstances, a friend of my own, residing in the West of England, informed me that most of the parishes in that part of the country were willing to assist agricultural labourers in emigrating to this colony, by contributing 10*l.*, either for each family or for each unmarried young man disposed to emigrate. About 20 families altogether, partly agriculturists from the West of England, who received this assistance from their parishes, and partly families of the same description from Scotland, who, of course, had no such assistance, with several young men accustomed to agriculture, also from the West of England, emigrated by the vessel in which I returned to the colony, in November last. The agricultural emigrants obtained situations as farm servants, or overseers, &c. within a few days after their arrival in the colony, and almost any number of persons of the same description could have found employment at the same time; but being for the most part unable to read and write, the agricultural labourers from the West of England are generally unfit to occupy such situations as those of overseers, though sober, industrious and useful as agricultural labourers; generally speaking, indeed, almost without exception these parties have conducted themselves well; but from not having fallen into good hands, or rather from there not having been any system in operation in the colony for procuring immediate and eligible employment for persons of this description, and for exercising a sort of protecting superintendence over them on their arrival in the colony, some of them have been subject to temporary disappointment. On the whole, they have had no occasion to regret having emigrated to this part of the world. I have reason to believe that a very extensive emigration might be effected from the mother country to this colony, both of mechanics and of agricultural labourers and shepherds, were such assistance and encouragement extended to the intending emigrants, as the Government and the private proprietors in this colony could easily afford, under a proper system of management; but I have no means of knowing whether, under the new Poor Laws, the same assistance as has heretofore been given in many instances would be afforded to persons and families desirous of emigrating, by their respective parishes in England. For the emigration of industrious but poor persons and families from Scotland and Ireland, in which there are no poor laws, no such assistance could be looked for as from parishes in England. But if placed in favourable circumstances in this colony, industrious and virtuous agricultural emigrants from these countries might be depended on to repay within a certain period after their arrival a certain portion of the whole amount expended in effecting their emigration. Observing the diminution of the number of emigrants last year, as compared with the year 1833, to be the amount of about 1,000, I attribute this diminution to the following causes:—

1st. To unfavourable representations of the state of the colony transmitted to England, by persons who erroneously conceive themselves to be interested in preventing the influx of additional mechanics from the mother country into the colony.

2d. To the efforts of certain friends of the proposed South Australian Colony, who endeavoured, in many instances successfully, to cry up their own scheme by crying down emigration to the penal settlements of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land. And,

3d. To the unfavourable representations of a portion of the press in the mother country, which of late years has been incessantly occupied in urging the penal character of the Australian Colonies as an argument against emigration to New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land.

The low rate of provisions now prevalent in England, and the general prosperity of the mother country, may also have had some influence in checking emigration to this colony, although it does not appear to have had any such effect upon emigration to British America. But the prominent manner in which the penal character of the colony has of late been brought forward at home has doubtless been the chief cause of the diminution in the number of emigrants for the past year, as compared with the number for the year immediately preceding. The penal character of these colonies is a prodigious hindrance to emigration.

In regard to the establishment of any general plan or system for encouraging and promoting emigration to this colony, it appears to me that it would be necessary in the first instance to ascertain the description of persons chiefly required in the colony, and to make provision for their distribution, settlement and employment after their arrival. Both of these objects could be best accomplished by a committee or board appointed in the colony; and there is reason to believe that if such a board were appointed, it would become the channel through which many private landholders would co-operate with the Government in

Enclosure in No. 1.

Rev. J. D. Lang.

extending and in continuing the system of emigration, by contributing funds for getting out emigrants of particular descriptions, and by affording these emigrants immediate employment on their arrival.

In regard to the agency required in the mother country, it appears to me that it would be expedient to establish a board consisting of mercantile and other gentlemen connected with the colony, residing in London, under whose superintendence a system of management, devised and recommended by the Colonial Board for the selection of emigrants and for their conveyance out to the colony, might be carried into effect by one or more subordinate agents, in such a way as to preclude any party concerned from appropriating any part of the available funds to his own private advantage. Much assistance might be obtained from the appointment of committees of ministers of religion and philanthropic laymen in those parts of the mother country from which families and individuals of industrious and virtuous habits, but in poor and distressed circumstances, were likely to emigrate in considerable numbers to this colony; for in all parts of Great Britain and Ireland there are men to be found who would cheerfully afford their assistance gratuitously for such a purpose as the removal of persons in these circumstances to a country in which they would be likely to establish themselves comfortably, and thereby to promote the welfare both of the mother country and of the colony. An agent personally acquainted with the state of the colony, and whose statements would be received with some degree of confidence, could easily form committees of this kind to correspond and to co-operate with the board in London, and to serve as a check upon any subordinate agent that might afterwards be employed in furtherance of the general object.

As to the likelihood of procuring emigrants from the mother country, the persons of this class chiefly required in the colony may be arranged under two classes, viz. :—

1st. Mechanics, as house carpenters, stone-masons, bricklayers, plaisterers, blacksmiths, wheelwrights, &c.

2d. Agricultural labourers and shepherds.

Persons of the former of these classes could be procured to emigrate to this colony in any number, if some such plan were adopted as the one above described as adopted successfully in regard to the Scotch mechanics imported per the "Stirling Castle," in the year 1831. If persons of this description were assured of employment at the regular wages of the colony for a certain period after their arrival in New South Wales, many would be willing to enter into engagements to repay either the whole or the greater part of the cost of their passage out, *provided the whole amount were advanced in the first instance by the Colonial Government*; and if properly selected, they would doubtless fulfil such engagements; but mechanics in the mother country are in general too poor to be able to advance any part of their passage money themselves.

Agricultural labourers and shepherds could also be procured in many parts of the mother country; but the generally impoverished state of persons of this description in Great Britain and Ireland would render absolutely necessary that the whole amount of their passage money should be advanced to them in the first instance, either by the Government or private proprietors in the colony.

As to the condition of persons emigrating to this colony, it would be inexpedient to lay down any general rule from which no deviation should be allowed. It would doubtless be advisable to vest a discretionary power, within certain limits, in the agent or agents employed for the selection of emigrants, or in the committees appointed to forward and to direct their operations. It should be laid down, however, as a general principle, that persons recently married, or having not more than one or two children, should be preferred to unmarried persons equally eligible in other respects, and that unmarried females should not be encouraged to emigrate except as members of families emigrating along with them.

In regard to the encouragement which it would be expedient for the Government to afford to intending emigrants of the descriptions already mentioned, it would be absolutely necessary, in the present circumstances of this colony, and in the present state of public feeling towards it in the mother country, to establish a bounty or premium on emigration, in the first instance, and until the stream of emigration should be directed strongly to this territory. The higher rate of wages obtained by mechanics in this colony would render a lower rate of premium sufficient in their case, than in that of agricultural labourers and shepherds. A bounty of 10*l.* in the shape of passage money would be sufficient for each mechanic's family, the remainder of the amount to be advanced as a loan payable by instalments in the colony as aforesaid. A bounty of 20*l.* should be allowed for each family of agricultural labourers and shepherds, proportional allowances being made for such unmarried young men or women as might be allowed to emigrate under the auspices of the board.

If the erection of the Government buildings which it is proposed to erect in this colony were to be deferred for 12 months from the present date, and the requisite preparations made for their immediate commencement at the end of that period, from 500 to 1,000 mechanics could be got out to erect them within 12 months from this date, on the terms already mentioned.

To render emigration to this colony as eligible for families and individuals of the class of agricultural labourers and shepherds as emigration to British America, some provision ought to be made, in addition to the bounty on emigration, for enabling industrious families of this description to obtain small portions of Crown land, to settle on and cultivate for themselves, at a price payable by instalments. Many industrious emigrants would greatly prefer settling in this way to hiring themselves as farm servants, or to occupying small farms on lease. For the establishment of such emigrants as small farmers on their own

account,

account, it would be expedient for the Government to reserve tracts of land in situations eligible for the formation of agricultural settlements, or to make over particular tracts for that special purpose to a company or association in the colony like one of the Land Companies of North America, provided the operations of such a company were to be conducted on benevolent and patriotic principles, and not with a view to profit. Many flourishing settlements might speedily be formed in this way throughout the territory, the moral influence of which, on the general population of the colony, would be salutary in the highest degree.

Were such a system of emigration as might thus be established put into operation, transports to bring out the emigrants could be chartered and fitted out, and sent from whatever port in the United Kingdom might be nearest the place of residence of the majority of the emigrants, under the direction of the Board in London. I conceive, however, that it would be necessary for some person intimately acquainted with the present state and wants of this colony, and likely to inspire confidence in persons of the humbler classes of society, to proceed to England to organize the machinery required in the mother country for carrying on an extensive system of emigration, and to set it in motion.

Wednesday, 27 May 1835.

Sampson Marshall, Esq., Lieutenant of the Royal Navy, called in; and Examined.

I ARRIVED in this colony in October last, by the ship "David Scott;" I came out as superintendent of the emigrants by that ship; there were on board 347 persons.

S. Marshall, Esq.

Adult women	-	-	-	-	-	270
Girls under ten years, and children	-	-	-	-	-	26
Males and boys above ten years	-	-	-	-	-	21
Males under ten	-	-	-	-	-	30
Total						347

I became acquainted in some measure with the mode in which they were selected. It was the professed object of the committee to obtain them from all parts of England, particularly from the agricultural counties, but I believe, in point of fact, very few were from the country; what I mean is agricultural people from country villages. The great majority were of the class of servant women out of place, from large towns. Having been for some time engaged in agricultural matters, and extensively connected with agricultural persons, I feel myself qualified to speak with confidence on the subject, and it is my opinion that there were not out of the whole number on board the "David Scott" more than 25 that I would consider suited for country servants. In speaking of country servants, I mean such as are capable of managing a dairy, of washing, and performing the common domestic work of a farm-house. Having had some opportunity of knowing the demand in the colony for women of the description spoken of, I believe I could now dispose of 50 at least, if they were qualified to perform the work I have mentioned. There were several families in the "David Scott," and I do not include them in my remarks upon the female emigrants generally, having been under the care of their parents; I had no trouble whatever with them; indeed I had no occasion to interfere with them; all were quiet inoffensive girls; in fact we had no trouble whatever with the farming people, either men or women, it was impossible that people could have behaved better. It is within my knowledge, that Mr. Marshall, the agent of the Emigration Committee in London, travelled in Wiltshire, in Dorsetshire, and part of Hampshire, for the purpose of inducing the magistrates and ministers of religion to obtain country girls, or families to emigrate, of course meaning agricultural persons. He was ordered by the committee to go for that purpose. Every woman that was embarked was obliged to appear personally before the committee, and to produce a certificate of good moral character from two respectable householders, or the minister of the parish. Preference was given to the certificates from clergymen. I think it right to state, that Mr. Marshall, the agent, could not send out any person without the approbation of the committee, and I understood from the committee that such was the fact. I know also that the committee personally questioned every female for the purpose of ascertaining her age, occupation, and qualifications in other respects for this colony; and that females who were residing in the country were obliged to come up to London, and to pass the committee before they were admitted as emigrants. A place was provided for their reception by Mr. Marshall, the agent in London, until they were embarked, at an expense of 7s. a week. I am not able to say whether they were placed under any restraint in this situation or not. I beg here to state, that I am not in any way related to or connected with Mr. Marshall, nor was I known to him until I undertook this transaction.

The "David Scott" was, in my opinion, too large a ship; she measured 773 tons; she required 50 men to navigate her, under the management of a captain and two mates; the third mate was a mere boy. The captain was a most worthy and moral man, but the first mate was scarcely ever sober during the whole voyage. A ship of 400 tons would have brought out the same number of emigrants, and would only have required half the number of men to navigate her; in consequence of the large number of men, they were not only less under control, but they actually braved any command of the persons on board in authority,

Enclosure in No. 1.

S. Marshall, Esq.

and boldly avowed their determination not to allow the women to be "interfered with in any way whatever." They consequently had an unrestrained intercourse with them during the voyage. I do not allude, of course, to the whole of the women, but to upwards of forty of them, whose abandoned and outrageous conduct kept the ship in a continual state of alarm during the whole passage.

In consequence of the ship having brought out merchandize, there was not sufficient room for the baggage of the emigrants. About 30 tons of baggage by measurement were obliged to be placed on the main deck, and much danger might have ensued, if bad weather had come on early in the voyage, before it could have been properly stowed. From the general habits of the unmarried females on board the "David Scott," I consider them as unsuited to the wants of the colony; I speak not now of their moral character, but of their want of any useful qualification as servants.

I am of opinion that in the agricultural counties, notwithstanding all the exertions of the committee, it was not generally known what description of persons were required, and that assistance would be afforded to them, and inducements to emigrate in the way of high wages, and allowances of provisions in the colony. If a person well acquainted with farming matters and the habits and prejudices of the labouring classes, were appointed to go slowly and carefully through the country villages, explaining to the magistrates and to the ministers of the parishes, and to any one who might desire information on the subject, the advantages that are likely to be derived from emigration to this colony, at the same time showing fairly the difficulties they would have to encounter, I have not the slightest doubt that a ship might be filled every three or four months for a considerable time to come with married agricultural labourers and country mechanics. Taking the agricultural labourers in England generally, they are too poor to come out, unless they are assisted in the payment of their passage. I believe, however, that if the rate of wages and daily provisions given in the colony were explained to them, they would be willing to engage to repay the amount so advanced.

As a general proposition, I have no hesitation in saying, that the present system does not work well; and I think it would be an improvement if the Government were to charter and provision the ship to bring out emigrants, not permitting her to bring any cargo, or to allow any one to have the slightest personal interest in the numbers that may finally sail in her. In saying this, I do not mean to insinuate any thing against Mr. Marshall, the agent; on the contrary, I do not think a more intelligent, active and zealous man can be found for such a purpose; and I venture to affirm that no ship ever came to this or any other colony, better or more amply found in provision of every kind, both in the cabin and steerage, than the "David Scott." But the legitimate object of emigration can never be perfect while individual interest is permitted to have any thing to do with the numbers sent out.

As much anxiety is felt by people proposing to emigrate, as to the care which may be taken of them on their first arrival, I take the liberty of presenting to the committee an extract of my report to the Emigration Committee in London, as best expressing my feelings on that point.

EXTRACT from the Letter to the Emigration Committee, London.

"A large and commodious building, with good provisions and every domestic comfort, free of expense, for the accommodation of the emigrants was instantly provided on our arrival by the colonial government, whose extreme kindness, solicitude and attention to their welfare is far above any praise that is in my power to bestow, and the committee will hear with pleasure that their own care for the future good of the females whom they send out is nobly responded to by the ladies' committee in this colony. Never before did I witness such indefatigable attention, kindness and affability, as was daily shown by them to these friendless women, and not one was allowed to take a place without the applicant undergoing the strictest investigation from some of the ladies as to his fitness to take a servant, a circumstance of no small advantage to females in a strange land; but none had occasion to be in a hurry, as the comfort of all were so well taken care of for the present, and there are plenty of good situations for hundreds more than we brought out."

Friday, 29 May 1835.

James Eckford, Esq., Surgeon and Doctor of Medicine, called in; and Examined.

J. Eckford, Esq.

I CAME out in the capacity of surgeon-superintendent of the "Duchess of Northumberland," which ship arrived in this colony on the 27th of February last, with 254 emigrants, of whom 230 were females.

I had an opportunity of knowing how these females were collected in Ireland. In Dublin, certain persons, from philanthropic motives, formed themselves into a committee, with the view of selecting proper females of good character as emigrants. They acted gratuitously. They received applications from all parts of the country from persons who were desirous of emigrating. The committee generally applied to the clergyman of the parish to ascertain the characters of the applicants, who were obliged to present themselves to the committee, and to produce satisfactory testimonials of character before they could be admitted as emigrants.

A similar committee was formed in Cork, established by persons belonging to the Society of Friends, who performed their duties with great zeal and efficiency. There is also

also an agent for emigration at Cork, appointed by the Government, who co-operated with the committee in the selection of the emigrants; most of the females appeared before the committee, and were questioned particularly as to their moral character and habits. There were a superior class of persons desirous of emigrating, but who were deterred by the representations made in the "Times" newspaper, of the treatment they were likely to receive, not only on the passage, but on their arrival in this colony; and a great number of them, who had entered their names to come by the "Duchess of Northumberland," withdrew in consequence.

The representations I allude to were made very shortly before the sailing of the ship. From the official situations of some of the members of the Cork committee, a greater confidence was given to respectable persons desirous of emigrating, and who were therefore more disposed to intrust themselves to their advice and protection. I have no doubt that a great number of emigrants might be obtained from Ireland on the same principle as that adopted in the case of those who came out in the "Duchess of Northumberland."

That ship was 550 tons register measurement, with a crew of 35 men, under the management of a captain and four officers. She brought out cargo, on private account, to the amount of between 300 and 400 tons; on which account, there was not sufficient room for the proper stowage of the provisions, which, in consequence, became mouldy, particularly the biscuit. Two thousand guineas were paid by the Government for the charter of the ship; and the private goods that came out, probably yielded from 2*l.* to 3*l.* a ton freight.

I understood that the amount of the charter party was for the entire use of the ship.

The general character of the emigrants was good, with but few exceptions. There were some sent out by the government of Ireland whose characters the committee had not an opportunity of ascertaining, and who generally were not so well conducted as the rest.

The scale of rations issued was similar, in all respects, to that established for the female convict ships, but I had the discretion of extending the allowances, if I thought the health of the emigrants required it; and, in consequence of the above privilege, for which the additional expense incurred was very trifling, the healthy state of the females was maintained, only one death occurring from disease alone during the voyage. Two gallons of wine were to be put on board for the use of each female during the voyage, according to a printed circular, which every emigrant is put in possession of upon her application for a passage to the colony, which has likewise the signature of the agent for the above service affixed to it. No wine, however, was put on board by the agent, and in order to prevent that want of harmony which was likely to arise among the females from such a circumstance, upon my mentioning it to Captain Jobling, he, with a liberality of feeling and justice, which does him great honour, instantly offered to give me rum in lieu of it (the ship being laden with this article), upon his receiving from me a letter explanatory of the above negligence. This was, as a matter of course, thankfully accepted; some stimulus being absolutely necessary for maintaining the health of the females in a tropical climate.

On their arrival in Sydney, the emigrants were immediately visited by persons of the highest respectability and influence in the colony, who inspected the state of the ship, and ordered suitable accommodations to be prepared for their reception upon landing. The arrangements which were made for their disembarkation reflect the highest credit upon those philanthropic individuals who volunteered their services upon this occasion, not only in forwarding, by every means in their power, the comfort of the female emigrants, but also in holding out to them the same protection which they enjoyed in their native country. Too much praise cannot be lavished upon the laudable and zealous manner in which the committee of ladies in Sydney came forward to undertake the arduous task, not only of inspecting the certificates of character and qualifications of the females, but also of directing them in their choice of situations. The ladies composing the committee were connected with persons filling the highest official appointments in the colony; and which circumstance enabled them to give such advice to the females, in their choice of the situations that presented themselves, as was calculated to conduce, as far as possible, to their permanent welfare.

The house in which the females were accommodated was airy and commodious, and the internal arrangements such as to merit the approbation of the females themselves. The provisions were good, each female being allowed a pound of fresh meat; tea, sugar and other necessities which they stood in need of, were also issued to them daily. There was, therefore, no dissatisfaction expressed by the females, as far as could be ascertained, at the treatment they experienced while under the protection of the authorities; and the grateful remembrance of which cannot be easily effaced from their minds.

Those who were not suited with such situations as the committee of ladies would sanction remained under the protection of the authorities until situations of respectability presented themselves. More than one-half of the females were engaged in respectable situations upon the day they landed, showing, evidently, that good female servants were much sought after in New South Wales. I am induced, therefore, to make to the committee the following practical observations and suggestions upon this subject:—

Emigration to New South Wales may be divided into four classes, and each, if properly conducted, made, not only greatly to contribute to the permanent welfare of those

Enclosure in No. 1.

J. Eckford, Esq.

emigrating, but also to confer a lasting benefit upon the colony; at the same time relieving the mother country from a load which she will be desirous to throw off.

The four classes to which I shall briefly allude are, first, single adults of both sexes; second, married couples without incumbrance; third, families containing in them children, and also adults of both sexes; fourth, emigrants of both sexes, between the ages of twelve and eighteen years, obtained from the various hospitals and institutions of Great Britain and Ireland. The first class of emigrants mentioned, having already had an extensive trial, every resident in the colony must be able to bear testimony respecting its results. My own experience only goes to prove, that should it be still continued, the colonial government will be under the necessity of adopting some measures to prevent the moral degradation to which female emigrants are exposed after their arrival in the colony of New South Wales, and when they have entered into their respective situations; for many females emigrating, I can affirm, have enjoyed the benefits of such an institution as a "house of refuge" in their native country, and much permanent good has accrued to them from such an establishment, in affording the requisite protection to their morals, and holding out every encouragement to the virtuous and well-disposed during the time they are out of place. It must be a matter of serious consideration to every truly virtuous female who may be desirous of emigrating, what degree of protection she may expect to receive at the hands of strangers in the country of her adoption, especially in a colony where the population is of such a description as that of New South Wales. On these grounds, therefore, an institution of this kind is urgently required; for, although it is much to be regretted, it may not be in the power of the colonial government to prevent that contamination to which female emigrants are exposed on account of their unavoidable associations in their respective situations with the transported felons of the mother country, still an asylum of such a nature as the above ought to be afforded to those who have not imbibed the moral taint with which they have been brought in contact, as a protection to them when not in service, and from which they might again be sent to respectable situations, thereby fostering any moral feeling (however little) which might exist in their minds. According to the present system, the condition of the transported felon from the mother country is truly better than that of the virtuous emigrant. If the services of the former are not required by the individual to whom assigned, he or she is supported in an establishment, or in other words a "house of refuge," at the expense of the Government until re-employed.

On the other hand, the emigrant, if unfortunately a female out of place, has no asylum to flee to, but, being friendless in a strange country, is exposed to many temptations, and under circumstances in which unprotected female virtue is found too frequently to fail. She is also deprived of that advice so requisite to enable her to obtain a new situation of respectability. Such I am afraid will ever be the results of female emigration to this colony until an establishment of the above description shall have been added for the accommodation of females, but, at the same time, I trust it will not be understood from the above suggestions, that such an institution should in the slightest degree hold out any hopes of succour to the really depraved and vicious, but that a strict inquiry ought to be instituted by those presiding over the establishment into the character and conduct of candidates for admission, respecting their behaviour during the time they have been in service. Perhaps it might form a matter of discussion with the colonial government respecting the defraying the expenses attendant upon such an establishment. Should such be any obstacle, I would only take the liberty of drawing their attention to the immense sums of money which must have reverted to the agent employed in fitting out ships for conveying female emigrants to this colony, as they must see from evidence adduced, that the ships chartered were laden with goods on consignment, the freight of which must have realized no inconsiderable sum, and also some of the ships ("Duchess of Northumberland," &c.) being deficient in the number of emigrants to the amount of 70, neither the value for the freight, nor that of the provisions put on board for the maintenance of the deficiency during the voyage has reverted to the colonial chest, as far as can be ascertained. If, therefore, a due degree of economy is practised in this branch of the department, a saving will be effected nearly to the amount of 2,000*l.* upon each ship. Such resources I have little doubt will be adequate, or at all events greatly contribute to the support of an emigration establishment. Funds must also arise from monies payable by emigrants in the colony within a reasonable period after their arrival, and for which their promissory notes have been given previous to their embarkation; the reimbursement of a portion of which loan ought to entitle those repaying to admission into such an asylum, provided, as already mentioned, that those presiding shall be satisfied as to their moral character and behaviour during the period they have been in service. The great facility that will be afforded for collecting monies payable in the colony through the assistance of an establishment of the above description deserves the attentive consideration of the committee, and it presents other advantages also, for were an emigration establishment of this kind formed under judicious management, the existence of which being communicated to persons desirous of emigrating through the agency of individuals upon whom they could place implicit reliance, such as the official authorities in many of the small towns and villages throughout Great Britain and Ireland, it would give an impulse to the tide of emigration to this colony of a very superior and industrious class of persons, who would gladly avail themselves of the opportunity of bettering their condition in a country where their morals would be protected, and the remuneration for their services greater than they could expect in their native towns and villages, at the same time relieving those friends they left behind

of

of that anxiety which they must ever feel for the safety and protection of such in a land of strangers. It might also be suggested that the colonial government ought not to rest satisfied with their praiseworthy exertions of having merely superintended the placing of the friendless female emigrants in, apparently, respectable situations, but should hold out every protection to any virtuous female who might be so unfortunate as to enter the service of an individual where her morals might be corrupted, or her chastity endangered, and where, perhaps, she might experience such treatment as dared not be offered to her in the mother country. Without the fostering hand of Government, in whatever manner it may be thought most judicious to apply it, this species of emigration will always be injurious to the best interests of the colony, for it cannot be expected that any female possessed of that high moral feeling which the colonists look for, would leave her parents and friends to place herself at the mercy of strangers.

This will ever prove a desideratum to the truly virtuous-minded female. If, therefore, emigration be still continued without the adoption of measures such as I have proposed, it will always be looked forward to by the females of England as a *dernier ressort* to hide that ignominy and shame which, perhaps, their continued *faux pas* in their native country have brought them to, and would only heap misery on those who might blindly unite themselves to such females after their arrival in this colony. To disclose a "plain unvarnished tale" respecting the female emigrants by the "Duchess of Northumberland," would be too tedious, and perhaps not altogether beneficial in its results. Trusting, therefore, that the practical observations and suggestions I have offered, with a mind totally unbiassed by any preconceived opinions, and which have been deduced from facts which have been brought under my own immediate notice, will suffice, it may not, however, be considered supererogatory to quote the opinion of the celebrated Bacon upon this subject:—

"It is a shameful and unblessed thing to take the scum of people and wicked condemned men to be the people with whom you plant, for they will ever live like rogues and not fall to work, but be lazy and do mischief, and spend victuals, and be quickly weary, and then certify over to their country to the discredit of the plantation. It is true, speedy profit is not to be neglected as far as may stand with the good of the plantation, but no further; when the plantation is grown to strength, then it is time to plant with women, and also with men." This last sentence leads me to speak of the second class of emigrants, that of married couples without incumbrance; which, as far as can be ascertained, and from what has come under my own immediate observation, has been attended with the happiest results, although at first sight it might appear that there would not be the same facility of placing them in situations as those belonging to the preceding class. The principal difficulty to be surmounted is the high rate of wages the class of married emigrants expect on their arrival in the colony, the chief cause of which may be attributed to the ever recurring thought of providing means to reimburse the debt incurred for their passage, and for which their promissory notes have been given previous to their embarkation for this colony. Perhaps it might be more judicious, and at the same time might confer a greater benefit upon the colony, if this class of emigrants were brought out free of expense, and that their physical and mental qualifications were more attended to than the reimbursement of the loan which they had bound themselves to repay. Without adopting a measure somewhat approaching to this, the colony will continue to be inundated with persons of such a description as will rather materially retard than advance its best interests. It was intended that the system of colonization in the new settlement about to be formed upon the southern coast of Australia should be conducted upon the principle above alluded to, and which had been determined upon, after the most mature deliberation, by the persons interested in the promotion of emigration. But the individuals to be employed in selecting emigrants of the above class in England were not to be in connexion with persons administering parochial relief, but commissioners, who were to ascertain by every means in their power, first, the physical capabilities of persons applying for a free passage to labour in a new colony, and after that, their habits of industry and character; thereby leaving it not in the power of parochial officers, or any other formally constituted body of individuals, to saddle the colony with useless and inefficient labourers. The above system is deserving of the attentive consideration of the committee, not only on account of its having obtained the sanction and approval of the Home Government, but also in its being countenanced by philanthropists of some standing in the mother country. At the same time it should always be kept in view, that none of the above class ought to be obtained from any of the three capitals of the United Kingdom, but from the small towns and villages, for this obvious reason, that a mechanic receives perhaps about half the amount of wages in a definite period in such parts of Great Britain and Ireland; and if by emigrating to New South Wales he can realize double the amount, or more, by his labour during the same space of time, the change thus brought about to him will produce a degree of contentment and happiness (provided his passage be free of expense) which could not be expected were he accustomed to the high rates of wages and comforts of any of the three capitals. By such means, also, good and skilful mechanics will be obtained; because individuals, generally speaking, of this class, especially the industrious portion of them, have not the means to enable them to repair to any of the three capitals, to ascertain if their competency or proficiency in their various occupations would yield them such a return as that held out to them in New South Wales. Therefore it would be gladly embraced by many desirous of emigrating, with some degree of certainty in their own minds of obtaining a better remuneration for their services, and the intrinsic worth of individuals of the above description

Enclosure in No. 1.

J. Eckford, Esq.

tion to the colony would soon be felt and acknowledged; it may therefore be deemed worthy of a trial.

The third class of emigrants, that of families containing in them children, and also adults of both sexes, presents many advantages to the colony peculiar to itself, which evidently arises from every member of such a small community being able to meet with some suitable employment in New South Wales, which every one will be aware is a country well adapted for depasturing cattle; and such an occupation not demanding great strength of body or mental endowment, the various young members of such a family may be usefully occupied, while at the same time they are becoming initiated and accustomed to the kind of labour most in demand in the colony, and never perhaps leaving the tutelage of their parents until they have arrived at mature years, they will in every probability turn out to be useful members of society. The remuneration paid for labour obtained from a family comprising so many individuals will be tantamount to that for any two persons from the preceding classes of emigrants. By these means, affording cheap labour to the individual engaged in superintending a cattle station, the social ties also which bind together such a family, will in all probability prevent that moral contamination which the intercourse with a convict population might produce, thereby contributing in a certain degree to raise the moral feeling of the colony. For it must be generally admitted that female emigrants attached to families have invariably been successful. But the expenses thrown upon families in conveying themselves to the colony will always prove, until counteracted, a great barrier to the extension of this most useful class of emigrants, which the Home Government are most desirous to promote. Because until a free passage is granted as a boon to respectable and industrious families, as an inducement for them to emigrate to the colony of New South Wales, with a view of improving the state of society, it is much to be feared that the tide of emigration of families will almost entirely flow to the shores of America. The intercourse I have had with the productive classes in my professional capacity in the mother country, and also the information derived from many of my medical friends who have been employed in ships conveying emigrants to America, have induced me to speak with greater confidence upon this point.

It has been remarked, that individuals attached to families have invariably been successful in the colony, chiefly arising from their being constantly under the eye of a parent: this brings me to a proposition somewhat startling at first sight, that of placing the *onus* of a parent upon the colonial government, a view which ought never to be lost sight of.

In speaking of the fourth class, that of emigrants between the ages of 12 and 18 years, obtained chiefly from the various hospitals and institutions of Great Britain and Ireland,—this class offers peculiar advantages, especially if a happy and contented peasantry is the “consummation so devoutly to be wished for” by the Government, because individuals of such tender years, being of a tractable disposition, would more readily acquire a knowledge of the occupations most in demand in the colony. The disposal also of such persons would be no obstacle, because it is generally a complaint among colonists that they have not sufficient control over free emigrants in preventing them from acquiring such habits from the associations they inevitably fall into, as incapacitate them from pursuing the occupations they have undertaken to perform, and the employer in such cases thinks himself particularly fortunate if he can dispense with his services upon any terms. Whereas, on the other hand, the individual that is apprenticed would learn, that as long as he pursued a proper line of conduct, every kindness would be shown, but if a contrary one, certain punishment would await him. In the event of an emigration establishment being formed, the duties of apprenticing would necessarily devolve upon the individuals attached to this department, thereby affording perhaps a cheaper and more satisfactory labour to the colonists; and at the same time, in every probability, attaching such persons to the soil upon which they are “doomed to labour,” because, to use the words of the celebrated philosopher Bacon, “the planting of countries is like the planting of woods; for you must make account to lose twenty years’ profit, and expect your recompense in the end.” Should a question arise, however, with the colonial government of the feasibility of procuring emigrants of the above class, it is only necessary for me to meet it with the following fact, that vacancies occurring in institutions at the present day in the mother country are very speedily filled up, and if an outlet was afforded by means of emigration to create vacancies, there can be little doubt that the patronage thrown upon the directors of hospitals would act as a great inducement for their cordial co-operation in this most important undertaking; and also, if the Government were desirous of reimbursing themselves for the expenses of conveying and maintaining such emigrants after their arrival until apprenticed, it could be effected in the shape of a small tax upon the individual to whom apprenticed. It would be quite unnecessary, in the present stages of emigration, to throw out any hints respecting the regulations for the assigning or apprenticing of the above class of emigrants; that must be left entirely to the discretion of those presiding over an establishment for conducting emigration.

Before taking final leave of the subject, perhaps it will be allowed me to crave the indulgence of the committee to a few cursory remarks respecting the promissory notes for 6*l.* which every female emigrant signs previous to her embarkation for the colony. In order to show the absurdity of such a system, and also that it will never work well, it is only necessary for me to mention the following fact: that out of 254 emigrants, only four or five could muster above a paltry few shillings in hard cash upon their embarking for the colony; therefore, seeing that such abundant proof has been adduced of their having acquired

acquired improvident habits to a great degree in the mother country, it is too much to expect that the *moral* atmosphere of the colony of New South Wales would produce in them any change in their habits of economy, especially when it is taken into consideration that they are encompassed by so many *birds of prey*, who are ever ready to pounce upon the unsophisticated and unsuspecting emigrant; nor can they avert from the *talons* of such artful *fiends* the enormous sum which the impolitic and parsimonious views of individuals have bound them over to liquidate. Far better would it be if emigrants were brought out *free of expense*, and that this was granted by Government as a boon to the mother country, in consideration of the fostering care and immense sums she has lavished upon the colony in its infant state. But on the other hand, if it is still contended that emigrants ought to repay, in some shape or other, for *value received*, then it might be a consideration for the Government, if it would not be a much better system for emigrants to sign notes of hand, binding themselves to give their services to the colonial government, or to such proper and reputable individual as the Government shall approve of, for a definite period after their arrival in the colony, the employer paying a small tax to the Government for the services of the emigrant assigned to him, and also binding himself at the same time to conform to certain regulations which may be deemed necessary for the judicious working of such a system.

Enclosure in No. 1.

J. Eckford, Esq.

Friday, 29 May 1835.

Richard Jones, Esq., Member of the Legislative Council, called in; and Examined.

I AM a considerable landed proprietor in this colony; I am also an extensive proprietor of cattle and sheep, as well as largely engaged in agriculture. The persons generally wanted in this colony are unmarried females from the country parts of England, suitable as domestic servants in families in town, and in agricultural establishments in the interior. A more important class even than these is that of young unmarried men accustomed to all the different pursuits of agriculture and grazing, more particularly those who have some knowledge of sheep farming. The next class is that of young married couples with not exceeding two children, suited to all the above purposes. Another class of persons I would invite to emigrate is that of country tradespeople generally acquainted with the making and repairing of agricultural implements, and the erecting buildings necessary for agricultural establishments. Persons of small capital, from 300*l.* to 500*l.*, with families of a better description than those I have mentioned above, would also form very desirable emigrants. I think it would be advisable to afford aid to persons of this description by granting them a remission in the purchase price of land to the amount of their passage money. I would allow them to select land at the upset price without competition, under such regulations as the Government might establish, and would not subject them to the delays necessary according to the present system, because they are unable to compete with the large neighbouring landed proprietors who have been long established in the colony. It must be clearly understood that all these people shall be persons of good moral character and industrious habits. I know from my own experience and intercourse with large landed proprietors, that there is at this time a great demand in the colony for persons of the description I have mentioned, more particularly unmarried farm labourers; and that there is a very anxious desire manifested at the present moment by many of these parties to import labourers of this description, even at their own cost, and several are contemplating doing so. If young unmarried men of the class of farm labourers were to be introduced gradually, to the amount of two hundred at a time, I am of opinion that two thousand of that class might be disposed of in the course of the next twelve months, independently of the other classes of emigrants. I think employment could be given to about one thousand unmarried females, imported annually, and also to a great number of married couples. I should be glad to take myself about twenty unmarried labourers at the present time. I would also from time to time take families to be located on my estates. I think there would be no difficulty in finding employment for emigrants immediately on their arrival, if notice were given in the colony some time previously. The emigrants might be directed to the settlers in the interior wanting labourers or mechanics by means of a Committee of Emigration in Sydney, where their applications might be registered. It would be desirable that the committee should act in concert and co-operation with the settlers generally, so as to distribute the emigrants with as little delay as possible after their arrival, and to direct them to suitable masters. With respect to the rates of wages and allowances which would be given to emigrants arriving in the colony, I would state them to be as follows:—To young unmarried females from 7*l.* to 12*l.* a year. Women capable of taking charge of dairies and other more useful parts of domestic work might perhaps obtain 15*l.* a year. Young unmarried farm labourers and shepherds would, according to their capabilities, receive, generally speaking, from 12*l.* to 16*l.* and even 20*l.* a year. Young married men of this description would receive the same rates of wages, with rations for their wives and families if they were any way useful. Mechanics would receive, according to their trade and skill, from 30*l.* to 40*l.* a year, including in all cases rations according to the usual allowances in the colony.

Richard Jones, Esq.

Enclosure in No. 1.

Saturday, 30 May 1835.

Sir John Jamison.

Sir John Jamison, Kt., J.P., called in; and Examined.

I AM an extensive proprietor of land and stock in this colony. I have had opportunities of knowing in some degree the wants of the colonists, both as regards the number and description of men required in different parts of the colony. From the rapid increase of settlers in the interior, I conceive that in the course of from three to four years from this time, the supply of convict labour will be very inadequate to the demand for labour generally. At present the demand is so great that I think that from two to three thousand agricultural labourers would find employment, with an increasing demand for their services annually. This I consider a moderate computation for the wants of the colonists, and quite within the number required.

In addition to the above number of agricultural labourers, I consider that mechanics, at the rate of five for every hundred, would receive lucrative employment in the interior.

Domestic servants are also much required, such as cooks, butlers, coachmen, grooms, footmen, housemaids, laundresses, sempstresses, dairymaids, &c. &c.

The mechanics most wanted are quarrymen, stonecutters, stonemasons, house-carpenters and joiners, sawyers, brickmakers, bricklayers, cabinetmakers, gardeners, tobaccoists. Persons skilled in the culture of the vine and making wine would also find ready and lucrative employment, as well as blacksmiths, wheelwrights, millers, provision-curers, harness-makers, woolsorters and butchers.

Married men, with young families, find it difficult to obtain employment in consequence of the expense of feeding the wife and children; but there is less objection to employing married men whose wives are unincumbered with a young family, and can make themselves useful in cooking, washing, and other domestic work. This applies particularly to agricultural labourers, as the wages of good and industrious mechanics are generally sufficiently high to enable them to support a wife and family.

I have also to remark, that an industrious sober emigrant labourer, even with a wife and young family, may, if he be able to maintain them for the first year, rent a small farm, the quick and profitable return from which will enable him to pay his rent and support them with increasing comfort annually. I have many tenants of the above description, all thriving.

The present rate of wages for a good mechanic employed in the country averages from 1*l.* to 30*s.* per week, besides lodging, fuel, and rations.

For agricultural labourers, including shepherds and stockmen, from 15*l.* to 25*l.* per annum, according to their respective qualifications, besides the accustomed ration, firing, and lodging.

The convict ration, as generally issued by the settlers, consists of per week —

10 lbs. of seconds flour.	
8 lbs. of fresh beef or mutton, or 5 lbs. of salt pork.	
1 lb. sugar	} or two quarts of new milk.
2 oz. of tea	
2 oz. of soap.	
2 oz. of tobacco, if used.	

The lower order of settlers usually victual free labourers at their own table, and as they live themselves. The superior class of settlers issue either the whole of the above ration weekly to free labourers, or the flour and meat ration only, leaving the other necessaries to be drawn as required, and paid for out of the wages.

I think it is the interest of every man who has a stake in the colony to co-operate with the exertions of the committee in promoting emigration in an extensive degree. Without this the rate of wages may be expected to rise to an inconvenient height, and the exertions of the colonists will be materially cramped.

I am sure it would be consistent with sound policy to remove the emigrants from Sydney as soon as possible after arrival, and to engage them in their respective employments in the country; and I think that some preliminary arrangements should be made to inform the settlers of the expected arrival of ships, and that a place of reception should be provided for the emigrants on landing.

If an indent of the emigrants were transmitted from England previously to their embarkation, containing a description of those who intended to emigrate, and published in the colony, so that settlers in the interior would be enabled to make application for them, it would greatly facilitate their early engagement and removal from Sydney.

I presume that an Act of Council would be necessary to compel parties entering into engagements with settlers to fulfil them.

Saturday, 30 May 1835.

John Blaxland, Esq., Member of the Legislative Council, called in; and Examined.

J Blaxland, Esq.

I AM a proprietor of land and stock in this colony to a considerable extent. I am acquainted with the wants of the colonists in respect to labour of different kinds. Overseers, such as fall under the description of bailiffs at home, to take charge of a farm, and to conduct the operations of the men, and such as understand the management of cattle and sheep, are much wanted. Shepherds, dairymen, stockmen, ploughmen, farm labourers, rough

rough carpenters, stonecutters and setters, bricklayers, brickmakers, wheelwrights, blacksmiths, shoemsmiths, millers, millwrights, shoemakers, and house servants, are also greatly in demand. Grooms, horsebreakers, gardeners, harnessmakers, butchers, coopers, wool-sorters, coachmen, plumbers, glaziers and painters, joiners, cabinetmakers, tailors, shipwrights, boatbuilders, sawyers, bakers, tin and wireworkers, wine-coopers, and I may add, that any person of industrious habits can get a good living and support a wife and children, the necessities of life being very reasonable.

Of females, laundresses, house servants, including housemaids, dairywomen and cooks, would find employment in considerable numbers.

I think that of the persons of the above description, a ship-load of two hundred to two hundred and fifty, arriving once a month, might be disposed of without difficulty immediately on their arrival. I would myself take ten labouring men and three females.

When I left England in 1807, the wages of farm servants were in the following ratio:—

Bailiffs, about	-	£.15 to £.20	Waggoner's mate	-	£.8
First waggoner	-	12	Ditto, second mate	-	6
Second ditto	-	10	Boy driving the plough	-	4

But I understand that, now, men of that description get much lower wages in England.

The rate of wages in this colony may be stated as follows:—

A bailiff, from	-	£.30 to £.70, according to qualification.
A first waggoner	-	20 to 25
Second ditto	-	16 to 20
And the rest, from	-	12 to 18

In all cases rations and lodgings are allowed, independently of the rates of wages stated.

The weekly ration I allow to free servants is—

7 lbs. of beef or mutton.	2 lb. sugar, and
12 lbs. of wheat, seconds flour.	2 oz. tobacco.
$\frac{1}{4}$ lb. tea.	

This is not, however, the invariable rule; there is a fixed Government scale, which is more generally adopted.

I think that the more respectable settlers would be disposed to afford aid to the efforts of the committee in obtaining extensive emigration of useful persons from England.

I think it would be desirable to have some place of accommodation for the reception of emigrants on their arrival, and that an accredited agent should be appointed, for the purpose of becoming the medium of communication between the emigrants as soon as they arrive, and settlers in the interior who may be disposed to engage with them.

Saturday, 30 May 1835.

Robert Scott, Esq., J. P., called in; and Examined.

I AM an extensive proprietor of land and stock in this colony, and have charge also of land and stock belonging to other people, and as such, the extent of the demand for emigrants, and the description wanted, has come under my knowledge; the demand at present is very great. I conceive that emigration to an extensive degree to be extremely important, and that without it all improvement must be at a stand. I have myself been unable to obtain free labour to effect improvements that I conceived to be important; I think that persons of every description will be found useful. The most useful, however, I consider to be tradesmen and country labourers generally, particularly the latter. Carpenters, blacksmiths, shoemakers, gardeners, sawyers, stonemasons and cutters, brickmakers and bricklayers, wheelwrights, coopers, woolsorters and harnessmakers, are the mechanics most in demand among the settlers.

Robert Scott, Esq.

The demand for single women is also very great, but I should be disposed rather to encourage the importation of young married couples. I think there is no doubt that men with families, if possessed of any skill, would find no difficulty in obtaining employment in the country. Cottages and rations can be given to them at a trifling expense to the settler. I would not import more of one sex than another; the disproportion of the sexes exists only among the convict class, and it would be worse than waste of the fund to import women fit to consort with them and propagate a race it were policy to get rid of. It is my practice to settle families upon my estate; they pay for their rations at fixed prices, and receive payment for all improvements made by them at the current prices of the day; and after the first year they are bound to pay me a certain rent in labour at times of pressure, such as harvest and sheep-shearing. Emigrants with families might be disposed of in the same manner. The wants of the colony would, I think, take at least 12 ship-loads of emigrants in the course of the year. I think that 1,000 persons would find employment at the districts of the Hunter alone during the ensuing 12 months. I would engage 25 at least myself during that time, if useful men could be procured at moderate wages.

The mere agricultural labourer would be certain to get 10*l.* to 15*l.*, and if qualified to shear or plough, from 15*l.* to 20*l.*, together with rations and lodging. Good country mechanics upon a farm would receive from 30*l.* to 50*l.*, according to their particular qualification and industry. I believe the colonists would be most anxious to co-operate with any committee to be appointed for procuring the emigration of persons to a

Enclosure in No. 1.

Robert Scott, Esq.

considerable extent. I am aware that several gentlemen are about to bring into the colony a number of emigrants on their own account. I consider that an office in Sydney, composed of persons of the most respectable character, as the medium of communication between the settlers and the emigrants on their arrival, is very desirable. I would have no objection to take any I might myself require from such an office. It would also be an excellent arrangement if the emigrants could be employed on their arrival at some public work until they got other situations.

I would beg to suggest, that the present law between master and servant has been found in practice very deficient, and freemen cannot be made to fulfil their engagements. Were this law made efficient and adapted to the condition of the colony, I think private individuals would be induced to import labour on their own account, and they might be further induced by being allowed a fixed price for each individual brought out, and paid by remission in the purchase of land.

Thursday, 4 June 1835.

Archibald Bell, Esq., Member of the Legislative Council, called in; and Examined.

A. Bell, Esq.

I AM a considerable landholder, and also a considerable proprietor of sheep and cattle in this colony. The descriptions of mechanics most wanted in the colony are blacksmiths, carpenters, wheelwrights, stonemasons, woolsorters and gardeners. Farming men and shepherds are also greatly in demand. I should think 1,000 labourers or more would be required during the ensuing year, independently of the usual supply of convict labour. I should myself be prepared to take from 10 to 20; the different members of my family would take from 40 to 50. As population increases, the supply of convict labour will be totally inadequate to the demand, and is so in some measure at the present moment.

I am of opinion that the colonists generally would be inclined to co-operate with the Government in promoting emigration to this colony, and to take the emigrants off their hands on their arrival.

As it is desirable that they should be disposed of as soon after their arrival as possible, in this way the settler would co-operate most beneficially with the Government in taking them off their hands.

Thursday, 4 June 1835.

Thomas Urmson Ryder, Esq., called in; and Examined.

T. U. Ryder, Esq.

I AM a merchant, engaged in trade and in shipping and navigation in this colony. There is a great demand for shipwrights and for mechanics of every description, and particularly those connected with the repairing of ships. Woolsorters are also much required and sought after. The usual rate of wages for shipwrights is from 6s. to 8s. a day; coopers receive about 5s. a day. I am of opinion that the demand is sufficiently great to form a strong inducement to mechanics of this description to emigrate to this colony.

The description of persons most wanted in the interior of the colony are men of respectable character to act as overseers, carpenters, stonemasons, blacksmiths, wheelwrights, shepherds, ploughmen and labourers of all kinds, particularly from agricultural counties.

I am a considerable stock-holder, both of sheep and cattle; I consider the colony is exceedingly in want of agricultural labourers, and without a supply of them I should predict very serious consequences both to individuals and to the prosperity of the colony generally.

I am of opinion that the want of sufficient labour, unless supplied by emigration, will reduce property below its present value at least 40 per cent. in the course of the next two years, from the circumstance of its preventing purchasers from investing their funds in stock from the want of men to take care of them. I consider that 2,000 farming labourers, besides mechanics, are indispensable for the wants of the colony during the next year, and that more would find occupation.

The present proprietors of sheep are in many instances compelled to increase each flock of sheep to 800 or 1,000, in place of 400, as formerly, and the effect is undoubtedly detrimental to property of this description, and many individuals have sustained considerable loss in consequence.

It was my intention to have brought out, on account of myself and other individuals, about 300 agricultural labourers, but I have suspended any measure in respect to them until the plan to be proposed by this committee is made known. I am of opinion that individuals would readily co-operate with the committee, or any public body, in obtaining farm servants from the mother country; I think that I know a body of 30 individuals who would gladly enter into an engagement to take from 20 to 30 useful emigrants each, immediately on their arrival, and to pay for a portion of their passage, if necessary, taking the chance of being reimbursed from the produce of their wages. The demand I allude to is principally for unmarried men.

I can safely say, that my connexions in England would readily co-operate with the Government in selecting persons of an useful description for emigration to this colony.

I conceive that it would be desirable to have an office in Sydney to afford a medium of communication

communication between the settlers and emigrants on arrival, through which their speedy engagement and employment might be effected.

I feel certain that the settlers generally would be disposed to take off the emigrants that may be sent out, and that some would pay for a portion of their passage.

Assuming that the same number of emigrants may be brought out in one ship as transported prisoners are brought, under the regulations of the Navy Board, I should estimate the expense of bringing out emigrants to this colony, with the present prospects for shipping, at about 15*l.* for each adult, and for younger persons in proportion to their age. I have named a liberal sum, as I think it desirable that they should be amply supplied during the passage with good provisions. I think that it is of immense importance that the captain and officers of the ship should be judiciously selected, both for the comfort and care of the passengers on the voyage, as well as to prevent those complaints which go back to England, and discourage emigration. I think that a bounty of 10*l.* to each emigrant towards the payment of the passage-money would induce respectable ship-owners to send them out in ships of good class, and commanded by respectable men.

Enclosure in No. 1.

T. U. Ryder, Esq.

Thursday, 4 June 1835.

Thomas Walker, Esq., J. P., called in; and Examined.

I AM a merchant of Sydney, engaged extensively in the commerce of the colony, and am also a proprietor of sheep and cattle. I am acquainted with the description of persons wanted in the colony for shipping and navigation; they are shipwrights, coopers, blacksmiths, sailmakers, and seamen. The ordinary wages for competent workmen are for

T. Walker, Esq.

Shipwrights	-	-	-	-	8 <i>s.</i> per day	} without rations.
Coopers	-	-	-	-	7 <i>s.</i> to 8 <i>s.</i> ditto	
Blacksmiths	-	-	-	-	7 <i>s.</i> to 8 <i>s.</i> ditto	
Sailmakers	-	-	-	-	6 <i>s.</i> ditto	
Seamen in port	-	-	-	-	2 <i>s.</i> ditto	} with rations.
„ at sea	-	-	-	-	50 <i>s.</i> per month	

We have not of late found any great difficulty in procuring the services of these workmen, but we consider the wages, except those of seamen, to be high, and we find it impracticable to reduce them; rather than take less, the men will go out of work, and they can afford to do so, since the wages of three or four days suffice to maintain them for a week. If all were working full time, I think the number of workmen would be sufficient for the *present* demand, but not to bring down wages.

One of the sources of the supply of seamen arises in the surplus number required to be brought out in the convict ships by the conditions of the charter party, and who are discharged here.

I should estimate the agricultural demand for male emigrant labourers at about 2,000 for the next twelve months, with an increasing ratio. I would willingly employ 20 additional men myself, if they could be obtained at moderate wages, and would continue to engage about a dozen additional men every succeeding year.

We pay from 15*l.* to 20*l.* a year to shepherds; some of the more useful agricultural labourers receive 25*l.*

Country mechanics might calculate upon receiving from 25*l.* to 30*l.* a year. These rates are exclusive of the usual rations issued on a farm, and they may be taken to be the rates for competent free agricultural labourers generally.

I should say 15*l.* passage-money for adults would bring emigrants comfortably out, and for persons under age in proportion.

I think that the settlers generally would co-operate with Government in taking off their hands able-bodied emigrant labourers who might be brought out. A more limited number would be disposed to pay the passage-money, but the available capital in the hands of settlers is not sufficient to enable them to do this generally.

I am of opinion that there is still a great opening and necessity for female emigrants, and that this must continue so long as the unnatural disproportion of the sexes remains so great; and although at first sight they may not seem to supply that description of labour for which the demand is greatest, yet, it must be borne in mind, that they would displace those men who are now, to a great extent, performing work usually allotted to women, and who would thus become available as agricultural and out-of-door labourers.

I am decidedly of opinion that emigration into this colony ought to be encouraged in some especial manner, since there is nothing we stand so much in need of as an industrious and virtuous population, and since our distance from the mother country hinders the unassisted tide of emigration from reaching us to the extent we require.

The most effectual mode of encouragement seems to me to be that of assisting in the payment of passage-money, especially as the funds derived from the sale of land enables us to do so, and are so legitimately appropriated to this purpose.

When *paying* for the passage of emigrants, of course the utmost care must be exercised in selecting only such as are of good character, and most likely to be useful here in respect to sex, health, age, and professional qualification.

If less would not induce sufficient emigration, I would go the length of paying the entire passage-money for well-selected individuals, and incalculable are the benefits that

Enclosure in No. 1.

T. Walker, Esq.

this country would derive from such an appropriation of its land revenues. Not the least of these would be the permanence and augmentation of such useful revenues which this appropriation of them would insure, for it is obvious that without increase of population the unoccupied lands of the colony will cease to be of value, or to be saleable.

Thursday, 4 June 1835.

Thomas Potter M'Queen, Esq., J. P., called in; and Examined.

T. P. M'Queen,
Esq.

I SHOULD say, that a very large proportion of agricultural labourers might be obtained, inasmuch as there is a much greater depression than in the manufacturing districts. I can take upon myself to assert, that in six agricultural counties, in the year 1831, the extent of able-bodied paupers, with their wives and families, wholly supported by the parishes, amounted to 345,000, and that the average expense at the minimum rate of existence was 8*l.* per head annually, or in general terms, that a man and his wife and three children were a dead weight to the parish of 40*l.* annually; that the further loss to the mother country, arising from so low a scale of wages as to put it out of the power of the party to purchase excisable and other goods liable to taxation, may be fairly considered as one-third more, consequently, that every individual of the number I have quoted was an actual expense to the country of 12*l.* sterling per head, and that if such parties could transfer their services to this or any other colony, putting out of the question the happiness and comfort of the individual, the positive pecuniary benefit by the relief of the poor rates and increase in the consumption of articles liable to taxation would be in the proportion I have stated. Bringing to the subject the knowledge I have of the character and capabilities of the persons referred to, and uniting with this the knowledge I have of the wants of this colony, I consider they would form a useful body of emigrants, and such as I would willingly engage myself. I conceive the class of agricultural mechanics is the most valuable we can import. It is a common remark in English courts of law, that above one-half of the persons committed to prison proceed from large towns, and that those sent out from the rural districts are generally charged with offences of a comparatively trifling character. The village artisans, such as wheelwrights, blacksmiths, rough carpenters, harness-makers, &c., are suffering throughout the whole of the agricultural districts from the difficulty of finding employment, and would form most valuable subjects for emigration. I have sent home offers to emigrants to the extent of 600 persons, including men, women and children. The following is a statement of the wages and allowances I have proposed.

Labourer, man and wife.

20 lbs. of beef	-	-	-	-	-	} Weekly.
20 lbs. of wheaten flour	-	-	-	-	-	
$\frac{1}{2}$ lb of tea	-	-	-	-	-	
2 lbs. of sugar	-	-	-	-	-	
2 oz. of tobacco	-	-	-	-	-	
2 quarts warm milk	-	-	-	-	-	Daily.

Snug cottage and garden rent free, and for the man 15*l.* per annum; the woman according to her abilities; the children the same.

Carpenters, wheelwrights, bricklayers, masons, coopers, blacksmiths and shoemakers 25*l.* per annum, with the allowances quoted.

I have a paper presented to me by Messrs. Fox, of Liverpool, containing a scheme of rations for emigrants during their passage, which I conceive to be extremely useful, both as regards the health of the persons brought out, and the economy with which it would be attended.

I have always considered the most judicious plan of conducting emigration upon a large scale would be to connect the authority, influence and responsibility of Government with the charitable institutions of the mother country, and those means which are legally enforced to support the lower classes.

In the year 1832 I was requested by Lord Brougham to give an opinion upon this subject, in reference to the Commission on Public Charities. In that opinion I stated that the public charities of Great Britain amounted to three millions sterling, and that I had every reason to believe that not one-third of that sum was made applicable to its legitimate and intended purposes. I proposed that a sum not exceeding ten per cent. should be deducted from those reformatory proved to be absolutely necessary by the commissioners in their inquiries into the abuses of those charities, and should form a separate fund for the purpose of emigration. That there are above 100 charities in England, founded from 600 to 100 years since, for the express purpose of encouraging population, by providing marriage dowries in particular districts, and that, in point of fact, at the present period, such distribution of money was encouraging to an enormous extent the evil of surplus population; and that the intention of the original founders would be better complied with by turning a portion of the proceeds of such charities to a country where a virtuous population would be a source of blessing and happiness, instead of discontent and wretchedness. In addition to this fund, I proposed that parishes complaining of superfluous population might, on paying up the amount of one year's rate of payment to a family, be entitled to receive an addition from the fund I have described, capable of defraying every expense of emigration.

Enclosure in No. 1.

T. P. M^cQueen,
Esq.

emigration. I would restrict the parish officers from including in this arrangement any persons described in the 43d Elizabeth, but the class who would principally be sent out would chiefly consist of young married couples without prospect of employment, and that this would naturally occur from the dread the parish officers would have of maintaining their subsequent families.

I am persuaded that there is a very great degree of ignorance prevailing throughout the lower classes of England with respect to New South Wales. They cannot disconnect themselves from the terror of punishment, from the opprobrious name of "Botany Bay." Much might be done by a colonial institution composed of men of character and respectability, who could send to the mother country an honest, candid and not overcharged statement of the facts connected with the subject. I consider that the selection ought not to be left to the parish officers, but that a controlling power should be vested in the quarter sessions, so as to determine upon the merits and pretensions of the parties who might be desirous of emigrating.

Friday, 5 June 1835.

George Cox, Esq., J. P., called in; and Examined.

I AM a considerable landed proprietor and owner of sheep and cattle in this colony. My family and myself would be willing to take about 60 men, if they were of the description we require. The kind of persons most wanted in the colony are blacksmiths that can shoe, wheelwrights, bricklayers, brickmakers, stonemasons and carpenters. I should myself be glad to take a man that can weave and spin, and I think that every establishment would also take one. I would also be glad to engage a cooper, as I salt my own meat. Good butchers, that are acquainted with the mode of cutting up meat for exportation, are also much required. Of farm labourers, ploughmen, reapers, mowers, stackers and thatchers, also gardeners and good spademen, are much wanted. But the description of persons wanted more than any other are shepherds. Woolsorters and shearers are also greatly in demand. The ordinary rate for useful mechanics of the description I have mentioned, is from 20*l.* to 25*l.*, with rations of meat, and wheat or flour, fuel and lodging. If the wives could make themselves useful, they would also receive rations. Shepherds and farm labourers now receive from 12*l.* to 16*l.* a year, with rations of meat, and flour or wheat, fuel and lodging. I think the settlers would be disposed generally to take off persons of the description I have mentioned immediately on their arrival. The master could not of course object (during the good behaviour of the servant, or rather while he remained in his service, provided he was himself willing to allow it,) to pay annually to the Government a certain sum for his passage if chargeable on himself; say from 3*l.* to 5*l.* a year, according to the rate of wages received in this colony by him.

G. Cox, Esq.

But I think it would be impolitic to engage to pay the whole amount of passage money on receiving the servant, even though he were indented for a certain number of years, as he might not turn out to be the kind of person he professed to be.

If emigrants are brought to the colony by their passage being paid from monies arising out of the sale of lands in this colony, there will be no money to refund, and this is, I think, what is generally understood.

Friday, 5 June 1835.

Major George Druitt, J. P., called in; and Examined.

I AM a proprietor of land, sheep and cattle to a considerable extent in this colony. Country mechanics and labourers are greatly in demand in the district in which I reside. The mechanics most wanted are rough carpenters, blacksmiths that can shoe, bricklayers, stonemasons, wheelwrights, millers, millwrights and gardeners. Of agricultural labourers, shepherds, ploughmen and woolsorters are most in demand. I would myself take 20 shepherds, provided they were strong healthy men. I cannot say what number of labourers and mechanics would be required in the colony during the next 12 months, but I have no doubt, from the general demand, the number would be great. My opinion is, that a large number of men would be disposed of at reasonable wages, with a good ration of 10 pounds of beef, and 10 pounds of flour, and a proportion of tea and sugar. Shepherds and ploughmen would receive from 12*l.* to 15*l.* a year, with fuel and lodging. Carpenters, stonecutters, good blacksmiths, horse-shoers and wheelwrights receive about 20*s.* a week, with rations. I am of opinion that the settlers generally would take off a number of agricultural labourers on their arrival, and a proportion of mechanics. Nursery governesses, female house servants and dairy women are much in demand.

Major G. Druitt.

Families are difficult to settle; care and attention should be given to the ages of the emigrants.

I would suggest, that one of the greatest difficulties to which landed proprietors in the interior are subjected is the system of "squatting." People without right or means place themselves in the neighbourhood of large estates, and commence a system of plunder, harbouring assigned and free servants, causing very great neglect and drunkenness in the first class, and holding out very great inducements to the free men to follow their bad example, which deprives masters of good servants who otherwise would be contented and useful.

Enclosure in No. 1.

Friday, 5 June 1835.

J. Bowman, Esq.

James Bowman, Esq., M. P., called in ; and Examined.

I AM a proprietor, to a considerable extent, of land, sheep and cattle ; I employ a good number of free men at this time. I am quite certain that a ship-load of country mechanics and labourers arriving every month would readily find employment. Carpenters, stone-masons, bricklayers, plasterers, blacksmiths, harness-makers, gardeners, shoemakers, sawyers, wheelwrights, quarrymen and woolsorters are the descriptions of mechanics most wanted in the colony. If I could get the persons I have mentioned upon reasonable terms, I would take one of each trade myself. Farming men and shepherds are also greatly in demand ; I could find employment for about 10 annually in addition to those I have now. I would recommend that none but married men should be brought out. Country mechanics would receive about 5 s. a day, and agricultural labourers about 15 l. to 20 l. a year for husband and wife, with rations, fuel and lodging for themselves and families. I should think the settlers generally would be willing to co-operate with the Government in promoting emigration to this colony, by the employment of the emigrants on their arrival. All those with whom I have spoken are desirous of obtaining free labour to a certain extent. There would be no objection, I think, on the part of settlers to advance the amount of the passage money on the engagement of the emigrants, provided their services were secured in such a way as would ensure its repayment from the produce of their wages. I think it would be very desirable that the emigrants should be distributed over the country as quickly as possible after their arrival ; and with this view I think it would be advisable that an office should be established in Sydney, to be the medium of communication between the emigrants and the settlers in the interior, and of finding employment for them on their arrival. I think it would be better that a small number should be brought out from time to time in the trading ships, than that large numbers should be congregated together. I have had good servants from among the females who came out with their families, but never from among those who came out in the female emigrant ships.

Wednesday, 10 June 1835.

James Atkinson, Esq., called in ; and Examined.

J. Atkinson, Esq.

I HAVE been resident in this colony rather more than three years, between the year 1830 and the present time, during which period I have been strongly impressed with the necessity of promoting emigration, whether undertaken at the expense of the Government of this country or of private individuals.

I am acquainted with the present system of emigration, and am of opinion that a large portion of the class of persons introduced by it to this colony have not in any way advanced its interests. In connexion with some persons at home, I have proposed a plan of private emigration to this colony, on a small scale, from the North of Ireland. The parties I am desirous of bringing out are families of agricultural labourers. The description of persons I allude to are better known, in the North of Ireland and Scotland, as small farmers. These are generally persons of good moral character and domestic habits, and are principally engaged on their own farms in occupations which give employment to both sexes. I consider that such persons are eminently qualified to become a tenantry in this colony, and to cultivate farms on their own account, from the circumstance of their being the *possessors* as well as the *cultivators* of farms at home. The persons I mention, I conceive, could not be induced to emigrate in any considerable numbers, except in *entire families*.

The wives and children of these persons are brought up in habits of industry, and every member of the family is accustomed to work. They would therefore, I am of opinion, form a very desirable class to emigrate to this colony.

I think that families of the description I have alluded to, consisting of from four to six persons, would be induced to emigrate if they could be assured of a profit of 20 l. to 30 l. a year collectively, beyond the cost of their maintenance ; but the strongest inducement, in my opinion, would be to hold out the prospect of locating them upon large landed properties in the neighbourhood of each other.

As to the mode of selecting such persons, I have proposed to my friends in Ireland the following course, upon a small scale, of private emigration : that a number of families of the persons before described should be selected in the counties of Down, Armagh or Antrim, by the landowners themselves, or their agents having charge of the estates from whence such selections are made ; and that the character of these families, as to their morality and industry, should be well known either to the landlord or his agent. The expense of bringing out persons from the North of Ireland, such as I have mentioned, would be about 15 l. for each adult. I should think it would be impracticable to get any number of single men or women of the labouring classes, of good character and industrious habits, to emigrate alone from the agricultural and pastoral districts of Scotland or the North of Ireland, as in most cases where persons of this description leave their families and break through all domestic ties, they are destitute of moral worth and industry ; nor are there to them, in the country to which they emigrate, the same inducements to a proper conduct that exist where the several relations of domestic life are not broken through.

Wednesday,

Wednesday, 10 June 1835.

Enclosure in No. 1.

*William Lawson, sen., Esq., J. P., called in; and Examined.*W. Lawson, sen.,
Esq.

I AM a very extensive proprietor of land and of stock in this colony. I am of opinion that from 3,000 to 5,000 agricultural labourers and mechanics, if gradually introduced, would find employment annually during the next four or five years, if their wages were moderate, and they were of the particular descriptions required. Ploughmen, men well acquainted with husbandry, such as reapers, threshers, mowers, carters and shepherds are in great demand. Of all these, shepherds are the most required, men who understand shearing and the management and diseases of sheep. It would be advisable to select such emigrants, if possible, from pastoral or agricultural districts remote from large towns or manufacturing neighbourhoods.

It is my intention to send for ten shepherds myself this year, young active men, and it is probable that I shall send annually for a similar number. Unless I can get men from other sources, I shall be compelled to do so, to provide for the proper care of my sheep.

Shepherds who understand their business would receive from 15*l.* to 20*l.* a year, with the usual rations. Country mechanics would receive about 5*s.* a day with rations, and some 3*s.* 6*d.* to 4*s.* per day.

I now employ some free labourers in my garden in trenching and other horticultural operations, to whom I give 7*s.* a week, with rations, consisting of a peck of wheat or ten pounds of flour, seven pounds of fresh beef, pork or mutton, one and a half pound of sugar and a quarter pound of tea.

I would myself take 14 or 15 men annually upon these terms, if they were useful men who could use a spade.

Free men, of sober habits and good character, are considered better than prisoners of the Crown as shepherds, they are more responsible for the property intrusted to them, and any losses there may be sustained through negligence can be reimbursed out of the produce of their wages.

Single men of course would find more ready occupation, but small families would also find employment.

I think that the settlers generally would be disposed to co-operate with the Government in taking off their hands any emigrants who might be brought out, especially shepherds who can shear sheep, carters, ploughmen, agricultural blacksmiths who can shoe horses, carpenters, wheelwrights, millwrights and sawyers. I believe that if 2,000 were now to arrive in the colony, they would be immediately taken off. I am of opinion that settlers would be disposed to pay the amount of the passage-money, to be reimbursed by instalments out of the produce of their wages.

It is my intention, in bringing out those I have mentioned, to make them enter into an engagement to repay their passage-money out of their wages, but with liberty to engage with any other person on repaying the amount of the passage-money which may remain due at the time of their leaving my service.

Wednesday, 10 June 1835.

Thomas Horton James, Esq. called in; and Examined.

T. H. James, Esq.

I HAVE been resident in New South Wales 11 years, and having turned my attention considerably to the subject of emigration, the following are my opinions:

The general class of persons most required in this country are agricultural labourers and mechanics, all of whom would greatly improve their condition by removing from Great Britain and Ireland to this colony.

For example, I am paying every week—

	£.	s.	d.
For a Millwright	3	3	—
Blacksmith	2	2	—
Engine driver	2	2	—
Carpenter	2	2	—

And a stonemason, working piece-work, earns every week between 3*l.* and 4*l.*, because he is a sober man. These men receive the whole of their wages in English shillings and sixpences, and go to the shops in Parramatta and buy their tea at 2*s.* per lb., sugar at 2½*d.* per lb., beef at 2*d.* per lb., wine at 6*d.* per bottle, rent 4*s.* per week.

Married men are the steadiest in general, and the most desirable as emigrants, but the expense of their passage, when there are children particularly, amounting to so much more than that of single men, I should prefer the latter, for the present at least, until there are increased funds disposable towards the assisting young married mechanics to emigrate to New South Wales.

Two years ago I was the means of bringing out to Sydney about 70 persons, all of whom paid their passage-money in London, with the exception of that part advanced by the Government; and, as far as I have the means of tracing them since their arrival, they are all doing uncommonly well, those from the South-west of England particularly.

Enclosure in No. 1.

T. H. James, Esq.

But it is not the business of a ship-owner to pick and choose his passengers, his object is to fill his ship; but until a respectable person, intimately acquainted with this country and Great Britain, is appointed by the Government as a resident agent in London for promoting Australian emigration, nothing of any consequence will be effected in this matter, nor any selection or reference to previous good character be possible.

The person to be appointed to so important a situation should moreover have a certain stake in the colony to insure his zealous services; he also should take an office in some public thoroughfare in London, and the allowance of the following estimate for his expenses would soon redound to the wealth and advantage of the colony:—agent's salary, 500 *l.*; office, 100 *l.*; clerk, 100 *l.*; advertising, the cost; stationery and postage, 50 *l.*; porter, 50 *l.*; travelling and incidental expenses, 200 *l.*:—total, 1,000 *l.*

The business of the agent so to be appointed, I should conceive, would consist principally in chartering vessels and filling them with respectable emigrants to this colony, in corresponding with the ministers and magistrates of the different country parishes with a view to ascertain the character of applicants, and to make such a selection as both his instructions from Sydney and his previous knowledge of the colony would dictate to him; and above all, where practicable, personally ascertaining on the spot, from respectable householders in the various towns, the actual character of such applicants; and such agent should be required to give security for the proper fulfilment of his duties, according to the spirit of his instructions, before leaving the colony.

Of course I consider that every useful and desirable emigrant from Great Britain should be furnished with a free passage, partly to be defrayed by advances and bounties payable by the Government to the ship-owner at home, and the balance to be paid to the captain or agent in Sydney on the ship's arrival, and on passing the requisite papers, as is the case with prison ships.

That every emigrant ship should carry not fewer than 200 persons, the average cost of whose conveyance I estimate at 15 *l.* per head; that each ship be under the direction, in every thing except as to the navigation, of a surgeon-superintendent of the Royal Navy, who should be reimbursed as at present in the manner of the prison ships; and with a view to encourage good conduct in the female emigrant ships, the surgeon-superintendent should be authorized to recommend that the best behaved females at the end of the voyage should receive acres of land each, and that this regulation should have all possible publicity at home previous to embarkation and during the passage.

It would be also a great means of preventing the moral evils of idleness during the passage that the women should be constantly employed during fine weather, say in making a certain number of check shirts for sale at the end of the voyage, or in such other manner as might be considered best.

Human ingenuity never yet devised a more perfect plan of colonization than the sale of the waste land of the colony, and peopling it with the proceeds. This is the plan at present in New South Wales, and it is to be hoped it will not be departed from.

But there is one class of persons on whom this system has pressed rather hardly, and with whom no doubt it operates as a check to emigration. This class is the better description of tradesmen, and many of them with large families who are too well off to accept a gratuitous passage, and yet to pay for one would swallow up all they possess.

I am of opinion that a certificate might be given by a proper officer, on dropping anchor in Sydney harbour, to all such persons entitling them to have the amount of such passage money allowed to them in any purchase of land they might make at any of the Government monthly sales, thus—*pro forma*.

Mr. A. B.

Dr. to the Collector of Internal Revenue.

	£.	s.	d.
To half section of land, 320 acres, at 5 <i>s.</i> - - - - -	80	-	-
Cr.			
By the visiting officer's certificate for passage money	£.	s.	d.
for yourself - - - - -	25	-	-
Ditto - your wife - - - - -	20	-	-
Ditto - three children - - - - -	30	-	-
	75	-	-
Balance due - - - - -	£.	5	-

The same with cabin passengers. Let them receive, by way of drawback, to the amount of a fixed sum, as remuneration for their passage money in any purchase of land, and then the principal objection to this colony will be done away with; viz. its distance from the mother country, and the great expense of getting here. This is the best way, I think, to balance the advantages which Canada undoubtedly offers over New South Wales.

When I was in England I found no other difficulty in obtaining the amplest supply of all sorts of desirable emigrants but the want of money to pay their passage; and I have no doubt, under a large and liberal system of emigration, such as I have had the honour to propose to the committee, 4,000 or 5,000 persons of character and skill might annually be brought here with equal advantage to themselves and the colony, thus superseding by degrees

degrees the necessity of convict labour, and settling the colony all the way from Sydney to Western Port. Enclosure in No. 1.

The principal sea-ports in Great Britain and Ireland would readily furnish from their districts the following number of suitable persons the first year; viz. T. H. James, Esq.

Plymouth	-	-	-	1 cargo	-	-	-	200 persons.
Portsmouth	-	-	-	1	"	-	-	200 "
Londonderry	-	-	-	1	"	-	-	200 "
Aberdeen	-	-	-	1	"	-	-	200 "
Greenock	-	-	-	2	"	-	-	400 "
Leith	-	-	-	2	"	-	-	400 "
London	-	-	-	5	"	-	-	1,000 "
Hull	-	-	-	1	"	-	-	200 "
Newcastle	-	-	-	1	"	-	-	200 "
Bristol	-	-	-	2	"	-	-	400 "
Liverpool	-	-	-	3	"	-	-	600 "
Cork	-	-	-	2	"	-	-	400 "
Limerick	-	-	-	1	"	-	-	200 "
Dublin	-	-	-	2	"	-	-	400 "
								5,000

Wednesday, 10 June 1835.

Captain Philip Parker King, Royal Navy, J. P., called in; and Examined.

With respect to the number and qualifications of emigrants required for the district in which I reside, I think from two to three hundred would find employment. Agricultural labourers, which may include stockmen, ploughmen, shepherds and watchmen, would be required probably in the proportion of ten to one mechanic. The trades most desirable for the country are— Capt. P. P. King.

House carpenters,	Gardeners,
Blacksmiths who can shoe,	Stonemasons,
Wheelwrights,	Woolsorters,
Millers,	Harness-makers.

According to the present rate of wages, agricultural labourers would receive from 12*l.* to 20*l.* per annum. Such as could be placed in responsible situations, from 25*l.* to 40*l.*

House carpenters	} from 40 <i>l.</i> to 80 <i>l.</i> per annum.	Millers, 20 <i>l.</i> to 30 <i>l.</i> per annum.
Blacksmiths -		Gardeners, 15 <i>l.</i> to 25 <i>l.</i>
Wheelwrights -		Woolsorters, 30 <i>l.</i> to 40 <i>l.</i>
Stonemasons -		Boys, from 4 <i>l.</i> to 10 <i>l.</i>

I would willingly take—

Six agricultural labourers,	A gardener,
Ten shepherds,	A stonemason,
Four boys,	A groom, and
A house carpenter,	A house servant,

were they sober and industrious, otherwise the introduction of emigrants would be of no service to me, as well as injurious to the community, for I think drunken and profligate free men are much worse than convicts of a similar character. The fear of punishment keeps the last in subjection, but for the first there is no preventive. It is needless for me to point out to the committee the difficulty there would be of procuring proper persons as emigrants. The emigration of sober, honest and industrious men would be the greatest boon the country could receive; to meet the reverse must be the care of the committees here and at home, and it requires much consideration to determine the best means of procuring proper characters.

To prevent as much as possible the improper conduct of these servants upon their hiring on their arrival, the Legislature would of course see the necessity of adopting very strict regulations, empowering magistrates to interpose their authority, and to punish with severity any well-founded complaint of misconduct. The present Act is insufficient to protect the master against the servant. Any regulation that may be adopted should be promulgated to those intending to emigrate. It would deter the idle and drunken from embarking, whilst the industrious and sober would see the necessity of the regulation, in which care would, of course, be taken to protect the servant as well as the master.

Excepting the superior mechanics, the wages will be insufficient to support a wife and family, and, unless in particular instances, such as where the women and children would work, I should be unwilling to hire a married labourer. I admit that the emigration of respectable married men would be more likely to benefit the colony than otherwise, but it would not benefit the master, for he must feed the family, besides exposing himself to the annoyance which the presence of females in convict establishments so frequently occasions.

Enclosure in No. 1.

Capt. P. P. King.

I think there would be no difficulty in finding employment in the country for three or four thousand agricultural labourers, and three or four hundred mechanics of the trades I have mentioned.

The scale of rations which I allow to free servants is as follows:—

Meat - - - - - { 9 lbs. salt beef;
or, 7 lbs. mutton;
or, 5 lbs. salt pork;

together with one peck of wheat, or $10\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. of seconds flour. Tea, sugar, tobacco and soap are supplied by themselves at certain prices stated in the contracts. When milk can be spared, one quart is given gratuitously per day.

As soon as emigrants repay to the committee half the passage money, they should be allowed to go where, or hire with whom they please, but until that sum be paid, they must serve whomsoever they may be allotted to by the committee, who will also determine the rate of wages. Contracts to be made for no shorter period than twelve months.

A place should be appropriated for the reception of emigrants at a distance from the towns, and no delay should take place in distributing them to places.

From my personal knowledge of many of the individuals who compose the London committee for the emigration of females, I am confident that knowingly they would not send improper objects to this country; but it is the business of those who are desirous of ridding their parish or neighbourhood of the dissolute and vicious, to represent them to their London friends as being in every way desirable for the wants of a new colony; they therefore find no difficulty in persuading the committee, and feel no compunction in doing so, because when once sent off, nothing more is heard of them. The colony has had ample experience of the result, and unless more care be taken, we shall be inundated with the outcasts of every village and town in England.

The appointment of proper persons in England must be cautiously managed, and the committee here must be sufficiently numerous to prevent partiality or favouritism in the distribution of the better characters.

One great and serious obstacle to the ready hiring of free or ticket of leave servants exists in all parts of the interior, and it is one that daily gains ground, and unless it be prevented, will in a very short time become an evil of a very formidable nature,—I allude to the immense numbers of “squatters” who are scattered over the country in every direction. No sooner is an establishment formed than it is infested by two or three “squatters,” who live only by plunder and by selling spirits to the convict and hired servants, which causes the first to abscond, and the last to leave their service at the end of their contract to become “squatters” also. I look upon this as the greatest evil to which settlers are exposed. I have felt the effects of it myself, and I know of no large or small landed proprietor who is not in some measure injured by them.

The facility with which property is obtained is too great a temptation for the free and the emigrant; as soon as they can they select a convenient spot, always near a large farm, and generally close to the establishment in which they have served, and commence a system of robbery and receiving of stolen property, selling spirits and harbouring of bush-rangers, and free and convict servants, to the injury, if not to the ruin, of those proprietors who reside in their vicinity.

Thursday, 11 June 1835.

Hannibal Hawkins McArthur, Esq., Member of the Legislative Council, called in ;
and Examined.

H. H. M^cArthur,
Esq.

I AM a landholder, and am possessed of an extensive sheep farm and a considerable herd of cattle, and have generally from 100 to 120 men employed upon my agricultural and grazing establishments.

From 50 to 60 of my men are assigned convicts; some of them are well behaved and good servants, but the greater number of this class are idle and careless, and subject their employers to serious losses. By the present system of convict discipline, there is not a sufficient restraint upon these men to prevent the indulgence of their vicious propensities. It is therefore desirable to obtain free men at liberal wages for all agricultural purposes, as the stoppage of wages for losses occasioned by neglect of duty, operates as a better check upon the free than the present convict discipline on the bond, and the employer benefits so greatly by the care of the one, that the payment of wages is easily provided for, whilst by the carelessness, and often wilful neglect of the other, he sustains very great injury, for which no redress can be obtained. This being the present situation of all farmers and flockmasters in this colony, there can be no question as to the great advantages they will derive from the present proposed plan of bringing out emigrants of those useful classes of men and women who are bred in the country parts of Great Britain as farm servants or agricultural mechanics and useful house servants. These persons, if well selected, will not only benefit this colony by their labour, but more especially by the moral restraint they will place upon the vicious practices of the depraved, by their example of virtuous and industrious habits.

I need not particularize the description of workmen, for I am confident every industrious man, at all acquainted with farm labour of any kind, or the management of sheep, cattle or horses, would find ready employment at from 12*l.* to 20*l.* per annum, according to his abilities.

abilities, together with rations and lodging as customary in the colony, whilst the superior classes of such farm servants would readily obtain from 25*l.* to 50*l.* as overseers; country mechanics would also establish themselves advantageously at from 40*l.* to 75*l.* per annum wages, such as millwrights, wheelwrights, blacksmiths, and house carpenters for strong rough work in timber.

I am of opinion that 2,000 men would readily find places the first year, and that the demand would increase annually with the increasing property and advancing prosperity of an enterprising community, thus periodically gaining strength, both moral and political, and consequently developing the resources and accumulating wealth over the vast field presented to them in our extensive forests and pastures. With the men, it will be necessary to introduce a considerable number of women, who will be provided for, according to their ability as servants, at from 7*l.* to 15*l.* per annum, with board or rations and lodging suitable to their avocations. They will also be rapidly provided for by marriage if they are industrious, and well taught in country work, such as house, dairy or poultry yard management. I am of opinion, that to secure to the colony a periodical influx of useful people, great care should be taken to establish a committee in London to superintend and manage the selection of fit and proper men and women for the purpose; and I think it would be advisable to place in the committee most of the respectable merchants already acquainted with the colony, through their correspondents; or still more so, by personal observation, such as Messrs. Donaldson, Wilkinson & Co., William Walker & Co., Aspinall, Browne & Co., Messrs. Norman & Co., Mr. Buchanan, &c. &c. &c. These gentlemen would bring to the committee considerable practical knowledge of the wants of the colony, and would be desirous, from their connexion with the colony, to carry the intentions of His Majesty's Government into effect, in a manner conducive to the interests of all concerned. From strangers we can expect nothing more than a shipment of human beings, without reference to qualifications, and I have no hesitation in saying, the colony would be better without the many idle worthless characters who would thus find their way to its shores at the expense of the industrious. The class of people most desirable are those born and bred in remote parts of England, Scotland or Wales; people accustomed to a life perfectly rural, unacquainted with the bustling busy scenes of town life, and therefore more likely to be content in the secluded retirement of distant farms and stations in this colony. Young men with their wives would be most desirable for all agricultural establishments, while unmarried men would be more generally desired in the herding of sheep and cattle.

I would willingly give immediate employment to 20, and I should be glad to take half of these married. Their wages would vary from 12*l.* to 20*l.* per annum, according to their capabilities. They would also receive rations and lodging, as customary in the colony. I think it would be prudent to let them be forwarded so as to arrive in the colony by 200 or 300 at a time, at intervals of six or eight weeks, so that one party may be settled and provided for before the other arrives. That a committee should be formed to provide for them on arrival, and to guide and instruct them as to their best method of hiring or otherwise establishing themselves in the colony. I am further of opinion that this important subject calls for the immediate consideration of Government as to the control and protection of these emigrants; and that it will be necessary to pass an Act of Council for the purpose of insuring them the due reward of their labour, and to enforce upon them the necessity of conforming to many customs and rules or regulations on colonial establishments, which are very foreign to those prevailing in England, and will consequently give rise to much discontent and probable difficulties to all parties, if not provided for by prompt means of redress to either party having cause to complain.

I must beg to repeat my conviction, that the advantageous outlay of the funds set aside for this desirable and important purpose mainly rests on the appointment of an active, intelligent and interested committee in London, who, if it be found necessary, should be well paid for their services.

I am further of opinion, that the committee in England should be instructed to pay attention to the application of parties authorized by correspondents here, to select men and women from any part of the country, and on ascertaining the persons proposed to be sent out are such as are desired by the colonists generally, that the committee should undertake their transmission upon the system laid down for their general guidance.

Thursday, 11 June 1835.

Mr. Thomas Shepherd, called in; and Examined.

I WAS for two years principal superintendent for the New Zealand Company. Seventy-two persons embarked on board the *Lambton* and *Rosanna*, for settlement in that island, the greater part of whom were engaged by me in Scotland. Not finding the concern to come up to the views of the directors, we, agreeably to instructions, came to New South Wales, where the men were discharged. All the mechanics from towns, for obvious reasons, returned to New Zealand; while the persons engaged in country places remained in the colony, and have become wealthy and useful members of society. I arrived in 1827, and have been resident in the colony for upwards of eight years; I have particularly considered the description of mechanics and labourers most required in the colony. The most valuable emigrants that can be brought to this colony are farmers of small capital from

Enclosure in No. 1.

H. H. M^r Arthur,
Esq.

Mr. T. Shepherd.

Enclosure in No. 1.

Mr. T. Shepherd.

England and Scotland, who may be possessed of capitals of from 200*l.* to 600*l.* and may have from four to six children. These are the most likely to do good both to themselves and to the colony. These men, being possessed of small capitals, would be enabled when they arrived here to purchase stock, cows in particular, in numbers according to their respective capitals; and in lieu of buying land, it would be more desirable that they should lease farms within 50 miles of Sydney, or at Illawarra or Hunter's River, for the term of about seven years, in quantities equivalent to their stock. They would by so doing commence upon an income immediately on their arrival, arising from milk, butter, or cheese. In the mean time, a certain proportion of money reserved would enable them to purchase agricultural implements to cultivate a certain portion of land for agricultural produce, and to erect temporary buildings.

By this plan of proceeding they would, during the seven years, be able to save a sufficient sum of money to purchase land, were the Government in the outset to give them assistance in the payment of their passage from the United Kingdom, and this would reserve their capital entire for the purposes specified. They might be required to enter into bond to repay this sum at the expiration of the seven years. My chief motive for recommending such persons to settle in this colony is not so much on their own account as on account of their families and children, who, in a very few years, would grow up and make the most valuable acquisition to the colony. Their boys would make the most useful working overseers, and their daughters the best of wives; virtue would then be established amongst the lower ranks of society. Persons of this description would doubtless bring up their children in habits of religion and of obedience to their superiors, and the link of mutual connexion between the higher and lower orders which would thus be established would be attended with the happiest effects.

I am of opinion that every description of country mechanics are much required in the colony, and would readily find employment. From my own experience, I would strongly recommend that mechanics should be selected from the country only, as those from towns very seldom do well. The description of mechanics most required are carpenters, blacksmiths who can shoe horses and make and repair agricultural implements, common country shoemakers, a few scientific gardeners, and a large number of common kitchen and fruit gardeners, country tailors, sawyers, plasterers, painters and glaziers, a considerable number of stonemasons, and a few cutters, bricklayers, country millwrights and wheelwrights, respectable teachers at moderate salaries of 25*l.* to 40*l.* per annum, a few millers, coopers, butchers, bakers and turners, persons well acquainted with the drying and preparing of tobacco, a great number of quarrymen and wool-sorters, country harness-makers, a few boat-builders and sail-makers, working engineers, and a large number of labourers accustomed to the cultivation of hops.

I am of opinion that the colony would not be benefited by the introduction of unmarried labourers; they would be necessarily mixed up with the prisoner population; their morals would thus become corrupted, and the most beneficial object of emigration would be lost.

The best mode of selecting emigrants would be to instruct the Government agents to transmit printed forms to the clergymen of the various country parishes in the United Kingdom for general dispersion, stating the advantages to small farmers of emigration to New South Wales, and that Government will pay the passage money of themselves and families, however numerous. The clergymen should be instructed to open a correspondence on their behalf with the agents, according to some prescribed form. The applicants will then be able to judge whether the encouragement held out corresponds with their wishes.

As it is not to be expected that the best men or most expert workmen will be sent to this country from parishes if the selection be intrusted to resident parish officers, who are naturally desirous of sending off the idle and dissolute, and retaining well-conducted persons, I would propose, for the interests of the colony, that the small farmers who have agreed to emigrate should be entitled to select such mechanics, artisans and labourers to accompany them as may be agreed upon, and, as I have recommended above, their names to be transmitted to the clergyman, and from him to the agent who may be in correspondence with the Secretary of State, whose decision shall be final. These small farmer emigrants would have a direct interest in bringing with them decent and respectable characters, and good ploughmen and artisans. If paupers are to be sent out, for whom there is abundant room here, their passage should be paid wholly by the parishes.

Thursday, 11 June 1835.

Mortimer William Lewis, Esq., Colonial Architect, called in; and Examined.

M. W. Lewis, Esq.

I HAVE received from the colonial secretary an official communication, in which is intimated the intention of Government to erect the following buildings of magnitude, when the Council shall appropriate funds for the purpose, namely:

1. A gaol for Sydney, upon the radiating system, within the walls already built at Darlinghurst, calculated to contain about 400 prisoners.
2. A lunatic asylum for the colony.
3. A circular wharf, to embrace the head of Sydney Cove.
4. A new Government House.
5. A wall to enclose the inner domain and botanical garden.
6. A gaol and court-house for Parramatta.

I am

I am of opinion that contracts could be procured to execute the whole of these buildings, but it would engross nearly all the mechanical strength now procurable in Sydney. The greater portion of the mechanics are now employed on buildings, both public and private, most of which will be completed before the close of the present year. If, therefore, the requisite strength of mechanics were to be simultaneously required for the public works, it would unquestionably materially interfere with private improvements, and would raise the price of labour in the colony. The contractors would not in consequence be able to fulfil their engagements. I am of opinion, that some of these buildings could be erected on terms more favourable to the public, by contracting for the materials to be delivered on the ground, and employing workmen at daily wages, provided there were appointed competent clerks of the works to receive the materials and superintend the buildings, and without those delays which so frequently arise from the limited means of the contractors. It is the practice now to advance 75 per cent. upon the work as it proceeds, and I do not think it would be expedient to grant more, as the contractors, generally speaking, would not in that case be enabled to find security, which the balance of 25 per cent. retained in hand by the Government enables them more readily to procure.

I consider, that if competent mechanics and labourers could be brought out from the mother country, that they could be advantageously employed at daily wages on either of the buildings I have mentioned; more particularly the lunatic asylum, the gaols at Sydney and Parramatta, and the wall for the Government domain, being the plainest works. The present daily wages of mechanics are as follow :—

Carpenters	-	-	-	6s. to 7s. 6d.	Painters and Glaziers	-	5s. to 6s.
Joiners	-	-	-	6s. to 7s. 6d.	Slaters and Shinglers	-	5s. 6d.
Masons	-	-	-	6s. to 8s.	Smiths	-	6s.
Bricklayers	-	-	-	6s. 6d.	Quarrymen	-	6s.
Plasterers	-	-	-	6s.	Mechanical Labourers	-	3s. 6d. to 4s. 6d.
Plumbers	-	-	-	7s.	Excavators	-	3s.

These have been the usual rates during the last 12 months, and unless a large influx of mechanics should take place, they are not likely to be much lower.

From the scarcity of good mechanics, and the certainty of obtaining employment, masters are in the habit of advancing wages to endeavour to secure good workmen, although it frequently happens, when so indebted to their masters by such advances, they will leave them before the completion of the work they have undertaken to execute.

I beg to present to the committee an estimate of the probable number of mechanics and labourers that will be required for the erection of the buildings of magnitude which I have mentioned above.

NEW COUNTY GAOL.

	Months.		Months.
105 Masons	- - - - 14	30 Plasterers	- - - - 1
36 Carpenters	- - - - 14	20 Diggers	- - - - 2
18 Joiners	- - - - 14	30 Shinglers	- - - - -
30 Painters	- - - - 2	30 Smiths	- - - - 4
15 Glaziers	- - - - 1		

NEW GOVERNMENT HOUSE.

	Months.		Months.
5 Painters	- - - - 1	60 Masons	- - - - 7
5 Glaziers	- - - - 1	20 Carpenters	- - - - 7
5 Plumbers	- - - - 1	40 Joiners	- - - - 7
10 Plasterers	- - - - 3	7 Shinglers	- - - - 1
4 Diggers	- - - - 1		

NEW GAOL AND COURT-HOUSE, PARRAMATTA.

	Months.		Months.
20 Painters	- - - - 2	70 Masons	- - - - 14
7 Glaziers	- - - - 1	12 Joiners	- - - - 14
3 Plumbers	- - - - 1	20 Shinglers	- - - - 1
20 Plasterers	- - - - 1	24 Carpenters	- - - - 14
20 Diggers	- - - - 2	20 Smiths	- - - - 4

LUNATIC ASYLUM.

	Months.		Months.
5 Painters	- - - - 1	15 Masons	- - - - 14
2 Glaziers	- - - - 1	10 Carpenters	- - - - 7
2 Plumbers	- - - - 1	6 Joiners	- - - - 7
8 Plasterers	- - - - 1	7 Shinglers	- - - - 1
4 Diggers	- - - - 1	10 Smiths	- - - - 3

WALL TO SURROUND THE INNER DOMAIN AND BOTANICAL GARDEN.

	Months.
30 Masons	- - - - 14

CIRCULAR WHARF AT THE HEAD OF SYDNEY COVE.

	Months.
20 Masons	- - - - 14

Enclosure in No. 1.

RECAPITULATION.

					Months.						Months.	
M. W. Lewis, Esq.	Masons	-	-	-	270	for 14	Plumbers	-	-	-	5	for 3
	Carpenters	-	-	-	75	" 14	Painters	-	-	-	23	" 5
	Joiners	-	-	-	53	" 14	Glaziers	-	-	-	4	" 6
	Shinglers	-	-	-	8	" 8	Diggers	-	-	-	22	" 4
	Plasterers	-	-	-	11	" 8	Smiths	-	-	-	23	" 10

Wednesday, 17 June 1835.

*William M'Arthur, Esq., J. P., called in; and Examined.*W. M'Arthur,
Esq.

I AM a considerable proprietor of land and stock in this colony, in partnership with my brothers, Messrs. Edward & James M'Arthur. My attention has frequently been directed to the subject of emigration, and to the mode in which it may be most advantageously carried into effect.

In that part of the colony with which I am acquainted, the persons most required are agricultural labourers, viz. ploughmen, carters, mowers, men accustomed to the use of the spade, and to country work in general; a few men capable of building dry stone walls, such as are in common use in Oxfordshire, some parts of Gloucestershire, and in the South of Wales; country gardeners and gardeners' labourers, dairymen and women, sheep shearers and shepherds.

The mechanics most in demand for the country districts are carpenters, blacksmiths and wheelwrights, with a smaller proportion of bricklayers, stonemasons, plasterers and coopers. A few good millwrights are much in demand, as are also a small number of good basket-makers. Brickmakers would also find profitable employment.

It is not, in my opinion, generally desirable to have married men with large families. Young couples recently married would, I think, in most cases, be preferred. Most proprietors would object to engage men with large families, as well on account of the increased expense, as the greater probability of their wishing to be established on their own account before they had been long in the colony. Young married men would, in my opinion, be more likely to remain a few years with their employers, if proper inducements to good conduct were held out to them.

Speaking with reference to the descriptions of persons I have mentioned, I do not feel competent to state what number would be required for the colony generally; my opportunities of obtaining information are too limited. But for the southern districts alone, I mean the country south of Sydney and Parramatta, to the Murrumbidgee River and Twofold Bay, I think that from 1,000 to 2,000 would find employment during the first year. The numbers required in each succeeding year would depend much upon the character and description of the preceding importations. Should they in general prove useful and well conducted, I have no doubt but that a greatly increased demand would soon take place.

It is undoubtedly the interest of the settlers to co-operate with the Government, and to take off their hands the emigrants they may bring out, provided they are of an useful description. All those with whom I have conversed on the subject have expressed an anxious desire for a large importation of agricultural labourers. My brothers and myself would be disposed to employ from 40 to 50 during the first year, provided they were of an useful description. Some of these probably might not remain long with us, in which case others of course would be required to replace them. We should consider it desirable to establish the more respectable of them, after a few years, upon small farms, taking the rent either in labour or in produce. Such an arrangement as this would, it appears to us, be mutually advantageous, and we think would operate more beneficially than to hold out the prospect of high wages in money.

The usual rate of wages to an ordinary carpenter is about 30s. per week. We have for many years given 60*l.* per annum, and a double ration (22*lbs.* of flour, and 14*lbs.* of fresh meat weekly), to a carpenter who is a good common workman, capable of executing the various kinds of work required upon a farm. But I do not think equally high wages could be expected for a permanency. Mechanics of the various descriptions before enumerated might calculate upon receiving from 15*s.* to 25*s.* per week. From 15*l.* to 20*l.* per annum, with the usual ration of meat and flour (7*lbs.* of meat, and 11*lbs.* of flour weekly), and a cottage with a small piece of ground for a garden, and the milk of a cow, are the inducements we are inclined to hold out to good agricultural servants, and I should imagine that equally advantageous terms would generally be offered on the part of the settlers.

I am of opinion that no settler would like to make himself responsible to the Government for the repayment of the amount of passage money which might be advanced for individuals entering his service, unless those servants were engaged for him in England by his own agents. In all other cases, I think the Government would find it difficult to obtain security from the settlers; but of course they could have no objection to set aside quarterly a certain portion of the servant's wages, and to pay it over to the Government, if authorized so to do.

Restrictions which should have the effect of binding the servant to any one employer until the whole amount of the passage money were repaid, would, in my opinion, be impolitic, and likely to cause a feeling of dissatisfaction and a desire to change, which might not otherwise exist. The system of binding servants under indenture has not hitherto been

found

found to succeed; a good servant, if properly treated by his employer, is, in my opinion, more likely to remain contented, if he feels that it is in his power to leave at any time. The very circumstance of being bound for a series of years creates restlessness and a wish to change.

Every precaution should be taken to ensure the success of the first experiment and to prevent disappointment, both on the part of the settler and the imported servant.

The servants should be so selected as to encourage the settler to send for more; and to guard against false expectations, and consequent disappointment on the part of the servants, they ought to be particularly cautioned not to expect high wages; and although they may be assured of abundance of food, and the mere necessities of life, they should be prepared to undergo, in the first instance, many hardships and trifling privations.

The certainty of being enabled, by steady and deserving conduct, to establish themselves and families at the expiration of a few years in comfort and independence, should be the inducement to emigrate, and not the expectation of great immediate advantage.

To apportion the supply of servants during the first year as nearly as practicable to the demand, is an object also which it appears to me to be very important to accomplish. One of the chief objections hitherto to the employment of imported free servants is their desire to change from service to service in search of higher wages. By securing an abundant supply at first, the temptation to change would be in a great measure removed.

I consider it to be of the highest importance, that the Government should permit, nay, encourage the settlers to employ their own agents to select servants for them in England. Such a system would, I apprehend, be far more likely to be attended with success than if the selection be confined to public agents, who cannot possibly be so accurately informed as to the description of persons required by each settler, nor are they likely to make such minute inquiry into the character of the servants who may offer themselves.

It would be of the greatest advantage to the colony to introduce into it the rural population of the German French provinces—those, I mean, on the banks of the Rhine and the Moselle, from which I am informed many families emigrate annually to the United States of America. They are honest, sober, frugal and industrious in their habits, and are accustomed to those peculiar branches of cultivation best adapted to this climate, viz. the vine, tobacco, maize, dried fruits, &c., with all which the peasantry of Great Britain are of course unacquainted. I have understood that it is the practice with these people to associate in families, assemble together at Rotterdam, and from thence engage their passage to the United States.

A few families once introduced, and properly established in New South Wales, would be the means of bringing others, and would prove of incalculable benefit, not only to this colony, but to the Empire at large, by producing articles for the supply of which Great Britain is in a great measure dependent upon foreign states.

My brothers and myself are anxious, at once, to make the attempt to engage a few families from those provinces. If Government were disposed to assist us in an undertaking promising to be of so much general advantage, by advancing the passage money, we should willingly enter into any security that might be required for its repayment. It is of consequence that these people should not be separated, and that they should at once be introduced in sufficient numbers to form the nucleus of a rural community, after a few years passed in our employment, which would be of advantage in giving them local experience; we should wish to establish them as tenants on fertile land in the vicinity of a market for their produce.

This has already been noticed by me, as an inducement we are also desirous to hold out to agricultural servants who may engage with us from Great Britain. In both cases it must, of course, be dependent upon good conduct.

It is our wish, likewise, that servants coming to us from Great Britain should be engaged by our own agent, who could, of course, enter into such stipulations with regard to the repayment of the passage-money as might be deemed fair and equitable.

Wednesday, 1 July 1835.

John Coghill, Esq., J. P., called in; and Examined.

I AM a stockholder and landed proprietor in this colony. We are decidedly in want of labourers of every description, particularly husbandry labourers, and certain descriptions of mechanics for the country, such as carpenters, blacksmiths, &c. I find it very difficult to get mechanics from the town. I consider that in the district of Argyle and the southern parts of the colony, about 1,200 to 1,500 would be absorbed, and find employment in the course of the ensuing year, and that that demand would be likely to increase in future years. The importation of any number would have a direct tendency to increase the demand, particularly of husbandmen, for one ploughman would make work for three or four other men. I should myself take from 12 to 15 men in the ensuing year, if I could obtain such as I require.

I suppose that most of the female emigrants who have arrived have remained in Sydney, as very few are to be seen in the country. I consider that about 500 females from the agricultural districts would find employment in the country during the ensuing year, provided they were of the class of useful women from farms. In obtaining such persons, it would be desirable to avoid the large towns and sea-ports, and to procure them from the country districts, particularly from the West of England and from Scotland.

Enclosure in No. 1.

W. M^rArthur,
Esq.

J. Coghill, Esq.

Enclosure in No. 1.

J. Coghill, Esq.

I have had a good deal of experience in navigation to this colony, having commanded a ship for about 22 years, during which I performed four voyages to New South Wales. The price of passage must, in a great degree, depend upon the price of provisions; but I consider that 13 *l.* for adults, male and female, would be about a fair average. I think that "Temperance Ships" would be preferable to any others for the purposes of emigration; I am of opinion, after a great deal of experience, that spirits are not requisite as a ration on board of ships, and that very great evils result from its use; I consider them also dangerous on many accounts; the ships I have commanded have been twice set on fire from drunkenness, and I have known persons come on board, of sober habits, contract a fondness for spirits in the course of the voyage, and become confirmed drunkards for ever after.

I am of opinion, that ships of about 400 tons are the best class for passengers, both on account of the stowage, and on account of the greater degree of control over the men; I should recommend great precaution in securing for the comfort of the voyage to the emigrants a full supply of water and fuel. Health is secured by cleanliness, and by the ship's being properly ventilated and kept dry. A good height between decks is conducive to these primary objects—health and cleanliness. In crossing the line, an extra quantity of water is necessary, and I think that the usual allowance of a gallon per day to each individual is too small; it should be calculated at a gallon and a half per day, *at least*, for the whole voyage. I usually laid in a supply of two gallons, and to that circumstance I chiefly attribute the health of the passengers. I think that there should be water allowed for washing the clothes of women and children on the voyage, as salt water never dries, and clothes washed in it are consequently not healthy, nor indeed clean. I think that it is best to bring out emigrants in ships taken up expressly for the purpose, as it leaves abundance of room for water and other purposes. If goods are admitted, I find that the smallest possible space is left for the accommodation of the passengers. The goods are generally put on board first, and sufficient room is not left for the necessary comfort of the passengers.

Wednesday, 1 July, 1835.

John Lamb, Esq., Lieut. R.N., and J.P. called in; and Examined.

J. Lamb, Esq.

I AM a merchant in Sydney. I have had considerable experience in the conveyance of persons to India, and the expense attending it. In 1826, when freights were very high, in consequence of the war in India, three first-class ships were engaged in London to go round to Cork and embark the 78th regiment. The ships were fitted by the owners with berths and every thing necessary, subject to the inspection and report of the superintendent of transports at Deptford. Provisions were found by the owners; they were to be issued to the troops upon a scale fixed by the Government. The rate allowed was 8*l.* for each adult embarked, and 1*s.* per diem for the victualling, which included a gill of spirits. The number embarked in a 600 ton ship was 300 men, and from 20 to 30 women, with a few children.

Notwithstanding the allowance was on a scale quite sufficient for the health of the men, yet a saving accrued to the owners upon the item of victualling of about 2*d.* per man per day.

To the best of my recollection, in addition to these allowances, 1*s.* per man per month was allowed to the owners for the provision of fuel and candles; medical stores and medical attendance were provided by the Government. I should observe, that about 1*l.* per head would have been deducted had the troops been embarked in England. We did not lose any person during the voyage, and there were not in all above three men who, on their arrival, were subjects for the hospital.

It was stipulated that the owners should find provisions of the best quality, and two-thirds of the freight was kept back until they produced a certificate from the commanding officer that in this and all other respects the charter party had been complied with. We were allowed to put on board, in lieu of ballast, spelter, iron or lead, or any other heavy article which did not interfere with the room required for the stowage of the water and provisions; and even these could not be taken on board without the written sanction of the superintendent of transports. No light goods or cargo of any other description was allowed to be taken.

The prescribed allowance was three quarts of water a day for each individual. We put on board at the rate of a gallon a day for each person, for 130 days. The extra quart was intended to cover any deficiency from leakage, or extra demands for sickness, and would have allowed a small quantity for washing.

I think that emigration could be conducted more advantageously and economically on a similar plan than according to the present system. I would recommend an uniform scale of victualling to be established as a preliminary measure, from which spirits should be excluded. I would also recommend, if possible, that a naval surgeon should be appointed as superintendent, and that a portion of the freight should be kept back until certificates of the due fulfilment of the charter party were produced from the proper authorities. I am inclined to think that naval surgeons on half-pay might be obtained for this service, on paying them a sum which would equalize the difference between their full and half-pay, and finding them a mess out and passage back.

I should think the best class of vessels for this purpose are ships from 350 to 500 tons, taking particular care that they are roomy 'twixt decks, and have a poop or round-house,

in

in order that no part of the 'twixt decks may be taken for the accommodation of the master or officers.

I have stated that the freight of the soldiers to India was paid for at the rate of 8*l.* per head, but I consider that at the present rates it might be done for 6*l.* and to this colony for 7*l.* a head, exclusive of rations, which may be calculated at 1*s.* a head per day, including the necessary medical comforts, but exclusive of medicines.

I think that it would be desirable on engaging ships to convey emigrants to this colony, to permit them to take metals, which would answer for the purpose of ballast, and would not interfere with the space required for the accommodation of the passengers or the stowage of the provisions and water, and would enable the owners to tender at a lower rate. Ships proceeding to China would be very likely to avail themselves of this service, and where metals are much in demand.

(True copies.)

E. D. Thomson, Clk. Col.

Enclosure in No. 1

J. Lamb, Esq.

— No. 2. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *Richard Bourke* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Sydney,
10th February 1836.

No. 2.

My Lord,

In my Despatch of the 14th of October last, No. 102, I brought under your Lordship's notice the arrangements proposed to be made from hence for the introduction of useful emigrants from the United Kingdom. One of the measures proposed in that Despatch contemplated the employment of some of the surgeons of the navy, who came out here as superintendents of prison ships, in the capacity of agents, to seek, engage and bring out emigrants of the descriptions most required in New South Wales.

Despatch from
Sir Richard Bourke
to Lord Glenelg.

In pursuance of this plan, I have directed David Boyter, esq., to report himself to your Lordship, considering him a fit person to be employed in procuring emigrants from the eastern parts of Scotland. He is furnished with instructions, which he is directed to lay before your Lordship, and to await your final orders. Those instructions embrace, as I apprehend, most of the material points connected with his employment. He is instructed to apply to your Lordship for an order on the colonial agent for such sums of money as it may be found necessary to advance previously to his embarkation with the emigrants for this colony, the amount of which will be paid into the military chest here.

It will, I apprehend, be found necessary to obtain the consent of the Lords of the Admiralty to the employment of naval officers on this service, and I earnestly hope that to this consent may be added the encouragement which those officers will derive from being permitted to reckon the time thus employed when claiming the retired allowance.

In the Despatch to which I have referred, I have given at length my reasons for considering the employment of naval surgeons in the manner proposed as likely to prove beneficial to the colony, and I have therefore to hope your Lordship will be pleased to approve of the arrangement.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Richard Bourke*.

Note.—Similar letters were subsequently received, introducing Dr. Osborne and Dr. Galloway, with instructions for the selection of emigrants from the North of Ireland and the South of England. Dr. Galloway's instructions, being the most recent, are subjoined.

Enclosure in No. 2.

Governor Sir *R. Bourke*'s Instructions to Dr. *Galloway*.

Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney, New South Wales,
27 April 1836.

Enclosure in No. 2.

Sir,

I AM directed by the governor to inform you, that in the event of your obtaining the permission of the Secretary of State, his Excellency is desirous of availing himself of your services for procuring and bringing out from the southern counties of England a certain

Sir R. Bourke's
Instructions to
Dr. Galloway.

Enclosure in No. 2.

Sir R. Bourke's
Instructions to
Dr. Galloway.

number of emigrant mechanics and agriculturists, in conformity with the recommendation of the committee of the Legislative Council of this colony, a copy of whose report on emigration, dated 18th of September last, and of the evidence taken before them, accompanies this letter for your more general information.

Immediately on your arrival at London you will present the accompanying letter to the Right hon. the Secretary of State for the Colonies, recommending your employment on the service in question, and that application be made to the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to sanction your appointment; and to allow the time you are so employed to be counted as if on full pay in His Majesty's service.

Having obtained the required authority from the Secretary of State, you will proceed to the south of England, and select for emigration to this colony mechanics and agriculturists of the following descriptions, and, as nearly as may be found practicable, in the following proportions; viz.

Carpenters	-	-	-	-	$\frac{2}{13}$	Blacksmiths	-	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{13}$
Joiners	-	-	-	-	$\frac{1}{13}$	Bricklayers	-	-	-	-	$\frac{2}{13}$
Stone-masons and Stone-cutters	-	-	-	-	$\frac{2}{13}$	Agriculturists	-	-	-	-	$\frac{4}{13}$

If these proportions cannot be observed, you will add to the carpenters, bricklayers and blacksmiths in preference to other trades, and there will be no objection to the admission of wheelwrights and coopers, but that the Government cannot engage to give employment to the mechanics of the two last descriptions. The mechanics thus enumerated are more wanted in the colony than any other description of operatives, and you will take care to observe that at least two-thirds of the whole number of the heads of families selected are composed of such persons; the remaining third, being labourers in agriculture, willing to continue in that line of life for some time after their transfer to this country, or working men duly qualified to be overseers.

But *small farmers*, or persons who would look to the immediate occupation of land on their own account, are not those who should be selected to be brought out at the expense of Government.

Mechanics and agricultural labourers or farming overseers, in the proportion before stated, are the only persons to whom it is considered that this advantage should be extended; and in order to prevent any disappointment to them on their arrival, you will take special care to inform them of the actual rate of wages in the colony.

It is to be understood that these artificers and agriculturists are all to be married men, to be accompanied by their wives and children; and that the age of neither of the married couple shall exceed 30 years, to be obtained, where practicable, by a reference to the registry of baptism.

You will exert every means in your power to obtain persons of the best moral character, as well for industry and sobriety as for general steadiness and respectability of habits. This will best be ascertained by obtaining certificates of character from the masters under whom they have been employed for some considerable length of time, and from the ministers of their parishes. It is of the first consequence that you should pay the strictest attention to this part of your instructions, as the success of the undertaking will, in a great measure, depend upon its careful execution. You will also take particular care not to select any person, whether male or female, who has the slightest tendency to habits of intemperance, as the temptations in this colony from the climate, and the facility of obtaining ardent spirits, are much greater than in the mother country.

It is proposed to omit altogether the ration of spirits during the voyage out, and to substitute, when necessary for health, one of wine; as there is reason to believe, that by the use of ardent spirits on board ship many have acquired a habit which led to their becoming confirmed drunkards.

It will also be your duty, by diligent inquiry, to ascertain that the mechanics are perfectly skilled in their respective trades, and to reject all such as shall not be found to be fully competent; this may be done by a reference to the masters under whom they have worked, and from whom you will in every case obtain and bring with you certificates of their entire competency.

You will also take care that the emigrants, children as well as adults, are of sound mental and bodily health, and not subject to any chronic or other disease.

The conditions upon which these emigrants are to be brought out are a free passage for themselves and families; but they will be required to pay any expenses they may find it necessary to incur previous to their embarkation. The local government will guarantee to the mechanics, except as before excepted, employment in their respective trades upon the public works of the colony for the first year after their landing, at the current rates of wages of the day.

It is however to be understood, that they will not be in any way bound to work for the Government if they prefer other employment, but will be at full liberty to engage with whom they may; having, however, once engaged in private work, they will be considered as having no claim for employment by Government. The agricultural emigrants will not be kept in the Government employ in the manner offered to mechanics; but Government will afford them every assistance in procuring employment, and, if necessary, rations for one month after landing, but no longer.

Although it is stated that the emigrants you are to select are to consist of married couples and their children, yet it is not intended to exclude any unmarried female relative or friend above the age of 15 and not exceeding 30 years, approved by you, whom they may desire to bring out with them.

At the same time, you will take care not to permit any female to embark who is not under the immediate charge of a married couple, with whom she is to reside upon landing, and who will consider themselves bound to protect and maintain her until married or otherwise provided for. It is to be distinctly understood, that this Government can offer no employment or afford any aid to such females; but though the Government will not guarantee their engagement, there is every reason to believe that, if useful domestic servants, or accustomed to the charge of a dairy, or to the works of husbandry usually performed by women, they will be speedily engaged.

It will of course be your duty to ascertain the moral and physical fitness of these emigrants to be admitted to the advantages of a free passage, in the same manner as in the case of the mechanics and agriculturists and their families. Having given you such latitude in the selection of emigrants as this Government thinks expedient, you will not consider yourself at liberty to depart from the foregoing instructions in this respect.

Having proceeded from London to the counties to which your attention is directed, and made the necessary engagements, and ascertained the number and description of emigrants you may be able to obtain under the foregoing instructions, and the time at which they are to set out, you will then take steps for providing a vessel for conveying them to the colony.

It has been suggested, and the governor approves of the proposal, that the Admiralty should be requested to charter a vessel of about 500 tons, as is done when ships are taken up for the conveyance of convicts, and should put on board provisions, medicines and medical comforts from the King's stores, according to the scale for emigrants herewith enclosed, adding an allowance of two gallons of wine for each male as well as female, it being proposed that spirits should not be allowed to either.

The expense of the ship, provisions and stores is to be paid by the colony through the colonial agent in London and the Treasury here, in such proportions as shall be specified in the charter party and as the Secretary of State shall direct.

If His Majesty's Government should not approve of this arrangement, you will call for tenders by public advertisement in the London newspapers for a vessel of the size required, paying due attention to the following observations and instructions:—

The ship to be selected must stand as of the first class in Lloyd's Register, and ought to be commodious, and not less than six feet between decks, or rather from deck to beam. The crew is to consist of the number of men and boys required for the convict ships, in proportion to the tonnage. The charter party ought to be drawn up as nearly as may be in the terms of charter parties of convict ships; and it is desirable that you should get the ship surveyed by the officers of Government who are accustomed to that duty.

It may be proper to stipulate for the same number of lay days that are provided for in the charter parties of convict ships; but the owners are to fit up the berths, &c.

A ship of 500 tons register measurement may be calculated to accommodate 250 passengers, besides all children belonging to them under 12 years of age. It is desirable that you should so arrange with the owners of whatever ship may be engaged that she shall sail for this colony on a certain day, to be previously fixed, which should be the same or that next after the embarkation of the emigrants, wind and weather permitting.

It will also be necessary for you to consider whether it may be most advisable to order the ship to some port in the channel, or to have the emigrants conveyed to London, there to be finally shipped; if the latter mode shall be adopted, care is to be taken to have the ship ready for sea on the arrival of the emigrants, so that they shall not be detained in port.

The vessel is to be exclusively employed for the conveyance of such emigrants as you may select, direct to this colony, and no other passenger or cargo shall be permitted to be embarked without the express authority in writing of the Right honourable the Secretary of State or the colonial agent general.

As the order and comfort of the passage will in a great measure depend upon the respectability and steadiness of the commander and officers of the ship, it is to be stipulated that any whom you may have reason to disapprove of shall be changed.

The charter party is to include the victualling of the emigrants, according to the scale hereinbefore referred to, at so much per head for men, women and children. It will be one of your most particular duties to ascertain that a sufficient quantity of the necessary provisions have been put on board for the voyage, and by an inspection of such portion as you may deem necessary, that they are of good and wholesome quality, and also that the requisite medicines and medical comforts are laid in for the sick.

It is to form a part of the agreement with the owners of the ship that a sufficient stock of water, equal to one gallon and a half for each person on board per day, be also laid in for the voyage; and it would also be desirable if even a larger quantity were embarked, so as to afford occasionally a small quantity for washing the clothes of the women and children. As it is not probable that any cargo will be permitted, and the sale of casks, if adapted for oil, is generally advantageous in this colony, it is not anticipated that there will be any difficulty in carrying this abundant stock of water, which, in the opinion of many experienced persons, is of the utmost consequence to insure the health and comfort of the passengers, especially when congregated in such numbers as generally embark in emigrant ships.

Before you conclude your engagement with the owners of the ship, you are to transmit a copy of the intended charter party, accompanied by the certificate of two respectable merchants that the rate of freight and charge for provisions are reasonable, to the Right

honourable

Enclosure in No. 2.

Sir R. Bourke's
Instructions to
Dr. Galloway.

honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, who will communicate to you his commands whether the terms are to be accepted, and will direct any payment to the owners by the colonial agent which it may be necessary to make in advance. His Lordship will also, upon application, direct any issue of pay to yourself which he may think proper.

You will, on your arrival here, produce an account, with vouchers, of all sums advanced by Government and by yourself for this service.

You will keep a journal of your proceedings, a copy of which you will deliver to the Colonial Secretary on your arrival in the colony, together with a nominal list of the several persons who have embarked under your charge, with their trades, ages and conditions; as also a report of their general behaviour during the passage. A copy of the instructions given by the Committee of Emigration in London to the surgeon of the "Canton" is transmitted herewith, as furnishing matter for your information and guidance in the control and care of the emigrants during the voyage out. Full reliance, however, is placed on your own discretion and experience in the management of large numbers of persons embarked in merchant ships, and it is confidently expected that such arrangements will be made, and such order preserved by you on board, as will effectually preserve the health, comfort and character of those under your charge.

As a remuneration for your services, you will be allowed full pay as a surgeon in the navy, from the date of your appointment in London by the Secretary of State, should his Lordship approve of these terms, until the termination of your duty and return home; and at the rate of 10s. 6d. per day during the time you are employed in selecting the emigrants, to cover all expenses on this account, and not exceeding six months from the date of your appointment.

You will also be allowed a free passage out and home, at the rate of 80*l.* for the former, and 100*l.* for the latter; you will further be entitled to a gratuity of 150*l.*, if the local government shall consider that you have satisfactorily performed the important duty intrusted to you. You will please, whilst in Europe, to communicate with me for the Governor's information, transmitting your letters to the colonial agent, by whom they will be forwarded. You will inform me of the orders you receive from the Secretary of State for the Colonies on your arrival at London, and you will take care to give me timely notice of the period at which you are to sail with the emigrants for this country, and of the number and description of persons you are to bring out.

(signed) *Alexander M'Leay.*

— No. 3. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir Richard Bourke.

No. 3.

Despatch from
Lord Glenelg to
Sir R. Bourke.

Sir,

Downing-street, 18th September 1836.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of the following communications: your Despatch, No. 102, of the 14th October 1835, transmitting a report of a committee of the legislative council of New South Wales, on the subject of emigration, and detailing the measures which you would recommend for promoting the emigration of a class of persons most required in the colony; your Despatches, Nos. 17 and 26, of the 10th and 28th February last, introducing Drs. Boyter and Osborne, of the Royal Navy, as the gentlemen whom you have chosen for the purpose of selecting and conveying to the colony two ships with married mechanics and labourers and their families.

I have now the honour to enclose you copies of a correspondence which has taken place between one of my under secretaries and the assistant secretary to the Treasury, on the subject of your Despatch of the 14th October 1835, detailing the measures which I feel disposed to adopt for carrying into effect your views on the subject of emigration.

You will perceive that it has been determined to supersede the present system of exclusive female emigration, and to increase the assistance granted to mechanics and agricultural labourers, by extending a graduated scale of bounties to their children and to any young women emigrating under their immediate protection. With this view, it has been determined to grant a bounty of 30*l.* for each married couple; a bounty of 5*l.* for each of their children between two and seven years; a bounty of 10*l.* for each child between seven and fifteen years; a bounty of 15*l.* for each unmarried daughter above fifteen years and under thirty; and a similar bounty for any unmarried female above eighteen and under thirty years, proceeding to the colony under the protection of a married couple. The above rates of bounty will, according to the present rate of passage charged from this port, nearly, if not entirely, defray the cost of their conveyance to the Australian colonies.

With

Mr. Stephen,
19 Aug. 1836.

Mr. Spearman,
2 Sept. 1836.

With respect to the most efficient means of securing the selection of a proper class of emigrants, I am prepared to sanction the appointment by the colonial government of agents of the description suggested by you, to whom, either alone or in conjunction with committees of emigration, similar to those at present existing in London and Cork, the duty of selecting the emigrants should be confided. I wish, however, to draw your attention to that part of Mr. Spearman's letter referring to this point, in which he expresses the opinion of their Lordships that it would be advisable to consider the appointment of the present agents (Drs. Boyter and Osborne) as experimental only; and looking to the heavy charge for agency that will attend the proposed mode of proceeding, in the event of several shipments taking place in the course of each year, their Lordships suggest for my consideration whether the selection by each of the local governments of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, of some persons sufficiently acquainted with the state of the settlements, and the wants of the inhabitants in regard to peculiar descriptions of artificers and labourers, to be employed as resident agents here, might not be a preferable arrangement, both in point of expense, and as affording opportunity for the party selected to acquire much valuable experience as to the mode of obtaining the classes of emigrants best calculated to supply those wants. Although the adoption of this suggestion would undoubtedly be attended with considerable advantages on the ground of economy, I am not prepared at once to accede to it, in preference to the plan which you have recommended.

The great object to be kept in view is the efficiency of the agency employed in the selection and conveyance of the emigrants; and I do not see how a portion of the revenues of the colony could be more appropriately expended than in adequately providing for such agency.

In consequence of the arrangements described in my Despatch to you of the 8th January last,* you are aware that there still remains another vessel to be despatched, under the present regulations, from Ireland to Sydney, in the latter part of October next. With the view, however, of meeting your wishes on this subject as far as may be practicable, I have determined on a partial application of the system of emigration here described, in the case of that vessel.

I propose to avail myself of the services of Dr. Osborne, in conjunction with those of the Emigration Committee at Cork, with the view to the selection of a suitable class of emigrants, and also for the purpose of arranging with that committee an effective plan for carrying into execution the instructions furnished by you to that officer. I transmit to you copies of communications which have been addressed by my direction to Dr. Osborne and the chairman of the Cork Emigration Committee;† and although it is stated in each of those letters that no single females should be assisted to emigrate but such as were proceeding under the protection of a family with whom they were to reside on arrival in the colony until otherwise provided for, yet, as some young women will, in all probability, have been selected by the committee prior to their receipt of the letter before referred to, I have to request that, in the event of any such emigrants arriving in that vessel, you will extend to them the same protection and support as others, similarly circumstanced, have hitherto experienced, until they may be provided with suitable situations.

With respect to the other agent (Dr. Boyter) whom you have sent home to collect and convey emigrants to the colony from Scotland, I enclose you a copy of a communication, which I have directed to be addressed to him,‡ instructing him to make immediate arrangements for carrying your instructions into effect; and I should presume that he will be enabled to leave this country in the course of the present year.

I am prepared to accede to the rates of allowance and remuneration to these officers, as specified in your instructions to them; viz. :—

1st. Full pay of surgeon in the navy from the date of my confirmation of their appointments (which was on the 1st of July last) until the termination of the service for which they are employed, and for the further period occupied in their return to England.

2d. Allowance at the rate of 10s. 6d. a day while employed in selecting emigrants; provided that the time during which this allowance is claimed shall

not

* P. 34 of Paper presented to Parliament, 4 March 1836, No. 76.

† These Documents, containing nothing material beyond what appears in this, are not printed.

Despatch from
Lord Glenelg to
Sir R. Bourke.

not in any case exceed six months from the date of the confirmation before named.

3d. Passage allowance to the colony at the rate of 80*l.*, and from the colony to this country at the rate of 100*l.*; together with a gratuity of 150*l.*, provided the agent shall have discharged the duty intrusted to him in a manner satisfactory to the local government.

It must be understood, however, that the whole of the emoluments and expenses herein specified, beyond the amount of the half-pay to which these gentlemen would be otherwise entitled, must be defrayed from the funds appropriated to the encouragement of emigration to New South Wales.

I have directed the agents to apply to me for any funds which they may require in furtherance of their duties, and I have also instructed them to keep an account of all their disbursements in furtherance of the same object, and to produce the same to you on their arrival in the colony, in order that you may be enabled to form a correct estimate of the expenses incurred in engaging the services of these gentlemen to collect and superintend the conveyance of emigrants to the colony.

It appears from your Despatch, No. 92, of the 18th September 1835, that a sum of 30,000*l.* was voted for the encouragement of emigration to New South Wales by the legislative council during the present year, in addition to a large sum to meet the expenses of the last year.

There has already been expended during the present year a sum of 6,499*l.*; so that there still remains a balance of 23,501*l.* independent of what may be voted for the same service in 1837. Referring, however, to the concluding paragraph of the report of the committee of the legislative council, in which they strongly urge the application of the whole of the revenues arising from the sale of Crown lands in the colony to the promotion of emigration, I am of opinion that the funds so derived cannot be more properly or beneficially appropriated than in the advancement of this object; and I am therefore prepared to sanction the appropriation of as large a portion of them as may be required for emigration. With this view, I have to request that you will at the end of every year transmit to me a statement of the revenue derived from the sale of Crown lands, and also of the disbursements made from the same source in furtherance of emigration; and I would recommend that no portion of such revenue should, on any account, be devoted to other purposes, until this primary object has been sufficiently provided for.

Having thus acquainted you with the measures which I consider it desirable to adopt for the furtherance of emigration to New South Wales, I have to request that you will take immediate steps for carrying the same into effect.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg.*

[A corresponding Despatch was sent to Sir J. Franklin, Van Diemen's Land, dated 19th September 1836, together with a Copy of Sir R. Bourke's Despatch, dated 14th October 1835.]

Enclosure 1, in
No. 3.

Enclosure 1, in No. 3.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from *James Stephen, Esq.*, to *A. Y. Spearman, Esq.*, dated
Downing-street, 19 August 1836.

I AM directed by Lord Glenelg to transmit to you, for the information of the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury, the copy of a despatch which has been received from Sir R. Bourke, enclosing a report of a committee of the legislative council of New South Wales on the subject of emigration into that colony. I am also directed to transmit to you the copy of a letter which his Lordship has received from the chairman of the Committee of Emigration in London, enclosing a resolution recently passed by that committee on the subject of female emigration.

There can be no doubt that the reasons which induced the Earl of Ripon to recommend the appropriation of the revenues arising from the sale of Crown lands in the colonies of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land to female emigration are entitled to the greatest weight. The evils arising from the disproportion of the sexes, a disproportion continually increasing in consequence of the much larger number of male than female convicts annually sent to those colonies, demand serious consideration on the part of the Government.

The plan, however, which has been pursued for several years, of promoting the emigration of single females separated from their parents and families, has done comparatively little to remedy the evils which it was intended to counteract, while at the same time the evils
alleged

No. 102.
14 Oct. 1835.
22 July 1836.

161
Enclosure 1, in
No. 3.

Extract of a Letter
from J. Stephen,
Esq. to A. Y. Spear-
man, Esq.

alleged to have attended that system have produced a strong feeling of dissatisfaction in the minds of the colonists. Lord Glenelg has reason to believe that the committees who have undertaken the selection of these females, and who have superintended the arrangements for their transmission to the colonies, have discharged the duties intrusted to them with a zeal and attention from which great advantage has arisen; but his Lordship is of opinion that no care and vigilance can effectually guard against the occurrence of evils which appear naturally to flow from the separation of females at an early age from their natural guardians and protectors, and their exposure, notwithstanding the asylum provided for them by the Government on their arrival, to more than ordinary temptations.

Lord Glenelg is therefore disposed to concur for the most part in the views both of the committee of the legislative council of New South Wales, and of Sir R. Bourke on this subject, and he is desirous of carrying into effect the substance of the recommendations which they have made. His Lordship proposes the discontinuance of the present system of female emigration, and the substitution in its place of arrangements, by which married couples of a suitable age, with their children and relations, should receive, out of the funds appropriated to emigration to those colonies, such assistance as may enable them to proceed there.

The assistance which his Lordship recommends, with the concurrence of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, to sanction to such emigrants, is 30*l.* to each married couple, in aid of their expense of passage, with a further allowance of 5*l.* for each of their children between the ages of two and seven years, of 10*l.* for each of their children between seven and fifteen years, and of 15*l.* for any unmarried daughter between 15 and 30 years. His Lordship further proposes, that any unmarried female above the age of 18, and not exceeding 30 years, whom any such family may desire to take out with them, should receive assistance to the amount of 15*l.*, provided such female is under the immediate charge of a married couple with whom she is to reside on landing, and who will consider themselves bound to maintain and protect her until provided for.

Lord Glenelg further proposes that the bounties in question shall be paid, as at present, on the arrival of the parties in the colony; unless it may be found expedient to engage an entire vessel for the exclusive conveyance of a body of such emigrants, in which case a moiety should be advanced by the treasury, on their departure from this country.

The respective amounts of bounty before specified will not suffice to defray the entire cost of the passage of the emigrants to whom it is granted; and although his Lordship is fully alive to the advantage derived from requiring each person to advance a small portion of their passage, he is nevertheless anxious to guard against the necessary exclusion of otherwise eligible candidates for emigration on the ground of the want of means to provide the remaining expense of their passage, and he would therefore recommend that in special cases of that nature, the whole of the passage of such parties may be provided for them, either by way of loan or gift, as may appear to his Lordship to be most desirable.

With respect to the most efficient means of securing the selection of a proper class of emigrants, Lord Glenelg fully approves of the appointment of agents of the description referred to by Sir R. Bourke, to whom, either alone or in conjunction with committees of emigration, similar to those at present existing in London and Cork, the duty of selecting the emigrants should be confided.

Sir R. Bourke has already engaged and sent to this country for this service two surgeons of the Royal Navy, who have heretofore been employed as surgeon-superintendents of convict ships, and consequently have had opportunities of obtaining considerable knowledge of the colony. As these officers are intended not only to select the emigrants, but also to accompany them on their passage, they will require to be replaced at intervals by others of a similar description; and thus will be maintained a succession of experienced persons sent from the colony, and acquainted with its existing wants. Being appointed by the local government, these persons will, after selecting emigrants for whose eligibility they will be responsible, embark, superintend and finally conduct them to their destination.

I am directed to enclose for the information of the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury a copy of the instructions addressed by Sir R. Bourke to one of those gentlemen, in which is contained the rate at which it is proposed that they should be remunerated for their services.

The expenses incurred in furtherance of this service will be defrayed from the revenue arising from the sales of Crown lands in those colonies.

The representations which have been received from the Lieutenant-Governor of Van Diemen's Land on the same subject leave Lord Glenelg no reason to doubt that a similar system would prove acceptable to that colony, and equally advantageous in its results. As, however, no agents have been sent from Van Diemen's Land for the purpose of selecting emigrants, his Lordship proposes to appoint a temporary agent in this country for the discharge of the corresponding duty as it respects that colony.

Having thus stated, for the information of their Lordships, the measures proposed to be adopted for the promotion of the emigration of a useful class of settlers to the colonies in question, Lord Glenelg has directed me to call your attention to the amount of funds available for this object.

It appears from Sir R. Bourke's Despatch, No. 92, of the 18th September 1835, transmitted to you in my letter of the 26th March last, that a sum of 30,000*l.* was voted for this service by the Legislative Council of New South Wales during the present year. From that sum must be deducted 10,000*l.* as the probable amount required for the two ships engaged under the existing regulations, as stated in Mr. Hay's letter to Mr. Stewart,

Enclosure 1, in
No. 3.

Extract of a Letter
from J. Stephen,
Esq. to A. Y. Spear-
man, Esq.

of the 15th of December last, and a balance will remain of 20,000*l.*, applicable to the encouragement of emigration to New South Wales for the current year, independent of what may be voted for the same service in 1837. You will, however, observe, from the concluding paragraph of the enclosed Report, that the Committee of the Legislative Council of New South Wales have strongly urged the application of the whole of the net proceeds of the sale of Crown lands in the colony to the promotion of emigration. Such appears to have been the intention of Lord Ripon, as expressed in Lord Howick's letter to Mr. Stewart, of the 16th of July 1831, on the first establishment of the present system of the sale of these lands; and Lord Glenelg is of opinion that the funds derived from the sale of Crown lands in those colonies cannot be more properly or beneficially appropriated than in the advancement of this object. His Lordship, therefore, recommends that as large a portion of these funds as is required for emigration should be applied to that object, and that no portion of them should, on any account, be devoted to other purposes before this primary object has been sufficiently provided.

Sir,

Emigration Committee-room, 22 July 1836.

At a meeting of the Emigration Committee, held yesterday, the state of society at Sydney was the subject of their serious consideration, and from the facts established before them of the extreme immorality of that place, of the open and profligate desecration of the sabbath, and the wide-spread disregard of the obligations of religion which prevails there, the Committee deemed it to be their duty to pass the enclosed resolution, which, at their desire, I now beg leave to transmit to you for the information of the Secretary of State. The Committee wish me to observe that this resolution is confined entirely to New South Wales: in Van Diemen's Land a very different state of society prevails, and the entire state of that community is much more moral and religious.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Edward Forster*,
Chairman of the Emigration Committee.

Sir George Grey, Bart., K.C.B., &c.

Emigration Committee-room, 21 July 1836.

At a meeting of the Emigration Committee, held this day, it was unanimously resolved, "That, adverting to the information imparted to the Committee, both collectively and individually, of the excessive immorality stated to prevail in certain districts of New South Wales, the Committee have formed the opinion that they cannot conscientiously recommend to the Government to encourage the further emigration of single females (however well selected), unprotected by parents or near relatives, to Sydney.

"Resolved, That a representation to the above effect be addressed to His Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies by the Chairman."

(signed) *Edward Forster*, Chairman.

Enclosure 2, in No. 3.

Enclosure 2, in
No. 3.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from A. Y. Spearman, Esq., to James Stephen, Esq., dated Treasury Chambers, 2d September 1836.

Extract of a Letter
from A. Y. Spear-
man, Esq. to
J. Stephen, Esq.

"THE Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury having had under their consideration the documents forwarded to them in your letter of the 19th ultimo, relating to emigration to the Australian penal settlements, My Lords have commanded me to acquaint you, for the information of Lord Glenelg, that they concur with his Lordship in opinion that it will be advisable to discontinue the existing arrangements for the transmission of female emigrants, after the existing engagement shall have been fulfilled.

My Lords are also prepared to concur in sanctioning the adoption of the new arrangements detailed in your letter, and in the accompanying despatch from Sir R. Bourke and instructions to Dr. Boyter, which relate to the rates of allowance it is proposed to make to emigrants, to the cases in which it should be granted, and the employment of the two agents already deputed by the Governor of New South Wales to select emigrants and accompany them to the colony.

My Lords are likewise prepared to assent, in these instances, to the rates of allowance and remuneration to the agents specified in the instructions; according to which each agent is to receive—

1st. Full pay of a surgeon in the navy, from the date of the Secretary of State's confirmation of the appointment, until the termination of the service for which the agent is employed, and for the further period occupied in his return to England.

2d. Allowance at the rate of 10*s.* 6*d.* a day while employed in selecting emigrants, provided that the time during which this allowance is claimed shall not, in any case, exceed six months from the date of the confirmation before mentioned.

3d. Passage

3d. Passage allowance to the colony at the rate of 80*l.*, in addition to accommodation on board the vessel engaged to convey the emigrants, and passage allowance to enable the agent to return to England at the rate of 100*l.*

4th. A gratuity of 150*l.*

Adverting, however, to the object of these appointments, and to the manner in which they are to be made, My Lords must observe, that it would appear necessary in the first place that the title to these allowances should be contingent upon the agent carrying out some specified number of approved emigrants; and it would also seem expedient to limit the continuance of the surgeon's full pay in the same manner as the extra allowance, to a period of six months prior to the date of embarkation of the emigrants, and to some given period after the agent's arrival in the colony.

My Lords at the same time conceived that it would be advisable to consider the employment of the present agents as experimental only; and looking to the heavy charges for agency that will attend the proposed mode of proceeding, in the event of several shipments taking place in the course of the year, they cannot but suggest for Lord Glenelg's consideration, whether the selection by each of the local governments now in question of some person sufficiently conversant with the state of the settlements and the wants of the inhabitants in regard to peculiar descriptions of artificers or labourers, to be employed as a resident agent here, might not be a preferable arrangement, both in point of expense, and as affording opportunity for the party selected to acquire much valuable experience as to the mode of obtaining the classes of emigrants best calculated to supply those wants.

Although My Lords are not aware of any engagement or understanding that the whole proceeds of the sales of Crown lands in the Australian colonies should be devoted to the furtherance of emigration, they do not dissent from Lord Glenelg's recommendation, that a requisite portion of those funds should be appropriated for this object, and that it should be considered as the primary charge upon them.

Enclosure 2, in
No. 3.

Extract of a Letter
from A. Y. Spear-
man, Esq. to
J. Stephen, Esq.

— No. 4.—

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *Richard Bourke* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Sydney,
30 April 1836.

No. 4.

My Lord,

IN my Despatch of the 14th of October last, with which I transmitted the report of a committee of the Legislative Council, on the means of promoting useful emigration to this colony, I informed your Lordship that I proposed offering bounties in aid of the expense incurred by private settlers introducing emigrants of certain descriptions and ages.

Despatch from
Sir Richard Bourke
to Lord Glenelg.

I accordingly issued the notice of which a copy is transmitted, and judging from the manner in which the measure has been hitherto received, and the applications sent in, I am inclined to think, that before the end of 1837, the period to which the introduction of emigrants upon those terms is limited, at least 2,000 emigrants, including women and children, will be introduced to the colony under its provisions.

In further aid of emigration to this colony, I have revised a notice of my predecessor, dated the 26th of August 1831, allowing redemption of quit-rent upon the introduction of emigrants; as an inducement to the adoption of this course, by which the very troublesome operation of collecting quit-rent may be avoided upon terms advantageous to the colony, I have, with the advice of the Executive Council, allowed a rather higher bounty where it is taken by redemption of quit-rent than by cash payments. A copy of the revised notice is transmitted herewith.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Richard Bourke*.

Enclosure 1, in No. 4.

Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney,
28th March 1836.

Enclosure 1, in
No. 4.

HIS Excellency the Governor has been pleased to direct that the period allowed to settlers for notifying their intention to bring out emigrants under the Government notice of the 28th October 1835 (now republished for more convenient reference), shall be extended to the 30th day of June next.

Government No-
tice, 28 March 1836.

Enclosure 1, in
No. 4.

Government
Notice, 28 March
1836.

In order to guard against the inconvenience of long outstanding claims against the Government, his Excellency is further pleased to notify, that bounties will not be allowed under the former or present notice, unless the emigrants shall arrive on or before the 31st day of December 1837.

By his Excellency's command,
(signed) *Alexander M'Leay.*

Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney,
28th October 1835.

Government
Notice, 28 October
1835.

As a part of the arrangements intended to be adopted with a view to facilitate the introduction into the colony of useful and respectable emigrants from any part of Europe, his Excellency the Governor directs it to be notified that a pecuniary aid, to the amount and under the conditions hereinafter specified, will be granted to those settlers who shall be at the charge of bringing emigrants to Sydney.

1. The sum of 30*l.* will be granted as a bounty towards defraying the expense of the passage of every married man, whether mechanic or farm servant, and his wife, neither of whose ages shall exceed, on embarkation, 30 years; and the sum of 5*l.* for each of their children whose age shall exceed 12 months. A sum of 15*l.* will also be allowed for every unmarried female whose age shall not be below 15 nor above 30 years, who shall come out with the consent of the settler or his agent, under the protection of the married couple, as forming part of the family, and destined to remain with it until such female be otherwise provided for. A bounty of 10*l.* will also be allowed for every unmarried male mechanic or farm servant, above the age of 18 and not exceeding 25 years, brought out by a settler, who at the same time brings out an equal number of females, accompanying and attached to a family, as hereinafter described.

2. Before any such payments are made, the emigrant on whose account they are claimed, will be required to present themselves before a board, appointed by the Governor to inspect persons of this description, to whom the adults are to exhibit testimonials of good character, signed by clergymen and respectable inhabitants of note in the places of their former residence, with which testimonials it is necessary that every family and single person for whom the bounty is claimed should be provided. If the board shall be satisfied with these testimonials, and that the persons presenting themselves are within the ages set forth in the foregoing paragraph, to be established by the production of copies or extracts of the registry of their baptism, duly certified by the parish minister, or other proper officer, of good bodily health and strength, and in all other respects likely to be useful members of their class in society, a certificate to such effect will be granted by the board, which being presented at the Colonial Secretary's office in Sydney, a warrant will be immediately issued for payment to the settler of the sum to which he shall become entitled under this notice. In the case of foreigners brought to the colony for the cultivation of the vine or olive, or for the manufacture of wine or oil, certificates of ages, but not of character, will be dispensed with.

3. Settlers desiring to avail themselves of any of these bounties are required to transmit to the Colonial Secretary, at Sydney, on or before the last day of November next, a list, specifying as nearly as circumstances will permit, the number, condition and calling of the persons they propose to bring out.

4. It is to be understood that bounties will not be allowed for any persons brought out by settlers, unless the claimant shall have transmitted to the Colonial Secretary, within the time specified, the list required by the foregoing paragraph, and that he shall have received in reply an intimation of its being the intention of this Government to grant a bounty on the introduction of the persons described therein. If hereafter it shall be found expedient to renew the arrangement now promulgated, due notice will be given from the Colonial Secretary's office.

5. It is also to be understood that no expense whatever, attendant upon the introduction of these emigrants, will be defrayed by Government, excepting the bounties hereinbefore mentioned; and that the wives and families of soldiers in regiments in this colony or Van Diemen's Land, and of persons serving under sentence of transportation in either colony, are excepted from the present regulation.

By his Excellency's command,
(signed) *Alexander M'Leay.*

Enclosure 2, in No. 4.

Enclosure 2, in
No. 4.

Notice by the
Executive Council.

COPY of NOTICE prepared and agreed to by the Executive Council, 30th April 1836.

THE Governor, with the advice of the Executive Council, directs it to be notified that the Government notice of the 26th August 1831 is cancelled from this date. But in order to meet the wishes of those persons who may desire to redeem quit-rent by the introduction of agricultural labourers or mechanics, his Excellency further notifies that the bounties hereinafter mentioned will be allowed in abatement of quit-rent to persons introducing emigrants

emigrants under the conditions of the notice of the 28th October last, as extended by the notice of the 28th March last; the redemption of quit-rent for this purpose being calculated at 10 years' purchase.

Enclosure 2, in
No. 4.

Notice by the
Executive Council.

	£.
The married couple - - - - -	35
Child above 12 months - - - - -	5
Single female - - - - -	17
Single male - - - - -	12

—No. 5.—

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *Richard Bourke*.

No. 5.

[A corresponding Despatch was sent to the Lieutenant Governor of Van Diemen's Land, dated 16th of April 1837.]

Despatch from
Lord Glenelg to
Sir R. Bourke.

Sir,

Downing-street, 23 March 1837.

WITH reference to my Despatch of the 18th of September last, No. 211, I have now the honour to transmit to you, for your information and guidance, the copy of a letter addressed by my directions to the Secretary to the Treasury, detailing the arrangements which, after mature consideration, I have felt it my duty to recommend, with a view to a more efficient and systematic scheme of emigration to the Australian colonies. The proposed arrangements having been sanctioned by the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, I hope to be enabled very shortly to acquaint you, that a gentleman in every respect qualified for the performance of the important duties to be attached to the office has been appointed chief agent of emigration, and I trust that every facility will henceforth be afforded to such an appropriation of the funds applicable to emigration from Great Britain to New South Wales as may render them essentially conducive to the interests both of this country and of the colony.

9 January 1837.

I have to request that, in furtherance of the proposal contained in the enclosed letter, you will at the commencement of each financial year transmit to the Secretary of State a statement of the balance, if any, of the fund applicable to emigration remaining unexpended at the close of the preceding year, together with an estimate of the probable amount of the funds to be derived from the sale of Crown lands within the colony, and applicable to the same service during the ensuing year; you will consider yourself at liberty to appropriate one-third of this sum to the payment of bounties on emigrants introduced by private settlers, on the terms of your Government notice of the 28th of October 1835; and the remaining two-thirds will be expended under the directions of the chief agent for emigration in this country; you will at the same time transmit to me a detailed statement of the expenditure during the preceding year, of the one-third which will have been appropriated on the terms of the notice to which I have referred.

I trust that, before you receive this Despatch, the ships "John Barry" from Dundee, and "Adam Lodge," from Londonderry, with the emigrants selected respectively by Drs. Boyter and Osborne, will have arrived in the colony, and that they will be followed, after an interval of a few weeks, by the ship intended to sail from Portsmouth, under the charge of Dr. Galloway. Although I have every reason to be satisfied with the zealous attention which these gentlemen have bestowed in the discharge of their duties, a longer time has in each case been consumed in the selection of the emigrants, according to the instructions with which they were furnished by you on leaving New South Wales for this purpose, than was originally anticipated. I am strongly disposed to think, from the experience which has been acquired, even since the date of the enclosed letter, that it will be expedient for the future to separate the duty of selection from that of superintendence during the voyage to the colony, and that time and expense may be saved by the employment for the selection of the emigrants of agents exclusively devoted to this object. As Dr. Boyter's health has induced him to decline the responsibility of proceeding himself to New South Wales with the emigrants from Dundee, I hope to be enabled to avail myself of the continuance of his services in the selection of other emigrants who may sail for Sydney in the course of the present spring or summer; and at all events pending the interval which must elapse before I

Despatch from
Lord Glenelg to
Sir R. Bourke.

receive a reply to my Despatch to you of the 18th of September last, I shall avail myself of such temporary agency as may be necessary for carrying on the necessary duty of communicating formally with individuals in different parts of Great Britain and Ireland who may be desirous of emigrating to New South Wales.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg.*

Enclosure in No. 5.

Sir,

Downing-street, 9 January 1837.

Enclosure in No. 5.

I AM directed by Lord Glenelg to request that you will bring the following statement and suggestions on the subject of emigration to the British Colonies under the consideration of the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury. Their Lordships are aware that a Committee of the House of Commons was appointed during the last Session of Parliament, to inquire into the disposal of lands in certain of the British Colonies, and that in a report made by that Committee to the House were contained various recommendations for the better conduct of that branch of the public service. Amongst these was the establishment of a board, resident in London, with a subordinate agency in the colonies, for the purpose of effecting the sale of the waste lands of the Crown, and applying the net proceeds to defray the expense of conveying poor emigrants thither. It is not Lord Glenelg's purpose on the present occasion to discuss the propriety of carrying this project into execution. He limits himself to the remark, that as far as respects the alienation of the waste lands of the Crown, it appears to him, as at present advised, that such a commission and agency would be but ill adapted to secure the settlement of the unoccupied land in the Australian Colonies on sound principles; Lord Glenelg is not therefore prepared at present to recommend to their Lordships the establishment of a Colonial Land Board. On the other hand, the deference due to the judgment of a Parliamentary Committee compels his Lordship to suspend his final opinion upon this question, until it shall have undergone further consideration.

It appears, however, to his Lordship, that to promote and regulate the emigration from this country to the Australian Colonies on sound principles, and to take adequate securities for the proper application to that purpose of the proceeds of the sales of the unsettled lands of the Crown, are objects of the highest importance, for the attainment of which more comprehensive and systematic provision should be made than that which at present exists.

The extent of the revenue raised from these sales of unsettled Crown lands in New South Wales exceeds the most sanguine anticipations entertained at the time when the existing regulations for the disposal of land were promulgated by Lord Ripon, in 1831; so completely has the rigid adherence to the principle of those regulations on the part of the Government been justified by experience, that the annual receipts from those sales in New South Wales have rapidly and progressively increased since 1831; and there is reason to believe that the amount arising from this source during the present year will not fall short of 100,000*l.* The arrangements, however, for the employment of these funds have not hitherto kept pace with the rapidity of their growth, and Lord Glenelg considers that some more efficient agency should, without delay, be provided for securing the full benefit which ought to accrue both to the colonies and to this country from the due administration of the means thus rendered available for emigration. In the uncertainty which to a great extent necessarily existed in 1831, as to the working of a system at that time untried in the British Colonies, it would have been impossible, without the risk of failure, to have organized an extensive scheme of emigration, which would be dependent on the proceeds of the future land sales. Lord Ripon, however, laid down the principles of the application of these proceeds to emigration, and as the scale then contemplated was limited, it was purposed to make the experiment in the first instance with female emigration. In pursuance of an arrangement to this effect, sanctioned by the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, a considerable number of single females, selected through the agency of emigration committees in London and at Cork, have received a free passage to New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land. The gentlemen composing these committees, whose services were gratuitous, have also superintended the whole arrangements relative to engaging and preparing the ships for the conveyance of emigrants, and providing the parties themselves with the requisites for the voyage. The expense of the passage has been defrayed by the colonial agent out of the funds transmitted from the colony for that purpose. In addition to this expenditure, a pecuniary aid to a limited extent has also been afforded, from the same source and through the same agency, to families of a specified age and class, but as the assistance given was not nearly equal to the price of the passage, comparatively few persons have availed themselves of it.

Experience having proved that, notwithstanding the care and attention bestowed on the details of these arrangements by the committees in question, the system of exclusive female emigration was liable to serious objections, Lord Glenelg was induced, for the reasons stated in my letter to you of the 19th August last, to recommend its discontinuance, with a view to the substitution of a more extended emigration, on a principle better adapted to promote the welfare of the emigrants, and of the colony to which they proceed.

This

This subject engaged much of the attention of the local government of New South Wales in the course of the year 1835; and measures have been taken in the colony in the course of that and of the last year for promoting emigration from this country to a far greater extent than had previously prevailed. A committee of the legislative council of New South Wales was appointed in May 1835, on the subject of emigration into the colony from this country; and their report, a copy of which was transmitted to Lord Glenelg by Sir Richard Bourke, and was enclosed in my letter to you of the 19th August, contained many valuable practical suggestions which his Lordship considers entitled to great consideration. On the 28th October 1835, a Government proclamation, a copy of which I enclose, was issued in the colony, offering certain bounties on the introduction, by settlers, of emigrants of a particular description. Their Lordships will perceive that this arrangement is as yet only temporary; but Lord Glenelg has reason to believe that it is generally acceptable in the colony, and that many persons have already availed themselves of the advantages which it offers. He is also of opinion that, if vigilantly superintended by the local authorities in the colony, it will prove a cheap and effective mode of rapidly increasing the useful population of New South Wales.

In addition to this scheme, Sir Richard Bourke, in pursuance of the intention expressed in his despatch of the 14th October 1835, a copy of which was enclosed in my letter to you of the 19th August, has sent to this country three naval surgeons, and proposes to send others in succession, for the purpose of selecting and conducting to the colony a certain number of emigrants. Each of the three agents, who have already arrived, are now employed in the performance of this duty.

The advantages of a local acquaintance with the colony on the part of agents employed in the selection of emigrants are obvious. On this point Lord Glenelg fully concurs in the opinion expressed in the report of the New South Wales Committee on Emigration, and although he was at first disposed to agree with their Lordships in regarding the plan adopted by Sir R. Bourke as involving an unnecessary amount of expenditure on account of agency, and consequently directed the governor's attention to this point, he is on further consideration led to doubt whether any considerable diminution of expense would be effected by the substitution of any other equally efficient agency. On comparing the remuneration proposed by Sir Richard Bourke to these agents (exclusive of the allowance made to them for a limited time, while engaged in the selection of emigrants) with that which is received by naval surgeons appointed by the Admiralty to the superintendence of convict ships, Lord Glenelg finds that the difference in amount is very trifling. It is indispensably necessary that a surgeon should accompany each ship chartered for the conveyance of emigrants to the Australian Colonies; and Lord Glenelg concurs in the opinion of the New South Wales Committee as to the expediency of engaging naval surgeons for this service. Advantages may also be derived from the emigrants being accompanied to the colony by a person of known character and respectability, with whom they have been in personal communication previous to their embarkation. His Lordship, at the same time, considers this arrangement at present only experimental, leaving it to be decided by experience, and after further communication from Sir Richard Bourke, whether a more efficient and less expensive agency might not be obtained by the employment of agents in this country, who have acquired practical information by a previous residence in the colony, and who should be exclusively engaged in the selection of emigrants without being required to conduct them to the colony. His Lordship, however, entertains a decided opinion, that whatever may be the ultimate resolution on this point, which is a matter capable of easy adjustment, some presiding agency should permanently exist in this country, for the purpose of superintending the details of the which must be carried on here, of securing uniformity in the proceedings of the different agents, and of supplying the deficiencies which would necessarily attach to the unassisted and uncombined efforts of separate individuals in their respective spheres of operation. The New South Wales Committee anticipating this necessity, assumed that the emigration committee in London would continue to afford their valuable services, and that through this channel, the agents connected with the colony might derive that local information and assistance which are essential to the due selection of emigrants. Lord Glenelg is of opinion that this has become far too important a branch of the public service to be committed to a gratuitous and desultory agency, and that it ought, without delay, to be intrusted to a responsible officer of the Government, acting under the authority and instructions of the Secretary of State, and receiving a competent remuneration for his services.

The following, therefore, is the outline of the plan which his Lordship proposes to adopt with reference to this subject.

First. In order to obviate the inconvenience and confusion which might result from the fund applicable to emigration being liable to unlimited drafts from separate sources, Lord Glenelg would instruct the Governor of New South Wales to appropriate not less than two-thirds of the available land revenue to emigration, to be superintended in this kingdom; the remaining third to be appropriated to emigration, to be conducted by the individual agency of resident colonists, on the plan contained in the proclamation of the 28th October 1835.

Secondly. Lord Glenelg proposes to appoint an officer with the denomination of Chief Agent for Emigration, who would be settled in London.

To this officer all communications from various parts of the country, either asking information with respect to emigration or soliciting assistance towards it, should be referred. The governors of the several colonies in which any land fund might be raised applicable

Enclosure in No. 5.

to the purpose of emigration would also be directed to transmit through this office to the chief agent statements of the description of emigrants most required in the respective colonies, and of the advantages which they would enjoy. He would, moreover, be in constant correspondence with the subordinate agents in this country, who would act generally under his superintendence, and receive from him such local information and instructions as would enable them, with the least delay and difficulty, to effect the selection of a sufficient number of emigrants for any particular ship. To him, likewise, would be intrusted the care of providing suitable means of conveyance, of securing a close inspection of the ships chartered for this service, and of fixing the time and port of embarkation. He would likewise receive from time to time, from each of the subordinate agents, a detailed report of their proceedings, with an accurate list of all the emigrants selected by them, specifying their christian and surname, age, occupation and place of residence in this country, and the name of the ship in which they were embarked. The arrival of each ship in the colony would also be reported to him, and a correct list of all the passengers landed from it would at the same time be transmitted to him; together with a general report of the voyage, including any special circumstances which may have occurred. Such a report would be furnished by the medical officer accompanying the emigrants. The whole of the information thus received would be recorded in a form which would enable him readily to answer any inquiries which might be addressed to him by the relatives or friends of the emigrants. It would also be his duty to collect and digest all the information which he could derive from any authentic sources, of a nature calculated to be useful to emigrants to any of the British colonies; and he would be required to make to the Secretary of State periodical reports of his proceedings, including those of the agents acting under his superintendence, in order to their being laid before Parliament and rendered available for the uses of the public at large.

With this view, Lord Glenelg would propose that the emigration agents already stationed at some of the principal ports of the kingdom, and provided for on the annual estimates submitted to Parliament, should be placed in communication with and under the superintendence of the chief agent.

In the preceding observations, Lord Glenelg has chiefly adverted to the colony of New South Wales, because the funds applicable to emigration to that colony very far exceed those of either Van Diemen's Land or Western Australia. His Lordship, however, conceives that the same principle and the same machinery should be applied to the promotion of emigration to both the latter colonies, to the full extent of the funds which may be available from these colonies respectively for such an application.

Lord Glenelg has been induced to propose the appointment of a single officer rather than that of a board for this service, from his not anticipating that at present the duty would be more than could be efficiently discharged by one person properly qualified for the office, and assisted by one, or at the most two clerks. His Lordship, however, cannot but consider the scheme as in a great measure experimental; nor can he undertake now to form a definite opinion of the extent of the agency which the probable increase of emigration, under a well-arranged system, may ultimately render necessary. He is anxious in the first instance to place the establishment on the lowest scale consistent with the effective discharge of the duties which will immediately devolve upon it, and for which some provision is urgently required. Lord Glenelg, therefore, recommends that the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury should authorize the appointment of a chief agent for emigration with a salary commensurate to his duties, and with a provision for at least one clerk, and for such contingent and incidental expenses as may be indispensably necessary for the due performance of this service. The amount of the salary to be attached to the office can only be satisfactorily fixed after some experience of the degree of labour and responsibility which it will involve; but Lord Glenelg considers that 1,000*l.* a year may safely be taken as the maximum. In providing for the expense of the proposed establishment, it must be borne in mind that a very large proportion of the time and labour of the agent-general will be devoted to emigration to the Australian colonies, and especially to New South Wales, and that it is therefore perfectly reasonable that a large proportion of the expense should be defrayed from the funds arising from the sale of lands in those colonies, to be apportioned among them respectively according to the number of emigrants annually sent to each. As, however, some portion of the duties proposed to be attached to the office will have reference to the general details of emigration, irrespective of any particular colony, and will have an important bearing on British interests, Lord Glenelg is of opinion that some portion of the expense should be defrayed from the funds of this country, on the same principle as that on which Parliament provides for the salaries of the emigration agents stationed at various ports of the United Kingdom. His Lordship would therefore propose that a sum of 300*l.*, towards defraying the expense of this office, should be added to the Parliamentary estimate for emigration agents for the ensuing year, and that the remainder of the expense should be defrayed out of the funds arising from the proceeds of land in the colonies to which I have before referred, on the principle already suggested.

A. Y. Spearman, Esq.
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(signed) James Stephens.

—No. 6.—

No. 6.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *Richard Bourke*.Despatch from
Lord *Glenelg* to
Sir *R. Bourke*.

Sir,

Downing-street, 29 March 1837.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you, for your information and guidance, the enclosed copies of a correspondence which has taken place between my under secretary and Major M'Arthur and Dr. Lang, on the subject of the proposed application of a portion of the proceeds of the sales of land in New South Wales to the emigration of foreigners.

In perusing the official notice of October 1835, transmitted in your Despatch of the 30th April 1836, my attention was not originally directed to the fact that you contemplated, that the bounties to be paid on the terms of that notice might be claimed in respect of foreigners; nor can I as a general rule sanction such an application of the funds available for emigration, as it would tend to defeat one great object which emigration is calculated to promote, so far as the interests of this country are concerned.

The special circumstances stated by Major M'Arthur and Dr. Lang have induced me to give my assent to the introduction of a limited number of foreign vine-dressers by each of those gentlemen on the present occasion; but I wish you to let it be understood in the colony, that the terms of the notice of October 1835 are not for the future to be considered as extending to emigrants introduced from foreign countries.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg*.

Major M'Arthur,
15 March 1837.
Sir G. Grey, 29 do.
Dr. Lang, 11 do.
Sir G. Grey, 29 do.

Enclosure 1, in No. 6.

Sir,

1, Burlington-gardens, 15 March 1837.

Enclosure 1, in
No. 6.

I DO myself the honour to acquaint you, for the consideration of Lord *Glenelg*, that agreeably to the terms of a public notice issued by the local government of New South Wales, bearing date "Sydney, October 1835," my brothers, Messrs. James and William M'Arthur, applied for permission to introduce into that colony several families of English farm servants, and twelve married couples from the continent of Europe, skilled in the culture of the vine, and in a general system of rural economy adapted to the climate.

Upon the receipt of information from my brothers, that his Excellency Sir *Richard Bourke* had been pleased to accede to their application, I lost no time in engaging 16 families of agricultural servants, comprising in all 56 persons, from the county of Dorset, who embarked by the ship "Brothers," in November last. Particulars of the arrangements for their passage to the colony will be found in a printed paper which I have the honour to enclose. After much trouble and inquiry, I have since succeeded in making engagements with several families from the German Provinces on the Rhine of the description specified, and possessing the requisite qualifications of a thorough practical knowledge of the cultivation of the vine, as well as of a system of husbandry suited to the climate of New South Wales, and of which the agricultural population of the British Islands are entirely ignorant. But, after entering into these arrangements, I now find that there is a difficulty in obtaining the passports necessary for their embarkation, without some assurance from the British Consul at Frankfort, that the emigration of these families to New South Wales is sanctioned by His Majesty's Government.

It may be not immaterial that I should submit to his Lordship the grounds upon which the Governor was induced to offer some encouragement for the introduction into the colony of a limited number of foreigners; and, in the first place, I would beg to observe, that the arrangement is considered as an exception to the general rule, and acceded to only upon strong special reasons. This is clearly understood by those colonists who have in this respect availed themselves of the conditions of the official notice of the 28th October 1835, before adverted to. Great benefit is likely to accrue to the parent country as well as to the colony from the production of wine, olive oil, silk, dried fruits, and other valuable articles, for which the climate and soil of New South Wales are ascertained to be well adapted, and which require only practical knowledge to ensure their successful cultivation. Without this knowledge there must be great loss of time as well as of capital in the first essays; whereas by the introduction of a few families possessing the requisite experience and skill, not only will this loss be prevented, but their knowledge will become generally diffused amongst the colonists. The natural resources of the country will thus be brought into earlier and more advantageous operation than would otherwise be possible, at the same time that new fields will be opened for colonial enterprise, and for the employment of the surplus labour of the parent country.

My brothers have already as much as 20 acres of vineyard (besides more ground in preparation), two-thirds of which will be in full bearing next summer, and it is of importance

Enclosure 1, in
No. 6.

ance that the families I have engaged should arrive some months before the vintage, which takes place in January or February. They have also many olive trees planted out, and likely soon to produce fruit in considerable quantity. Oil has been made by them, to a small extent, of excellent quality, as well as wine of a description well suited for the ordinary purposes of home consumption. The mulberry tree grows luxuriantly, and the climate seems peculiarly favourable to the silkworm. Figs, plums, pears, apples, in short, nearly all the varieties of fruits, are produced of rich flavour, and in abundance, so that dried fruit might, in the course of a few years, become a considerable article of colonial produce. Wine, there can be no doubt, may, in a very short time, by the application of capital and practical skill, be produced in such quantity as to supply a cheap and wholesome beverage for the labouring classes; and this will probably afford the best check to the consumption of ardent spirits, which now takes place to a lamentable extent, and is a principal cause of the disorder and crime so prevalent in the colony. To ensure the accomplishment of objects thus desirable, at the earliest possible period, is the chief end which the Governor has had in view in holding out encouragement for the introduction into New South Wales of a limited number of agricultural families from the continent of Europe.

Under the circumstances now submitted, I trust Lord Glenelg may feel himself justified in receiving this as a special case, and that he will be pleased to direct such an official communication to be made as will enable His Majesty's Consul at Frankfort to remove the impediments which prevent the departure of the families of emigrants engaged for my brothers, in conformity to the conditions offered by the local government of New South Wales; and at a future time, perhaps, his Lordship will admit the policy, and adopt the principle, of permitting a limited portion of the fund arising from the sale of colonial land to be made available towards the introduction into the Australian colonies of foreigners skilled in the culture of such products as natives of the United Kingdom are unacquainted with; first, because the introduction of persons so skilled is a public benefit, and their number will always be small in proportion to that of emigrants from this country; and, secondly, that unless thus aided, it is in vain to expect that any individual will embark capital in an undertaking so uncertain as the introduction into a distant country of useful families, when there can be no assurance or guarantee that after the expense and trouble incurred they will not quit his service, either from caprice, or to engage with parties whose capital, not having been expended in their introduction into the colony, can afford to pay them a higher rate of wages.

Sir George Grey, Bart.
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(signed) Edward M^r Arthur.

Enclosure 2, in No. 6.

Sir,

Downing-street, 29 March 1837.

Enclosure 2, in
No. 6.

I AM directed by Lord Glenelg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 15th instant, detailing the measures which you have adopted agreeably to the terms of a public notice issued by the local government of New South Wales in October 1835, for introducing emigrants into the colony, and requesting that such an official communication may be made as will enable His Majesty's Consul at Frankfort to remove certain impediments which it is apprehended will prevent the departure from Germany of several families of vine-dressers engaged by you to proceed to New South Wales.

I am to inform you in reply, that in sanctioning the appropriation of the proceeds of the sales of Crown lands in New South Wales to emigration, His Majesty's Government have been influenced by the desire of promoting at once the interests of this country and of the colony, and that with this object they have not contemplated the application of those funds to any other emigration than that of families from Great Britain or Ireland.

It is obvious that no direct benefit could be derived by this country from the emigration to New South Wales of families from any part of the continent of Europe; and His Majesty's Government would therefore be unwilling to admit the principle of permitting the funds derived from the sales of land to be made available towards the introduction of foreigners into the Australian colonies.

Under the peculiar circumstances, however, stated in your letter, and with reference to the specific object which you have in view, Lord Glenelg would be disposed to sanction the emigration to New South Wales, under the terms of the notice before referred to, of a limited number of German families of the description which you have mentioned, it being distinctly understood that this permission is not to form a precedent for future cases, and that the number of families to which on the present occasion it is to extend, is not to exceed six.

Lord Glenelg, however, does not feel himself at liberty to direct any official communication to be made on this subject to His Majesty's Consul at Frankfort, as he apprehends that such a proceeding would tend to create erroneous impressions as to the nature of the engagement into which the parties have entered, and for the fulfilment of which they must look, not to His Majesty's Government, but to the individual settlers who are anxious to obtain their services.

Major M^r Arthur,
1, Burlington Gardens.

I am, &c.
(signed) Geo. Grey.

Enclosure

Enclosure 3, in No. 6.

Sir,

16, West-square, 11th March 1837.

Enclosure 3, in
No. 6.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that my brother, Mr. Andrew Lang, of Hunter's River, in New South Wales, having obtained the authority of the local government to import 100 families of agricultural labourers, shepherds, mechanics and vine-dressers into that colony, agreeably to the conditions specified in the proclamation of the colonial government, of date 28 October 1835, has authorized me to procure a certain number of these families from the more southern parts of the continent of Europe, where the character of the cultivation is more adapted to the soil and climate of the Australian colonies than that of Great Britain. I have accordingly ascertained, during the last four weeks, and after two unsuccessful attempts in France and in the kingdom of Wurtemberg, to which I proceeded successively in the first instance, that this object, of so much importance to the colony of New South Wales, can be easily accomplished in the German States on the Upper Rhine, where the agricultural population generally are not only accustomed to the cultivation of the vine, but strongly disposed to emigration.

As emigrants, however, from that part of Europe have not unfrequently been the dupes of artful speculators, and have arrived at their port of intended embarkation in entire destitution, His Majesty's Consuls at Frankfort and Rotterdam, to whom I applied personally for information on the subject, informed me that the German and Dutch governments would require some recognition on the part of His Majesty's Government, of the authority under which industrious and virtuous families were invited from their native country to New South Wales, before such families could be permitted to leave their native territory, or to pass through Holland on their way to the port of embarkation.

I do myself, therefore, the honour to request that you do my brother and myself the favour to notify to the Right honourable His Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, with a view to his forwarding copies of such notification to His Majesty's Consuls at Frankfort and Rotterdam, the following particulars, or information of such kind as you may think accordant with the facts of the case, viz.:—

1st. That the government of New South Wales have, under the authority of His Majesty's Government, adopted the system of granting bounties of 30*l.* for each virtuous and industrious family imported into that colony by any colonial proprietor who has previously obtained the authority requisite from the colonial government to that effect; provided such families correspond to the description specified in the Government regulations.

2d. That as such authority is only given in cases in which the colonial executive are satisfied that the applicant is both able and willing to make all the requisite arrangements for the immediate conveyance of the emigrants to New South Wales from their port of embarkation, on their arrival at the said port, and for their comfortable settlement on their arrival in the colony, there is a virtual guarantee afforded that they shall not be left in destitution, either in Europe or in New South Wales.

3d. That Mr. Andrew Lang, of Hunter's River, in New South Wales, has obtained an authority of this kind from the colonial government, for the importation of 100 families, partly with a view to the introduction into the colony of families accustomed to the cultivation of the vine, from the continent of Europe.

A notification of this kind, on the part of His Majesty's Government, to the Consuls at Frankfort and Rotterdam, M. Koch and Sir Alexander Ferrier, would, I have been given to understand, be satisfactory to the continental governments in the case in question.

I beg leave to enclose the authority received by my brother from the government of New South Wales, which I request may be returned.

To Sir George Grey, Under Secretary of State
for the Colonies, &c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(signed) John Dunmore Lang.

Enclosure 4, in No. 6.

Sir,

Downing-street, 29 March 1837.

Enclosure 4, in
No. 6.

I AM directed by Lord Glenelg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant, informing me that your brother, Mr. Andrew Lang, of Hunter's River in New South Wales, having obtained the authority of the local government to import 100 families into that colony, agreeably to the conditions specified in the proclamation of the colonial government of 28th October 1835, had authorized you to procure a certain number of those families from the more southern parts of the continent of Europe, and requesting, in order to enable you to obtain such foreign emigrants, that a notification of the several particulars mentioned in your letter may be made to His Majesty's Consuls at Frankfort and Rotterdam.

I am to inform you, in reply, that in sanctioning the appropriation of the proceeds of the sales of Crown lands in New South Wales to emigration, His Majesty's Government have been influenced by the desire of promoting at once the interests of this country and of the colony; and that, with this object, they have not contemplated the application of these funds to any other emigration than that of families from Great Britain and Ireland.

Enclosure 4, in
No. 6.

It is obvious that no direct benefit could be derived by this country by the emigration to New South Wales of families from the continent of Europe; and His Majesty's Government would therefore be unwilling to admit the principle of permitting the funds derived from the sales of land to be made available towards the introduction of foreigners into the Australian colonies.

As, however, it appears that your brother obtained from Sir Richard Bourke authority to introduce, under the conditions of the proclamation of October 1835, one hundred families, consisting, amongst other description of persons, of vine-dressers, and as you have actually taken measures for obtaining some persons of this class, Lord Glenelg would be unwilling, in the present instance, to refuse his sanction to the application of a small portion of the funds in question to the emigration of a limited number of foreign vine-dressers, it being, however, distinctly understood that such a permission is not to form a precedent for future cases, and that the number of families to which on the present occasion it is to extend is not to exceed six.

Under these circumstances, Lord Glenelg does not feel himself at liberty to direct an official notification of the nature stated in your letter to be made to His Majesty's Consuls at Frankfort and Rotterdam, as such a proceeding would, in his Lordship's opinion, tend to create an erroneous impression as to the nature of the engagement into which the parties intending to emigrate may have entered, and for the fulfilment of which they must look, not to His Majesty's Government, but to the individual settlers who are anxious to obtain their services.

To the Rev. Dr. Lang.

I am, &c.
(signed) *George Grey.*

— No. 7. —

No. 7.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *Richard Bourke*.

Sir,

Downing-street, 29 April 1837.

WITH reference to my Despatch of the 29th of March last, No. 281, transmitting to you copies of a correspondence which had taken place between my under secretary and Major M'Arthur and Dr. Lang, I have the honour to enclose for your information copies of two other letters, which have passed on the same subject, between my under secretary and Major M'Arthur.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

Despatch from
Lord Glenelg to
Sir R. Bourke.

Major M'Arthur,
4 April.
Sir G. Grey, 7 Apr.

Enclosure 1, in No. 7.

Sir,

1, Burlington Gardens, 4 April 1837.

In thanking you for your communication of the 29th ultimo, respecting the foreign emigrants I wish to send to New South Wales, permit me to state that it would render Lord Glenelg's arrangement, as to six families to which his Lordship has reduced the number, quite satisfactory, if he would sanction the substitution of six families of English or Scotch peasants for the six families of foreigners included in the original number; and if he would be pleased also to extend the period within which they are to arrive in the colony to June 1838.

Sir George Grey, Bart., M. P.
&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Edward M'Arthur.*

Enclosure 1, in
No. 7.

Enclosure 2, in No. 7.

Sir,

Downing-street, 7th April 1837.

I AM directed by Lord Glenelg to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 4th instant, and to convey to you in reply his Lordship's ready acquiescence in your request to be allowed to substitute six families of English or Scotch peasants for six families of foreigners included in the original number intended to be engaged by you.

I am, however, to inform you, with reference to your request for an extension of the period within which the emigrants are to arrive in the colony, that Lord Glenelg is unwilling to interfere further than is absolutely necessary with an arrangement which has been made between the Governor of New South Wales and individual settlers in the colony, and that he thinks it would be inexpedient to interpose his authority to vary the terms of any such arrangements, in respect of time, without the concurrence of Sir Richard Bourke.

His Lordship, however, has no reason to doubt the willingness of the Governor to give a fair

Enclosure 2, in
No. 7.

fair consideration to any statement which may be addressed to him by such settlers, in explanation of any delay which may take place in the introduction of emigrants beyond the period originally contemplated, and which can be satisfactorily accounted for.

Major M'Arthur, Burlington Gardens.

I am, &c.
(signed) *George Grey.*

Enclosure 2, in
No. 7.

—No. 8.—

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *Richard Bourke*.

[A corresponding Despatch has been sent to the Lieutenant Governor of
Van Diemen's Land.]

Sir,

Downing-street, 29 April 1837.

No. 8.

IN reference to my Despatch of the 23d of March last, containing an explanation of the arrangements which I had felt it my duty to recommend, with a view to the more systematic and efficient promotion of emigration to the Australian colonies, I have the honour to inform you, that the appointment which I then had in contemplation has since been made, and that I have nominated to the office of agent-general for emigration Mr. Thomas Frederick Elliot, the gentleman who filled the situation of secretary to the Emigration Committee in 1831; I have already, in the Despatch above referred to, acquainted you with the nature of the financial statements which, at the commencement of every year, I should wish to receive from you with respect to emigration.

Despatch from
Lord Glenelg to
Sir R. Bourke.

I would further request, that for the guidance of the agent in this country, and for the satisfaction of parties who may contemplate emigration to New South Wales, you will forward to me on the 1st of January and the 1st of June in each year, returns of the rates of wages in the colony, of average prices and of the demand for labour, as far as it can be ascertained, in the form which was sent to you in my Despatch of the 28th of July 1836. The punctual transmission of this information may be of essential service to the encouragement of emigration, as well as valuable in regulating its extent and direction.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

—No. 9.—

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *Richard Bourke*.

Sir,

Downing-street, 20 May 1837.

No. 9.

You have been already apprized of the departure of the ship "John Barry" with emigrants from Dundee, and of the "Adam Lodge" from Londonderry; I have now to add, that Mr. Galloway has selected a sufficient number of eligible settlers from the southern counties of England to fill the ship "Augusta Jesse," of 380 tons burthen, which vessel has been chartered for their conveyance, and will, it is expected, be ready to receive them at Portsmouth, at the end of the first week in June.

Despatch from
Lord Glenelg to
Sir R. Bourke.

You will be aware, from information which you will receive from the surgeons who have proceeded in charge of the "John Barry" and "Adam Lodge," that for reasons which were urged by them, and which appeared to me quite satisfactory, it was judged expedient to substitute for the scale of bounties named in my Despatch of the 18th of September last, a free passage to all the emigrants selected by these gentlemen; a similar plan has been adopted with reference to the "Augusta Jesse," and will be adhered to for the future, in the case of ships taken up by the Government.

In consequence of the numerous applications which have been received from parties on the western coast of Scotland for assistance to emigrate to some of the British colonies, I thought it expedient to intrust Dr. Boyter with authority to select a sufficient number of settlers to fill two vessels, to proceed from the Clyde

Despatch from
Lord Glenelg to
Sir R. Bourke.

to Sydney; and from the reports which have been made by Dr. Boyter of his progress, it seems probable that he will be able to despatch one vessel about the middle of June, and another in the month of July, with families likely to form a highly respectable and useful class of settlers. A copy is enclosed of the instructions under which Dr. Boyter is acting; I have further to acquaint you, that it is intended that another ship should be despatched to New South Wales with emigrants from Ireland within a short period.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

Enclosure in No. 9.

Sir,

Downing-street, 11 April 1837.

Enclosure in No. 9.

I AM directed by Lord Glenelg to inform you that, in consequence of various applications which have been addressed to His Majesty's Government from parties on the western coast of Scotland for assistance towards their emigration to some of the British colonies, his Lordship considers that it will be expedient to despatch one or two ships from the Clyde to New South Wales, in the course of the present spring, with emigrants of a suitable class for that colony. As the experience which you have acquired in the discharge of the duty recently intrusted to you, of selecting emigrants for New South Wales in the eastern part of Scotland, will render your services highly useful in the furtherance of the present plan, I am to desire that you will proceed at your earliest convenience to Scotland; that you will communicate forthwith with the respective chairmen of the committees, now sitting in Edinburgh and Glasgow, for the relief of the inhabitants of the Highlands of Scotland, who have been unhappily reduced to severe privations; and that, after such communications, you will proceed to the Highlands in order to ascertain whether a sufficient number of married persons of good character, and of an age not exceeding 35, are to be found who may be willing to avail themselves of a free passage to New South Wales in a ship to be taken up for their conveyance. In this case you will, with as little delay as possible, make the requisite arrangements for their emigration.

In the performance of this duty, you will consider the instructions delivered to you in New South Wales by Sir Richard Bourke, and under which you have been recently acting, as your guide; and you will follow them, so far as circumstances will allow, both in the selection of emigrants and in the arrangements for their conveyance.

With respect to the latter point, Lord Glenelg is of opinion that it will be desirable that the ship should be engaged at Glasgow or Greenock, and that she should be appointed to sail on a given day from the latter port; to which it will be easy to provide for the conveyance of the emigrants from their respective residences by steamers, or other means. Too much precaution cannot be observed in engaging the ship, or in making the requisite arrangements for the health and comfort of the passengers; but on this as on other matters connected with the execution of this duty, Lord Glenelg feels that he may place entire confidence in your judgment and experience, as well as in your talent and humanity.

You will be remunerated at the same rate as that at which you have been paid for your services in the selection of emigrants for the "John Barry." You will also keep your accounts in a similar manner as heretofore; and you will report to me, for Lord Glenelg's information, from time to time, the progress which you may make.

A naval surgeon will be appointed to take charge of the emigrants on their passage to the colony.

Dr. Boyter, R. N.

I am, &c.
(signed) *George Grey.*

—No. 10.—

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Lieutenant Governor
Sir John Franklin.

No. 10.

Sir,

Downing-street, 21 May 1837.

Despatch from
Lord Glenelg to
Sir J. Franklin.

IN reference to my Despatches of the 19th September and 16th April last, on the new arrangements for the promotion of emigration to the Australian colonies, I beg leave to acquaint you that as Dr. Boyter, one of the naval surgeons recommended by Sir Richard Bourke for employment in the selection of emigrants, had been compelled, by the state of his health, to decline proceeding with the parties to the colony, I deem it expedient to avail myself of Dr. Boyter's experience, and of the judgment and zeal he had displayed in the choice of passengers for the ship "John Barry" recently despatched from Dundee to New South Wales, by employing him again in the selection of emigrants, to proceed to the Australian colonies from the western coast of Scotland. In addition to two ships which he has been directed

directed to engage for the conveyance of emigrants from thence to New South Wales, Dr. Boyter has been authorized to take up a third ship for Hobart town, should he find a sufficient number of persons of the proper age and description calculated to become useful settlers, which I have little doubt he will shortly be enabled to do. Another ship will probably be despatched during the present season from Ireland for Van Diemen's land.

In consequence of the inconvenience which it was found that the system would occasion, in the case of ships engaged by Government, it has been determined to substitute for the rate of bounties, named in my Despatch of the 19th of September, a free passage to all emigrants selected by the surgeons employed for the purpose by Government, and this will be the plan adhered to for the future.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

Despatch from
Lord Glenelg to
Sir J. Franklin.

—No. 11.—

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *Richard Bourke* to Lord *Glenelg*.

No. 11.

My Lord,

Government House, Sydney, 2 January 1837.

As desired by your Lordship's Despatch of the 28th February last, I have the honour to transmit in the form required, returns of the rates of wages and prices of provisions for the six months ending the 30th day of June last; although confined to Sydney, they may be considered applicable to the whole colony, servants of all kinds being engaged by the settlers in Sydney, and taken from thence to their property in the interior, while provisions of all descriptions, varying as they may in price in different districts, may reasonably be taken at the average of the Sydney market.

The last column, stating the total number of each description of workmen required, has been filled up according to the best information that could be obtained by the officer who compiled the return; but I cannot say that I have any confidence in its correctness, as I do not believe it possible, by any exertion, to ascertain the particulars with such precision as to justify their publication in an official document. Being inserted in the form prescribed by your Lordship, I did not feel justified in authorizing its omission; but I repeat, that it cannot be depended upon, being, I conceive, in almost every instance below the mark.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Richard Bourke.*

Despatch from
Sir R. Bourke to
Lord Glenelg.

20 December 1836.
Ditto.

Enclosure 1, in No. 11.

RETURN showing the AVERAGE WAGES of MECHANICS and others, in the Town of *Sydney*, for the Six Months ended 30th June 1836, and the Number required in addition to those already employed, obtained from Returns transmitted by the First Police Magistrate to the Colonial Secretary's Office. Required by Secretary of State's Despatch, 28th February 1836, No. 117.

Enclosure 1, in
No. 11.

TRADE or CALLING.	Average Wages per Diem, without Board or Lodging.	Average Wages per Diem, with Board & Lodging.	Average Wages per Annum, with Board & Lodging.	Total Number required.
	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	£. s. d.	
Bread and Biscuit-baker - -	- 4 6	- 2 3	20 - -	31
Butchers - - - -	- 4 -	- 2 2	52 - -	33
Brewers and Maltsters - -	- 6 8	- 4 10	- - -	2
Brickmakers - - - -	- 4 6	- - -	- - -	20
Bricklayers - - - -	- 7 3	- - -	- - -	11
Blacksmiths - - - -	- 6 8	- 4 3	50 - -	45
Brassfounders - - - -	- 5 -	- - -	- - -	6
Bellhangers - - - -	- 6 -	- 2 8	- - -	

Enclosure 1, in
No. 11.RETURN showing the Average Wages of Mechanics, &c. in *Sydney*—continued.

TRADE or CALLING.	Average Wages per Diem, without Board or Lodging.			Average Wages per Diem, with Board & Lodging.			Average Wages per Annum, with Board & Lodging.			Total Number required.
	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	
Boiler-makers for engines - -	-	8	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Bedstead-makers - - - -	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Boat-builders - - - -	-	7	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
Blockmakers (cabinet work) -	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Bookbinders - - - -	-	5	-	-	2	8	-	-	-	3
Boot and shoemakers - - -	-	5	10	-	3	6	-	-	-	64
Bootclosers - - - -	-	6	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-- in great demand.
Carpenters - - - -	-	6	4	-	2	8	-	-	-	49
Cabinet-makers - - - -	-	6	4	-	3	8	-	-	-	55
Coffin-makers - - - -	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Chair-makers - - - -	-	6	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	5
Chair-caners - - - -	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Cane-workers - - - -	-	7	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	-
Carvers - - - -	-	8	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
Clockmakers - - - -	-	5	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Copper-plate printers - - -	-	5	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-
Coppersmiths and braziers -	-	6	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
Cutlers - - - -	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Curriers - - - -	-	7	6	-	5	2	80	-	-	15
Comb-makers - - - -	-	6	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	3
Collar-makers - - - -	-	5	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	9
Coopers - - - -	-	6	6	-	3	9	-	-	-	16
Coach-makers - - - -	-	7	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
Painters - - - -	-	6	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
Trimmers - - - -	-	7	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
Smiths - - - -	-	6	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
Hammermen to ditto - - -	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
Harness-platers - - - -	-	6	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Confectioners - - - -	-	6	-	-	3	1	-	-	-	6
Cooks - - - -	-	-	-	-	1	4	-	-	-	1
Carters - - - -	-	3	6	-	1	8	-	-	-	4
Dyers and scourers - - -	-	5	-	-	3	-	-	-	-	-- in great demand.
Dress-makers and milliners -	-	-	-	-	2	6	10	-	-	1
Engineers - - - -	-	8	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	14
Engravers - - - -	-	6	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	no demand.
Farriers - - - -	-	5	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
File-cutters - - - -	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
French-polishers - - - -	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Fishermen - - - -	-	3	-	-	2	3	-	-	-	19
Fellmonger - - - -	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gardeners - - - -	-	3	-	-	1	4	24	14	-	19
Grooms and coachmen - - -	-	4	-	-	-	-	20	-	-	3
Gunsmiths - - - -	-	7	-	-	5	-	-	-	-	9
Hatters - - - -	-	6	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	10
Hairdressers - - - -	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Harness-makers - - - -	-	5	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Ironfounders - - - -	-	6	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
Joiners - - - -	-	6	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Jewellers - - - -	-	5	8	-	6	-	-	-	-	8
Labourers - - - -	-	3	3	-	1	8	-	-	-	70
Lapidary - - - -	-	-	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	2
Millwrights - - - -	-	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9
Model-makers (ditto) - - -	-	7	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Millers - - - -	-	6	2	-	3	10	20	-	-	13
Meat-salters - - - -	-	3	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Nailors - - - -	-	4	10	-	4	3	-	-	-	7
Overseers - - - -	-	-	-	-	2	-	55	-	-	4
Painters and glaziers - - -	-	5	4	-	3	-	-	-	-	8
Plumbers and ditto - - -	-	6	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
Pump-makers - - - -	-	4	-	-	1	6	-	-	-	-
Pipe-makers - - - -	-	3	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Printers - - - -	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23
Pressmen - - - -	-	5	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	8

RETURN showing the Average Wages of Mechanics, &c. in *Sydney*—continued.Enclosure 1, in
No. 11.

TRADE or CALLING.	Average Wages per Diem, without Board or Lodging.			Average Wages per Diem, with Board & Lodging.			Average Wages per Annum, with Board & Lodging.			Total Number required.
	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	
Parchment-makers - - - -	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Plasterers - - - - -	-	6	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
Quarrymen - - - - -	-	5	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
Rope-makers - - - - -	-	4	6	-	2	6	-	-	-	23
Saddlers - - - - -	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
Shoemakers - - - - -	-	5	7	-	3	3	-	-	-	33
Straw-bonnet-makers - - -	-	3	6	-	-	-	12	-	-	7
Sail-makers - - - - -	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stay-makers - - - - -	-	4	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Soap-boilers - - - - -	-	7	6	-	3	3	-	-	-	2
Silversmiths - - - - -	-	5	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Shinglers and Slaters - - -	-	6	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Stone-masons - - - - -	-	7	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	22
Shipwrights, carpenters and joiners	-	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	24
Shipsmiths - - - - -	-	7	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
Sawyers - - - - -	-	7	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	38
Tailors - - - - -	-	6	6	-	3	9	-	-	-	85
Tallow-chandlers - - - - -	-	5	3	-	2	-	-	-	-	9
Tanners - - - - -	-	4	1	-	2	-	-	-	-	10
Turners - - - - -	-	6	6	-	3	-	-	-	-	8
Tinmen - - - - -	-	5	5	-	3	6	-	-	-	11
Upholsterers - - - - -	-	7	2	-	3	6	-	-	-	9
Weavers - - - - -	-	-	-	-	1	4	-	-	-	3
Woolspinners - - - - -	-	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	1
Watchmakers - - - - -	-	5	8	-	5	6	-	-	-	10
Wheelwrights - - - - -	-	6	-	-	-	-	63	-	-	16
Whitesmiths - - - - -	-	6	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Wireworkers - - - - -	-	5	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	2

Enclosure 2, in No. 11.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT.

Enclosure 2, in
No. 11.

TRADE or CALLING.	Wages per Diem, without Board or Lodging.					
	Highest Rate.			Lowest Rate.		
	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
Bread and Biscuit-bakers - - - -	-	7	-	-	3	6
Butchers - - - - -	-	5	-	-	3	-
Brewers and Maltsters - - - - -	-	6	8	-	-	-
Brickmakers - - - - -	-	5	-	-	4	-
Bricklayers - - - - -	-	8	-	-	6	8
Blacksmiths - - - - -	-	8	4	-	4	7
Brass-founders - - - - -	-	6	-	-	4	-
Bell-hangers - - - - -	-	6	-	-	-	-
Boiler-makers for engines - - - -	-	8	4	-	-	-
Bedstead-makers - - - - -	-	6	-	-	-	-
Boat-builders - - - - -	-	7	6	-	6	8
Block-makers (cabinet work) - - -	-	6	-	-	-	-
Book-binders - - - - -	-	5	6	-	4	7
Boot and shoemakers - - - - -	-	7	-	-	4	-
Boot-closers - - - - -	-	6	8	-	-	-
Carpenters - - - - -	-	7	-	-	5	6
Cabinet-makers - - - - -	-	7	-	-	5	6
Coffin-makers - - - - -	-	6	-	-	-	-
Chair-makers - - - - -	-	6	-	-	4	6
Chair-caners - - - - -	-	5	-	-	-	-
Cane-workers - - - - -	-	7	-	-	-	-

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT—continued.

TRADE or CALLING.	Wages per Diem, without Board or Lodging.					
	Highest Rate.			Lowest Rate.		
	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
Carvers - - - - -	-	10	-	-	6	8
Clock-makers - - - - -	-	5	10	-	-	-
Copper-plate printers - - - - -	-	5	-	-	-	-
Copper-smiths and braziers - - - - -	-	8	-	-	4	6
Cutlers - - - - -	-	5	-	-	-	-
Curriers - - - - -	-	10	-	-	6	8
Comb-makers - - - - -	-	8	-	-	4	-
Collar-makers - - - - -	-	5	10	-	5	-
Coopers - - - - -	-	7	-	-	6	-
Coach-makers - - - - -	-	8	-	-	7	6
Painters - - - - -	-	7	6	-	5	10
Trimmers - - - - -	-	7	6	-	-	-
Smiths - - - - -	-	7	6	-	5	10
Hammermen to ditto - - - - -	-	4	-	-	-	-
Harness-platers - - - - -	-	6	8	-	-	-
Confectioners - - - - -	-	6	-	-	-	-
Cooks.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Carters - - - - -	-	3	6	-	-	-
Dyers and scourers - - - - -	-	5	-	-	-	-
Dress-makers and milliners.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Engineers - - - - -	-	10	-	-	7	-
Engravers - - - - -	-	7	6	-	6	-
Farriers - - - - -	-	5	5	-	-	-
File-cutters - - - - -	-	6	-	-	-	-
French-polishers - - - - -	-	5	-	-	-	-
Fishermen - - - - -	-	3	-	-	-	-
Fellmongers - - - - -	-	5	-	-	-	-
Gardeners - - - - -	-	3	-	-	-	-
Grooms and coachmen - - - - -	-	4	-	-	-	-
Gunsmiths - - - - -	-	7	6	-	4	-
Hatters - - - - -	-	7	-	-	5	6
Hair-dressers - - - - -	-	5	-	-	-	-
Harness-makers - - - - -	-	6	-	-	4	6
Iron-founders - - - - -	-	7	-	-	5	10
Joiners - - - - -	-	6	6	-	6	-
Jewellers - - - - -	-	5	10	-	5	6
Labourers - - - - -	-	3	6	-	3	-
Lapidary.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Millwrights - - - - -	-	10	-	-	7	-
Model-makers (ditto) - - - - -	-	8	-	-	7	-
Millers - - - - -	-	7	6	-	4	2
Meat-salters - - - - -	-	3	6	-	-	-
Nailers - - - - -	-	5	6	-	-	-
Overseers.	-	-	-	-	-	-
Painters and glaziers - - - - -	-	6	-	-	4	7
Plumbers and ditto - - - - -	-	7	-	-	5	6
Pump-makers - - - - -	-	4	-	-	-	-
Pipe-makers - - - - -	-	3	6	-	-	-
Printers - - - - -	-	6	6	-	5	-
Pressmen - - - - -	-	5	6	-	-	-
Parchment-makers - - - - -	-	6	-	-	-	-
Plasterers - - - - -	-	6	8	-	6	6
Quarrymen - - - - -	-	5	6	-	-	-
Rope-makers - - - - -	-	5	-	-	4	-
Saddlers - - - - -	-	5	6	-	4	6
Shoemakers - - - - -	-	8	-	-	4	-
Straw-bonnet-makers - - - - -	-	4	6	-	2	-
Sail-makers - - - - -	-	5	-	-	-	-
Stay-makers - - - - -	-	4	2	-	-	-
Soap-boilers - - - - -	-	10	-	-	5	-
Silversmiths - - - - -	-	5	6	-	-	-
Shinglers and Slaters - - - - -	-	6	6	-	-	-
Stone-masons - - - - -	-	8	-	-	6	8
Shipwrights, carpenters and joiners - - - - -	-	8	-	-	6	6
Shipsmiths - - - - -	-	8	-	-	7	-

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT—continued.

TRADE or CALLING.	Wages per Diem, without Board or Lodging.					
	Highest Rate.			Lowest Rate.		
	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
Sawyers - - - - -	-	9	-	-	6	-
Tailors - - - - -	-	7	-	-	4	-
Tallow-chandlers - - - - -	-	6	-	-	4	6
Tanners - - - - -	-	5	-	-	3	4
Turners - - - - -	-	7	-	-	5	-
Tinmen - - - - -	-	5	10	-	5	-
Upholsterers - - - - -	-	7	8	-	6	6
Weavers.						
Wool-spinners.						
Watchmakers - - - - -	-	5	10	-	5	6
Wheelwrights - - - - -	-	7	6	-	4	2
Whitesmiths - - - - -	-	6	8	-	6	3
Wire-workers - - - - -	-	5	6			

Enclosure 3, in No. 11.

RETURN showing the Average Prices of PROVISIONS, &c., for the Six Months ended 30th June 1836, obtained from Returns transmitted to the Colonial Secretary's Office by the First Police Magistrate, *Sydney*.

Enclosure 3, in
No. 11.

ARTICLES.										Average Prices.		
										£.	s.	d.
Wheat - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- per bushel	-	10	-
Maize - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- ditto -	-	8	6
Oats - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- ditto -	-	5	6
Barley - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- ditto -	-	6	6
Potatoes - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- per cwt.	-	10	-
Butter, fresh - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- per lb.	-	2	6
----- salt - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- ditto -	-	1	6
Eggs - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- per dozen	-	2	-
Ducks - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- per pair	-	5	-
Fowls - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- ditto -	-	4	6
Geese - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- ditto -	-	9	-
Turkeys - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- ditto -	-	11	6
Hay - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- per ton	17	-	-
Straw - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- per load	1	5	-
Bread - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- per 4 lb. loaf	-	1	-
Beef - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- per stone of 14 lb.	-	4	8
Mutton - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- ditto -	-	4	2
Pork - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- ditto -	-	9	11
Veal - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- ditto -	-	9	11
Flour, fine - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- per 100 lbs.	1	7	-
----- seconds - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- ditto -	1	5	-
Vegetables—Carrots - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- per bundle	-	-	2½
Turnips - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- ditto -	-	-	2½
Cabbages - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- per head	-	-	1½
Greens - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- per bundle	-	-	2
Green Peas - - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- per peck	-	2	6

Colonial Secretary's Office, Sydney,
20 December 1836.

(signed) Alex^r M^rLeay,
Colonial Secretary.

—No. 12.—

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lieutenant Governor *Arthur* to
Mr. Under Secretary *Hay*.

No. 12.

Sir,

Van Diemen's Land,
Government House, 6 July 1836.

I HAVE the honour to transmit, for the information of the Secretary of State, returns showing the average prices of provisions, &c. and the average wages of mechanics and labourers throughout the colony in the last month.

I have, &c.

(signed) *George Arthur*.

Enclosure 1, in No. 12.

Enclosure 1, in
No. 12.

A RETURN showing the Average Price of PROVISIONS, &c., in the Island of
Van Diemen's Land, in the month of June 1836.

ARTICLES.										Average Price.		
										£.	s.	d.
Wheat	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	per bushel	-	8 2
Maize	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	--	none in the market.
Oats	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	5 9
Barley	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	6 4
Potatoes	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	per cwt.	-	5 -
Butter, fresh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	per lb.	-	2 4
— salt	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	1 10
Eggs	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	per doz.	-	2 -
Ducks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	per pair	-	5 -
Fowls	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	4 -
Geese	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	11 -
Turkeys	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	14 -
Hay	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	per ton	7	10 -
Straw	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	per load	1	15 -
Bread	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	per 4lb. loaf	-	- 10
Beef	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	per stone of 14 lb.	-	9 -
Mutton	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	8 2
Pork	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	10 5
Veal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	11 -
Flour, fine	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	per 100lbs.	1	4 -
— seconds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	1	2 -
Vegetables—Carrots	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	per bundle	-	- 3
Turnips	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	ditto	-	- 2
Cabbages	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	per head	-	- 1
Greens	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	per bundle	-	- 2
Green Peas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	per peck	--	none in the market, and out of season.

Colonial Secretary's Office,
5 July 1836.

(signed)

John Montagu,
Colonial Secretary.

Enclosure

Enclosure 2, in No. 12.

Enclosure 2, in
No. 12.

A RETURN showing the Average Wages of MECHANICS and others in the Island of *Van Diemen's Land* in the month of June 1836, and the probable Number of each description who could obtain employment in the Districts at the same period.

TRADE or CALLING.	Average Wages per Diem, without Board and Lodging.			Average Wages per Diem, with Board and Lodging.			Average Wages per Annum, with Board and Lodging.			Total Number required for the Districts.
	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	
Bread and Biscuit-bakers	-	5	-	-	3	-	30	-	-	9
Butchers	-	5	-	-	3	-	30	-	-	11
Boat-builders	-	6	6	-	4	-	40	-	-	
Brickmakers	-	6	6	-	4	-	35	-	-	61
Bricklayers	-	7	6	-	5	-	45	-	-	52
Bellows-makers.										
Blacksmiths	-	7	-	-	4	6	45	-	-	36
Bell-hangers	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Brass-founders	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Brewers and Maltsters	-	7	6	-	5	-	45	-	-	4
Collarmakers	-	6	-	-	4	-	35	-	-	4
Confectioners	-	4	6	-	3	6	30	-	-	2
Chairmakers	-	6	-	-	4	-	40	-	-	4
Curriers	-	6	6	-	4	-	45	-	-	14
Carpenters	-	6	6	-	4	-	45	-	-	75
Caulkers	-	7	-	-	4	6	46	-	-	
Coopers	-	7	-	-	4	6	46	-	-	14
Cartmakers	-	7	-	-	4	6	50	-	-	18
Coachmakers	-	8	6	-	6	-	55	-	-	5
Compositors	-	7	-	-	-	-	50	-	-	3
Candle-makers	-	6	-	-	4	6	35	-	-	6
Cabinet-makers	-	8	-	-	5	6	55	-	-	27
Cheese-makers	-	7	-	-	5	-	40	-	-	7
Coach-spring-makers	-	8	6	-	6	-	55	-	-	6
Cooks (men)	-	3	6	-	2	-	25	-	-	71
Cooks (women)	-	3	-	-	1	6	17	-	-	17
Colliers.										
Coppersmiths	-	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Cutlers	-	4	9	-	3	-	35	-	-	3
Dyers	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Dairywomen	-	3	-	-	1	6	17	-	-	54
Distillers	-	5	-	-	-	-	60	-	-	7
Engineers	-	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Farmers	-	4	6	-	2	6	30	-	-	68
Farriers	-	5	-	-	3	-	45	-	-	12
Flax-dressers.										
Fellmongers	-	6	-	-	4	-	45	-	-	4
Gardeners	-	6	-	-	3	6	35	-	-	46
Glaziers	-	6	-	-	4	-	40	-	-	12
Glue-makers	-	6	-	-	4	6	40	-	-	2
Gilders	-	6	-							
Gunsmiths	-	7	-	-	4	6	45	-	-	4
Hairdressers	-	3	6	-	2	-	30	-	-	6
Hat-finishers	-	5	-	-	4	-	40	-	-	
Harness-makers	-	6	6	-	4	6	40	-	-	20
Hoopbinders.										
Joiners	-	7	-	-	5	-	45	-	-	47
Japanners.										
Leatherdressers	-	7	-	-	5	-	45	-	-	8
Limeburners	-	5	6	-	3	-	35	-	-	26
Locksmiths	-	6	6	-	4	6	40	-	-	5
Labourers	-	4	-	-	2	-	20	-	-	116
Millers	-	5	6	-	3	-	42	-	-	10
Millwrights	-	8	6	-	5	-	55	-	-	8
Milliners	-	3	9	-	2	6	25	-	-	23
Mustard-makers.										
Milkmen	-	3	6	-	2	-	20	-	-	8
Nurserymen	-	4	6	-	2	6	25	-	-	10
Nailors	-	5	6	-	3	6	40	-	-	10
Painters	-	6	6	-	4	6	45	-	-	22
Parchment-makers	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2

Enclosure 2, in
No. 12.RETURN of the Average Wages of Mechanics, &c. in *Van Diemen's Land*—continued.

TRADE or CALLING.	Average Wages per Diem, without Board and Lodging.			Average Wages per Diem, with Board and Lodging.			Average Wages per Annum, with Board and Lodging.			Total Number required for the Districts.
	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	
Pump-makers - - - -	-	6	6	-	4	6	40	-	-	3
Plough-makers - - - -	-	7	-	-	5	-	45	-	-	18
Potters - - - -	-	8	-	-	6	-	40	-	-	4
Paper-makers.										
Plasterers - - - -	-	7	-	-	5	-	45	-	-	32
Ploughmen - - - -	-	5	-	-	3	-	40	-	-	135
Provision-curers.										
Plumbers - - - -	-	6	6	-	4	6	40	-	-	11
Printers and Pressmen - - -	-	5	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Quarrymen - - - -	-	5	6	-	3	6	30	-	-	35
Quill-preparers.										
Rope-makers - - - -	-	5	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
Saddlers - - - -	-	6	-	-	4	6	36	-	-	26
Shoemakers - - - -	-	6	-	-	4	6	35	-	-	55
Sawyers - - - -	-	7	-	-	5	-	35	-	-	76
Shipwrights - - - -	-	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
Stonemasons - - - -	-	7	6	-	5	-	40	-	-	49
Stone-cutters - - - -	-	7	6	-	5	-	40	-	-	16
Sail-makers - - - -	-	6	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Slaters and shinglers - - -	-	6	6	-	4	-	38	-	-	19
Shepherds - - - -	-	4	6	-	3	-	30	-	-	121
Sheep-shearers - - - -	-	6	-	-	4	-	32	-	-	40
Soap-makers - - - -	-	4	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Sailors.										
Sailcloth-makers.										
Sieve-makers - - - -	-	4	9	-	2	-	30	-	-	8
Starch-makers.										
Straw-plaiters - - - -	-	3	-	-	1	6	15	-	-	1
Straw-hat-makers - - - -	-	3	-	-	1	6	15	-	-	3
Turners - - - -	-	5	6	-	3	6	35	-	-	6
Tanners - - - -	-	6	-	-	4	-	38	-	-	19
Tailors - - - -	-	6	6	-	4	6	40	-	-	36
Tin-plate-workers - - - -	-	5	-	-	3	-	30	-	-	8
Tobacco-pipe-makers.										
Tobacco-growers - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Tallow-melters - - - -	-	5	-							
Vine-dressers.										
Upholsterers - - - -	-	7	-	-	5	-	40	-	-	7
Wheelwrights - - - -	-	7	-	-	5	-	45	-	-	36
Wool-sorters - - - -	-	7	6	-	5	6	45	-	-	22
Whalers.										
Weavers of blankets - - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2
Wire-dressers - - - -	-	6	-							
Wood-splitters - - - -	-	7	-	-	5	-	30	-	-	78
Watchmakers - - - -	-	7	-	-	5	-	50	-	-	7

Note.—The rates of wages here stated are to be obtained by good workmen only; in fact, indifferent and bad workmen find a great difficulty in procuring employment at any rate.

(signed) *John Montagu,*Colonial Secretary's Office, }
5 July 1836.

Colonial Secretary.

EMIGRATION (AUSTRALIA).

COPIES or EXTRACTS of any CORRESPONDENCE between the SECRETARY of STATE for the COLONIES and the GOVERNORS of the AUSTRALIAN COLONIES respecting EMIGRATION, since the Papers presented to The House in March 1836.

(Sir George Grey.)

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
1 June 1837.*

[*Price 10d.*]

105

RELIGIOUS CEREMONIES, MADRAS.

RETURN to an Order of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 19 May 1837;—for,

A COPY of the MEMORIAL transmitted in August 1836 by the European Population of Madras to the Governor of that Presidency, on the subject of their compulsory Attendance upon the Religious Ceremonies of the Natives, together with the LETTER of the Bishop of *Madras* transmitting the Memorial; and a Copy of such Answer as may have been returned. Also, Copy of the DESPATCH of the Court of Directors regarding the Pilgrim Tax, dated the 20th February 1833, and Copy of the DESPATCH forwarded by the Court of Directors of the East India Company, in compliance with the Resolution of the General Court of the 21st December last.

East India House, }
25 May 1837. }

T. L. Peacock,
Examiner of India Correspondence.

EXTRACT from the *Fort St. George* PUBLIC CONSULTATIONS of the 11th October 1836.

READ the following Letter from the Right Reverend Lord Bishop of Madras to the Right Honourable Sir Frederick Adam, K.C.B., dated 6th August 1836.

Right Honourable Sir,

I have the honour to transmit to your Excellency in Council, at the request of those who have signed it, a Memorial, together with the original signatures to it, enumerating instances wherein those whose duty it is to engage in them feel themselves aggrieved by practices and orders which seem to them contrary to the command of God, thereby subjecting them to the painful alternative of violating the dictates of their consciences, or incurring the displeasure of the Government, and praying that the same toleration and exemptions which have been long granted to their Heathen and Mahomedan fellow-subjects may be extended to the Christian members of this Presidency.

It is my duty to state, that I fully concur in every part of the Memorial and its prayer; and I earnestly hope that it may be thought fitting to concede the full measure of relief prayed, and in respect to such part as rests alone with the Government of India to grant, that your Excellency in Council will be pleased to transmit the Memorial to the Right Honourable the Governor General in Council with your powerful recommendation in its favour.

Madras, 6 Aug. 1836.

(signed) *Daniel Madras.*

From the ministers and members of the different denominations of Protestant Christians in the Presidency of Fort St. George, to the Right Honourable Sir Frederick Adam, K.C.B., Governor in Council, at Fort St. George.

Right Honourable Sir,

We, the undersigned ministers and members of the different denominations of Protestant Christians in the Presidency of Fort St. George, beg leave most respectfully to approach your Excellency in Council, to lay before you various instances in which we humbly conceive the principles of religious toleration to be widely departed from under this Government, subjecting those of us who are members of the civil or military branches of the service to great and peculiar personal grievance.

We venture at the same time with much deference also to express to your Excellency in Council the pain with which we behold the Christian Government

of this Presidency and its officers affording encouragement to, and still identified with the idolatry and superstitions of our native fellow-subjects, in opposition, as it appears to us, to the orders on this subject of the Honourable the Court of Directors addressed to the Supreme Government under date the 28th February 1833, to the word of God, and to the best interests of those who have, by His over-ruling providence, been subjected to British dominion in Southern India.

We beg leave, in proof of our statement, to bring to your Excellency's knowledge as matters of grievance :—

First, that it is now required of Christian servants of the Government, both civil and military, to attend Heathen and Mahomedan religious festivals, with the view of showing them respect.

Second, that in some instances they are called upon to present offerings, and to do homage to idols.

Third, that the impure and degrading services of the pagodas are now carried on under the supervision and control of the principal European, and therefore Christian officers of this Government, and the management and regulation of the revenues and endowments, both of the pagodas and mosques, so vested in them, under the provisions of Reg. VII. of 1817, that no important idolatrous ceremony can be performed, no attendant of the various idols, not even the prostitutes of the temple, be entertained or discharged, nor the least expense incurred, without the official concurrence and orders of the Christian functionary.

Fourth, that British officers, with the troops of the Government, are also now employed in firing salutes, and in otherwise rendering honour to Mahomedan and idolatrous ceremonies, even on the Sabbath day ; and Christians are thus not unfrequently compelled by the authority of Government to desecrate their own most sacred institutions, and to take part in unholy and degrading superstitions.

Protestant soldiers, members of the Church of England, we may add, have also been required, contrary to the principle declared in His Majesty's Regulations, " that every soldier shall be at liberty to worship God according to the forms prescribed by his religion," to be present at, and participate in the worship of the Church of Rome.

By the requisition of the foregoing and similar duties, we cannot but sensibly feel that not only are the Christian servants of the state constrained to perform services incompatible with their most sacred obligations, and their just rights and privileges as Christians infringed, but that our holy religion is also dishonoured in the eyes of the people ; and public and official sanction and support given to idolatry and superstitions destructive to the soul, and apostacy from the only true and living God.

We believe, also, that your Excellency in Council will, on inquiry, find that the prescribed interference of the Christian officer with their religious services, mosques and endowments, is not in unison with the feelings and faith of our Mahomedan fellow-subjects, and that there is, therefore, no valid ground whatever for its existence in this Presidency ; and although our heathen fellow-subjects, we can scarcely doubt, are generally gratified by the honour rendered by the Government to their idols, still we have the strongest reason to question whether the official support at present given to their superstitions is, in all its extent, desired by the great mass of the people. We may cite as one instance peculiarly deserving of your Excellency's attention, the drawing of the idol car. This onerous task is now only effected throughout this Presidency by the agency of the police ; thousands of the poorer class being forced, under the orders of the collector and magistrate, from their homes for the performance of this special duty, without, in the great majority of cases, the slightest compensation ; and whatever may be the wishes and sentiments of the individuals immediately connected with the pagodas, we are fully assured that this interference is viewed by the great body of the people, both land-owners and their labourers, as a vexatious and oppressive exercise of power, to which they submit only on compulsion. It is, we conceive, therefore, certain that this baneful part of the debasing idolatry of the land is now upheld and carried on in this presidency, solely by the interposition and authority of the British Government. (*See note at the conclusion.*)

Entertaining these sentiments, and deeply convinced that we are by these acts resisting the will of God, by whose blessing alone this or any nation can prosper, whilst we are not less firmly persuaded that positive injustice is done under the existing system to the Protestant subjects and servants of the state,

we

we most respectfully, yet most earnestly, entreat your Excellency in Council to be pleased to take this subject into early and deliberate consideration; and to afford to the utmost of your power to Christianity, and to ourselves as members of the Protestant community, the same toleration and exemption from requirements contrary to our consciences, enjoyed by members of all other persuasions.

We explicitly disclaim, as utterly inconsistent with our principles as Christians, all desire that the liberty of conscience so fully and justly accorded to the Mahomedan and Heathen should be in any degree violated. Our sole object and wish is to see the true principles of religious toleration declared in the instructions of the Honourable the Court of Directors, already referred to, practically and universally enforced, believing the policy there marked out of a real neutrality to be as safe and salutary as it is wise.

We would most humbly pray, therefore, that, in accordance with those instructions, all superior officers of this Government may be henceforth strictly prohibited from issuing orders affording encouragement to Mahomedan or Heathen rites and festivals. That it be not hereafter required of any Christian servant of the state, civil or military, of any grade, to make an offering, or to be present at, or to take part in, any idolatrous or Mahomedan act of worship or religious festival. That the firing of salutes, the employment of military bands, and of the government troops, in honour of idolatrous or Mahomedan processions or ceremonies, and all similar observances which infringe upon liberty of conscience, and directly "promote the growth and popularity of the debasing superstitions of the country," be discontinued. That such parts of Regulation VII. of 1817, as identify the Government with Mahomedanism and Heathenism, be rescinded, and every class of persons left, as the Honourable Court of Directors have enjoined, entirely to themselves, to follow their religious duties according to the dictates of their consciences.

Aware, however, that the execution of the orders of the Honourable Court is entrusted to the Supreme Government, and that it will not be in the power of your Excellency to comply with all these requests, we earnestly and respectfully solicit that measure of present relief, which your Excellency in Council may see fit to grant, and that a copy of this address, supported by your Excellency's powerful recommendation, may be forwarded to the Right Honourable the Governor General of India in Council, with a view to the attainment of the full measure of relief hereby sought.

In conclusion, we entreat the attention of your Excellency to the facts detailed in the following Appendix, every one of which, we take the liberty to state, has been, and will, if necessary, be again authenticated, by individuals subscribing this address; and with our fervent prayer, that your Excellency in Council may be guided, on this important subject, by Him to whom belong all the nations of the earth; and that your consultations may be directed to the advancement of His glory, the good of His church, and the safety, honour and welfare of our sovereign and his dominions.

We have the honour to subscribe ourselves, with unfeigned respect,

(signed)

Your Excellency's most obedient Servants,

Henry Harper, Archdeacon of Madras.
 F. Spring, jun., Pres. Chaplain.
 R. A. Denton, G. Chaplain.
 William Thomas Blenkinsop, Chaplain.
 George James Laurie, D. D., S. P. Chaplain.
 M. Bowie, A. M., J. P. Chaplain.
 J. Tucker, B. D., Minister of the Church Mission Chapel, Madras.
 George J. Cubitt, A. M., H. E. I. C. Chaplain, Madras.
 John Smith, Minister of Davidson-street, Chaplain.
 W. H. Drew, Messrs., L. M. S.
 Robert Carver, Missionary, W. M. S.
 H. Harley, Missionary.
 W. Taylor, Missionary.
 A. C. Thomson, Missionary, S. P. G., T. P., Vepery.
 Reverend Joseph Wright, Chaplain, Bangalore.
 — J. Hallewell, Chaplain, Cuddalore.
 — J. C. Street, Chaplain, Cannanore.

Reverend V. Shortland, Chaplain, Bangalore.
 — W. Tones, Chaplain, Arcot.
 — J. C. Kohloff, Missionary.
 — C. T. E. Rhenins, Missionary.
 — V. D. Coombes, Missionary.
 — C. Calthorp, Missionary.
 — P. P. Schaffter, Missionary.
 — J. J. Muller, Missionary.
 — J. M. Leehler, Missionary.
 — George Pettitt, Missionary.
 — Charles Blackman, Missionary.
 — T. H. Applegate, Missionary.
 — Edward Dent, Missionary.
 — Samuel Hebick, Missionary.
 — J. Ch. Lehner.
 — C. L. Greiner, Missionary.
 — C. Campbell, Missionary.
 — T. Hodson, Missionary.
 — E. J. Jones, Missionary.
 — B. Bailey, Missionary.
 — Henry Baker, Missionary.
 — J. Peet, Missionary.

- Reverend D. Schrujnoget, Missionary.
 — Missionary, S. P. G.,
 F. P.
 — S. Ridsdale, Missionary.
 — W. T. Woodooch, Missionary.
 — Bernhard Schmid, Missionary.
 — J. Reid, Missionary.
 — George Walton, Missionary.
 — F. C. Simpson, Missionary.
 — Charles Hubbard, Missionary,
 S. P. G., J. P.
 — J. K. Walpole, Missionary, S. P. G.,
 F. P.
 — E. Kohl, Missionary, S. P. G., F. P.
 — W. Howell, Missionary.
 J. Kitchen, Lieutenant-Colonel, Artillery.
 George Cadell, Lieutenant-Colonel, Retired
 List.
 T. M. Lane, Medical Establishment.
 P. Armstrong, Major, H. M. S.
 H. Stones, Major, H. M. S.
 A. Crawford, Major, Artillery.
 P. Cator, Registrar, Supreme Court.
 J. F. Thomas, Add. Gov. Com., Act. 3d
 Judge, Provincial Court.
 A. F. Bruce, Collector, of Guntoor.
 A. T. Cotton, Captain, Engineers.
 H. M. Blair, Collector, Trichinopoly.
 H. Webb, Major, H. M. S.
 J. Bell, Major, N. I.
 C. A. Browne, Captain, Deputy Ass. Adj-
 General.
 J. M. Rowlandson, Captain, Persian Int.
 at Head Quarters, Madras.
 W. Garrard, Lieutenant, Engineers.
 H. V. Conolly, Act. Add. Gov. Com., and
 Cashier Government Bank.
 S. O. E. Ludlow, Lieutenant, Engineers.
 C. M. Macleane, Captain, N. I.
 Geo. Arbuthnot, Merchant and Agent.
 G. J. Beauchamp, Reg., Provincial Court.
 George J. Casamajor, Judge Provincial
 Court, and Acting Principal Collector of
 Cuddapah.
 Joseph Bainbridge, Merchant and Agent.
 George Walker, Lieutenant, H. M. S.
 J. M. Johnston, Ensign, N. I.
 H. J. Brockman, Lieutenant, N. I.
 J. Mylne, Ensign, N. I.
 W. H. Boswell, Ensign, N. I.
 J. Flockton, Ass. Surgeon.
 J. L. Innes, Lieutenant and Adj., H. M. S.
 Augustus Clarke, Captain, Sec. Com. My-
 sore.
 A. Cuppage, Lieut., N. I.
 E. Francklyn, Capt., M. E. R.
 J. C. Coffin, Capt., N. I.
 D. H. Stevenson, Lieut., N. I.
 John Glynn, Lieut., N. I.
 J. Briggs, Captain, Ass. Com. Mysore.
 Richard Budd - - - ditto.
 P. J. Begbie, Captain, Artillery.
 Robert Storey, Paymaster, H. M. 13th Dra-
 goons.
 Charles J. Smith, Assistant Surgeon.
 R. S. Dobbs, Lieut., Ass. Com., Mysore.
 H. Nuthall, Ensign, N. I.
 Frederick Chalmers, Captain, Ass. Com.
 Mysore.
 D. Boyd, Surgeon.
 H. A. Hornsby, Captain, N. I.
 J. Wynch, Captain, Artillery.
 T. J. Balwin, Captain, Artillery.
 A. F. Oakes, Lieutenant, Artillery.
 S. Philips, Lieutenant, H. M. S.
 Stamford Thomas Watson, Cornet, Cavalry.
 Francis Stration, Captain, Cavalry.
 J. G. Cadell, Cornet, Cavalry.
 T. Scott, Cornet, Cavalry.
 C. Price, Surgeon.
 H. H. Freeling, Cornet, Cavalry.
 G. Chester, Veterinary Surgeon.
 F. Newberry, Cornet, Cavalry.
 J. Bourdillon, Head Assistant Col., Tri-
 chinopoly.
 E. Butcher, Captain, N. I.
 C. Whittingham, Ass. Collector, South Arcot.
 E. B. Thomas, Sub. Coll., South Arcot.
 R. J. Nixon, Captain, N. I.
 F. Anderson, Sub. Col., Carrara.
 C. Poulton, Major, Veterans.
 George Brown, Captain, N. I.
 C. F. Kirby, Lieut., N. I.
 William Gibb, Lieut., N. I.
 F. W. Todd, Lieut., N. I.
 W. Walker, Lieut., N. I.
 H. T. Hillyard, Lieut., N. I.
 E. Buckle, Lieut., Engineers.
 Frederick Minchin, Captain, N. I.
 J. Morton, Assistant Surgeon.
 H. Armstrong, Lieut., Engineers.
 William Cecil Ogilvie, Sub. Col., Salem.
 J. Tullock, Esq.
 G. F. Fischer, Esq.
 E. J. Cox, Ensign, N. I.
 Fred. Mole, Registrar, Zillah-court, Salem.
 A. Mackenzie, Captain, N. I.
 G. Rowlandson, Lieut., Artillery.
 John M. Madden, Lieut., N. I.
 G. Hammond, Captain, N. I.
 C. Stafford, Lieutenant, N. I.
 John Parnell, Esq.
 Edward B. Glass, Zillah Judge.
 H. C. Cotton, Captain, Engineers.
 J. Inverarity, Lieutenant, Engineers.
 Atwell Lake, Lieutenant, Engineers.
 J. Ouchterlony, Lieutenant, Engineers.
 R. Alexander, A 2, M. H. S. F.
 John Hine, Lieut. Adj., H. M. S.
 E. T. Clarke, Captain, N. I.
 T. F. Whinyates, Captain, Artillery.
 George Sackville Cotter, Lieut., Artillery.
 William Ward, Lieutenant, Artillery.
 Francis Charles Scott, Captain, N. I.
 J. B. Neeve, Captain, N. I.
 J. A. R. Stevenson, Collector, Ganjam.
 T. B. S. Conway, Ass. Collector, Ganjam.
 J. W. Todd - - - ditto
 E. W. Eyre, Assistant Surgeon.
 H. Walter, Major, N. I.
 Thomas Sewell, Captain, N. I.
 W. P. Devereux, Assistant Com., Mysore.
 W. W. Dunlop, Lieutenant, N. I.
 F. L. Green, Captain, N. I.
 H. M. Donaldson, Lieutenant, N. I.
 Thomas Fair, Lieut., N. I.
 F. Lascelles, Judge Zillah Court, Chittoor.
 J. Haig, Act. 2d Judge, Provincial Court.
 T. Onslow, Registrar, Zillah Court, Chittoor.
 J. Shaw, Lieutenant, Engineers.
 William Pitcairn, Lieutenant, Artillery.
 D. Birch, M. D., Surgeon.
 J. Walch, Captain, H. M. S.
 Robert Henderson, Lieutenant, Engineers.
 A. C. Anderson, Lieutenant, H. M. S.
 G. M. Swinton, Assist. to Principal Coll. of
 Cuddapah.
 F. Copleston, Registrar, Zillah Court.
 W. E. Litchfield,

W. E. Litchfield, Captain, Cavalry.
 M. D. Cockburn, Civil Service.
 J. R. Robertson, Captain, Cavalry.
 W. F. Brett, Major, Veterans.
 J. H. Bell, Lieutenant, Engineers.
 J. Keer, Head Master Madras Grammar School.
 R. F. Otter, Captain, N. I.
 A. E. Blest, M. D., Surgeon.
 E. Willis, Captain, N. I.
 Robert Farquhar, Lieutenant, N. I.
 H. Yarde, Captain, N. I.
 Charles Lamb, Lieutenant, N. I.
 Robert Woolley, Ensign, N. I.
 R. A. Dorin, Ensign, N. I.
 William Seafe, Lieutenant, N. I.

W. C. Bell, Lieutenant, N. I.
 J. Richardson, Ensign, N. I.
 P. Penny, Lieutenant, N. I.
 M. Joseph, Captain, N. I.
 J. Hitchins, Assistant Surgeon.
 Patrick Oliphant, Lieutenant, N. I.
 Charles R. M'Kenzie, Lieutenant, N. I.
 William George Woods, Lieutenant, Cavalry.
 H. L. Harris, Captain, N. I.
 Edward Lawford, Lieutenant, Engineers.
 J. C. Whitty, Lieutenant, N. I.
 H. Bremner, Captain, N. I.
 J. B. Barnett, Captain, N. I.
 H. C. Gosling, Lieutenant, N. I.
 E. B. Arbuthnot, Captain, Cavalry.
 Oriel Viveash, Attorney-at-law.

Note.—It is matter of sincere thankfulness and of gratitude to the local Government to be enabled to record, that since the foregoing Memorial was first submitted for signature, the attention of Government has been drawn to one of the evils pointed out, and forced labour on the idol cars has been prohibited.

Although the prayer of this petition has been thus partially anticipated, it has been considered proper, nevertheless, to retain the matter in the Memorial and Appendix unaltered, both because signatures were attached to it in its present form, and in order, by a full exposition of the evils recently subsisting, to prevent the possibility of their being again sanctioned in however modified a form. The facts adduced will also, it is believed, demonstrate, that so long as our native officers are Heathen, nothing short of the rule laid down by the Honourable Court of Directors, for the complete severance of the Government and its officers from idolatry and Mahomedanism, can afford a sufficient guarantee against a recurrence of all the evils of the present system; whilst the facility with which the extensive and prevalent abuse of forced labour has been at once remedied by Government, will, it is hoped, remove all objections which might have arisen to an early compliance with the entire prayer of the petition.

FROM Mr. Chief Secretary, Henry Chamier, to the Reverend the Lord Bishop of Madras; dated 11th October 1836.

My Lord,

I AM directed to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's letter of the 6th August 1836, enclosing a Memorial, signed by some of the ministers and members of the different denominations of Protestant Christians in the Presidency of Fort St. George, on the subject of religious toleration, and praying that a copy of their address, supported by the powerful recommendation of this Government in its favour, may be forwarded to the Right Honourable the Governor General of India in Council, with a view to the attainment of the full measure of relief thereby sought.

The Right Honourable the Governor in Council, conceiving that the principles upon which it may be deemed fit to regulate such matters as are noticed by the Memorialists should be alike throughout all parts of the territories subject to British dominion in India, has forwarded the Memorial for the consideration and orders of the Supreme Government, with a full statement of his sentiments on the subject, and will communicate the result to your Lordship at a future period. Those sentiments, I am directed to apprise your Lordship, are not in support of the measures advocated by the Memorialists; and it is matter of the deepest pain and concern to the Right Honourable the Governor in Council that your Lordship, instead of exercising the proper influence of your office, strengthened as it must be by the personal respect which is everywhere entertained for you, in moderating the zeal of over-heated minds, should have made yourself the channel of a communication fraught with danger to the peace of the country, and destructive of the harmony and goodwill which should prevail amongst all classes of the community.

I have, &c.
 (signed) *Henry Chamier,*
 Chief Secretary.

Fort St. George,
 11 October 1836.

No. 3, of 1833.—Miscellaneous Revenue Department, 20 February 1833.

Our Governor General in Council at Fort William in Bengal.

1. IN the paragraphs noted in the margin*, you bring to our notice a proposition made in July 1827, by Mr. Pakenham, the officiating commissioner in Cuttack, for altering the wording of the certificates and licences issued to pilgrims resorting to Juggernaut, under the provisions of Regulation IV., of 1809, on which occasion Mr. Harington recorded a minute against the levy of the pilgrim tax generally, urging its entire abolition whenever the state of the finances would permit, and in the mean time supporting the proposal for altering the form of the licence. You then state briefly in the paragraphs, and more at length in the proceedings referred to, your reasons for not concurring with either the commissioner or Mr. Harington.

2. Previously to the proceedings which are the immediate subject of the paragraphs under reply, the same points had been brought under discussion by a letter from Mr. Richardson, commissioner of Cuttack, in 1814. Mr. Richardson strongly urged the abolition of the Juggernaut pilgrim tax, and adduced, in support of his proposition, a number of arguments, which were replied to in Mr. Secretary Dowdeswell's letter, dated 5th February 1814.

3. And again, subsequently to the proceedings under reply, we find that on the 16th February 1829, in a circular letter from your Government on the subject of suttee, you required from several persons, principally those in charge of districts where the pilgrim tax is collected, their opinions on the point, whether the abolition of the pilgrim tax would be received by the native community as a boon that would reconcile them more readily to the abolition of suttee.

4. In 1814 and in 1827, the arguments in favour of the continuance of the tax appeared conclusive to your Government. In 1829, no resolution was passed on the subject; but in a minute of the Governor General, dated 8th November 1829, he says (pp. 160, 161), "The objections that must be entertained by all to the principle of the tax, which, in England, has latterly excited very great reprobation, formed an additional motive for the inquiry. I enclose the copy of a circular letter, addressed to different individuals at present in charge of the districts where the tax is collected, or who have had opportunities, from their local knowledge, of forming a judgment upon this question. It will be seen that opinions vary; but upon a review of the whole my conviction is, that, in connexion with the present measure, it is inexpedient to repeal the tax. It is a subject upon which I shall not neglect to bestow more attention than I have been able to do."

5. In fulfilment of the intention which the Governor General thus expressed, he has in his minute of the 25th of March 1831 recurred to the subject of the pilgrim tax; in respect to which, after briefly stating the conflicting opinions that have been entertained, he observes that, for himself, he deems it the bounden duty of a Government ruling over a Hindoo and Mussulman community, and professing a respect for their religion and customs, to protect and aid them in the exercise of those harmless rites, which are not opposed, like suttee, infanticide and self-immolation, to the dictates of humanity, and of every religious creed; that he therefore thinks that all those places of pilgrimage, with those who frequent them, are upon principle entitled to our special care; that a tax upon pilgrims is just and expedient; and he entirely adopts the interpretation which has been put in India on our orders of 1814, namely, that the revenue should be first applied to the repairs of the temples connected with the comfort of the pilgrims; and that the surplus may be properly expended in roads and seraees, contributing no less to the convenience of the pilgrims than to that of the public.

6. These observations are connected with a proposition, that the surplus collections from the pilgrim tax at Juggernaut, Gya, Allahabad, Jutta and Sooran, amounting (as it appears by a statement accompanying the minute), on an average of the then preceding four years to about four lacs per annum, shall be systematically appropriated to the formation of the principal roads in Bengal.

7. The

* Letter, dated 23d November 1830, paragraphs 154 to 157.

7. The question as to the lawfulness of deriving a portion of our public revenue in India from taxes levied on the performance of pilgrimages or other religious observances by the natives is wholly distinct from the question in what way the funds so derived shall be applied. The former is a question involving important principles; the other is one purely of policy. We will therefore reserve for separate examination the proposed plan regarding the formation of roads, and will now consider the propriety, on general grounds, of a pilgrim tax. On this subject we are aware of the orders to which the Governor General alludes as having been formerly issued by us; but, in re-considering it, we feel the duty of availing ourselves of the light which may subsequently have been thrown on it by experience, reflection, or the suggestions of individuals, and shall therefore state our present views as they occur, without any immediate reference to past discussions.

8. Respecting the degree of toleration due to the religion and worship of our Indian subjects, the sentiments of the Governor General are essentially our own, although we might be disposed to qualify, in some degree, the terms in which he has expressed them.

9. All religious rites and offices which are in this sense harmless, that they are not flagrantly opposed to rules of common humanity or decency, ought to be tolerated, however false the creed by which they are sanctioned. But they could not properly be said to be tolerated if those who are engaged in them did not experience that ordinary degree of protection to which every citizen, not offending against the laws, is entitled at the hands of his rulers. A religious festival, attended by immense crowds, cannot be said to be tolerated, if the Government does not provide a police sufficient to enforce order and to ensure the safety of individuals during the celebration. And on the other hand, the providing of such a police is not an act of favour or friendship to the mode of worship, but one of simple justice to the worshippers.

10. Beyond this civil protection, however, we do not see that the maxims of toleration enjoin us to proceed. It is not necessary that we should take part in the celebration of an idolatrous ceremony, or that we should assist in the preparations for it, or that we should afford to it such systematic support as shall accredit it in the eyes of the people, and prevent it from expiring through the effect of neglect or accident.

11. The application of these principles to the subject before us is not very difficult. Although it is possible that the Hindoo rites, or at least those of Juggernaut, are less liable than formerly to the charges of cruelty and open indecency, their essential character is of course not changed. They are at variance with the precepts and spirit of Christianity, and they seem opposed even to the plain injunctions of a natural religion. This, however, is not a reason for prohibiting them by law; and if they are not to be so prohibited, if they are to exist at all, they must receive from the civil power that measure of protection which it affords to any other act, the doing or the not doing of which it treats as a matter of indifference. To this extent we entirely concur with Lord William Bentinck. On the other hand we cannot conceive that a Government which believes those rites to be deeply founded in error, and to be productive, even in a civil view, of serious evil, is obliged, or is at liberty, to show to them any degree of positive sanction or encouragement.

12. The simplest form in which a pilgrim tax can subsist is, as an impost levied for the mere purpose of defraying the charges of the extra police employed to protect the pilgrims. To answer this description, however, the average amount of the sums raised must precisely equal that of the expenses incurred; the excess or deficiency of each year being carried to the account of the next, and the tax, if necessary, being so varied as to correct the inequality. If the tax were confined to this object, and regulated on these principles, much of the objection which has been urged against it would be obviated, while the duty incumbent on us of protecting the natives in the observance of their religious rites would be strictly fulfilled.

13. But we are not aware that the tax exists, in any instance, in this simple and uncompounded form. It everywhere appears under modifications, or with adjuncts more or less affecting its character and operation. We do not intend to enter into any detailed account of these varieties, nor indeed is the information before us, though by no means scanty, sufficient to qualify us for

such an undertaking; but we will advert to a few of them, considered in relation to the questions of principle which the subject involves.

14. The first case that may be noticed is, where the sum raised by means of the tax being much larger than the maintenance of a police force would require, the surplus, or a great part of the surplus, is employed in keeping in repair the shrines, idols, or other edifices which form the local objects of the pilgrimage, or in supporting the priests and other ministers attached to them. At Juggernaut a very considerable portion of the entire revenue raised, and in fact a sum much larger than the whole amount of the pilgrim tax, appears to be applied to these purposes. It must be obvious that, in sanctioning such an application of the money, we advance far beyond the principle of a tax levied merely for the purpose of maintaining a local police. From being simply conservators of the public peace at certain numerous assemblages of the people, we are become the chief agents in sustaining an idol establishment. The character of neutrality, with regard to the purpose of those assemblages, which we might have preserved in the former position, is entirely departed from in the latter.

15. But this is not all; for the effect of such a surplus so applied is to mix up the Government with the interior concerns of the idol establishment to a much greater extent than is at first sight apparent. The provision of the funds which are to be employed in supporting the establishment, creates at once a right and a motive to watch over the expenditure. The paying the ministers and attendants of the place naturally induces, and at the same time authorizes us, both to check the appointment, and to inspect the conduct of those persons. In every way we become parties to the accounts and general management of the establishment, including the supervision and disposal of its revenues, whether derived from fines, offerings, endowed lands, or from any other source.

16. It is true that the Bengal Government, by Regulation IV., A. D. 1809, abandoned that degree of superintendence which they had previously exercised over the affairs of the temple of Juggernaut, and substituted the administration of the Rajah of Khoorda for their own. Even that Regulation, however, seems to have left too many links of the connexion which it aimed at severing. The Rajah himself was to be responsible to the Government, and might be removed by it for misconduct. The three Dervul Purchas were to be appointed by the collector of Cuttack, subject to the confirmation of Government, and were not to be removed from their offices without the sanction of the Supreme Government. And an account was to be rendered to the collector of the tax of all offerings and presents made to the idol. All this left in the hands of the Government a larger degree of control over the interior concerns of the establishment.

17. Arrangements, which thus implicate the Government, be it in a greater or less degree, in the immediate ministrations of the local superstitions of the natives, might well be objected to in point of principle, even without any reference to their actual or probable consequences. But that they also tend to consequences of an injurious kind is evident, inasmuch as they exhibit the British power in such intimate connexion with the unhappy and debasing superstitions in question, as almost necessarily to inspire the people with a belief either that we admit the divine origin of those superstitions, or at least that we ascribe to them some peculiar and venerable authority. Secondly,

18. We proceed, however, to consider the tax under another modification; that is, where over and above all that is in any manner applied for the support or benefit of the local establishment, a surplus is raised for the general use of Government.

19. From the minute already referred to of Lord William Bentinck, and from the papers Nos. 2 and 3, annexed to it, we collect that the net surplus of the pilgrim tax at Juggernaut, Gya, Allahabad, Jutta and Sooran, taken together, now averages at about four lacs per annum. With respect to Juggernaut, it seems, ever since the year 1815, to have been understood that the whole revenue of that place, not laid out in the immediate expenses of the establishment, should be dedicated to objects connected with the comfort or welfare of the pilgrims, and especially to the completion of the road from Calcutta to the district of Cuttack; and this last-mentioned work has, in point of fact, entirely absorbed such net revenue. From the revenues of Gya, a considerable sum was formerly, and we suppose is still, paid into the funds of the native hospital at Calcutta; but it would seem that the surplus, of which Lord William Bentinck speaks in
the

the case of this establishment, is that which remains after deducting all such charges, and it averages at upwards of two lacs per annum.

20. Without entering, however, into these and similar particulars, of which indeed we are not minutely informed, there appears enough on the face of the Governor General's statement to raise the general question how far it is within the moral competence of the British Government to draw a revenue from such sources. In considering that question the first impression must be adverse to a revenue so derived. Our feelings revolt at the idea of deliberately making a profit of practices, the existence of which we must deplore, and of tenets which we cannot but entirely disapprove. But it may be proper to consider the merits of the question on more practical grounds. It has been much disputed whether the raising a considerable revenue by means of the pilgrim tax has on the whole the effect of encouraging or that of discouraging the idol worship with which the particular tax is connected. On the one side it is contended that to tax any practice is to check and hinder it; on the other hand it is alleged that this rule does not hold in the case of practices of a superstitious kind; for that the spirit of superstition is only whetted and promoted by having obstructions thrown in its way. But the disputants on both sides seem to us to fall into great inconsistency while maintaining their respective arguments.

21. Those who defend the tax on the ground that it operates as a hindrance to the practice of pilgrimages, surely forget that, according to their own fundamental proposition, the British Government is under a sacred obligation to befriend and assist, instead of thwarting and obstructing, the practice of pilgrimages; for if the British Government does in fact thwart and obstruct that practice by means of a tax, then in imposing such tax it violates, or at least evades, the obligation in question.

22. On the other side, those who argue that the pilgrim tax, by opposing an obstacle to pilgrimages, tends to excite and inflame the spirit for such enterprizes, fall into a like inconsistency; for they forget that one of their chief topics of complaint against our Government in India is, that by making good roads to the principal pilgrim stations, and by giving other facilities to the pilgrims, we greatly promote the practice of making pilgrimages. If, as they before contended, the ardour of the pilgrims is increased by obstruction and resistance, surely it must be diminished by indulgence and encouragement.

23. We do not think it necessary to decide the question whether the tax in its immediate operation does most tend to promote or prevent pilgrimages. It may in different cases operate differently, according to the temperament of the individual concerned. In most instances, however, we doubt whether it is exactly that sort of difficulty which would act as a stimulus. It is a pecuniary burden, and in order to meet it the individual who desires to be a pilgrim must begin with providing adequate funds, a task disheartening in its nature, and which many must find impracticable. But this only concerns the immediate effect of the tax. Considering the measure in a more general view, we conceive that the system of raising a revenue or at least a surplus revenue by means of a pilgrim tax, must in many ways lead to the promotion and encouragement of the superstition out of which the tax is derived. It gives the Government an immediate interest in the progress and extension of such superstition. It furnishes both to the Government and to such of its functionaries as are concerned in levying the tax, supposing these to sympathize with their employers, a perpetual inducement to increase the income of the Temple, and therefore to attract to the spot as numerous a concourse of pilgrims as possible. It is true that the Government in India has always professed, and we doubt not very sincerely, to consider the amount of the revenue which may be obtained by means of a pilgrim tax, as an object of trifling importance when compared with that of conciliating the natives by a well-arranged system for the support of their favourite superstitions.

24. This also has always been the feeling of the Government at home. But though the chief motive of the arrangements connected with the pilgrim tax may have been a liberal ambition to conciliate the natives, the natural desire of procuring financial benefit to the Company has always mixed itself with the former sentiment; neither of these objects indeed could be overlooked by the Company's servants, zealous as they have ever been to promote in every way the interests of the body by whom they have been employed.

25. In order to verify these remarks it may not be improper to refer to a few

passages of the official correspondence in India on the subject of the temple of Juggernaut.

26. Thus the Board of Revenue on the 17th June 1806, in proposing to the Bengal Government to leave the internal economy of the temple to the priests, expressly recommended this change of system, on the ground that the existing management realized so small an amount of surplus, after defraying the expenses of the temple, and that it was not calculated to promote "economy in the expenses, to increase the reputation and prosperity of the temple, or to augment the public revenue."

27. Thus again the same Board, when contrasting, in a letter dated the 12th September 1806, the systems of Juggernaut and Gya, observe, "With reference therefore to the substantial benefits arising to Government from the tax upon pilgrims resorting to Gya, and on the other hand to the inconsiderable receipts by Government from the temple of Juggernaut since it has been under the British Government, we consider ourselves fully justified in recommending that the rules respecting the concerns of the Juggernaut temple should be brought as near as possible to those existing at Gya."

28. Thus, lastly, the same Board, when proposing to the Government, in a letter dated the 26th May 1807, that the extra expenses of the temple should be defrayed by a per-centage on the collections levied on the pilgrims, express themselves as follows: "By that mode the improvement of the funds applicable to the expenses of the temple will in a great measure go hand in hand with the improvement of the resources of Government, and both the proprietor or superintendent of the temple, and the priests, will find a manifest interest in encouraging the resort of pilgrims for the purpose of increasing the income of the temple."

29. It should be observed that in each of the cases to which these quotations refer, the suggestions of the Board were approved and carried into effect by the Government.

30. We must not, however, be understood to mean that wherever a surplus revenue is raised by means of a pilgrim tax, the Government has a proportional interest in encouraging pilgrimages. In cases where that surplus revenue is dedicated to specific objects connected with the welfare or comfort of the pilgrims, such as roads for their use, or to the support of public charities, there is not on the part of the Government the same immediate interest in increasing the collections, as if the produce of them were to be applied to the public service in general; still the same effect is produced *pro tanto*, for roads and hospitals are of general advantage, and the expense of supporting them, if there were no pilgrim tax to defray it, would be in danger of becoming a charge on the general funds of the state.

31. On the whole, we conceive that the principles of toleration do not require that we should promote the growth and popularity of superstitions, the prevalence of which every rational and religious mind must lament, and we are therefore of opinion that any system which directly connects the pecuniary interests of the state with the extension of such superstitions, is for that reason objectionable, and ought to terminate. Thirdly,

32. We proceed next to consider another part of the system; namely, the gomastahs, or agents, who are employed in travelling throughout India for the purpose of enticing the pilgrims to the several shrines and temples of repute. These men receive a fee from every pilgrim whom they can persuade to visit the particular seat of superstition to which they are attached; they have consequently a direct interest in enticing as many as possible, and they in fact seem to discharge their vocation with astonishing industry, dexterity and success.

33. The information, however, before us does not enable us to judge how far the rules for levying pilgrim tax at the different shrines implicate our Government in encouraging and patronizing the pilgrim hunters in question.

34. In the case of Juggernaut, the collector of the tax in 1806 recommended it to the Bengal Government to permit the pundas and purharees, by whom the pilgrim hunters are employed, to collect their fees personally from the pilgrims, according to a table of rates fixed at the temple. The object was to secure to the pilgrims good treatment from their conductors; and accordingly by the Reg. IV. 1806, section 6, this proposition was carried into effect. But Reg. IV. 1809, which rescinded the former, does not appear to have laid down any

any rule as to the fees alluded to; nor are we aware that there exists any subsequent regulation containing directions on the subject.

35. By the Regulation XVIII., 1810, which specifies the duties to be paid by pilgrims of different classes resorting to Allahabad, "all the other duties or fees at the Ghaut, or within the Fort, or at any other place, are prohibited;" from which we should be inclined to infer that the pilgrim conductors there are not paid by the pilgrims in person, but receive from Government a portion of the general tax.

36. At Gya, where a very extensive system of pilgrim hunting appears to prevail, the fees arising out of it are, we presume, fixed by custom, there being no printed regulations relative to the pilgrim tax at that place.

37. In the absence of any specific information, we are nevertheless inclined to think that at all these places the British authority does, in some way, ensure to the conductors of the pilgrims the payment of their fees; for probably such payment is exacted as a condition of the entrance of the pilgrims within the precincts of the temple, and that entrance is immediately guarded by the police or soldiery of our Government.

38. The system of pilgrim hunting seems to be closely, if not inseparably, connected with the whole system of pilgrimages as prevailing in India, and would probably subsist even if there were no pilgrim tax levied by authority; for so long as it is the interest of the priests and ministers of the temples to attract votaries whose offerings and expenditure shall enrich their respective establishments, so long it will of course be their policy to employ emissaries for the purposes of inducing men to become votaries, and to stimulate the zeal of those emissaries by giving to them a share of the resulting profits. But it does not follow, that because this evil must exist, therefore the British Government must be a party to it, still less must promote and extend it. There can be little doubt that the exertion of the pilgrim hunters and their employers are incited and quickened by the assurance which the known good faith and exactness of the British Government hold out to them, that their fees will be levied and paid with scrupulous punctuality. Thus the credit and authority of the Government are perverted to the support of a manifest and revolting abuse.

39. If it were necessary that the system of pilgrim taxes should in other respects continue, and that the officers employed in conducting the pilgrims should be paid under the authority of the State, it might be worthy of consideration whether they should not receive fixed salaries in lieu of all fees and perquisites, and with a liability to severe punishment if they should be found to make any further demands on the pilgrims, or to take or receive from them any gratuity. Probably, however, the prohibition would be evaded; and, on the whole, it is in our opinion evident that the remuneration of the conductors should be left entirely to be settled between them and the devotees under their charge, the Government neither regulating the amount nor compelling the payment. Fourthly,

40. Having already considered the general question as to the propriety of deriving any surplus revenue for the use of the State from a pilgrim tax, we are induced to particularize one method in which such revenue may be raised. An example of this method is furnished by the Temple of Tripetty. Government sells to a considerable number of tradesmen the exclusive right of serving the pilgrims in the way of their respective trades during the continuance of the festival.

41. Although we feel little doubt that this practice has descended to the British Government from prior times, we cannot but view it with disapprobation. If the liberty of worshipping in the temple is to be made a source of gain to the Government, at least let the Government deal directly and at first hand with the worshippers, and let the whole amount of what the worshippers pay, after reimbursing the expenses of the temple, be received into the public exchequer. In this way the tax will bear lightest on the pilgrims, and will at the same time be most productive to the State. But in the case under consideration, the tradesmen who are licensed by the Government must be tempted to make a profit on the pilgrims, and this profit is an additional tax levied on the pilgrims, exclusive of the sum which the tradesmen pay to the Government for their monopoly. The pilgrims, therefore, are always burdened beyond what the system of a pilgrim tax requires, and being at the mercy of the tradesmen it may be feared that they occasionally suffer oppression.

42. We are inclined to think that the practice to which we have referred, or some variety of it, subsists in other places as well as Tripetty; but our information does not enable us to speak positively.

43. There is yet one point which we would notice.

44. In whatever degree it may be thought necessary that the British Government should superintend the pecuniary concerns of places of religious celebrity in India, even at the risk of promoting the idol worship connected with such places, there can be no reason why the Government should be an immediate party to the ceremonies either preparatory or essential to the worship in question, or should gratuitously incur the suspicion of bearing that character.

45. Yet such seems to be the fact. In Allahabad, for instance, the barbers, a very important class in the ceremonies of that place, are registered by the collector, and subject to certain rules, enforced we presume by authority of that officer. At Gya no such register exists. Why should such interposition and superintendence be more necessary at Allahabad than at Gya? Again, at Juggernaut, the most gorgeous part of the decorations with which the cars at the festival are embellished, consists in cloths directly supplied by our own warehouses. In a letter, dated the 19th December 1807, from Mr. Webb, then the collector of Cuttack, to the Board of Revenue at Fort William, it is stated that the cloths for covering the cars "were formerly supplied by the Soubahs, and since by the commissioners and collector; the officers of the temple declaring themselves incapable of procuring them."

46. Mr. Webb proceeds to recommend, that the whole quantity, being 480 yards, of which one piece must be superfine cloth, should be supplied from our warehouses; and he immediately remarks, that the colours were of no consequence, but that there must be variety. This suggestion seems to have been adopted. Mr. Stirling, who saw the great festival at Juggernaut in 1822, observes, that the splendour of the covering of striped and spangled broad-cloth, furnished from our export warehouses, compensated in a great measure for the meanness with which the cars were in other respects decorated.

47. When this matter is closely considered, it may seem somewhat less objectionable than at first sight. The broad-cloth of which Mr. Stirling speaks, is not an offering, nor even a present; it is, in fact, one of the expenses of the idol worship, which is in the first instance defrayed by our Government, and against which they of course set off an equivalent part of the surplus revenue received from the pilgrim tax. Yet, being furnished at first hand by the Government, and forming an important feature in the idol ceremony, and attracting all eyes by its gaudiness, this cloth is, we doubt not, considered by the great majority of the attending devotees as a free-will oblation made to the idol. On the other hand, and perhaps for the same reasons, no part of our proceedings with relation to the idol worship of Juggernaut has given so great offence to the opponents of the pilgrim tax as the circumstance, that we should thus consent to dress up the idol equipage with our own hands.

48. For the reasons that we have assigned, the several practices above described ought, in our opinion, to be abrogated or discontinued. In that case a question might be raised, whether so much of the tax is still to be levied as may be required for the maintenance of a police force at the stations where the pilgrims assemble. We do not indeed think, that any principle of conscience opposes the levying of a pilgrim tax for the purpose in question, and the convenience of such a tax must be obvious, since the use of a police force at the station is, as we have before argued, indispensable. Still a pilgrim tax is open to grave objections, and to some arising from the very limitation itself. On the one hand, the natives accustomed to the tax may continue to infer from it, that the British Government peculiarly approves their superstitions. On the other hand they may feel but too sensibly the difference between the old and new taxes, and may resent an impost on their religious usages, the whole produce of which goes into the coffers of Government without at all contributing (as far as appears) to the maintenance of the temples concerned. On the whole, we think, that the pilgrim tax should be extinguished altogether, leaving it to the priests to admit votaries on whatever terms they please, but securing the presence of a competent force of police or soldiery to maintain order during the great festivals.

49. The accounts before us do not show if any addition, or if any, what addition, to the ordinary expense of a force for the conservation of the public peace

is rendered necessary by the occurrence of the festivals ; but we cannot conceive that this amount will be considerable.

50. As far, indeed, as we are able to collect from the answers (already mentioned) to the Governor-General's circular of 16th February 1829, we are induced to doubt the necessity of any accession of this kind. Mr. W. Blount, after dwelling on the necessity of protecting pilgrims from robbers, &c., adds, "The regular police establishments entertained at Juggernaut, Gya, and Allahabad, are, I believe, quite adequate for the purpose."

51. Mr. G. F. Brown, speaking of the Allahabad station, observes, "The maintenance of extra police establishments for the purpose of preserving peace and tranquillity, has, I believe, never been found necessary at this station."

52. Mr. Calder's observations are well worthy of attention, especially as they involve facts illustrative of the point at issue: "That the inconveniences which have been suggested to his Lordship, as likely to be produced by the withdrawal of the interference of Government from the management of the *teeruths* or places of pilgrimage, are not necessary consequences of such a measure, may be shown by reference to the case of Koolie Ghat, near Calcutta; Tripetty, in the Duklin, Nazick and other places in the western side of India, where the people who resort thither from all parts of India are left to make their own arrangement with the priests without any protection from the civil or military power of Government. I am therefore clearly of opinion, that excepting at Hardwar, where opposite sets of devotees have been in the habit of resorting to personal conflict in maintenance of their respective opinions, Government need not be put to any expense in the protection of Hindoo pilgrims."

53. No less remarkable is the testimony given by Mr. Trotter: "If the tax at Gya were done away, it is probable that the attendance of one or two peons at the temple to prevent the disorder natural in all crowds, is all that would be absolutely necessary."

54. Mr. Trotter, in a note, relates some important facts: "In Benares the temples are not superintended by Government, and there are no government taxes ; and the people, I understand, give little or no trouble to the magistrate.

"At Rydenoth in Beerbhoom also no tax is paid ; 100,000 pilgrims visit the temple in the year, and I believe there is no trouble with them ; of these, I believe about 25,000 pass annually through this district, their progress is marked by perfect order and quietness.

"At Benares, however, the rights of the priests seem more settled than at either Allahabad or Gya. Disputes both at Allahabad and Gya occur in regard to the rights of the priests to pilgrims. This point, however, could probably easily be fixed."

55. These testimonies are in our view decisive against the necessity of creating a police expressly for the purpose in question. It is with much satisfaction that we arrive at this conclusion, and because the subject is thus disembarassed of the only serious difficulty of a practical nature in the way of a complete extinction of the tax.

56. We have, in the preceding remarks, adverted to the apprehensions entertained by some persons, that the abolition of the pilgrim tax would be regarded by the Hindoo with dread and regret, as indicating the withdrawal of the protection hitherto afforded to the religion by this Government, and as leading to further measures of the same character. From the papers before us, from the tenor of the answers to the Governor-General's circular, and also from general principles, we think it is at least as probable that the impression resulting from the abolition would be of an opposite description. We mean that the Hindoos would view the abolition as a boon, and as a new proof of special toleration ; and that in this view it would tend to increase the popularity of British administration. We do not wish to lay much stress on this topic, because it is not mainly by such considerations that we must regulate our Indian Administration ; but it is important to bear it in mind, as a set-off against anticipations so often indulged in of a different effect.

57. In drawing to a conclusion, we cannot resist the temptation of inserting the recorded judgment on this subject of a man not more able and enlightened than experienced and practically wise ; we mean Mr. Stirling, whose premature death must ever be regarded as a public calamity.

"It has always appeared to me, that if we abolish the tax at Juggernaut, throw down the barriers which encircle the town, and at the same time withdraw

from the system of patronage, interference and regulation naturally and almost unavoidably resulting from the existing order of things, the certain eventual consequence would be a gradual decline of the sanctity of the temple and the cessation of its peculiar fame and attraction as a place of religious resort.

“An efficient police must of course, under all circumstances, be maintained as at present, for preserving the peace and preventing the commission of crimes in the town of Juggernaut and its vicinity, and the regular civil tribunals of the country would be open to the priests and managers of Juggernaut as of all the temples, for the adjustment of matters properly falling under the cognizance of public authority. No extra police or other officers would need to be entertained if the tax were abolished. We should only, in that event, abandon the special care and protection of the interests of the temple of Juggernaut, which are manifested throughout the provisions of Reg. IV. of 1809; we should cease to provide guards for it from our regular sephahees, to appoint its head priests, and to supply the broad-cloth which decorates the cars at the great annual exhibition. The Rajah of Khoorda, who is the superintendent, would be left to settle as best he might, in concert with his council of Dewal Purchas, questions respecting the internal economy, and propose usages of the institution, and the collector would no longer be mixed up with the detailed regulation of its affairs and the conduct of its public ceremonies. Doubtless, under the new system, matters would not be so well managed as at present. Numerous abuses and gross irregularities would prevail, and the whole concern would gradually sink into neglect and disrepute, but for this result the British Government would not be responsible, and assuredly it is not one which we should have any occasion to regret.

“I have said nothing on the financial part of the question, as Government alone can decide whether, admitting the present system to be objectionable, the net revenue derived from the tax on pilgrims at Gya, Allahabad, Juggernaut, and elsewhere, is of sufficient importance to counterbalance the discredit, and the many evils which arise out of its impositions.”

58. In stating to you, however, our distinct opinion respecting the abolition not only of the pilgrim tax, but of the practices to which we have referred, as either connected with it or bearing a similar construction, we desire to repeat that we are rather holding up a standard to which you are ultimately to conform your policy than prescribing a rule which you are instantly and without respect of circumstances to carry into accomplishment.

59. We are sensible that this is one of those subjects respecting which it is peculiarly difficult to give from this country more than general instructions.

60. As to the details of any measure regarding it, the time, the degree, the manner, the gradation, the precautions; these must in an especial sense rest with the local Government.

61. To you therefore they must be consigned, and we so consign them, in perfect reliance on the experience, liberality and enlightened judgment of our Governor-General in Council. But while we commit without hesitation into your hands the details of execution, we feel it at the same time our duty to communicate to you our general views and intentions.

62. Finally, it may be convenient to recapitulate, in a brief series, the principal conclusions resulting from the preceding discussion.

They are the following:—First. That the interference of British functionaries in the interior management of native temples, in the customs, habits, and religious proceedings of their priests and attendants, in the arrangement of their ceremonies, rites and festivals, and generally in the conduct of their interior economy, shall cease.

Secondly. That the pilgrim tax shall everywhere be abolished.

Thirdly. That fines and offerings shall no longer be considered as sources of revenue by the British Government, and they shall consequently no longer be collected or received by the servants of the East India Company.

Fourthly. That no servant of the East India Company shall hereafter be engaged in the collection, or management, or custody of monies in the nature of fines or offerings, under whatsoever name they may be known, or in whatever manner obtained, or whether furnished in cash or in kind.

Fifthly. That no servant of the East India Company shall hereafter derive any emolument resulting from the above-mentioned or any similar sources.

Sixthly. That in all matters relating to their temples, their worship, their
festivals

festivals, their religious practices, their ceremonial observances, our native subjects be left entirely to themselves.

Seventhly. That in every case in which it has been found necessary to form and keep up a police force, specially with a view to the peace and security of the pilgrims or the worshippers, such police shall hereafter be maintained and made available out of the general revenues of the country.

63. Much caution and many gradations may be necessary in acting on the conclusions at which we have arrived. Among other concomitant measures, such explanations should be given to the natives as shall satisfy them that, so far from abandoning the principles of a just toleration, the British Government is resolved to apply them with more scrupulous accuracy than ever; and that this proceeding is, in truth, no more than a recurrence to that state of real neutrality from which we ought never to have departed.

64. Nor, in enjoying only a gradual approach to the desired end, do we exclude from our view the possible expediency of commencing with some one of the great superstitious establishments, and of extending the improvement to the rest, only in the event of the complete success of the first experiment.

65. All this process, however, we leave to be regulated by the judgment and experience of our Governor-General in Council, who, we are persuaded, will carry our views into effect with all prudent and practicable expedition.

66. In reference to the financial part of the question, you will furnish us with a statement of all our receipts, whether from pilgrim tax, offerings, lands, fees, or any other source; and, of all our expenses for the last ten years, on account of Hindoo and Mahomedan places of worship and religious establishments under the three presidencies, in which statement you will include as much of the charges of police, roads, bridges, choultries, hospitals, law expenses, charitable allowances, and donations, and all other branches of expenditure as are strictly connected with the Hindoo or Mahomedan religion. It will however be necessary for you to procure from the Government of Fort St. George a correct statement of all collections derived from lands, or from any other sources, which have been assigned for the support of native temples at that presidency, where there appears in 1829-30, to have been an excess of disbursement beyond the receipts, to the large amount of rupees, 5,17,240; and you will require a similar statement from the Government of Bombay.

We are, your affectionate friends,

(signed) *I. G. Ravenshaw,*
C. Marjoribanks,
&c. &c.

London, 20th February 1833.

(Miscellaneous) Revenue Department, 22d February (No. 4) 1837.

Our Governor-General of India, in Council.

1. The Despatch in this department, dated the 20th February 1833, entered at great length into a review of some of the principal questions on the subject of the pilgrim-tax, with reference to the possibility of its ultimate abolition.

2. The subject being one respecting which it was considered "peculiarly difficult to give from this country more than general instructions," that Despatch left in your hands the "details of any measure regarding it, the time, the degree, the manner, the gradation; and the precautions," necessary to be observed in respect of any scheme which you might deem it expedient to recommend in furtherance of the views therein presented: and we directed, in reference to the financial part of the question, that you would furnish "a statement of all our receipts, whether from pilgrim tax, offerings, lands, fees, or any other source, and of all our expenses for the last ten years on account of Hindoo and Mahomedan places of worship and religious establishments under the three presidencies; in which statement you would include as much of the charges of police, roads, bridges, choultries, hospitals, law expenses, charitable allowances, and donations, and all such other branches of expenditure as are strictly connected with the Hindoo or Mahomedan religions."

3. The Despatch further directed that you "should procure from the government of Fort Saint George, a correct statement of all collections derived from lands, or from any other sources, which have been assigned for the support of native temples at that Presidency, where there appears, in 1829-30, to have been an excess of disbursement beyond the receipts to the large amount of rupees 5,17,240, and you will require a similar statement from the Government of Bombay."

4. This Despatch appears to have been received by your late government about the 25th June 1833, and directions were given shortly afterwards to the Accountant-General at Calcutta, and to the governments of Madras and Bombay, to furnish the required information.

5. You appear to have received certain statements from Bombay about January 1834, and on the 7th July 1834 you directed a return which had been made by the accountant in the Revenue Department, under the instructions of the Accountant-General in Calcutta, and which is recorded on your consultations of the 29th August 1834, but which exhibits "only the money collections, and gives no information of the receipts or value of lands assigned for these purposes, &c.," to be revised and assimilated to those received from the Bombay Presidency.

6. the total income derived on account of Hindoo and Mahomedan places of worship under that Presidency for ten years, ending with 1832-33, appears by the statement above referred to, to have been rupees 10,38,541, and the disbursements for the same period, rupees 80,24,177.

7. On the 29th August and the 29th September, the Government of Bombay and the Accountant-General at Calcutta were, it appears, respectively called on to furnish statements of a more comprehensive nature than those which had been received from Bombay. You noticed the delay which had occurred at the Madras Presidency in transmitting the required information from thence, and on the 23d of February 1835, you repeated your call on the Accountant-General at Calcutta.

8. Your letters in this department, dated the 29th June, and 10th November 1835, inform us that the amended statements will be transmitted as soon as received, and that the consideration of the general subject will be resumed as soon as all the required information is in your possession.

9. The details and minuteness of the accounts, and the retrospect they are required to take, embracing a period of ten years, must necessarily have required a considerable time for their due preparation; but it is desirable that no unnecessary delay should take place in bringing forward the whole subject fully and intelligibly in all its bearings, on the financial interests, on the political obligations, and on the moral character of our Government.

We are, your affectionate friends,

(signed) *J. R. Carmac.*

J. Loch.

&c. &c.

London, 22d February 1837.

RELIGIOUS CEREMONIES, MADRAS.

COPY of the MEMORIAL of the European
Population of *Madras* to the Governor of
that Presidency, transmitted in August 1836,
relative to the Religious Ceremonies of the
Natives.

(*Mr. Andrew Johnston.*)

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
1 June 1837.*

EAST INDIA COMPANY.

HOME ACCOUNTS

OF

THE EAST INDIA COMPANY,

(Presented pursuant to Act 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 85.)

LIST.

- No. 1.—An Account of the Receipts and Disbursements of the Home Treasury of the East India Company, from 1 May 1836 to 30 April 1837 - - - - - p. 2
- No. 2.—Estimate of the Receipts and Disbursements of the Home Treasury of the East India Company, from 1 May 1837 to 30 April 1838 - - - - - p. 4
- No. 3.—An Account of the Debts and Credits in England of the Government of India, on the 1st May 1837 - - - - - p. 6
- No. 4.—A List of the several Establishments of the East India Company in England, and the Salaries and Allowances payable by the Court of Directors in respect thereof, on the 1st May 1837 - - - - - p. 7
- No. 5.—An Account of new or increased Salaries, Establishments or Pensions payable in Great Britain, granted or created between 1 May 1836 and 1 May 1837 - - - p. 8
- No. 6.—Allowances, Compensations, Remunerations and Superannuations granted to Officers and Servants of the East India Company, under the 93d section of the Act 53 Geo. 3, c. 155, between 1 May 1836 and 1 May 1837 - - - - - p. 10
- Compensations granted between the 1st May 1836 and the 1st May 1837, under the Act 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 85, s. 7.
- No. 7.—To reduced Officers and Servants of the East India Company in England, in the form of Annuities - - - - - p. 10
- No. 8.—To Servants of the late China Establishment, in the form of Annuities - - - p. 17
- No. 9.—To Commanders and Officers of the Company's Maritime Service, in the form of of Annuities - - - - - p. 17
- No. 10.—To the Maritime Service in the form of Gratuities, to those who have served less than Ten years, computed according to Rank and Service - - - - - p. 18
- No. 11.—Extra Compensation in the form of Gratuities, to Officers and others of Company's own Ships - - - - - p. 19
- No. 12.—To the Families of deceased Officers and others of the late Maritime Service, in the form of Annuities - - - - - p. 19

(Errors excepted.)

East India House, }
6 June 1837. }JAMES C. MELVILL,
Secretary.

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
30 June 1837.

— No. 1. —

AN ACCOUNT of the RECEIPTS and DISBURSEMENTS of the HOME TREASURY of the
East India Company, from 1 May 1836 to 30 April 1837 :ON ACCOUNT OF THE REALIZATION OF THEIR COMMERCIAL ASSETS AND TRANSACTIONS
INCIDENT TO THE CLOSING OF THEIR COMMERCIAL CONCERNS.

RECEIPTS :		£.	s.	d.
Sales of tea and other import goods	- - - - -	1,199,694	19	3
Duty on bohea tea recovered from buyers at Company's sales	- - -	84,242	9	6
On account of sales of dead stock, warehouses and caravans	- - -	39,624	15	-
Remittances from North American Colonies on account of proceeds of tea sold there by the Company's agents	- - -	69,414	9	8
Bills in favour, remitted by the Company's agent at the Cape of Good Hope	- - -	931	-	-
On account advances and claims recoverable in England	- - -	87	13	10
Private trade goods sold	- - -	84,551	13	6
Charges on private trade warehoused and sold by the Company	- -	2,032	6	6
Customs on private trade	- - - - -	121	11	10
Freight on ditto	- - - - -	33	4	2
Warehouse rent, principally arrears (operating in reduction of the charges of merchandize of the present and previous years)	- - -	75,187	16	1
	£.	1,555,921	19	4

DISBURSEMENTS :		£.	s.	d.
Charges incurred in realizing the goods, and for other purposes connected with the closing of the Company's commercial business :				
Customs	- - - - - £.	193	4	4
Freight	- - - - -	30	13	10
Commercial establishments, including labourers' wages and other warehouse charges	- - -	65,461	10	9
		65,685	8	11
Private trade : payments to proprietors of private trade goods, on account receipts of current and previous years	- - -	66,303	14	7
Duty on bohea tea : amount of duty at 1 s. 6 d. per lb. (Act 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 101, and 5 & 6 Will. 4, c. 32)	- - -	204,548	11	-
On account of the security fund : Act 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 85, paid into the Bank of England to the account of the Commissioners for the Reduction of the National Debt ; interest on delayed payment of sums applied to formation of that fund	- - -	22	14	6
		336,560	9	-
Balance applicable to the service of the Government of India	-	1,219,261	10	4
	£.	1,555,921	19	4

ON ACCOUNT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

Net amount as before shown, realized from commercial assets within the year	£.	s.	d.
	1,219,361	10	4

RECEIPTS :		£.	s.	d.
Bills from India on account of supplies to the public service	- - - - -	29,333	15	2
Bills drawn on India for cash received into the home treasury	- - - - -	2,042,232	1	10
Advances made in India and China, on security of the goods of individuals, repaid here :				
India	- - - - - £.	1,180,288	6	10
China	- - - - -	902,904	1	1
		2,083,192	7	11
Bills in favour of the Company from Madras, the consideration for which will be paid at that Presidency, on the receipt of intelligence of their having been liquidated in this country	- - - - -	20,000	-	-
		4,174,758	4	11
Carried forward	- - -	5,394,119	15	3

	£.	s.	d.
Brought forward - - -	5,394,119	15	3
Sales of raw silk; net amount realized - - -	£. 412,829	19	10
Poplar fund and seamen's wages unclaimed - - -	11,278	3	5
Fee funds for the house and warehouses - - -	16,619	8	5
Widows' funds for officers of the house and warehouses, and for elders, extra clerks, &c. employed in the house and warehouses - - -	18,720	17	11
Interest realized from investment of cash balances, less discount on anticipated receipt of remittances, and interest allowed on balances of funds in the Company's treasury	59,763	9	4
	519,211	18	11
Balance in favour 1 May 1836 - - -	5,913,331	14	2
	5,405,807	5	11
	£. 11,319,139	-	1

DISBURSEMENTS:

Bills of exchange from India, for principal and interest of India debt, viz.:			
For principal - - -	£. 5,318,806	2	10
For interest - - -	452,072	7	4
	5,770,878	10	2
For effects of deceased officers and other remittances -	18,869	6	-
For interest on Tanjore claims adjudicated - - -	10,128	15	1
	5,799,876	11	3
Dividends on India loan, property transferred to the books in England - - -	10,628	11	10
Charges on account of St. Helena, chargeable to His Majesty's Government:			
Bills of exchange and military and civil pay and pensions - - -	25,068	1	4
Freight of stores and other expenses chargeable to His Majesty's Government - - -	115	14	4
Carnatic Debts:			
Principal paid off under advertisements - - -	£. 2,046	7	1
Expenses in England chargeable to the Carnatic fund - - -	1,000	-	-
	3,046	7	1
Advances to compassionate funds of India, repayable there - - -	188,315	-	5
Annuities paid in England, chargeable to the Indian civil annuity funds - - -	86,201	14	10
Expenses attending appeals from the local courts in India, recoverable in India - - -	35,926	4	5
Family remittances, payments chargeable against the prize funds, and balance of miscellaneous receipts and disbursements on account of India - - -	24,158	10	3
Fee funds for the house and warehouses - - -	16,619	8	5
Widows' funds for the officers of the house and warehouses, and for elders, extra clerks, &c. employed in the house and warehouses - - -	19,078	7	4
Poplar fund and unclaimed wages and prize-money of seamen - - -	14,997	19	8
Unclaimed prize-money applicable to Lord Clive's fund, claims paid thereout - - -	32	6	11
Home bond debt, bonds paid off and paid in on sales - - -	312	10	-

CHARGES ON THE REVENUES OF INDIA:

	£.	s.	d.
Dividends to proprietors of East India stock - - -	637,086	1	8
Interest on the home bond debt - - -	115,131	16	9
Military and other public stores exported and to be exported, including purchase and equipment of steam vessels for India - - -	277,338	18	9
Transport of troops and stores - - -	26,222	10	4
Furlough and retired pay to military and marine officers, including off-reckonings - - -	489,200	1	10
Paymaster-general of His Majesty's Forces, for claims accrued against the Company, in respect of King's troops serving in India - - -	120,000	-	-
Payments under Act 4 Geo. 4, c. 71, on account of retiring pay, pensions, &c. of King's troops serving or having served in India - - -	60,000	-	-

CHARGES GENERAL, comprising—

Board of Commissioners for the Affairs of India, salaries of the president and officers of the Board, including superannuations granted by His Majesty's Warrant under Act 53 Geo. 3, c. 155, s. 91 - - -	£. 29,801	12	2
Salaries of the Court of Directors - - -	7,583	11	2
Contingent expenses of the Courts of Directors and Proprietors, consisting of repairs to the East India House, taxes, rates and tithes, coals, candles, printing, stationery, bookbinding and stamps, postage, expense of despatches, &c. &c. - - -	21,729	4	1

	£.	s.	d.		£.	s.	d.
Salaries and allowances of the secretaries and officers of the Court of Directors -	£. 67,432	17	5				
Annuity holders and pensioners, including compensation annuities under Act 3 & 4 Will. 4 - - - - -	251,115	14	7				
Haileybury College, current expenses -	8,326	11	3				
Military seminary at Addiscombe, current expenses - - - - -	9,545	13	3				
Recruiting charges, pay of officers and non-commissioned officers of recruiting establishments, and of recruits previous to embarkation, bounty, &c. - - -	23,420	2	11				
Passage and outfit of Governors and staff, chaplains, Company's officers in charge of recruits, officers of His Majesty's service proceeding to join their regiments, volunteers for pilot service, &c.	20,518	19	9				
Charges of the store department, articles for use in inspection of stores, labour, &c. - - - - -	4,533	12	4				
Lord Clive's fund; net charge for pensions, &c. - - - - -	46,409	19	3				
Law charges - - - - -	2,890	16	5				
Canton agency, chargeable against agents' commission - - - - -	3,809	10	7				
Maintenance of lunatics formerly of the civil and military services of the Company - - - - -	4,923	4	11				
Miscellaneous; consisting of expense of overland packets, maintenance of natives of India, donations to Bengal civil fund, and to widows' funds for the home service, donations for services and relief, &c. - - - - -	11,050	16	1				
					513,092	6	2
Civil establishments of India; absentee allowances and passage money - - - - -					32,483	3	7
Expense of Tanjore commission in England - - - - -					7,884	11	4
His Majesty's mission to the court of Persia: Portion of the charge payable by the Company - -					15,000	-	-
	£.				2,293,439	10	5
EXTRAORDINARY:							
Compensations under the Act 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 85:—Payments by way of gratuity, commutation of annuities granted under that Act, and allowances to commanders for unperformed voyages - - - - -					63,882	-	-
						2,357,321	10 5
						8,581,698	18 6
						2,737,440	1 7
					£.	11,319,139	- 1
Balance in favour 30 April 1837 - - - -							

—No. 2.—

ESTIMATE of the RECEIPTS and DISBURSEMENTS of the HOME TREASURY of the *East India Company*, from 1 May 1837 to 30 April 1838 :

ON ACCOUNT OF THE REALIZATION OF THEIR COMMERCIAL ASSETS AND TRANSACTIONS
INCIDENT TO THE CLOSING OF THEIR COMMERCIAL CONCERNS.

RECEIPTS:											£.
Sales of tea and other import goods	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	654,976
Duty on Bohea tea	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	120,307
Remittances from British North American Colonies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	68,000
Sales of dead stock	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46,700
Charges on private trade	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100
											£. 890,083

DISBURSEMENTS:

Charges to be incurred in realizing the Goods, and for other purposes connected with the closing of the Company's commercial business:	£.
Customs - - - - -	750
Freight - - - - -	3,500
Labourers' wages and other warehouse charges, including commercial establishments not yet reduced - - -	16,000
	20,250
Balance which will become due on account of private trade goods placed under the Company's management - - - - -	22,025
	42,275
Balance applicable to the service of the Government of India - - -	847,808
£.	890,083

ON ACCOUNT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

RECEIPTS:

Amount, as before shown, expected to be realized from the commercial assets within the year - - - - -	£.
Remittances from India through His Majesty's Government - - - - -	847,808
- - Ditto - - in all other modes, including sales of silk - - - - -	44,000
Interest to be realized from investment of cash balances - - - - -	3,045,000
	24,400
	3,961,208
Balance of cash, 1 May 1837 - - - - -	2,737,440
£.	6,698,648

DISBURSEMENTS:

Bills of Exchange from India - - - - -	£.
Dividends on India loan property transferred to the books in England - - -	240,000
Advances to be made in England to the compassionate funds of India, repayable there - - - - -	110,000
India annuity funds; civil service annuities payable in England - - - - -	190,000
Military and other public stores exported and to be exported; including purchase and equipment of steam vessels for India - - - - -	106,000
Transport of troops and stores - - - - -	368,401
Military officers' pay and off-reckonings on furlough and retirement - - - - -	20,602
Pay-office demands on account of King's troops serving in India - - - - -	494,500
Retiring pay, pensions, &c. of King's troops serving in India, annual payment by the Company, under the Act 4 Geo. 4, c. 71 - - - - -	320,000
Civil establishments of India; absentee allowance and passage money - - - - -	60,000
His Majesty's establishment in China; portion of the charge payable by the Indian territory - - - - -	30,000
His Majesty's mission to the Court of Persia; portion of the charge payable by the Indian territory - - - - -	3,867
Charges general, being for home establishment and expenses, civil, military and maritime pensions, recruiting charges, &c. - - - - -	12,000
Poplar fund; excess of the charge thereon above the current income, causing a diminution of the capital to the same extent - - - - -	525,000
Tanjore commission; charges - - - - -	6,500
Dividends on stock - - - - -	7,983
Interest on the home bond debt - - - - -	630,000
Family remittances; payments chargeable against prize funds, and balance of miscellaneous receipts and disbursements on account of India - - - - -	141,000
	79,000
EXTRAORDINARY:	
Warrants passed the Court unpaid, and other arrears, should they be demanded -	309,894
	3,654,747
Balance in favour, 1 May 1838 - - - - -	3,043,901
£.	6,698,648

—No. 3.—

AN ACCOUNT of the DEBTS and CREDITS in *England* of the Government of *India*, on the 1st May 1837.

IN RESPECT OF THE COMMERCIAL ASSETS AND TRANSACTIONS INCIDENT TO THE CLOSING OF THE COMMERCIAL CONCERNS OF THE COMPANY.

DEBTS:		£.	£.
To customs	- - - - -	1,816	
Freight and demurrage	- - - - -	3,500	
Supracargo's commission upon goods sold and unsold	- - - - -	1,200	
Proprietors of private trade, upon all goods sold	- - - - -	22,025	
			28,541
CREDITS:		£.	
By amount of Company's goods sold, not paid for	- - - - -	111,076	
Value of import goods in England unsold	- - - - -	583,918	
Value of East India warehouses unsold, as computed by the Company's surveyor	- - - - -	26,900	
Amount of duty paid on bohea tea, recoverable from buyers at sales	- - - - -	120,307	
Amount remaining to be received for warehouses sold	- - - - -	230,743	
			1,072,944
IN RESPECT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.			
DEBTS:		£.	
To bills of exchange unpaid from India	- - - - -	194,822	
Warrants passed the Court unpaid, and other arrears	- - - - -	341,722	
Amount owing for export stores	- - - - -	76,665	
Unclaimed prize money applicable to Lord Clive's fund, (Act 1 & 2 Geo. 4, c. 61, and 9 Geo. 4, c. 50), bearing interest at 5 per cent. per annum	- - - - -	68,838	
Poplar fund, bearing interest at 4 per cent. per annum	- - - - - £. 240,321		
Unclaimed prize money applicable to Poplar fund (Act 1 & 2 Geo. 4, c. 61, and 9 Geo. 4, c. 50), bearing interest at 4 per cent. per annum	- - - - - 36,643		
		276,964	
His Majesty's Government, due per estimate, on account charges of King's troops serving in India, after taking credit for sums due from Government to the Company	- - - - -	674,275	
Dividends on stock unclaimed	- - - - -	35,286	
Interest on bonds unclaimed, and including growing interest	- - - - -	30,999	
Amount owing to the widows' fund, bearing interest at 5 per cent. per annum	- - - - -	2,297	
Home bond debt, charged upon the revenues of India, by 9th sec. 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 85:			
Principal, bearing interest at 4 per cent. per annum	- - - - - £. 3,522,925		
Principal, not bearing interest	- - - - - 15,417		
		3,538,342	
		£.	5,240,210
CREDITS:			
By cash, its balance 1st May 1837	- - - - -	£. 2,737,440	
Military and other public stores remaining in England unshipped, 1st May, 1837	- - - - -	108,476	
Bills of exchange drawn in the Company's favour, unpaid	- - - - -	797,546	
Value of raw silk consigned to England on account of the territory, remaining unsold	- - - - -	34,247	
Ditto, sold, not paid for	- - - - -	24,151	
What owing from sundry persons for advances, repayable in England	- - - - -	11,520	
Balances in the hands of officers of the house, &c., of sums advanced to pay charges	- - - - -	3,557	
Value of the East India House, as computed by the Company's surveyor	- - - - -	268,200	
Value of the East India College at Haileybury, and of the Military Seminary at Addiscombe, as computed by the Company's surveyor	- - - - -	177,219	
		£.	4,162,356

ABSTRACT.

IN RESPECT OF THE COMMERCIAL ASSETS AND TRANSACTIONS INCIDENT TO THE CLOSING
OF THEIR COMMERCIAL CONCERNS:

Brought down amount Assets	-	-	£. 1,072,944	£.
— - Debts	-	-	28,541	
Assets in excess	-	-	-	1,044,403

IN RESPECT OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA:

Brought down amount Debts	-	-	£. 5,240,210	
— Assets	-	-	4,162,356	
Debts in excess	-	-	-	1,077,854
Assets deficient	-	-	£.	33,451

The above, on the one hand, is exclusive of the amount owing to proprietors for their capital stock; and on the other hand, of the guarantee or security fund formed under the provisions of the Act 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 85.

— No. 4. —

A LIST of the several ESTABLISHMENTS of the *East India Company in England*, and the SALARIES and ALLOWANCES payable by the Court of Directors in respect thereof, on the 1st May 1837 (3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 85, s. 116.)

	Number.	Salaries and Allowances.
Secretary's office: consisting of a secretary, deputy secretary, four assistants in the respective branches of minuting and correspondence, accounts, pay and audit; thirty-seven clerks, one clerk in charge of proprietors' room, one superintendent of extra clerks, twenty extra clerks, four writers, one assistant elder and ten messengers	80	£. 36,817
Examiner's office: consisting of an examiner of India correspondence, an assistant examiner, first assistant, three clerks in the correspondence branch, three senior clerks, eight clerks, one superintendent of extra clerks, one registrar of India books and records, eight extra clerks, eight writers and eight messengers	43	17,109
Office of the secretary in the military department: consisting of a secretary, an assistant, seven clerks, seven extra clerks, two writers and four messengers	22	8,362
Library and museum: consisting of a librarian (who is also Oriental examiner at the military seminary and the East India College), a keeper of the museum and one messenger	3	1,105
Clerk of the works and one messenger	2	355
Storekeeper's department: consisting of an inspector of stores, one clerk, one sub-inspector, two examiners of cloth, four journeymen cloth drawers, six examiners and two assistant examiners of military stores, one book-keeper, one examiner of stationery, one extra clerk, and four writers, and two messengers	26	4,783
Tea warehouses: consisting of an assistant warehouse-keeper and three clerks, one elder, two assistant elders and two deputy assistant elders, and nine writers	18	4,635
Bengal warehouse: consisting of a warehouse-keeper, two clerks, three assistant elders and one writer	7	3,090
Private trade department: consisting of a warehousekeeper, two clerks, two elders, one assistant elder, one deputy assistant elder and six writers	13	3,870
Pepper and saltpetre warehouses: consisting of one chief clerk, one clerk, a deputy assistant elder and two writers	5	1,580

	Number.	Salaries and Allowances.
		£.
Standing counsel - - - - -	1	500
Solicitor - - - - -	1	500
Examining physician - - - - -	1	470
Examiner of veterinary instruments - - - - -	1	100
Geographer - - - - -	1	100
Chaplain to Poplar hospital - - - - -	1	100
Doorkeepers and court-room messengers - - - - -	6	1,415
Door-porters, messengers and firelighters - - - - -	25	2,380
Fireman - - - - -	1	130
Waterman - - - - -	1	70
Housekeeper and assistant - - - - -	2	180
Charwomen - - - - -	8	291
Crier at sales, including allowance to acting auctioneer - - - - -	1	220
East India College: consisting of ten professors and thirty-three public servants - - - - -	43	6,842
Military seminary: consisting of a public examiner and inspector, a lieutenant-governor, twenty professors, assistant professors, masters and staff officers, and thirty-five non-commissioned staff and public servants - - - - -	57	8,935
Military dépôt at Chatham: consisting of five officers and twenty-one non-commissioned staff - - - - -	26	3,620
Recruiting districts: consisting of four officers and fifteen non-commissioned staff - - - - -	19	2,366
	414	£. 109,925

— No. 5. —

AN ACCOUNT of New or Increased SALARIES, ESTABLISHMENTS or PENSIONS, payable in Great Britain, granted or created between the 1st May 1836 and 1st May 1837.

SALARIES:	£.	s.	d.
Increase of salary to Mr. Edward Thornton, assistant to the secretary in the minuting and correspondence branch of his department, per annum - - -	200	-	-
- - Ditto - Mr. William Keith - ditto - accounts branch - ditto - - -	200	-	-
- - Ditto - Mr. J. R. Vincent - ditto - pay branch - - - ditto - - -	200	-	-
Additional salaries to junior and other clerks of the establishment, under the salary regulations - - - - -	580	-	-
	£.	1,180	-
PENSIONS:	£.	s.	d.
Mr. Henry Smith, late of the Bengal civil establishment, who is in a state of mental derangement - - - - -	150	-	-
Captain Henry Harkness, late of the Madras establishment, in consideration of the services rendered by him in the civil department in India, in addition to his retired pay under the regulations - - - - -	100	-	-
Mrs. Atkinson, widow of a mate in the Bengal pilot service, who lost his life while in the execution of his duty, in addition to her pension under the regulations - - - - -	18	-	-
John Lloyd, recruiting sergeant in the London district, who is incapacitated by ill health from the further discharge of his duty - - - - -	18	5	
Mrs. Eleanor Lock Bennett, widow of a captain of the St. Helena invalid establishment, 30 l. per annum in addition to pension from Lord Clive's fund, and 10 l. per annum to each of her three daughters - - - - -	60	-	-
Lieut. C. Cook, of the Bengal invalid establishment, who is afflicted with mental derangement, in addition to his pay on retirement - - - - -	27	-	-
Miss Maria Halcott, in consideration of the services of her father, Lieut.-col. Halcott, formerly of the Madras establishment, and of her distress and impaired health - - - - -	35	-	-

Pensions—*continued.*

	£.	s.	d.
Miss Frances Holmes, daughter of the late Major-general Sir George Holmes, K. C. B., of the Bombay establishment, in consideration of her distress and bad state of health - - - - -	50	-	-
Lieut. J. H. Rice, formerly of the Bengal establishment, and now a pensioner on Lord Clive's fund, in consideration of mental infirmity - - - - -	25	-	-
Mrs. Eliza Broadway, widow of the late Captain Broadway, of the St. Helena establishment, 30 <i>l.</i> per annum in addition to pension from Lord Clive's fund, in consideration of her destitute situation - - - - -	30	-	-
Brigadier-general Charles Dallas, in consideration of his zealous and useful services, and the great reduction of expense which he effected whilst Governor of St. Helena, and of his successful endeavours to improve the resources of the island - - - - -	200	-	-
Mr. John Septimus Udny, of the Bengal civil establishment, in consideration of his unfortunate and melancholy situation, and of his not being entitled to any allowance from the civil annuity fund - - - - -	150	-	-
Mrs. Jessie Raitt, widow of a commander in the maritime service, in addition to pension from Poplar fund - - - - -	60	-	-
Mr. Paul Wynch, Bengal civil establishment, who is afflicted with mental derangement - - - - -	150	-	-
Mrs. Augusta Wray, widow of a chief mate in the Company's employ, on a compassionate view of her case, and in consideration of her late husband's services, 20 <i>l.</i> per annum for herself, and 5 <i>l.</i> per annum to each of her two children - - - - -	30	-	-
Mrs. Ann Charlotte Jones, widow of the late Captain David Jones, of the Indian navy, in consideration of her peculiarly distressing circumstances, and totally destitute situation - - - - -	30	-	-
Mr. Henry Enderwick, late steam engineer of the new mint at Bombay, in consideration of his total loss of health, his period of service (12 years), and the amount of salary which he drew - - - - -	80	-	-
Mrs. Eadith Coggan, widow of Captain Coggan, formerly master-attendant, whose case does not come within the regulations of the fund for the grant of pensions to the widows and families of deceased officers and clerks of the home establishment, in consideration of her advanced age, and of her wholly unprovided state - - - - -	100	-	-
Captain Sir John Campbell, of the Madras establishment, and late envoy in Persia, in consideration of his services, of his being deprived of political employment by the transfer of the Persian mission to His Majesty's service, and of his being afflicted with ophthalmia, contracted whilst zealously engaged in the public service - - - - -	400	-	-
John Conner, late a seaman in the Indian navy, who is incapable of following his profession, from the effects of the injuries he received while on service, in consequence thereof, and of his destitute condition - - - - -	13	13	9
Misses Eliza and Harriett Manesty, daughters of Mr. Samuel Manesty, formerly resident at Bussorah, in consideration of their pecuniary destitution, each 40 <i>l.</i> per annum - - - - -	80	-	-
Recruiting-sergeant Wallace, of the London district, in consequence of being incapacitated, by ill health contracted in the service, for the further discharge of his duties - - - - -	22	16	3
Captain D. H. Mackenzie, of the Madras artillery, in consequence of being afflicted with epilepsy, accompanied by severe bodily and mental affection, as to render him incapable of managing his own affairs, and to require the constant attendance of a man-servant - - - - -	40	-	-
Francis Gibbs, a discharged quartermaster-sergeant, Bengal establishment, who has held the rank of sergeant during the last eight years, in addition to pension from the military fund - - - - -	18	5	-
Superintending-surgeon M. Hewitt, of the Bombay medical establishment, in consideration of the circumstances under which he was passed over on its coming to his turn to be promoted as a member of the medical board, in addition to his retired pay under the regulations - - - - -	135	-	-
Richard Graham, a discharged soldier from the Madras establishment, who held the rank of sergeant since the year 1818, in addition to pension from the military fund - - - - -	18	5	-
John Poulterer, a discharged soldier from the Bengal establishment, who held the rank of sergeant since the year 1821, in addition to pension from the military fund - - - - -	18	5	-
Lieutenant-colonel Livingston, of the Madras establishment, in consideration of loss of health from wounds received in 1802, in addition to his retired pay under the regulations - - - - -	60	-	-
Mrs. Eugeina Money, in consideration of the long and faithful services of the late Mr. W. T. Money, formerly of the Company's maritime service, and afterwards superintendent of the marine on the Bombay establishment, and of her distress - - - - -	100	-	-
Rev. Thomas Robinson, on retirement from the office of archdeacon at Madras, granted under His Majesty's warrant - - - - -	800	-	-
£.	3,019	10	-

— No. 6. —

ALLOWANCES, COMPENSATIONS, REMUNERATIONS and SUPERANNUATIONS granted to Officers and Servants of the *East India Company*, under the 93d Section of the Act 53 Geo. 3, c. 155, between the 1st May 1836 and 1st May 1837.

NAME.	STATION.	Number of Years' Service.	AGE.	Amount of Salary and allowed Emoluments.	Proportion of Income which the Court are empowered to grant.	Amount of Superannuation Allowance.
				£.		£.
Major General James Salmond.	Military secretary -	55	70	2,000	the whole	1,500 - -
Captain Chas. Chaplin.	-- Professor of Military Drawing at the Seminary at Addiscombe.	16	-	600	one-half	300 - -
George Harman -	House porter - -	35	60	100	two-thirds	60 - -
John Sullivan -	- - ditto - -	21	-	70	- ditto -	46 13 4
						£. 1,906 13 4

— No. 7. —

COMPENSATIONS granted between 1st May 1836 and 1st May 1837, under the Act 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 85, s. 7, to reduced OFFICERS and SERVANTS of the *East India Company*, in *England*.

NAME.	OFFICE.	DESCRIPTION.	AGE.	Length of Service.	Salary and allowed Emoluments.	Compensation per annum.
IN THE FORM OF ANNUITIES:				Years.	£.	£.
Mr. George Collard -	secretary's -	clerk - -	56	40 $\frac{1}{2}$	710	473
- J. Pennington -	- ditto -	extra clerk -	37	20 $\frac{1}{4}$	232	155
- John Johnson Harcourt.	examiner of India correspondence.	third assistant	47	32	1,010	673
- John Ford -	- ditto -	clerk - -	50	35	550	367
- W. C. Maclean -	- ditto -	- ditto -	29	13	280	187
- George Falconer -	- ditto -	- ditto -	56	20 $\frac{1}{2}$	480	320
- John Browne -	- ditto -	extra clerk -	53	34 $\frac{1}{2}$	328	219
- Joseph Patch -	Bengal warehouse clerk -	-	26	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	200	133
- Samuel B. Cock -	tea warehouse -	- ditto -	32	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	210	140
- A. S. Cruikshank -	- ditto -	- ditto -	52	33 $\frac{3}{4}$	610	407
- Robert Bishop -	Bengal warehouse -	- ditto -	32	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	280	187
- James Pope -	- ditto -	elder - -	55	32	350	233
- John Bittleston -	tea warehouse -	assistant elder	50	20	134	89
- W. L. Canton -	- ditto -	- ditto -	-	13	160	107
- W. Cave -	- ditto -	writer - -	61	37	147	98
- Elijah Cottey -	- ditto -	- ditto -	69	36 $\frac{1}{2}$	128	85
- Charles R. Booth -	- ditto -	- ditto -	45	11	102	68
- Robert Rouse -	- - private trade clerk -	-	43	27	660	440
- John Barham -	department, - - pepper and saltpetre.	writer - -	39	23 $\frac{1}{2}$	142	95
- W. Geo. Charman -	- ditto -	- ditto -	29	14 $\frac{5}{8}$	107	71
- Henry Snook -	- ditto -	elder - -	40	17 $\frac{3}{4}$	350	233
- Samuel Oliver -	- - late storekeeper and clerk of the company's late establishment at the Cape of Good Hope.	-	-	23	300	150
						4,930
IN THE FORM OF GRATUITIES:						
Mr. E. Alder -	secretary's office	extra clerk -	28	5 $\frac{1}{4}$	127	381
- H. P. W. Houlden -	tea warehouse -	- ditto -	-	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	167	501
- Adam Park -	- - inspecting surgeon on board ships in the river.	-	-	-	-	230
						in addition to former grant.
						£. 1,112

N A M E.	DESCRIPTION.	AGE.	Length of Service.	Rate per Week.	Compensation, Annual Amount.
TEA WAREHOUSE:			Years.	s. d.	£. s. d.
George Evans - - -	labourer - - -	48	36	11 6	29 18 -
William Loveland - - -	ditto - - -	50	15	7 6	19 10 -
James Sherman - - -	commodore - - -	52	35 $\frac{1}{2}$	15 -	39 - -
Barz. Ayton - - -	ditto - - -	59	27 $\frac{1}{2}$	14 -	36 8 -
James L. Acklam - - -	ditto - - -	63	27	14 -	36 8 -
John West - - -	ditto - - -	58	34 $\frac{1}{2}$	14 6	37 14 -
John Peirson - - -	ditto - - -	43	15	11 -	28 12 -
James Bridges - - -	ditto - - -	44	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 -
James Hall - - -	ditto - - -	42	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
George Hoskins - - -	ditto - - -	39	13	11 -	28 12 -
Thomas Marsh - - -	ditto - - -	43	9	8 6	22 2 -
William Green - - -	ditto - - -	58	35 $\frac{1}{2}$	12 6	31 4 -
John Forbes - - -	extra surveyor - - -	61	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	14 -	36 8 -
William Fryer - - -	ditto - - -	46	13	11 -	28 12 -
Francis Esquilant - - -	gate-keeper - - -	60	35 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 6	29 18 -
Philip Lefeaver - - -	watchman - - -	58	35 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 -
John Oram - - -	ditto - - -	55	31 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
Charles Blowers - - -	ditto - - -	57	27 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 6	27 6 -
John Harris - - -	labourer - - -	66	46 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 6	29 18 -
John Pearse - - -	ditto - - -	72	44 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 6	29 18 -
James Harley - - -	ditto - - -	64	41 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 -
William Offer - - -	ditto - - -	73	40 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 -
John Smith (1st) - - -	ditto - - -	69	40 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 6	29 18 -
James Lee - - -	ditto - - -	64	39	11 6	29 18 -
John Sureties - - -	ditto - - -	60	37 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 -
Thomas Hands - - -	ditto - - -	67	37 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 -
John W. Jackson - - -	ditto - - -	60	37 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 -
Samuel Nichols - - -	ditto - - -	69	37 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 -
Anthony Stoneham - - -	ditto - - -	60	37	11 6	29 18 -
David Sydenham - - -	ditto - - -	68	37	11 6	29 18 -
John Buckle (1st) - - -	ditto - - -	65	36 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 -
George Green - - -	ditto - - -	61	36 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 -
John Hickman - - -	ditto - - -	63	35 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 6	29 18 -
William Brads - - -	ditto - - -	62	35 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 6	29 18 -
Thomas Saywell - - -	ditto - - -	65	35 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 6	29 18 -
John Jennings (1st) - - -	ditto - - -	66	34 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
John Powell - - -	ditto - - -	67	34 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
Robert Denham - - -	ditto - - -	59	34	11 -	28 12 -
William Naylor - - -	ditto - - -	66	34	11 -	28 12 -
James Hallows - - -	ditto - - -	61	34	11 -	28 12 -
John Griffiths - - -	ditto - - -	67	34	11 -	28 12 -
John Allen - - -	ditto - - -	57	34	11 -	28 12 -
James M'Pherson - - -	ditto - - -	62	33 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
Thomas Lane - - -	ditto - - -	67	33 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
Thomas How - - -	ditto - - -	56	32	11 -	28 12 -
Thomas Shelton - - -	ditto - - -	62	32	11 -	28 12 -
Thomas Kimber - - -	ditto - - -	58	31 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
George Wheatley - - -	ditto - - -	60	31 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
Richard Wickens - - -	ditto - - -	60	31 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
Edward Moffat - - -	ditto - - -	57	31 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
Robert Stone - - -	ditto - - -	63	31 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
John Bentley - - -	ditto - - -	64	31 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
Samuel Abrey - - -	ditto - - -	55	31 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
George Mather - - -	ditto - - -	51	31 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
Edward L. Anderson - - -	ditto - - -	60	31 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
Thomas Carr - - -	ditto - - -	58	31 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
Thomas Taylor - - -	ditto - - -	54	27 $\frac{3}{4}$	10 6	27 6 -
James Fisher - - -	ditto - - -	58	27	10 6	27 6 -
William Darben - - -	ditto - - -	51	26 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 6	27 6 -
John Joyce - - -	ditto - - -	50	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 6	27 6 -
Henry Brown - - -	ditto - - -	55	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 6	27 6 -
William Chesling - - -	ditto - - -	49	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 6	27 6 -
Samuel Shipley - - -	ditto - - -	48	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 6	27 6 -
John Cook - - -	ditto - - -	48	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 6	27 6 -
John Bales - - -	ditto - - -	56	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 6	27 6 -
John Maycock - - -	ditto - - -	55	25 $\frac{1}{4}$	10 6	27 6 -
Daniel Connell - - -	ditto - - -	54	23 $\frac{3}{4}$	8 -	20 16 -
Thomas Jones - - -	ditto - - -	55	23 $\frac{3}{4}$	8 -	20 16 -
Henry Sugg - - -	ditto - - -	38	23	8 -	20 16 -
Henry Hickman - - -	ditto - - -	55	23	8 -	20 16 -
Joseph Careless - - -	ditto - - -	54	23	8 -	20 16 -
George Cadman - - -	ditto - - -	53	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 -	20 16 -
Philip Saunders - - -	ditto - - -	55	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 -	20 16 -
Charles W. Booth - - -	ditto - - -	52	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 -	20 16 -
Robert Whitlow - - -	ditto - - -	49	21	8 -	20 16 -

N A M E.	DESCRIPTION.	A G E.	Length of Service.	Rate per Week.	Compensation, Annual Amount.
Tea Warehouse—continued.			Years.	s. d.	£. s. d.
Benjamin Johnson	labourer	50	20 $\frac{1}{4}$	8 —	20 16 —
John Macormake	ditto	54	20 $\frac{1}{4}$	8 —	20 16 —
James Henry (1st)	ditto	52	20 $\frac{1}{4}$	8 —	20 16 —
William Clunes	ditto	53	20 $\frac{1}{4}$	8 —	20 16 —
John Sherwood	ditto	48	18	7 6	19 10 —
Michael Greene	ditto	51	18	7 6	19 10 —
Humphrey Davis	ditto	44	17	7 6	19 10 —
Sampson Richards	ditto	50	15 $\frac{3}{4}$	7 6	19 10 —
Andrew Tighe	ditto	47	15	7 6	19 10 —
Richard Rogers	ditto	48	15	7 6	19 10 —
Robert Nixon	ditto	47	13	7 6	19 10 —
Robert Ingram	ditto	39	12	7 6	19 10 —
Luke Gill	ditto	50	13	7 6	19 10 —
Joseph Lacy	ditto	46	12	7 6	19 10 —
William Hines	ditto	40	11 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 —
Charles Maycon	ditto	44	11	7 6	19 10 —
Robert S. Banbury	ditto	46	11	7 6	19 10 —
Robert Lawson	ditto	29	10	7 6	19 10 —
William Austin	ditto	35	10	7 6	19 10 —
John Blackburn	ditto	42	10	7 6	19 10 —
James Bass	ditto	34	10	7 6	19 10 —
Lawrence Carthy	ditto	38	10	7 6	19 10 —
Andrew Moloney	ditto	46	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 —
Richard Williams	extra surveyor	47	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	14 —	36 8 —
William Bates	ditto	47	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	14 —	36 8 —
Richard Warburton	labourer	54	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 6	27 6 —
Richard Lloyd Jecks	ditto	32	12	7 6	19 10 —
Francis Henley	ditto	32	11	7 6	19 10 —
Edward Arrowsmith	ditto	31	11	7 6	19 10 —
Charles Heather	ditto	42	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 —
George Pollard	ditto	44	25	10 6	27 6 —
John Headin	ditto	41	15	7 6	19 10 —
William Varney	ditto	44	15	7 6	19 10 —
Thomas Donaghue	ditto	34	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 —
James Sullivan	extra surveyor	35	14 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 —	28 12 —
Anthony Clayton	labourer	39	11	7 6	19 10 —
Daniel Hazlewood	ditto	43	12	7 6	19 10 —
Edward John Watson	ditto	41	16	7 6	19 10 —
John Samuel Webb	ditto	39	14	7 6	19 10 —
James Morris	ditto	52	20 $\frac{3}{4}$	8 —	20 16 —
William Learner	ditto	39	11	7 6	19 10 —
William Hubbard	ditto	37	16 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 —
Stephen Willis	ditto	45	17	7 6	19 10 —
John Wright	commodore	56	32 $\frac{3}{4}$	14 6	37 14 —
William Glass	ditto	55	33	14 6	37 14 —
William Rea	ditto	57	34 $\frac{1}{2}$	14 6	37 14 —
Samuel Carver	ditto	58	35 $\frac{1}{2}$	15 —	39 —
William Deller	ditto	46	22 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 —
Thomas Hogg	ditto	52	20	11 6	29 18 —
Richard Jorden	ditto	57	34	14 6	37 14 —
John D. Clarke	ditto	40	12 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 —	28 12 —
Samuel Cheatle	ditto	43	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 —	28 12 —
Isaac Byers	extra surveyor	43	13 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 —	28 12 —
Jonathan Pope	gate-keeper	74	48 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 6	29 18 —
Thomas Snelling	ditto	48	15 $\frac{3}{4}$	7 6	19 10 —
George Nash	ditto	60	30 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 —	28 12 —
William Green	ditto	65	39	11 6	29 18 —
Daniel Archer	watchman	75	45 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 6	29 18 —
Thomas Cole	ditto	55	21 $\frac{3}{4}$	8 —	20 16 —
Thomas Lester	ditto	41	20	8 —	20 16 —
William Dodd	ditto	50	27 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 6	27 6 —
Philip Squires	late sergeant	66	40 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 6	29 18 —
George Byard	labourer	76	45	11 6	29 18 —
William Rigby	ditto	67	41 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 6	29 18 —
William Taberham	ditto	69	41 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 6	29 18 —
Robert Tarbox	ditto	73	40 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 6	29 18 —
William Dunning	ditto	69	40 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 6	29 18 —
Owen Edwards	ditto	67	38 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 6	29 18 —
Joseph Newton	ditto	63	38 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 6	29 18 —
Percival Jones	ditto	56	37 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 6	29 18 —
Samuel Burrough	ditto	60	37 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 —
Joseph Parfitt	ditto	62	37 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 —
Joseph Reynolds	ditto	62	36	11 6	29 18 —
John Johnston	ditto	62	36	11 6	29 18 —
Thomas Winterburn	ditto	63	34 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 —	28 12 —

N A M E.	DESCRIPTION.	A G E.	Length of Service.	Rate per Week.	Compensation, Annual Amount.
Tea Warehouse—continued.			Years.	s. d.	£. s. d.
John Angier - - -	labourer - -	54	34 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
James Davidson - - -	ditto - -	66	34 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
Joseph Mann - - -	ditto - -	57	33	11 -	28 12 -
Lawrence M'Quire - - -	ditto - -	60	32	11 -	28 12 -
John Conyers - - -	ditto - -	60	32	11 -	28 12 -
John Moffatt - - -	ditto - -	63	31 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
Charles Gilman - - -	ditto - -	58	30 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
John Redman - - -	ditto - -	57	30 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
John Bradley - - -	ditto - -	44	30 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
William Cops - - -	ditto - -	44	30 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
John Must - - -	ditto - -	53	29	10 6	27 6 -
Thomas Flower - - -	ditto - -	52	27 $\frac{3}{4}$	10 6	27 6 -
Joseph Pursell - - -	ditto - -	46	27 $\frac{3}{4}$	10 6	27 6 -
John Hencher - - -	ditto - -	52	26 $\frac{3}{4}$	10 6	27 6 -
John Webb - - -	ditto - -	51	26	10 6	27 6 -
James Grindlay - - -	ditto - -	58	25 $\frac{3}{4}$	10 6	27 6 -
William Kimble - - -	ditto - -	46	25 $\frac{3}{4}$	10 6	27 6 -
Charles White - - -	ditto - -	50	25 $\frac{3}{4}$	10 6	27 6 -
John Holloway - - -	ditto - -	46	25 $\frac{3}{4}$	10 6	27 6 -
William Todd - - -	ditto - -	48	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 6	27 6 -
Joseph Aston - - -	ditto - -	54	25	10 6	27 6 -
John Brown - - -	ditto - -	50	24	8 -	20 16 -
Jethro Jones - - -	ditto - -	53	24	8 -	20 16 -
Matthew Hill - - -	ditto - -	58	24	8 -	20 16 -
Evelyn Woodhatch - - -	ditto - -	57	23 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 -	20 16 -
Thomas Belsey - - -	ditto - -	54	23	8 -	20 16 -
Samel Barton - - -	ditto - -	55	23	8 -	20 16 -
John Hope - - -	ditto - -	49	23	8 -	20 16 -
William Harwood - - -	ditto - -	45	22 $\frac{3}{4}$	8 -	20 16 -
Owen Ellis - - -	ditto - -	46	21 $\frac{3}{4}$	8 -	20 16 -
Thomas Johnson - - -	ditto - -	48	21 $\frac{3}{4}$	8 -	20 16 -
John Aston - - -	ditto - -	54	21 $\frac{3}{4}$	8 -	20 16 -
John Buckle - - -	ditto - -	36	21 $\frac{3}{4}$	8 -	20 16 -
Elisha Bassett - - -	ditto - -	55	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 -	20 16 -
George Hay - - -	ditto - -	46	21	8 -	20 16 -
William Halford - - -	ditto - -	55	21	8 -	20 16 -
Daniel Tilley - - -	ditto - -	50	20 $\frac{3}{4}$	8 -	20 16 -
Charles Crossman - - -	ditto - -	45	20	8 -	20 16 -
Thomas Montgomery - - -	ditto - -	45	20	8 -	20 16 -
William Lawrance - - -	ditto - -	50	20	8 -	20 16 -
John Wotton - - -	ditto - -	53	20	8 -	20 16 -
Charles Crook - - -	ditto - -	44	20	8 -	20 16 -
Thomas Dwyer - - -	ditto - -	46	20	8 -	20 16 -
William Prosser - - -	ditto - -	42	18 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 5	19 10 -
George Marshall - - -	ditto - -	50	18 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Samuel Illenden - - -	ditto - -	48	18 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Thomas Bird - - -	ditto - -	48	18 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
William Dawn - - -	ditto - -	52	18 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Luke Smithett - - -	ditto - -	51	18 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Smith Sawyer - - -	ditto - -	51	18 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
James Brown - - -	ditto - -	47	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
Henry Earl - - -	ditto - -	46	17 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Thomas C. Barry - - -	ditto - -	42	16 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Gilchrist - - -	ditto - -	48	16 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
James Gatenby - - -	ditto - -	43	16 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Thomas Darnell - - -	ditto - -	47	16 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Samuel Bowtell - - -	ditto - -	48	16 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Robert J. Hart - - -	ditto - -	40	16	7 6	19 10 -
Thomas Fox - - -	ditto - -	49	16	7 6	19 10 -
William Sherlock - - -	ditto - -	49	15 $\frac{3}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Jean Amon Phillips - - -	ditto - -	43	15	7 6	19 10 -
John Woodhouse - - -	ditto - -	41	13 $\frac{3}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Connell - - -	ditto - -	44	13 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Richard Clarke - - -	ditto - -	36	13 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Thomas Holdstock - - -	ditto - -	35	13 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Campbell - - -	ditto - -	36	13	7 6	19 10 -
William Hare - - -	ditto - -	34	12 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Austin Denison - - -	ditto - -	37	12 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
James Dellar - - -	ditto - -	35	12 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Parkhouse - - -	ditto - -	39	12 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Thomas Bailey - - -	ditto - -	33	12 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Abel Garnham - - -	ditto - -	43	12	7 6	19 10 -
George Brown - - -	ditto - -	30	11 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
William Province - - -	ditto - -	40	11 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Smith (1st) - - -	ditto - -	33	11 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -

NAME.	DESCRIPTION.	AGE.	Length of Service.	Rate per Week.	Compensation, Annual Amount.
Tea Warehouse— <i>continued.</i>			Years.	s. d.	£. s. d.
William Heaver - - -	labourer - - -	44	11 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Bryan Silk - - -	ditto - - -	37	11 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
George Reid - - -	ditto - - -	44	11 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
William Sadler - - -	ditto - - -	41	11	7 6	19 10 -
John Walsh - - -	ditto - - -	42	10 $\frac{3}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Robert A. Cluse - - -	ditto - - -	35	10 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
William Judd - - -	ditto - - -	39	10 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Michael Doyle - - -	ditto - - -	44	10 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Michael Gorman - - -	ditto - - -	43	10 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Edward Iliff - - -	ditto - - -	44	10 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
George Pickering - - -	ditto - - -	32	10 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Philip James - - -	ditto - - -	43	9 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Maurice Connell - - -	ditto - - -	39	9 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Benjamin Cockings - - -	ditto - - -	39	7 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Warren - - -	cloth drawer - - -	31	17 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Thomas Bacchus - - -	ditto - - -	50	19 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
John P. Deering - - -	labourer - - -	45	12 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Aaron Saul - - -	ditto - - -	40	15 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Huggins - - -	ditto - - -	34	14 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Francis B. Bentley - - -	ditto - - -	34	9 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Edward Boswell - - -	ditto - - -	49	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 6	27 6 -
William Osborne - - -	ditto - - -	34	13 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Emmins - - -	ditto - - -	34	11 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
William Twitchett - - -	ditto - - -	36	24	8 0	20 16 -
John H. Birkett - - -	ditto - - -	47	13 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Thomas Richards - - -	ditto - - -	52	18 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Seymour - - -	ditto - - -	39	12 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Joshua Moreton - - -	ditto - - -	41	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
J. Douglas - - -	ditto - - -	51	20	8 -	20 16 -
J. Middleton - - -	ditto - - -	46	13 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
J. J. Gunn - - -	ditto - - -	48	10 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
William Blanshard - - -	ditto - - -	44	13 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
William Severy - - -	ditto - - -	42	26	10 6	27 6 -
Robert Gordon - - -	commodore - - -	48	17	11 -	28 12 -
Thomas Balls - - -	ditto - - -	39	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
John Hughes - - -	ditto - - -	47	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
John Feyfer - - -	extra surveyor - - -	64	30	14 6	37 14 -
Christopher Ovenden - - -	labourer - - -	40	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
Richard Cox - - -	ditto - - -	45	14 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
William Hill - - -	ditto - - -	46	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
James Kowin - - -	ditto - - -	60	38	11 6	29 18 -
Archibald Reid - - -	ditto - - -	69	35 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 -
Thomas Offen - - -	ditto - - -	49	32	11 -	28 12 -
John Wright - - -	ditto - - -	52	32	11 -	28 12 -
William Lestrangle - - -	ditto - - -	56	30	11 -	28 12 -
William Warner - - -	ditto - - -	57	30	11 -	28 12 -
George Burgoyne - - -	ditto - - -	60	50	11 -	28 12 -
Thomas Russell - - -	ditto - - -	50	27 $\frac{1}{4}$	10 6	27 6 -
Jonathan Suffield - - -	ditto - - -	58	25	10 6	27 6 -
Edmund Pigeon - - -	ditto - - -	57	25	10 6	27 6 -
Robert Bye - - -	ditto - - -	56	25	10 6	27 6 -
William Huckerby - - -	ditto - - -	55	25	10 6	27 6 -
Robert Keed - - -	ditto - - -	59	25	10 6	27 6 -
George Bailey - - -	ditto - - -	47	20 $\frac{1}{4}$	8 -	20 16 -
Adam Hepburn - - -	ditto - - -	49	16 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
James Baker - - -	ditto - - -	36	15 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
William Duckmanton - - -	ditto - - -	48	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
Edmund Ball - - -	ditto - - -	44	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
Thomas Bolster - - -	ditto - - -	45	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Lockless - - -	ditto - - -	38	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
Benjamin Hope - - -	ditto - - -	35	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
William C. Lovegrove - - -	ditto - - -	45	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
Thomas Clise - - -	ditto - - -	38	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
John J. Dernocour - - -	ditto - - -	41	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
James Hatcher - - -	ditto - - -	44	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
Edward Fitzgerald - - -	ditto - - -	36	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Higgins - - -	ditto - - -	42	24	8 -	20 16 -
Paul E. Weare - - -	ditto - - -	38	16 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
William Bolding - - -	ditto - - -	58	35 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 6	29 18 -
Henry Ballard - - -	ditto - - -	45	21 $\frac{1}{4}$	8 -	20 16 -
James Roe - - -	ditto - - -	37	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
Edward Newson - - -	ditto - - -	42	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
Joseph Gibbons - - -	ditto - - -	43	25	10 6	27 6 -
William Havers - - -	ditto - - -	48	15 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
Edward Thomas Johnson - - -	cloth drawer - - -	40	20 $\frac{1}{4}$	8 -	20 16 -

NAME.	DESCRIPTION.	AGE.	Length of Service.	Rate per Week.	Compensation, Annual Amount.
Tea Warehouse— <i>continued.</i>			Years.	s. d.	£. s. d.
Robert Braids - - -	labourer - - -	43	20 $\frac{3}{4}$	8 -	20 16 -
Richard Cock - - -	ditto - - -	41	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Lincoln - - -	ditto - - -	48	15 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
Edward Baker - - -	ditto - - -	38	14 $\frac{3}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Richard Coote - - -	ditto - - -	36	12 $\frac{3}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Robert Moss - - -	ditto - - -	39	16 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
BAGGAGE WAREHOUSE:					
Yearly Waterer - - -	ditto - - -	63	37 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 6	29 18 -
John Croker - - -	ditto - - -	53	32 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
Thomas Green - - -	ditto - - -	37	10	7 6	19 10 -
BENGAL WAREHOUSE:					
Jeremiah Thompson - - -	commodore - - -	67	41 $\frac{1}{2}$	15 -	39 - -
James Mitchell - - -	ditto - - -	65	40 $\frac{1}{2}$	15 -	39 - -
William Gill - - -	labourer - - -	71	43 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 6	29 18 -
James Thorn - - -	ditto - - -	63	42	11 6	29 18 -
William Wood - - -	ditto - - -	73	41 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 -
George Marshall - - -	ditto - - -	62	33 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
James Liddell - - -	ditto - - -	62	31 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
Jos ^{ph} . Pedell - - -	ditto - - -	70	31 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
John Eves - - -	ditto - - -	57	32 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
George William Williams - - -	ditto - - -	48	31 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
Joseph Ray - - -	ditto - - -	28	13 $\frac{3}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Peter Abbott - - -	ditto - - -	40	9	7 6	19 10 -
Joseph Emes - - -	ditto - - -	63	33	11 -	28 12 -
James Pike - - -	ditto - - -	36	10 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Brown, jun. - - -	ditto - - -	24	10	7 6	19 10 -
James Fitzpatrick - - -	ditto - - -	36	10	7 6	19 10 -
John Webb - - -	ditto - - -	22	8 $\frac{3}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Charles Ratherbee - - -	ditto - - -	24	10 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Beeton - - -	commodore - - -	68	42 $\frac{1}{4}$	15 -	39 - -
James Wheatley - - -	ditto - - -	64	34 $\frac{1}{2}$	14 6	37 14 -
William Treed - - -	messenger - - -	69	44 $\frac{1}{2}$	15 -	39 - -
PRIVATE TRADE WAREHOUSE:					
John Godward - - -	labourer - - -	45	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 -	20 16 -
John Ellenden - - -	commodore - - -	48	10	11 -	28 12 -
T. W. Giblin - - -	ditto - - -	38	15	10 6	27 6 -
John Hayman - - -	labourer - - -	47	25 $\frac{1}{4}$	10 6	27 6 -
Daniel White - - -	ditto - - -	44	16	7 6	19 10 -
William Frost - - -	commodore - - -	53	31	11 6	37 14 -
James Broadway - - -	ditto - - -	50	33	14 6	37 14 -
William White - - -	ditto - - -	53	20 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 -
James Bevan - - -	ditto - - -	52	32	14 6	37 14 -
James E. Perrin - - -	ditto - - -	30	12	11 -	28 12 -
Robert Allen - - -	ditto - - -	44	12 $\frac{3}{4}$	8 6	22 2 -
Charles N. Mills - - -	ditto - - -	30	16	8 6	22 2 -
Edward Edwards - - -	labourer - - -	55	41 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 -
James Jarvis - - -	ditto - - -	59	39 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 -
William Blackmur - - -	ditto - - -	63	38	11 6	29 18 -
James Shipp - - -	ditto - - -	51	36	11 6	29 18 -
Thomas Atkins - - -	ditto - - -	65	37 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 6	29 18 -
William Yandall - - -	ditto - - -	64	31	11 -	28 12 -
John M'Donald - - -	ditto - - -	59	32 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
James Hall - - -	ditto - - -	60	20 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 -	28 12 -
James Mundell - - -	ditto - - -	57	46	10 6	27 6 -
William Herbert - - -	ditto - - -	55	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 6	27 6 -
John Keil - - -	ditto - - -	47	20 $\frac{3}{4}$	8 -	20 16 -
James Thomas - - -	ditto - - -	49	20 $\frac{3}{4}$	8 -	20 16 -
Joseph Hill - - -	ditto - - -	46	21	8 -	20 16 -
Samuel Martin - - -	ditto - - -	46	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 -	20 16 -
Thomas Appleby - - -	ditto - - -	51	22 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 -	20 16 -
John Barker - - -	ditto - - -	52	20 $\frac{3}{4}$	8 -	20 16 -
John Coulson - - -	ditto - - -	54	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 6	27 6 -
John Atkins - - -	ditto - - -	63	34	11 -	28 12 -
John Hughes - - -	ditto - - -	41	12	7 6	19 10 -
William Lester - - -	ditto - - -	37	14	7 6	19 10 -
John Shaw - - -	ditto - - -	46	12 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Sunshine - - -	ditto - - -	43	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 6	27 6 -
Stephen Lawrence - - -	ditto - - -	48	25 $\frac{3}{4}$	10 6	27 6 -
Stephen Clark - - -	ditto - - -	38	15 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -

N A M E.	DESCRIPTION.	AGE.	Length of Service.	Rate per Week.	Compensation, Annual Amount.
Private Trade Warehouse— <i>continued.</i>			Years.	s. d.	£. s. d.
William Sawyer - - -	labourer - - -	55	33 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
Thomas Salt - - -	ditto - - -	44	21 $\frac{3}{4}$	8 -	20 16 -
James Roper - - -	ditto - - -	54	31 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
Thomas Holford - - -	ditto - - -	38	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
Edmund Collins - - -	ditto - - -	44	16 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Edward Lemon - - -	commodore - - -	46	15 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
Edward Rutherbee - - -	labourer - - -	45	18 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Thomas Harris - - -	ditto - - -	52	24	8 -	20 16 -
John Lewis - - -	ditto - - -	51	16	7 6	19 10 -
Thomas Roberts - - -	ditto - - -	51	17 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Roberts - - -	ditto - - -	52	20 $\frac{1}{4}$	8 -	20 16 -
James Dawman - - -	commodore - - -	59	33 $\frac{1}{4}$	14 6	37 14 -
Samuel Mayston - - -	ditto - - -	42	8 $\frac{1}{4}$	8 6	22 2 -
Hugh Child - - -	labourer - - -	65	36	11 6	29 18 -
Charles Bohlen - - -	ditto - - -	61	31 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
Thomas Kidner - - -	ditto - - -	47	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
Joseph Panting - - -	ditto - - -	66	35 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 6	29 18 -
Thomas Eccles - - -	none - - -	67	32 $\frac{3}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
William Francis - - -	ditto - - -	49	32	11 -	28 12 -
William Hermon - - -	ditto - - -	49	32	11 -	28 12 -
John Weatherby - - -	ditto - - -	53	29 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 6	27 6 -
John Gibson - - -	ditto - - -	50	26 $\frac{1}{4}$	10 6	27 6 -
Francis Winsdale - - -	ditto - - -	56	26	10 6	27 16 -
John Evans - - -	ditto - - -	35	16 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Henry Makepiece - - -	ditto - - -	56	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
Richard Turner - - -	ditto - - -	44	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
Charles Ross - - -	ditto - - -	45	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 6	19 10 -
George Stevens - - -	ditto - - -	49	21	8 -	20 16 -
Wm. M'Bride - - -	ditto - - -	45	14 $\frac{3}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
John Dalton - - -	ditto - - -	60	25	10 6	27 6 -
Charles Rayner - - -	ditto - - -	46	25	10 6	27 6 -
John Ross - - -	ditto - - -	—	16 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Isaac Benham - - -	ditto - - -	51	25	10 6	27 6 -
George Atkins - - -	ditto - - -	39	21	8 -	20 16 -
Daniel Goff - - -	messenger - - -	51	25	14 -	36 8 -
Richard Garrett - - -	labourer - - -	52	26	10 6	27 6 -
John Bosford - - -	commodore - - -	54	21	11 6	29 18 -
BLACKWALL WAREHOUSE :					
James Powell - - -	commodore - - -	72	46 $\frac{3}{4}$	15 -	39 - -
Samuel White - - -	ditto - - -	81	35	15 -	39 - -
Robert Croft - - -	labourer - - -	57	33	11 -	28 12 -
William Tuttle - - -	ditto - - -	50	33	11 -	28 12 -
William Burnet - - -	ditto - - -	38	25 $\frac{1}{4}$	10 6	27 6 -
Robert Mills - - -	commodore - - -	51	92 $\frac{1}{4}$	14 -	36 8 -
Thomas Adams - - -	ditto - - -	59	34 $\frac{1}{4}$	14 6	37 14 -
John Philmore - - -	ditto - - -	58	32 $\frac{1}{2}$	14 6	37 14 -
William Bradley - - -	ditto - - -	52	16 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
William Giddens - - -	messenger - - -	67	38	15 -	39 - -
John Morrell - - -	labourer - - -	50	21	8 -	20 16 -
Charles Webb - - -	ditto - - -	57	40 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 6	29 18 -
Owen Sullivan - - -	ditto - - -	53	39 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 6	29 18 -
William Turner - - -	ditto - - -	60	36 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 6	29 18 -
Joseph Richard Fisher - - -	ditto - - -	54	33 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
James Price - - -	ditto - - -	56	33	11 -	28 12 -
William Barker - - -	ditto - - -	44	32	11 -	28 12 -
William Giddens - - -	ditto - - -	44	32	11 -	28 12 -
Thomas Sweeting - - -	ditto - - -	49	32 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
Thomas Carpenter - - -	ditto - - -	59	32	11 -	28 12 -
Valentine C. Friend - - -	ditto - - -	52	32	11 -	28 12 -
David Roberts - - -	ditto - - -	43	30 $\frac{1}{4}$	11 -	28 12 -
CLOTH WAREHOUSE :					
Richard Grafton - - -	labourer - - -	67	32	11 -	28 12 -
William Poole - - -	gatekeeper - - -	—	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 6	27 6 -
MILITARY STORE WAREHOUSE :					
Samuel Alderton - - -	labourer - - -	60	34	11 -	28 12 -
William Coole - - -	ditto - - -	39	10 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 6	19 10 -
Thomas Fox - - -	labourer - - -	53	25 $\frac{3}{4}$	10 6	27 6 -
TOTAL - - -					£. 10,769 4 -

— No. 8. —

TO SERVANTS of the late CHINA ESTABLISHMENT, by way of Annuities.

Sir George Best Robinson, bart., supracargo	-	-	-	£.	750
Mr. John Jackson	-	-	-	ditto	750
- J. F. N. Daniell	-	-	-	ditto	500
- T. C. Smith	-	-	-	ditto	500
				£.	2,500

— No. 9. —

TO COMMANDERS and OFFICERS of the COMPANY'S Maritime Service, by way of ANNUITIES.

COMMANDERS:		Per annum.	FOURTH MATES:		Per annum.
		£.			£.
Captain Edward Lambert Adams	-	200	Mr. Frederick Clare	-	56
- Patrick Henry Burt	-	200	- George Abbott, (in lieu of gratuity specified in former lists)	-	56
- W. L. Pascall	-	150		£.	112
- Thomas White	-	150			
- Richard Nesbitt	-	150			
- William Haviside	-	150			
	£.	1,000			
CHIEF MATES:			SURGEON:		
Mr. Robert Jobling	-	128	Mr. Richard H. Cox	-	112
- Curtis A. Eastmure	-	128			
- George C. Kennedy	-	128			
- Edward Jacob	-	128			
- James Sexton	-	128			
		640			
SECOND MATE:			PURSERS:		
Mr. John S. Sparkes	-	112	Mr. Thomas A. Gibb	-	80
			- William Ainslie	-	80
				£.	160
THIRD MATES:			CARPENTERS:		
Mr. Bryce Johnstone Thomson	-	80	John Chapman	-	20
- John Hamilton	-	80	John G. Baker (in lieu of gratuity specified in former lists)	-	20
	£.	160		£.	40
			GUNNERS:		
			Henry Willmot	-	20
			Richard Lander	-	20
			Edward Lewis Evans	-	20
				£.	60

TOTAL ANNUITIES - - - £. 2,396.

— No. 10. —

To the MARITIME SERVICE in the form of GRATUITIES to those who have served less than Ten Years, computed according to Rank and Service.

SECOND MATE:		£.	SURGEONS:		£.
Mr. John Tabor	- - -	912	Mr. Richard C. M'Conochie	- -	948
			- Joseph Docker	- -	713
					£. 1,661
THIRD MATE:			SURGEON'S MATE:		
Mr. William Rudd, in addition to amount specified in former lists	-	196	Mr. Thomas Leckie	- - -	197
FOURTH MATES:			PURSERS:		
Mr. W. Keir	- - -	357	Mr. Richard Pratt	- - -	654
- John Wyllie	- - -	286	- R. G. Lancaster	- - -	775
- Frederick Geare	- - -	333	- John W. Ellis	- - -	857
	£.	976	- William M'Killigin	- - -	811
FIFTH MATE:			- David Webster	- - -	305
Mr. Harry Wright	- - -	248	In addition to amounts specified in former lists:		
SIXTH MATES:			- R. N. Middlemass	- - -	191
Mr. William A. Hawkey	- - -	141	- John Lenox	- - -	42
- Henry Walker	- - -	439			£. 3,635
- Edward B. Hare	- - -	152	BOATSWAINS:		
- George Alexander Grainger	- - -	116	John Brooks or Brooksby	- -	189
- William M. Shaw	- - -	158	James Phillips	- - -	150
- John Wilson	- - -	155	William Woods	- - -	89
- William Mayor	- - -	240	Jacob Swansey	- - -	81
- Robert Clogg	- - -	154			£. 509
In addition to amount stated in former Lists.			CARPENTERS:		
- Thomas J. Skinner	- - -	95	William Clark	- - -	146
- William M. Stevenson	- - -	90	Robert M'Fie	- - -	126
- Edward F. Wood	- - -	80	John Duncan	- - -	63
	£.	1,820			£. 335
MIDSHIPMEN:			GUNNERS:		
Mr. John Lancaster	- - -	207	William Martin	- - -	185
- Alfred Ward	- - -	206	James Sands	- - -	102
- James Worthy Little	- - -	203	William Brown	- - -	60
- Charles Henry James	- - -	151	Francis Patton	- - -	59
- Charles Norman	- - -	142			£. 406
- John Drake	- - -	142	TOTAL		£. 13,325.
- Henry P. Kempthorne	- - -	127			
- George C. Jesty	- - -	93			
- Edward Harrison	- - -	93			
- Charles C. Mitchell	- - -	92			
- William Roe	- - -	92			
- George Woolley	- - -	90			
- Thomas Lilley	- - -	90			
- Andrew F. T. Peterson	- - -	91			
- George W. Thomson	- - -	89			
- John James Hawkey	- - -	89			
- George G. Dale	- - -	89			
- John M. Moyle	- - -	88			
- W. B. Bradford	- - -	87			
- William R. Raye	- - -	86			
- Robert Copeman	- - -	83			
	£.	2,430			

EAST INDIA COMPANY:
(HOME ACCOUNTS.)

A RETURN of the HOME ACCOUNTS of the
East India Company, presented pursuant to
Act 3 & 4 Will. 4, c. 85.

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
30 June 1837.

EUPHRATES EXPEDITION. ---

RETURN to an ORDER of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 3 July 1837;—for,

COPY of INSTRUCTIONS to Colonel *Chesney*, the Officer commanding the
EUPHRATES EXPEDITION; together with Abstract of Correspondence and
Accounts of Expenditure relative to that Enterprise.

India Board, }
July 1837. }

(*Sir John Hobhouse.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
17 July 1837.

[*Price 10 d.*]

LIST OF PAPERS.

INSTRUCTIONS.

- 1.—Copy of a Letter from the Duke of Wellington to the President of the India Board, dated 28th November 1834; signifying the King's pleasure in regard to the Instructions to be issued to Colonel Chesney - - - - - p. 5
- 2.—Copy of a Letter from Lord Ellenborough to Colonel Chesney, dated 24th January 1835; Instructions on his proceeding to take charge of the Euphrates Expedition - - - p. 6
- 3.—Extract of a Letter from Mr. Gordon to Colonel Chesney, dated 6th May 1835; with Copy of an Instruction to the Governor in Council at Bombay, authorizing Colonel Chesney to draw on Bombay to the extent of 5,000 £. on account of the Iron Steamers - - - p. 7
- 4.—Copy of a Letter from Sir John Hobhouse to Colonel Chesney, dated 2d November 1835; congratulatory on his Recovery from a Fit of Illness, and assuring him of Support - p. 7
- 5.—Copy of a Letter from Sir John Hobhouse to Colonel Chesney, dated 1st March 1836; congratulatory on his second Recovery, and with authority to draw on Government to the further extent of 5,000 £. - - - - - p. 8
- 6.—Copy of a Letter from Sir John Hobhouse to Colonel Chesney, dated 31st March 1836; informing him that the Expedition is to be broken up on the 31st July 1836 - - - p. 8
- 7.—Extract of a Letter from Sir John Hobhouse to Colonel Chesney, dated 1st June 1836; authorizing the Continuance of the Expedition to 31st January 1837 - - - p. 9
- 8.—Copy of a Letter from Mr. Gordon to Colonel Chesney, dated 4th July 1836; stating that the Tartarus Steamer will be on the Coast of Syria at the time appointed, to meet an expected Mail from India - - - - - p. 9
- 9.—Copy of a Letter from Sir John Hobhouse to Colonel Chesney, dated 29th July 1836; on receipt of Intelligence of the Loss of the Tigris Steamer - - - - - p. 10
- 10.—Copy of a Letter from Sir John Hobhouse to Colonel Chesney, dated 28th October 1836; directing that the Expedition be broken up on the 31st January 1837 - - - p. 10
- 11.—Extract of a Letter from Sir John Hobhouse to Colonel Chesney, dated 30th November 1836; on his proposed Ascent of the Euphrates River, and notifying his intended Promotion to a Majority - - - - - p. 11

CORRESPONDENCE.

- 12.—Extract of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Lord Ellenborough, dated 4th April 1835; Arrival of the Expedition on the Coast of Syria, and Arrangements for its Disembarkation - - - - - p. 12
- 13.—Extract of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Lord Ellenborough, dated 14th April 1835; Landing of the Stores, and Impediments in the way of the Transport across Syria - p. 13
- 14.—Extract of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Lord Ellenborough, dated 2d May 1835; on the same subject - - - - - p. 13
- 15.—Extract of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 22d September 1835; Colonel Chesney's first Illness; general Report of Proceedings since his arrival on the Coast of Syria; the Euphrates Steamer launched - - - - - p. 13
- 16.—Extract of a Letter from Major Estcourt to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 16th December 1835; second Illness of Colonel Chesney - - - - - p. 14
- 17.—Extract of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 26th January 1836; Journey undertaken by Colonel Chesney for the restoration of his health - - - p. 14
- 18.—Extract of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 27th February 1836; on the same subject - - - - - p. 15
- 19.—Copy of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 18th March 1836; General Report of the Proceedings in the Transport of the Iron Steamers and their Stores across Syria; with three Enclosures, marked (A.), (B.) and (C.) - - - - - p. 15
- 20.—Extract of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 18th March 1836; Arrangements for the Conveyance of a Mail from India, expected to reach Bassora by 9th July 1836 - - - - - p. 20
- 21.—Copy of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 17th April 1836 - p. 20
- 22.—Copy of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 28th May 1836; reporting the Loss of the Tigris Steamer on the 21st May - - - - - p. 21
 - (A.)—Copy of a Letter from Captain Estcourt to Colonel Chesney, dated 26th May 1836 - - - p. 23
 - (B.)—Return of the Officers and Men lost on that occasion - - - - - p. 24

- 23.—Copy of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 3d June 1836; arrival of the Expedition at Feluga, opposite to Bagdad - - - - - p. 24
- 24.—Copy of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 10th June 1836; arrival of the Expedition at Hillah - - - - - p. 24
- 25.—Copy of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 18th June 1836; arrival of the Expedition at Korna - - - - - p. 25
- 26.—Copy of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 19th June 1836; arrival of the Expedition at Bussora - - - - - p. 25
- 27.—Copy of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 15th July 1836; Reports from Colonel Chesney, Lieutenant Lynch, Lieutenant Cleaveland, Mr. Fitzjames, Mr. Charlewood and Mr. Ainsworth, on the practicability of navigating the Euphrates River - - - p. 26
- (A.)—Copy of a Letter from Lieutenant Lynch to Colonel Chesney, dated 28th May 1836 - - - p. 28
- (B.)—Copy of a Letter from Lieutenant Cleaveland to Colonel Chesney, dated 28th May 1836 - - - p. 29
- (C.)—Copy of a Letter from Lieutenant Cleaveland to Colonel Chesney, dated 17th July 1836 - - - p. 29
- (D.)—Copy of a Letter from Mr. Fitzjames to Colonel Chesney, dated 15th July 1836 - - - p. 31
- (E.)—Copy of a Letter from Mr. Charlewood to Colonel Chesney, dated 17th July 1836 - - - p. 33
- (F.)—Copy of a Letter from Mr. Ainsworth to Colonel Chesney, dated 18th July 1836, p. 34
- 28.—Extract of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 24th July 1836, p. 36
- (A.)—Tabular Statement of the Times employed in the Descent of the Euphrates River, and of the Consumption of Fuel - - - - - p. 36
- 29.—Extract of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 15th August 1836; contemplated Ascent of the Euphrates River with Despatches from Bombay - - - p. 38
- 30.—Extract of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 27th September 1836; Ascent of the Tigris River to Bagdad - - - - - p. 38
- (A.)—Tabular Statement of the Time employed, and the Consumption of Fuel - - - p. 40
- 31.—Extract of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 18th October 1836; Return from Bagdad to Korna, and announcing the intention to ascend the Euphrates River with a Mail from India - - - - - p. 40
- (A.)—Tabular Statement illustrative of the Descent of the Tigris River - - - p. 41
- 32.—Copy of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 26th October 1836; Acknowledgments of Colonel Chesney and his Officers for the Approbation of their Services in the Letter from Sir J. C. Hobhouse of 29th July 1836 - - - - - p. 41
- 33.—Extract of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 28th October 1836; good Disposition of the Arabs - - - - - p. 42
- 34.—Extract of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 30th October 1836; Return to Bussora in consequence of Injury to the Engine of the Euphrates Steamer; Mr. Fitzjames in consequence entrusted with the conveyance of the Mail across the Desert - - - - - p. 42
- 35.—Copy of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 30th October 1836; explanatory of his Intentions in regard to future Proceedings - - - - - p. 42
- 36.—Extract of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 4th November 1836; stating that the Engine of the Euphrates Steamer is capable of being repaired, so as to allow of another Ascent of the Tigris River - - - - - p. 43
- 37.—Extract of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 9th November 1836; departure of Colonel Chesney for Bombay, Major Estcourt being left in charge of the Expedition; Instructions issued by Colonel Chesney to Major Estcourt on the occasion - - p. 43
- (A.)—Copy of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Major Estcourt, dated 8th November 1836 - - - p. 43
- 38.—Copy of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 3d December 1836; with a Second Report from Lieutenant Cleaveland and Mr. Charlewood, and Reports from Major Estcourt on the Navigation of the Euphrates River - - - - - p. 46
- (A.)—Copy of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir R. Grant, dated 1st December 1836 - - - p. 46
- (B.)—Copy of a Letter from Captain Estcourt to Colonel Chesney, dated 31st August 1836 - - - p. 48
- (C.)—Copy of a Letter from Captain Estcourt to Colonel Chesney, dated 7th November 1836 - - - p. 48
- (D.)—Copy of a Letter from Lieutenant Cleaveland to Colonel Chesney, dated 8th November 1836 - - - p. 49
- (E.)—Copy of a Letter from Mr. Charlewood to Colonel Chesney, dated 7th November 1836 - - - p. 50

- 39.—Copy of a Letter from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 18th November 1836; with a Memorial on Four Lines of Communication with India - - - - - p. 51
- 40.—Extract of a Letter from Major Estcourt to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 20th December 1836; Proceedings of the Expedition under Major Estcourt after the departure of Colonel Chesney - - - - - p. 54
- 41.—Extract of a Letter from Major Estcourt to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 6th January 1837; on the same subject - - - - - p. 55
- 42.—Extract of a Letter from Major Estcourt to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 16th January 1837; on the same subject - - - - - p. 56
(A.)—Table of Distances, Consumption of Fuel, &c., during that period - - - - - p. 56
- 43.—Copy of a Letter from Mr. Fitzjames to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 14th January 1837; Account of his Journey from the Lemlool Marshes across the Desert to Damascus, Beyrout and Malta, in charge of the Mail from India - - - - - p. 57
- 44.—Copy of a Letter from Major Estcourt to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 21st January 1837; Breaking up of the Expedition at Bagdad on 21st January 1837, conformably to Instructions - - - - - p. 58
- 45.—Extract of a Letter from Major Estcourt to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 25th February 1837; Journey of the Expedition across the Desert from Bagdad to Damascus and Beyrout - - - - - p. 59
- 46.—Copy of a Letter from Major Estcourt to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 10th March 1837; Embarkation of the Officers and Men of the Expedition on their return to England, and in commendation of their Services - - - - - p. 60
- 47.—Extract of a Letter from Major Estcourt to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 31st March 1837; on the same subject - - - - - p. 60
- 48.—Extract of a Letter from Major Estcourt to Sir John Hobhouse, dated 3d April 1837; on the same subject - - - - - p. 61
(A.)—Return of the Officers of the Euphrates Expedition, showing all Casualties, &c., subsequent to the 1st February 1835, the day of embarkation at Liverpool; and also a similar Return in respect to the Men - - - - - p. 62

A C C O U N T S.

- 49.—From the India Board, dated 17th July 1837; Estimate of the probable Expense of the Euphrates Expedition, so far as it can at present be ascertained - - - - - p. 63
- 50.—From the Paymaster of Civil Services, dated July 1837; actual Payments on account of the Expedition, up to the present Time - - - - - p. 65
- 51.—Letter from Major Estcourt to Mr. Gordon, dated 10th July 1837; Estimate of the outstanding Demands against the Expedition in Syria and at Malta, and to provide for certain Claims to Compensation for Losses on board the Tigris Steamer - - - - - p. 66
- 52.—Letter from Mr. Spearman to Mr. Gordon, dated 13th July 1837; outstanding Claim of the Stationery Office against the Expedition - - - - - p. 66
(A.)—Letter from Mr. Church to Mr. Spearman, dated 12th July 1837 - - - - - p. 67
- 53.—Letter from Mr. Gordon to Mr. Spearman, dated 7th July 1837; requesting a Statement of actual Payments on account of the Expedition, and of the outstanding Claims of the Stationery Office, and the Ordnance and Admiralty, against the Expedition - - - - - p. 67

A P P E N D I X.

- 54.—A General Statement of the Labours and Proceedings of the Expedition to the Euphrates, under the Command of Colonel Chesney, R.A. - - - - - p. 67
- 55.—Continuation of the said Statement - - - - - p. 73

INSTRUCTIONS.

COPY of INSTRUCTIONS to Colonel *Chesney*, the Officer commanding the EUPHRATES EXPEDITION; together with Abstract of Correspondence and Accounts of Expenditure relative to that Enterprise.

— No. 1. —

LETTER from the Duke of *Wellington* to the President of the Board of Control.

Sir,

Foreign Office, 28 November 1834.

I TRANSMIT to you herewith a commission which the King has been graciously pleased to grant under his Royal sign manual to Captain *Chesney*, R.A., constituting and appointing him, with the rank of Colonel, on a particular service, to be a Commander of the expedition about to be undertaken for the establishment of a communication between the Mediterranean Sea and His Majesty's possessions in the East Indies, by means of a steam communication of the river Euphrates, in conformity with the recommendation of the Committee of the House of Commons to that effect.

I am at the same time commanded by the King to signify to you His Majesty's pleasure that an instruction to the following effect be addressed to Colonel *Chesney*:

As the object of the House of Commons in appropriating a large sum of money to be employed by His Majesty for the purposes of this expedition was the promotion of the commerce and general interests of His Majesty's subjects, it will be Colonel *Chesney*'s first duty to use every exertion to secure the success of the expedition in the shortest possible time, and always to bear in mind the necessity of making his arrangements in such a manner as that their utility may be permanent in the event of his success.

Colonel *Chesney* will further be careful to maintain the most perfect discipline and subordination among the persons who compose the expedition. He will explain to them that His Majesty will view with the severest displeasure any conduct on their part calculated to defeat the objects of the expedition, whether arising from disagreement among themselves, or from an indifference to the habits and prejudices of the inhabitants of the country in which they are employed.

It will be the duty of Colonel *Chesney*, and of every other individual, to conciliate to the utmost of his power the friendship and goodwill, not only of the authorities of the Grand Seignior, but of the different communities and tribes with whom he may have intercourse; to abstain from all acts calculated to rouse the prejudices of the inhabitants; to take no part in any disturbances or quarrels which may exist among adverse tribes; and to avoid all acts of violence, unless in the last extremity, for the preservation of the lives of His Majesty's subjects.

In short, Colonel *Chesney* is always to bear in mind that the character of the expedition is one of peace; that it is undertaken with the permission of a friendly power, without whose countenance and co-operation success cannot reasonably be expected; and that having for its object peaceful and beneficial interests, it is only to be conducted by peaceful means.

Colonel *Chesney* will find His Majesty's ambassador at the Porte instructed to afford him all possible assistance in the way of representation to the Turkish government, on any occasion where the intervention of that government with its authority is required. Colonel *Chesney* will communicate with His Majesty's ambassador on all such occasions, and pay to his suggestions that attention which the position held by him at the Porte entitles him to expect.

Lastly, Colonel *Chesney* will report from time to time, for the information of His Majesty's Government, the progress and prospects of the expedition.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Wellington*.

No. 1.

— No. 2. —

LETTER from Lord *Ellenborough* to Colonel *Chesney*.

Sir,

India Board, 24 January 1835.

No. 2.
—

It does not appear necessary to give you any further instructions for your general guidance in the prosecution of the object of the expedition under your command, beyond those which you have already received from the Duke of Wellington.

The minute of the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury, which has been communicated to you, points out the mode in which you are to draw for the necessary funds.

You have been already informed that His Majesty's Government cannot apply to Parliament for any grant in addition to that of 20,000 *l.* which has been so liberally made, for the purpose of ascertaining the practicability of navigating the Euphrates.

You will always bear in mind that that is the one object of your expedition, and that scientific inquiries, however interesting, are not to be allowed to detain you.

This caution is become the more necessary, since you leave England at a period subsequent to that at which it was first calculated by you that you would arrive at the mouth of the Orontes.

Should you arrive at Bassora by descending the Euphrates, you will consider yourself to be under the command of the Bombay government. You will immediately on your arrival repair and refit your steam-boats, so as to be enabled to execute any orders you may receive.

In the event of the season being favourable for the voyage to Bombay, you are at liberty to proceed at once to that port. This measure may possibly be rendered advisable by the consideration due to the health of the officers and men under your command.

Such of the officers and men as the Bombay government may not deem it necessary to retain for the purpose of repairing the steam-boats, or of the further prosecution of the plan of navigating the Euphrates, will immediately proceed to England.

Should the Bombay government decide upon prosecuting the navigation of the Euphrates, and the steam-boats be dispatched for Bassora at an early period, that government is empowered to afford, to such of the officers and men as may desire it, the opportunity of returning to England by the way of the Euphrates, on the steam-boats.

In the event of your finding it impracticable to convey the steam-boats from the mouth of the Orontes to the Euphrates, and of your abandoning the project of descending that river on that or any other ground, you are at liberty to proceed with the steam-boats to Bombay.

On your arrival at Bombay, you will place yourself under the orders of the Bombay government.

Immediately on your arrival on the Euphrates with the materials of the steam-boats, you will communicate to the Bombay government every particular you may think necessary, in order to enable them to judge of the probable time of your reaching Bassora, and to take measures for sending a steam vessel, or a vessel of the Indian navy, to meet you there, and convey instructions to you.

I remain, &c.

(signed) *Ellenborough*.

— No. 3. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from *R. Gordon* to Colonel *Chesney*, dated India Board,
6th May 1835.

Sir,

I AM directed by the Commissioners for the Affairs of India to transmit to you, for your information and guidance, copy of a despatch from the Court of Directors to the Governor in Council at Bombay, which has this day received the sanction of the Board.

The authority therein conveyed to the Bombay Government to honour your drafts to the extent of 5,000*l.* will, it is hoped, provide you with the funds requisite to continue the prosecution of the experiment on the Euphrates for the period of twelve months originally contemplated.

No. 3.

(A.)

The Court of Directors of the East India Company to the Governor in Council at Bombay.

WE have resolved to purchase from His Majesty's Government the two iron steam-boats, at present in charge of Colonel Chesney, for the experimental navigation of the Euphrates, on their delivery at Bombay or Calcutta, and at a valuation to be made on delivery. In the meantime, we authorize you to honour the drafts of Colonel Chesney, or the officer commanding the expedition, to the extent of 5,000*l.* (five thousand pounds), the difference between that sum and the actual value on delivery of the boats to be allowed, as the case may be, either to His Majesty's Government or the East India Company.

Approved.

By order of the Commissioners for the Affairs of India,

India Board, 6 May 1835.

(signed) *R. Vernon Smith.*

— No. 4. —

LETTER from Sir *John Hobhouse* to Colonel *Chesney*.

Sir,

India Board, 2 November 1835.

THE last despatches from the Euphrates having conveyed to me the intelligence of your serious illness, and, at the same time, of your convalescence, I am anxious to assure you that myself and every member of His Majesty's Government feel deeply interested in your personal welfare, and I must, on my own part, very earnestly request that you will not permit your zeal for the success of the expedition to expose you to risks affecting either your health or safety. Your several letters and despatches from His Majesty's consuls and other agents in the Levant have acquainted us with the difficulties which you have had to encounter, and you may feel confident that due allowance is made for all these obstacles, and full credit given for the spirit, energy and perseverance which have distinguished your own conduct, and that of the officers under your command. You may depend upon receiving every support from the home authorities, and as the delay occasioned by the Pasha of Egypt has added to your disbursements, I shall think it my duty to apply to His Majesty's Government, as well as to the Court of Directors, for some addition to the Parliamentary grant. It is probable that before this letter reaches you the expedition will have descended the river; but whatever may be the result of the enterprise, due justice will be done to your endeavours to ensure its success.

No. 4.

With best wishes, I beg to remain, &c.

(signed) *John Hobhouse.*

—No. 5.—

LETTER from Sir John Hobhouse to Colonel Chesney.

Sir,

India Board, 1 March 1836.

No. 5.

I WAS much concerned to learn by a letter from Captain Estcourt, received yesterday, and dated the 16th of December, that you had a return of your illness; but your letter of the 21st of December, addressed to Mr. Cabell, has somewhat relieved my anxiety, and I trust that your next despatches will contain the news of your complete recovery. I must repeat my injunctions, that you will not expose yourself unnecessarily, and I trust that the officers under your command will be equally prudent in that respect.

His Majesty's Government are satisfied that neither you nor they will spare any exertion that can fairly be required from you; and I beg you to convey to your associates my assurance to that effect.

The intelligence conveyed in your letter to Mr. Cabell (of the 21st December) induces me to hope that ere this communication reaches you, one, if not both, of the steamers may be in progress down the river. The firman which Lord Ponsonby procured from the Porte on the 14th of January, addressed to Mehemet Reschid, has, I trust, removed all the obstacles which you have encountered from that pasha, and I am happy to perceive that you do not anticipate opposition from other quarters.

With reference to the expenses of the expedition, beyond the Parliamentary grant, I have to inform you that you are authorized to draw on your correspondent at Aleppo for five thousand pounds (5,000*l.*) I am sure I need not urge upon you the necessity of husbanding your resources, considering that the Government will have to apply to the House of Commons for a sum nearly equal to the original grant; and although I am fully aware that this outlay has been incurred by accidents over which you could have no control, yet I cannot conceal from you that I expect to meet with much difficulty in persuading Parliament to defray it from the public purse.

I would beg you to thank Captain Estcourt for his letter.

I remain, &c.

(signed) *John Hobhouse.*

—No. 6.—

LETTER from Sir John Hobhouse to Colonel Chesney.

Sir,

India Board, 31 March 1836.

No. 6.

ALTHOUGH I have not had the pleasure to receive any despatches from yourself, yet I find that letters have been received from Bir, bearing date the 14th of February, and I regret to learn by those letters, that in all probability you will not begin the descent of the river until some time in the month of May. In consequence of the large additional outlay to which you have been compelled by unforeseen circumstances to resort, His Majesty's Government feel that they would not be justified in continuing the experiment beyond the end of next July; for although I have succeeded, after several efforts, in persuading the Court of Directors to provide for a portion of the extra expenditure, and although the King's Ministers will undertake to apply to Parliament for the remainder of the estimated charge, yet even these advances will only supply funds for the half year ending in July, and I do not believe that either the House of Commons or the Court of Directors would listen for a moment to any further applications. Indeed, even in that case, your expenditure will have exceeded the original grant by a sum amounting, so far as we can calculate, to about eighteen thousand pounds, (18,000*l.*)

Under these circumstances, I am obliged, however unwillingly, to direct that you take such measures as may be practicable to terminate the expedition by the time I have already mentioned, namely, the 31st of next July. If the steam vessels under your command should arrive at Bassora so early as to convince you

you that you may be able to reascend the river to Bir, and return to the Persian Gulf within the stipulated period, (of the practicability of which effort I have not, of course, the slightest means of judging,) you will I am persuaded make that attempt. If, on the other hand, there should be no chance of accomplishing that design, you will proceed at once to Bassora on your voyage to Bombay, in order to transfer the steamers to the authorities, according to a valuation to be fixed by the Governor in Council at that settlement, under instructions which have been already conveyed to his Excellency for that purpose.

The completion of the surveys, as well as the experiment of the upward voyage, must then be left to the discretion of the Indian government, which will doubtless be much guided by the reports with which you will be able to furnish them.

Before I conclude this letter, I have to request that you will supply me with full particulars of the actual cost of the expedition up to the date at which you may write, and also that you will state what further sum, in your opinion, will be wanted for the remaining charges of the expedition, and for providing passages to England for yourself and the officers and men under your command.

I was happy to learn by the letters of the 14th February that you had recovered your health.

I remain, &c.
(signed) *John Hobhouse.*

— No. 7. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Sir *John Hobhouse* to Colonel *Chesney*, dated India Board, 1st June 1836.

I HAVE received your letters of the 18th of March and the 16th April, with their enclosures.

They have been submitted to the King, and have afforded to His Majesty the highest satisfaction; I may say the same both of my colleagues and myself, and I trust that you and the officers under your command will believe that your exertions are fully appreciated by His Majesty's Ministers.

My last instructions directed you to terminate your labours by the end of next July, as by that time all the funds already granted by Parliament, as well as those for which it is my intention to apply, will, according to the estimate with which you have furnished me, be exhausted; but as your last letter informs me that during the month of July you will be employed in ascending the river, I am not willing to bring the expedition to a close until you have completed the enterprise, and I have therefore now the honour to inform you, that you are authorized to continue in your command, and pursue the objects of your mission until the end of January next (1837).

By this arrangement you will have ample time to complete the surveys of the river, and to repeat, perhaps more than once, the ascent to Port William.

— No. 8. —

LETTER from *R. Gordon*, Esq. to Colonel *Chesney*.

Sir,

India Board, 4th July 1836.

I AM directed by the Commissioners for the Affairs of India to acquaint you, that they have just been informed by the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty that the *Tartarus* steam vessel is being prepared at Falmouth for the purpose of proceeding to Malta and the mouth of the *Orontes* or *Alexandretta*, but that she cannot be ready before the 12th instant. The steamer may therefore not reach the coast of Syria as early as you had anticipated, and it is therefore important that you should be apprized, by a communication *via* Constantinople, of the probable period at which the *Tartarus* is likely to be despatched from Falmouth, in order that in the event of your having reascended the *Euphrates* with an India mail, you may await the receipt of the despatches which may be forwarded by the *Tartarus*.

I am, &c.
(signed) *R. Gordon.*

— No. 9. —

LETTER from Sir John Hobhouse to Colonel Chesney.

No. 9.

Sir,

India Board, 29th July 1836.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, with the enclosures, dated 28th May 1836, from Anna, conveying to me the afflicting intelligence of the loss of the Tigris. I scarcely need assure you, that His Majesty's Ministers most sincerely deplore the loss of the brave men who perished on that occasion, and that they sympathize with you in deeply regretting that so great a calamity should have occurred at a moment when the complete success of the enterprise seemed all but certain. I have also to convey to you the King's condolence on this melancholy event: I am commanded by His Majesty "to assure you of the deep and heartfelt concern with which he has learned the serious disaster which has befallen the expedition," and I am further commanded to say the King "cannot express in terms too strong his sense of the extraordinary and admirable exertions and presence of mind which were displayed by all concerned on this trying occasion, or his admiration of the firmness and exemplary resignation with which those whose death he and their country have to deplore met their fate. His Majesty sincerely rejoices, however, at your providential escape, and that of Lieut. Lynch; and he gives the credit which is so amply due to you, on whom rests the conduct and responsibility of the enterprise, for the strength of mind and the perseverance which every part of your despatch breathes, as His Majesty does also to your gallant and zealous associates, for the corresponding spirit, which rises superior to difficulty and danger." Having thus conveyed to you, in His Majesty's own words, the King's sentiments on this occasion, I have to add that His Majesty's Government wish to express to you their entire approbation of your conduct, and although the official account of the formal examination into the causes of the disaster has not arrived, that they are fully satisfied that every possible exertion was made to prevent the catastrophe. I beg you also to believe that you have determined wisely, and in accordance with the spirit of your last instructions, in resolving not to abandon the enterprise, but to attempt the further descent and reascent of the river with the remaining steam vessel. In order to afford every facility for the transmission even of a second mail, should you be so fortunate as to make two ascents from Bassora to Beles, I have this day requested my Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty to direct the admiral at Malta to send the Tartarus or some other vessel to the Orontes or Alexandretta a second time, there to await the chance of your repeating the experiment; and I beg to add that you may entirely rely on receiving every support and encouragement which may be required for a fair trial of the great enterprise in which you are engaged. I request you will communicate to the officers and to the others under your command, the extreme satisfaction entertained by the King's Government at every part of their proceedings.

I have &c.

John Hobhouse.

August 2.

The Lords of the Admiralty have this day signified to me their compliance with my request respecting the second voyage of the Tartarus to the mouths of the Orontes.

(signed)

J. H.

— No. 10. —

No. 10.

LETTER from Sir John Hobhouse to Colonel Chesney.

Sir,

India Board, 28 October 1836.

I WAS about to acknowledge the receipt of your several letters noted in the margin, when I received other despatches from you of a much later date, namely, of the 24th July and 14th August, from Bushire, enclosing a variety of reports made to you by the officers under your command, relative to the navigation of the Euphrates, and also forwarding copies of letters from you to Sir Robert Grant, and an original letter from you to the Court of Directors. Before

I reply

May 16.

June 3.

June 10.

June 18.

June 19.

I reply or make any comment upon these latter papers, I must beg to congratulate you on having accomplished the first important portion of your enterprise, and to inform you that I have received His Majesty's commands to express to you and to the officers and others under your command his entire satisfaction of the whole of your conduct whilst engaged in this great undertaking.

Having premised thus much, I must now advert to the melancholy intelligence conveyed in your letter of the 14th August, announcing the death of Lieutenant Murphy; an event which will be deeply deplored by all those who were acquainted with his many merits, and who feel due interest in the Euphrates expedition.

In addition to that painful piece of news, the general tenour of the despatches, although your letters give me no positive information, seems to lead to the conclusion that you do not consider the ascent of the river in the Euphrates steamer practicable for some months; for although I find, in your letter of July 24th, from Bushire, that you had resolved to attempt the ascent either with or without the mail from Bombay, yet as the letter of the 14th August gives no hint whatever of any such intention, I presume you have abandoned all hope of making that effort.

The confidence with which you assured me that you expected to arrive on the coast of Syria with the Indian mail on or about the end of July, induced me to comply with your request that a steamer might be sent to meet you at the mouths of the Orontes at that time; and you will have learnt, long before this letter reaches you, that both the Tartarus and the Spitfire steamer, arrived off the coast of Syria, and waited for your despatches, but, after several days' expectation, returned without receiving any intelligence of your movements. This circumstance also induces me to infer that you have not succeeded, even if you have attempted to reascend the river; and much as I shall deplore the termination of the enterprise before you have been able to carry your intentions into full effect, yet the complete exhaustion of the funds allotted for the expedition compels me to repeat the instructions which I have before conveyed to you, and to direct that you will break up the expedition on or before the 31st of January next. You will, in pursuance of an arrangement which I have made with the Court of Directors, deliver over the Euphrates steamer, and whatever materials may have been saved from the wreck of the Tigris, to the officer in command of the East India Company's naval force in the Persian Gulf, or to his substitute; and you will, together with the officers and others attached to the expedition, return to England by the earliest opportunity.

Although by the unfortunate delay, or by unforeseen impediments, which have prevented you from reascending the river so early as you announced to me you intended to do, you will have accomplished only half of your project, yet I collect from your own despatches, and from the reports of your officers, that you have established the fact which you were so anxious to ascertain, and that there can be little or no doubt of the practicability of navigating the Euphrates, by steam-boats of proper construction, from Bir or Beles to Bassora, so as to ensure the speedy and regular and frequent transmission of the mails between the Mediterranean and Bombay.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Hobhouse.*

— No. 11. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Sir *John Hobhouse* to Colonel *Chesney*, dated India Board, 30 November 1836.

SINCE I last addressed you, at the end of October, I have had the pleasure of receiving your letter, dated Bushire, 15th August 1836, and enclosing copy of a letter of 28th June from the government of Bombay.

By that letter, now before me, I find that you still entertained hopes of being able to ascend the Euphrates, at least with the mail, which you daily expected to arrive in the Shannon cruiser, if not with the letters which will be brought from Bombay by the Hugh Lindsay.

This intelligence is the more gratifying, inasmuch as the tenour of your former letters, as well as that of one of your officers, led me to suppose that you

had abandoned all hope of accomplishing the ascent within the period assigned for the conclusion of the expedition. If you should succeed in carrying up the mail which will be brought by the Shannon, either to Beles or to any considerable distance, and in returning to Bassora with the steamer, you will have performed all that was required of you, and it will be unnecessary to make another voyage up the river with the despatches which may arrive by the Hugh Lindsay. Indeed, I regret that you should have thought it necessary to wait for the Bombay mail longer than the day which you had fixed for commencing the ascent of the river, namely, the 9th July; your principal object was not the mere conveyance of a letter from Bassora to the coast of Syria, but the practical proof, by actual experiment, that your steamer could safely and with due speed make the ascent at the period which you contemplated; and I certainly shall be exceedingly disappointed if, by waiting for Sir Robert Grant's despatches, you shall have lost the opportunity of performing that which is generally, although perhaps unjustly, considered as being the most important and most difficult part of the enterprise.

CORRESPONDENCE.

— No. 12. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Lord *Ellenborough*, &c. &c., dated off Antioch, on board the "*George Canning*," 4 April 1835.

No. 12.
—

WE left Malta in the afternoon of the 21st ultimo, in company with His Majesty's brig *Columbine*, agreeably to my letter of the same date to your Lordship.

Captain Henderson entered warmly into the wants and interests of the expedition, particularly about the importance of making the most of time, and he was therefore most indefatigable in his assistance. We were in tow of the *Columbine* the whole of the voyage, with the exception of about 10 hours of calm weather; and a large portion of the sloop's deck was given up to our use, by allowing the second flat boat to be completed by the united exertions of her carpenters and those of the *George Canning*.

On reaching the coast of Cyprus on the ninth day, we learnt the existence of plague in that island, and, not being certain of the state of Syria in this respect, I requested Captain Henderson to carry me straight to Beyrout, where I should not only receive the expected letters from Colonel Campbell, but at the same time learn such particulars of the state of the countries bordering the Orontes as would guide me in following that part of my instructions which has reference to the line being interrupted in consequence of war or disease; and accordingly the *Columbine* directed her course in that direction (Beyrout), whilst the *George Canning* proceeded to the anchorage off the Orontes, with instructions not to communicate until I rejoined her, even if she reached before.

We arrived at Beyrout late in the evening of the 31st ultimo, and having brought the consul within speaking distance of the boat, I soon learnt that the north of Syria is perfectly free from disease, and that Lieut. Lynch had been there about a month, assisted by Mr. Vincent Germain, in making the necessary preparations as to tools, camels and boats, for the transport to the Euphrates, which undertaking was countenanced by the Pasha, and favoured by some of the inhabitants, if not all.

The moment I had learnt this agreeable intelligence Captain Henderson made sail in this direction; and the operations of disembarkation, and that of the transport, are about to commence with all the zeal and ability we can command.

Captain Henderson lands an officer with necessary strength to occupy one of our depôts; and he places a boat at the disposition of Lieutenant Murphy, in order that the latter (in conjunction with one of the *Columbine*'s officers) may accomplish the important naval object of a survey of the Gulf of Scanderoon; and the rest of the boats and men of the brig are to be employed in disembarking our stores, which will probably be accomplished in less than a fortnight.

— No. 13. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Lord *Ellenborough*, &c. &c. &c.; dated Mouth of the Orontes (Amelia Island), April 14th, 1835.

IN the course of Saturday the 4th, Captain Henderson of His Majesty's ship *Columbine*, and myself, fixed on a suitable spot, at the Estuary of the Orontes, to land the stores; and the vessel was prepared for this operation by getting up a pair of sheers the same afternoon.

Two officers and 25 men were landed from the *Columbine* at daylight on Monday the 6th, and all her boats, as well as our own (eight in number), continued working throughout the week without interruption. A hawser was extended from the shore to the *George Canning*, a distance upwards of 1,200 yards, which contrivance of Captain Henderson abridged the labour essentially in going to and from the shore; and such were the exertions made by all the officers and men that more than half the cargo was safely landed before Saturday evening, notwithstanding some difficulties in crossing the bar, owing to unfavourable weather, which would have deterred many officers less enterprising than the commander of the *Columbine*, who has done all I could ask or wish, and more than I myself thought practicable or expected, under all the circumstances.

I am endeavouring to collect sufficient camels to carry a light division of materials from hence to the Euphrates, where Lieut. Lynch is arrived by this time to assemble workmen; and three days more will complete the landing here.

No. 13.

— No. 14. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Lord *Ellenborough*, &c. &c. &c.; dated Amelia Island, Mouth of the Orontes, May 2d, 1835.

THE Euphrates expedition, and its extensive stores, equipments, &c., have been safely landed at this place for some days; and such arrangements were made on the day of our arrival that the workmen, with the necessary materials, might have been employed already at least a fortnight on the Euphrates, if we had been permitted to hire camels for the journey.

No. 14.

— No. 15. —

EXTRACTS of a LETTER from Col. *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*, &c. &c. &c.; dated Port William, September 22d and 26th, 1835.

THE progress of the expedition has been very satisfactory, although it has not been in my power to say so, owing to a severe illness which debarred me even from using the pen of another to make a lengthened communication; and in doing myself the honour to send you a brief report of the state of matters here up to this moment, I would hope that you will be quite ready to make allowances for the want of details, especially those regarding the accmpts, to which my head is quite unequal at present.

No. 15.

My first and most serious thoughts on arriving here were given to the consideration of what was still possible to be done, as well as what would be most acceptable to Government and the public, under all the circumstances attendant on our novel, and in some respects difficult, situation.

It was too soon or too late to commence the proposed survey, which will be done with more advantage when the river is quite at the lowest; but it struck me that, by hastening the completion of one steamer, a voyage up and down might still be made with considerable advantage, especially as it is by no means impossible that a mail will be sent from Bombay to meet us, if not from England also; and at all events the practicability of ascending the stream would be decided, also the time necessary to do it.

I doubt whether the greatest efforts of my pen, with ample strength and leisure, could enable me to make others comprehend the extent of the zeal which has been excited, and the assistance which has been given me in this enterprise up to this moment; the whole of the men were actually ready to kill themselves by hard work, whilst the officers were equally indefatigable in mind and body. Captain Estcourt and Mr. Eden had the onerous task of superintending the transport between the lake of Antioch and this place, which they have continued to do, day and night, up to this time, most successfully. Nothing could exceed the exertions of Captain Estcourt, (especially since the illness of Mr. Eden,) unless we glance our thoughts towards those of Lieutenant Cleaveland and his indefatigable assistants, Messrs. Charlewood and Fitzjames, to whom was entrusted the land transport to Antioch, and also that by water through the great lake of Antioch, until they delivered the stores to Captain Estcourt. To carry boilers, and other heavy weights, such a distance, with the addition of embarking and disembarking, was, it must be confessed, no very easy operation.

26 September.

The Euphrates was launched this evening from a height of 23 feet; but some necessary things are still in the Pacha's power.

— No. 16. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Captain *Estcourt* to Sir *John Hobhouse*, &c. &c. &c.; dated Port William, 16 December 1835.

No. 16.
—

I AM much grieved to say, that Colonel Chesney's little attention to his own health, unremitting labours by night, as well as by day,—and more than all, the continual vexatious impediments which have crossed our path from the first up to this time, have reduced his strength and deranged his constitution to a great degree, so that an ague which has now attacked him has rendered him incapable of exertion for the present, and quite unequal to writing, or even dictating what he would have wished to have written. His mind, however, always absorbed by the undertaking in which we are engaged, is much harassed by the appearance of our present position.

Colonel Chesney is alarmingly ill; an ague attacked him on Friday last, after some days of threatening chillness; and the very weakened state of his constitution from his first severe illness, together with his unremitting labours, have so reduced his strength that we much fear he will hardly bear up; no persuasion has been able to induce him to relax from his exertions, or indulge in one moment's repose; his daily attacks of fever and the cold shiverings are very severe, and his intervals show extreme debility. We have, however, the advantage of great medical skill in Mr. Staunton, who is now attending him, and in a day or two he will be assisted by his brother, Dr. Staunton, for whom I have sent; we hope, therefore, for a successful result, though we have but slight grounds for expecting such.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. B. Estcourt.*

I have this moment seen Colonel Chesney at half-past two, P.M.; he has much improved since the morning, has escaped his attack of shivering and fever to-day, and is in good spirits.

— No. 17. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*, &c. &c. &c.; dated Alexandretta, 26 January 1836.

No. 17.
—

HAVING been obliged to leave Port William for a change of air, I determined to make the journey useful by accomplishing one of the objects of the expedition, and accordingly I brought Lieutenant Murphy, and Mr. Ainsworth, the geologist, in order to connect the survey of this magnificent bay, as made by those gentlemen last spring, with the River Euphrates: one half of the proposed task

task has been already completed; and in finishing the remainder, by fixing Marash-Samsat and other places, we shall thus clear up many points in ancient history, which were and are of the greatest interest to the learned world.

The state of the expedition at present is, that the Euphrates is complete, also the iron-work of the Tigris; and I have this morning made a contract here, to send home the whole of the workmen direct to Liverpool, at the moderate price of 12*l.* per man, including every thing, which sum will be paid for each by Mr. Laird, in addition to wages, agreeably to contract.

Snow and frost are at this moment severe, and the effect on our cases of ague has been so decided, that I hope to find all the men convalescent; and that my next letter will acquaint you, that the whole expedition is in movement down the river. Unfortunately, we are rather short of hands, having lost eight men in all; nor have I been so fortunate as to obtain some two or three seamen here, as I hoped to have done.

— No. 18. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*, &c. &c. &c.; dated Euphrates Steamer, off Port William, 27 February 1836.

I RETURNED to this station last night, not only with my own health perfectly restored, but also with the satisfaction of seeing that the other invalids who accompanied me derived equal benefit from the excursion, which included, in a zigzag direction, the country between this and Scanderoon; thence by the Issus to Bayas, Missis, Adana, Tarsus, Sis, Anasarba, and a large portion of the Taurus as far as its eastern pass at Marash; from whence the party returned by Samsat, and along the river to Ramkala, after diverging to Orsa and Harraan, thus completing, by fixing the places astronomically (as well as by a careful itinerary), a connexion of a survey of the coast of the Issus, made last summer by Lieutenant Murphy. We failed, however, in our attempt as yet to find coal, but the geological examinations of Mr. Ainsworth have been of great interest in other respects, as I trust the general result of our united exertion will prove eventually to the learned world. Mr. Ainsworth, amongst other mines, discovered two veins of plumbago in the mountainous district of Dongala (three days from Marash); and as this is, I believe, the only one as yet known in the world, with the exception of our own in Cumberland, I shall mention the circumstance to Lord Ponsonby, in order that his Excellency may, if he pleases, make this valuable discovery known to the Sultan.

I am delighted to find that there was no accident amongst the men of the expedition during my absence; indeed, with the exception of two or three convalescents, all are restored to health once more; and, thanks to your kind attention to my wishes, this undertaking is restored to the necessary efficiency by the opportune arrival of Corporal Black and three more sappers, accompanied by two seamen, volunteers from the Columbine sloop of war, which vessel brought out the soldiers in question from Malta, with an opportune supply of provisions. Nor am I without hope that Captain Henderson will have given us two or three seamen in addition.

— No. 19. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*.

Sir,

Euphrates Steamer, 18 March 1836.

It is with the warmest feelings of gratitude on my own part, and amply shared in by every officer employed in this undertaking, that I now do myself the honour of acknowledging the receipt of your despatches, dated the 2d of November, which came to hand on the 29th ult., conveying the very agreeable intelligence that our exertions have been rewarded by receiving your marked approbation; with the additional, and to us very encouraging notification, "that we may depend upon receiving every support from the Home authorities."

The kind tone prevailing throughout your letter, especially when alluding to the unexpected difficulties experienced in this country, induces me to expect with some degree of confidence that, as an individual, you will be ready to enter a little into my mixed and powerfully contending feelings, when making known to the President of the Board of Control the completion of all the difficult and operative tasks connected with this enterprise.

We are in fact now arrived at the point where the two vessels are fairly afloat, and the undertaking at large is in the most favourable position I have ever contemplated; but unfortunately this promising state of things has been attained at the expense of much time, with heavy disbursements in proportion, and what is to be more regretted than both, the loss of some valuable lives; which evils might, in all human probability, have been avoided in a great measure, if I had in the very outset (when the public funds were nearly consumed) purchased animals, so as to make at my own risk, pending a reference to England, one more effort to overcome the Pacha, who must (as it seems to me now) have opposed our progress, if at all, by open force, had we been provided entirely with our own means of moving across the country.

Save the compunction I must long feel in looking back on the results of my serious oversight, especially the last, everything else has gone on as favourably as could be desired, and I have therefore the inexpressible satisfaction of informing you that the two steamers, Euphrates and Tigris, both fully manned,* commenced the descent of this river on the 16th; and, thanks to the very liberal support given by Government during the preparations, as well as the unremitting care of all the officers in executing the transport, notwithstanding all its difficulties,† we are now in a complete state of armament and equipment; the boilers, engines and machinery being quite as safe and even more perfect in their working details than when sent out of the makers' hands at Liverpool.

During more than 11 months spent in unceasing toils, which were met by the most admirable constancy and brotherly unanimity throughout our little band, no want has ever arisen for which we had not either a provision in store or an adequate resource through the exercise of intellectual ingenuity, the natural result of which has been to inspire such a degree of confidence in each other, and throughout the enterprise (as a whole), as to justify me in saying that this expedition is well prepared in every way to realize the ulterior objects connected with it, as well as the just expectations of our countrymen at large.

We are now coming amongst the Arabs. We leave a *dépôt* behind us at Port William, with secure relations, by the good will of the people throughout the distance of 122 miles from that place to the Mediterranean; we have also established a *dépôt* of coals and provisions at Bassora, with intermediate ones (for fuel particularly) at Anna, Hit, Hillah, &c., and having effected these important objects, I know of nothing whatever that is deficient; for we are fully prepared to make voyages up and down, with regular mails, as often as you may be pleased to command; therefore the navigation of the River Euphrates is actually commenced on such a basis, that the opening can scarcely be rendered abortive, or even the arrangements disturbed, by any event short of a general war extending itself to Arabia, or such successful and diabolical intrigues as might place us in a state of general hostility with the Arab tribes.

Circumstances have deprived me of the opportunity of completing a brief abstract of the progress of the expedition up to this moment, of which the preceding part of this letter gives the result; and the rest of it shall be devoted to doing justice to the efforts of the officers and men employed in the transport; the scientific and more quiet occupations having been touched on elsewhere.

We constructed 27 waggons on the banks of the Orontes, which increased our number to 33, with the express object and the reasonable expectation of carrying all the heavy weights across to Bir in the course of about six weeks; and the road having been repaired, and Lieutenants Lynch and Cockburn placed at the station to receive the stores of all kinds, the general arrangements were, that Lieutenant Cleaveland, assisted by Mr. Charlewood, was to superintend the line from Amelia *dépôt* to the Orontes, above Antioch; where the heavy weights were to be embarked and conveyed by Mr. Fitzjames along the Karoon, and round

* See the annexed list of general distribution, &c. &c.

† See list of loss, &c. in the transport.

round the western side of the lake (improperly called) of Antioch,* until the level country at Moorad Pacha, on its north-east side, was reached; at which place Captain Estcourt took up the line and remained in charge, assisted by Mr. Eden, from thence to the final destination. Being thus provided with our boats for the water transport in the centre (as it were) of the grand line, and having thus completed by a string of waggons on each side of it, the whole was in operation at once, with the addition of caravans of camels and mules carrying the lighter materials by another route, all the way from the sea to the river.

Most fortunately a few bullocks were purchased at first, and also enough horses for the four best of the artillery waggons, which proved our chief resource, and by great efforts the work at the steamer was kept going to a limited extent; but to do this in any degree, the men and officers were exposed to the heat of summer, tantalized most of the time by knowing that two-thirds of the line was really provided with bullocks, which were rendered useless by the circumstance of the first and the last stages being entirely without.

Such exertions in a trying season of the year could not be made without injurious effects being experienced. The illness of most of the men was followed by that of Messrs. Eden, Charlewood, Fitzjames, and finally Captain Estcourt, who was replaced in the general charge of the line by Lieutenant Lynch, with instructions from me to purchase animals, (if the Pacha did not give them,) so as to finish the work before the rains set in. At first, things seemed to proceed very favourably; our horses were employed in working the things over the first stage, which for a time put the whole line in a state of animation as far as the beginning of the last stage, for which animals were also promised; therefore, believing that the people of the Pacha were at last sincere, Lieutenant Lynch very properly avoided the proposed purchase of bullocks, and continued his exertions with those of the country, until the same system of delay and disappointment was renewed and continued up to the fall of the first rains, when the carriages were up to their axles surrounded by water, and the diving-bell so entirely covered by the swelling of Moorad Pacha River, that its position was only known approximately.

In this discouraging state of things, with the addition of increasing sickness, Lieutenant Lynch proposed that I should go down to the transport in order to see that it ought to be abandoned until the next summer. I decided to continue our efforts to bring in the 'Tigris' boilers; and Lieutenant Lynch having been again attacked with fever, the task of completing the transport was intrusted to Lieutenant Cleaveland, with an understanding that I would undertake it myself when sufficiently recovered, if he failed in the meantime.

Lieutenant Cleaveland and Mr. Charlewood immediately set to work to warp the carriages (carrying the boilers) from the inundation to dry ground entirely by manual labour; and the efforts of Mr. Hector were no less successful with the diving-bell, which, after being found by means of poles and men wading, was rolled a distance of 800 yards through the water, and there placed on a carriage behind the boilers, ready to move all at once, as soon as bullocks could be obtained, which was the work of some weeks more, notwithstanding all the zealous efforts of Mr. Consul Werry with the Pacha, aided by the repeated visits of Lieutenant Cleaveland, who remained with his Highness on the boilers until he and his persevering assistants, Messrs. Eden and Charlewood, were greeted with three hearty cheers, mixed with the discharge of rockets and peteraroes, as the last piece of boiler entered the station, drawn by 100 small bullocks, guided by 50 natives.

A covered waggon arrived at Port William on one occasion with 10 sick in it, under the charge of Dr. Staunton, with a request that they might be immediately replaced along the line of transport, where but one effective man was left. At first I hesitated to order other men on such a discouraging service, but on leaving it in part for volunteers, the numbers required were on the road in a few hours; although it required all the effective strength to complete the object.

The other marked occasion of general good will happened when the Mussellim of Bir had taken away all the Sultan's subjects, and desired that no assistance whatever should be given to the expedition in any quarters. We were at this moment anxiously expecting Lieutenant Cleaveland every hour with the last

* The name given by the people living round it is Houza Dengis, or the White Sea.

last piece of the Euphrates' boilers ; but instead of this he came in at a gallop late one evening to say that the country people had all gone off with their bullocks, leaving the boiler on the road, notwithstanding a contract had been made to bring it in, and part of the money paid. At first I did not perceive any possible resource, and an application either to the authorities of the Sultan or Ibrahim Pacha would be useless ; nor could the whole of our horses (which had arrived that very day) muster strength to move so heavy a weight ; but as a last resource, I desired Captain Estcourt to get them ready for the morning, with an anchor, pulleys, tackling, and as many men to assist the horses as could be mustered. In the morning I crawled out of my bed to see the party off, and found that every man, including the sick and boiler-makers, had turned out. I kept back three of the weakest who remained with me at the station, whilst the whole of the rest moved off with an animating cheer, which was to me the omen of victory over the intrigues of the Pacha ; nor did any one enjoy repose of any kind until a clear night in Arabia, and not "of the Arabian Nights Tales," (as some distinguished men have termed this project,) enabled them to place this heavy weight alongside the vessel ; and very soon after she was in working trim, but delayed on account of sickness, from which we were almost entirely free up to the heat of July, when the effects of continued exertion were so decided that no individual whatever escaped without having had at least one serious illness, and eight were carried off,* chiefly because my oversight, already alluded to, added to other circumstances, caused a very lengthened exposure.

In closing this long letter, I would hope that I had made it sufficiently clear to whom the country is most indebted for the success which has attended the operative part of this project ; never I believe was there an individual placed in my situation who received such zealous, unremitting and effective support as I have done throughout ; and had it not been so, all must have been failure and disappointment.

In my letter respecting the mission to the Arabs, I have to speak of the exertions of Lieutenant Lynch ; and on a former occasion I touched upon those of Captain Estcourt, when riding from place to place, always bivouacking for months to further by every possible means the objects entrusted to him ; and if resources in overcoming impediments, and constancy in using them, be any criterion of the value of an officer, this gentleman will have little difficulty in distinguishing himself some day or other in a more marked way than he has done here, by passing a river or some other such enterprise in the face of an enemy.

Of the nautical talents in sailing vessels of Lieutenant Cleaveland, R. N., Messrs. Eden, Charlewood and Fitzjames, mates, R. N., it would not be becoming on my part to speak ; but I can form some estimate of their zeal, talents and successful care during the transport as well as the equipment of two steam vessels ; and it strikes me forcibly that such men as these, who have had the perseverance to move boilers up hills inch by inch with jack screws, and also to roll a diving bell for half a mile under water, will be equally likely, when they have an opportunity, to bring their vessels out of action victoriously, or save them by skill and courage from the fatal result of a tempest on a lee-shore.

I have, &c.
(signed) F. R. Chesney.

(A.)

Allotment of Officers and Men to the Euphrates and Tigris Steamers.

<i>Euphrates.</i>	<i>Tigris.</i>
The commanding officer alternately in each.	
Captain J. B. Estcourt.	Lieut. H. B. Lynch, R. N.
Lieut. R. F. Cleaveland, R. N.	Mr. H. Eden, R. N.
Lieut. H. F. Murphy, R. C.	Lieut. R. Cockburn, R. A.
Mr. E. P. Charlewood, R. N.	Dr. Staunton, R. A.
- J. Fitzjames, R. N.	Mr. A. Staunton.
- William Ainsworth.	- W. T. Thomson.
	- A. Hector.
Mr.	Mr.

* Serjeant Sim, Corporal Gideas, Bombardier Thompson, Gunner Harrison, Gunner Hughes. Seamen, — Brown, John Clarke, and Boiler-maker James Whittaker.

Euphrates.

Mr. C. Rassain, } interpreters.
 Said Ali, }
 Mr. Thomas Hurst, engineer.
 Dr. Helfer, } passengers.
 Mrs. Helfer, }
 Serjeant-Major William Quin, storekeeper
 and master-at-arms.
 Gunner Gregor McDonald, } miners.
 — Charles Campbell, }
 — Edward Andrews, } smiths.
 — Job Vaines, }
 — David Ewart, carpenter.
 — John Waddle, musician.
 Corporal Wm. Greenhill, accountant to the
 expedition, and assistant to Lieutenant
 Murphy.
 Corporal Wm. Black, } assistants to en-
 Private Thos. Edrington, } gineer.

Seamen :

William Frew, carpenter.
 Thomas Jones, quartermaster.
 James Phepps, boatswain.
 William Haigh, sailmaker.
 Thomas Phillips.
 George Davies.
 John Hunter, jun.
 William Denbigh.
 David Reardon.
 Franklin Kofman.
 John Malta, steward.
 John Waters, cook.
 Hadgi Mamomet.

Mr. John Bell left in charge at Port William.

Tigris.

Mr. William Eliot, } interpreters.
 J. Sader, }
 Mr. Abraham Clegg, engineer.
 Lieut. R. B. Lynch, Indian Army, passenger.
 Acting Sergeant R. Clarke, carpenter.

Gunner Robert Turner, } miners.
 — James Hay, }
 — Thomas Jones, } smiths.
 — William Gosling, }
 — James Moore, carpenter.

Corporal Benjamin Fisher, } assistants to
 Private Archibald McDonald, } engineer.

Seamen :

Elias Lowry, quartermaster.
 Benjamin Gibson, boatswain's mate.
 John Hunter, sen., sailmaker.
 Thomas Booth.
 Charles Nash.
 Thomas Batty.
 William Renson.
 George Liddel.
 Diebeik Sacho.
 Giacomo, cook and baker.
 Vizcinzo, ditto.

Antoni.

(signed) *F. R. Chesney.*

(B.)

List of Stores belonging to the Euphrates Expedition, broken and injured during the
 Transport from Soudiee to Port William.

2 tables, mahogany, } broken.
 2 ditto, drab, }
 About 80 panes of glass broken.
 3 cabin lamps broken.
 12 case bottles of hollands broken.
 Part of panelling broken.
 6 pontoons broken.
 3 boats injured.
 Several of the ribs of Tigris broken.
 Several of the plates ditto - ditto.

Main keelson of Tigris broken.
 3 mast spars broken.
 2 diving-bell raks-eyes broken.
 8 whale-rockets injured.
 About 200 nuts and screws belonging to
 engine work lost.
 3 brasses of engine-work lost.
 6 swivel locks missing.
 3 anchors (large), 3 anchors (small), broken
 while in use with the waggons.

(signed) *F. R. Chesney.*

16 March 1836.

(C.)

Soudiee, 19 July 1835.

Sir,
 IN consequence of the orders given by your Highness, the governor of Antioch came
 to this place about three weeks ago, and, as he used great exertions in every way to forward
 my wishes, I am happy to say that so much has been already done, that I propose to set off
 for Rinegiak this evening, in order to commence the work of setting up the two steam
 vessels without delay.

Except the boilers and some other heavy weights, there is little to do here; and I trust
 that a few days more of the same hearty exertions on the part of the Nutsellim (who re-
 mains here for this express object) will see everything sent on to Guzel Boorge, from
 whence they go to Mousad Pasha by water.

May I request, therefore, that your Highness will be pleased to take the same efficient
 means to assist the expedition in removing from Mourad Pasha to Renejeik.

All I could desire is, that some one be chosen, who will be able and willing to do us the
 same important services which have been rendered to us at this place by Mahomet Khalif
 Aga, and this will be serviceable to the British nation, as well as very acceptable to, Sir,

Yours, &c. &c.

(signed) *F. R. Chesney.*

His Highness Ibrahim Pacha,
 Seraskier, &c. &c. &c.

— No. 20. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to the Right Honourable Sir *John Hobhouse*, Bart.; dated Euphrates Steamer, 18 March 1836.

No. 20.

ACCORDING to the plan now in execution, the expedition will reach Bassora about this day two months; and that it is proposed to commence the ascent with a mail on the 9th of July, so as to have the despatches ready to embark at Scanderoon about the 27th or 28th of that month; but in order to make the experiment a fair one, by rendering it quite consecutive throughout the whole distance from India to Falmouth, it is absolutely necessary that a steamer should be ordered to be at Alexandretta, or the mouth of the Orontes, by the 28th of July, making her arrival known to Mr. Consul Werry at Aleppo, and sending the mail thither. Should this arrangement meet your approbation, so as to be carried into full approbation, there will be time enough for the steamer from Scanderoon to meet the English packet at Malta.

Although we shall in all probability be quite ready, near Bassora, much before the period in question, I have selected the 9th of July, not only because it will give time for arrangements on both sides, but also with reference to the Red Sea route, which will be closed at that moment.

If, however, it should so happen that despatches were to be sent previously, either from England or India, they could be forwarded at once; for example, during this descent, one of the steamers could go express, whilst the other continues to survey; and in the contrary case, of receiving them at Bassora, one vessel might ascend instantly, and the other await the mails as fixed for the 9th of July.

— No. 21. —

LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*.

Euphrates Steamer, near Beles,
17 April 1836.

Sir,

No. 21.

I HAVE the honour to enclose for your information a general abstract of the proceedings of this enterprise, which was drawn out chiefly by Mr. Ainsworth, and has been completed by me this very moment.

Whilst the expedition was in preparation, requests were made by some members of the Geographical Society, the Asiatic and others, for some notices from time to time. My answer was, that my own view would be to contribute in every possible way to gratify the public in return for the liberality experienced, but that it must depend entirely on the President of the Board of Control whether such notices would, or would not, reach such bodies ultimately.

My health, the uncertain state of our prospects, and serious occupations rendered it almost impossible to draw any thing out before this moment, when I still must have postponed it had not Mr. Ainsworth undertaken the task; and I feel the less regret at being unable to send several copies, because I cannot be certain that you will find the paper such as you may like to send to the bodies alluded to.

The Geographical Society lately expended some of their funds in the purchase of instruments, which step was particularly gratifying in a public point of view; and there are reasons why I feel the kindness in a more particular way individually, as connected with my former examination of this river.

I have, &c.
(signed) *F. R. Chesney*.

P. S. 18th.—The Tigris came down (nearly to Beles) in two stages, one of four and a half hours, the other two and a half, and works well; but I propose to have a regular trial of both vessels in proper time (for both are deep), in a day or two, which will enable me to make a report on each; and in the meantime it may be satisfactory to say that the Tigris works well, and most certainly this vessel is a fine specimen of successful art and science; here we paint the exposed wood-work, and put to rights generally.

(signed) *F. R. C.*

— No. 22. —

LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*.

Sir,

Euphrates Steamer, *Anna*, 28 May 1836.

No. 22.

It is with feelings of the deepest regret that I do myself the honour of informing you that the *Tigris* steamer was totally lost during a hurricane of indescribable violence, which, after the short struggle of about eight minutes, sent a fine vessel to the bottom in five fathoms* water, and deprived His Majesty of 15 valuable men with five natives in addition.†

My reports up to the 17th instant at Deir will have informed you that all was going on as successfully as the most sanguine could possibly desire; we found the Arabs well disposed, and quite ready to form depôts for us of wood, charcoal, bitumen and lignite coal, all met with in abundance and tried with complete success.

In addition to these marked advantages, the survey has been carried 509 miles down "the great river," which seemed in all respects favourable; in short all was continued prosperity up to the afternoon of the 21st instant, when it pleased God to send the calamitous event of which it is my duty to give a feeble sketch.

A little after one P. M. on that melancholy day, the flat boats being a little ahead, and the *Tigris* heading the *Euphrates*, a storm appeared, bringing with it, high up in the air, clouds of sand from the west-north-west quarter. At this moment we were passing over the rocks of *Is-Geria* (deeply covered), and immediately after we made the signal for the *Euphrates* to choose a berth and make fast, which was done more as a matter of precaution, on account of the difficulty of seeing our way through the sand, than from apprehension that the squall would be so terrific.

The *Tigris* was immediately directed towards the bank, against which she struck without injury, but with so much violence as to recoil about eight yards, leaving two men on the bank who had jumped out to make fast; the wind then suddenly veered round, drove her bow off, and thus rendered it quite impossible to secure the vessel to the bank, along which she was blown rapidly by the heavy gusts; her head falling off into the stream as she passed close by the *Euphrates*, which vessel had been backed opportunely to avoid the concussion. The engines were working at full power, and every endeavour made to turn the vessel's bow to the bank; one anchor was let go, but the heel of the vessel made it impossible to get the other one out. She was then nearly broadside to the wind, with the engines almost powerless, and the waves rising to the height of four or five feet, forcing their way in at the windows. Lieutenant *Cockburn*, the Messrs. *Staunton*, and some of the men, made ineffectual attempts to keep out the water, for the fate of the vessel was already decided; and the fore part of the deck being under water, Lieutenant *Lynch* came to report that the *Tigris* was sinking, and the word was immediately passed for all to save themselves. At this very instant, a momentary gleam of light faintly showed the bank at the apparent distance of eight or ten yards, and as there seemed every probability that the stern would touch it before she went down, Lieutenant *Lynch* encouraged the people to remain steady until they reached the land. All were on deck at this critical moment; some were clinging to the ropes of the awning, the paddle boxes and funnel, but the majority were close to the tiller, and all behaving with the most exemplary obedience, until the vessel went down all at once, and probably within half a minute after we had seen the bank for an instant. Lieutenant *Lynch*, who was at my elbow, dived out under the starboard-ridge rope at the moment when there was about four feet water on the deck, and I had the good fortune to get clear in the same manner (through

* The last depth sounded; we since found three and a half fathoms one side the spot, and five the other.

† List of the officers and men who perished, p. 24.

through the larboard side, and also to take a direction which brought me to the land, without having seen anything whatever to guide me through the darkness worse than that of night.

When it cleared a little, I found around me Lieutenant Lynch, Mr. Eden (both greatly exhausted), Mr. Thompson, the Messrs. Staunton, and several of the men; the hurricane was already abating fast, and, as the distance from the vessel to the shore was very short, we indulged the hope that the rest of our brave companions had reached the bank lower down. For an instant I saw the keel of the Tigris uppermost (near the stern); she went down bow foremost, and having struck the bottom in that position, she probably turned round on the bow as a pivot, and thus showed part of her keel for an instant at the other extremity; but her paddle beams, floats, and parts of the sides were already broken up, and actually floated ashore, so speedy and terrific had been the work of destruction.

From the moment of striking the bank until the Tigris went down it scarcely exceeded eight minutes, whilst the operation of sinking itself did not consume more than three; indeed the gale was so very violent, that I doubt whether the most powerful vessel, such as a frigate, could have resisted, unless she was already secured to the bank; and for this, in our case, there was little or no time, as it was barely possible, in the position of our consort, to make fast and save the vessel.

I had little, or rather no hope that the Euphrates could have escaped, but the intrepid skill of Lieutenant Cleaveland and Mr. Charlewood enabled them to get out two anchors in the very nick of time, and by the united means of two hawsers, and the engines working at full speed, the vessel maintained her position at the bank until the storm abated, as the enclosed letter from Captain Estcourt* will explain more fully; and as it required all the power of a 50-horse engine in the case of the Euphrates to keep her hawsers from snapping, I infer that the 20-horses of the Tigris would not have been sufficient to enable her to keep the position at the bank, even if the officers had succeeded in securing her alongside of it.

Lieutenant Lynch and Mr. Eden continued cool and collected to the last minute, nor were any efforts wanting that skill or presence of mind could suggest to save the vessel in the first instance, and the lives in the second, when the former had failed; nor could anything be more exemplary than their conduct, and that of all on board. Scarcely a word was spoken, nor a murmur was heard, and death was met with that exemplary degree of intrepidity and resignation which have been displayed by every individual throughout the arduous and trying service in which we have been engaged since January 1835.

Having already given a faithful account of the short, but eventful, period of about 12 minutes, occupied by the beginning, progress and termination of the hurricane, I will conclude the painful part of my task by referring you to the enclosed return of the names of the valuable men who have been lost to His Majesty and their country for ever. Very different was the result when a similar but less violent gale sent my little vessel to the bottom of the river in 1831, for I had not then the misery of deploring the loss of a single life, and my little schooner was again afloat and continuing the descent in less than 12 hours; whereas all our efforts, as yet, have failed even to find the remains of the vessel; not a ripple, or the slightest trace of the unfortunate Tigris, marks the spot where she went down. But our search has not yet terminated; and if she should be found without having been dashed to pieces, I shall take measures to recover her with the assistance of the diving-bell, and other means, especially as there are very valuable instruments on board, in addition to the hull and machinery, and more particularly as the Arabs are well disposed.

I am happy to say that the survivors of the expedition remain as much unshaken as ever in their confidence regarding the final success of the undertaking, as well as the manifest advantages, facilities and cheapness of this line of communication. The hurricane has been, it is true, a most trying and calamitous event; but I believe it is regarded by all, even at this early day, as having no more to do with the navigation of the Euphrates, in other respects, than the loss

of

* 26th May.

of a packet in the Irish Channel, which might retard, but could not put an end to, the intercourse between England and Ireland.

We are therefore continuing our descent and survey to Bassora; hoping not only to bring up the mail from India within the specific time, but also, if it please God to spare us, to demonstrate the speed, economy and commercial advantages of the River Euphrates, provided the decision of Ministers shall be in the true spirit of Englishmen, to give it a fair trial rather than abandon the original purpose, in consequence of an unforeseen, and, as it proved, an unavoidable calamity.

I have, &c.

(signed) *F. R. Chesney*, Col.,
Commanding the Expedition.

(A.)

LETTER from Captain *Estcourt* to Colonel *Chesney*.

Sir,

Euphrates Steamer, *Anna*, 26 May 1836.

THE very unexpected nature of the hurricane in which this vessel was taken on Saturday last, the 21st instant, and the extreme violence with which it was accompanied, renders it necessary that I should acquaint you with the circumstances as they affected this vessel, and that I should lay before you the conduct of Lieutenant Cleaveland and Mr. Charlewood, to whose united exertions and skill, supported by the active exertions of a most willing crew, added to the great power of the engines with which this vessel is propelled, her safety is to be attributed.

Scarcely had we cast off from the bank, where at mid-day on Saturday last we, in company with the *Tigris*, had stopped to take in wood, when a dense cloud of dust was seen to rise high into the air on the right bank; for some minutes it was doubtful whether it would not pass off to our right, but soon it was apparent that it would be otherwise: preparation was made to meet the squall, by furling the awning, &c. As soon as the *Tigris*, which was leading as usual, had cleared a reef of rocks, at this season far under water, she made a signal to choose a berth and to make fast; hardly was the signal answered when the gale began. The *Tigris* was rounding to, to bring up to the left bank; the *Euphrates* followed: but as we neared the bank, I saw that the *Tigris* could not stem the gale and current; she had failed to make the bank, and was falling off with her head outwards. The *Euphrates* was compelled to back her paddles to give room; an operation, as you will at once see, full of danger, for it could scarcely be expected that she would afterwards be able to gather way upon herself against the violence of the elements and current. However, the *Tigris* having passed across our bows, we worked our engines with all their power. The vessel took the bank with some violence, but did not recoil off: instantly Mr. Charlewood was on shore, followed by many men bearing a hawser and light anchor. Within a few seconds, a second anchor and chain-cable had been got ashore, and these were followed rapidly by a second chain-cable and anchor. Lieutenant Cleaveland kept the engines working the whole time, notwithstanding which the vessel drove; however, the gale was soon over, and the vessel safe.

The density of the cloud of dust excluded from my view the *Tigris* from the moment she crossed our bows. Mr. Fitzjames, in the midst of the storm, reported to me, first, that she was upset, and then that she had gone down. As soon, therefore, as our own dangers had ceased, and that the *Euphrates* was secured, I sent off Lieutenant Murphy to render what assistance he might be able to the crew of our consort, whilst Mr. Charlewood pressed me to allow him to go by boat; this I did as soon as it was safe.

Of the remainder of the melancholy tale, of the total loss of the *Tigris*, and the few who escaped to find a shelter on board the *Euphrates*, you are yourself well acquainted. I have only to repeat, that to Lieutenant Cleaveland and Mr. Charlewood, and indeed to the whole crew of the *Euphrates*, the highest praise is due.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. B. Bucknall Estcourt*, Capt. 43d Lt. F.

(B.)

Anna, 28 May 1836.

RETURN of Officers and Men belonging to the Euphrates Expedition, who were lost by the sinking of the Tigris Steam Vessel, during a violent hurricane on the 21st May 1836.

RANK AND NAMES.					REMARKS.
Lieut. R. B. Lynch	-	-	-	-	21st Native Bengal Infantry (passenger).
Lieut. Robert Cockburn	-	-	-	-	Royal Regiment Artillery.
Mr. Eusoff Sador	-	-	-	-	Interpreter.
Mr. John Struthers	-	-	-	-	Engineer.
Acting Serjeant Richard Clark	-	-	-	-	} Royal Regiment Artillery.
Gunner Robert Turner	-	-	-	-	
— James Moore	-	-	-	-	
— Thomas Jones	-	-	-	-	
— James Hay	-	-	-	-	} Royal Sappers and Miners.
Private Archibald M'Donald	-	-	-	-	
Benjamin Gibson	-	-	-	-	} Seamen.
John Hunter	-	-	-	-	
George Liddel	-	-	-	-	
Thomas Batty	-	-	-	-	
Thomas Booth	-	-	-	-	} Natives.
Aboo	-	-	-	-	
Wasoo	-	-	-	-	
Jacob John	-	-	-	-	
Mauneh	-	-	-	-	} Natives.
Pedros	-	-	-	-	

(signed) *H. Blosse Lynch*, Lt. I. N.

— No. 23. —

LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*.

Sir,

Feluga, opposite Bagdad, 3 June 1836.

No. 23.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint you with the arrival of the Euphrates steamer at this place, having completed the survey thus far without the slightest accident or annoyance, using wood with the best possible results; and our wants in this and every other way were supplied most willingly by the Arabs, who continue to ask our protection, thanks to the moral effect produced by the steamer.

I hope to have the pleasure of addressing you from Babylon on the 7th inst.

I have, &c.

(signed) *F. R. Chesney*.

— No. 24. —

LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*.

Sir,

Hillah, 10th June 1836.

No. 24.

HAVING had the honour to address you a few days ago from Feluga, I should not have been inclined to do so again at this moment, if it had not so happened that there is an opportunity to Constantinople, added to which inducement there is the apprehension that I might be disappointed in finding an occasion immediately from Bassora.

We arrived here in perfect safety; the state of the river continues very favourable, and the disposition of the inhabitants equally so*, so that our depôts of wood, &c., are formed with ease and certainty. The Pacha of Bagdad has done every thing we could desire; therefore our progress will most likely have the same even tenour downwards, and, as I expect, upwards also.

The depôts are going on well, and will be quite ready for our ascent on the 8th July.

I have, &c.

(signed) *F. R. Chesney*.

* We have sold and bartered largely with much advantage.

— No. 25. —

LETTER from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse.

Sir,

Euphrates Steamer, Korna, 18 June 1836.

No. 25.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that this vessel reached the junction of the rivers Euphrates and Tigris during the afternoon of this day, so memorable for ever in the annals of England.

We are now about 43 miles from Bassora, and have completed the survey and descent of the splendid river Euphrates, which ends here; downwards is the Shut El Arab, which is rather a branch of the sea than a river, in the ordinary acceptation of the word.

The officers and men are all in good health and the best possible spirits, having arrived here without any serious difficulty or annoyance.

I have, &c.
(signed) F. R. Chesney.

— No. 26. —

LETTER from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse.

Sir,

Bassora, 19 June 1836.

No. 26.

THE accompanying letter makes known the arrival of the Euphrates steamer at Korna yesterday afternoon, as this one will do the completion of the descent and detailed survey, as far as this city, without anything whatever to regret, except the calamity which befel the Tigris, and rendered the best efforts of our men useless. But the expedition is still quite as efficient as you could desire; and having this day terminated our labours for the present, I could not refuse the gratification to myself, and all who have supported me so zealously, of firing a gun for each year * that the King has been spared, and long may His Majesty reign over the most devoted subjects.

I shall not, on this occasion, do myself the honour of making anything like a lengthened report on the state of this river, which is much more favourable in all respects than I had ventured to hold out to Government, or even to hope it would prove.

With one exception we have not had anything like annoyance from the Arabs, who were, on the contrary, quite ready to supply us with timber, which has been used exclusively since we left Giaber, and they received in return either money or goods in barter. The selection of common Glasgow and Manchester goods was sought with the utmost avidity, so much so that money was discontinued latterly; and it is quite clear that the merchants of England have only to send our manufactures either up or down this river to have a ready sale, and are, as far as I can see, likely to increase to such an extent as will benefit the nation; nor is it at all difficult to deal with the Arabs. Almost invariably they either sought our protection or friendship, and in several instances tribute was offered willingly; therefore there is little reason to fear that judicious management would secure peace and quietness throughout all future voyages.

We are now about to prepare for an ascent with the Indian mails on the 9th of the ensuing month. Depôts of coals, &c., are already placed, and altogether the task will be a light one compared to what we have just effected. No descent or ascent in future can ever be attended with the same degree of difficulty. This vessel came over the ground usually at the rate of 12 miles an hour. The river was extremely muddy, and the shoals, extending under the thick water for some distance above the islands, could not be perceived, added to which the river (owing to a winter of unusual severity) has been falling ever since we left Beles, and therefore to have run aground might have been fatal; but happily the skill and zeal of Lieutenant Cleaveland, assisted by Messrs. Charlewood and Fitzjames, brought the vessel safely through every thing, and she will now return with the water clear, the current more moderate, and the assistance of charts and knowledge of the river, which in reality is all that was wanting.

I have, &c.
(signed) F. R. Chesney.

* The Sultan's, French and Austrian colours, were displayed at the same time.

— No. 27. —

LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*.

Sir,

Euphrates Steamer, Bushire, 15 July 1836.

No. 27.

WHILST we are detained here, in hourly expectation of the Indian mails by the *Hugh Lindsay*, I can scarcely be better employed than in doing my best to enable Government to form a decided opinion about the advantages and disadvantages of the line of the Euphrates; for which purpose I have called upon the officers to give their individual opinions without any kind of concert or reference to each other; therefore the enclosed papers will have nearly all the impartiality of oral testimony. And in order that my views may be equally unbiassed, I shall do myself the honour of placing them before you without having the most remote idea of the contents of the other documents.

However much the opinions may vary as to details, I conclude that every man who has descended the river with his eyes open must consider the Euphrates navigable throughout the year with proper sized vessels, and also that there is an ample supply of fuel along the banks, of different kinds; * the rest, therefore, is a mere matter of detail, to be considered by Government, in case of coming to the decision to open the river permanently.

I found the state of things much more favourable than I had even dared to expect, throughout the whole line from Bir to Bassora, with the exception of the Lemloon Marshes; there alone the difficulties came up to my previous reports, and they are not by any means insurmountable; indeed I should expect that before many years pass of open navigation, it will be admitted, on all hands, that the great river, considering its length, is one of the most navigable in the world.

The favourable state of our relations with the Arabs encourages me to believe that we may remove our station from Port William to the neighbourhood of Beles, which is but 45 miles from Aleppo, and actually the nearest point on the river to the Mediterranean, which change would curtail the land journey about five hours, and at once shorten the ascent and descent by 100 miles or a little more, according to the spot selected.

From Beles to Korna the distance is but 1,053 miles, of which nearly one-half, viz. from Beles to El Oos, is a good deal more rapid than the remaining portion, from El Oos to Korna. Occasionally the current of the upper river is four miles per hour, and even more at times for a short distance; but there was no spot where this vessel did not stem the current every day with triumphant ease, even during the first rush of the sudden freshes which we met this season during the increase and decrease of the water. We had to deal with the stream in its most rapid state during May and June; throughout the other months it is much more moderate; so much so, that, taking the whole river throughout the year, I suspect it will be found that the average is something short of two miles and a half per hour; and if I am right in the calculation, a vessel possessing the same speed that this one does might reach Beles in about 140 hours steaming, deducting of course delays for fuel, and halting some of the nights.

With a vessel drawing no more water than the *Tigris* was intended to do, there would not be any difficulty from rocks, shoals or any other cause between the Lemloon Marshes and Beles throughout the year. Our consort proved to be a very handy vessel, evidently improving in speed as the engines became more supple from work; and I am persuaded that if she had been merely changed by the additional length of a finer bow, and run aft with engines of rather more power, that she would have been as fast as this vessel, with the advantage of requiring less fuel and fewer men. I presume, that taking advantage of all the real improvements of late in machinery, that a vessel may be constructed of about 90 feet long by 16 beam, with fine lines, and yet carrying two engines of at least 15-horse power each, without drawing more than two feet water, with three days' fuel on board; her paddles to be like those of this vessel, which take a powerful hold on the water in consequence of being low and wide. Such a vessel would, without doubt, be floated and tried before she is embarked; for if she can steam at the rate of 10 knots in still water, we may feel quite certain that she

* Coal and bitumen near Deir; wood and bitumen at many places.

she will easily stem the current of the Upper Euphrates, and accomplish the ascent in less time than has been calculated hitherto. But as the distance from Beles to Lemlool is considerable, it is desirable to have at least another such vessel in reserve to go on with the mail and passengers, in case of any accident to the machinery; and the efficiency of the communication might be increased by dividing the distance, having one of the vessels plying between Lemlool and Anna, and the other above the latter place.

The difficulties caused by the narrow and sharp turnings through the Lemlool Marshes, for a distance of about 40 miles, may be overcome in three ways.

The first is, to ascend the Tigris to Bagdad, and cross from thence by the canal (which is to be cut) to the Euphrates.

The second, to cut a canal for about 18 miles through the marshes, so as to avoid the windings altogether.

And the third is, to construct a vessel of small size and expressly suited to the windings alone.

On the first route, it may be observed that the ascent by the Tigris would increase the distance nearly 100 miles; but with this disadvantage that line would answer, although it is scarcely necessary to go round by the Tigris when despatches, &c., may be sent from Macdam on the Euphrates, which is about 19 miles from Bagdad.

As to the second, I consider it one of the easiest tasks possible to unite the open parts of the river above and below the marshes, by cutting 19 miles of a straight canal; but this is rather a matter for future than present consideration, since we may at once follow the third course by constructing a small steamer for that part of the river alone.

She must be short, to turn readily, say about 55 feet long by 14 feet beam, and drawing two and a half feet of water, with two engines each of eight-horse power; and the paddles protected by wooden or iron fenders. She would accomplish her passage through the marshes in less than one day, and therefore little accommodation would be required for the passengers, indeed she might be quite an open boat.

Below the marshes, this vessel would answer admirably, taking the distance between Korna and Lemlool, or the sea and the latter place, which is in all about 269 miles; and it is obvious that the crew of this steamer might take the little one up and down the marshes without having anything more than a few men to take care of her when not steaming.

In this view of the matter, one small vessel, with two rather larger and more powerful than the Tigris was, would be required to open the river for a permanent line of mails, with speed, economy and safety.*

I entertain a firm belief that a little more intercourse would make all things go on peaceably with the Arabs, but an untoward event might ruin every thing, and, after seeing so many of my followers taken away lately in an instant, I ought to be cautious in saying much; yet the chances of warfare and accidents from storm seem to me very small, compared to what it is my duty to suppose as a matter of caution; but it is all-important for some years to come to select individuals in every class who are likely to bear and forbear.†

Korna seems to be as good a station as could be chosen, and quite as good as Mohammeroh; there, and at Beles also, there should be such establishments as would do a great deal in the way of alteration or repairs. A consular agent with 200*l.* a year, and leave to trade, might be placed at each; and a third at Anna, having a section of the river to superintend, as to the depôts, &c., and employing natives to collect the fuel at the different points indicated in the tabular view of our descent, or others which may prove to be better suited.

Our experience here shows, that we could not have put up the vessels so well by any means as in Syria; and for speed, safety, &c., the latter route is recommended, especially to float one steamer as soon as possible.‡ Yet it must not be

* Should the Porte oppose an additional vessel or two, it would be practicable for a time to do with only two; viz. one for Lemlool and another above, the sea steamer to ascend almost to the marshes.

† Whatever may be the ultimate arrangements, it will be desirable at first to select the officers and men in England. In India (at present) a sufficient number accustomed to steam vessels could hardly be found.

‡ I have never regretted that we came through Syria, notwithstanding all our unexpected difficulties.

be overlooked that there would be the advantage of bringing out the stores for the depôt at Korna and all other things at once, or perhaps this part of them only might come hither by sea.

I have, &c.

(signed) *F. R. Chesney.*

(A.)

LETTER from Lieutenant *Lynch* to Colonel *Chesney*.

Sir,

Euphrates, off Anna, 28 May 1836.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of this date, desiring my opinion in writing as to the facilities of carrying on the navigation of this river, under the idea that I have now seen, all the impediments which gave you any kind of uneasiness."

The opinion I have to offer is founded on the closest attention to the state of the river from Bir to this place, at this its highest season; information collected from intelligent natives, whose pursuits led me to deem their reports of value; an examination of the boats that navigate the stream near the impediments, and pass them; as also the experience a long residence on the banks of the river has given of the quantity of decrease of water, and the probable effects it would have on impediments now covered. Confining myself, therefore, to this the worst part of the river, as shown in your letter, and at this season, I have no hesitation in saying the river is navigable from Bir to Anna at this season; and if it be desired I should extend my opinion, on the grounds stated I have as little in declaring it to be, that the Euphrates is navigable from Bir to the sea at all seasons of the year. Although unable to state from actual observation the exact dimensions of the boats necessary for the purpose during the lowest season, unless to observe that the smallest possible size is that best adapted, and embracing every advantage peculiar to river navigation, the highest possible power of engine, and fineness in the lines of entrance and run, are the only points of any particular consequence to be attended to.

On the second point embraced in your instructions, "as to the possibility of securing a constant supply of suitable fuel, not forgetting that such supply would depend on the good will of the Arabs," the opinion I have to offer is founded on actual experiment made on the various kinds of fuel found in such abundance on these banks, a reference to our friendly communications with the Arab tribes hitherto, and some slight knowledge of the Arab character, obtained during an intercourse of several years. In offering an opinion on this subject I have some hesitation, as although wood and charcoal may be procured in almost any quantity between Beles and this place, and may be laid in the desired positions along the banks, as also large quantities of lignite near Deir, from the El Besheir mountains, for little more than the cost of carriage and loading, a continuance of our present friendly terms depends entirely on the character of the officer entrusted with these arrangements, at least while our security here rests so entirely on opinion. I, however, would be unwilling to anticipate an evil of which, now, I can see no probability.

The experiments on the qualities of the different kinds of fuel alluded to were made on board the Tigris at Deir, and as the report has been lost with that vessel, I will here give from recollection a summary of them. The test proposed was, the time in which each kind of fuel* found here, separately or combined, would bring the required pressure on the boilers and keep it at the most even rate.

Lignite was first tried, with fire bars closed in the flues to prevent running, and then in their ordinary state; but was found, although apparently possessing a large proportion of combustible matter, to require aid to allow a free passage of air, and was abandoned.

Lignite and charcoal were next tried, in several different proportions, and in each and all found to produce the required pressure in a shorter time than the coal on board, though good and cleaned. Heat and blaze emitted steady and clear.

Charcoal was then tried alone, one of the flues being cleared out for that purpose, and in a few minutes produced a heat and blaze equal, or rather superior in steadiness, to the charcoal and lignite.

Charcoal and wood were then tried, and found to equal apparently the charcoal alone; if any difference was perceived, it was that this fire had more substance.

Wood alone has been frequently tried in both vessels, and found to produce the required pressure on the boiler, going at full speed, with a large surplus of steam blowing off. Green wood and coal have also been found to produce as much steam as the engines of either vessel can take at full speed.

Having thus treated of the subjects pointed out to the best of my power, I have in conclusion to remark that many advantages would attend the employment of powerful high pressure tugs on this river, either to run on occasion with despatches, or tow light accommodation boats more slowly. From the muddy state of the river, being free from chance of derangement of the valves by mud and sand in light depths gives them great advantages over condensing engines; and it is my belief, that a small number of the smallest sized high pressure gun-boats would, at a very light expense, give us, under proper arrangements, a perfect

* 1. Lignite. 2. Wood. 3. Green wood and coal. 4. Ditto with charcoal. 5. Lignite with charcoal. 6. Charcoal alone.

a perfect command of this fine stream, and the means of communicating with our Indian empire with a degree of celerity and safety corresponding with the means it might be deemed advisable to employ.

I have, &c.

(signed) *N. B. Lynch.*

(B.)

LETTER from Lieutenant *Cleaveland* to Colonel *Chesney*.

Sir,

Euphrates Steam Vessel, *Anna*, 28 May 1836.

IN consequence of your letter of yesterday, directing me to state my opinion on the practicability of steam vessels navigating the river Euphrates, I do now state my opinion to the best of my judgment, taking the Euphrates steam vessel of 50-horse power, and drawing nearly four feet water, as an example.

The Euphrates steamer commenced the descent on the 17th March 1836, and has been steaming on 22 different days; during which time, and before reaching Beles, she grounded on two occasions, but both times from having got out of the main channel, and these places might certainly be avoided in future.

The Euphrates left Birijek after the rise of the river had commenced, and remained near Kara Bambotche for 18 days of very high water, although it fell for about 12 days of that time; and while staying at Beles, I consider the river reached its maximum and fell three or four feet before we left; from which I infer that we have been generally steaming on the river in its middle state; and I consider that the channel above Beles averaged from one-and-a-half to two and three fathoms; that from Beles to Anna the river assumed a very different character, deepening from two to three and five fathoms, and having sandy wooded islands, with bluff sides and terminations. When in the upper parts, we had to contend with narrow passages, amongst the numerous low and deceitful shingle islands and shoals, making the navigation extremely intricate. From observation I should suppose the current of the Upper Euphrates at the low season averaged about three knots, and in the rapids five; in the high season four knots, and in the rapids six. The Euphrates steam vessel, when under trial of speed at light draught, three feet six inches, has steamed against the strongest current we have met at the rate of 5. 4. over the ground.

The Arab tribes have on all occasions professed friendship towards us; but I believe the formidable appearance of the vessels, armed to the teeth as they have been, has in a great measure created these feelings for us.

Avarice and fear are the predominant passions of the Arab; both of these have been largely excited (and turned to good account by us) by a display of force on one hand, and a few timely presents on the other; consequently, in addition to perfect security, our wants have always been supplied with ease.

From three hours below Beles to Anna, a distance of 408 miles, the wood on the banks and islands seldom entirely ceases; the tamarisk is the principal, and keeps steam well.

From all the evidence I can collect of the lower part of the river, it appears that after leaving this place it improves considerably, and the boatmen here, being good pilots for the deep channel, are likely to render the navigation comparatively easy.

We passed the Karabla rocks yesterday without a shadow of difficulty, and, on examination of the passage this morning, found 13 feet water in it everywhere. This, by the native boatmen, appears to be considered the most difficult place in the whole river; but their accounts of it in the lowest season are not very clear, but they lead me to imagine that 30 inches would be the least water at that period. Supposing this to be the case, I do not feel any hesitation in asserting that steam vessels of a right construction could make rapid voyages both up and down the Euphrates at any season of the year.

I have, &c.

(signed) *R. F. Cleaveland.*

(C.)

LETTER from Lieutenant *Cleaveland* to Colonel *Chesney*.

Sir,

Euphrates Steam Vessel, *Bushire*, 17 July 1836.

IN accordance to your wishes, I have the honour to forward you the following report on the river Euphrates, and my opinions as to the facilities afforded by it for steam navigation.

I have, &c.

(signed) *R. F. Cleaveland, R. N.*

THE RIVER EUPHRATES.

This noble and interesting stream is far too celebrated to require more from me than a fair view of the facilities afforded by it for steam navigation, and, consequently, the prospect of an economical and more rapid communication between Great Britain and her Indian possessions than has hitherto been obtained. Also two other very important subjects present themselves: first, its political bearing on India, which, if not taken advantage of by

us, would of course enable other powers to strike at our most vital national interests whenever it shall be their policy to do so.

Again, the brilliant prospect of a new channel being opened to our enterprising mercantile world (through a steam establishment on the Euphrates) ought to awaken our best energies.

My personal knowledge of the river Euphrates is limited to the descent made by the Euphrates expedition from Birijek to its estuary, a distance of 1,256 miles, performed during the months of March, April, May and June; but from the information of other officers of the expedition, not a single impediment exists to steam navigation upwards from Birijek to Samsat, that portion of the river appearing far more favourable than we found the first 105 miles, from Birijek to Beles, which was much intersected with shingle islands and shoals, making the navigation intricate, but always affording us a deep channel of from one to three, five, and occasionally seven to nine fathoms, as the river varied its width, from 200 yards to one and one-and-a-half miles, and sometimes even more; the average current in this part of the river was about four knots, and takes in the very commanding position of Nedjum Kala, about 71 miles below Birijek.

So far, the tribes on the banks were evidently so much awed by the appearance of our steamers, that instead of the usual hostility shown to individual travellers, we experienced the greatest hospitality and good will, and excited in them an avidity to traffic for our woollen goods, cottons, shawls, cutlery, gun-locks, &c., hitherto quite unknown amongst these wild people.

Next to Birijek, Beles appeared to me the most important station; offering great facilities for docks and other arrangements necessary in an efficient halting-place for the steamers, which might end the voyage upwards, being only 50 miles from Aleppo, over a perfectly level country, well adapted for either a rail or post road, making a journey easily performed in five or six hours by those means.

From Beles the river improves considerably, exchanging the shingle islands and shoals for sandy islands with bluff terminations and bold shores, thickly covered with tamarisk and poplar, as are also the banks, offering an inexhaustible supply of fuel, with little exception, as far down as Anna, a distance of 425 miles.

At Anna, and below to Bassora, the scenery is extremely beautiful, the date tree prevailing, but frequently other wood in great abundance.

The town of Hit is 131 miles below Anna, and produces salt and bitumen to any extent from springs about three quarters of a mile inland.

The bunds and irrigation walls commence some distance above Anna, and end about 10 miles below Hit; their simple and elegant structure make a beautiful feature on the river, and did not cause our vessel the slightest impediment in the descent.

One hundred and ninety miles below Hit is Hillah, a very considerable town, having a bridge of boats across the river, which, being under the control of the mutsettim of the place, can be always opened by his orders on the approach of steamers.

One hundred miles below Hillah is Lemloon; but, for some miles above, the river becomes so narrow, and winds so much, that our vessel could be only got round the turnings with great difficulty and risk to the paddles; and after entering the Lemloon Marshes the channel becomes so extremely intricate and narrow (sometimes barely exceeding the breadth across the paddle-boxes), that, with the three-knot current running in it, and sharp turnings, I consider this part of the river quite unsafe and impracticable for a steamer of our size, but easy work for a much smaller one.

The people about Lemloon are certainly a wild bad set, and easily excited to do ill; but with proper caution a steamer may be always made secure against them.

The windings of the channel through the Lemloon Marshes make a distance of about 55 miles; but from Graham Inlet the river again recovers its former dignity, indeed improves at every step for 150 miles, to Goorna, becoming navigable for steamers of a considerable size; and from thence to the sea, a distance of 100 miles, for steamers of the largest description.

Bassora is about 40 miles below Goorna, and I consider admirably suited for the magazines, dock-yards, &c., of a large force having hostile intentions on our Indian possessions.

As a sailor I feel incompetent to pursue this subject beyond a general outline, and shall therefore return to the means by which I consider a rapid steam voyage may be performed, both up and down the Euphrates, at any season of the year.

For the lower part of the river, from Bassora to Graham Inlet, a distance of 190 miles, I should propose an iron steamer of 80 or 90-horse power, about 120 feet long, 20 feet beam, and draught of water in trim five feet six inches; these dimensions would admit of a fine sea bottom, would give a speed of upwards of 12 knots, and enable her to go to sea in safety, should her services be required in any of the ports, inlets or rivers in the Persian Gulf. The shimaal, which prevails for some months, also makes it necessary that the vessel for the lower part of the river should be a powerful one.

The average current from Bassora to Graham Inlet I should set at two knots; therefore this vessel would perform the passage up in 19 hours, and down in less than 14.

The channel of the Lemloon Marshes is so extremely tortuous and intricate, and for some distance above, that at Graham Inlet I should propose a transfer from the large to two small steamers; two would be required to carry the contents of the large one; also to give power in case of any attack from the Arabs.

These vessels might be 60 feet long, 10 feet beam, and have power enough to steam upwards of 12 knots, and should not draw more than two feet water, as in the low season the

Karabla

Karabla passage at Anna, and the channel generally for some distance above, and for 150 miles below, would not have more than 30 inches of water in it; but vessels of this description would of course get over this, and steaming 12 knots an hour with an average current of four knots from Graham Inlet to Beles, a distance of 901 miles, would perform the distance in nine days and five hours upwards, and four days and eight and a half hours downwards, and allowing five or six hours for the transfer between the vessels, the passage might be considered 10 days up and five down, adding a day in each case between Graham Inlet and Bassora.

From Graham Inlet to Beles, I allow only 12 hours steaming each day, and the remainder for taking in fuel, cleaning the engines down, &c.

The wheels of these vessels should be protected by extending the outer casing of the paddle boxes down to the water's edge, or even a little below in the centre, in the same way that many of the river boats in England have them.

The passage of ten days up would in practice, I consider, certainly be reduced to eight, as the small steamers with their light draught of water would for some hundred miles be enabled to creep up in the eddies and slack water. However, viewing every thing at its lowest average, I should consider (supposing the arrangements in the Persian Gulf and Mediterranean complete) that the communication from Bombay home would be accomplished in 46 days, and out in 41.

(signed) R. F. Cleveland, R. N.

(D.)

LETTER from *James Fitzjames, Esq.*, to Colonel Chesney.

Sir,

Euphrates Steamer, Bushire, 15 July, 1836.

HAVING received a request that I should give you my opinion as to the best means of establishing a steam communication on the river Euphrates, I offer these few remarks, founded on my own observations during our descent of that splendid river, and I do this with some diffidence, as, until my connexion with the Euphrates expedition, I never had much turned my attention to steam affairs.

I assume, as beyond a doubt, that the Euphrates is navigable at the high season for steam-boats of build and dimensions suited to the different parts. This the descent of the Euphrates steamer,* on the falling waters between March and July, has sufficiently proved in such a way as to leave little doubt in my mind that at the lowest seasons the river could be navigated, or at all events easily made navigable.

The distance from Bir to Bassora is, by the windings of the stream, about 1,196 miles, (the river being still navigable much above Bir,) but for the shortest communication with the Mediterranean, it never would be advisable to ascend higher than about five miles below where the steamers lay at Beles, 1,090 miles from Bassora. It might eventually be found more advantageous to ascend no higher than Giaber Castle, about 35 miles below Beles, which would reduce the steaming distance from Bassora to 1,060 miles.

But I should consider the most eligible starting-point for the river steamers would be at or near the junction of the Tigris and Euphrates, at Korna, 43 miles above Bassora; and if Giaber were the place fixed on, the whole river navigation would then be reduced to 1,017 miles; the sea steamers might come up to Korna with ease.

The reasons for preferring Korna to Bassora are,

1st. There is no bank at Bassora alongside which a steamer might lie to take in fuel, &c.; she would be obliged to anchor in the open anchorage in the river; whereas Korna, besides being more sheltered, has good steep banks both on the Tigris and Euphrates side, on which splendid wharfs might be built.

2d. I should imagine Korna to be a much more healthy place than Bassora.

3d. Korna, from its situation, commands the mouths both of the Euphrates and Tigris; this, in case of any hostile power coming down either river, would be an immense advantage. It would also be a much more convenient depôt for the steamers, which would navigate both rivers, for it is presumed that the navigation of the Euphrates would soon cause a line of steamers to run also up to Bagdad.

To navigate the Euphrates properly at the high season,† it would be requisite in my opinion to have four steamers, to be disposed of thus:

A good-sized powerful steamer to start from Korna, and proceed 150 miles to Graham Inlet, just below the Lemloon Marshes, where she would meet two small ones expressly made for navigating the marshes, the difficulties of which extend about 55 miles by the windings of the main channel, or about 20 to 25 in a straight line.

From Lemloon, a large powerful steamer, going 11 or 12 knots, would proceed at once and with speed to the station at Beles. It would be, perhaps, advisable to have two such vessels, always keeping one at each end of the line, and one could relieve the other in case of her being disabled, &c.

From

The Euphrates is navigable.

Distance from Bir Bassora.

Beles the proposed upper station. Giaber Castle.

Depôt at Korna instead of Bassora.

Reasons for preferring Korna to Bassora.

Tigris to be navigated.

Four steamers on the Euphrates.

First steamer to the Lemloon Marshes. Two small steamers in the marshes. Extent of the marshes. Fourth steamer from Lemloon to Beles. One in reserve.

* The length being 105 feet; breadth, 19 feet. Breadth over the paddles, 31 feet. Draught of water, three feet seven inches.

† I consider the navigable high season to be from the beginning of March to the beginning of July.

River at the low season.

Two small powerful steamers for the upper part; or the Lemloos, ones to continue their route.

Size of first large steamer.

Size of Lemloos steamers.

Size of steamer above Lemloos.

Advantage of doing away with boilers.

Size of two steamers for upper part of the river at the low season.

Vessels should steer well; paddles to be protected.

Peaceable nature of the Arabs in general.

Armament of the vessels.

Lascar stokers.

European seamen. Officers.

Pilots on the river.

Three agents on the river.

Coal to be laid at the lower end.

Rocks cleared. Canal to be cut through the Lemloos Marshes.

Great opening to British commerce.

Sea steamers.

From what I have heard of the state of the river at the low season, I should say that the large steamer might navigate from the Lemloos Marshes to Hillah at all times, and from thence it would be necessary to have two small ones of great power for the rest of the ascent, or the two Lemloos steamers might continue their progress the whole way up, instead of keeping them in the marshes.

It now remains to be shown what should be their size, armament, &c.

For the passage from Korna to the Lemloos Marshes, the steamer might draw five feet water, or even more, and should go at least 10 knots; to be built of iron.

The steamers for the Lemloos Marshes ought not to exceed 65 or 70 feet in length, and 20 feet beam over the paddles, and they ought not to draw more than three feet water; if intended to go up the river at the low season, they should only draw one and a half feet.

The large steamer for the high season above Lemloos might draw three to three and a half feet water, and should possess great power, going 11 or 12 knots. I mention three and a half feet, because I am aware of the difficulty of making a vessel of great power draw little water, without her being too large; the great weight of the boilers and engines in proportion to the size of the vessels being much against their being sufficiently buoyant.

It would, therefore, be an incalculable advantage, should it ever be found possible to do away with the boilers and other great weights, as in the case of the quicksilver apparatus lately used in the *Comet*, which I believe has answered perfectly. Small and powerful steamers might then be made to draw even less than one foot water.

The two steamers intended for the upper portion of the river, at the low season, should certainly not draw more than one-and-a-half feet water, should go at least 10 knots, on account of passing the falls which occur at this period, such as Karabla at Anna, and the rush between the bunds or irrigating parapet walls above Hit.

They might be 90 feet long and 15 broad, or 23 feet over the paddles. As, however, it would probably not be thought worth the expense to have these two vessels at all, the size of those intended for the Lemloos Marshes would be sufficient, provided they had power enough.

The vessels should answer helm quickly, and their paddles ought to be protected by being either built into the sides, or having guards down to and even below the water's edge, like the small steamers in the Thames.

As to their armament: we found the Arabs so different from what we had expected, and so anxious to secure our protection, that it might be lightly passed over, did we not know that they would certainly take advantage of the vessels and attack them if they imagined they were in a defenceless state.

They should, therefore, each have, at least, one swivel gun forward or aft, as convenient, to fire grape and canister, with four one-pounder swivels and two wall pieces; a good proportion of muskets or carbines, pistols and swords, &c., for the crew; and if Congreve rockets could be kept from spoiling by the carriage or heat, a supply of these would be invaluable.

The smallest boat might then defy all that the Arabs could bring against her.

The engine room should of course be amply provided with engineers, stokers and coal-trimmers, these last probably from Lascars; but there should always be a sufficiency of European seamen to secure confidence in the event of a skirmish. There should be three officers on board each vessel, as a constant look out is required, although, after a time, steady quarter-masters might be brought to course the vessels all the way, particularly as good pilots are to be got all down the river below Deir.

But the opening of the Euphrates, if once commenced in earnest, should be begun on a grand scale.

An agent should be placed at each end of the river, Beles and Korna, and one in the middle, say Anna, who should always be keeping up the different depôts of wood, bitumen, &c. I should also recommended a large store of coal to be laid at the lower end of the river in case of need, as the wood would have to be rafted down from the upper portions.

The impediments, such as the rocks of Karabla, those of Is-Geria and others, should be cleared away; and a canal cut through the Lemloos Marshes. This might be done easier than may be imagined, as the inhabitants are quite accustomed to canal cutting for the purpose of irrigating the land.

A straight one of 20 or 30 miles, and the banks well dammed up, would ensure a deep and safe passage, from which with care irrigating cuts might be made, which, without injuring the main stream, would ensure the cultivation of the adjoining grounds.

The advantages which would ensue from the establishment of a regular steam communication on the Euphrates, would, I am convinced, amply repay any outlay and trouble that might attend the commencement.

The avidity with which the inhabitants of the different towns on the river bought our Manchester, woollen goods, &c., sufficiently proves that a great opening is presented to our commerce. Aleppo, Bagdad, Bassora and (should the Karoon be navigated) Ispahan, would soon become great marts for British produce, and the influence of the English name thus increased would eventually connect us still more closely with our Indian empire.

Taking all these things into consideration, it appears to me that England would not have cause to regret having made the Euphrates the high road to her Indian possessions, even should it afterwards be found that letters and passengers might be conveyed with more speed by the line of the Red Sea.

It is almost needless to go into the detail of the sea steamers, as that could be easily decided

decided by experience; but I should say, at least two large and powerful steamers should navigate between Bombay and Korna, and the present system of the England and Malta packets be extended to Scanderoon or the Bay of Antioch.

The transport of letters and passengers would be easily managed by means of our agent at Beles, the consul at Aleppo, and perhaps an agent or vice-consul at Antioch. On the means of communication, I do not feel myself so competent to give an opinion. A splendid road might be made over the 140 miles which separate the Euphrates from the Mediterranean. I should consider a railroad impracticable, but I think a canal might be cut, incurring however a great outlay. This would complete the communication by water of England with India by the shortest possible line.

Transport across from Beles to the Mediterranean.

Good road might be made. Canal.

I have, &c.

(signed) *James Fitzjames.*

(E.)

LETTER from *E. T. Charlewood, Esq.*, to Colonel *Chesney*.

Sir,

Euphrates Steamer, Bushire, 17 July 1830.

HAVING been requested by you to state my opinion as to the practicability of navigating the river Euphrates, and also on what I consider to be the best method of permanently establishing a line of communication by that noble river, I now offer these few remarks, founded on my observations during the descent of the expedition from Port William to Bassora, in the months of March, April, May and June.

From Birjeck to Beles, a distance of 101 miles, we met with considerable difficulty, the river being extremely intricate for navigation, in consequence of the innumerable deceitful shoals and banks both under and above the surface of the water. We had no pilot, however, in this part of the river; consequently the vessels touched on several shoals, which would in future be avoided.

But this part of the river (in establishing a route between Great Britain and India) is not required to be navigated, as we have Beles, and Giaber 35 miles below Beles, both places well adapted for depôts, and are much nearer to Aleppo than Birjeck, and have good roads.

It remains, therefore, to be decided whether Beles or Giaber should be the upper station on the river. I prefer the latter, as it saves 35 miles of rather difficult navigation, and is but eight miles farther from Aleppo. It also has greater facilities in forming a depôt; and is considered more healthy than Beles.

Considering, therefore, Giaber as the upper station on the river, there remains 1,061 miles of navigation from that place to Bassora. In this distance I consider we have but two impediments which are worth noticing; the first is the Karabla rocks, two miles above Anna; and the second, the Lemloon Marshes.

The Karabla rocks have 10 feet water over them in the high season, and three feet at the lowest, the stream running over them at the rate of seven miles per hour.

We have already a diving-bell at this place, which at a small expense might clear away the rocks, so as to give a passage of four-and-a-half or five feet water in the low season; but even as this place is at present, in the low season a steamer drawing two-and-a-half feet water, if she could not steam, might be warped up by means of a hawser secured in the centre of the stream, above the rocks, with not more than two hours loss of time.

In the high season, I think a steamer could get up without having recourse to the warp.

The bed of the river from Karabla 30 miles downwards is very rocky, many showing above the water; these, however, may all be avoided with a little caution. The rocks of El Oos, nine miles below Anna, are the next worse to Karabla, but they do not offer any serious impediment.

From El Oos to Lemloon, or rather four miles above the town of Lemloon, we have 409 miles of a beautiful river, the average depth in this distance being three fathoms, with the exception of some places a little below the town of Hit, where 10 and 12 feet would be the average.

The marshes commence four miles above the town of Lemloon, and extend about 25 miles in a straight course, and 50 by the main channel.

In these marshes the river divides itself into innumerable small canals, leaving the main channel, averaging about 120 feet in breadth, but in some places not above 35 feet; the banks, during the high season, are in many parts covered with water; they should therefore be shown by pickets.

All through the marshes the bank is not raised above six inches from the surface of the water, which renders it unsafe for a steamer's paddles, particularly as we have a current in the narrow parts running at the rate of three knots per hour, with very sharp turnings every 200 yards.

All this may be avoided by cutting a canal of about 23 miles in length through a soft loamy soil, and which might be done with great facility by the Arabs who inhabit these marshes, and are constantly employed digging canals for irrigating their rice fields.

These marshes end five miles above a creek called Grahim Inlet, which place is well adapted for a depôt. And here ends every shadow of a difficulty, as from this place downwards we have a fine broad stream, with an average depth of three-and-a-half fathoms, and a one-knot current.

In forming a steam communication by this river, I should consider Bassora to be the best place for the lower depôt, having greater facilities for that object than Korna, or any place between, although a sea steamer might with ease go up the river much farther than Korna.

And from that place to Grahim Inlet, a distance of $192\frac{1}{2}$ miles, I should propose to be navigated by a low-pressure iron steamer, her dimensions being about 110 feet in length, with 21 feet beam, and drawing not more than five feet water. A vessel of these dimensions would not only be fit to navigate the river to Grahim Inlet, but could make sea voyages if required.

From Grahim Inlet two small iron steamers should navigate the Lemloon Marshes to the first town above them, called Dewania, in the high season; and in the low season they should go on to a depôt formed just above the Karabla rocks, where I think a fourth steamer should be ready to take the contents of the two smaller ones up to Giaber. This steamer might in the high season meet the smaller ones at Dewania, and by this means expedite the voyage; for the fourth steamer, being a much larger vessel, is supposed to be faster than the two smaller ones. Dewania is very well adapted for a depôt, and is 88 miles above Grahim Inlet.

The dimensions of the two small steamers should be about 65 feet in length and 22 feet beam across the paddle-boxes, drawing not more than two-and-a-half feet water; they should have high-pressure engines, so that with the above dimensions I think they might have a speed of 10 knots per hour.

The fourth or upper steamer should have also high pressure, her dimensions being 100 feet in length, with 26 feet beam across the paddle-boxes, drawing not more than three-and-a-half feet water. Particular attention should be paid to having all the steamers' paddles well guarded.

I do not consider it would be practicable to navigate any part of the river above Grahim Inlet during the night; but, with the vessels above mentioned, I think 80 miles could be made each day against the current, which would enable the voyage from Bassora to Giaber to be accomplished in 13 or 14 days; and down the river at the rate of 120 miles per day, would give nine days.

Depôts of wood and bitumen should be formed every 20 miles between Giaber and Hit, both of which can be obtained with great facility from the Arabs, on that part of the river, and at a very low price.

From Hit downwards coal should be placed at convenient distances, according to the quantity each steamer can carry.

During the descent we found the Arabs not only peaceable, but even in many instances anxious to secure our protection; this conduct towards us, however, was solely caused by our formidable appearance; it would therefore be advisable to have the steamers well armed, having each one great gun, with as many swivels, small arms, &c., as convenient. They always evinced great eagerness to barter their provisions, and in fact every thing they possessed, for our Glasgow merchandise, which consisted principally of printed handkerchiefs and shawls, so that I am convinced considerable commerce could be carried on with great success on this river.

Taking all these things into consideration, I should say it would be highly advisable to navigate this river, as being the speediest and most secure route between Great Britain and her Indian possessions. There is also another reason why we should keep possession of this river, which is, to prevent the incursions of Russia, should she ever be bold enough to attempt a descent on Bassora, which she easily might do by rafting her troops down either the Euphrates or Tigris.

I have, &c.

(signed) E. T. Charlewood.

(F.)

LETTER from *William Ainsworth, Esq.*, to Colonel *Chesney*.

Sir,

Bushire, 18 July 1836.

THE general question of the navigability of the river Euphrates, and of the advantages to be derived from that navigation, is of such a nature that, in acceding to your request to give an opinion upon a subject rather foreign to my usual pursuits, my diffidence is to a certain degree overcome by the well-defined views which the nature of the circumstances have allowed me to take, even after a short acquaintance with the river and the inhabitants of its banks.

The river Euphrates is eminently a navigable one. I am acquainted with it from Samsat in the Taurus to its embouchure in the Persian Gulf, a distance of upwards of 1,200 miles; and in that extent there are only two real difficulties, both of which are superable by undergoing an expense quite disproportioned to the importance of rendering efficient at all seasons of the year, and throughout so lengthened a course, the navigation of this noble river.

The first obstacle is the Karabla rocks at Anna, where there is already a diving-bell at hand, and through which I believe it is the opinion of the naval officers that a steamer might, even at low water, be warped with a loss of not more than two hours, in case of her not being able to steam through them.

The second is the narrowness of the bed and the numerous windings which it forms in going through the Lemloon Marshes; but these difficulties, which will not bear comparison with

with what has already been overcome in our own country,—for example, in the Forth below Stirling, on the Clyde at low water above Dumbarton,—only proved themselves so to the Euphrates steamer, which is of large dimensions, and had then unprotected paddles.

In the details connected with the rendering the navigation of the river available to its full extent, the difficulties of the Lemloos Marshes may be overcome by three modes :

1. The navigation by a steamer of proper dimensions and make, as will no doubt be laid before you by those competent to judge in a question entirely of a professional nature.

2. By digging a canal across the territory of Lemloos.

3. By taking advantage of the offer made by the Pacha of Bagdad, to dig a canal across the alluvial flat which, in the parallel of that city, extends from the Tigris to the Euphrates.

The latter mode of navigating the united rivers appears to me fraught with many advantages ; the Lemloos Marshes are avoided, and the city of Bagdad is brought into closer relations with Bassora and with Hindoostan, both in point of intercommunication and of commerce.

For the efficient navigation of the Euphrates, three steamers besides the sea steamers will be requisite ; one at a station below the Marshes, another through the Marshes themselves, and one of greater power for the upper part of the river.

By taking the road of the Kie or the Tigris, and crossing from thence by a canal to Feluga, one steamer, succeeding the sea steamer at the junction of the former with the Euphrates, would reach the second station, and be succeeded by one more to the upper station.

In a commercial point of view, the close communication thus established with so great an emporium of trade as Bagdad is of the very first importance ; nor is the connexion that would be established between Bassora and Bagdad of a trifling character ; but there are also on the river between Korna and Feluga large towns, as Shugh el Sugh and Hillah, and powerful tribes, as the Montefigne Arabs, who have long been actuated by the spirit of commercial enterprise, and whom it would perhaps not be judicious to overlook.

There is indeed among almost all the tribes on the river banks a cupidity that is easily aroused, and which would stir them up to new exertions in order to obtain comforts and luxuries with which they would then first become acquainted, and certainly not long in appreciating. The boasted frugality and indifference of the Arabs is not proof against the inventions of an improved mechanism in cutlery or fire-arms, and marital despotism has nowhere overcome the ambition for dress and the love of ornament which is almost a passion with the sex. With abundant instances of the operation of these incentives, we have also seen examples of feelings common to human nature, a nature which is less barbarous here than is commonly supposed—of the love of decorating their children and a desire to improve their condition, without any of the Bedouins' apprehension of doing that which is derogatory to the discipline handed down to them by their ancestors, and necessary to a condition of warlike independence.

Three localities have been pointed out as the northerly station of the navigation, Cuebar, Beles and Bir. They are all feasible : I should give the preference to Beles ; the station is not unhealthy ; the alluvial soil would allow of docks being dug with facility ; the tribes are pastoral, but only partially nomadic, and might be easily rendered agricultural ; the distance from Aleppo and the Mediterranean is at a minimum, and the country adapted for post-roads, railroads or a canal.

The whole character of the descent of the river made by the Euphrates steamer demonstrated in the most decisive manner that the great moral difficulties which it was supposed would have to be overcome, only exist in the exaggerated alarms created by the predatory habits of the Bedouin of the desert, or the degenerated tribes, as those of Sinjar. The Arabs, I firmly believe, never dreamt, and are incapable, except when guided to it by superior wisdom, of a combined plan of operations. But it was an unexpected spectacle which was offered to the opening of the navigation, in the coming forward of the sheikhs and elders of the most reputable and powerful tribes to cultivate the acquaintance and seek the protection of the commander of the expedition.

When a melancholy accident had deprived the expedition of half of its physical power the same impression continued in operation ; and instead of a demand of tribute or customs, as was so confidently anticipated by some, the tribes were ready even with pecuniary sacrifices to seek the protection of the British flag.

The occupation of the greater part of the Euphrates, would be only to express the wish : that little dependance can be placed upon the Arabs, is, with regard to many of the most affluent tribes, the calumny of an irritated or an ignorant traveller. At all events, it must be kept in mind, that the first who brings these uninformed nations in contact with a civilization which overawes them, while it excites their love and admiration, is at least the most likely to establish the most lasting associations in their bosoms, as connected with the early dawn of a new order of things.

The advantages which are presented by the opening of the navigation of the river Euphrates belong to universal civilization, as well as to an increase of national power. The waters of this great river flow past the habitations of upwards of four millions of human beings, among whom their own traditions have transmitted the sense of a revolution to be effected by the introduction of a religion of humility, of charity, and of forbearance.

The intellectual powers of the descendants from the most noble stocks of the human race are not extinct in their present fallen representatives ; and it would be difficult to say to what extent civilization might flourish when revived in its most antique home. The mental

privileges of the Arab, overwhelmed by moral despotism and political insecurity, are not less than those of their Assyrian, their Babylonian, or their Palmyrean ancestors.

The national importance of this navigation is of the most comprehensive character. Every one acquainted with the history of the communication of nations, which, as Montesquieu has ably pointed out, is the history of commerce, must be aware that those circumstances which led to the annihilation of the commerce of the East would be once more revolutionized by the opening now proposed to be effected; and that while civilization might be confidently expected to return to its almost primeval seat, it would do so under a very different aspect, and with vastly improved means over the days of Apis and Ophir, or of Cercusum and Callinicum.

All these advantages are to be obtained by the navigation which you have entered upon, and of which you have proved the practicability. The establishment of a friendly intercourse with the natives, to secure which, and to keep up supplies of fuel and provisions, two or three resident agents might be stationed at distant points on the river; and one station, at the junction of the Kie and the Euphrates, it would probably be wise to put in a state of defence, and to render available for the purpose of an arsenal, a place of security in case of war among the natives, and a point at which the descent of rafts and boats from the north could be opposed with the best chances of success.

From such a point as a centre of operations might also commence those movements which would secure to Great Britain power in the most wealthy and populous districts of the East, and in closest proximity to her own possessions, if those clouds which at present threaten the Mahomedan world should burst upon her head, and European states become active in the partition of a dismembered empire.

I have, &c.

(signed) *William Ainsworth*,
Surgeon and Geologist to the
Euphrates Expedition.

— No. 28. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*, dated Graue,
24 July 1836.

I HAVE come hither to provide means to bring down the London mail for India from Aleppo, which course is taken as a matter of precaution, lest the continued delay of the mail from Bombay might prevent our ascent until the water should be too low for our vessel.

I have the honour to forward a tabular view of our recent descent,* showing the time, distances, fuel consumed, and the state of the depôts prepared for the future. These two abstracts will, in fact, give the material points which are treated more at large in the despatches sent by another route, and which could not be copied during the short time that has elapsed since I determined to come hither.

(A.)

DISTANCES run and Consumption of Fuel by the EUPHRATES Steam Vessel.

NAMES OF PLACES.	Distance.	Number of Hours Fires Lighted.	Consumption of Coals.	Consumption of Wood.	Depôts of Fuel, Stores, Provisions, &c.
	Miles.		Tons. Cwt.	Tons. Cwt.	
From Port William to Gourlouck -	16	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 8	—	depôt of wood.
- Gourlouck to the Sedjour -	18	5	2 2	—	
- Sedjour to Sedjum Kala -	18 $\frac{1}{2}$	5	2 11	—	
- Sedjum Kala to Bambotche	18 $\frac{1}{2}$	5	1 4	—	
- Bambotche to Beles - -	30	8	1 10	- -	
From Port William to Beles	101	27 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 15	—	

* 1st July.

NAMES OF PLACES.	Distance.	Number of Hours Fires Lighted.	Consumption of Coals.	Consumption of Wood.	Depôts of Fuel, Stores, Provisions, &c.
	Miles.		Tons. Cwt.	Tons. Cwt.	
Experiment at Beles - - -	-	2	- 12	-	
From Beles to shoal, near Racca -	58	8	2 8	-	
Working off shoal - - -	-	4	-	3 4	
From shoal to Racca - - -	12	2 $\frac{3}{4}$	- 15	-	
- Racca to Amram - - -	12	3	- 6	2 -	
- Amram to Abou Saiede - -	42	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	- 2	2 -	
- Abou Saiede to Zelibi - -	37	1	- 6	- -	} depôt of wood.
- Zelibi to Deir - - -	50	5	- 3	4 -	} depôt of wood.
From Beles to Deir - - -	211	40 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 3	20 7	- - 12 tons of coal, 70 cantars of charcoal, supply of wood, 400 lbs. preserved meat, two casks salt meat.
From Deir to Kabair River - -	30	6	- -	4 16	
- Khabour to Maidin - - -	11	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	- -	2 4	depôt of wood.
- Maidin to Salhea - - -	44	5	- -	4 -	depôt of wood.
- Salhea to Is-Geria - - -	50	8	- 7	6 8	depôt of wood.
- Is-Geria to Ruins of Erzi -	9	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	- -	2 16	
- Ruins of Erzi to Anna - -	70	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	- -	6 16	11 tons coal.
From Deir to Anna - - -	214	33 $\frac{1}{2}$	- 7	27 -	
From Anna to Hadissa - - -	66	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	- -	6 16	20 tons wood.
- Hadissa to Jibba - - -	27	3	- -	2 8	- - 20 tons wood, five cantars bitumen.
- Jibba to Hit - - -	38	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	- -	3 12	- - seven tons of coal, 20 tons of wood, five cantars bitumen.
From Anna to Hit - - -	131	16	- -	12 16	- - two depôts of wood and bitumen.
From Hit to Felugia - - -	87	9	- -	7 4	- - seven tons coal, 20 tons wood, five cantars bitumen.
- Felugia to Mussaiebe - -	70	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	{ bitumen, 7 - }	5 5	- - 20 tons wood, five cantars bitumen.
- Mussaiebe to Babel - - -	28	2 $\frac{3}{4}$	- 4	1 12	
- Babel to Hillah - - -	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	- 9	- -	- - six tons coal, 20 tons wood, five cantars bitumen.
From Hit to Hillah - - -	190 $\frac{1}{2}$	20 $\frac{3}{4}$	- 13	14 1	
From Hillah to Doowanea - -	67 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	{ bitumen, - 7 }	5 -	
- Doowanea to Lemloon - -	33	6	- -	4 10	25 tons coal.
- Lemloon to Hardagh - -	64	10	- - dry poplar.	7 10	
- Hardagh to Shuga Shuge -	73	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	- ditto	6 -	25 tons coal.
- Shuga Shuge to Goorna -	68 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	- -	5 -	
- Goorna to Bassora - - -	42 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	- -	2 5	
From Hillah to Bassora - -	348 $\frac{1}{2}$	43 $\frac{3}{4}$	- 7	30 5	
RESULT :					
From Port William to Beles -	101	27 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 15	-	
- Beles to Deir - - -	211	40 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 3	20 7	
- Deir to Anna - - -	214	33 $\frac{1}{2}$	- 7	27 -	
- Anna to Hit - - -	131	16	- -	12 16	
- Hit to Hillah - - -	190 $\frac{1}{2}$	20 $\frac{3}{4}$	- 13	14 1	
- Hillah to Bassora - - -	348 $\frac{1}{2}$	43 $\frac{3}{4}$	- 7	30 5	
TOTAL from Port William to Bassora - }	1,196	182 *	16 5	104 9	

* Thus the steam was actually up only 182 hours, or 7 days 14 hours, for the whole descent.

Bushire, 1 July 1836.

(signed) F. R. Chesney.

— No. 29. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*,
dated Bushire, 15 August 1836.

No. 29.

ON the arrival of the Hon. Company's sloop of war, *Tornate*, at Bombay, after throwing some guns overboard, and cutting away the main and mizen masts, the Governor despatched the *Shannon* cruiser to this gulf, with an overland mail, to be delivered to me with all possible speed, and to be followed by another, with which the *Hugh Lindsay* is to sail on the 26th of September.

The *Shannon* schooner left on the 5th July, and the *Sir Henry Compton* 11 days after; but the latter outsailed the former, having made the passage in 24 days, notwithstanding the south-west monsoon, which of itself is satisfactory, but it appears that the same vessel was equally successful at a similar period last year.

I presume that we may expect the appearance of a cruiser with the mail every day, and I hope we shall not only be able to take it up the river very quickly, but also to give assistance to the *Tigris* at the same time.

We shall then be ready to receive, and, as I hope, convey the letters to be brought by the *Hugh Lindsay*; but on this very important matter I feel some doubt, with reference to the decrease of the water; however, as it would have been practicable to ascend at the same time last year, I think it can still be done, provided there is no delay whatever during the voyage from Bombay, especially as this vessel has been lightened to the very utmost, even the books having been landed, to make the most of her, and at any rate we shall take such precautions that there is little or no fear of running aground. If the water decidedly fails us, I shall put about without hesitation, after sending on the mail by dromedaries, so that I trust the speedy transit of the letters may be reckoned on in the worst case; and I write by this opportunity to prepare Mr. *Werry* for hastening onwards the expected mail by the *Shannon*, as well as the subsequent one per *Hugh Lindsay*.

— No. 30. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*,
dated "Approaching Bagdad," 27 Sep. 1836.

No. 30.

THE last letters with which I have been honoured from the India Board were dated the 1st and 2d May; but, in the absence of direct intelligence, we have had the pleasure of learning from Colonel *Taylor*, that additional funds have been provided by Parliament, the particulars of which I shall know more fully in the course of a day or two, by the receipt of a mail now at *Hillah*, whither it was forwarded some weeks back by the resident here, to await our arrival at that place.

Our stock of coals, taken in at *Korna*, carried this vessel up to *Coote El Hamara*, a distance of 243 miles. At that place, we were disappointed in the hope of finding boats cutting wood for Bagdad, and we were not only obliged to supply our own people on this labour, but to submit to the disadvantage of burning green wood, which produced but one-half or at most three-fourths steam, and the progress subsequently to Bagdad was necessarily slow; and we had besides the misfortune to lose the engineer, who died very suddenly of an abscess of the liver, the very night we received the mail by the *Shannon*; but Corporal *Black* and the other sappers have gone on admirably, as I trust they will continue to do, until the ascent of the *Euphrates* has been accomplished; yet I am not without much anxiety lest anything should happen beyond their abilities and our means, reduced as they are by the loss of materials on board the *Tigris*.

I propose continuing the ascent as far above this city as the river may be navigable for this large vessel, and, having dispatched the mail, she will return to *Korna* to meet the *Hugh Lindsay*, and carry up the mail brought by her along the line of the *Euphrates*.

We have not failed to carry up all the bearings of the river with a double line of soundings and other means (which will be increased during the descent,) of
laying

laying down this noble stream; but the astronomical department has lost Lieut. Murphy, which untoward event, as well as that of the engineer, I would propose to remedy, if I find that you have directed the enterprise to be continued.

It is at present out of my power to find time to say more than a few words on the general state of the Tigris, and to refer you to the accompanying tabular view, which will show that, notwithstanding delays for fuel, &c., we have ascended $543\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the sea to Bagdad, in the space of $104\frac{1}{2}$ hours: four days, eight and a half hours.

The average breadth of the Tigris may be taken at from 150 to 300 yards, and its depth (excluding shallow places), from one and a half to three fathoms; with a current running from one and a half to two and a half miles per hour, at this, the very lowest season of the year. This stream has always been considered (and I think justly) more difficult than the Euphrates, being more tortuous, more rapid, and altogether different at the shallow places; the passages through which are at right angles to the banks, winding in that direction from the one to the other; whereas in the Euphrates, the deeper passages through the shallow places are nearly in the general line of the stream, and not so numerous by any means.

We had one of the best pilots on the river; but, although he has an accurate general knowledge of its state, he was unable to indicate the course to be taken, to pass the places where the water falls for a short distance, owing, almost invariably, to the river having spread for the moment to a greater width than ordinary. In those places, therefore, we had to feel our way invariably; the boats were out sounding, and the Arabs wading or swimming until the best passage was ascertained, and, if necessary, marked with stakes to guide the vessel through. Nor was this always accomplished even then, without touching at times, owing to the length of the vessel, which caused her to be caught at one extremity of the winding channel (usually four or five feet deep), before her bow, for example, was quite clear at the other. But the skill and admirable perseverance of the naval officers, Lieut. Cleaveland, Messrs. Charlewood and Fitzjames, brought us through everything without the slightest injury or accident, and their manner of proceeding altogether was such as to make us all feel certain, whenever we came to a difficult place, that it must and would be passed, as it proved, without any other evil than a little delay, by which however a thorough knowledge of the place was gained.

The sandy shoals, alluded to, are more numerous and greatly more difficult than those of the Euphrates. But you will be glad to learn that they proved on the whole much easier for this large vessel than I anticipated at the lowest season; and a suitable vessel of shallower draught, like the Tigris for example, would pass them all in a straight line, at all times of the year.

The banks of this river afford ample supplies of fuel, and the Arabs, who have given us no other trouble than that of asking our protection, would be quite willing to cut and prepare it, which in fact they are doing for the coming descent of what they regard as a supernatural machine.

On the whole, the river Tigris is eminently suited for commercial steam navigation, and believing as I do, that its practicability having been demonstrated, I shall yet see it opened by British capital and enterprise, I mean, if possible, to strike a line of levels from the one river to the other, nearly opposite to Bagdad, in order that they may be connected by the canal proposed to be cut by Daoud Pacha, and which is a favourite plan also with his successor, the present governor.

P. S.—30 September, Bagdad.

We have just come into this city in fine style, after having met some delay caused by a shallow place in the river, less than five miles below the town, where the vessel ran aground, not having the slightest warning from the pilot. The whole population was out and our reception most encouraging.

(A.)

TABULAR View of the Ascent of the River *Tigris*, showing the Distances run, the Time, Fuel, &c. consumed by the *Euphrates Steamer* from the Entrance of the River to the City of *Bagdad*.

DATES.	NAMES of PLACES.	Distance Run.	Time of Steaming.	Time of Fires being Lighted.	Consump- tion of Coals.	Consump- tion of Wood.	REMARKS
		Miles. yds.	Hours. Min.	Hours. Min.	Tons. Cwt.	Tons. Cwt.	
1836: 13 September	From inner side of the Bar of the Euphrates to Mohammera. Received the mail from the Shannon schooner at Mohammera, 11 o'clock, A. M.	47 440	7 45	9 45	2 9	—	
—	From Mohammera to Bassora.	22 250	2 45	3 45	— 18	—	
14 —	From Bassora to Korna	47 1092 $\frac{3}{4}$	7 18	11 57	3 3	- -	- - delay at Magill of 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ hours for the funeral of Mr. Caldow the engineer, also taking in coals at latter place.
15 —	From Korna to Jancha	38 687	6 21	7 21	1 19	—	- - delay in passing a shoal, 3 h. 46 min.
16 —	From Jancha to village of Bistan.	33 690	6 51 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 38	3 1	- -	
17 —	From Bistan to Ras Libaria.	67 1024	12 10	13 10	3 9	—	
18 —	From Ras Liharia to El Medli.	49 1229	8 29 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 30	2 10	—	
19 —	From El Medli to one and a half miles above Coote El Amara.	54 486	9 13	11 52	3 3	- -	- - delay in making arrangements for cutting fuel, 1 h. 39 min., taking in 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ day.
21 —	From Coote El Amara to Um El Boonne.	10 188	3 58 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 58 $\frac{1}{2}$	- -	1 15	
22 —	From Um El Boonne to Alhamera.	32 986	7 15	9 -	- -	3 3	- - delay in passing shoal, 45 min.
23 —	From Alhamera to Imrael Toobool.	16 627	4 50	5 57	- -	2 2	- - ditto, 7 min.
24 —	From Imrael Toobool to Zeria.	18 1351	3 35 $\frac{3}{4}$	7 24 $\frac{3}{4}$	- 6	2 5	- - ditto, 2 h. 49 min.
26 & 27 —	From Zeria to Dachulla	57 1721	12 48 $\frac{1}{2}$	14 22	- -	5 -	- - ditto, 35 $\frac{1}{2}$ min.
28 —	From Dachulla to Allage.	37 683	8 29	11 10	- -	3 18	- - delay on shore of 1 h. 41 m.
30 —	From Allage to Bagdad. From the Bar to Bagdad.	9 1023 —	2 42	3 49	- -	1 7	- - ditto, 7 min.
	TOTAL - - -	543 457	104 31 $\frac{3}{4}$	135 39 $\frac{1}{4}$	20 18	19 10	

(signed) F. R. Chesney, Colonel,
Commanding the Euphrates Expedition.

— No. 31. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*, dated Korna, 18th October 1836.

No. 31.
—

My former letters will have informed you, that owing to the want of depôts, there was some delay in ascending the river *Tigris*; and we were equally unlucky in descending. The boats, sent up with coal, got into some disputes with the Arabs, and returned with their cargoes to this place; which circumstance caused loss of time in cutting wood, and burning it green, so that we only arrived here on the 16th, instead of the last day of the preceding month.

We found the *Hugh Lindsay* at anchor; she left *Bombay* on the 17th of September, remained more than two days at *Bassadore*; nearly one at *Bushire*, and reached this place the afternoon of the third instant.

Yesterday was employed in cleaning the engine, and taking in coals, provisions, &c., which will be completed so as to start about 12 o'clock to-day with the mail, which is very large, and said to be of great importance; therefore every possible care and speed should be used in conveying the several packets to the *Mediterranean*.

(A.)

TABULAR View of the Descent of the River *Tigris*, showing the Distances run, the Time, Fuel, &c. consumed by the *Euphrates Steamer*, from the City of *Bagdad* to *Korna*.

DATES.	NAMES of PLACES.	Distance Run.	Time of Steaming.	Time of Fires being Lighted.	Consump- tion of Coals.	Consump- tion of Wood.	RE MARKS.
1836:		Miles. yds.	Hours. Min.	Hours. Min.	Tons. Cwt.	Tons. Cwt.	
5 October	From Bagdad to Halouin.	22 1282	3 34 ½	9 29	- -	3 7	- - time lost getting over shoals, 4 h. 54 ½ m.
6 —	From Halouin to El Mossul.	54 491	6 46 ½	8 47	- -	3 2	- - time lost getting over shoals, 7 h. ½ m.
7 —	El Mossul to Ras El Gayer or Geer.	41 377	7 38	9 3	- -	3 3	- - time lost getting over shoals, 25 m., and getting in fuel.
8 —	Ras El Geer to Da Haime.	60 1099	8 18	12 8	- -	4 4	- - time lost getting over shoals, 2 h. 50 m.
9 —	Da Haime to wooding place below Coote El Moglia.	24 627	3 8 ½	5 15 ½	- -	1 17	- - time lost at Coote, getting men to cut fuel and on shoal, 1 h. 7 m. Took in wood.
11 —	El Moglia to El Mendlia.	46 1007	6 14	9 30	- -	3 6	- - time lost on shoal, 2 h. 16 m.
14 —	El Mendlia to Sherki	59 299	6 12	13 22	- -	4 15	- - including getting off shoal on the 13th, 500 yards. Time lost, 5 h. 10 m.
15 —	Sherki to Abdola Beneni.	75 1168	8 36 ½	12 7	- -	4 5	- - time lost getting over shoal, 2 h. 30 ½ m.
16 —	Abdola Beneni to Korna.	46 556	5 24 ½	9 15	- -	3 5	- - time lost getting over shoal, 2 h. 50 ½ m.
TOTAL from Bagdad to Korna - -		430 1636	55 52 ½	88 56 ½	- -	31 4	

Korna, 11 October 1836.

(signed) *F. R. Chesney*,
Commanding Euphrates Expedition.

— No. 32. —

LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*.

Sir,

Euphrates Steamer, Lemloon Marshes, 26 Oct. 1836.

YESTERDAY, near this place, I was honoured by the receipt of your despatch of the 29th July, conveying the approbation of His Majesty and the Ministers regarding the exertions of the officers and men of the expedition, subsequent to the loss of the *Tigris* more particularly.

It was with feelings of the deepest gratitude and the greatest satisfaction that I perused your letter, and communicated its contents to those who are so much interested, and who have shown the same noble spirit of perseverance ever since, by crossing the sea twice, to and from Bushire, with the ascent of the Karoon, *Tigris* and this river, thus far, with entire success.

The King and country cannot, I am persuaded, desire to have more skilful and enterprising officers than Captain Estcourt, Lieutenant Cleaveland, Messrs. Charlewood, Fitzjames and Ainsworth, whom it has been my unspeakable good fortune to have as assistants for two years, nearly without a single thing to regret or find fault with, during all that trying period of labours, difficulties and great exertions.

I have, &c.

(signed) *F. R. Chesney*.

No. 32.

— No. 33. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*, dated
Lemloon Marshes, 28 October 1836.

No. 33.

ALL things have gone on smoothly thus far with the ascent, the Arabs, &c., who are admirably disposed, where they have unusual opportunities in consequence of the delay in warping, to save the paddles which were unshipped, a measure which would be quite unnecessary under an organised plan, when a suitable vessel could steam through the marshes with rapidity and the greatest ease; but here, alone, do I expect anything like a difficulty with the Euphrates, although she draws four feet with her provisions, stores, &c.

— No. 34. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*, dated
Lemloon Marshes, 30 October 1836.

No. 34.

YESTERDAY we had the mortification to find a serious crack in the cross-head of the larboard air-pump, which renders one engine inefficient, for, if worked, the separation would be completed, and the greater part of the engine destroyed. We are therefore fortunate in having discovered the mischief, although it involves the serious trial to us all of dropping down the river instead of continuing the ascent. It is impossible that any engines could do more credit to the makers than ours have done, by working up to this instant without once requiring the slightest repair, as I believe five out of six engines do during the first year; but slight as the mischief would be in England, here it is irreparable, and a new rod must be sent from Messrs. Fawcett agreeable to the accompanying sketch.

I am now sending Mr. Fitzjames on with the mail; Mr. Fitzjames is to return with the Indian mail, if one have arrived, and if not, he will have the honour of laying these despatches before you, after taking the quickest possible route, for example, through Greece, if there is not a steamer waiting.

I have scarcely had time or inclination to think of more than the speedy and safe conveyance of the mail; but as all things are quiet to the greatest extent we could desire with the Arabs, my purpose is to drop down to Bassora, and, having done so, to endeavour to accomplish two other objects; viz. a reference to India either personal or otherwise, and also to send a party, probably under Captain Estcourt, to assist in the recovery of the Tigris, where I hope you will have the kindness to send your wishes for the guidance of Captain Estcourt, and also myself.

The seamen will be returned to the cruisers, and therefore nearly all the rest will most likely have to go up to Anna, which will be so far on the way home by the quickest and cheapest means. We are at this moment almost 300 miles from the sea, and with only one sick man on board; Messrs. Stewart and Alexander, the two passengers, proceed onwards through Bagdad.

— No. 35. —

LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*.

Sir,

Lemloon Marshes, 30 October 1836.

No. 35.

MY letters being closed, I add a few lines to say that it is my wish to keep the expedition, at least nominally, together and employed in the recovery of the Tigris, until I shall have the honour of receiving your commands, and also making a reference to India.

We want all to take the vessel down to Bassora, where she will be secured at the residency; this done, either Captain Estcourt or myself will go to India in the *Hugh Lindsay*, and the others can then proceed up the river in boats with the remainder of the men, after giving over those belonging to the Indian navy. The men and officers, after doing what may be practicable with the Tigris, and perhaps sending her down the river under Mr. Hector with natives (chiefly),
will

will be ready to go on to England; but I hope and expect that you may be able to send orders before they leave the neighbourhood of Anna. The more immediate object to ascertain is, what should be done with this vessel; and if she is to go to India, one of the cruisers can tow her thither.

We found some gravel at the bottom of the air-pump, which had been sucked in, and, having obstructed its free working, the crack was the consequence, but if the cross-head had not partly stood the shock, there would have been serious injury to the machinery, which happily was not the case, and repair in England or Bombay quite easy.

In case of not meeting a steamer, Mr. Fitzjames will go on with the mail, which will give him the honour of laying all things before you, except our mortification, which cannot be expressed.

We borrowed an engineer from the Hugh Lindsay at Korna, consequently the evil did not arise from any supposed deficiency in that department.

I have, &c.

(signed) *F. R. Chesney.*

— No. 36. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*, dated “Euphrates Steamer descending,” 4 November 1836.

WE are now within a day and a quarter of Bassora, and the vessel has worked so well with one engine, that I see nothing to prevent the ascent of the Karoon, although it would neither be right, as regards the machinery, nor altogether safe, to undertake a longer voyage without repairs.

I have, however, every reason to believe that the forge of the Hugh Lindsay will enable us to secure the cross-head firmly, according to models which have been made abroad with this view; and if success attends the efforts, we shall be quite fit, not only to explore the Karoon, but also the Tigris, and thus complete all the objects originally contemplated before the 31st January, the day on which you have decided that it is to terminate.

No. 36.

— No. 37. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*, dated Bassora, 9 November 1836.

WE are now alongside the Hugh Lindsay, endeavouring to repair the cross-head, so as to ascend the Tigris, and also to improve this vessel's steering (which has been sadly defective of late in shallow water), by enlarging the rudder, both of which will, I trust, be done with success, so that the vessel may render important services between this time and the 31st of January.

The speed with which I can reach Bombay in the Hugh Lindsay induces me to proceed thither; but as far as man may judge nothing will be lost by my absence; for that circumstance alone will secure every possible exertion on the part of Captain *Estcourt*, the officers and men, agreeably to the accompanying detailed instructions.

No. 37.

(A.)

INSTRUCTIONS to Captain *Estcourt* for the Prosecution of the Expedition during the absence of Colonel *Chesney*.

Sir,

Euphrates Steamer, Bassora, 8 Nov. 1836.

As the sale and transfer of this vessel, as well as many other objects of importance to the interests of the expedition, may be more quickly settled by a personal reference to the Bombay government, I propose to proceed to that presidency in the Hugh Lindsay; with the intention of returning before the expedition terminates (which is fixed for the 31st January), unless I am actually detained by the government of India for some more important object than merely resuming my duties towards the close of this service.

Having every possible degree of confidence in yourself and your able as well as zealous assistants, Lieutenant *Cleaveland* and Mr. *Charlewood*, I shall quit the expedition with the

firm belief that nothing whatever will be lost by my temporary absence, in the fulfilment of the plans of Government, whilst a good deal may be gained in point of time by the proposed personal communications. It is, therefore, only necessary to point out what would be my course if I remained.

A good examination of the rivers Karoon and Tigris, with the coal-mines at the head of the latter, also those near Zebbi, and striking a line from one river to the other (the Euphrates), as high up as may be practicable, say in the line of Sinjar or near it, are all the original objects of this undertaking which remain to be performed.

As the examination of the rivers in question has reference to our future commerce, as well as the practicability of mail communications, I conceive that the bearings along the river, with their width, state of the banks, strength of the current, and a double line of soundings along the deep channel, would together form as accurate a map as can well be made without the labour of years, because I expect that this hydrographical survey will work in with satisfactory accuracy, as to the distances between stated points, to be determined astronomically, if possible: and at any rate (without the latter advantage) the chart thus formed would give the deep channels, as well as the shoals and other impediments, sufficiently well to guide other vessels, and form the basis of a navigation which would be facilitated more and more every year by experience; consequently it will be a matter of national importance decidedly gained, if the rivers Karoon and Tigris can be faithfully laid down whilst we have the powerful assistance of a steamer; to which object I would add, as a contingency, the Barneshire; and I hope and believe that all may be done by about the 31st January, provided we are successful in repairing the engine. For, in the contrary case, exploring Susiana is the most that can be done; and as this should in any case precede the ascent of the Tigris, I shall begin with this portion of the proposed labours, hoping that there and elsewhere you will succeed in accumulating valuable geographical knowledge, with coins, obtained for the public under such circumstances as are calculated to throw some light on the history of the countries now before you.

The river Karoon is about to rise, and if the engine should be repaired, I think this vessel will pass the bund at Ahway; after which there is no difficulty in proceeding along the main branch of Karoon (which passes about eight miles from Shuster on the eastern side) short of the mountains beyond that city. The vessel, therefore, after having ascended as far as may be practicable beyond Shuster, can return and anchor at the nearest point to the city, from whence the rivers can be explored by land parties past Despool, Sus and Howiza, occasionally using boats, if met, so as to determine one way or the other the outlets of the different rivers, and the several geographical questions connected with them, which have remained matters of discussion up to this time.

A branch of the Karoon (as I believe, through an artificial cut) washes the western side of Shuster, which is supplied by kanauts of a most interesting kind, taking water from the stream in question to the town; some of them at a depth exceeding 100 feet. I expect it will be found that the artificial derivation in question falls into the main branch of the Karoon at Bunderkill, instead of its being as many think the Howiza river, emptying itself into the Karoon at that village, where it is understood there is a fountain of bitumen. It will however be easily determined whether the Bunderkill branch really comes from the Howiza or Despool river, or is merely another portion of the Karoon. This done, the next point is to follow the course of the Despool river, which I believe to be the same that passes Howiza. The course of the small river washing the ruins of Sus, and probably joining the Howiza, is the next point to which I would call your attention; then, the outlet of the several streams; the connexion, if any exist, with the Karoon by means of canals or branches; and finally, the existence of rivers between the Karoon and the sea, or any one, such as the Jerahy and Dorak, by which boats under Nearchus could have navigated towards Sus. The vessel is supposed to descend to Ahway during these exploratory journeys, and await the parties either at those ruins, or lower down, as may be most suitable.

But if, owing to the engine or other causes, the vessel cannot get higher than Ahway, the exploratory journeys can commence from thence, either by land in the direction of Sus, thus reversing the former outline, or proceeding by boats towards Shuster, in the line of the water commerce towards that city, which it is of importance to examine thoroughly, either in going to Shuster, or in returning that way, in case of deciding to explore the rivers and ruins westward before the Karoon is descended.

According to history, if correct, there should be two lines of water communication between Sus and the sea; but be this as it may, we do not so much desire to enter into geographical speculations, as to illustrate the actual positions of those ancient places, and the course of the rivers on which they stand. My impression is, that there is one river less than has been generally supposed, and that the second branch of the Karoon has been made into a separate stream, thus causing much confused discussion.

The Tigris may, I hope, notwithstanding all the disadvantages of the size of this vessel, be ascended to or above Mosul, and possibly almost to Diarbekr; and a partial examination of the two Zabs in their lower portions, where ascending, with inquiries as to the use of boats towards Lake Vaw and other parts of Kurdistan, would also be most important. Near those streams you will meet the battle-field of Alexander, at Erdebil, and you have in addition Opis, Nineveh, Ras el Ain, El Hattrra, and many other remains of the highest antiquity; which should, if practicable, be included in the main object of examining the river: but in any case, the coals near Diarbekr, and those at Zelebi, should be examined, either before the end of January, or afterwards, by Mr. Ainsworth alone, if it cannot be done before; but, if possible, giving him the important assistance of Mr. Rassom as interpreter.

Should it be decided that this vessel is to remain for any purpose whatever, I shall propose to

to lay her up at Bagdad after the ascent, as a safe place, where she could be manned either from India or England; and from whence, in this case, the artillerymen and others can be taken to some place of embarkation on the coast of Syria; but this point, as well as the transfer of the vessel, whether at Bagdad or lower down, are questions to be settled by me at Bombay forthwith.

The seamen lent by the cruisers are to be considered as in our service up to the termination of the undertaking, for which I have already made the necessary arrangements, and Colonel Taylor can send them down the river, if the vessel is to be left at Bagdad. They receive wages on the books of their former ships, and I propose to give our ordinary pay to every deserving man for the time he has been with us; and the amount of gratuity to the others will be settled, I expect, at Bombay immediately; also their passages to England, for which as regards the Mediterranean steamers, I have written to England.

The enclosed is a statement of the several men's balances, as already settled, which will enable you to do all that is required if I am not back in time. I shall propose an allowance to carry each officer home by the most economical route, leaving it to him to choose another one, if so inclined; but a sum cannot be fixed until we know from whence he is to proceed.

The residents at Bushire and Bagdad have orders to provide funds, which can be covered either by my bills afterwards, or by yours immediately on the President of the Board of Control sending a letter of advice in each case. My last bill was No. 14 for 1,200*l.*, and cashed at the rate of 100 Constantinople piasters per pound sterling, being what I have received hitherto; yours, therefore, will be No. 15 of Euphrates bills.

I need scarcely observe, that in addition to the maps to be laid down, and the register of the thermometer* and barometer, that your usual drawings of remarkable places will be as valuable as ever; and notes on the rivers, as well as geographical, will be still more important; the two last should be made throughout each day in a journal, showing the progress of the expedition, which will be submitted eventually to Government; but in the meantime it is very desirable to write constantly to the President of the Board of Control, stating your progress from time to time, and, as a matter of course, preserving copies of such reports with the expedition.

Corporal Greenhill, as you are aware, has been left at Bagdad to strike a line of levels for the proposed canal between the two rivers, and he is also to run a line of measurement from the Euphrates to Coote on the Tigris, in order to connect the surveys of the two streams; but his work will have terminated before you can reach Bagdad, when his services will be available for the ulterior object of another line higher, as before mentioned, and it is not impossible that he might be of use to Mr. Ainsworth, in his final researches.

A thorough examination of the river Tigris is an object of such importance, to the commercial world especially, that I am quite persuaded the Government will readily sanction and even warmly approve of the continuance of the expedition beyond the 31st of January, if a little more time should be necessary to complete the work than we calculate at present, the period in question being evidently fixed under the impression that it would give ample time for the researches to be made in that river as well as the Karoon. But as soon as you shall have completed the examination of the Tigris, it will, I conceive, be fulfilling the wishes of Government (if I have not arrived before), by your proceeding to break up the expedition, merely leaving Mr. Ainsworth to continue the geological examinations for coal, &c.

It is very improbable that you will remain so long without instructions from India or England, especially about the disposal of the vessel; but if it should so happen, you cannot, I presume, do better than lay her up at Bagdad, requesting Colonel Taylor to have the kindness to take charge of her for the present.

The men belonging to the Indian navy can then be sent down the stream to Bushire, and the rest taken to the coast of Syria, and thence to England by a packet, if there be one, subject to the orders which will be issued by the Admiralty for their conveyance to Falmouth, and thence to Woolwich by sea, the first opportunity. Failing the opportunity by a packet or man-of-war, passages are to be hired in some trading vessel at a very moderate rate, for it is expected by the Government that the men should be sent home in the very cheapest manner that is practicable; but I hope to be able to make better arrangements on this subject in India than those now proposed, on the mere contingency of your not seeing me back or receiving more specific directions.

Having explained what seems to me the right course to pursue, after the completion of the survey, it only remains to provide for the circumstance of not being able to ascend the Tigris.

If, on account of the engine or any untoward accident, you are unable to ascend the river in question, it will then be right to resort to the painful course of terminating the enterprise after the geographical examination of Susiana, which will, I trust, be accomplished, even if the repair of the engine is a complete failure.

In this view of the case, the vessel can be laid up either at Bassora or Mohammerah, in charge of an officer and two or three seamen of the Indian navy, until I arrive, or some person authorized by the Indian government to complete the transfer.

The vessel being laid up, and the rest of the seamen sent to their respective ships, the remainder of the officers and men should proceed on camels to the Syrian coast, as before directed, taking the route of Anna, in case that, by a short delay there, they could be useful in
the

* I have usually taken it before sunrise; at eight, a. m.; noon; four, p. m., and after sunset.

the recovery of the Tigris ; after which, Damascus and embarkation at Beirout would seem the best and cheapest route.

I think it is my duty to propose to the Government to give a gratuity to every deserving man in this service, similar to what has been done in other cases ; but until the answer is received, this matter must remain in suspense ; merely paying the wages, and amount of claims for losses in the Tigris to those who were sufferers on that occasion.

The officer to be left at Bassora will receive, at the earliest moment possible, either an allowance to carry him to England ; or possibly a passage, via Bombay and Suez, may be at his option, if preferred.

But I trust all this will be smoothed by timely and specific orders long before you have completed the great work still before the expedition ; and which I doubt not will be accomplished, not only within the time specified, but in the most brilliant and successful manner that our country can desire.

It is quite unnecessary for me to say one word to you on the necessity of forbearance, in every case, with the Arabs along the river. We have only fired once, and that in self-defence ; which I trust will remain the solitary exception of anything unpleasant as regards the natives during our lengthened intercourse.

I believe I have touched upon every point to which it is necessary to call your attention, except the discharge of our native seamen, stokers, &c. I think it quite desirable to give a moderate present in money to each deserving man in addition to his wages. I think too the Government will readily sanction this step, which is so likely to create an interest in our favour throughout Arabia ; a thing the more important, as there can be but little doubt that the navigation of the Euphrates will be resumed, and firmly as well as successfully established.

F. R. Chesney, Commanding the Expedition.

— No. 38. —

LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to Sir *John Hobhouse*.

Bombay Castle, 3 December 1836.

No. 38.

I HAVE the honour to inform you that I reached this place on the 1st instant, in the *Hugh Lindsay*, having been 10½ days from Bushire, and nine and a half under steam ; one day only was expended taking in coal at Bassadore, and one hour touching at Muscat, to ascertain whether it is the most desirable place for a coal depôt.

I enclose a copy of my letter of the 1st instant, sending the additional reports of the officers on the navigation of the river Euphrates, which will be submitted for your consideration as soon as the question has been examined in detail by the council board, who evidently take the deepest interest in the matter.

Some of the leading merchants met me on landing, and they have since given me to understand that they are likely to place about 7,000 *l.* at the disposal of the Home Government, to float two small vessels on the Euphrates, provided it is your intention to make the trial in the way now proposed.

I dare say there will be a formal communication from this government in the course of eight or 12 days ; and I avail myself of the opportunity of a vessel sailing this evening for Suez, to give the present state of this interesting and important question.

I have, &c.

(signed) *F. R. Chesney*.

(A.)

LETTER from Colonel *Chesney* to the Right Hon. Sir *Robert Grant*, G.C.H., Governor of Bombay.

Sir,

Bombay, 1 December 1836.

I HAVE the honour to submit, for the consideration of your Excellency in council, additional reports from the officers of the Euphrates expedition*, all calculated to show the ease, speed and economy with which a permanent line of steam communication may be established between India and England by the river Euphrates ; therefore, let me solicit the deepest attention that can be given to this most important question.

I am come prepared to give the most ample information that any man can desire, and the more the question is sifted and scrutinized the better I shall be pleased, because all things can then be made known to the Supreme Government, to the court of directors and ministers.

The

* Captain Estcourt, Nov. 7 ; Lieutenant Cleveland, Nov. 8 ; Mr. Charlewood, Nov. 7.

The voyages recently performed in the Euphrates, when the rivers were at the lowest, and the vessel drawing quite four feet (owing to the guns, stores, in addition to a month's provision for 50 souls), should be a more striking proof that the river Euphrates is navigable at all times than if the Tigris still existed, and were plying up and down, as she was to have done at the lowest season; and if the last voyage has demonstrated that there is sufficient water for the larger vessel in the most difficult part of the whole river, it was no less satisfactory as regards the disposition of the Arabs, who brought us coals and all other supplies without manifesting the slightest inclination to attack or annoy our then crippled vessel.

In fact, experience has shown that we had ourselves over estimated the strength of the current, and all other difficulties connected with the navigation, especially regarding the disposition of the Arabs, and the permanent safety of the depôts.

It is quite unnecessary to have so powerful a vessel as the Euphrates in order to stem the current, which may be done throughout the flooded season by a much smaller one. It is also equally unnecessary to carry so much fuel as had been proposed, for safe stations may be had in towns perfectly suited for one day's steaming, so that the vessel may be filled up with fuel and provisions every night, and therefore she need not carry more than an additional half-day's supply for contingencies, which might be further provided against by having intermediate depôts at half distances; nor did I find the slightest difficulty in making these arrangements with the Arabs, for, after the officers had fixed the number of depôts they thought necessary, I doubled them myself, and the fuel is now actually placed on this scale along the whole line of that great river.

Having shown that vessels may navigate up the Euphrates with one day's fuel, &c. on board, or even half that quantity, I would propose that two small shallow steamers should be constructed (of iron), and the smaller the better in every point of view, but especially because they could keep close to the banks to take advantage of the eddies and counter currents, which may be done throughout the whole river by vessels drawing two feet. The accompanying sketch* will be sufficient to show exactly the kind of vessel required. The length, 65 feet, given by Lieutenant Cleaveland has reference to the sharp turnings in the Lemloon Marshes; but if the vessel answers her helm quickly, she might safely be at least 70 feet long, if this difference should be required to make her float at two feet; a shallow vessel being the grand desideratum for rapid currents.

The proposed class of vessel would be less expensive than the Tigris was; but even putting each at the same, the two might be floated for 7,000 *l.*, and our expenditure during the last two years, under many difficulties now at an end, enables me to say that each vessel might be maintained (including fuel obtained on the spot) at an annual cost of 2,500 *l.*

On account of the moral effect as well as real strength, and the advantages of carrying more passengers, say six each, with the resource of sending the remaining vessel on with the mail in case of accident to the other, I would propose that the two steamers should always proceed together up and down; and also, that the proposed opening of the river Euphrates should be in connexion with, and forming part of the route by, the Red Sea.

Where we have such an immense stake as that of the empire of India, more than one route should be tried; and the one through Persia, and along the Danube, also deserves serious consideration. But in the other two cases it is indispensable that they should be fully and fairly tried as to time, expense and all other considerations; which may be done by going along each every two months, for at least one year, that is, six voyages.

It is obvious that the same steamers could run alternately to Suez and Bassora; and if it is observed that additional steamers are required for the river in the latter case, it must not be forgotten that the difference between a long and a short sea voyage for six passages would probably cover the whole expense of maintaining the little vessels on the river; but even if it should be otherwise, the duration of a 12 or 18 months' double experiment cannot be a very serious matter for Great Britain, especially as it would be quite conclusive and satisfactory to the public if both were tried fully and fairly for a year or two, at the end of which time one or both, or neither, might be continued permanently, according to experience. I presume there must be a trial of the Red Sea in order to satisfy the public both at home and abroad, and if so, the whole addition proposed for the Euphrates is an outlay of 7,000 *l.*; 3,000 *l.* for contingencies, and 5,000 *l.* to keep up the vessels for 12 months, and rather 7,500 *l.* for a period of 18, which would be a more certain criterion than the shorter time of one year.

For the present I have avoided details, but if the question is taken up by your Excellency, I shall be quite ready to go into the several items connected with the proposition in all its bearings.

I have, &c.

(signed) *F. R. Chesney.*

* It goes home through the Government.

(B.)

LETTER from Captain *Estcourt* to Colonel *Chesney*.

Sir,

Bassora, 31 August 1836.

ACCORDING to your desire, I proceed to give you my observations upon the capability of navigating the river Euphrates. Those observations have reference only to the season of high water, and can be comprised within very narrow limits, since I believe that no difficulties present themselves in the navigation of the river.

The whole line from Giaber to a little below Dewania is a long course free from impediments. There are some few places where, to conduct a vessel safely and surely, it is necessary to be acquainted with the line of the deep channel, such as at Baroonah, Anna, and two places above both, where reefs of rock stretch across the river, but where I believe a channel does exist sufficiently deep to float such a vessel as the Euphrates. There are along the line I have mentioned many projecting ranges of arches, formerly used in irrigating the neighbouring lands, and there are insulated rocks; but in no case offering impediments of a serious nature, when their positions are well understood.

Below the line I have mentioned, until arriving at the termination of the Lemloon Marshes, the river is more difficult, owing to the very sharp windings and the greater narrowness, so that in this part I do not think that the Euphrates is at all fitted for the navigation; yet there would be no difficulty to a shorter vessel. From below the Lemloon Marshes to Bassora the river presents a fine, wide, deep and easy course, and a still larger vessel than the Euphrates might easily perform the voyage.

The current never exceeds four and a half or five knots, except in the most rapid places, and the Euphrates has found no difficulty not only in stemming it, but in making five knots against it by the land.

Probably, at the low season, it would be found that the Euphrates drew too much water; and I should think perhaps that the vessel employed in making the voyage up and down should not draw more than 22 or 24 inches; but of this I cannot so well form an opinion, as I cannot tell what depth there may be at the time of low water.

With regard to fuel, all the way from Giaber to a little above Anna, there is abundance of jungle wood at intervals; it is chiefly tamarisk, and was reported by the engineers, upon our descent, to be well suited to working the engines. The different sheiks were engaged to collect supplies for us, and cut it into lengths, so that we might, in ascending, experience no delay. Probably we shall find that they will have failed in their engagements the first time; but certainly when they see the vessels return punctually, and take their wood, paying for it a good remunerating price, these sheiks will be careful to have the dépôts regularly prepared. As far as Anna, coal may always be carried up from Bassora; but it will be found cheaper that rafts should be floated down from the jungle country to the places found convenient for dépôts. The practice of floating down rafts is practised by the people of the country as far as Hit.

The last point upon which I need make mention is the disposition of the Arabs; and here I see no reason for forming an opinion less satisfactory than upon the points I have already reported.

Perhaps considerable doubt as to the intention of the steamer in its descent, and alarm, which certainly possessed the people to a great extent, may have rendered our voyage more prosperous in this respect than would be the case in future; but I am not of this opinion. The doubt and alarm which now exists would subside, but finding that they experienced no evil from the peaceful passage of the vessels; rather the contrary, that provisions were bought from them, and services required, for which they regularly received a proper hire, they would be induced to look for the return of vessels with friendly feelings, and desire to cultivate a good understanding, that they might enjoy as much as possible of the profits which the steamers would bring.

There are questions of a professional nature, such as the dimensions required for a vessel suited to the navigation of the river, which I have not the means of answering, except in a general way. Thus, for instance, a power equal to that of the Euphrates would be ample; but the draught of water should be confined to 22 or 24 inches; the length of the vessel must be less than that of the Euphrates, and she must answer her helm readily, and be capable of turning quickly.

I have now, I think, mentioned all the points to which it occurs to me to refer; and I think it will be seen, perhaps, that the navigation of no river was ever commenced under such favourable circumstances.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. B. Bucknall Estcourt*,
Captain 43d Light Infantry.

✓(C.)

LETTER from Captain *Estcourt* to Colonel *Chesney*.

Sir,

Euphrates, descending below Suyal Shook, 7 November 1836.

ACCORDING to your desire, I add to my former report upon the navigation of the river Euphrates, those observations which have presented themselves upon the ascent of the steam vessel to the Lemloon Marshes.

These

These observations go to show that the opinion previously entertained was justly founded; viz. that this vessel is totally and entirely unfit to navigate through the Lemloos Marshes; also, on account of her bad steering, I should even now say that she is not adapted to any part of the river: but I conceive, that with the improvements in the construction of steam-engines, as also the vessels, that boats might be built capable of passing at any time of the year; that is, if vessels can be built of a draught of two feet, of a length of 60 or 65 feet, and equal to 12 or 13 knots; I should think that such boats might run the whole time without the slightest difficulty. Perhaps the speed I have named would not be attainable in so small a vessel as of 60 or 65 feet length; should that be the case, 10 or 11 knots would be sufficient; but then, of course, the delays to take in fuel would be more frequent.

To pass the Lemloos Marshes it is indispensable that the vessel should be short, and quick in answering her helm, and that she should steer well, though the water be shallow; as much attention must therefore be paid to the good steering as to the speed of the vessel, for the one would be a disadvantage in narrow and sharp windings, unless well directed by the other.

Added to the indispensable qualifications of vessels intended for this river, the ingenuity of the architect and engineer should be directed, the former to the protecting of the paddles and rudder when the vessel should fall against the banks; and the latter in giving action to the engine, either backwards or forwards, with the greatest readiness, and changing from one to the other; also the back motion should not be less continuous or less powerful than the forward.

Though the description of vessel here given is smaller than would be actually necessary in all parts of the river, except the Lemloos Marshes, yet I think that advantage would be had from employing only the same small size; more particularly, because should she take the ground, however unlikely with a draught of two feet, or at the utmost two feet four inches, yet should she take the ground she would be easily hove off, and so the chance of accidental delay much diminished; besides, by having the same description of vessel throughout, were any accident to happen on any part of the river, any one of the other vessels employed would be able to preserve the entire communication.

I conclude this report, which perhaps is the last I shall have to give on the river Euphrates, with a hope that what has been said by others as well as myself may so impress those by whom the question has to be decided, that they may be as fully alive to the facilities in navigating the Euphrates, as all those are who have had the satisfaction of performing the first voyage by steam on that river.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. B. Bucknall Estcourt,*
Captain 43d Light Infantry.

One point had escaped me, to which I ought to refer, viz., the disposition of the Arabs; and it is the more necessary, since upon our return from Bagdad at Korna, you well know that friendly feelings had given place to the very contrary. The explanation, however, which at once declared itself, upon hearing that Mr. Samuel had arrived at Bassora in the *Hugh Lindsay*, was satisfactory in the highest degree: nor did we find that we had been wrong in attributing the hostility to that circumstance; for it was openly avowed by the sheik of Montefert as the cause of the excitement, and as having given the deepest alarm through the whole population, imagining that their country was to be taken from them, and they, against their will, compelled to become Christians. It is known to us all that the apprehensions of the sheik were allayed by the explanation we gave, and the excitement may be said already to have subsided; but if the missionaries of the Gospel are really anxious for its propagation, let them abstain from sending to this country such ill-judging men as Mr. Samuel. Let them help the progress of civilization through the means which the navigation of the Euphrates would afford. If that should be well conducted, and proper persons selected for the vessels (and upon this very much depends), if the Arabs should find that they were just and true in all their dealings, they would be led, it cannot be doubted, to respect Europeans for their principles, and in due time would discover that those principles were the fruit of Christian religion.

J. B. Bucknall Estcourt.

(D.)

LETTER from Lieutenant *Cleaveland* to Colonel *Chesney*.

Sir,

Euphrates Steam-vessel, Bassora, 8 Nov. 1836.

THE ascent of our vessel (drawing four feet water) to the Lemloos Marshes on the Euphrates, to Bagdad by the Tigris, and to Ismaïel on the Karoon during the lowest season, more than ever convinces me of the facility with which these rivers may be navigated by steam-vessels throughout the year; and, in addition to my report of the 17th July, induces me to offer the few following remarks on the description of vessels I should consider best suited for the purpose.

The channels through the Lemloos Marshes on the Euphrates, and the rice grounds of Shutra on the Tigris, are extremely narrow and intricate, and can only be passed with ease and certainty by steam-vessels of a very small size; but I should propose that these obstructions should regulate the size of the vessels for the whole navigation; from such arrange-

ment, both speed and economy would result; the former from the small vessel being enabled to work her way up in the eddy currents, when a vessel as large as the Euphrates must keep the deep channels, and consequently stem against the strength of the stream, and economy would be gained by the smaller crew and consumption of fuel required for the small vessel.

Our experience with the Euphrates, as far as I feel competent to judge, would suggest an iron vessel of about the following dimensions :

Extreme length	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	65 feet.
At water line	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	60 -
Keel	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	55 -
Beam	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 -
Depth	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 -

The midship section about 20 feet long, with flat floor not exceeding four tons in weight, would float a light 25-horse engine and boiler at two feet draught of water; which, with an exceedingly fine bow and clean run, would steam 12 knots per hour.

The midship section would also sustain, in addition to the engine and boiler, about 15 hours' fuel and the stores of the engine; and the end sections the following weights :

	tons.	cwt.
18 Officers and crew	-	2 4
6 Cabin passengers	-	1 -
Anchors, cables, boats, stores, &c.	-	2 -
Armament and ammunition	-	10 -
Cooking apparatus	-	5 -
Provisions	-	1 -
Wood-work and internal fillings	-	3 -

The cost of such a vessel would be about 2,000*l.*: she could navigate the Euphrates certainly to Samsat, and probably above; the Tigris to Diarbekr, and the Karoon to Shustrā, and also many of the tributary streams.

For convenience in steering, I should propose the wheel to be placed in the centre of the vessel, over the engine-room; and, to assist the helm occasionally, two fir rudders to be placed at the termination of the bows, to be used only when the channel was difficult, and at other times to lay flat to the sides.

Should the Government feel it desirable to forward mails and a limited number of passengers by the river Euphrates, I should consider the voyage from Beles to Bassora would be performed in a week, and an addition of about three days would be required for the upward voyage; steaming only 12 hours each day, but the greater part of the river would be practicable night and day for small vessels.

The paddle-wheels should be protected to the water's edge.

I have, &c.
(signed) *R. F. Cleaveland*, Lt. R. N.

(E.)

LETTER from Mr. *E. G. Charlewood* to Colonel *Chesney*.

Sir,

Euphrates Steamer, 7 Nov. 1836.

THE short ascent of the river Euphrates in the low season, from which we are now returning, has more than ever convinced me of the feasibility of navigating this river all the year round, not only with speed, but with the greatest safety and economy.

Although I always considered that a good understanding could eventually be effected among the Arabs, yet I never expected to see them treat us so well on the first ascent of the steamer as they did in the Lemloon Marshes, which are inhabited by decidedly the very worst tribes of Arabs along the whole line of this river.

Here we remained for several days without being in the slightest degree molested by them; the sheiks of the different villages collecting their men to track the vessel, or for whatever purpose we required them, and evidently showing a wish to please us in every way that they could.

But, as we all fully expected, the Euphrates proved to be too large a vessel to steam through the marshes in any reasonable time, and we were at last forced to put back in consequence of one of the engines being broken in a serious manner.

My opinion with regard to the Lemloon Marshes is not at all changed from what I stated in my former report, excepting that I do not consider it necessary to cut a canal through them (at present at least), as vessels properly constructed could steam up and down them with ease, only requiring a little more caution than in other parts of the river.

Vessels of the construction we require, and also having the requisite speed for going through the marshes, can be easily built in England; and in fact the same steamers would, if required, be fit for navigating the whole of the river. They should certainly be built of iron, we having already proved in the Euphrates the great advantage they have over wooden vessels, both in strength and lightness.

The

The following should be the outline of each of their dimensions, as near as my ideas suggest :

Length of keel - - - - -	55 feet.
Extreme length - - - - -	62 -
Ditto, breadth - - - - -	14 -

Bottom perfectly flat in the middle section, with extremely fine bow and stern.

The fittings inside should all be of the lightest materials, so that with one day's fuel on board she should not draw more than two feet, or at the most two feet three inches.

She should have one engine of about 25-horse power, of the latest and lightest construction. Her wheels ought to be the common ones. Morgan's are, I believe, found to be weak and difficult to repair. If the quicksilver apparatus for the boilers answers well, which I believe it does, and is now used in vessels on the river Thames, it would be of great advantage to have her fitted with this, as less fuel is required, and the boilers are much lighter, and do not occupy one-third the space of the common ones.

A vessel of the above description should go 11 knots per hour, and be able to carry six or seven passengers, who should be restricted in their luggage. She should be manned with two naval officers, one surgeon, one interpreter, two engineers, two quartermasters, six seamen, four stokers and one steward, making a total crew of 19 or thereabouts. Two vessels of this description would answer all the purposes required, at least for the commencement, until Government are more fully satisfied of the river being worthy of an establishment on a grander scale, at which determination I trust it will not be long before they arrive, being fully convinced it will be found to be an opening which ought not to be neglected.

I have, &c.

(signed) *E. G. Charlewood, Mate, R. N.*

— No. 39. —

LETTER from Colonel Chesney to Sir John Hobhouse.

Sir,

Bombay, 18 December 1836.

I HAVE the honour to forward a memorandum drawn out to show four lines of communication with India, and the practical workings of two of them as to times of departure, arrival, &c.

These papers are being lithographed for the Supreme Government, Court of Directors, &c.; but as the copies are not likely to be ready in time for the Clive this evening, it is best to forward one only, as this will enable you to have one made for the India House, if such be your wish.

I have, &c.

(signed) *F. R. Chesney.*

(A.)

GENERAL OUTLINE of Four different Lines of Communication between *England* and *India*.

FIRST ROUTE.

By Sea to Malta, Constantinople, Trebizondi, and Post Horses through Persia.

	To India.	To England.
Between London and Malta - - - - -	17	17
Delay at Malta for quarantine - - - - -	1	3
Between Malta and Constantinople - - - - -	6	5
Between Constantinople and Trebizondi - - - - -	2	2
Between Trebizondi and Teheran - - - - -	10	10
Delay at ditto - - - ditto - - - - -	1	1
Between Teheran and Bushire - - - - -	12	12
Delay at Bushire - - - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
Bushire to Bombay - - - - -	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$9\frac{1}{2}$
	59	60

One steamer between Bombay and Bushire, another in reserve, and one steamer in connexion with the Falmouth packets, would be sufficient between Malta and Trebizondi.

This line would be remarkably cheap, tolerably certain as to the chain of meeting, &c., and it would have the additional advantage of carrying the ambassador's despatches and the merchants' letters to and from Stambol more quickly than at present; and that without the intervention of Austrian post.

The Persian mission would also be included.

The objections are, 22 days' journey, post, and the chance of interruption by a Persian war.

Its cost would be 2*d.* in the scale, viz., less than the Red Sea, but more than those by the Danube and Euphrates, and would be continued throughout the whole year.

SECOND ROUTE.

By the Rhine and Danube across the Black Sea, and Post from Trebizondi to Bushire.

	From England.	To England.
London to Vienna by the Rhine and part of the Danube, including the crossing from river to river - - -	9	8
Between Vienna and the Danube (mouth) - - -	9	12
Between the Danube and Trebizondi, and delay - - -	2	2
Between Trebizondi and Teheran, with one day's delay -	11	11
Between Teheran and Bushire - - - - -	12	12
Delay at Bushire - - - - -	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
Bushire to Bombay - - - - -	$9\frac{1}{2}$	$9\frac{1}{2}$
	53	55

One steamer plying between Bombay and Bushire, with one in reserve.

This route would also be very cheap, as it requires only one steamer, viz., between the Danube and Trebizondi; but the chain of meeting would be less certain than the first proposed, and it must cease altogether when the Danube is frozen.

There would be the same long-land journey of 22 days through Persia, which mission would be included, but Constantinople left out. It would be liable to interruption in case of continental wars, and must depend partly on the Austrian arrangements.

It would, however, be very good on the whole for nine months in the year; always quick, and decidedly the cheapest of all the plans yet suggested.

THIRD ROUTE.

By Suez and the Red Sea.

	From England.	To England.
Between London and Malta - - - - -	17	17
Delay at Malta for quarantine - - - - -	1	3
Between Malta and Alexandria - - - - -	6	6
Alexandria to Suez, with delay - - - - -	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Suez to Bombay, including coal, delay, &c. - - -	25	25
	$53\frac{1}{2}$	$55\frac{1}{2}$

Three steamers are required at Bombay, and a fourth in reserve, not manned.

This route has been tried most successfully at the favourable season, but as yet no experiment has been made during the south-west, or the worst part of the north-east, monsoon; nor has it been tried on the cheapest scale, by a continuous arrangement, especially as to coals.

The chief objection is the cost; but it might be maintained throughout the year at a loss of 40,000 *l.*, or perhaps even 30,000 *l.*, including the Mediterranean.

The second objection is the length of the sea voyage during the south-west and north-east monsoons, at which periods the voyages must be costly and trying to the vessels, yet they can and may be proposed with this disadvantage.

This route is liable to interruption, daily, in case of wars, or an unfriendly feeling on the part of the Egyptian rulers.

FOURTH ROUTE.

By the River Euphrates.

	From England.	To England.
Between London and Malta - - - - -	17	17
Delay at Malta for quarantine - - - - -	1	3
Between Malta and Scanderoon - - - - -	6½	6½
Between Scanderoon and Beles - - - - -	3½	3½
Between Beles and Mohammera, with delay - - - - -	8	12
Mohammera to Bombay - - - - -	10	10
	46	52

One steamer is required between Bushire and Mohammera, a second in reserve, and two very small ones in the river Euphrates.

This route has not been tried by a succession of voyages, nevertheless it has been well tried both in the lowest and highest seasons. It is navigable at all times, and the links certain, and the distances from one to another short.

The objections are, interruption from war with the Arabs or others. It might be maintained for 12 voyages in the year, at a loss of about 11,000*l.*, including the Mediterranean, and is cheaper than any, with the exception of the one through Germany; it can be maintained throughout the year, and would include our mercantile interests in Persia, Arabia, the Gulf, and also Turkey, with a little additional arrangement.

MEMORANDUM showing the Despatch of Mails from *London to India* alternately, by way of *Egypt and Arabia*, with average Dates of Arrival at *Alexandria, Suez, Beirout, Mohammera and Bombay*, in 1837.

Departure from London.	Arrival at Alexandria.	Arrival at Suez.	Arrival at Beirout.	Arrival at Mohammera.	Arrival at Bombay.
1837 :					
Monday, 2 Jan. -	26 Jan. -	30 Jan. -	- - -	- - -	24 February.
Wednesday, 1 Feb.	- - -	- - -	25 Feb. -	11 or 12 March	21 or 22 Mar.
Wednesday, 1 Mar.	25 March	29 March	- - -	- - -	23 April.
Saturday, 1 April	- - -	- - -	25 April	9 or 10 May -	19 or 20 May.
Monday, 1 May -	25 May -	29 May -	- - -	- - -	23 or 24 June.
Tuesday, 1 June -	- - -	- - -	25 June -	9 or 10 July -	19 or 20 July.
Saturday, 1 July	25 July -	29 July -	- - -	- - -	23 or 24 Aug.
Tuesday, 1 August	- - -	- - -	25 August	8 or 9 Sept. -	18 or 19 Sept.
Friday, 1 Sept. -	25 Sept.	29 Sept. -	- - -	- - -	24 or 25 Oct.
Monday, 2 Oct. -	- - -	- - -	26 Oct. -	9 or 10 Nov. -	19 or 20 Nov.
Tuesday, 1 Nov. -	25 Nov. -	29 Nov. -	- - -	- - -	24 or 25 Dec.
				1838 :	1838 :
Thursday, 1 Dec.	- - -	- - -	25 Dec. -	8 or 9 Jan. -	18 or 19 Jan.

The mail carried by the , on the 18th, will reach Malta about 7th February, in time to send that month's mail to the *Hector*, at Beirout. The mails from Bombay, each month, will reach London about the 23d of the following one.

(signed) *F. R. Chesney.*

The preceding abstract shows that there are four great and desirable lines by which quick communication may be established with England, and experience alone can prove which will be the cheapest and best.

Indeed most if not all will be quicker than the scale given, provided advantage is even tually taken of other means which might be pointed out even now.

A regular communication by any route whatever is the great desideratum for all who are interested in India; and in order to obtain this in a permanent and satisfactory manner, it is proposed to open two of the four lines at once, by alternate voyages along each every two months, and if neither should have given entire satisfaction during the grand experiment of 18 months, the others might then be put into operation for a like period; also by alternate voyages with the same vessels on both sides, those of the coast of Egypt and Syria, being already in operation, though little used for mails as yet.

The Red Sea and Euphrates being most known, they should have our preference. Three sea steamers and one in reserve, not manned, would be the very least number by which a regular monthly communication could be maintained to Suez; but by opening this line in connexion with that of Mohammera, (which is but half the distance by sea,) three vessels would suffice, viz., the two new steamers and the Hugh Lindsay, having the two small steamers on the river Euphrates each a little shorter than the Tigris, say from 65 to 70 furlongs and 25-horse power; both could be floated for 7,000*l.*, and maintained at an annual cost of 2,500*l.* each, including coals, or 7,500*l.* for 18 months, which sum would be more than covered by the difference between the nine short voyages to the Euphrates, instead of 18 long ones to Suez. The cost of the four steamers necessary for the latter would in fact build and maintain the Euphrates vessels entirely for one year, consequently the two routes may actually be opened at a smaller expense than if the same number of voyages were performed to Suez exclusively, and the nine voyages along each must show clearly to the world all the advantages and disadvantages as to speed, safety, expense, convenience and attraction.

It was the intention of the Parliamentary Committee to open both either by alternate voyages, or at different seasons, therefore the project of opening a double line is likely to meet universal support, not only in England, but as it is hoped also from the governments and communities of all the presidencies in India.

The first voyage might be made to Suez on the 25th January, and, with a little arrangement about coals, the mails will easily be at Alexandria in time for the packet on the 27th or 28th of the month following (February).

The next voyage will be Mohammera on the 1st of March, and the mails are to be taken from thence to Beirout by dromedaries, until two small vessels can be constructed, unless the Tigris is successfully recovered so as to ply at once, (the Euphrates being too large to get through the Lemloon Marshes). Eleven days would take the steamer to Mohammera, and, as it will save both time and expense, the mails are to be exchanged there instead of at Beirout, and the steamer can return to India at once, and may usually arrive in Bombay by the 23d of each month, bringing the London mail of the 1st of the preceding month. And those from India having reached Mohammera by the 12th, and giving 17 days for the dromedaries, it will be quite in time for the Malta steamer at Beirout on the 28th, 29th or 30th of the same month it leaves India; and it will in due course reach London towards the end of the following, that is in about 50 days. By such an arrangement the steamer will be detained at from one to three days in the river Euphrates, but the dromedaries must remain a longer time at Beirout for the next Indian mail.

— No. 40. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Major *Estcourt* to Sir *John Hobhouse*, &c. &c.

Sir,

Ascending the Tigris, 20 December 1836.

No. 40.

I SHALL avail myself of the opportunity, which steaming to Bagdad gives me, to prepare an account of our proceedings since the departure of Colonel Chesney to Bombay by the Hugh Lindsay. He informed you himself of the plans he had in view in leaving the expedition, and of the instructions he had given us to ascend the Karoon and Tigris.

In accordance with the first object, we sailed for Mahommera from Bassora on the 14th of November. There I embarked with two companions, Mr. Ainsworth and Mr. Charlewood, in a small native boat, and went to Dorack, leaving Lieut. Charlewood to ascend the Karoon as far as he could from Dorack; we rode to Howaz, where to our surprise we found the Euphrates at anchor. She had arrived that morning, and had taken up a berth immediately below the rocky ledges which stretch across the river at that place, and upon which was formerly constructed a dam of masonry.

By our journey to Dorack, and thence to Howaz, we had cut across the country by which any outlets to the Karoon could flow towards the Gulf, to ascertain which had been our object. The result was, that no mouths to the Karoon exist, except the "Bamesheer," though formerly the natural course was by a point marked "Sabla" in maps, where it turned to the south directly for the Gulf. At the present day the old banks are perceptible, and even a small quantity of water is to be found along the line.

From Howaz we engaged a native boat to carry us to Shustra, hoping to be able to fix astronomically that place, Dizpaul and Sus; but after tracking for two days we reached Bunderkill, beyond which we did not succeed in passing. A tribute was demanded, which we refused; much negociation ensued; the Arabs were avaricious, and we were obstinate. Our boatmen could not be persuaded to track forward in spite of the people, fearing ill treatment at a future time, and

even

even now were threatened with imprisonment unless we could come to terms. At length, after a scuffle to bring our anchor on board ourselves, an ultimatum was offered us, either to pay a tribute or return; we preferred the latter alternative, and again joined the steamer at Howaz.

Our constant inquiries about the geography of the country obtained for us the information of the existence of the river "Schabour," which, flowing from a great distance, passes Sus and Daniel's tomb, running through marshes into the Dig, but formerly is stated to have joined the Karoon between Howaz and Weis. Those therefore who love to trace the movements of Alexander may be glad of so easy an explanation of Adrian's account.

The ascent of the steamer to Howaz was satisfactory, though in her passage she had met occasionally with shoal water. Good wood was plentiful from Ismaume to Howaz. There a succession of ledges of rocks stretch across the river, extending for near a mile; boats ascend by warps, but the navigation is intricate, and to a vessel of this size, even at the high season, it would be dangerous if practicable. Above Howaz there is no great depth of water, except when the river swells, which takes place in the beginning of February. Fuel is abundant on the banks. The population very scanty and poor. After returning to Mohammera we once more descended the Bamesheer, and then proceeded towards the Tigris.

Coals had been already sent up that river, and though they had been stopped by the Arabs upon a former occasion, we had reason to hope that the same detention would not again occur. We left Korna on the 13th of this month; after the first day's journey we overtook one coal boat, which had again been stopped. To carry to her a hawser and attach her astern was the affair of only a few minutes, when we steamed forwards with her in tow. In an hour after we found the second boat in the same predicament, she however was released like the first, and we steamed on with both boats in tow to the astonishment of the Arabs, each boat was not less than 30 tons, yet our rate was between six and seven knots.

Bagdad, 30 December.

The preceding part of this letter was written on our way to this city, where we arrived on the 26th instant, having passed Christmas-day between the sites of the once famous Seleucia and Ctesiphon. We are now preparing to proceed upwards, though the report of the water is not satisfactory; it has fallen within the last fortnight to near its original low state.

You are aware that the directions of Colonel Chesney to me are, to lay up this vessel at Bagdad by the 31st January, or as soon as the ascent of the Tigris shall have been effected, at which time we are to cross the Desert on our way home to Damascus or Aleppo, and so reach the Syrian coast at Beirout or Scanderoon, where we hope to find that instructions will have been given to the packets to receive us on board and convey us towards home.

That time is now drawing near, and as it approaches so does the anxiety increase to finish our labour well; we have not now however the same efficiency as at the outset. The death of our excellent astronomer, Lieutenant Murphy, has been one of the most serious losses, though Lieutenant Cleaveland and Mr. Charlewood have given their utmost attention to the fixing astronomically of many places both on the Karoon and Tigris. I must not omit to mention also the advantage we have derived from the intelligence of the serjeant of artillery, Serjeant Quin; to him I intrusted the laying down the bearings, &c. of the Karoon and Bamesheer, in which he so well succeeded, that we were enabled to steer our course in difficult places in descending the Karoon by his chart alone.

— No. 41. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Major *Estcourt* to Sir *John Hobhouse*;
dated Bagdad, January 6th, 1837.

WE are now again at Bagdad, having been obliged to return from about 50 miles up the river in consequence of having injured the upper ring, by which the rudder is suspended to the rudder-post; we find here, through the ready kindness of Mr. Demarque, who directs the arsenal of the Pacha, the necessary convenience for repairs in iron work; I shall therefore avail myself of the opportunity

tunity of increasing the breadth of the rudder, by which I hope materially to improve the steering of the vessel, and so avoid shoals, upon which we might otherwise, as heretofore, stick fast. The 50 miles we have seen of the Tigris above Bagdad do not augur well for our further progress; the water is shoaly, and the channel irregular, very different from that portion between Bagdad and Bassora, where the river is generally very deep and broad.

— No. 42. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Major *Estcourt* to Sir *John Hobhouse*;
dated Bagdad, 16th January 1837.

No 42.

THE lengthened time necessary for the repair of our rudder, and the little prospect of being able to accomplish anything satisfactory by a hurried second ascent above Bagdad until the high season, have induced me to retain no longer the men of the Indian navy; but, having to hire a boat to convey to the Gulf a man I had to discharge for bad conduct, I thought it most advisable to return the men lent to us by the same opportunity.

* Were we to be here in the high season, there is reason to believe we might even reach Mosul, but, at this season, we have found the river for 50 miles above this place shallow, and the channel irregular; we are therefore now preparing to lay up and cross the Desert to Beirout. I hope to see our caravan in motion on the 25th or 26th of this month, in which case we shall be in time to embark at Beirout in the February packet.

As I have before written, I leave Mr. Hector in charge, with the fewest number of hands possible for the care of the vessel. Mr. Hector is able himself to put the engines in motion from time to time, and so prevent the injury that would arise from want of use.

(A.)

TABLE of Distances, Consumption of Fuel, &c. &c., Euphrates Steam Vessel.

DATES.	NAMES OF PLACES.	Distance run.	Time Steaming.	Time of Fires being lighted.	Consumption.		Number of Revolutions per Minute.	Average.		Trim.	
					Coal.	Wood.		Current.	Speed.	Forward.	Aft.
1836;		Miles.	H. M.	H. M.	Tons cwt.	Tons cwt.		Ebb tide.	Knots.	Feet in.	Feet in.
Nov. 14 -	Bassora to Mohammera - -	32 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 5	4 45	1 5	-	28	2 4	9 -	3 11	4 -
- 19 -	Mohammera to anchorage near Ishmaily.	50	9 30	11 30	2 16	- 4	25 to 28	For three one knot.	hours,	3 10	3 11
- 20 -	Anchorage to Ishmaily - -	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 15	4 15	2 2	-	29	2 -	9 -	3 10	3 10
- 22 -	Ishmaily to anchorage near Awaz	43	10 15	12 30	1 10	2 8	30	1 4	9 -	3 10	3 10
- 23 -	Anchorage to Awaz - -	4	- 30	1 30	- 9	-	25	1 6	7 4	3 9	3 10
Dec. 2 -	Awaz to Ishmaily - -	47	5 30	7 -	2 5	-	25	1 6	7 -	3 9	3 9
- 3 -	Ishmaily to Koote Derwhesha Castle.	16	2 30	4 -	1 2	-	25	1 6	6 -	3 10	3 11
- 5 -	Derwhesha Castle to Mohammera	50	6 15	7 15	1 15	- 15	26	1 -	7 2	4 -	4 -
- 6 -	Steamed out to the Hon. E. I. Co.'s cutter Coote, in the Shut el Arab.	-	- 30	3 -	- 10	-	-	-	-	3 10	3 11
-	Down the Bamesheer - -	23	3 30	-	1 4	-	-	-	7 4	3 10	3 10
- 7 -	Up the Bamesheer to Mohammera	23	4 -	5 -	1 5	- 5	-	-	7 4	-	-
- 8 -	Mohammera to Bassora - -	30	2 35	5 -	-	4 -	28	-	8 4	3 10	3 11
- 12 -	Bassora to Korna - -	45	7 15	8 15	2 -	- 8	26	1 4	7 6	4 -	4 1
- 13 -	Korna to first anchorage up the Tigris.	62	9 20	10 20	3 -	-	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 -	7 4	4 1	4 1
- 14 -	Steaming up the River Tigris, two coal-boats in tow.	58	10 30	12 -	3 10	-	25	1 6	6 6	3 11	4 -
- 15 -	- - - Ditto - - -	40	10 30	12 -	3 10	-	25	1 6	6 6	3 10	3 10 $\frac{1}{2}$
- 16 -	- - - Ditto - - -	40	10 30	13 -	3 10	-	26	1 6	6 6	3 8	3 9
- 17 -	At 8 P.M. arrived at Koote el Amara, boats in tow.	40	12 -	13 -	3 15	-	26	1 6	6 6	3 7	3 9
- 19 -	Steaming up the Tigris, one boat in tow.	17	3 -	6 -	1 6	-	26 $\frac{3}{4}$	1 4	7 4	3 11	4 - $\frac{1}{2}$
- 20 -	- - - Ditto - - -	17	4 -	11 30	3 10	-	27	1 4	7 4	3 11	3 11 $\frac{1}{2}$
- 21 -	1.10 P.M. arrived at Dobooney -	20	5 45	6 45	2 5	-	27	1 4	7 4	3 10	3 10
- 22 -	Steaming up the Tigris, one boat in tow.	55	11 -	11 50	1 15	4 10	26	1 4	7 2	3 10	3 10
- 23 -	Steaming Kertnier (wooding station).	15	3 15	4 50	1 5	-	25	1 4	6 6	3 9 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 9 $\frac{1}{2}$
- 24 -	Steaming up to Selucia, boat in tow.	47	10 20	11 30	2 -	5 -	$\frac{1}{2}$ speed.	1 4	4 5	3 11	3 11
- 26 -	Steaming to Bagdad, boat in tow	30	9 -	10 -	3 -	-	ditto	2 -	-	3 10	3 10

J. B. Bucknall Estcourt,
Captain 43d Light Infantry, in command of the Euphrates Expedition.

— No. 43. —

LETTER from Mr. *James Fitzjames* to Sir *John Hobhouse*.

Sir,

H. M. Steam Vessel *Firefly* ;
Malta, 14 Jan. 1837.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint you of my arrival at this place in H. M. steamer *Firefly*, from Beirout, with the Indian mail, brought by the *Hugh Lindsay* to Korna; and as I find I shall not be allowed to proceed to England till I have performed 21 days' quarantine here, I beg to forward the accompanying letter to your address from Colonel Chesney, which but for the quarantine I should have had the honour of delivering in person.

The other despatches from Colonel Chesney I have deposited in the mail for England, made up at the consulate at Beirout.

It was on the evening of the 30th October that I started from the Euphrates steamer, in a small boat containing the mails, the two passengers, Messrs. Stewart and Alexander, and their baggage, and an officer in the service of the Pacha of Bagdad attached to the expedition, named Seyd Ali, as interpreter.

The Euphrates, the day previous to my departure, had the misfortune to break the cross-head of the air-pump of one of her engines, which entirely prevented her further progress upwards. This happened in that part of the river known as the "Lemloon Marshes," just abreast of Semanea, and about 200 miles from Bassora.

My directions from Colonel Chesney were, to ascend the river as far as Hillah, where (leaving the passengers) I was to procure dromedaries, and proceed direct to Aleppo, whence I was to go to Scanderoon, and deliver the mails to a steamer, which Colonel Chesney expected would be either there or at Suedia. In case of there being no steamer, I was to make the best of my way, as quickly as possible, by the continent or otherwise, as I judged proper, to England.

On the evening of the 31st October we arrived at Lemloon, where we were hospitably entertained by the sheik, and the next day were surrounded by upwards of 30 armed men, and a systematic pillage of the passengers' luggage took place by the authorities of Lemloon in sight of the sheik, who was performing his devotions on the shore.

The pillage lasted two days, and the object was merely gold; for the boatmen had reported that the heavy boxes of the passengers were full of that metal. At night we were guarded by a party of armed men to prevent our escape.

The Sheik Thamur El Abbas, of the Ghazuel tribe, had just broken out in open rebellion against the Pacha of Bagdad, and, finding the steamer had returned towards Bassora (which she did the morning after I left her), did not hesitate to order the pillage. We were even told by the people of the town that his orders were to kill us all; but as we refused to give up our arms, and were seen drinking some wine, a report had been spread that we had drunk brandy, and were consequently desperate. The loss at the plunder was afterwards found, at the most moderate estimate, to be about 400*l.*, consisting chiefly of money, with some valuable jewels and curiosities from India, belonging to the passengers.

The mails were not opened, as they seemed perfectly well aware that Seyd Ali and myself were mere messengers; I was even offered half the plunder if I would tell where the money was concealed.

We were detained till the 8th November in an Arab tent at Lemloon, and at last, by selling some clothes, &c., we raised money enough to pay a boat to Dewania, where we arrived on the 9th.

The Sheik of Dewania received us very kindly; he belongs to the Aguil tribe, which are employed as irregular troops by the Pacha of Bagdad; 11 of these were in the town with the sheik.

Dewania was beset by the Agra tribe, who approached to the very walls, and nearly every day plundered and beat one of the inhabitants, and the sheik was too weak to resent the injury; he was also afraid to send us on to Hillah, as we knew that the Agra kept watch over us to report the moment we should start. We were detained till the 16th, when we got off in the night by stealth, with a guard of armed men, and reached Hillah on the 19th.

Here I found that dromedaries were not to be procured; so, leaving the passengers, I instantly went to Bagdad, where I arrived on the 20th November.

I then decided on going to Damascus instead of Aleppo, and thence to Beirout, for I learnt from Colonel Taylor that there certainly would be no steamer at Scanderoon.

Having made an agreement to go in 11 or 12 days to Damascus, I started on the 24th with four camels, carrying Seyd Ali, myself, the mails and two guides. The letters, 3,600 in number, are contained in 16 boxes, which the Bedouins were fully persuaded contained gold; they were therefore afraid to trust themselves alone in the Desert, and after keeping me two or three days near the same spot, about 50 miles from Bagdad, joined a party of their own tribe going to Damascus with 400 camels to sell; these going slowly, and there being much rain, did not arrive at Anna on the Euphrates till the 4th December, where they remained four days crossing the river, and I could not persuade my men to start alone. The party had been afraid to go by Hit, which is the shortest way, in consequence of the Shammar Arabs being near that place.

I left Anna on the 8th, and I then insisted on going on at night after the party had stopped; by this means I got away from them, and we came on quicker by ourselves, by way of Tadmor to Damascus, where I arrived on the 18th, and, finding the steamer was expected at Beirout on the 27th or 28th, I rested three days at Damascus, and arrived at Beirout on the 26th December: the steamer was, however, delayed till the 4th January, which caused another delay of nine days.

I have judged it necessary to trouble you with the above details of my journey, in order to account for the long detention of the mails and despatches with which I was intrusted; and I beg to assure you that I did all that was in my power to advance them speedily; I was, however, disappointed, and experienced the most vexatious delays instead of the rapid passage I had hoped to make.

I now find that I cannot proceed to England, so that I shall not even have the satisfaction of delivering the mails myself in London. I shall of course proceed to England when I get pratique, and shall do myself the honour of waiting on you as soon as I arrive.

When I was at Bagdad, Colonel Taylor received letters from Colonel Chesney, dated 10th November, at Bassora. Colonel Chesney was to sail the following day in the Hugh Lindsay for India, leaving the expedition under the command of Major Estcourt.

The Euphrates, whose engine had been repaired by the Hugh Lindsay, was to ascend the river Karoon and Tigris as far as possible, and wait at Bagdad for Colonel Chesney, previous to the final breaking up of the expedition on the 31st January.

I have, &c.

(signed) *James Fitzjames*, Mate, R. N.

— No. 44. —

LETTER from Major *Estcourt* to Sir *John Hobhouse*.

Sir,

Bagdad, 21 Jan. 1837, 10 P. M.

No. 44.

THE despatches arrived this evening a little perplexed me. In conformity with the directions so unequivocally expressed by yourself to break up on or before the 31st January, which order had also been left me by Colonel Chesney, added to other circumstances which, as detailed in my last letters, had determined me at once to prepare to execute those commands, I had discharged the chief of the crew; put the vessel in order for laying up; paid the amount of camel hire to convey our party to Damascus, and had fixed Monday, the day after to-morrow, for marching. Such was our position when a letter from the Marine Department of Bombay informs me this evening, that it was the intention of that Government to continue the survey of this river, and maintain the equipment of the Euphrates. I have it not, however, in my power to comply.

We cannot maintain an equipment already reduced; nor have we strength of crew capable of conducting an examination of a channel with which we are unacquainted.

Were

Were I to remain here idle, I should disobey your directions, and should not fulfil the wishes of the Government of India. I have, therefore, resolved to persevere in breaking up, and bringing the men to the Syrian coast; in doing so, I hope I shall have taken the part most agreeable to your wishes.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. B. Bucknall Estcourt*,
Capt. 43d Light Infantry, in command
of the Euphrates Expedition.

No. 45. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Major *Estcourt* to Sir *John Hobhouse*;
dated Beirout, 25 Feb. 1837.

I HAVE the honour to report to you the arrival of the Euphrates expedition at Beirout. We left Bagdad on the 23d January, and reached Damascus on the 14th February. Our journey thus far was performed under favouring circumstances, having had fine weather and meeting few Arabs, the two objects most desired by all who cross the Desert. However, we had our adventures. Not far from Es Giem we observed some few horsemen on the tops of the rising ground before us; and as in the Desert every one is an enemy till he is known to be a friend, we dismounted from our camels, and prepared for the report of our sheik, who had galloped forward to reconnoitre. Presently he returned, and reported that they were Ibrahim Pacha's irregular cavalry looking out for the Anagee Arabs, when they should come up the river for pasturage. This account was so far satisfactory; but as the horsemen seemed to increase in numbers and to show themselves at many points, I kept our party ready, and proceeded for the time on foot. We had not gone far when a flag was seen hoisted to a spear head on the crest of a hill to our rear; and immediately a party came galloping down towards us from that direction, besides many more from the hills all round. Their advance, however, was stopped by a few shots from some of our cameliers, who began to fire at too great a distance; the horsemen then manœuvred round us in a very pretty style, and inclosed us within a circle at a distance of about 100 yards; a fight was on the point of commencing, when one of the Pacha's soldiers dismounted upon seeing that we were Europeans, and endeavoured to prevent our firing, and to drive back with a stick those of his own party who were most forward. Finding then that our opponents were truly Ibrahim Pacha's troops, and that they endeavoured to prevent a conflict, we refrained from firing, remaining only ready in case of treachery, until the chiefs of the troops had drawn them away to a little distance. Only a few shots had been exchanged, and those only by the cameliers and Arabs. The number of the Arabs amounted to between 200 and 250. A present was asked for the chief, but as we did not feel the necessity of avoiding in that manner the consequences of the disappointment, I refused to give anything. However, I must own that he and his soldiers behaved well, and had it not been for their exertions a very hard conflict must have ensued; for though we were strong enough to defend ourselves, it would have been difficult to protect our camels.

No. 45.

One other attempt was made upon us near Palmyra by a dozen Arabs on horseback; but we were too well armed to encourage an attack. Between Damascus and this place we had a good deal of rain. But I have the satisfaction to report that, with the exception of Lieutenant Cleaveland, we are all quite well; he has suffered considerably by his services in this country, and has become subject to frequent and severe spitting of blood, with a bad cough.

I beg to mention to you the attention and ready assistance afforded to us by Mr. Farren at Damascus, as well as by Mr. Moore at this place.

We are now waiting for the packet, on board of which I shall endeavour to embark our party for Malta, where I shall again have the honour of addressing you.

— No. 46. —

LETTER from Major *Estcourt* to Sir *John Hobhouse*.

No. 46. Sir, Malta, 10 March 1837.
 As I proposed in my last letter from Beirout, I now have the honour to announce the arrival of our party, by His Majesty's steam-packet this day, at Malta.

Had we been furnished with a clean bill of health at Alexandria, we should have been received on board the steam-packet which is to sail to-morrow for England, and thus the expedition would have been earlier paid off; as, however, a disputed case had occurred at Alexandria within thirty-five days previous to our touching there, a foul bill of health was given to us, and we are obliged to remain here in quarantine. I shall, however, embark the party by the very earliest opportunity; and shall apply to the governor and admiral, in the hopes that they may be able to assist me. You will have received probably, by this very mail, my last letters from Bagdad, in which I endeavoured to explain the difficult position in which I found myself placed by the arrival of orders from the Government of Bombay, two days before we were to leave Bagdad, and after we had paid a large sum for camels and the necessary preparations for crossing the Desert. Those orders were directly at variance with those I had the honour to receive from you in triplicates. I will not repeat all the reasons which decided me to the course I have taken, depending upon the safe arrival of my letters; but as I am unfortunately placed by necessity in the position of being disobedient to the directions from India, I shall not feel quite easy unless I receive some notice from you that I have acted in accordance with your wishes.

Having conducted the expedition to this place, and seen it through all its difficulties, I shall return to England through France, leaving the men, for the remainder of the voyage, in charge of one of the officers with me.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. B. Bucknall Estcourt*,
 Major 43d Light Infantry, in command
 of the Euphrates Expedition.

— No. 47. —

EXTRACT from a LETTER from Major *Estcourt* to Sir *John Hobhouse*;
 dated Malta, 31 March 1837.

No. 47. OUR quarantine having terminated, I have been enabled, with the assistance of the governor of this place, to obtain a passage for the officers and men of the expedition on board His Majesty's ship *Pembroke*.

The two officers who return by this opportunity, are Lieutenant *Cleaveland* of the Royal Navy, and Mr. *Charlewood*, also of the same service. The former will present this letter to you, and receive your directions as to the final settlement of the accounts of each man, in case I should not have arrived before him. I have desired him to accompany the artillery and engineers of our party to Woolwich, where he is to report his arrival to the commanding officer, and afterwards to present himself to you.

Of the services of these two officers you have been made acquainted by Col. *Chesney*. I hope, however, I may be permitted to add my testimony to their unwearied exertion and ability. Since it has fallen to me to command the expedition, I have uniformly received from them the most efficient assistance, rendered too in the most cheerful and zealous manner. Of the non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Artillery and Engineers, I cannot speak in terms too warm of their excellent conduct from first to last. They have been patient under difficulties, yet active and ready to strive their utmost to overcome them. I cannot in justice say less of the seamen, to one of whom I beg more especially

especially to call your attention. It is the quarter-master, a man of unexceptionably good character, who, upon the first trial of the Euphrates steam-vessel at Birijek, was engaged in steering, when the vessel taling into shoal water, the rudder was forced out of its position with considerable violence; his thumb became jammed with one of the tiller ropes, and was entirely torn out of the socket. Of course the loss to him is very severe, for besides the inconvenience which he suffers in all the operations which a sailor has to perform, he is rendered incapable of again entering on board of a man-of-war. The man's name is Thomas Jones.

(signed) *J. B. Bucknall Estcourt*,
Major 43d Light Infantry, in command
of the Euphrates Expedition.

— No. 48. —

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Major *Estcourt* to Sir *John Hobhouse*.

Malta, 3 April 1837.

I HAVE now the honour to inform you that I embarked the expedition, consisting of two officers and 13 non-commissioned officers and men, on board His Majesty's ship *Pembroke* the day before yesterday, and that the vessel sailed herself yesterday morning.

No. 48.

Enclosed is a state of the original strength of the expedition as it left England, of the reinforcements it received at different times, and of its numbers on returning home. The two officers now with the men will present themselves to you. They are Lieutenant *Cleaveland* and Mr. *Charlewood* of the Royal Navy; they are both entitled to the highest praise for their unremitting exertions under all difficulties, and from me to my best thanks for the ready help they have rendered me in carrying on the duties of the expedition since the departure of Colonel *Chesney*.

I shall myself, as Colonel *Chesney* has not yet returned to England, proceed with as little delay as I can through France, and shall hope to have the honour of waiting upon you in the course of one month.

I have received no communication from you since we left Bagdad; I think there are three mails which have missed us.

Before I close my letter, I shall take the liberty of drawing your attention to the dromedary line of communication between Damascus and Mohammera, which has been ordered by the Government in India on that side, but is in operation from Damascus to Bagdad by directions from England to His Majesty's consul-general Mr. *Farren*. I shall not presume to offer any lengthened opinion upon the great question of communication with India; but I must beg to be allowed to say thus far, that if a speedy, cheap and safe conveyance for letters only is required, it will be found without difficulty in perfecting the dromedary line now ordered by the Bombay Government. A few relays of dromedaries, bought for the purpose, not hired, and the cost of the best is but 8*l.*, would, with superintendent at Meshed Ali and another at Mohammera, carry the mails in 10 days certain from Damascus to Mohammera: 16 hours would be required between Beirut and Damascus; the rest of the journey would be by the sea steamers, which could make their passages at all seasons of the year.

(signed) *J. B. Bucknall Estcourt*,
Major 43d Light Infantry.

(A.)

RETURN of the Officers of the *Euphrates* Expedition; showing all Casualties, &c., subsequent to the 1st of February 1835, the day of Embarkation at Liverpool.

RANK.	NAMES.	Date of joining the Expedition.	REMARKS.
Colonel - -	F. R. Chesney -	20 August - 1834	- - Embarked on board the Hugh Lindsay at Bassora, for Bombay, 14th Nov. 1836.
Lieutenant, I. N. -	H. B. Lynch -	3 Nov. - —	- - Left Expedition at Anna for England, 29th May 1836.
Major, 43d L. I.	J. B. B. Estcourt -	26 — - —	
Lieutenant, R. N.	R. F. Cleaveland -	1 January - 1835.	
Lieutenant, R. E.	H. T. Murphy -	26 Nov. - 1834	- - Died at Bassora, 9th Aug. 1836.
Mate, R. N. -	Henry Eden -	16 Dec. - —	- - Left Expedition at Anna for England, 29th May 1836.
Lieutenant, R. A.	Robert Cockburn -	1 January - 1835	- - Drowned in Tigris, 21st May 1836.
Mate, R. N. -	C. P. Charlewood -	25 October - 1834.	
Ditto - -	J. Fitzjames -	- - - -	- - Left Expedition 30th Oct. 1836, in charge of the Indian mails.
Assistant-surgeon, R. A.	C. F. Staunton -	1 January - 1835.	
Mr. - -	A. A. Staunton -	13 Nov. - 1834	- - Left the Expedition at Hillah for England, 11th June 1836.
Mr. - -	W. Ainsworth -	26 Nov. - —	
Mr. - -	W. J. Thompson -	1 Oct. - —	- - Left the Expedition at Anna for England, 29th May 1836.
Mr. - -	A. Hector -	27 January - 1835	- - Left at Bagdad in charge of the Euphrates steamer.
Interpreter -	C. Rassam -	- - At Malta, 20th March 1835.	
Ditto - -	John Bell -	- Ditto - -	Left at Aleppo.
Ditto - -	Seyd Ali -	- - Sent from Bagdad by the Pacha.	
Ditto - -	Cessof Sader -	- - - -	- - Drowned in Tigris, 20th May 1836.
Ditto - -	William Elliott -	- - At Bir, 20th Sept. 1835.	- - Discharged at Anna, 29th May 1836.

(signed) J. B. Bucknall Estcourt,
Major 43d Light Infantry,
in command of the Euphrates Expedition.

(B.)

RETURN of the Men of the *Euphrates* Expedition; showing all Casualties, &c., subsequent to the 1st of February 1835, the day of Embarkation at Liverpool.

	Strength on Embarkation, 1st Feb. 1835.	Reinforcements subsequent to leaving England.						Reductions by Death, Discharge or otherwise.											
		At Malta, March 1835.	From Columbine, Feb. 1836.	From Beirut.	From England, March 1836.	From H. E. I. Co.'s Cruisers at Bushire.	TOTAL.	Dead.	Drowned.	Discharged at						Sent on board Alban Steamer at Cork, 15th Feb. 1835.	TOTAL.	Total returning to England at the breaking up of the Expedition.	
										Liverpool.	Antioch.	Bushire.	Beirut.	Bagdad.	Malta.				
Royal Artillery :																			
Non-commission ^d Officers	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	1
Gunners - - -	13	1	-	-	-	-	1	4	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	9	5
Royal Sappers & Miners :																			
Non-commission ^d Officers	3	-	4	-	-	-	4	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	3	4	
Privates - - -	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	2		
Seamen - - - -	16	2	6	2	-	10	20	2	6	1	2	8	2	11	1	-	33	3	
Civil Artificers :																			
Engineers - - -	2	-	-	-	2	-	2	1	1	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	4		
Carpenters - - -	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	2		
Riveters - - -	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	7		
	48	3	10	2	2	10	27	11	13	11	2	8	2	11	2	2	62	13	

J. B. Bucknall Estcourt,
Major 43d Light Infantry.

ACCOUNTS.

— No. 49. —

ESTIMATE of the Probable Expense of the EUPHRATES EXPEDITION, so far as it can at present be ascertained.

	£.	s.	d.
Amount defrayed by the paymaster of civil services on account of the expedition up to the present time - - - - -	30,724	11	5
Additional gratuities and wages to the soldiers and seamen of the expedition beyond the amount previously authorized - - - - -	101	9	9
Coals conveyed by the East India Company to the Persian Gulf, for the use of the expedition - - - - - £. 737 10 -			
Deduct, paid to the East India Company on this account, 7 May 1835 - - - - -	329	3	4
	408	6	8
Estimate by Major Estcourt of the sum necessary to defray the outstanding demands against the expedition in Syria and at Malta, and to provide for claims to compensation on account of losses on board the Tigris steamer, which have been preferred - - - - -	5,045	-	-

No 49.

Payments, on account of the expedition, defrayed by Colonel Chesney by drafts on the Governor in Council at Bombay, agreeably to the authority conveyed to him on the 6th May 1835, of which he is supposed to have availed himself to the full extent	£.	s.	d.
- - - - -	5,000	-	-
Outstanding claim of the Stationery-office against the expedition, as per Mr. Spearman's letter of the 13th July 1837	38	4	6
- - - - -			
Outstanding claim of the Ordnance-office against the expedition	1,880	-	-
Ditto of the Admiralty-office			
<i>Note.</i> —The returns from the Admiralty and Ordnance Offices have not been received, but the outstanding claims of these departments are supposed not to exceed the sum of			
- - - - -	£.	43,197	12 4

Note.—Major Estcourt, in his letter to Mr. Gordon of the 10th July 1837, states, that in the sum of 3,050*l.* to Colonel Chesney he has included “ the paying certain drafts, which he drew on his own fortune, to carry on the current expenses of the expedition at a time when all the public funds were exhausted, and also the pay due to the naval officers who returned home with the expedition, from 18th February to 18th May 1837.”

Of these sums, a bill for 1,500 <i>l.</i> , which was drawn from his private funds by Colonel Chesney, by a draft on Messrs. Sandiman & Co., was paid by the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury on the 13th April 1836, at the time of its receipt - - - - -	£.	1,500	-	-
And there has since been repaid to Messrs. Cox (20 March 1837) a sum advanced by them from Colonel Chesney's private funds - - - - -		208	14	-
		1,708	14	-
Gratuities and wages to the seamen and soldiers, included in Major Estcourt's estimate, have also been defrayed, amounting to - - - - -		355	-	3½
Or altogether - - - - -	£.	2,063	14	3½

Which would occasion a reduction in the foregoing estimate to that extent.

But as items of expenditure may have been omitted, of which accounts have not yet been received, it is thought better to leave the estimate at its full amount to cover any unforeseen contingencies which may hereafter appear.

The funds from which the above expenditure is provided for, are the vote of 1834–35 of

	£.	20,000	-	-
And the vote of 1835–36, including a contribution of one-half from the East India Company, amounting to - - - - -		16,000	-	-
	£.	36,000	-	-

With the value of the Euphrates steamer, and the stores of the expedition at the period of their transfer to the East India Company in January 1837.

Whether any and what additional aid will be required to provide for the outstanding claims against the expedition, depends therefore on the sum that may be realised on the latter item, and also whether the property of the Tigris steamer, or any portion of it, be recovered, of which, according to recent accounts from Colonel Chesney, there seems to be a probability.

India Board, 17 July 1837.

William Cabell.

Note.—Since the preceding statement was prepared, the returns from the Admiralty and Ordnance Offices have been received. By these it appears that the Admiralty have no outstanding claims against the expedition, and that those of the Ordnance amount only to 1,301*l.* 4*s.* 10*d.*, which would occasion a further reduction in the estimate of 578*l.* 15*s.* 2*d.*, being the difference between the estimated amount of the Ordnance and Admiralty claims and that of the actual charge.

The statement has also been seen by Colonel Chesney, who is of opinion that the estimated sum of 43,197*l.* will more than cover all the expense of the expedition.

W. C.

THE EUPHRATES EXPEDITION.

65 207

— No. 50. —

AN ACCOUNT of SUMS paid by the Paymaster of Civil Services, from the 4th February 1835 to the 15th July 1837, for the Service of Steam Navigation to India.

No. 50.

			£.	s.	d.
1835:					
Feb.	4	F. R. Chesney -	On account of the Euphrates Expedition	5,000	- -
—	21	H. S. Alves -	— ditto - - - -	60	- -
—	—	F. R. Chesney -	— ditto - - - -	3,133	15 -
—	—	- Ditto - -	— ditto - - - -	2,150	18 11
Mar.	12	Treasurer of the Ordnance.	- - For articles supplied by the Ordnance Department to this service.	3,992	10 1
—	28	F. R. Chesney -	On account of the Euphrates Expedition	159	- -
May	7	East India Company	- - In repayment of coals shipped by the East India Company for the Persian Gulf, on account of steam navigation to India.	329	3 4
—	14	Treasurer of the Navy	On account of ditto - - - -	143	6 4
—	16	Kilbee, Heugh & Co.	- - Advanced to V. Germain, chief engineer at Aleppo, to enable him to make preparations for the Expedition to the Euphrates.	104	17 -
—	—	F. R. Chesney -	On account of ditto - - - -	200	- -
—	—	- Ditto - -	— ditto - - - -	150	- -
June	24	H. B. Lynch -	— ditto - - - -	273	18 -
Aug.	5	F. R. Chesney -	— ditto - - - -	931	14 6
Sept.	3	- Ditto - -	— ditto - - - -	300	- -
Oct.	7	- Ditto - -	— ditto - - - -	1,600	- -
Nov.	14	J. Laird - -	- - Advances to families of the workmen, &c., employed in ditto.	350	- -
1836:					
Jan.	9	F. R. Chesney -	On account of the Euphrates Expedition	140	9 -
—	30	- Ditto - -	Personal expenses - - ditto - -	218	15 8
April	13	- Ditto - -	On account of - - - ditto - -	1,500	- -
—	20	J. Laird - -	- - On account of advances to workmen employed in ditto.	595	9 2
May	11	- Ditto - -	- - Passage of ditto per Crescent, from the ditto.	72	- -
—	14	Treasurer of the Navy	For naval services - - - -	248	8 5
June	11	J. Laird - -	- - Amount paid to workmen employed in the Euphrates Expedition.	270	- -
—	25	F. R. Chesney -	On account of ditto - - - -	200	- -
July	21	J. Laird - -	— ditto - - - -	90	- -
—	22	Treasurer of the Navy	- - For stores furnished at Malta by the Columbine for this service.	141	16 6
—	27	J. Laird - -	On account of ditto - - - -	50	- -
—	30	F. R. Chesney -	— ditto - - - -	2,000	- -
Aug.	6	- Ditto - -	— ditto - - - -	40	- -
—	—	Treasurer of the Navy	- - Expense of victualling sundry persons in the Hermes steamer.	2	16 11
—	10	F. R. Chesney -	On account of this service - - - -	100	- -
Sept.	24	W. B. Lynch -	- - - - -	200	- -
Oct.	22	Treasurer of the Navy	- - Provisions and slops supplied to the ship George Canning, for the use of this service.	361	3 9
Nov.	5	J. Laird - -	On account of ditto - - - -	570	- -
—	23	Kilbee, Heugh & Co.	— ditto - - - -	1,000	- -
1837:					
Jan.	4	Paymaster-general -	- - For an anchor supplied by the master of the George Fourth, for the use of ditto.	3	17 -
Feb.	18	R. & J. Henderson -	- - Amount of the aliment on board the Eleanor Gordon of four men from the Euphrates Expedition, and of the conveyance of six cases, &c., to this country.	37	11 6
Mar.	1	F. R. Chesney -	On account of ditto - - - -	300	- -
—	20	— Cox & Co. -	- - Repayment of two sums advanced by them to Col. Chesney for the service of ditto, and the amount of the effects of sundry deceased men employed in the Expedition.	341	19 2
—	25	F. R. Chesney -	On account of ditto - - - -	131	12 9
April	5	Kilbee, Heugh & Co.	— ditto - - - -	200	- -
—	22	F. R. Chesney -	— ditto - - - -	1,200	- -
May	3	J. B. B. Estcourt -	— ditto - - - -	600	- -

(continued)

1837:				£.	s.	d.
May	- 3	H. B. Lynch	- - Balance of his account with the Euphrates Expedition.	134	3	-
—	- 10	J. B. B. Estcourt	- On account of ditto - - - -	250	-	-
—	- 24	Fawcett & Co.	- Repairs to the Euphrates steamer -	15	5	2
—	- 27	R. J. Cleaveland	- - To enable him to pay the sums due, and the gratuities recommended to be granted to the officers and men of the ditto.	355	-	3
—	- -	J. B. B. Estcourt	- On account of the ditto - - -	375	-	-
				£.	30,624	11 5
Bill payable on the 26th July 1837, drawn by W. Ainsworth on account of this service.					100	- -
				£.	30,724	11 5
Pay Office, Civil Services, } 15 July 1837.				W. Sargent.		

— No. 51. —

LETTER from Major *Estcourt* to *R. Gordon, Esq.*

26, Old Burlington-street, 10 July 1837.

No. 51.

Sir,
In reply to your letter of the 6th instant, I beg to subjoin a list of what demands I believe now to be outstanding against the Euphrates expedition.

	£.
Compensation for loss in the Tigris - - - -	970 *
Additional travelling expenses to officers - - - -	120
Ditto to Mr. Hector in case no appointment is given to him -	90
Pay to ditto, contingent upon ditto, 12 for 3 months, till arrival in England - - - -	15
Debt to Messrs. Kilbee & Co., Aleppo - - - -	600
Probable debt to Messrs. Ross & Co., Malta - - - -	200
Ditto - - to Col. Chesney - - - -	3,050
	£. 5,045

Coals to Bassora, not known.

This item I believe to be due, but Mr. Cabell alone can give any certain information of it.

The item of 3,050*l.* to Colonel Chesney, I place to cover loss of borrowed instruments and chronometer on board the Tigris, as well as his own loss; the paying certain drafts which he drew upon his own fortune to carry on the current expenses of the expedition at a time when all the public funds were exhausted; and besides, there is pay due to the naval officers who returned home with the expedition, from February 28th to May 18th.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. B. Estcourt, &c. &c. &c.*

— No. 52. —

LETTER from *A. Y. Spearman, Esq.*, to *R. Gordon, Esq.*

Treasury Chambers, 13 July 1837.

No. 52.

Sir,
I HEREWITH transmit to you by command of the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, for the information of the Commissioners for the Affairs of India, a letter from the Comptroller of the Stationery-office, dated the 12th instant; stating, with reference to one from this Board, that the total value of the stationery furnished for the use of the expedition to the Euphrates was 38*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.*

I am, &c.
(signed) *A. Y. Spearman.*

* This includes 400*l.* recommended to be paid to Mr. Hector.

2019

(A.)

LETTER from *J. Church, Esq.*, to *A. Y. Spearman, Esq.*

Sir,

Stationery Office, 12 July 1837.

With reference to your letter of the 7th instant, transmitting a letter from the Board of Control relative to the charges incurred on account of the Euphrates expedition, and directing me to furnish the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury with the amount of any unsatisfied claim on account of supplies of stationery furnished for the expedition,

I have the honour to acquaint you, for the information of their Lordships, that the total value of the stationery furnished for the use of the expedition to the Euphrates was 38*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.*

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. Church, Comptroller.*

— No. 53. —

LETTER from *R. Gordon, Esq.*, to *A. Y. Spearman, Esq.*

Sir,

India Board, 7 July 1837.

No. 53.

THE Honourable the House of Commons having caused an order to be served upon this office, calling for an abstract of the expenditure on account of the Euphrates expedition, I am directed by the Commissioners for the Affairs of India to request that you will move the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, to cause them to be supplied with the particulars of the several payments which have been made, under their Lordships' orders, by the Paymaster of Civil Services on account of the Euphrates expedition up to the present time, in order that the Board may complete the return required by the House.

The Board direct me further to suggest, that an estimate cannot well be prepared at this office of the probable amount of the unadjusted accounts of the Euphrates expedition, without first ascertaining from the several departments, which have supplied stores to the expedition, the amount of their outstanding claims.

The Board understand that the expedition has been supplied with stationery from the Stationery-office. It also appears, by the letters from your office of the 5th June and the 13th August 1835, that stores to the value of 970*l.* 10*s.* 5*d.* had been supplied by the Ordnance on account of the expedition, for which vouchers had been furnished, and that further claims were anticipated to the extent of about 500*l.*; and that the expedition had also been supplied by the Ordnance with stores at Malta, of the value of 312*l.* 5*s.* 8½*d.* As these payments are not to be traced in a statement of payments which has been received from your office up to the 23d November 1836, the Board are apprehensive that they constitute an additional charge on account of the Euphrates expedition, and they would therefore suggest to their Lordships the propriety of ascertaining both from the Ordnance and Stationery-offices, as well as from the Admiralty, the amount of any outstanding claims respectively against the Euphrates expedition that may not have been discharged.

The Board at the same time propose to ascertain, if practicable, by a reference to Major Estcourt, the amount that may probably be required to meet any outstanding claims on account of the Euphrates expedition that may not yet have been reported to their Lordships or to this Board.

I am, &c.

(signed) *R. Gordon.*

APPENDIX.

— No. 54. —

A GENERAL STATEMENT of the Labours and Proceedings of the Expedition to the *Euphrates* under the Command of Colonel *Chesney*, Royal Artillery, F. R. S.

THE object of the present communication is not to anticipate the interest which must naturally be felt, and especially by the members of the Geographical Society, as well as other public

No. 54.

Proposed objects of this paper. public bodies, not only in the progress of the expedition to the Euphrates, but also in the results obtained to science and general knowledge; for, to render these of any real value, they must be accompanied by the details of the means by which they were acquired. It is rather, therefore, with a view to the exhibition of how those means have been hitherto applied, and how the capabilities of the expedition have been directed, that the present statement is made, not, however, omitting those details which a brief notice of this kind will admit when touching upon the labour, the progress, and the present condition of the enterprise itself.

Voyage to Malta, and occupations. The voyage to Malta from Liverpool occupied a period of 29 days, a great part of which time was taken up in working out the details and consolidating the original plans of our commander. Among the scientific labours, independently of questions of general navigation and drilling the men, were the rating of chronometers, observations in meteorology, the temperature of the sea, and researches in natural history.

Employments at Malta. At Malta some time was devoted to the determination of the intensity of magnetic forces, and the amount of the dip of the needle. The cylinders used for the former experiments consisted of two pair that had been tried by Captain Sabine at Limerick, and another obtained through the kindness of Professor Lloyd, F. C. D., and tried at Dublin previous to departure; the whole set being subsequently experimented upon in London by Lieutenant Murphy, R. E., and also at Liverpool.

An exploratory tour was also made in the interior of the islands of Malta and Gozo, with a view of recognising, in a general way, their geological structure and natural productions. Some fossil shells of interest were obtained, also the plants of the season (March), and some species belonging to the classes *tumcata*, *acalypha* (*malacadermæ*) and *polypi*.

Results. During the stay at Malta, Colonel Chesney was much occupied with the general objects of the expedition, more particularly about the construction of flat boats. The George Canning had been separated from the Alban steamer, her consort, by rude weather off Cork, and it was found impossible to remedy this loss at the Mediterranean station; but the admiral, Sir Josias Rowley, allowed the Columbine sloop to accompany the expedition to the mouth of the Orontes, and there was certainly every reason to rejoice in this arrangement; for not only was the George Canning taken in tow by the brig at all times when the weather permitted, but Commander Henderson and his officers secured the gratitude of every member of the expedition by the most efficient and zealous services in landing the stores.

Flat boats constructed. The connexion between the George Canning and the shore having been established by means of a hawser extending from the ship across the bar of the Orontes, a distance of 1,200 yards, parties were sent on shore by the Columbine and George Canning with tents for their accommodation; and the disembarkation was carried on with such spirit and activity, that the site designated "*Amelia dépôt*" soon became a little camp, with a very mixed aspect, replete with bustle and useful occupations. The bar at the mouth of the river was at all times dangerous, and on one occasion Commander Henderson, with his boat's crew, narrowly escaped a watery grave.

Danger of the bar at all times. The observatory being now fixed, Lieutenant Murphy applied himself to astronomical observations, more especially with the transit instrument that had come out with the expedition. The survey was soon afterwards begun under Lieutenant Murphy, Mr. Thompson, and Mr. Stenhouse (who was sent by the admiral), at Lataquia (Laodicea), but was limited to a determination of the outline of the coast, with its soundings, and an examination of the coast itself. Mr. Ainsworth also accompanied the party for purposes of natural history.

Survey towards Lataquia. The sites of Heracium and Possidium were recognised. On their return, an excursion was made to the summit of Pliny's wonder, Mount Cassius or Gebel Acra. The succession of the various forms of vegetation was noted. The party bivouacked near the summit, on which, April 28th, there still remained some patches of snow. The results given by the barometer, which was observed at various heights, compared with a register kept at the same time by Mr. Eden in the *dépôt*, coincided closely with those obtained trigonometrically by Lieutenant Murphy, and which gave for the elevation above the sea 5,318 feet; but this mountain, notwithstanding its great height, is entirely composed of supracretaceous limestones, characterized by cones and cerithiæ. At its north-eastern foot is an extensive deposit of highly crystalline gypsum, and, to the south-east, diallage rocks and serpentines break through the same formations, accompanied by lacustrine marls and silicious limestones.

5,318 feet high. On the 29th April a party, consisting of Lieutenant Murphy, Mr. Ainsworth and Mr. Thompson, left the Orontes in a country boat to commence the survey of the Gulf of Scanderoon and its neighbouring shores. The first points visited were Arsoos and Rhosus; an ascent was then made to Gebel Kaiserick, on which they bivouacked. Next came Scanderoon, and in its neighbourhood Jacob's Well, the site of Myriandros; to the south the pass of Bylan, gates of Syria (Ptolemy), Amanian gates (Strabo), a defile in the mountains separating the Amanus from the Rhosus, and leading from Myriandros into the plain of Antioch or Umk.

Survey of the Bay of the Issus. In the north the remains of a marble gateway, commonly called Jonas' Pillars; (Cilician Gates of Ptolemy, L. Curtius and Arrian): this was the midnight halt of Alexander. The description of Zenophon refers to a narrow place contiguous to the seas, that of Arrian to the ascent of the hills that shut up the same plain contiguous to the sea. The latter applies itself distinctly to these ruins. Half a mile north of the Cilician Gates is the river Marketsaye (Kersus), and beyond a wall terminating in the sea, with a tower at the foot of the mountains; the Kersus passes between two walls near the village of Merkets. This is the wall and gates of Zenophon; they are built of stone. Farther north is Bayas (Baïæ-Anton Itin) Myriandros of Williams's Geography of Ancient Asia; and there are several populous villages between Bayas and the Issus (Pinarus). At a subsequent period, in company with Colonel Chesney, this river was examined in detail, and also the ruins of a considerable town near some hills which

Arsoos and Rhosus.

Jonas' Pillars.

Cilician Gates.

Kersus.

Bayas Myriandros.

Issus, or P'inarus.

which enclose the Issic plain to the north-west, the Giaour Dagh or Amanus being east (pass of Darius, Amanian gates of Arrian), the whole corresponding closely with the latter historian's description. Where the gulf runs to the west there are ruins of forts, castles and gateways. From thence, proceeding north-west by Kurd Kulac (Wolf's Ears, Tardequiea of D'Anville and Rennell) to Missis (Mesis), at a pass through low hills of sandstone, are the remains of a road and archway, constructed in part of sandstone, but chiefly of polygonal masses of basalt and lava, which no doubt have given rise to its name, Denur Kassore (Iron Gate), and Kara Kassore (Black Gate), the Armenian gates of Ptolemy, Armanicæ (Pylæ of Colonel Leake), Upper Armanian gates (Rennell), Timour Kassore, or the Gate of Tamerlane (Mecca Itinerary by Geographical Society of Paris). From hence the party visited Ayas (Agæ), the mouths of the Jihoun Pysamus, where an interesting examination took place of the progress of alluvial deposits. The most westerly point reached was Karadash, the site of Mallus and Megarsus. The whole of the party being sick, the pass of Bylan was the only position examined on the return to Antioch.

In the neighbourhood of Amelia depôt the points of most interest were the course of the Orontes, examined by Lieutenant Cleaveland, Messrs. Eden, Charlewood and Fitzjames; and the ruins of Seleucia Pieria were also made the object of interesting researches about the same time various other undertakings were in progress. The gentlemen already named, in conjunction with Messrs. Hector and Bell, were in turns employed on different points, repairing and widening the road from the mouth of the Orontes to Antioch, a work of considerable labour, especially in making the fords over the rivers practicable for waggons. Captain Estcourt and Dr. Staunton had gone on a journey to the civil governor of Syria at Damascus, visiting, as they returned, Baalbec and the cedars of Lebanon. Lieutenant Lynch was employed in improving the line of route from Antioch by Djezer Hadid to Bir; and lastly, Lieutenant Cockburn was employed (after Captain Estcourt's visit to Reschid Pacha at Diarbekr) in throwing up some slight field-works, and constructing slips at a spot selected for this purpose one mile and three quarters below Bir, on the river's bank, and now called Port William.

To avoid the mischievous effects of idleness, as well as to carry the heavy weights to Antioch by water (when denied all other means by the local government), the Tigris was put together at the Orontes during the month of May. Towards the middle of June commenced the despatch of light stores on camels and mules, and towards its close some trains of waggons* passed through Antioch carrying heavy weights; but this being found a dilatory operation, the water communication was looked to once more, along a new line, which promised many advantages.

The Orontes, the Lake of Antioch, and the Karasoo were therefore examined, and upon the reports and maps thus obtained, the commander ordered a depôt (the 2d) to be formed at Goozel Boorge (Pretty Tower), a village on the Orontes, three miles above Antioch, where the infinite variety of material, including the more ponderous objects, such as boilers, the eight sections (into which the Tigris had been divided), diving bell, &c., were to be put on rafts, flat boats, and pontoons, in order to be transported by the Orontes into the Karasoo (black water), and along this navigable stream into the lake Owja Dengis (white sea), keeping along its western side on account of the deeper water, and ultimately ascending the Ultra Karasoo to a spot called Moorad Pacha, near the village of Gule Bashee (head of the waters), a little beyond the junction of the Asward and Yagra Rivers, the whole distance being 14 hours from Goozel Boorge. The abundant spring, called Gule Bashee, issues out of a pseudo-volcanic mound rising out of the plain. The bridge of Moorad Pacha is chiefly a causeway resting on the soil, but in part supported by arches, and crossing that part of the plain of Umk, which is most liable to be inundated, for a distance of about three miles. This plain is inhabited by pastoral and nomad Turcomans, living in tents, who are a quiet people. The ancients appear to have known in this tract the rivers Ainaparos, Arcenthus, Labotas, Ufrenus, and the ditch of Meleagrus. The actual fluents of the lake are the Award or Asond, the Yagra (uniting to form the Karasoo), the Aphreen, traversing the Cynhestica, the rivulet of Heerem, the Amgouli and the Orontes; but the first mentioned have various tributaries to the north with different appellations. On the road to the valley of the Aphreen are some thermal springs, Al Hummum (the baths), issuing at the point of junction of Plutonic rocks with tertiary dolomites. The waters of these springs are said to have originated with different earthquakes, and present corresponding differences of temperature.

It is a distance of about 111 miles across the so† called Syrian Desert, from Moorad Pacha to Port William. The first part of it is hilly, but not unfertile between Al Hummum and Azaz, or Arsace Minniza of Anc. Itinerary (MSS. of Colonel Chesney); the summit level of this hilly region being 1,723 feet above the sea. The second part, from Azaz to Port William, is for the most part level, at the best undulating, containing the valleys of the Kocit (Chalus) and the Sajour; the first of which is in this line 1,263 feet, and the Sajour 1,363 feet (in its bed), above the level of the Mediterranean. These plains are everywhere fertile, for the most part cultivated and abounding in populous villages, consisting of Fellah Arabs, Koords, Turkish tribes and mixed races, possessing bullocks in great abundance

Issic Plain.

Giaour Dagh, or
Amanus pass of
Darius.
Missis.

Iron Gate.

Ayas and Jihoun.
Karadash.
Pass of Bylan.

Examination of the
Orontes.
Seleucia.

Repair of the roads,
fords, &c.

Captain Estcourt's
visit to Damascus.

Road from Antioch
repaired.

Cónstruction of
Port William, slips,
&c.

The Tigris put up
on the Orontes.

Depôt formed at
Goozel Boorge.

Passage through
the lake.

Moorad Pacha.

Gule Bashee.

Moorad Pacha.
Bridge.

Plain of Umk.

Turcomans.

Rivers known to the
ancients.

Heerem.

Aphreen.

Al Hummum.

Country between
Moorad Pacha and
Port William.

Azaz.

Kocit.

Population.

* 27 vehicles of different kinds were constructed at Amelia depôt, and there were 33, including the waggons, from England.

† Quarterly Review, No. 97, Captain Chesney's Report.

Antab.

Manner of conducting the transport.

Fourth line by camels, &c.

No man escaped one illness at least.

Malaria not fatal.

Completion of the steamer, without loss or damage.

Black fish.

Richa and Edlip early seat of Christianity.

abundance along the whole of the direct line, which passed a little way southward of Antab, the ancient Antiochea ad Zaurum, and now a garrisoned town of large size and some commercial importance.

The general arrangements for the transport were, that Lieutenant Cleaveland and Mr. Charlewood were to convey the boilers, &c. to Goozel Boorge, from whence they were to proceed under Mr. Fitzjames to Moorad Pacha by water, to be conveyed from thence to Port William by Captain Estcourt, assisted by Mr. Eden; and as there was a line of wag-gons connecting the boats with the sea on one side, and to the Euphrates on the other, the three portions of the grand line were simultaneously in operation, and also a fourth, viz. camels and mules carrying the light stores direct from Amelia depôt to Port William, by the Antioch route, through Djezzar Hudeed. Lieutenant Cleaveland obtained bullocks with a moderate degree of difficulty, and his ingenuity and perseverance* did † the rest, by removing everything to Goozel Boorge, where they were successively embarked for Moorad Pacha, but here things were immediately at a stand still; and although the strongest orders were constantly issued by Ibrahim Pacha, very few bullocks could be obtained even at the highest prices by Captain Estcourt, whose unwearied efforts could only secure the tantalizing but ingenious result of an abundance of bullocks along the whole line, except the first and last stages, consequently the boilers which had remained from 10 to 12 weeks on their carriages might have continued at Moorad Pacha until now, if we had not exerted ourselves to bring them on one at a time with our own horses, instead of bringing on a number of the heavy weights at the same time with bullocks; and the result was, that the officers and men had to toil along the great line of route from Moorad Pacha exposed for months to the great heats of noon, the chills of night, and to the baneful effects of what Humboldt expressively calls an extreme climate, the thermometer being as high as 110° in the shade (July), and as low as 8° in the winter, during which some of the boilers were flooded and the diving bell actually lost in an extensive sheet of water, near Al Hummum‡. The Euphrates being already complete, bullocks were given to perform the impossible task (as it was thought) of bringing on the Tigris boilers, which were warped out of the lake by manual labour, and ultimately taken to Port William, by Lieutenant Cleaveland, Messrs. Eden, Charlewood and Hector, the only officers then effective. Not one individual officer or man employed in this enterprise escaped at least one serious illness; nor is it at all surprising that some fell§ victims to trials so long continued, and to a climate so often replete with morbid miasma as Moorad Pacha, the worst of the stations; yet the malaria only proved fatal when other causes combined to render it so; nor need the splendid scenery or the magnificent climate of Syria be approached with fear, for its malaria is not a pestilence; and the circumstances under which the expedition was placed, toiling on lakes and rivers, dwelling in the marsh with almost reckless exposure to the sun of day followed by the dew of night, require a separate consideration, and perhaps the surprise will then be that a greater fatality did not occur amongst a body of men (about 85) in general unseasoned, during the laborious and almost unexampled transport of two large iron steamers, which, thanks to the care of all||, have since been set up, and are now steaming with their boilers, engines, &c., quite as safe and even more perfect in their working details than when sent out of the makers' hands at Liverpool, notwithstanding a long journey, with all the difficulties which could be thrown in the way by the local government underhand.

Previous to taking medical charge of the station at Moorad Pacha, Mr. Ainsworth had made an examination of the less frequented countries immediately south of Antioch. He crossed the mountains at But-al-More (the Daphné of Pococke), and entered forests which covered a great basin of tertiary rocks, chiefly cerithea limestone, silicious limestone, and lacustrine marls with gypsum everywhere broken up and dislocated by serpentine and diallage rocks. It is only in the valley of Antioch that the pliecene formations show themselves, and enabled Mr. A. to determine the period of the elevation of the Plutonic rocks of the silico-magnesian series. From Lataquia he followed Maundrell's route, by the country of the Maronites and Gebel Kraad, the northern prolongation of the Ansarian mountains, and by the valley of Bedamé, rich in scammonia (*convolvulus scammonia*), to that of the Orontes, which he joined at Djezzar Lhagher, the Larissa of Gopelin and Seleucus Belus of D'Anville. A Roman road led to Kalaat at Medyk, where are ruins of a highly ornamental character. Part of the town is enclosed in an ancient castle, situate on a hill; the other ruins lie in a plain; part of a strong wall and an archway still exist, and also the remains of a temple. In the adjoining lake are the celebrated black fish, the sources of a distant commerce, which were recognised to be the *Macropteronotus niger* of naturalists.

From Medyk he visited the little centre of primitive Christianity in the mountains of Richa and Edlip, abounding in monuments of a then new hierarchy, returning subsequently by the borders of the great plain to Antioch.

At

* 841 camels and 160 mules were employed in all; and the greater part of these caravans were stopped on the frontier by the Pacha, in order to cause delay, by forcing us to bring others from the Sultan's territory.

† In addition to pulleys, &c. the boilers were actually moved up the hills inch by inch with jack-screws, by Mr. Charlewood and Lieutenant Cleaveland.

‡ Mr. Hector found the diving bell by means of long poles, and then rolled it under water, for the most part half a mile, to its carriage.

§ Seven men of the expedition, and one workman.

|| The labour fell chiefly upon Captain Estcourt, 43d Light Infantry, Lieutenant Cleaveland, Messrs. Eden, Charlewood and Fitzjames, Royal Navy.

At this period, August 1835, Lieutenant Murphy commenced the grand line of levels from the Mediterranean to the Euphrates with reference to canals, and many other objects of deep interest connected with science, and calculated to encourage this extensive work. Many obstacles occurred at first; prolonged malaria had unfitted all for exposure to the sun; Lieutenant Cockburn and Mr. Thompson, after a short exertion, were both laid up; Lieutenant Murphy was also seriously ill. Ultimately, after another beginning, the last-mentioned industrious officer left for Port William, where he was required in the observatory, and the levelling was continued by Mr. Thompson, who has just completed this important part of the original plan, and by which the bed of the River Euphrates is determined to be 628 feet above the level of the Mediterranean.

Nearly at the same time a party, composed of Lieutenant Lynch, his brother, Mr. Staunton and Mr. Elliott, set out on a mission of a friendly nature to the Arabs. They visited the tribes of Welda Aniza, Giza, the Bow Sipahi, and some of the Turcomans, from all of whom they met a favourable reception. The Aniza alone showed a doubtful disposition, and the Bow Lilchi, one of their tributaries, wounded one of the servants severely.

This hostility did not, however, appear to be directed against the expedition so much as with a view of plundering those gentlemen who had ventured amongst them; and the sheik immediately offered to compromise the matter by presents, which were declined as a matter of policy, in the hope that an unsettled affair of blood may tend to keep the Aniza in better order as regards their future intercourse with the expedition.

In the early part of January last, Colonel Chesney left his bed, and was actually put on his horse to prosecute a scientific journey to the Taurus and part of Asia Minor; he was accompanied by Lieutenant Murphy and Mr. Ainsworth, both invalids; also Mr. Staunton. The party proceeded by Antab to Killis, and thence to the eastern acclivities of the Amanus, in the parallel of the Issus, but no passage could be effected at that season of the year. Repelled to the south, the mountains were passed by Pagra, through the Belan pass, to Scanderoon, from whence the party proceeded by the Cilician gates and Bayas to the plain of the Issus, sufficient time having been devoted to the examination of the various questions of historical geography connected with this most interesting district; the great road towards Constantinople was followed by Denur Kassore and Koord Kulac, "the Wolf's Ear," Tardequia, and by the plain of Tehokour Ova, "the Valley of the Ditch," crossing the Jibl Eluour, "the Mountain of Light," bearing on its rocky summit to the north Shar Meran, "the Castle of the Serpent," and along the left bank of the Jihoun Djehan Son, "the River of the World," to Missis, the ancient Mapsuestia, now almost in ruins, but once, like Tarsus, one of the chief cities of Cilicia. From Missis the party continued across the plain by Adana (head quarters of the Pachalic) to the last-mentioned town, where they found the French consul, Mons. Gilet, engaged in excavating a monument close to the place, of great solidity, and apparently very remote antiquity. It consists of an inclosure in the form of a parallelogram, with two masses within of similar form nearly, one at each extremity; also two massive transverse parallelograms at the eastern extremity. The walls and masses were of the most solid construction, without the least appearance of anything like a sepulchral chamber in any part of this extensive mass, at least as low down as the level of the ground around it.

The road followed on leaving Tarsus led over the sub-alpine country at the foot of the Taurus, consisting of tertiary rocks in great variety near the centre of the Tauric chain. The lead mines of Kule Boghaz were visited; they occur in limestones belonging to the cretaceous series, and are in the valley south of the grand pass of the same name, but worked most injudiciously. The pass itself was then examined almost to the summit level, and the party regained the more level country on the south side of the Great Mountains in order to visit the town of Sis, and the border territories of the Sultan and Pacha; here the inhabitants have so bad a name that no muleteer or guide could be induced to proceed along the mountains in that direction; and whilst overcoming the difficulties made by the alarms of the people, Colonel Chesney and Mr. Ainsworth were separated from the rest of the party, and made their way to Sis on foot by one line, directed by the compass alone; whilst Lieutenant Murphy and Mr. Staunton reached it by another; each traversing a romantic and beautiful country formed by the wooded abutments of the Taurus, and well peopled by the best disposed peasants imaginable, instead of being all robbers as they were represented. During about 125 miles of country, composed almost entirely of tertiary sandstones (ostracite sandstones of Kupffer), they crossed the Seihoon Jeehoon, the Korrykoon, and several smaller but good sized rivers, watering this interesting country, which terminates at Sis, the residence of an Armenian patriarch, the third in importance at the present day, with a respectable palace, and a large convent in his charge. Whilst at Sis an incursion was made into the Taurus, and the mountain of Karasis, "Black Sis," ascended, after crossing a part of the crystalline-plutonic formations; the researches were then directed towards Anasarba on the plain. The ruins of the city are still extant, backed by an isolated mountain, bearing a castle of various architecture. Such solitary hills rising out of the plains are not unfrequent here, and they mostly bear castellated buildings on their summits, as Sis, Shah Meran, Toome, Anasarba and others.* From Anasarba the party crossed the plain and the village and district of Khars, and there entered the mountainous country which led by Anabat to Marash.

The

Lieutenant Lynch sent to the Arab tribes.

Journey to the Issus, Taurus, &c.

The route followed.

The Issus.

Missis.

Tarsus.

Mines of Boghaz. Mines of Kule Boghaz.

Grand pass of Kule Boghaz.

Seihoon Jeehoon and Korrykoon Rivers.

Karasis.

Anasarba.

Castles.

* The levelling was continued by Mr. Thompson, who has just completed this important part of the original plan, and by which the river Euphrates is determined to be 628 feet above the level of the Mediterranean, from which it is 140 miles 26 chains in distance.

The chain was not crossed without much difficulty; the narrow pathway was carried along-side and down precipices that were very steep, so much so, that it became necessary several times to unload the horses and carry the baggage over the most dangerous places, on one of which a horse was hurled downwards until brought up by a tree. The culminating point of this part of the Taurus is called Durdoon Daugh; the chain is composed of mica slates, clay slates with graphite or plumbago, quartz, schists, quartzites and diorites, with uplifted limestones belonging to the supracretaceous series. The great and massive mountain which rises above Marash, and there known by the name of Agra Dagh, consists of tertiary sandstone and limestone, tilted up and reposing on serpentine and diallage rocks, which would indicate different geographical connexions. The direction of Agra Dagh is nearly from S. W. to N. E.; that of the schistose chain of Doordoon Dagh, a little south of east; that of the Giaour Dagh (Amanus) is the same as Agra Dagh. Colonel Chesney returned to Port William from Marash, leaving directions for the remainder of the party to proceed in the direction of Samsat, Orfa, &c.; but being thrown back on Romkala by the swollen rivers, they returned to Port William, surveying the river between those places. During the whole period of their progress the positions of the principal places, ancient and modern, were determined astronomically by Lieutenant Murphy, and careful itineraries kept in addition to bearings, taken, when practicable, with the theodolite or Kater's compass, according to circumstances. The result of these labours has been; in the first place, to connect the surveys of the coast of Lataquia and the Issus with those of Captain Beaufort; and in the second, to go in these surveys to the Euphrates. There are ample materials for laying down a map with such a degree of accuracy, as it is hoped will enable the learned to determine many points of ancient history and geography, especially those depending upon length of stadium, the parasang and other scales of measurement used by Strabo, Pliny and Herodotus.

On the day following the return of the first party another was sent out by the commanding officer to finish that part of the plan which had been interrupted. This one consisted of Lieutenant Lynch, Mr. Eden, R.N., and Mr. Ainsworth. Agreeably to the instructions received, the party took up the former work at Romkala, proceeding from thence along the left bank, carefully surveying the river as far as Samsat, the birth-place of Sacian. The ruins of this celebrated place are just recognisable; the modern town small and poor, but the valley itself fertile as it is described to have been in former times, and ferry boats are still kept up to pass the river to and from Orfa. The course of the Euphrates from this ancient Zeugma to that above Bir, differs from what has been represented on most maps; it flows, in fact, in the general direction of south-west, and is not turned, as an incorrect reading of Strabo would infer, (Rennell and D'Anville), to the south-east.

Samsat having been fixed, it was then connected astronomically as well as by an itinerary with Orfa, (Collishoe, Roha, Orfa, with its progress of corruption; Edessa and Antiochea under successive masters). To the north of the city are evidences, in cones, lines and circles of elevation, of pseudo-volcanic action. The fish venerated so much in ancient times are still preserved in the marble basins of the mosque of Alibrama, and were recognised to be a kind of barbel. From Orfa, the great Mesopotamian plain was crossed in the direction of Harran; "Carrhas clade crassi nobilis," and still more interesting as the residence of Abraham. Harran was also connected with its rival in antiquity, Serug, of which scarcely any vestige remains. In the plain around the ruined site of the latter place, the party met two colossal lions sculptured in basalt with refined taste (basanite basalt with disseminated argite). These may possibly be the remains of that variety which prompted Antonius Caracalla to assert that a lion fought by his side in his Parthian wars.

Dr. Helfer having been separated from the rest of the party when proceeding towards the Taurus, a journey then made by him to the Salt Lake, south-east of Aleppo, led to the discovery of an ancient city near a basaltic range, four hours south-east of the lake. There are some remains of a temple and several Greek inscriptions which have been furnished, with a detailed description of this hitherto unknown place, by Mr. Helfer.

Early in February an opportune reinforcement arrived, consisting of four sappers from England, and six seamen from the Columbine, which restored the expedition to its original strength: and the pendulum, dipping needle, and other experiments being completed, the expedition was put in motion on the 16th March, the Euphrates taking the lead to survey, and give the benefit of the rough charts, and a pilot to the Tigris, in order that she might follow at one or at most two moves, and thus spare fuel as much as possible.

Previous to the actual descent, the Euphrates passed up rather a bad rapid, and stemmed the strong current as far as the town of Bir, in the most satisfactory manner, displaying the Sultan's standard, and saluting him with 21 guns, which were returned from the castle, and by the acclamations of the astonished Moslems, who crowded both banks to be really certain that iron could be made to float, and to surmount the force of a current, now overcome for the first time, and "God was blest for such a creation, and sending men amongst them, ten of whom could take their town," was added.

Since the departure, 101 miles of the river have been carefully surveyed, in the following manner. A boat was despatched ahead, usually for a distance of 20 or 25 miles, sounding and taking bearings, which being placed on paper, when the officer returned, he became pilot to the vessel for the distance examined, and a second set of bearings with a double set of soundings were taken from the vessel's deck. Simultaneously with the water operations thus carried on by Lieutenant Cleaveland and Messrs. Eden, Charlewood, Fitzjames and Hector, there were two other sets on land, viz. a chain of ground, trigonometrical angles along the principal heights, based on astronomical points, by Lieutenant Murphy, R. E., and a smaller one, with a succession of short base lines from bend to bend, by Captain Estcourt,

who

Agra Dagh, close to Marash; its geology.

Geology and direction of the mountains.

Result of the journey.

Means of determining the value of the stadium, &c.

A second party formed and despatched.

Survey from Romkala to Samsat.

Zeugma of Samsat. Course of the river, to wit, S.W. not S.E., as Rennell and D'Anville suppose.

Orfa, and its names. Collishoe, Roha, Orfa.

Fish at the Mosque.

Visit to Harran.

Serug. See name of its founder, 11th chapter Genesis, verses 20 & 22.

Two colossal lions in the plain of Serug.

Remains of an ancient city S.E. of Aleppo.

Movement of the expedition from Port William.

Ascent of the Euphrates over a rapid to Bir. Salute, &c.

Effect produced on the people of Bir, by seeing the steamer ascending to their town.

Manner of surveying 101 miles from Bir to Beles.

Officers' employment.

who is now laying down a map with his details of the ground, &c., and also embracing the labours of all his coadjutors, so that it is hoped that the map of this important part of the great river will be sent home almost immediately.* A similar method of surveying is to be organized immediately on board the Tigris; so as to carry the work on to Bassora in the same manner, each vessel taking a separate section of the labour.

Captain Estcourt's map of the river from Bir to Beles.

Our land parties as well as the water naturally involved much intercourse with Arabs, who have shown themselves well disposed, except in one instance, when it became necessary to fire a nine-pounder blank to save a sheik, their enemy, who was attacked whilst in our boat.

Intercourse and disposition of the Arabs thus far.

The state of the river is very favourable, although we were aground, owing to the deception caused for the moment by a bright meridian sun; but the deep part of the river was 420 yards wide at the spot in question, where we remained some days digging the vessel out, nor did she suffer in the slightest degree.

State of the river.

Two interesting facts in natural history have been ascertained since the navigation commenced. One, is the existence of the beaver in the Upper Euphrates, determined from a specimen in our possession to be identical with the European species; the second is the occurrence in the river of one of the family of crocodiles, but as a specimen has not been captured, it is impossible to say whether a true crocodile, an alligator, or a gavia.

— No. 55. —

CONTINUATION of the GENERAL STATEMENT of the Labours and Proceedings of the Expedition to the *Euphrates*, from its Departure from *Balis*, in April 1836, until its Arrival at *Bagdad* on the *Tigris*, in September of the same Year.

THE survey of the river Euphrates, as far as Balis, by Captain Estcourt, and by Lieutenant Murphy, was laid down, and a copy transmitted to England†. Several new or rare animals had been added to our collection. The existence of the beaver, either in the Euphrates or its fluents, had been ascertained. One of the family of crocodiles had also been observed‡. The flora was that of spring, rich in the gorgeous forms and beautiful colours almost peculiar to the East. The amaryllideæ, asphodeliæ, liliacæ and melanthaciæ afforded an abundant harvest.

Survey from Bir to Balis.
New animals.

State of vegetation.

From Balis the survey was carried on partly in boats, in which the duty was alternately performed by Lieutenants Lynch, Cleaveland, Messrs. Eden, Charlewood, Fitzjames and Hector, and which had in view the soundings of the river, as well as the recognition of its geographical features. Lieutenant Murphy continued to fix, by astronomical means, every important point, and indeed any station where an opportunity was afforded to him. This was continued as far as to Anna; but the Euphrates and Tigris steamers having joined company at Giaber, a degree of celerity was given to our movements, which was found to be incompatible with this mode of survey, and as additional security was given by allowing the Tigris to lead the way, she drawing considerably less water than the Euphrates, the survey was now carried on almost entirely by Colonel Chesney, by a system of bearings carefully taken from the deck of the steamer, accompanied by double soundings, and by the astronomical determinations of Lieutenant Murphy.

Survey from Balis to Anna.

The site of the forests of the Kings of Syria, at Balis, still abounded in wild boars, and the wilderness around with wolves, jackalls and foxes; at this place commenced the growth of tamarisk, the most frequent and the most abundant plant on the banks of the Euphrates, from hence to its embouchure; 23 new plants which showed themselves at Balis, followed for 140 miles down the river. Giaber Castle, the next place visited, according to Golius named Dauser, after its founder, by a tradition of the natives would appear to owe its origin to Alexander the Great. It is built on a mound of marl and gypsum. The ford in which Soliman Shah was supposed to be drowned still exists. The attention of the expedition was now called to El Hamman, a camel's ford; a distance of 45 miles (15 parasangs) from Balis is equivalent to what Cyrus made in three days' march, and the point where, in all probability, the 10,000 Greeks and the army of Alexander crossed the river Euphrates. There are still the remains of a well-constructed causeway, which leads to the ruins of Sura, "Fluvia firma Sura," a city with Resafor on the great road of Roman and Palmyrean commerce. On the northern side of Thapsacus, two ancient castles lie on the road which the Macedonians held in their way to Nicephorian, formerly Calnah, (Benj. of Tudela, Gen. c. 10. v. 11); but subsequently Calonicos (Abulfaragins), and Callinicum (Strabo, Pliny), and Racca under the caliphs. The ruins of this place were examined, and astronomical observations, probably the first since the days of Al-Batigne, were taken in the walls of Haroun al Raschid's palace.

Survey from Anna.

Balis Forests.

Tamarisk shrub.

Giaber Castle.

Haman Thapsacus.

Sura.

Racca.

The

* Also the specimens already collected in the different scientific departments of geology, natural history, &c.

† After some demonstrations of a positive nature, the Anaizi, the most powerful among the Arabs of the desert, had earnestly sought and obtained a treaty of friendship and alliance.

‡ Living specimens of the *Trionyx Euphratica*, and of the *Trionyx* of the Orontes, which differed specifically from that of the Euphrates, had been transmitted to Europe.

- Forest of Amram. The forest of Amram, south of Racca, consists chiefly of poplar trees (gîrb of the Arabs), which has been mistaken for a willow, of mulberry, tamarisk, brambles, clematis, a sygeum, and an asparagineæ, which wind like lianes amidst the dense jungle. The forest furnished a new species of gerbillus, differing from the *G. Tamaracinus* of Pallas, which it otherwise most approaches in, being with tail 17 inches in length; Pallas's quadruped is only six. The site of Sopenæ was sought for on the right bank of the river, but an isolated colossal monument of alabaster alone was found.
- New quadruped. The winding and tortuous Euphrates led hence to a rocky pass of tertiary deposits covered by a volcanic formation, which shelter the marble walls and antique ruins of Zenobia, at once* a house, and probably a summer residence of the Palmyrean Queen. High on the cliff to the left, and on the opposite bank of the river, is the ruined castle of Zelebe, probably Cis and Ultra Euphratic Zenobias. In a natural historical point of view the interest was not equal to Balis. There were no quadrupeds; of birds, the turtle dove, magpie, graculus, hawks and partridges were tenants of the solitude. Among the plants, umbellifereæ began to predominate. There were also beds of alium.
- Ruins of Zenobia. A sombre country with jungle and marsh, with an occasional village of Arabs, now inclosed in forts with quadrangular mud walls, extends from hence to the small town of Deir. Flights of locusts were passing by. There we obtained bitumen in a solid form, resembling lignite coals, and experiments were made upon its combustibility and adaptation to the furnace of the steamers. The navigation from Deir to Kerkissia (*Cercusium*) lay through a level country, chiefly marsh, with districts of tamarisk and some cultivated lands.
- (* orig. illegible.) The Tigris succeeded in ascending the Chabour (Araxes) for miles. The opinion advocated by Colonel Chesney, that this is the river which Trajan, after building his fleet in Zingar, descended to the Euphrates, clear up many difficulties in the contradictory reports furnished to us by the historians of the time, who carry the emperor down the Tigris to Babylon (Dion. Cassius, edit. Reimar Hamb., lib. 63, chap. 26). Julian, who professedly followed Trajan's steps, according to Ammianicus (edit. Wagner Erfardt, lib. 23, chap. 2), also embarked at this place and sailed down the river Euphrates. Musquito persecution began at this otherwise interesting spot, and the foot prints of lions were visible on the river banks.†
- Natural history. The country preserved nearly the same characters to the small town of Magerthein, which is built at about $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the castle of Rahaban itself, on or by the site of an ancient city of the same name. Amid the stones of the modern castle occurred numerous light bricks, with surfaces covered with vitrified bitumen of a dark green, in the same manner as is observed at Babylon. The name remounts to the highest antiquity, if such an association can be established (Gen. chap. 10, v. 11). The next day's journey brought us to the ruins of a considerable place, now called Salayheyat. The walls, a noble gateway, and an extensive castle, are all that remains; but these relics were imposing from their appearance of massive simplicity. The country around is a red stony desert. The ruins are tenanted by the Tartarian wolf, a polyodactyl gecko clammers on the walls, a long-limbed pimelia runs across the desert, but the river flows in a valley nearly 300 feet below where there is vegetation and abundant animal life. A new and peculiar form of the family of *Larideæ*, circumscribed to the great waters of the Euphrates, was first met with in these parallels.
- Deir. The day of our departure from Salahayat was marked by a fatal phenomenon. A dense cloud of dust, raised by a local wind, came travelling across the desert, accompanied in its onward progress by large nimbi, which poured their incessant waters upon the darkened earth. The hurricane, which entailed the loss of the Tigris, exceeded what had occurred in the memory of the oldest inhabitant. They call it fatal. During its prevalence the barometer fell two-tenths of an inch, which is a great quantity in a climate where the irregular oscillations are almost null. Under so extraordinary a trial, no effort that skill could invent, or courage put in practice, was spared to save the Tigris, but in endeavouring to make a head against the whirlwind she was overwhelmed, and sunk by a power as resistless as it was little to be expected. In half an hour the sun shone in unblemished brightness, and the desert wind blew calmly, where she and the greater part of her brave crew had been. When Julian was at Anna, Amminianus relates that there occurred a "terrible event;" whirlwinds which blew down the houses and tents, overthrew the soldiers, and caused many boats to sink. The site of the Corsote of Xenophon and of Ezra, probably a colony of captive Israelites, were in sight of the locality of this sad catastrophe.
- Lignite coal. From Ezra, the remainder of the expedition directed itself by El Kaim to Anna, the earliest country of date groves, a rock-enclosed and picturesque town. On the right, at the rocky passage of Kavabla, is the small town of Rawah. In the river, two islets, with tombs and mansions embosomed in shady groves. The river curves suddenly round a rocky point, and a long interminable vista of date groves, and eight successive islands similarly adorned, with the habitations of the people peeping here and there from the dense foliage of pomegranates, and other shrubby trees, announce the town of Anna, which occupies a fringe of soil in the river bank, between a low ridge of rock and the swift-flowing waters.
- Kerkissia. The castle of Anna, whose ruins occupy one of the islands, was built by the Greeks, destroyed by Julian, reconstructed by the Saracens, and destroyed by the Bedouins. The
- Chabour. people
- Trajan's descent of the Chabour.
- Magerthein. Rahaban.
- Salayheyat.
- Natural history.
- Fatal phenomenon.
- Loss of the Tigris.
- Castle of Anna.

† The vegetation of summer was characterized by woolly, thorny and aculeated plants. The soil had become brown and fallow. The splendid colours of flowering bulbous plants was succeeded by an infinity of rude species, chiefly compositæ, most numerous, both in individuals and in species. Papilionaceæ were also frequent. But the mixed genera, artumeria, glycherizæ, mimosæ, ononis and tamarisk, occupied alone, and to the exclusion of all other forms of vegetation, very extensive tracts.

people settled at Anna are a branch of the Ommiades Beni Ommiah. In Clivien's time it was governed by an Arab Emir; it is now under the Pachalic of Bagdad. The site of the ancient city is on the left bank, a little below the present town.

Ancient Anna.

The expedition on its way to Hit passed the islanded villages and castles of Hadisa and Jibba; the latter, the Jubba of the Romans, was ineffectually summoned to surrender by Julian. At these an unexpected proffer of allegiance was made by the chief of the tribes, who, wearied and harassed by the constant spoliation of the Bedouins, scarcely dare venture to till the land where an inefficient government affords no security to property, and these, among the most respectable and industrious of the Arabs, were anxious to profit by the stability which would accrue to commercial or agricultural establishments in the river by the opening of its navigation. Hit, the ancient, so celebrated in all antiquity, was our next station; its never failing fountains of bitumen, visited by Alexander and Trajan, now cover the Gopher boats of the Euphrates and asphaltic coracles of the Tigris, and are converted to little or no use. The trade in salt, obtained by the evaporation of the water of the same fountains, is however considerable. Hit itself is a small town; celebrity alone has not conferred riches.

Hadisa, Jibba.

Proffer of allegiance.

Hit.

Bitumen fountains.

The high minaret of Mesjed Sandabia stands upon almost the last promontory of rocky land that flanks the Euphrates; and already to the east low and level plains, in part inundated, have succeeded to an undulating and more diversified country, and stretch to the confines of the visible horizon. At this place the Fort of Feluja announces the shortest line across the head of the Alluvium to Bagdad and the neighbourhood of Nahi Malia, or Royal Canal.

Mesjed Sandabia.

Commencement of the Alluvium.

Feluja.

Vegetation*.

Hillah.

Party go to Bagdad.

While the steamer proceeded without any remarkable occurrence to Hillah, visiting in its way the ruins of Babylon, a party proceeded by land to the ruins of Agga Khaf (Accad), where an extensive inundation separated them from Bagdad. From the latter city they returned by the chain of Khans on the plain to the Megellebi and Kasr of Babel, thence to Hillah. Here the fanaticism of a moment threatened to destroy the peaceable understanding which had hitherto existed between the expedition and the Arab tribes; but happily the spark was extinguished without the intervention, although not without the manifestation, of hostilities.

Anticipated rupture.

Dawaunee, the next station to Hillah, is a date-encircled and walled-in village with extensive gardens. It is approached through a continued country of date trees, forming groves of exceeding beauty, and a fringe of verdant columns, whose uniformity seldom falls upon the eye; onwards to Lemloon the country is low and less cultivated, and the eternal tamarisk covers whole tracts of land. The navigation of the river through the marshes of Lemloon was attended with some difficulty to a large steamer; the bed is very narrow, the windings numerous and abrupt, and the banks are low. These difficulties had been anticipated, and their remedy has been pointed out in another place. The country around the marshes is sometimes below the level of the waters of the Euphrates, and the mat huts of the peasants, built upon the inundated rice grounds, are often in a similar situation. No climacteric fevers manifested themselves among the officers or crew during the time of their detention in the marshes. Shortly after our exit from the Lemloon, an unfortunate collision took place with some Arabs of the Beir Hiakem tribe, originating in violence offered to men employed in cutting wood. After several attempts at a parley and reconciliation, and enduring for some time their irregular musquetry, the commander of the expedition felt himself forced to retaliate, which retaliation, although carried to a very slight extent, entailed the loss of some lives among a people yet too confident in their own resources.

Dawaunee.

Lemloon Marshes.

Collision with Beir Hiakem tribe.

The town of Sughel Sugh (Soogel Sheick) (the Sheick's market), between Lemloon and Korna, is the metropolitan city of the Montefigue Arabs, and contained upwards of 10,000 inhabitants before the plague in 1832. It is still the seat of considerable inland commerce, and the place of exportation of the horses reared by the tribe to whom it is subject, and generally considered to be the best that are bred in Turkish Arabia.

Sugh Shugh.

Horses.

The Euphrates, from Sugh Shugh to Korna, is a noble river; its bed is wide and deep, its waters clear, and its banks for the most part a wide extent of grassy plain or of reed marsh, which stretched as far as the eye could reach. At Korna, the confluence of the rivers Tigris and Euphrates, a Turkish sloop of war lay at anchor as superintendent of customs, and returned our salute.

Korna.

Of the magnificence of the river formed by the union of the two above-mentioned streams it is unnecessary to speak here. On the 9th of June the Euphrates steamer arrived off Bassora, and celebrated its safe descent of the great river whose name it bore, gratifying, at the same time, the feelings of loyalty excited by the remembrance of the monarch under whose patronage this enterprise was carried on, by firing a number of guns equivalent to the age of our beloved King.

Bassora.

The anticipated absence of all facilities for ship construction, so strongly urged by the commander against those who advocated the putting together of the boats at this end of this river, now too plainly manifested itself, and not even sufficient to repair the wear and tear of the descent, not a plank nor a rope was to be obtained; under these circumstances, although the Euphrates was not by her construction adapted for the sea, as the weather was yet fine

Absence of planks, &c.

Colonel

* The tomentose and spring plants were now in great part dismissed, to make way for succulent species. The genera mesembryanthemum crassula, aster, salicornia, salsola and tragia, cover with their representatives the plains of Babylon and Bassora, and spread themselves wherever an alluvial soil, impregnated with manure salt, occupies, as it so constantly does, the great level tracts of Arabia, of Mesopotamia and of Persia.

- Bushire. Colonel Chesney determined upon crossing the head of the Persian Gulph to Bushire, and there obtain his refitting; this was accordingly done, and the steamer arrived without any untoward circumstance at the mart of Persian commerce on the 23d of June, four days after its arrival at Bassora.
- Scientific labours. It is almost unnecessary to remark that the prosecution of the survey, the annotation of the rock formations, the collection of a complete herbarium, and the general study of the physical character of the country traversed during the descent of this great river, continually occupied the time and attention of the gentlemen on whom each separate department devolved.* The health of the whole expedition had continued unbroken.
- Pendulum experiments. At Bassora, where the pendulum experiments were originally proposed to be carried on, Captain Estcourt and Lieutenant Murphy were left for this important purpose. During the detention of the steamer at Bushire not only a complete set of observations on the various pendulums of the expedition obtained, but also a set of valuable results in terrestrial magnetism, both in horizontal force and in dip, made in order to determine satisfactorily the intensity of this remote place. At the same time Lieutenant Murphy neglected no opportunity (which the clear skies of the country rendered numerous) of prosecuting those astronomical inquiries which the instruments brought out by the expedition permitted to him. It is a painful task to have to conclude this notice of the labours of that able and indefatigable officer with the statement of his death. He fell a victim at once to an unhealthy climate and to an assiduity carried almost beyond the rules of prudence.
- Death of Lieut. Murphy. During the detention at Bushire, Mr. Ainsworth made an excursion into the province of Farsistan as far as to the ruins of Persepolis. A section of the geology and physical structure of those curious passes which were by the historians of Alexander and his successors denominated the *χλιμαχες* or ladders, and an exploration of the celebrated cave of Shapour, were among the principal fruits reaped by this journey.
- Mr. Ainsworth's excursion in Farsistan. Colonel Chesney having waited for some time for the mail from Bombay proceeded, in accordance with his previous arrangements, to forward a packet to Aleppo, for which purpose we sailed in the Honourable Company's schooner Cyrene, attached to the Residency at Bushire, to Quait or Graine on the Arabian coast of the gulf: on the return of the small party who accompanied him, the island of Kavak was visited, and an opportunity thus afforded for determining its structure.
- Colonel Chesney proceeds to Quait or Graine. The weather had now completely altered its character; strong breezes from the north-west had pretty constantly set in, the sea was turbulent and uncertain; notwithstanding a continuation of very unexpected and little to be looked for difficulties which were thrown in the way of the refitting of the steamer and putting her as far as possible into a sea-worthy condition, the exertions of the officers had succeeded in so far perfecting her equipments, that it became desirable to take the first opportunity of re-crossing the sea, and awaiting the arrival of the mail in the river. Accordingly advantage was taken of an offer made for security's sake by Captain Hennel, Acting Political Resident at Bushire, to allow the Honourable East India Company's sloop of war Elphinstone to take the steamer in tow, and in this manner the passage was effected at a bad season without any accident, as far as the mouth of the river, where the funnel having been mounted and the steam got up, she was left to her own resources, which soon took her to Mohammra, a small but rapidly rising town on the Persian side of the river under the Jab tribe of Arabs. After a short excursion to Magill, the house of the Honourable East India Company's political agent in Turkish Arabia, a little above Bassora, to fetch Captain Estcourt and an invalid, an attempt was made to ascend the Korna, a noble river, which empties itself by the Bamshire and the Mohammra channels, commonly called the Haffar canal, but the waters being at their very lowest, the steamer only succeeded in ascending a distance of 75 miles.
- Change of weather. The day after her return to Mohammra (September 9th) another exploratory journey was made for about 40 miles down the Bamshire. Considering the great interest which is attached to the chorography of the Delta of Susiana or Kusistan, the errors on this subject which teem in the most modern maps and charts, and the numerous questions in historical geography upon which they bear, it is natural to suppose that these examinations were carried on with great avidity for information, and with anxious hopes that a future opportunity at a better season may still be looked forward to as an application of the power of steam to further the highest interests of geographical science, which it would be a real loss to neglect.
- Difficulties of equipping the steamer. On Thursday, Sept. 13th, the Honourable East India Company's schooner, the Shannon, anchored off the mouth of the Mahommra channel, having a home mail and despatches for the expedition and for Turkish Arabia. In consequence, the Euphrates took its departure the same day and proceeded by Bassora, taking in the French vice-consul, Mr. Fontanier, to Korna. Here, as there was not time sufficient to proceed up the Euphrates with the Shannon's mail and return for that expected, according to letters from Bombay, by the Hugh Lindsay, at the latter end of the month, and on account of private intelligence received by the commander of the state of the upper countries, having no reference to the Arabs, the unexpected orders came to proceed up the Tigris River. This was accordingly done, although the
- Sails in tow of Hon. East India Company's sloop of war, Elphinstone.
- Steamers to Mohammra. Magill.
- Ascent of the Korna.
- Navigation of the Bamshire Channel.
- Importance of the geography of the Delta of Susiana.
- Arrival of the Shannon.
- Ascent of the Tigris.

* The extensive mud banks of the Shat el Arab furnished a peculiar form of that tribe of Acanthi pterygoidei fish, to which the labyrinth form of the gills gives the property of living out of the water. In the present species, exceedingly numerous and active, increased powers of locomotion were given by a peculiarity in the arrangement of the operculum, by which three of its portions are united to form an osseous plate superadded to the thoracic fin.

the difficulties presented themselves of a current considerably stronger at this season of the year and of the numerous sandbanks and shoals, such as do not characterise the sister stream, and which rendered the navigation at the low season much more redoubtable. The Arabs were found peaceable; wood was met with in abundance on the banks of the river, and the Euphrates succeeded in ascending to Bagdad in a period of 104 hours 31 minutes, being a distance from the mouth of the river of 543 miles 457 yards.

By the circumstance of the mail for England not having arrived during the early part of the season, the difficulties of the navigation of the Euphrates are very much increased, if not to the larger steamer rendered altogether insuperable, although the fears entertained upon that head have been very much diminished by the condition in which the Tigris has been found, and consequently, in the event of the arrival of the mail from India, the commander is bent upon trying our success on that river. Let us hope that the same favourable results which usually attend upon perseverance directed with skill will crown his efforts on this as it has done on other occasions.

Anticipated difficulties of the Euphrates.

In the meantime a party has been landed at Bagdad to commence a line of levels from the river Tigris to the Euphrates, with a view to determine the difference of level between the two rivers, and also of assisting the often expressed anxiety of the Pacha of Bagdad to establish a canal communication in that line, of so great importance in the international communications of the Asiatic nations, claiming for having been put in practice the most remote antiquity, and offering new views of commercial advantages to the opening of the navigation of these rivers.

Level between the Tigris and the Euphrates.

Sic.

* To conclude this brief continuation of the statement of the labours of the expedition, there is the gratifying intelligence to communicate that the Tigris steamer has been found, and we know that an officer of energy and experience is on the spot; while the present state of the remainder of the expedition, the general efficiency of the crew only marred by the sad loss of our engineer, a general state of health which may be considered as remarkably satisfactory for a trying climate, the unusual circumstance of extraordinary inundation and the fall of the year, the confident prospect of friendly relations with the Arabs, the daily increase of scientific knowledge and general information, must create among our countrymen at home the same hopes for the welfare and success of the expedition, and for the final accomplishment of the great design for which this enterprise was undertaken, as exist in the heart of every member of the expedition itself.

Present state of the expedition.

Prospects of the future.

EUPHRATES EXPEDITION.

COPY of INSTRUCTIONS to Colonel Chesney, the
Officer commanding the *Euphrates* Expedition,
together with Abstract of Correspondence and
Accounts of Expenditure relative to that
Enterprise.

(*Sir John Hobhouse.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
17 July 1837.

[*Price 10d.*]

COLONEL ARTHUR.

RETURN to an Order of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 22 May 1837 ;—for,

COPIES of a CORRESPONDENCE between the Commander-in-Chief and Secretary at War respecting the Charge made against Colonel *Arthur*, of having, while Commandant at *Honduras*, caused Corporal Punishment to be inflicted on a Soldier of the Royal Artillery, named *Ingram*, in an unusual manner.

— No. 1. —

LETTER from Lord *Hill* to the Secretary at War.

My Lord,

Horse Guards, 24 April 1837.

I THINK it my duty to transmit to your Lordship, without delay, two letters from Colonel *Arthur*, the last received this day, in which, in reference to an accusation which has been made against him respecting the punishment of a soldier of the Royal Artillery, named *Ingram*, and “which was represented to have been inflicted by his orders in a very inhuman manner, that officer has expressed his earnest desire that it should be gone into fully on its own merits, resting his defence upon the means he possesses of disproving every part of the charge, as being altogether unfounded.”

I have, &c.,
(signed) *Hill*.

— No. 2. —

LETTER from Colonel *Arthur* to Lord *Fitzroy Somerset*.

My Lord,

Government House, Van Diemen's Land,
29 September 1836.

IN the public journals I have read the substance, briefly given, of a discussion in the House of Commons in April last upon the Mutiny Bill, in the course of which a statement was made by Mr. Thomas Duncombe with reference to my conduct towards a soldier named “*Ingram*,” upon which I feel it to be my duty to offer, without delay, some observations for the information of the General Commanding-in-Chief.

I am quite a stranger to Mr. Duncombe, and in no way aware of the source from which he derived his information; I cannot suppose that gentleman could have been influenced by any other than public motives in making such a statement in the House, nor can I help thinking that a little inquiry on his part would have satisfied him, that he had been imposed upon by the misrepresentations of others, whose motives were very different from his own.

I am, at present, precluded from communicating with the officers who were in the garrison at *Honduras* when *Ingram* was tried and punished, and most of my books and papers connected with the affairs of that station, whilst it was under my orders, were left in London, so that I cannot at the present moment express myself, with the degree of confidence I should wish to do, upon every point connected with the case. But although, after an interval of nearly seventeen years, (for the transaction is stated to have occurred in the month of February, in the year 1820,) I would not venture to charge my unassisted memory with every particular, yet there are some points upon which I can at once speak generally with perfect confidence.

First, although I cannot be certain whether I was, or was not, present when *Ingram* was punished, I can say positively, that my attending a garrison punishment parade was not unusual: secondly, that I never gave any direction for a punishment to be inflicted at minute and half-minute intervals between the lashes in the whole course of my service: thirdly, that I never ordered any punishment to be inflicted by beat of drum: fourthly, that I never held my watch in my hand, during any punishment, on any occasion; indeed, every

military man of experience knows, that an officer commanding a parade does not, individually, superintend or direct such details.

I entreat the General Commanding-in-Chief will be pleased to direct that the officer, who filled the office of brigade-major at the time of Ingram's trial, may be called upon to report, not only every particular connected with that soldier's trial and punishment, but also, as to the observations which were made to him upon my general views respecting corporal punishment in the garrison.

I request also, that Captain Willis of the Royal Artillery, who was Ingram's immediate commanding officer, may be called upon to report fully, as he must have been present on parade when the punishment was inflicted.

I entertain the expectation, that Sir John Franklin will relieve me in the government in the course of next month; but whether he arrive or not, I shall certainly neither regard inconvenience or expense in hastening my return to England, and if, on my arrival in London, I should discover that I have fallen into error in any remark I have made in this letter, which has been addressed to your Lordship in the midst of much pressing business, I shall take the earliest possible opportunity of correcting it.

I have, &c.,
(signed) *Geo. Arthur*, Col. Commandant.

— No. 3. —

LETTER from Colonel *Arthur* to Lord *Fitzroy Somerset*.

My Lord,

Sackville Hotel, 22 April 1837.

ON the 29th September last, I did myself the honour to address your Lordship to the effect that I had just perused in the London papers a statement made in the House of Commons by Mr. Duncombe, respecting the punishment of a soldier of the Royal Artillery named Ingram, which was represented by the Member for Finsbury to have been inflicted by my orders in a very inhuman manner.

I stated to your Lordship, for the information of the General Commanding-in-Chief, that no such punishment had ever been inflicted by my orders, or in my presence; and I submitted the request that Brigade-Major Noel, who immediately superintended the direction of Ingram's punishment, and Captain Willis of the Royal Artillery, Ingram's commanding officer, might be called upon to report, and I expressed my determination to proceed to England with the least possible delay, in order to afford every facility to investigation.

I have now the honour to report to your Lordship, that with some inconvenience to the public service of the colony, I embarked on the 29th October last, without waiting for the arrival of my successor, and immediately after my debarkation at Plymouth, I intended to have hastened to London for the purpose of presenting myself at the Horse Guards, and of entreating the General Commanding-in-Chief, either to grant me a court-martial, or to cause, by any other means his Lordship might think proper to decide, the most searching investigation into my military conduct with reference to the punishment of Ingram, or of any other soldier, during the whole time of my service in the army. A very severe illness, however, which confined me to my apartments for thirty days, prevented my reaching London until Thursday night.

I have, within the last week, seen the petition of Mr. Bradley, late Lieutenant-Colonel of the 2d West India Regiment, to the House of Commons, from which I collect that it was upon his information that Mr. Duncombe's statement was founded. On reconsideration, I think the Member for Finsbury must be of opinion that it was not just to ground so serious an accusation against me, whilst employed in a distant colony on the public service of the country, with reference to a transaction said to have transpired so many years ago, upon the statement of a person who has notoriously been influenced by feelings of the strongest animosity from the misconception that I have acted unjustly towards him; a person, too, who not only had the power to bring forward the transaction respecting Ingram at the time it occurred, if ever it did occur, but whose express duty it was *then* to have officially brought it under the immediate consideration of the general officer commanding on the station.

By thus commenting upon the source from whence Mr. Duncombe has derived
his

his information, or in referring to the length of time which has elapsed since Ingram's punishment took place, or to the extreme improbability of its having taken place without having been animadverted upon at the time by Mr. Bradley, I beg not to be understood as resting my defence upon any such considerations. My earnest desire is, that the allegation should be gone into fully on its own merits, affirming most positively my belief that the whole story of Ingram's punishment having been inflicted or protracted in any unusual manner whatever is altogether unfounded.

With regard to the main feature of Mr. Bradley's petition, viz. his removal from the service, I conceive Lord Hill will be of opinion that I have nothing whatever to do with it; at all events, I cannot possibly think of asking his Lordship, at this distant period, to investigate a case that was seventeen years ago so thoroughly sifted at the Horse Guards.

I have, &c.
(signed) *George Arthur.*

— No. 4. —

LETTER from the Secretary at War to the General Commanding-in-Chief.

My Lord,

War Office, 12 May 1837.

I HAVE had the honour of receiving your Lordship's letter of the 24th of April, enclosing a copy of one addressed to you by Colonel Arthur, in which that officer applies for an inquiry into a charge that has been brought against him, of having, when in command at Honduras, in the year 1820, caused the sentence of corporal punishment, pronounced by a court-martial on an artillery soldier of the name of Ingram, to be inflicted in an unusual and cruel manner.

I should have replied earlier to this communication, but that I felt considerable difficulty as to the course which should be adopted upon this subject; and I was anxious, before I expressed any opinion, to have the advantage of mature consideration, and of consultation with those most competent to give advice on such a question. On the one hand, considering the odious nature of the charge brought against Colonel Arthur, and the degree of publicity which has been given to it, it seems hard upon that officer to refuse to him the opportunity he so much desires to have, of meeting his accusers face to face, and of disproving what has been alleged against him. But, on the other hand, it is to be considered that, by instituting an inquiry into the truth of a charge brought against an officer for the first time, sixteen years after the occurrence on which it is grounded is alleged to have taken place, a precedent would be established which might in other cases be productive of the most cruel injustice.

Colonel Arthur fortunately possesses the means of rebutting the accusation preferred against him; but nothing can be less improbable than that, in consequence of acts done in discharge of their duty, charges might be preferred against officers, which, though utterly false, it might be quite out of their power to disprove, if only brought forward when, from the lapse of years, the facts and their proper explanation were no longer fresh in the recollection of those who were cognizant of them, and when the most important witnesses might be removed by death. If an inquiry were now granted to Colonel Arthur, every officer against whom there should hereafter be preferred a false but artfully-framed accusation, grounded upon a distortion and misrepresentation of circumstances, which at a great distance of time had really occurred, might be placed in a most painful and distressing situation, inasmuch as he would be expected to follow the example which had been set in this case, by courting an inquiry which he might have no means of meeting, and his abstaining from doing so would be construed into an acknowledgment of his guilt.

Looking at the extreme and obvious injustice which might thus, in so many cases, be inflicted by establishing the precedent of instituting an inquiry into the truth of a charge brought forward sixteen years after the transaction on which it is founded is alleged to have taken place, and when no reason whatever can be assigned for its not having been earlier preferred, it appears to me that the application of Colonel Arthur is one which ought not to be acceded to; and I am the more induced to adopt this conclusion, by the consideration that for the protection of his character any investigation seems to me to be altogether needless. Not only does the high reputation which he bears place him above the

reach

reach of any such attacks, but the testimony voluntarily offered in his favour by several individuals, all fully competent to speak to the real facts of the case referred to, proves beyond even the possibility of a doubt that the accusation which has been made against him is utterly without foundation.

Under these circumstances, although Colonel Arthur has acted as became him, in expressing his great anxiety for a formal investigation of his conduct in this matter, I trust your Lordship will agree with me in thinking that his wishes ought not to be complied with; and, if such should be your opinion, I shall be most happy to take upon myself the responsibility of the refusal, and to state the reasons for it if the subject should again be brought under discussion in the House of Commons.

I have, &c.,
(signed) *Howick.*

— No. 5. —

LETTER from Lord *Hill* to the Secretary at War.

My Lord,

Horse Guards, 13 May 1837.

I LOSE no time in acknowledging your letter of the 12th instant, and in expressing my entire concurrence in your Lordship's decision upon the case of Colonel Arthur.

The reasons which you have adduced in support of this decision appear to me to be conclusive, and to rest upon the same just principle which governed the Legislature in the enactment of that clause in the Mutiny Act, which provides, "that no person shall be liable to be tried and punished for any offence against any of the Articles of War, which shall appear to have been committed more than three years before the issuing of the commission or warrant for such trial, unless the person accused, by reason of his having absented himself, or of some other manifest impediment, shall not have been amenable to justice within that period, in which case such person shall be liable to be tried at any time, not exceeding two years after the impediment shall have ceased."

Fully concurring also with your Lordship, that Colonel Arthur fortunately possesses the means of rebutting the accusation preferred against him, I have much satisfaction in placing in your Lordship's hands the several documents which that officer has transmitted to me to that effect, in order that they may be used in proof of his justification, should any subsequent proceedings render it necessary to refer to them.

I am unwilling to conclude this letter without a further expression of the gratification I feel at the course which your Lordship has adopted, after so much anxious deliberation, and which, in my opinion, cannot fail in its result to be productive of the greatest advantage to His Majesty's service.

I have, &c.,
(signed) *Hill,*

— No. 6. —

LETTER from Colonel *Arthur* to Lord *Fitzroy Somerset*.

My Lord,

69, Cadogan-place, 13th May 1837.

WITH reference to the communications which I did myself the honour to address to your Lordship on the 29th September and 22d April last, I now beg to enclose, for the perusal of the General Commanding-in-Chief, a copy of a petition to the House of Commons, which the Right hon. the Secretary at War was pleased to present on the 1st instant.

I also enclose letters from Captain Willis and Captain Wells, Major Noel and Major Macpherson, (the last-named officer having just arrived in England,) the only officers, I believe, now living who were at Honduras at the time of Ingram's punishment.

I also enclose the declarations of gunners Kenyon, O'Neil, and Frost, of the Royal Artillery.

The testimony of every one of these four officers, and three soldiers, goes directly and fully to refute the statement made in the House of Commons, of the

the gunner Ingram's having been punished in any inhuman, or, indeed, in any unusual manner.

I further beg leave to enclose copies of three letters addressed by me to Major Bradley and Captains Eysing and Schoedde, in the years 1816, 1817 and 1818, which will convince Lord Hill of the anxiety with which I endeavoured, even at that period, to suppress corporal punishment amongst the troops under my command.

The General Commanding-in-Chief will, I trust, be satisfied, that considering I was in the administration of one of the most distant colonies of the empire when the report reached me of this calumny upon my military character, that I have used every possible diligence in meeting it, and that it will be his Lordship's opinion I have done so effectually.

I have, &c.,
(signed) *George Arthur*, Colonel.

— No. 7. —

LETTER from Captain *Willis*, Royal Artillery, to Sir *Alexander Dickson*.

Sir,

Woolwich, 31 March 1837.

HAVING observed in the "Times" newspaper of the 16th April 1836, whilst I was in Jamaica in June last, that an accusation had been made against Colonel Arthur, that he, when in command of His Majesty's troops at Honduras, in the year 1820, caused corporal punishment to be inflicted upon gunner Samuel Ingram, of the Royal Artillery, in a cruel and unwarrantable manner, by tap of drum, and that the said punishment was protracted to an unusual length of time; —I feel it my duty to declare, that I commanded the Royal Artillery at Honduras from April 1818 till January 1824, and I perfectly recollect the said Samuel Ingram, who was under my command, being several times brought to courts-martial and sentenced to corporal punishment, and I firmly believe that I was present at all such punishments; but I most positively deny that any such punishments were inflicted with undue severity, or in any manner unwarranted by the regulations and customs of the service.

I can, in addition, solemnly aver, that Colonel Arthur was always particularly averse to corporal punishment, which fact was well understood by all the military officers at Honduras.

I have, &c.,
(signed) *Browne Willis*, Capt. Royal Artillery.

— No. 8. —

LETTER from Captain *Wells*, 54th Foot, to Sir *John Macdonald*.

Sir,

Chatham Barracks, 6 April 1837.

HAVING been informed that Colonel Arthur has arrived in England, and that an accusation of cruelty has been laid against his character whilst superintendent and commandant of His Majesty's troops at Honduras, particularly in the case of a gunner, Ingram, in the year 1820, I think it my duty, as an officer then serving in that colony, to state that I landed at Honduras the first week in January 1820, being then an ensign in the 2d West India regiment, and I remained in that settlement till November 1823; during that period Colonel Arthur, Major-Generals Pye and Codd held the command.

I had the honour of holding the situation of garrison-adjutant previous to the arrival of the brigade-major from Jamaica, and, during the time I filled that situation, I am certain that no undue punishment, by tap of drum, or of a protracted length beyond the ordinary time, took place. I have no distinct recollection of the particular case of gunner Ingram's punishment; but I most solemnly declare that neither in Honduras at the time, nor subsequently, till I observed mention made of it in the public prints last session of Parliament, did I ever hear that undue punishment had been inflicted on the gunner in question, or on any other individual whatever. So far from any such severity being attributed to Colonel Arthur, his dislike to corporal punishment was so well known, that I must state on honour, that I have been myself member of a court-martial on

occasions when the court have abstained from awarding that description of punishment from the conviction that the sentence would not be inflicted; and to such an extent was this carried, that I well recollect having heard Lieutenant-Colonel Bradley, then major commanding a detachment of the 2d West India regiment at Honduras, complain of Colonel Arthur's objection to and prevention of corporal punishment, as being injurious to the discipline of the soldiers under his command.

I must beg leave finally to state, that so far from Colonel Arthur being deemed a man of cruel character, or one who would sanction, or see inflicted any undue punishment, whether military or civil, that he has been even blamed for the remission of sentences; and in civil cases, between master and slave, incurred the ill-will of the proprietors for bringing into court the slave-owners, whenever any undue infliction of punishment, took place contrary to the law.

I have, &c.,
(signed) *E. Wells*, Captain, 54th Regiment.

— No. 9. —

LETTER from Brigade-Major *Noel* to Captain *Willis*.

Dear *Willis*,

Malta, 3 April 1837.

It is most unaccountable to me that the speech, copy of which you sent me as published in the "Morning Herald" of the 16th April 1836, should have escaped my notice; for undoubtedly I would have considered it my duty, and in justice to the person attacked, to give a public contradiction to that part of it which relates to the mode of punishment said to have been adopted.

Colonel Arthur not being known by my brother officers, they made no remarks on the subject, at least that came to my knowledge; hence my ignorance of it until I received your letter. That I, as brigade-major, held my watch "to note the time," I can positively say was not the case, and, as well as my memory serves me, this mode of punishment, "flogging by tap of drum," was never witnessed by me at the Bay of Honduras. If by a semblance any doubt could possibly exist in my mind, that such a punishment as that made the subject of accusation against Colonel Arthur had taken place in his presence, my knowledge of the Colonel's humanity and kind disposition would at once remove that doubt; and it is much to be regretted that the honourable Member should, upon so gross misinformation as he appears to have received, have impugned the character of an excellent officer and of a worthy man.

The esteem and respect I have for Colonel Arthur, under whose command I had the honour and happiness to serve, too deeply implanted in my heart by ten months of daily intercourse, when I had every opportunity of witnessing his humanity and benevolence, cannot be lessened by the mere utterance of unfounded far-fetched accusations.

I congratulate you upon your promotion and upon the marriage of your daughter, the latter an event always gratifying to a father. I do not think Mrs. Dean can recollect anything of me; nevertheless, with my respects to Mrs. Willis, I beg to add my compliments to my Curaçao friend, and best wishes to all your family.

And believe me, &c.
(signed) *S. Noel*.

I have here a Jamaica acquaintance of your corps—Captain Wilson.

— No. 10. —

LETTER from Colonel *Arthur* to Major *M'Pherson*, of the 2d West India Regiment.

Sir,

Cadogan-place, 11 May 1837.

I AVAIL myself of the earliest moment, after having heard of your arrival in London, to take the liberty of calling your attention to a statement made in the House of Commons in April, last year, by Mr. Duncombe, upon the information, as far as I can find, of Mr. Bradley, late lieutenant-colonel, 2d West India regiment.

The

The statement is, that in the month of February, in the year 1820, a soldier of the Royal Artillery, named Ingram, was punished in the garrison at Honduras in a very inhuman manner, under the following circumstances :

"That I came to the parade in an unusual manner, and ordered the prisoner to be flogged by tap of drum, the brigade-major holding his watch in his hand, and regulating the lashes at half-minute intervals; and that the drums occasionally beat to drown the cries of the prisoner while undergoing the punishment."

As you were an officer serving in the garrison at Honduras at the time, I shall be much obliged to you to favour me, at your earliest convenience, with your recollections respecting this soldier's punishment, and generally, if you will have the goodness to state, what to your knowledge were my sentiments with respect to corporal punishment in that garrison.

May I beg you will not limit your answer to the case of Ingram, but have the goodness to say, whether, in any instance whatever, you ever saw, or heard of any punishment being carried into effect in my presence, or by my orders, in an inhuman or unusual manner.

I have, &c.,

(signed) *Geo. Arthur.*

— No. 11. —

LETTER from Major *M'Pherson*, 2d West India Regiment, to Colonel *Arthur*.

Sir,

Northumberland Court, 12 May 1837.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant, calling on me to state my recollections of the circumstances attending the punishment of a soldier of the Royal Artillery named Ingram, when in garrison at Honduras, in the year 1820.

In reply, I have to state, I perfectly recollect being present at this soldier's punishment, which was inflicted in the usual manner; he was not flogged by tap of drum, neither did the brigade-major have a watch in his hand to time the punishment; indeed I am much mistaken if a part of his sentence was not remitted. As to drums being beat to drown the cries of the prisoner, I never, in the course of twenty-six years I have served in the West Indies, witnessed such a cruel and inhuman expedient.

So far from your ever acting with undue severity, it was well understood in garrison your decided disapprobation of flogging, as whenever (except in extreme cases) a soldier was sentenced to the halberds, you invariably revised the court, and recommended a milder sentence or solitary confinement to be awarded.

I distinctly recollect in 1816, shortly after the arrival of the 2d West India regiment at Honduras, being on a court-martial, of which Captain Schoedde was president: an artillery soldier was brought before us, found guilty, and sentenced to be flogged; you revised the court, and Captain Schoedde read a letter addressed to him by you, expressing your fervent wish and determination to avoid corporal punishment, recommending the court to reconsider their sentence, and advising solitary confinement to be substituted. On reconsideration, the court adhered to their former sentence. The president and members were then ordered to meet you at Government House, when you pointed out in the strongest terms the anxious wish of Government to avoid flogging, and that in the case of this man it was certainly not necessary; you regretted the court had not complied with what were not only your wishes, but that of the Horse Guards, and remitted the man's punishment.

In no instance whatever did I ever hear or see of any punishment being carried into effect in your presence, or by your orders, but in the usual manner.

I have, &c.,

(signed) *Thos. M'Pherson,*
Major 2d West India Regiment.

— No. 12. —

COPY of the Declaration of *James Kenyon*.

JAMES KENYON, formerly a gunner in the Royal Artillery and now a pensioner from that corps, and residing at Woolwich, in the county of Kent, solemnly and sincerely declares, and is ready to testify upon oath to the following facts, touching the accusation recently made against Colonel George Arthur, lately lieutenant-governor of Van Diemen's Land :

That he was detached in His Majesty's sloop *Primrose*, from Jamaica to Honduras, in the month of May 1817, and was stationed there till the 25th January 1823. That he perfectly recollects Samuel Ingram, who had been detached from Jamaica to Honduras in 1816, and who remained there till September 1820. That Samuel Ingram, who was a gunner of the Royal Artillery, was several times tried by courts-martial, and received corporal punishment, at which punishments the undersigned was always present, and he declares that in no case were the punishments inflicted by tap of drum, or ever protracted beyond the usual time.

his
James × Kenyon,
mark.

Declared before me, this 31st March 1837,

(signed) A. Dickson,
D. A. General, Royal Artillery.

— No. 13. —

COPY of the Declaration of Gunner and Driver *Felix O'Neil* of the Royal Artillery.

GUNNER and driver *Felix O'Neil*, of the Royal Artillery, now stationed at Woolwich, in the county of Kent, solemnly and sincerely declares, and is ready to testify upon oath to the following facts, touching the accusation recently made against Colonel George Arthur, lately lieutenant-governor of Van Diemen's Land :

That he was detached from Jamaica to Honduras in May 1819, and continued there till January 1823. He perfectly recollects gunner Samuel Ingram, of the Royal Artillery, as belonging to the detachment at Honduras, and that he was tried by a court-martial and received corporal punishment there ; he is not sure whether he was present on the parade on that occasion, but he is certain that neither by tap of drum nor in any particular manner of severity was the punishment inflicted upon gunner Ingram, as in that case it must have come to his knowledge ; and he has to add, that he never heard of a punishment being inflicted by tap of drum in any case whatever.

The undersigned further states that gunner Ingram was sent home from Honduras some time after he went there.

(signed) Felix O'Neil,

Declared before me, this 31st March 1837,

(signed) A. Dickson,
D. A. General, Royal Artillery.

— No. 14. —

COPY of a Declaration of *John Frost*, formerly a Gunner and Driver in the Royal Artillery.

JOHN FROST, formerly a gunner and driver in the Royal Artillery, but now a pensioner from that corps, and residing at Sheffield in the county of York, solemnly declareth, and is ready to testify upon oath to the following facts, touching the accusation made against Colonel George Arthur, lately lieutenant-governor of Van Diemen's Land :

That he was detached from Jamaica to Honduras, in His Majesty's ship *Esk*, in the month of November 1816, together with Samuel Ingram, who was a gunner in the same corps, under the command of the present Captain B. Willis,
Royal

Royal Artillery, and that he the undersigned remained at Honduras during the whole period the said Samuel Ingram was there, whom he perfectly recollects to have been repeatedly tried by courts martial, and received corporal punishments, at which punishments the undersigned firmly believes he was always present, and he declares that in no case were such punishments inflicted by tap of drum, nor protracted beyond the usual time.

his
John x Frost,
mark.

Declared before me at Sheffield, the 13th day of April 1837,
W. Arbuthnot, Capt. R. H. Artillery and Major.

— No. 15. —

COPY of a Letter from Colonel *Arthur* to Captain *Schoedde*, 2d West India Regiment.

Sir,

Head Quarters, 30 April 1816.

I MUST request the court-martial, of which you are president, will revise the sentence awarded by the court.

It is my determination in this garrison that corporal punishment shall not be resorted to but in cases wherein it is indispensably necessary; and this, certainly, does not appear to be of such a nature.

The prisoner's crime was that of being drunk when ordered to parade for fatigue, and his subsequent behaviour was altogether the result of intoxication. His conduct was most irregular, and certainly exceedingly disrespectful to Serjeant Edwards; but solitary confinement, and forfeiting all right to pay for such length of time as the court may consider the degree of guilt merits, I should consider very sufficient, without having recourse to corporal punishment.

I have, &c.,
(signed) Geo. Arthur,
Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

— No. 6. —

COPY of a Letter from Colonel *Arthur* to Captain *Eysing*.

Sir,

Government House, Belize, 3 July 1817.

ON the most attentive consideration which I have given to the proceedings of the court-martial assembled yesterday, of which you are president, it does not appear to me that the offence of either prisoner was of such a nature as to render corporal punishment of indispensable necessity; and it is my determination, in this garrison, that it shall not be resorted to when it can possibly be avoided.

I must, therefore, desire that the court of which you are president will revise the sentences on the trials in question.

Solitary confinement, and forfeiting all right to pay for such length of time as the court may consider the degree of guilt merits, I should consider very sufficient, without having recourse to corporal punishment.

I have, &c.
(signed) Geo. Arthur,
Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

— No. 17. —

COPY of a Letter from Colonel *Arthur* to Major *Bradley*, Commanding Detachment 2d West India Regiment.

Sir,

Government House, Belize, 23 March 1818.

As the detachment of the 2d West India regiment under your command is greatly increased in its strength of officers, I shall approve of your assembling regimental courts-martial for the trial of offences, which may not be of a very serious nature, without reference to my authority; but I beg in a most particular

manner to call your attention to my strong desire that corporal punishment should not be resorted to but under the most pressing and urgent circumstances.

Solitary confinement, according to the nature and degree of offence, I have found equally effectual, and it is the system I should wish to be rigidly adhered to in this garrison as far as the good of the service and the discipline of the detachment will admit.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Geo. Arthur*,
Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

COLONEL ARTHUR.

COPIES of a CORRESPONDENCE between the Commander-in-Chief and Secretary at War respecting the Charge made against Colonel *Arthur*, of having, while Commandant at *Honduras*, caused Corporal Punishment to be inflicted on a Soldier of the Royal Artillery, named *Ingram*, in an unusual manner.

(*Lord Viscount Howick.*)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
22 May 1837.

3/1

SCHOOLS; WEST INDIES.

RETURN to an ADDRESS of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 2 June 1837;—*for*,

COPY of the INSTRUCTIONS addressed to the INSPECTOR appointed to visit the
SCHOOLS in the *West Indies*, which have received a Share of the Parliamentary
Grants of 1835 and 1836 for Negro Education.

Colonial Office, Downing-street, }
5 June 1837.

G. GREY.

COPY of a LETTER from Sir George Grey to C. J. Latrobe, Esq.

Sir,

Downing-street, 23 February 1837.

I AM directed by Lord Glenelg to inform you that, in connexion with the arrangements for carrying into effect the intentions of Parliament in respect to the appropriation of the grants voted in 1835 and 1836 for negro education, his lordship is desirous of availing himself of your services for the immediate inspection of all the schools in the West India colonies, on account of which any share of the Parliamentary grants for negro education has been applied.

With reference to this object, I am to transmit to you the enclosed printed copy of a correspondence on the subject of the appropriation of these grants, together with a Schedule, containing a list of all the schools in the West Indies which have received any assistance from the Parliamentary funds, whether towards the expense of the buildings or the maintenance of schoolmasters.

It is Lord Glenelg's wish that you should proceed by an early opportunity to the West Indies, in order to make one complete tour of inspection of these schools. The object of such inspection will be, to enable you to report to the Secretary of State upon the condition and efficiency of each school. Your report will communicate such particulars respecting the site and dimensions of the school-houses, the number and attendance of the scholars, the time during which the school is open for instruction and the superintendence under which it is placed, as will satisfy His Majesty's Government as to the due application of the money advanced for this purpose.

It is not intended that you should exercise any control over the religious instruction given in the schools, for the character of which the principles of the respective societies will be considered a sufficient guarantee. You will, however, be expected to ascertain that each school is conducted on the principles and plan sanctioned by the rules and constitution of the society upon whose application the grant has been made, and that it is under the control or direction of some superintending individual or body in the colony in connexion with the society. You will also be expected to add such particular information with reference to the various schools as may appear to you of importance, bearing in mind that the great object contemplated by the outlay of the money voted by Parliament for these schools, is the moral and religious education and improvement of the negro population. Keeping in view the liberal and comprehensive principles upon which His Majesty's Government, in accordance with the expressed intentions of the Legislature, have availed themselves of the agency of the different religious bodies previously engaged in promoting education in the colonies, it will be your duty to maintain a strictly impartial bearing towards the various institutions in the West Indies whose schools you will visit, and carefully to avoid any proceeding which may be calculated to excite a feeling of jealousy or the apprehension of undue interference in their respective systems.

In those instances in which the schools aided by Parliament may not have been yet opened, you will report upon the state and progress of the building and of the arrangements for its opening, together with such other particulars as may be necessary to satisfy His Majesty's Government that no avoidable delay has taken place in making every portion of the Parliamentary fund practically subservient to the end for which it was voted.

Ordered to be
printed by the House
of Commons,
7 August 1835,
No. 481, p. 6 & 7.

Ordered to be
printed by the House
of Commons,
27 April 1836,
No. 211.

Appendix (A.)

It will be your further duty to furnish His Majesty's Government with any general remarks and recommendations on the subject of education throughout these colonies which your personal and local experience may suggest to you as useful, in furtherance of the great object in view; and for this end you will endeavour to ascertain the actual number of negro children in attendance upon schools of any description in each colony, and the extent of the existing means of education with reference to the negro population.

As a very large proportion of the schools to be inspected are in the island of Jamaica, Lord Glenelg thinks it desirable that you should commence your duties in that colony. Your subsequent route will be regulated by the facilities which may offer for your passage to the respective colonies which you will have to visit. You will keep a record of your proceedings, and you will transmit to the Secretary of State your report on each colony separately, so soon as you shall have completed the inspection of the schools within its limits.

I am to transmit to you the accompanying letters of introduction to the governors of the various colonies which you will visit, requesting those officers to afford you every facility and assistance in the discharge of your duties, and to furnish you with such local information as you may require.

As the schools in connexion with the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel are all under the superintendence of the bishops of Jamaica and Barbadoes and their respective clergy, I further transmit to you the enclosed letters of introduction to these prelates; and you will also be furnished with letters to the local agents or representatives of the various other societies through whose agency any of the schools have been established.

You will be allowed the amount of all travelling and other necessary expenses connected with the execution of your duties, calculated on a reasonable and economical scale. A detailed account of all such expenses will have to be submitted to the Secretary of State. You will be further remunerated by a salary at the rate of 300 *l.* a year during the period for which your engagement may last, to commence from your embarkation. The Lords Commissioners of the Treasury have been requested to issue to you, immediately on your application, 150 *l.* on account of this arrangement.

It is impossible to calculate with accuracy the time which may be required for a complete tour of inspection of all these schools; it is, however, desirable that it should be accomplished with as little delay as is consistent with an efficient performance of the duty.

I have, &c,
(signed) *George Grey.*

SCHEDULE (A.)

SHOWING the Appropriation in Detail of the respective sums of £.25,000. each, voted by Parliament in the Sessions of 1835 and 1836, for the Promotion of Negro Education.

COLONY AND STATION.	Dimensions.	To Hold.	Estimated Cost.	Portion defrayed by Parliament.
SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL.				
Jamaica:	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Scholars.</i>	<i>£.</i>	
St. Catherine - Spanish Town	50 × 30	200	450	From Grant for 1835-6.
St. Ann's - St. Ann's Bay	35 × 22	100	300	
Kingston - Kingston	36 × 25	120	450	
St. Thomas in the East, Morant Bay	45 × 23	180	200	
St. David's - Yallahs	32 × 20	90	200	
St. George's - Annotta Bay	30 × 20	80	200	
Westmorland - Savaona la Mar	45 × 23	180	350	
St. Elizabeth - Black River	45 × 23	180	350	
Hanover - Lucea	45 × 23	180	350	
St. James' - Montego Bay	50 × 30	200	350	
Trelawney - Falmouth	36 × 25	125	300	
St. Andrew's, Mountain District	42 × 22	160	250	
St. John's - Linds	35 × 22	100	225	From Grant for 1836-7.
St. Dorothy - Old Harbour	35 × 22	100	225	
St. Thomas in the Vale	30 × 20	80	180	
Clarendon - Chapelton	35 × 22	100	225	
Vere -	35 × 22	100	225	
St. Mary's - Manning's Town	32 × 20	90	200	

OF SCHOOLS FOR NEGRO EDUCATION.

3 3/3

COLONY AND STATION.	Dimensions.	To Hold.	Estimated Cost.	Portion defrayed by Parliament.	
SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL—continued.					
Jamaica—continued		Feet.	Scholars.	£.	
St. Mary's - Boylands -	32 × 20	90	200	From Grant for 1836-7.	
St. Ann's - Brown's Town	32 × 20	90	200		
Manchester - - - -	30 × 20	80	180		
Kingston - - - -	36 × 25	120	250		
Port Royal - - - -	35 × 22	110	225		
St. George's - Hope Bay -	30 × 20	80	180		
Ditto - - Buff Bay -	30 × 20	80	180		
Trelawney - Stewart Town	30 × 20	80	180		
Ditto - - Rio Bueno -	30 × 20	80	180		
Portland - Near Port Antonio	32 × 20	90	180		
Caymana Islands - - - -	35 × 22	110	225		
Bahamas :					
Harbour Island - - - -	30 × 20	80	250	From Grant for 1835-6.	
Turk's Island - - - -	30 × 20	80	200		
Honduras :					
Near Belize - - - -	30 × 20	80	180	From Grant of 1836-7.	
Barbadoes :					
St. Michael's - - - -	40 × 25	140	225	From Grant of 1835-6.	
Christ Church - - - -	40 × 25	140	180		
St. Philip's - Fowl Bay District	40 × 25	140	150		
St. Joseph's - - - -	40 × 25	140	225		
St. Andrew's - - - -	40 × 25	140	225		
St. Lucy's - - - -	40 × 25	140	225		
St. Peter's - - - -	40 × 25	140	180		
St. Thomas's - - - -	50 × 22	160	150		
St. Paul's - - - -	40 × 25	140	200		
St. Matthew's - - - -	40 × 25	140	150		
Christ Church - - - -	40 × 25	140	225	From Grant of 1836-7.	
St. Thomas's - - - -	40 × 25	140	225		
Tobago :					
St. David's - - - -	40 × 25	140	225	From Grant of 1835-6.	
St. Lucia :					
Castries - - - -	40 × 25	140	400		
Grenada :					
St. George's - - - -	45 × 20	130	225		
Cariacou - - - -	57 × 24	200	210		
Charlotte Town - - - -	50 × 23	160	250		
British Guiana :					
Essequibo - - St. John's -	40 × 25	140	200		
Ditto - - Trinity - -	75 × 30	320	100		
Demerara - - St. Matthew's	60 × 30	250	200		
Ditto - - St. George's	40 × 25	140	100		
Berbice - - New Amsterdam	40 × 25	140	200		
Demerara, On Cumingsberg Canal	40 × 25	140	350		
Ditto - - St. Swithin's -	40 × 25	140	350		
Essequibo - - Tiger Island -	40 × 25	140	250		
Ditto - - Hog Island -	40 × 25	140	250		
Ditto - - St. Luke's -	40 × 25	140	350		
Antigua :					
St. Paul's - English Harbour	40 × 25	140	400	From Grant of 1835-6.	
St. Mary's - - - -	40 × 25	140	180		
St. Peter's - - - -	40 × 25	140	180		
St. George's - - - -	40 × 25	140	100		
St. Philip's - - - -	51 × 25	180	100		
St. Stephen's - - - -	40 × 25	140	180		
Central school - - - -	40 × 25	140	300		
St. Luke's - - - -	40 × 25	140	225		
Falmouth - - - -	40 × 25	140	225		
Valley Chapel - - - -	40 × 25	140	225		
At Watson's, St. Philip's parish					
Room's - - - -	35 × 22	100	100	From Grant of 1836-7.	
Eliot's - - - -	35 × 22	100	100		
Archibald's - - - -	35 × 22	100	100		
Meyer's - St. Paul's -	35 × 22	100	100		
Falmouth - - - -	35 × 22	100	100		
Bodkin's - - - -	35 × 22	100	100		
Osborne's pasture, St. John's	35 × 22	100	100		
St. Luke's - - - -	35 × 22	100	100		
For Infant Schools.					

(continued)

COLONY AND STATION.	Dimensions.	To Hold.	Estimated Cost.	Portion defrayed by Parliament.	
SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL—continued.					
Antigua—continued.	Feet.	Scholars.	£.		
Five Islands St. Mary's	35 × 22	100	100	From Grant of 1836-7.	
Valley Chapel - - -	35 × 22	100	100		
Russell's - - - - -	35 × 22	100	100		
New Division, St. Peter's	35 × 22	100	100		
Duer's - - - - -	35 × 22	100	100		
Cocoa-Nut Hall - - -	35 × 22	100	100		
Cotton New Work, St. George's	35 × 22	100	100		
Weir's - - - - -	35 × 22	100	100		
Sir George Thomas's	35 × 22	100	100		
Montserrat :					
St. Peter's, - North-east Quarter	40 × 25	140	225	From Grant of 1835-6.	
St. Patrick's - - - - -	40 × 25	140	200	Ditto - 1836-7.	
Barbuda - - - - -	40 × 25	140	200	Ditto - 1835-6.	
St. Christopher's :					
Basseterre - - - - -	40 × 25	140	200	Ditto - 1835-6.	
St. Ann's - - - - -	40 × 25	140	150	Ditto - 1836-7.	
Nevis :					
Newcastle - - - - -	40 × 25	140	150	Ditto - 1835-6.	
St. Paul's - - - - -	40 × 25	140	150	Ditto - 1836-7.	
Anguilla - - - - -	40 × 25	140	200	From Grant of 1835-6.	
Virgin Islands, Virgin Gorda	40 × 25	140	140		
Dominica - St. Patrick's	40 × 25	140	200		
- St. Joseph	40 × 25	140	300		
Bermudas :					
Pembroke - - - - -	40 × 25	140	225		
- - - - -	40 × 25	140	225		
- - - - -	40 × 25	140	225		
Sandys - - - - -	40 × 25	140	225		
Warwick - - - - -	40 × 25	140	225		
Devonshire - - - - -	40 × 25	140	225		
Mauritius :					
- - - - -	- -	- -	250	From Grant of 1836-7.	
- - - - -	- -	- -	250		
- - - - -	- -	- -	250		
- - - - -	- -	- -	250		
CHURCH MISSIONARY SOCIETY.			£. 22,240	- - £. 14,660	
Jamaica :					
St. Thomas in the East, Port Morant	- -	100	250	From Grant of 1835-6, 2,500 l.	
Ditto - Long Bay	- -	100	250		
St. George's - Birnam Wood	- -	100	25		
Hanover - Phoenix	- -	100	250		
St. Elizabeth's - Bona Vista	- -	100	250		
Ditto - Appleton's	- -	100	250		
Manchester - Elstree	- -	100	250		
Ditto - Pratville	- -	100	250		
- - - - -	- -	100	250		
Trinidad :					
Naparima, South, San Fernando	- -	100	250	From Grant of 1836-7, 2,694 l.	
Ditto ditto, Savanna Grande	- -	100	250		
British Guiana :					
Demerara - St. Matthew's	- -	100	250		
Ditto - Ditto	- -	100	250		
Berbice, near Achlyne, on the East Coast	- -	100	250		
Ditto - Ditto	- -	100	250		
Jamaica :					
- - - - -	- -	100	250		
- - - - -	- -	100	250		
- - - - -	- -	100	250		
- - - - -	- -	100	250		
- - - - -	- -	100	250		
- - - - -	- -	100	250		
- - - - -	- -	100	250		
Trinidad :					
- - - - -	- -	100	250		
- - - - -	- -	100	250		
			£. 6,000	- - - £. 3,994,	
				To which add - 1,200,	
				to be applied to the maintenance of schoolmasters, in a proportion not exceeding one-third in each case.	
				TOTAL - - £. 5,194	

OF SCHOOLS FOR NEGRO EDUCATION.

5 315

COLONY AND STATION.	Dimensions.	To Hold.	Estimated Cost.	Portion defrayed by Parliament.
WESLEYAN MISSIONARY SOCIETY.				
Antigua:	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Scholars.</i>	<i>£.</i>	
Parham - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	600	From Grants for 1835-6, and 1837; the lists for the respective years not being distinguished.
St. John's - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	500	
Lion's Hill - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	200	
Dominica - Grand Bay -	- - - - -	- - - - -	300	
Montserrat - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	120	
Nevis - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	300	
St. Christopher: Halfway Tree	- - - - -	- - - - -	250	
Bermuda - Hamilton -	- - - - -	- - - - -	200	
St. Vincent - Kingstown -	- - - - -	- - - - -	400	
Grenada - MomeJaloon -	- - - - -	- - - - -	400	
New Hampshire - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	325	
Demerara - St. Mary's -	- - - - -	- - - - -	325	
Arabian Coast - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	200	
Barbadoes - Speight's Town	- - - - -	- - - - -	210	
Scotland - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	650	
Jamaica - Kingston -	- - - - -	- - - - -	390	
Spanish Town - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	160	
Manchester - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	250	
Vere - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	300	
Grateful Hill - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	500	
Bath and Morant Bay	- - - - -	- - - - -	350	
Falmouth and Duncan's	- - - - -	- - - - -	320	
Ramble - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -	250	
New Sheffield - - - - -	- - - - -	- - - - -		
		£.	7,500	£. 5,000
MORAVIAN MISSIONARY SOCIETY.				
Tobago:				
St. Patrick's - Montgomery -	- - -	200	300	From Grant of 1835-6 - - £. 1,500
Barbadoes:				
St. Thomas's - Sharon -	- - -	200	150	
St. John's - Mount Tabor -	- - -	200	300	
St. Christopher:				
St. George's - Basseterre -	- - -	500	450	
Antigua:				
St. Mary's - Grace Bay -	- - -	150	240	
Jamaica:				
Manchester - Fairfield -	- - -	200	360	
St. Elizabeth - N. Fulnec -	- - -	150	270	From Grant of 1836-7 - - £. 1,200
Ditto - N. Eden -	- - -	100	180	
Bethany, in Mile Gully	- - -	200	270	
N. Bethlehem - - - - -	- - -	150	240	
Irvin Hall - - - - -	- - -	120	210	
N. Beaufort - - - - -	- - -	100	180	
St. Christopher:				
Bethesda - - - - -	- - -	300	360	
Barbadoes:				
Bridgetown - - - - -	- - -	300	390	
Antigua:				From Grant of 1836-7 - - £. 1,100
Five Islands - - - - -	- - -	100	150	
		£.	4,050	£. 2,700
BAPTIST MISSIONARY SOCIETY.				
Jamaica:				
Montego Bay - - - - -	40 x 38	150	770	From Grant of 1835-6 - - £. 1,100
Mount Carey - - - - -	60 x 25	200	700	
Trelawney - Falmouth -	45 x 35	220	600	
Ditto - Wilberforce -	- - -	200	300	
Highgate - - - - -	- - -	- - -	900	From Grant of 1836-7 - - £. 1,100
Passage Fort - - - - -	90 x 45	250	900	
St. James's - - - - -	60 x 30	200	950	
		£.	5,120	£. 2,200

COLONY AND STATION.	Dimensions.	To Hold.	Estimated Cost.	Portion defrayed by Parliament.
LADIES' NEGRO EDUCATION SOCIETY.				
Antigua :				
St. John's Rectory - Infant School-house - - - - -	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Scholars.</i>	<i>£.</i>	<i>£. s. d.</i>
	- -	- -	335	From Grant of 1835-6 - - 120 - -
Jamaica :				
Fairfield - Refuge School-house - - - - -	- -	- -	600	From ditto of 1836-7 - - 100 - -
		<i>£.</i>	935	<i>£. 220 - -</i>
To which add } for the salary of Schoolmasters, to be applied in a proportion not exceeding one-third of such expense in each case - - - - -				150 - -
LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY.				TOTAL - £. 370 - -
Jamaica :				<i>£. s. d.</i>
Eight school-houses; stations not yet specified - - - - -	- -	- -		
British Guiana :				
Demerara - Three school-houses - - - - -	- -	- -	4,533	From Grant of 1835-6 - - 3,000 - -
Berbice - Five ditto - - - - -	- -	- -		
Jamaica - Four schools - - - - -	- -	- -	2,450	From Grant of 1836-7 - - 4,533 6 8
British Guiana - Five schools - - - - -	- -	- -		
Cape of Good Hope - Nine schools - - - - -	- -	- -	4,675	TOTAL - £. 7,533 6 8
SCOTTISH MISSIONARY SOCIETY.				
Jamaica :				
Hanover - - Lucea - - - - -	- -	- -		
Ditto - - Green Island - - - - -	- -	- -		
St. James's - Easthams - - - - -	- -	- -		
Ditto - Eastern part of Mr. Wad-dell's district - - - - -	- -	- -		
Hampden - - On the borders of Trelawney - - - - -	- -	- -	2,250	<i>£. s. d.</i>
In a populous district to the north of Hampden - - - - -	- -	- -		From Grant of 1836-7 - 1,500 - -
St. Mary's - - Port Maria - - - - -	- -	- -		
In the country part of same district Carron Hall, about 12 miles from Port Maria - - - - -	- -	- -		
In the same district - - - - -	- -	- -		
THE GOVERNOR OF TRINIDAD :				
(a) To be applied in aid of voluntary subscriptions or grants of the colonial legislature for building school-houses. <i>Vide</i> Note to printed schedule (B)* - - - - -	- -	- -	- -	(a) 500 <i>l.</i> from Grant of 1835-6.
THE GOVERNOR OF BARBADOES :				
(b) To be applied in aid of voluntary subscriptions, or grants of the local legislatures in the Islands of Grenada and St. Vincent's - - - - -	- -	- -	- -	(b) 400 <i>l.</i> from Grant of 1836-7.
THE GOVERNOR OF JAMAICA :				
Jamaica Metropolitan School, in connexion with the British and Foreign School Society, and to be conducted on their plan and principles - - - - -	To contain two school-rooms, 60 x 30 ft. each - - - - -	- -	1,350	500 <i>l.</i> from Grant of 1835-6, for Normal schools.
THE GOVERNOR OF THE BAHAMAS :				
The Normal School at Nassau, under Mr. M'Swiney (<i>vide</i> Note to printed Schedule (B); and 6 <i>l.</i> 19 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> from grant of 1836-7, to make up salary to Mr. M'Swiney for one year,	- -	- -	- -	700 <i>l.</i> from Grant of 1835-6, for Normal schools; and 6 <i>l.</i> 19 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i> from Grant of 1836-7.

* *Vide* Paper No. 211, ordered to be printed by the House of Commons, 27 April 1836, p. 2.

OF SCHOOLS FOR NEGRO EDUCATION.

317

COLONY AND STATION.	Dimensions.	To Hold.	Estimated Cost.	Portion defrayed by Parliament.
THE TRUSTEES OF THE MICO CHARITY:				
Jamaica - 44 schools.—Sum expended, 13,690 <i>l.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>	<i>Scholars.</i>	<i>£.</i>	From Grant of 1835-6
Antigua - - - - -	-	-	-	
Mauritius - 6 schools.—Sum expended, 1,112 <i>l.</i>	-	-	-	
Ditto - - - - -	-	-	-	
Jamaica - (c) To be applied at the discretion of the Trustees in aid of their funds in any of these Colonies to the purposes of Negro Education.	-	-	-	(c) £. 4,000 from Grant of 1836-7.
Mauritius - - - - -	-	-	-	
Trinidad - - - - -	-	-	-	
Barbadoes - 3 schools in Barbadoes.	-	-	-	
St. Lucia - - - - -	-	-	-	
Dominica - Sum expended, 1,000 <i>l.</i>	-	-	-	

RECAPITULATION to SCHEDULE (A.)

Of the Appropriation of the Sums of 25,000 *l.* each, voted by Parliament in the Years 1835 and 1836 for the promotion of Negro Education.

NAME OF SOCIETY OR AGENCY.	Sums granted from Parliamentary Vote of 1835.			Sums granted from Parliamentary Vote of 1836.			Total Amount granted from Votes of 1835 and 1836.		
	<i>£.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>£.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>£.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Society for the Propagation of the Gospel	7,500	-	-	7,160	-	-	14,660	-	-
Church Missionary Society	2,500	-	-	2,694	-	-	5,194	-	-
Wesleyan ditto - ditto	3,000	-	-	2,000	-	-	5,000	-	-
Moravian ditto - ditto	1,500	-	-	1,200	-	-	2,700	-	-
Baptist ditto - ditto	1,100	-	-	1,100	-	-	2,200	-	-
Ladies' Negro Education Society	120	-	-	250	-	-	370	-	-
London Missionary Society	3,000	-	-	4,533	6	8	7,533	6	8
Trustees of the Mico Charity	4,580	-	-	4,000	-	-	8,580	-	-
The Governor of the Bahamas	700	-	-	6	19	4	706	19	4
The Governor of Jamaica	500	-	-	-	-	-	500	-	-
The Governor of Barbadoes	-	-	-	400	-	-	400	-	-
The Scottish Missionary Society	-	-	-	1,500	-	-	1,500	-	-
The Governor of Trinidad	500	-	-	-	-	-	500	-	-
	£. 25,000	-	-	24,844	6	-	49,844	6	-
	Balance unappropriated						£. 155	14	-
	Total Sum voted						£. 50,000	-	-

Note.—Since the drawing up of the printed Schedule (B)*, herein referred to, some of the Societies have requested permission to make slight modifications in the details of the arrangements originally proposed and agreed to. A comparison of the two Schedules will exhibit the few instances of alterations which have thus been proposed and adopted, with the sanction of His Majesty's Government.

* *Vide* Paper No. 211, ordered to be printed by the House of Commons, 27 April 1836, p. 2.

23 February 1837.

SCHOOLS; WEST INDIES.

COPY of the INSTRUCTIONS addressed to the
INSPECTOR appointed to visit the SCHOOLS in the
West Indies, which have received a Share of the
Parliamentary Grants of 1835 and 1836, for Negro
Education.

(*Sir George Grey.*)

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
10 June 1837.*

CAFFRE WAR.

RETURN to an ADDRESS of the Honourable The House of Commons,
dated 8 June 1837 ;—for,

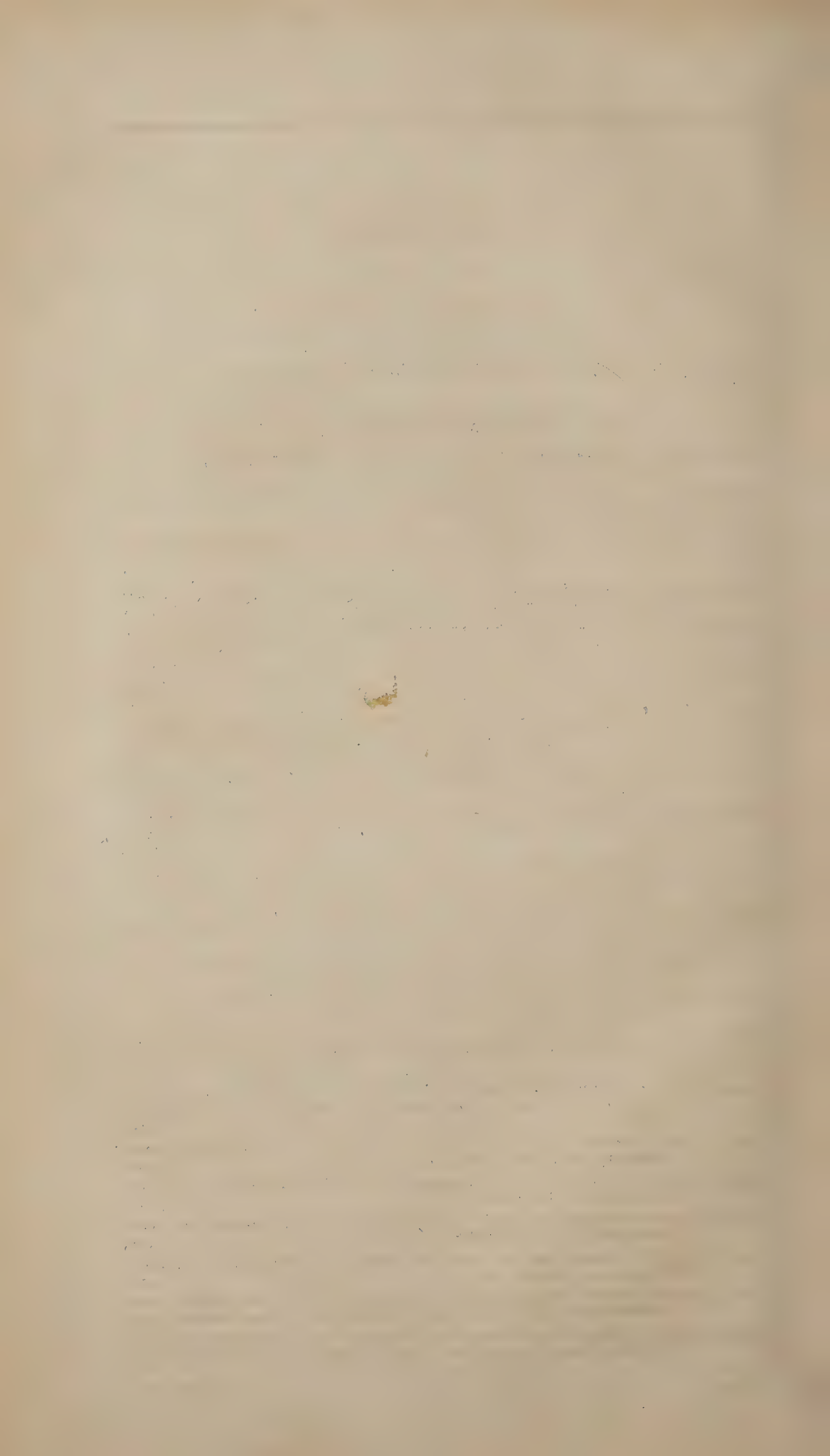
COPIES or EXTRACTS of any further DESPATCHES which have been received from, or addressed to, the GOVERNOR of the *Cape of Good Hope*, relative to the late CAFFRE WAR, since the Papers presented to The House of Commons on 10th March 1836.

*(In continuation of the Papers ordered by The House of Commons to be printed on the
1st June 1835, No. 252, and the 30th May 1836, No. 279.)*

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

(Mr. Fowell Buxton.)

*Ordered, by The House of Commons, to be Printed,
12 July 1837.*



SCHEDULE.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

SCHEDULE of CORRESPONDENCE relative to the CAFFRE WAR.

MILITARY OPERATIONS, &c.

- No. 1.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 20 October 1835 - - - - - p. 1
- No. 2.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 29 March 1836; (with Enclosure) - - - - - p. 1
- No. 3.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 8 January 1836; (with four Enclosures) - - - - - p. 4
- No. 4.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 28 March 1836 - - - - - p. 6
- No. 5.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 6 February 1836; (with four Enclosures) - - - - - p. 7
- No. 6.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 12 June 1836 - - - - - p. 12
- No. 7.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 15 March 1836; (with three Enclosures) - - - - - p. 12
- No. 8.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 13 June 1836 - - - - - p. 14
- No. 9.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 16 March 1836; (with five Enclosures) - - - - - p. 14
- Sketch Map, showing the Route of the Mission under the charge of Captain Delancy, 75th Regiment, to the Chiefs Criel (the successor of Hintza), Vadana, of the Tambookies, and Faku, of the Amapondas, in 1836 - - - - - p. 16
- No. 10.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 2 August 1836 - - - - - p. 19
- No. 11.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Cape of Good Hope, 23 March 1836; (with Enclosure) - - - - - p. 19
- No. 12.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 12 July 1836 - - - - - p. 20
- No. 13.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 23 August 1836; (with seven Enclosures) - - - - - p. 21
- No. 14.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 19 September 1836; (with three Enclosures) - - - - - p. 28
- No. 15.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 8 October 1836 - - - - - p. 40
- No. 16.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 31 December 1836 - - - - - p. 41
- No. 17.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 31 December 1836 - - - - - p. 43
- No. 18.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 3 January 1837 - - - - - p. 43
- No. 19.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 2 December 1836; (with one Enclosure) p. 44
- No. 20.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 8 June 1836; (with three Enclosures) - - - - - p. 46

SCHEDULE—continued.

- No. 21.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 7 September 1836; (with two Enclosures) - - - - - p. 51
- No. 22.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 25 November 1836 - - - - - p. 53
- No. 23.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 9 June 1836; (with eighteen Enclosures) - - - - - p. 54
- No. 24.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 3 November 1836; (with four Enclosures) - - - - - p. 259
- No. 25.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 5 December 1836 - - - - - p. 269
- No. 26.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 1 May 1837 - - - - - p. 269

CLAIMS of the INHABITANTS of the EASTERN PROVINCE, for Losses sustained by Irruption of the CAFFRES; and MEMORIAL for the Appointment of a COMMISSION of INQUIRY p. 279

- No. 27.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 1 January 1836 - - - - - p. 279
- No. 28.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 8 April 1836; (with three Enclosures) p. 279
- No. 29.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 11 July 1836 - - - - - p. 294
- No. 30.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 8 June 1836; (with eight Enclosures) p. 295
- No. 31.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 28 February 1837; (with Enclosure) - - - - - p. 343
- No. 32.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 13 February 1837; (with four Enclosures) - - - - - p. 344
- No. 33.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 29 July 1837 - - - - - p. 346

REPORTS respecting the NATIVE TRIBES beyond the ORANGE RIVER.

- No. 34.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 23 April 1836; (with five Enclosures) p. 347
- No. 35.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 3 September 1836 - - - - - p. 351
- No. 36.—Copy of a Despatch from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., to Lord Glenelg, dated Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 6 September 1836; (with Enclosure) p. 351

Act for the Punishment of Offences committed within the Territories adjacent to the Colony - - - - - p. 353

- No. 37.—Copy of a Despatch from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B., dated Downing-street, 12 September 1836 - - - - - p. 353

COPIES or EXTRACTS of any further DESPATCHES which have been received from, or addressed to, the GOVERNOR of the *Cape of Good Hope*, relative to the late CAFFRE WAR, since the Papers presented to The House of Commons on 10th March 1836.

MILITARY OPERATIONS, &c.

—No. 1.—

(Separate.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Downing-street, 20 October 1835.

No. 1.

LIEUTENANT BERESFORD arrived here on the 11th ultimo, the bearer of your Despatch, No. 3, of the 19th of June last, containing the report of your operations in Caffreland.

For Sir B. D'Urban's Despatch, 19 June, *vide* Papers printed by Order of The House of Commons, 30 May 1836, No. 279, p. 15.

Anxiously as His Majesty's Government have been engaged in bestowing their most serious consideration upon those proceedings, I am nevertheless, as yet, unable to apprize you of the course which it may be deemed proper to pursue in regard to the territorial acquisition which has been the result of your aggression upon Caffreland.

It is right, however, that you should be made aware that the present inclination of His Majesty's Government is to doubt, in some measure, the justice, and, in a larger degree, the necessity or the policy of that acquisition.

You will not understand this intimation as being made to you with the view of leading you to anticipate the decision of His Majesty's Government upon the question of retaining or rejecting that acquisition. Whatever that decision may be, it will not be formed without the most careful reference to the numerous important considerations and conflicting interests which that question involves.

But, ignorant as I am of your subsequent proceedings and measures, in regard to the territory which you have annexed to the colony, I have felt it to be incumbent upon me to warn you against taking any steps whatever which might have the effect of embarrassing the decision on that question; I would, therefore, have you abstain from making a single grant of land in that territory, from building forts or constructing works of any description, from incurring any expenditure which can possibly be avoided, and, in short, from committing still further the British Government in regard to a measure, from which it is not impossible that you may be called upon to recede.

I am, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg*.

[*Note*.—This Despatch should have followed Sir B. D'Urban's communication to the Secretary of State, of the 19th June 1835, page 15 of the Papers ordered to be printed 30 May 1836, No. 279, but was accidentally omitted.]

—No. 2.—

(No. 47.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Downing-street, 29 March 1836.

No. 2.

WITH reference to that part of my Despatch, No. 28, of the 26th December last, in which I adverted to the proposed exclusion of all European settlers from the territory to the east of the Great Fish River, I now transmit, for your information and consideration, a copy of a letter which I have received from Lieutenant-governor Stockenström, suggesting, for the reasons therein assigned, the necessity of comprehending within the eastern and north-eastern boundary of the colony all those locations which have been formed since the year 1819, under the sanction of the colonial government.

For Lord Glenelg's Despatch, 26 Dec. *vide* Papers printed by order of The House of Commons, 30 May 1836, No. 279, p. 72.

No. 2.

Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban.
9 March 1836.

It is evident that the Lieutenant-governor's suggestion does not involve any departure from the line of conduct and policy which it has been the object of my instruction of the 26th December to prescribe, in regard to the border nations. His personal knowledge of the affairs of the eastern districts has enabled him to point out the existence on the frontier of numerous settlements, of which, excepting that of the Hottentots, I was not apprized; and I fully recognize the necessity of making due provision for the protection of all these settlements.

How far it will be expedient to adopt the line of demarcation which has been pointed out by Mr. Stockenstrom, as capable of fulfilling the object of his suggestion, namely, the line of the Fish River up to its junction with the Kat River, and the latter river up to Fort Beaufort, is a question which appears to me susceptible of being more readily determined by you, in conjunction with him, when he shall have an opportunity of communicating with you, on his arrival in the colony; but I entirely adopt the principle upon which his suggestion is grounded.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

Enclosure in No. 2.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-governor *Stockenstrom* to Lord *Glenelg*.

My Lord,

London, 8 March 1836.

Enclosure in No. 2.

In your Lordship's Despatch to the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, No. 28, dated 26th December last, copy of which was transmitted to me under cover of your Lordship's despatch, No. 2, dated 5th ultimo, I find the following passage: "No European or Hottentot, or any others but Caffres, to be located or allowed to settle east of the Great Fish River. Those Hottentots who were placed in the ceded territory prior to the late war, and all Christian teachers, are excepted from this rule." I may observe here, that in the above rules, under the general name of Caffres, I include the Fingoes.

I should, under any circumstances, have considered it my duty to submit to your Lordship the following observations on the above-quoted paragraph; but more particularly so, as your Lordship has been pleased, in the same Despatch, to declare the measures therein proposed liable to be altered or modified, on further consideration. I therefore take the liberty (in addition to the more complete information which is likely to reach your Lordship from Sir B. D'Urban) to inform your Lordship, in the first place, that the Great Fish River, at no period, constituted the boundary of the colony for any greater extent of its course than from its mouth to a place called Esterhui's Point, down to which point it runs through the centre of some of the long-established parts of the Somerset district; having, ever since the year 1813, had a seat of magistracy (Cradock) on its eastern bank. The said rule would consequently apply to the boundary as it existed before 1819.

On this subject it is necessary to bring to your Lordship's notice, that during Sir Rufane Donkin's administration of the colony, the whole of the ceded territory was declared by proclamation to be part of the Albany district. Lord Charles Somerset visited the frontier in 1825, caused part of said territory to be embraced in the Somerset district, which his Lordship then created, and in person authorized the immediate occupation by colonists (principally, I believe, Dutch) of this same tract of land, thus alienated from the Albany district; many of the individuals who were to obtain these lands were named by his Lordship; and in a short time so much of the ceded territory became densely settled. The lands were regularly surveyed; all the expenses have been paid by the intended grantees, and, if I am not mistaken, many of them are in possession of their title-deeds, and are annually paying quit-rent. The tract here alluded to includes a very considerable population, who have laid out vast sums of money, and graze considerable stock upon these grants, all under the full authority of the local government, and not merely by the tacit acquiescence of the provincial functionaries. I believe an order was sent out by the home Government, during General Bourke's administration, for the removal of the said population from those lands, but the execution of the order was found impossible; and subsequent steps towards the confirmation or completion of the grants have been taken by the Government, so that the occupiers consider themselves, to all intents and purposes, in safe possession.

Sir Lowry Cole also, during the years 1829 and 1830, authorized the occupation of the ceded territory up to the western bank and on the upper branches of the Kat River; and, if I remember well, I saw a despatch from the Colonial Office in Downing-street, addressed to the Governor, stating that the said territory should be no longer considered "neutral," but should be looked upon as and called "Ceded Territory."

However, in consequence of said authority of Sir L. Cole, the country between the Kat and the Gonappe Rivers became densely occupied by Dutch and English colonists.

I find among the "Papers relative to the Cape of Good Hope, Part 2, ordered by The House of Commons to be printed 1st June 1835," copy of a despatch from Viscount Goderich to Sir L. Cole, dated 26th May 1831, authorizing the appropriation of the ceded territory to general purposes of settlement; directing, however, that those lands should be granted to Englishmen and Hottentots, and not to boors of the colony. Without here entering into the difficulties which will always surround every measure drawing distinctions

distinctions between the different classes of His Majesty's subjects in the said colony, I merely must draw your Lordship's notice to the fact, that great numbers of boors were actually in possession of a considerable portion of the lands alluded to by Lord Goderich before the said despatch could reach the colony, and that the local government must then have found the expulsion of those boors from among the English and Hottentot colonists a very perplexing question.

Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban,
29 March 1836.

Enclosure in No. 2.

As for the territory beyond the ancient frontier, north of the Winterberg, but within the limits fixed by Lord Charles Somerset, and in which the Caffres are not in any way interested, I have to state, that every inch of land of the least value has been surveyed on behalf of some applicant, by order of Government, and the surveyors have received payment from the applicants, who have all, for many years, been in actual possession; and many of whom, I fear, have had their title-deeds completed, at least have paid for the same.

I hope it may be clearly understood, that I do not here mean to cast any blame, but that I merely state the fact, to show the utter hopelessness of withdrawing the colonial population within the boundary established by law previous to 1819. Between the latter and that fixed by Lord Charles Somerset, we have hundreds of families, consisting of thousands of members, and possessing very extensive flocks, located, with the knowledge, consent and countenance of Government, paying taxes and rent. If an order be issued for their removal, passive resistance will be their refuge, as it was that of the families first spoken of, as located under the authority given by Lord Charles Somerset in person, which resistance even General Bourke did not see the means to overcome. If it be deemed expedient to resort to force, it must be borne in mind that the vast numbers whom it would be necessary to dislodge have the sympathy of at least nine-tenths of the whole population of the colony; and, to judge from the description of the feeling prevailing since the late war, as exhibited by some papers which I have read, I conclude, that a much greater proportion may be set down as subject to that bias. The result is, that military force will be the only one that will be found available, but which also it would be highly inexpedient to resort to.

The arguments with which the order of ejectment will be met are these:—"If the land we occupy is British territory, we have a right to possess it, having obtained possession from the representatives of the British Government, and paid the expenses consequent upon that possession, as annexed thereto by that Government. If you declare that it is not British territory, then you can have no jurisdiction over it; you can have no right to expel us from it; you gave us what was not yours; you are our debtors for the sums you have compelled us to expend, in order to obtain the land; you are, consequently, in justice and equity, bound to refund the amount, and let us maintain ourselves on said land as well as we can, independent of you. But if you are determined to drive us from this territory, we must depart; and as we have no possessions to resort to with our families, flocks and other property within the limits which you now again prescribe to the colony, we have no alternative but to emigrate in a body to such tracts where pasturage and water are to be found." The migration, which is hitherto but partial, but the injurious tendency of which I have attempted to point out in my letter to your department, dated 5th November 1834, will then commence upon a great scale, and have the plea of necessity in its defence. The check imposed by the consciousness of weakness on the part of those who have already settled in the bushmen's country will be removed by this immense accession of strength; and the collision between the present proprietors of the soil and so many adventurers in search of a good country, unrestrained by any sort of law, yet bound together by community of objects and dangers, it is fearful to contemplate.

I beg, therefore, humbly to submit, that it appears to me that it will be incumbent upon the Government to guard against the issuing of an order of which the execution will be impossible, and, if possible, may bring about results which it is one of our main objects to guard against. In the former case, if it be indispensable at last to acquiesce in the disregard of the order of Government, the loss of dignity is aggravated by the dangerous impression to which it leads, that it is as safe and convenient to deal in a similar manner with all unpopular restrictions; and in the latter, we force out of the pale of civilization, or, in the aggregate, well-disposed community, and expose thousands of the natives to their aggressions.

It will, therefore, rest with your Lordship to consider whether encroachments upon the territory between the two said boundaries, which have been made with the sanction of the local government, as above detailed, must not, as a matter of inevitable necessity, be deemed irremediable now.

To this it is, however, necessary to add, that the above difficulties do not apply to that part of the ceded territory which is situated east of the Fish River, up to its junction with the Kat River, and thence east of the latter river up to Fort Beaufort, as hitherto (at least with my knowledge) no colonist of any class has obtained any authority whatever to settle in said tract.

I have, &c.

(signed) A. Stockenström, Lieut.-governor,
East Division, Cape of Good Hope.

(No. 1.

—No. 3.—

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,

No. 3.

My Lord,

8 January 1836.

Vide Papers printed
by Order of The
House of Commons,
30 May 1836,
No. 279, pages
86 and 108.

REFERRING your Lordship to my Despatches of the 7th and 12th of November last, I have the honour to inform you (by the earliest occasion which has presented itself), that having, in the first week of December, completed the arrangements which had required my further presence in the districts of the eastern frontier, I proceeded hither, transacting, in my way, such local business in the intermediate districts as demanded my personal attention, and arrived here on the last day of December.

My letters from the new province up to the 1st instant, received yesterday, acquaint me that all is going on prosperously, and all my measures in fair progress.

Requesting your Lordship's attention to the enclosure No. 8 of my Despatch of the 7th November, and to the Fingo locations mentioned in that of the 12th November, I have made the arrangements in the enclosure No. 1. Mr. Bowker is one of the resident agents contemplated in the former of those Despatches; he has all along superintended the Fingoes on the "Clusie," and their proximity to the tribe of Congo has enabled me now to place in his hands the agency of the latter also, and under one salary. His instructions for the latter duty are as in No. 2.

I have also made the arrangements in No. 3, by which, in accordance with the treaty of agreement, each of these chiefs becomes a local magistrate, for simple and limited purposes, within the boundary of his own location; and at no distant period the former of these distinctions will doubtless have gradually merged and be forgotten in the other.

Having had occasion to send Colonel Somerset upon a confidential mission to the northern and north-eastern side of the district of Somerset in the latter end of October, one part of his instructions embraced the arrangement with regard to the Tambookie chief, Mapassa, which your Lordship will find in enclosure No. 4, and which will answer very well for its purpose.

The notice which I have had of the sailing of the ship which brings this despatch allows me only the time necessary for closing it now; by the next occasion, however, I shall, I believe, be enabled to transmit a census of the respective Caffre tribes embraced by the treaties of September last, which the commissioners have nearly completed; the probable amount of them will, I conceive, be nearly as beneath:—

	Souls.
The tribe of Gaika and its dependencies	50,000
„ T'Slambie - - do.	10,000
„ Congo - - do.	7,000
TOTAL	67,000

I have, &c.

(signed)

B. D'Urban.

Enclosure 1, in No. 3.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 3.

WITH reference to the 6th article of the "Treaty of Agreement with the chiefs, Pato, Kama and Cobus, sons of Congo," concluded on the 17th September last, and published in the Government Gazette of the 6th instant, his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to appoint the Rev. W. Shepstone, of the Wesleyan mission, to reside with the said tribe as a minister of the gospel.

And, with reference to the 9th article of the same treaty, John Mitford Bowker, esq., justice of the peace, to be "resident agent for the Government" with the above tribe.

And his Excellency has also been pleased to nominate and appoint the Rev. John Ayliffe, of the Wesleyan mission, to reside with the Fingo tribes located on the Clusie as a minister of the gospel, and J. M. Bowker, esq., J. P., to be superintendent of the said tribes.

By his Excellency's command,

(signed)

W. Smith,

Acting Government Secretary in attendance.

Port Elizabeth, 16 Nov. 1835.

Enclosure

CAFFRE WAR:—CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

5

Enclosure 2, in No. 3.

No. 3.

CONFIDENTIAL INSTRUCTIONS for *John Mitford Bowker*, Esq., Resident Agent for the Government and Justice of the Peace with the Tribes of the Chiefs, Pato, Kama and Cobus.

Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 January 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 3.

1. THE treaty concluded on the 17th of September is the code of mutual law and obligation by which the new subjects of the King, as well as the Governor, acting in His Majesty's name, and the colonial authorities under him, are alike bound to proceed, and the resident agent and justice of peace will therefore regard this treaty as a code, by the spirit and principles of which he is to be invariably guided, and which is to be held inviolate.

2. He will not fail to be aware that he must be at once the magistrate, the monitor and the arbitrator amongst these people, endeavouring as far as possible, by acquiring a salutary influence in the two last of these characters, to avert the necessity of appearing in the former one, while he must also regard himself as their general and individual protector in all that may justly demand his protection.

3. He will use every endeavour to explain to the tribes in his charge the true meaning, bearing and spirit of all the mutual obligations between them and the colony, which the provisions of the treaty involve.

4. He will readily perceive that the only criminal matters among His Majesty's new subjects, to be judged and dealt with by British laws, are those specified in the 1st, 2d and 3d paragraphs of the 2d article of the treaty, all minor offences, as well as their civil suits, falling within the tenor of those contemplated in the 4th paragraph, and consequently becoming amenable to the domestic authorities of the tribes.

5. Hence he will instruct and enjoin the chiefs appointed to act as magistrates (field-cornets) under him, that whenever the crimes specified in the said 1st, 2d and 3d paragraphs of the 2d article of the treaty shall be committed within their respective jurisdictions, they must apprehend the culprit, and bring him securely, but without injuring him personally, to the resident agent and justice, in order that he may call for the necessary evidence, and take the requisite preliminary examinations for sending the party to judgment; and hence also he will decline to entertain any appeals from the domestic authorities of the tribes, on account of cases adverted to in the 4th paragraph of the said 2d article.

6. It is sufficiently obvious that, for the present, the law martial must continue in force, as well immediately within the old colonial border as in the new province of Adelaide, and that it is for the law martial, therefore, to supply the executive means for giving effect to the provisions of the treaty; wherefore, until it may have been found safe and judicious to remove the martial law, and replace it by that of the civil tribunals (and until the machinery for this latter purpose, too, shall have been created and established), it is to the chief military authorities that the resident agent and justice will report and transfer the cases, with their preliminary examinations, of which he may have taken cognizance, as contemplated in the fifth head of this instruction, observing that all those arising out of crimes alleged to have been committed on the western side of the Keiskamma are to be so reported and transferred to Colonel Somerset, commanding the district of Albany and Somerset, and all those committed on the eastern bank of the Keiskamma to Colonel Smith, commanding the district of Queen Adelaide.

7. With the above commanding officers of districts he will not fail to be in constant communication upon all points connected with his charge, which he may judge expedient or necessary to bring under their notice.

He will also be in constant and direct communication with the Governor and Commander-in-chief unreservedly, and promptly laying before him whatever he may judge expedient for him to have under his consideration.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

Port Elizabeth, 23 Nov. 1835.

Enclosure 3, in No. 3.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE.

WITH reference to the notice dated the 16th instant, and to the "Treaty of Agreement with the chiefs, Pato, Kama and Cobus," concluded on the 17th September last, and published in the Government Gazette of the 6th instant, and especially to the 4th, 6th and 7th articles thereof, his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to make the following provisional appointments:—

1. The chief, Pato, to be field-cornet, under the magistracy of the resident agent and justice of the peace, J. M. Bowker, esquire, with jurisdiction over the native tribes only, within a ward bounded on the west by the left bank of the Beka, on the south by the sea, on the east by the right bank of the Buffalo, and on the north by the northern line of the locations laid down in the 4th article of the aforesaid treaty of the 17th September, along its extent from the Beka to the Buffalo.

2. The chief, Kama, to be, in like manner, under the same magistracy, and in the same terms, field-cornet, within a ward bounded on the west by the Great Fish River, on the south by the sea, on the east by the right bank of the Gualana, and on the north by the northern side line of the locations laid down in the 4th article of the aforesaid treaty, along its extent from the right bank of the Gualana to the left bank of the Great Fish River, at the Caffre Drift Ford.

Enclosure 3, in No. 3.

No 3.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
8 January 1836.

Enclosure 3,
in No. 3.

3. The chief, Cobus, to be, in like manner, under the same magistracy, and in the same terms, field-cornet, within a ward bounded on the west by the left bank of the Gualana, on the south by the sea, on the east by the right bank of the Beka, and on the north by the northern side line of the locations laid down in the 4th article of the aforesaid treaty, along its extent from the Gualana to the Beka.

By his Excellency's command,

(signed) *W. Smith,*

Port Elizabeth, 23 Nov. 1835.

Acting Government Secretary in attendance.

Enclosure 4, in No. 3.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE.

Enclosure 4,
in No. 3.

THE following treaty of agreement, entered into by order, and in the name of his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-chief with the Tambookie chief, Mapassa, is hereby published for general information.

By his Excellency's command,

(signed) *W. Smith,*

Uitenhage, 8 Dec. 1835.

Acting Government Secretary in attendance.

The Tambookie chief, Mapassa, being present at Shilo, on the Klip Plaats, this 23d October 1835, was acquainted as follows:—

1. That the Caffre tribes belonging to Crielu are confined to the limits of the left bank of the Great Kye.

2. That the Caffres of the tribes of Gaika, Eno, Botma and T'Slambie have submitted to the English Government, and have placed themselves under its protection.

3. That having received from the missionaries of the Moravian institution of Klip Plaats a favourable account of his conduct, the Governor is willing to receive him and his tribes under the protection of the British Government, within the limits of the colonial territory as now defined: always provided that they abstain from depredations on the colonists of all denominations; that they obey the orders of the Governor, and of those acting under his authority; and that they abstain from all connexion and alliance against us with the Caffre tribes, lately our enemies, and from listening to all proposals of war, plunder and depredations upon the colony that may be made on the part of these people.

4. Mapassa, in reply, states, that he is under the Government, and that his extreme wish is to live peaceably under the Government, and that, without British protection, he is to-day a dead man.

5. He promises to be faithful to the British Government, and states that he has abstained entirely from all connexions with the Caffres in the late depredations upon the colony. He further promises to do all in his power, not only to prevent depredations, but to punish all or any of his people whom he may convict of committing depredations upon the colony, and to restore to the colony all cattle or horses which he may ascertain have been brought into the kraals of his people.

6. This done, Colonel Somerset has assured him, in the name of his Excellency the Governor, of the protection of the British Government, so long as he, his chiefs and their tribes, conduct themselves according to the terms of this agreement.

(signed) *H. Somerset,* Lieutenant-colonel,
Commandant of the Frontier of Caffraria.

✕ sign of *Mapassa.*

Ad. Bonatz, Missionary.

R. Fawkes, Captain of the 27th Regiment.

—No. 4.—

(No. 45.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Downing-street, 28 March 1836.

No. 4.

Lord Glenelg
to Sir B. D'Urban,
28 March 1836.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 1, of the 8th of January last, announcing your return to Cape Town, and enclosing reports of various arrangements which have been made by you for the government of the eastern border nations.

The Despatches which I have addressed to you on the subject of the eastern frontier supersede the necessity of any minute review of the arrangements announced

announced by you in your Despatch of the 8th of January last ; they appear to have been judiciously adapted to the objects which you had in view ; but as I must, for the present, consider the state of affairs in that part of your government as entirely provisional, it is superfluous, and might be inconvenient, to discuss at length the subordinate details of a general plan, which, on the arrival of the Lieutenant-governor of the eastern districts, must be in a great measure, if not altogether, superseded.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg.*

No. 4.
Lord Glenelg
to Sir B. D'Urban,
28 March 1836.

—No. 5.—

(No. 3.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
6 February 1836.

My Lord,

WITH reference to my Despatches, marked in the margin, with their enclosures, and especially to the enclosure No. 5 of No. 20, I have the honour to inform your Lordship, that the commissioners for the tribe of T'Slambie and its dependents and neighbours, having completed the objects of their commission, I have carried into effect the arrangements as in the enclosure No. 1 ; and that the commissioners for the tribe of Gaika and its dependents, having also completed the objects of their commission, I have carried into effect the arrangements as in the enclosure No. 2.

Your Lordship will perceive, by an abstract of the census in the latter of these documents, that the aggregate population of these tribes exceeds the supposition in my Despatch of the 8th of January, and that, in consequence of its having been much greater than had been foreseen in September last, when the provisional treaties were concluded—indeed, greater than the chiefs themselves were at all aware of—I have enlarged the dimensions of their respective locations, at the recommendation of the commissioners. This has given very great satisfaction and content to them all.

With reference to my Despatch No. 20, your Lordship will also observe by these documents, that I have appointed the resident agents for these families in like manner as I had before done for that of Congo, each of them having been previously a member of the commissions now dissolved.

It would, however, have been very inconvenient, indeed impracticable, to have placed the tribe of T'Slambie, settled between the Cahoon and the Kye, under the same agent with the separate families of Nonübe, Umgahie and Tzatzoe, settled west of the Buffalo, and I have therefore appointed an agent to each. These gentlemen, Mr. Southey and Mr. Rawstorne, are at a salary of 250*l.* sterling a year each, and Mr. Stretch, for the tribe of Gaika, at a salary of 300*l.* sterling a year, until His Majesty's pleasure be known ; but I rather apprehend that, in consequence of the numbers and extent of location of the tribe of Gaika, I may ultimately find it necessary to give the latter an assistant.

By Despatches from the new province received yesterday, and reaching to the end of the last month, I learn that perfect tranquillity prevails there, as well as along the old border, and that all the measures which I had set on foot are proceeding prosperously.

With reference to the enclosure No. 4, of my Despatch of the 8th of January, a similar treaty of agreement has since been entered into with the Bechuana chief, "Kaptyn," on our extreme north-eastern border, which your Lordship will find in the enclosure No. 3.

I am, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

No. 5.
—
No. 20, 7 Nov. last.
No. 22, 12 Nov. „
No. 1, 8 Jan. „
Printed by order
of the Assembly,
30 May 1836,
No. 279.
Enclosure No. 1.
14 Jan. 1836.
Enclosure No. 2.
27 Jan. 1836.

Enclosure No. 3.
21 Jan. 1836.

Enclosure No. 4.

P. S.—I transmit herewith a copy of the instructions issued for the guidance of the resident agents mentioned in this Despatch.

B. D.

No. 5.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
6 February 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 5.

Enclosure 1, in No. 5.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE.

WITH reference to the treaty of peace granted to the Caffre chiefs of the tribes T'Slambie, Umhala, Tsyolo and Gazelli, and their families, on the 17th of September 1835, and published in the Government Gazette of the 2d October following, the commissioners, under the 12th article of the said treaty, have finally concluded and ratified it in the terms therein prescribed, and have established the locations accordingly. Having, however, at their own suggestion, and by permission of his Excellency the Governor, extended the general northern boundary in favour of the tribe, by carrying it from "the ford over the Gonube up its left bank to its source in the Umencoo, thence along the latter to its junction with the Gonube mountain, and thence to the line one mile south of the high road, as in the 6th article of the treaty."

And the said commissioners have also, being duly authorized thereto by his Excellency the Governor, and with reference to the 11th article of the treaty, located the great widow of Dushanie, Nonübe, Siwana, the son of that chief, together with the chief, Umgahie, on the right bank of the Buffalo, within a space, bounded on the west by the left bank of the Keiskamma; on the south by the northern side line of the location of the chief, Pato, viz. "running from the ford over the Keiskamma immediately above its confluence with the Dubie; thence in a straight line passing to the northward of the source of the Kalana rivulet, along the ridge called Habanna, by the waggon road over the Chalunna, between Wesleyville and Mount Coke; thence to the Buffalo at the ford opposite the old trading station of 'Ford;' on the east, up the right bank of the Buffalo; and on the north by a line running from a little to the south of the Line Drift Ford over the Keiskamma, and of the high road leading thence to the ford of the Buffalo, under Fort Murray, with reservation of certain marked boundaries of land for the use of Fort Murray, and for an establishment of the Wesleyan mission, alike for the instruction and benefit of both the above tribes.

And the said commissioners have also, being duly authorized thereto by his Excellency the Governor, located the chief, Tzatzoe, on the right bank of the Buffalo, allotting to him two portions of land respectively, as follow, viz.:

1st. Bounded on the east by the right bank of the Buffalo; on the west and south by the left bank of the Quakwebe; and on the north by a line drawn from the ford on the road to Fort Beresford, below the old trading station of Messrs. Southey, to a point on the Quakwebe, two miles south of Pirie missionary station.

2d. Bounded on the east by the right bank of the Buffalo; on the north by a line drawn from the kraal of the Caffre Maugai, situated about a mile to the south of the main road to Fort Wiltshire; thence along the ridge called Nongamba; thence to the Buffalo, along the ridge between the Insigisi and the Ingeili rivulet; on the west by a line drawn from the sources of the Insigisi to those of the Qwintebé; on the south by the left bank of the Qwintebé.

And, with reference to the 8th and 13th articles of the above-cited treaty, his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to nominate and appoint the Rev. W. B. Boyce, of the Wesleyan mission, for the religious instruction and benefit of the aforesaid tribe and families of Umhala, Tsyolo, Gazelli, Nonübe, Siwana and Umgahie; and the Rev. John Brownlee, of the London mission, for the family of Tzatzoe.

And his Excellency has further been pleased to appoint Fleetwood Rawstorne, esq. to be resident agent for the Government and justice of the peace with the tribe and families of Umhala, Tsyolo and Gazelli; and Richard Southey, esq., to be resident agent of Government and justice of the peace with the families of Nonübe, Siwana, Umgahie and Tzatzoe.

With reference also to the 8th article of the above-cited treaty, his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to appoint Umhala to be field-commandant, under the magistracy of the resident agent of the Government and justice of the peace, Fleetwood Rawstorne, esq., with jurisdiction over the native tribes only, within the boundaries of the general location of the tribe of T'Slambie, east of the Cahoon, and the heads of families Tsyolo, Gazelli and Qusana to be field-cornets, under the magistracy of the aforesaid resident agent and justice of the peace, with jurisdiction over the native tribes only, each within the boundary of the location of his own family.

And his Excellency the Governor has further been pleased to appoint Umgahie to be field-cornet, under the magistracy of the resident agent of the Government and justice of the peace, Richard Southey, esq., with jurisdiction over the native tribes only, within the boundary of the location of Nonübe, Siwana and Umgahie, as above described.

And his Excellency the Governor has further been pleased to appoint Tzatzoe to be field-cornet, under the magistracy of the resident agent of Government and justice of the peace, Richard Southey, esq., within the boundaries of the location of his own family.

By his Excellency's command,

(signed) John Bell, Secretary to Government.

Colonial Office, Cape of Good Hope,
14 January 1836.

Enclosure

CAFFRE WAR:—CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

9

Enclosure 2, in No. 5.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE.

WITH reference to the treaty of peace granted to the Caffre family of Gaika, and its connexions and dependents, on the 17th of September 1835, and published in the Government Gazette of the 2d of October following, the commissioners, under the 11th article of the said treaty, have finally concluded and ratified it in the terms therein prescribed, and have established the locations accordingly, with the due reservations prescribed in the 6th article; having, however, at their own suggestion, and by permission of his Excellency the Governor, enlarged the dimensions of the general location of the family as defined in the 6th article, by extending its western boundary from the mouth of the Deba, down the left bank of the Keiskamma, to the northern side of the Line Drift Ford; hence carrying its southern boundary along the northern side of the high road leading from that ford to King William's Town, to a distance of 17 miles; and thence in a direct line of eastern boundary, forming a junction with its before-mentioned boundary at the Deba Neck.

And the said commissioners, have also, being duly authorized thereto by his Excellency the Governor, and with reference to the 6th article of the treaty, located the great widow of Gaika, Suta, and Sandili, the son of that chief, and their family, on adequate lands at and about Burn's Hill, on the Upper Keiskamma; and have, in like manner, located Matwa and Tinta and their families on adequate lands at and about the mission station on the eastern side of the Chumie; and with reference to the 8th and 12th articles of the above-cited treaty, his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to nominate and appoint the Reverend Messrs. John Bennie, John Ross, Wm. Chalmers, James Weir, A. M'Diarmid and James Laing, of the Glasgow mission; and the Rev. F. G. Kayzer, of the London mission, for the religious instruction and benefit of the aforesaid families, their connexions and dependents.

And his Excellency has further been pleased to appoint Charles Lennox Stretch, esq., to be resident agent for the Government and justice of the peace with the aforesaid families, their connexions and dependents.

With reference also to the 8th article of the above-cited treaty, his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to appoint the chiefs, Macomo, Tyali and Matwa, to be field-commandants, under the magistracy of the aforesaid resident agent of Government and justice of the peace, with jurisdiction over the native tribes only, within the boundaries of the general location of the above families, their connexions and dependents. And the following heads of families to be field-cornets, under the magistracy of the aforesaid resident agent and justice of the peace, with jurisdiction over the native tribes only, each for his own family, and within the boundaries of the locations, as therein respectively specified.

Within the Locations of		Within the Locations of	
Suta and Sandili	{ Hlahla, Vena, Anta, Madaam, Isihlai.	Tyali	{ Vonko, Mamomba, Clew, or Xo Xo, Kapai, Katse.
Macomo	{ Bungalo, Sonto, Vika, Messanie, Panyakwa.	Matwa	{ Tinta, Soga, Maduma.
Eno	{ Stock, Casa, Isaba, Faka.	Botman	{ Vandana, Flata, Bongola

With reference to the treaty of agreement with the chiefs, Pato, Kama and Cobus, sons of Congo, concluded on the 17th September 1835, and published in the Government Gazette of the 6th November following, his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to appoint the field-cornet, Pato, to be field-commandant, under the magistracy of J. M. Bowker, esq., resident agent and justice of the peace, with jurisdiction over the native tribes only, within the boundaries of the general location of those families defined in the 4th article of the said treaty.

The census of each of the Caffre tribes of Congo, Gaika and T'Slambie, having been now completed by the respective commissioners, the result is, in round numbers, as follows:

Congo	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7,500
Gaika	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56,000
T'Slambie	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,200

TOTAL - - - - 72,700 souls.

No. 5.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
6 February 1836.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 5.

With reference to the 8th and 9th articles of the treaty of the 17th September 1835, with the family of Congo, &c.; to the 11th and 12th of that with the family of Gaika, &c.; and to the 12th and 13th of that with the family of T'Slambie, &c., the respective commissioners having now fulfilled the duties with which they were charged, and having been replaced by the respective resident agents of Government, are hereby dissolved.

By his Excellency's command,

(signed) *John Bell*, Secretary to Government.

Colonial Office, Cape of Good Hope,
27 January 1836.

Enclosure 3, in No. 5.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE.

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 21 January 1836.

Enclosure 3,
in No. 5.

THE following treaty of agreement, entered into by order and in the name of his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-chief, with the Bechuana chief, Kaptyn, is hereby published for general information.

By command of his Excellency the Governor,

(signed) *John Bell*, Secretary to Government.

HIS Excellency the Governor is willing to receive the chief, Kaptyn, and his tribe of Bechuanas, under the protection of the British Government, within the limits of the colonial territory: always provided, that they abstain from depredations on the colonists of all denominations, that they obey the orders of the Governor, and of those acting under his authority.

That they abstain from all connexion and alliance against us with the Caffre tribes lately our enemies, and from listening to all proposals of war, plunder and depredations on the colony, that may be made on the part of these people.

The chief, Kaptyn, states in reply, that it is his and his people's particular desire to be under British protection; that he never has joined with the Caffres in any warfare, and never will do so, and agrees in every way to the above conditions.

This done at Kraai River, on the 26th day of December 1835.

James O'Reilly, esq., justice of the peace, has assured the chief, Kaptyn, in the name of his Excellency the Governor, of the protection of the British Government, so long as he and his tribe conduct themselves according to the terms of this agreement.

(signed) *James O'Reilly*,
Justice of the Peace for the District of Somerset.

✕ mark of Kaptyn.

Witnesses,

(signed) *S. J. van Wyk*, Field-commandant.
S. P. Erasmus, Field-cornet.
J. A. Vorster, Provisional Field-cornet.

Enclosure 4, in No. 5.

CONFIDENTIAL INSTRUCTIONS for *Richard Southey*, Esq., Resident Agent of the Government and Justice of the Peace with the Families of Nonübe and Siwana, Umgahie and Tzatzoe, on the Right Bank of the Buffalo, and between that River and the Keiskamma, as described in the Government Notice of the 14th of January 1836, and with reference to the Treaty of the 17th of September 1835.

Cape Town, 15 January 1836.

Enclosure 4,
in No. 5.

1. The treaty concluded on the 17th of September is the code of mutual law and obligation by which these new subjects of the King, as well as the Governor acting in His Majesty's name, and the colonial authorities under him, are alike bound to proceed, and the resident agent and justice of peace will therefore regard this treaty as a code, by the spirit and principles of which he is to be invariably guided, and which is to be held inviolate.

2. He will not fail to be aware that he must be at once the magistrate, the monitor and the arbitrator amongst these people, endeavouring, as far as possible, by acquiring a salutary influence in the two last of these characters, to avert the necessity of appearing in the former one; while he must also regard himself as their general and individual protector in all that may justly demand his protection.

3. He will use every endeavour to explain to the families in his charge the true meaning, bearing and spirit of all the mutual obligations between them and the colony which the provisions of the treaty involve.

4. He will readily perceive that the only criminal matters among His Majesty's new subjects, to be judged and dealt with by British laws, are those specified in the 1st, 2d, 3d and 4th paragraphs of the 2d article of the treaty; all minor offences, as well as their civil suits,

suits, falling within the tenor of those contemplated in the 5th paragraph, and, consequently, becoming amenable to the domestic authorities of the families.

5. Hence he will instruct and enjoin the chiefs appointed to act as magistrates (field-cornets) under him, that whenever the crimes specified in the said 1st, 2d, 3d and 4th paragraphs of the 2d article of the treaty shall be committed within their respective jurisdictions, they must apprehend the culprit, and bring him securely, but without injuring him personally, to the resident agent and justice, in order that he may call for the necessary evidence, and take the requisite preliminary examination for sending the party to judgment; and hence, also, he will decline to entertain any appeals from the domestic authorities of the families, on account of cases adverted to in the 5th paragraph of the said 2d article.

6. It is sufficiently obvious that, for the present, the law martial must continue in force in the new province of Adelaide, and that it is for the law martial, therefore, to supply the executive means for giving effect to the provisions of the treaty; wherefore, until it may have been found safe and judicious to remove the martial law, and replace it by that of the civil tribunals (and until the machinery for this latter purpose, too, shall have been created and established), it is to the chief military authority that the resident agent and justice will report and transfer the cases, with their preliminary examinations, of which he may have taken cognizance, as contemplated in the 5th head of this instruction to Colonel Smith, or the officer commanding the district of Queen Adelaide, with whom he will not fail to be in constant communication, upon all points connected with his charge, which he may judge expedient or necessary to bring under his notice.

7. He will also be in constant and direct communication with the Governor and Commander-in-chief, unreservedly and promptly laying before him whatever he may judge expedient for him to have under his consideration.

8. He will fix his permanent residence about Fort Murray, and sufficiently near it to be within its effectual protection, and he will be in communication with the officer commanding that post, who will be instructed to render him all assistance which he may at any time require.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

To Richard Southey, Esq., J. P., Resident Agent
of the Government, Fort Murray.

CONFIDENTIAL INSTRUCTIONS for *Fleetwood Rawstorne*, Esq., Resident Agent of the Government and Justice of the Peace with the Families of T'Slambie, between the Cahoon and the Kye, Umhala, Tsyolo, Gazelli, Qusana and their Dependents, as described in the Government Notice of the 14th of January 1836, and with reference to the Treaty of the 17th of September 1835.

Cape Town, 15 January 1836.

[These instructions are similar to those for Mr. Southey, except in article 5, where the words "field-commandant and" are to precede "field-cornets;" and in article 8, where the words "Fort Waterloo" are substituted for "Fort Murray."]

To Fleetwood Rawstorne, Esq., J. P., Resident Agent
of the Government, Fort Waterloo.

ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS annexed to those transmitted for the guidance of the Resident Agent and Justice of the Peace, *Richard Southey* and *F. Rawstorne*, Esqrs., 15 January 1836.

By a reference to the treaty and to the Gazette of this day, the resident agent will be aware that all the Caffres of the families under his agency desiring to enter the old colonial boundary must now be furnished with passes from him; it is expedient that such passes should be very sparingly granted, and with great discrimination as to the individuals to whom they are issued.

Cape Town, 29 January 1836.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

CONFIDENTIAL INSTRUCTIONS for *Charles Lennox Stretch*, Esq., Resident Agent of the Government and Justice of the Peace with the Family of Gaika and its Dependents, in the Locations described in the Government Notice of the 27th January 1836, and with reference to the Treaty of the 17th September 1835.

Cape Town, 28 January 1836.

[These instructions are similar to those for Mr. Southey, except in art. 5, where the words "chiefs appointed to act as magistrates" are to be omitted, and "field-commandant and" are to precede "field-cornets;" and in art. 8, where the words "Fort Cox" are substituted for "Fort Murray."]

To Charles Lennox Stretch, Esq., J. P., Resident Agent
of the Government, Fort Cox.

No. 5.

ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS annexed to the foregoing, and transmitted for the guidance, of the Resident Agent.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
6 February 1836.

Enclosure 4,
in No. 5.

Cape Town, 28 January 1836.

By a reference to the treaty and to the accompanying Gazette, the resident agent will be aware that all the Caffres of the families under his agency, desiring to enter the old colonial boundary, must now be furnished with passes from him. It is expedient that such passes should be very sparingly granted, and with great discrimination as to the individuals to whom they are issued.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

— No. 6. —

(No. 52.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

No. 6.

Sir,

Downing-street, 12 June 1836.

For Lord Glenelg's
Despatch, 17th of
Feb., *vide* Papers
printed by Order of
The House of
Commons, 30 May
1836, No. 279,
p. 109.

For Lord Glenelg's
Despatch, 28 Mar.
No. 45, *vide*
No. 4 of the present
series.

I HAVE received your Despatch dated the 6th of February last, No. 3, reporting the completion of your arrangements for locating the Caffre tribes, and also reporting the appointment of Messrs. Southey, Rawstorne and Stretch, as Government agents among those tribes, with salaries payable until His Majesty's pleasure shall be known. My former Despatches of the 17th of February, No. 38, and the 28th of March, No. 45, will have sufficiently explained the motives which have induced His Majesty to regard the various arrangements made for the government of the Caffre frontier as provisional; and until it shall be possible to place those affairs upon a more permanent basis, it will be premature to express any opinion respecting the confirmation of these appointments, or the continuance of the salaries assigned to the agents.

You will do me the justice to believe, that it is not without sincere regret that I return to any despatch, relating to the arduous service in which you have been engaged, an answer which leaves the approbation of your official arrangements in any degree of doubt; but the state of the case is such as to exclude the possibility of writing with greater decision at the present moment.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg*.

— No. 7. —

(No. 4.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir B. D'Urban to Lord *Glenelg*.

No. 7.

My Lord,

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
15 March 1836.

No. 20, 7 Nov. last.
No. 1, 8 Jan. "
No. 3, 6 Feb. "
No. 1.
Govt Advt, 24 Feb.
1836.
No. 2.
26 Feb. 1836.

WITH reference to my Despatches as in the margin, the resident agents for the respective tribes having been appointed, and having entered upon the exercise of their duties, I have proceeded to appoint an agent-general (superintending agent) for the whole, together with a Caffre interpreter and clerk, upon the salaries respectively mentioned in the Despatch No. 20, until His Majesty's pleasure be known. I have given to Mr. Hudson general instructions for his guidance, of which a copy is enclosed.

Mr. Hudson is the most eligible person whom I can select for this appointment; he was formerly clerk to Captain Stockenstrom, when he was commissioner-general, since resident magistrate of Uitenhage, until reduced by the arrangements of the Secretary of State's Despatch, No. 15, of 31st December 1833; during the last year I employed him as Government commissioner for the distribution of agricultural relief to the ruined farmers in Albany and Somerset, and I have no doubt that he will fulfil his present important duty well.

His retiring pension of 100*l.* a year merges, while thus employed in the salary of 500*l.*, which thus reduces that expenditure by so much.

The present peculiar circumstances of Albany and Somerset have rendered it so utterly impossible for the civil commissioner to perform also the joint functions of resident magistrate, without the financial department of the district falling into ruinous and irremediable confusion, that I have provisionally appointed Mr. Hudson to relieve him from the duties of resident magistrate. This arrangement, besides, will, in the outset of his duties of agent-general of Caffre tribes, rather

rather strengthen his power for their effectual performance, and it involves no additional expense, as he receives for it no additional emolument.

The necessity for relieving the civil commissioner, at least temporarily, from the duties of resident magistrate has been such that I have been compelled to yield to it, and it shall be more fully explained to your Lordship in another despatch.

I have, &c.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

No. 7.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
15 March 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 7.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE.

WITH reference to the appointments of resident agents of Government and justices of the peace for the respective Caffre tribes and families, published in the several Government Gazettes of the 27th November and 15th and 29th January last, his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to appoint Hougham Hudson, esq. (heretofore Government commissioner for agricultural relief, and late resident magistrate of Uitenhage) to be agent-general for the whole of the above tribes and families; and Theophilus Shepstone, esq., to be Caffre interpreter and clerk to the said agent-general; both until His Majesty's pleasure be known.

And his Excellency has also been pleased to appoint the aforesaid Hougham Hudson, esq., to act as resident magistrate of the district of Albany until His Majesty's pleasure be known; the civil commissioner being, during that period, relieved from the performance of the separate duties of resident magistrate.

By his Excellency's Command.

Colonial Office, Cape of Good Hope, 24 February 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 7.

Enclosure 2, in No. 7.

INSTRUCTIONS for *Hougham Hudson, Esq.*, Agent-general for the Caffre Tribes and Families, as set forth in the Government Gazette of the 24th February 1836.

- I.—(a.) Copies of the treaties with the respective tribes and families.
- (b.) Of their ratification and publication in the Government Gazette.
- (c.) Of confidential notes, 17th September last, being the principle upon which the treaties were framed, and in the spirit of which they are to be executed.
- (d.) And of the instructions issued to the respective resident agents and justices for their guidance, and herewith transmitted for the information and guidance of the agent-general, in all things to which they apply, and will, it is conceived, serve as ample instructions for him in his duties of general superintendence of them.

II.—The agent-general will have his permanent residence at Graham's Town, whence he will occasionally, and at such periods as his duties of resident magistrate of Albany may permit, visit the stations of the resident agents, and observe personally the state and condition of their respective charges.

III.—The agent-general will be in constant communication with the Governor upon all points which may appear to him to require it connected with his agency; and will, besides, make for the Governor's information a quarterly report, based upon the monthly reports made to him by the respective agents, with his own observations thereon.

IV.—It will be expedient that the agent-general should be in communication, for all purposes where it may be required with relation to the tribes in the province of Queen Adelaide, with Colonel Smith, the deputy quartermaster-general of the forces, who is for the present acting under the authority of the enclosed general orders, and with whom it is most expedient, for the due order of the service in that regard, that he should be upon the best possible understanding. Hereupon corresponding instructions will be given to Colonel Smith.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

Government House, Cape Town, 26 February 1836.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 7.

Enclosure 3, in No. 7.

ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS for the respective Resident Agents and Justices of the Peace with the several Caffre Tribes and Families.

1. By the Government Gazette of the 24th of February 1836, the resident agent of the Government and justice of the peace with the appointment of an agent-general for the superintendence of the respective resident agencies.

Enclosure 3,
in No. 7.

No. 7.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
15 March 1836.

Enclosure 3,
in No. 7.

2 He will be in constant communication with the agent-general upon all points connected with his charge, and will follow such instructions as he may from time to time receive from him.

3. He will keep a journal or record-book of all the transactions connected with his resident agency, entering them daily therein; and on the first day of every month he will prepare and transmit, by the first occasion, to the agent-general, a certified transcript copy of his journal for the preceding month, with such observations thereon as he may judge expedient.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Government House, Cape Town, 26 February 1836.

— No. 8. —

(No. 53.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Downing-street, 13 June 1836.

No. 8.

Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban,
13 June 1836.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 4, of the 15th of March, notifying the appointments which you have made of Mr. Hudson to be agent-general for the Caffre tribes, and of Mr. Shepstone to be his clerk and Caffre interpreter, until His Majesty's pleasure be known.

For the reasons which I have sufficiently explained to you in preceding despatches, I can only consider the appointments in question as purely provisional, and in that light they must for the present be regarded.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg.*

— No. 9. —

(No. 5.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
16 March 1836.

My Lord,

No. 9.

*Vide Papers printed
by Order of The
House of Commons,
30 May, No. 279,
p. 15.*

WITH reference to my Despatch, No. 3, of the 19th June 1835, and to the treaty of peace granted to the late chief, Hintza, and subsequently repeated and confirmed by his son and successor Crieli, as therein reported, I had become convinced, towards the close of the last year, that from circumstances which had occurred in Crieli's country subsequent to the latter of these treaties, he would be unable to fulfil it to its full extent, and I therefore determined to remit a large proportion of the amount of cattle originally demanded, and the delivery of which to the colony had formed a main basis of the treaty. Accordingly, I called upon the chief to deliver, by a given day in the present year, a mitigated contribution of cattle, which should be received as a full discharge of his obligations, and the preliminary and conditional treaty with him be thereupon confirmed and conclusively ratified.

In consequence of this communication, a deputation of councillors from Crieli and his uncle Bookoo presented themselves to Colonel Smith at King William's Town in December, the nature and object of whose mission will be found in the enclosure, No. 1, and the substitution of land for cattle therein solicited, then provisionally accepted by Colonel Smith, was afterwards approved and confirmed by me.

No. 1.

No. 2.

The portion of territory and right of road thus ceded to His Majesty (see enclosure, No. 2) is of great importance to the communications with the missionary establishments beyond the Kye and Bashee, which it was my purpose to reinstate, and to our future political relations with the native tribes there, and farther eastward.

Now, when the treaty with Crieli had been ratified as above set forth, it became very expedient to provide for the permanent establishment of a general peace and a mutual good understanding between that chief, Vadana, chief of the Tambookies upon and beyond the Bashee, and Faku, chief of the Amapondas on the Umtata, Umgazi and Umcimvooboo, and their respective subordinate and dependent chiefs and tribes, all of whose relations with each other appeared sufficiently precarious, and likely to end in war.

I was

337

I was well aware that the occurrences of the last war, and the occupation of the country to the banks of the Kye, had placed the colony in an attitude so imposing, that its arbitration would be every where received with respect and due observance, and I determined to use it on this occasion to prevent the bloodshed among the above tribes, which, if left to themselves, seemed but too probable, as well as to re-establish our missions among them; and, therefore, in the month of January, I had directed Colonel Smith to prepare a suitable embassy to visit them respectively; this charge was confided to Captain Delancey, of the 75th regiment, commanding our frontier post of occupation on the Kye (Warden's Post); and the Rev. Mr. Palmer, of the Wesleyan mission, who had formerly resided on the Umgazi, with his usual devotedness to the cause of religion and humanity, desired to accompany it.

This embassy having, as will be seen by the enclosures 3, 4, 5, ably and satisfactorily fulfilled the various objects of its mission, establishing peace and harmony through that extensive and populous country, has returned without accident, and the missionaries, who (as will be seen by my Despatch of the 19th June last) had been last year rescued from their perilous situation of the period, by the troops under Captain Warden, have all returned to their respective missions; viz. Butterworth in the territory of Crieli, Clarkebury in that of Vadana, and Buntingville and Morley in that of Faku.

I cannot regard this salutary effect of British power and influence without great satisfaction, which, I persuade myself, will be equally felt by your Lordship.

I have, &c.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

No. 9.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
16 March 1836.

Nos. 3, 4, 5.

Enclosure 1, in No. 9.

MISSION from the Chiefs, *Crieli* and *Bookoo*, relative to the Substitution of Land for Cattle.

King William's Town, 11 December 1835.

WE, *Crieli* and *Bookoo*, chiefs of the tribe of *Amagaleka*, east of the Kye, acknowledge the receipt of the message of his Excellency the Governor of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, calling upon us duly to fulfil the treaty of peace entered into by our late chief and father, *Hintza*, and ratified by us on the 19th May 1835; and in answer thereto, we send our councillors,

Enclosure 1,
in No. 9.

Rigula - - - -}	- - from Crieli;
Chandacha - - -}	
Rivesana - - - -}	
Klockwana - - -}	- - from Bookoo;
Konkoshi - - - -}	

with full power and authority to treat with his Excellency's officer, Colonel Smith; and by our councillors we state, and which we beg his Excellency to take into his merciful consideration, that although our late chief entered into the war, our country has been severely visited, and ourselves deprived of a great portion of our territory west of the *Amava* and *Great Kye*; that all our *Fingoes* or servants have fled from us, taking with them cattle to the amount of nearly 30,000; that your Excellency's troops captured on the Kye, *Tsomo*, &c., 20,000; that an awful visitation of sickness has since destroyed our cattle in great numbers, which the clergymen who have travelled lately through our country can testify; that we will make every exertion in our power to collect the 25,000 head demanded. We feel and we know we ought to deliver up so many; but we pray your Excellency to take all these things into your humane consideration; and we, being desirous to have back our clergymen, and to enjoy the advantages of your trade, beg to offer to you, in answer to such proposal, and to make over in right and perpetuity to the great King of England the following tract of country, in lieu of such number of cattle as our want of means, not will, may prevent us delivering to your Excellency, in virtue of our treaty. To show our earnest desire, we have, by our messengers, sent in some head already. We have also previously delivered to your Excellency's officers, at different times, upwards of 3,000. We will exert ourselves, but we pray your Excellency favourably to consider us, as you have done our neighbours. We therefore authorize and empower our councillors aforesaid to make over to your Excellency, the representative of the great King of England, in lieu of the payment of the mitigated demand of 25,000 head and 100 horses, by the 1st of January 1836, and cede in full possession and sovereignty to the King of England, and to become part of His Majesty's colonial dominions in South Africa, the tract of country five miles on the right and five miles on the left of the high road, respectively, leading from the *Great Ford* over the Kye, below *Smith's Tower*, to the passage of the *Gona River*, near the *Red Kraal*, or "*Heemraden Tree*" of the late *Hintza*, embracing a circumference of fifteen miles around the missionary station of *Butterworth*; and the right of road, without let or hindrance, from the *Gona* to the passage

No. 9.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
16 March 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 9.

of the Kogha, and from thence up to the Bashee by the present waggon road; also from the Gona, the right of road up to the Umquala, the missionary station of Clarkebury, as shall be hereafter specified in a geometrical plan.

In virtue of the authority vested in us, we the undersigned hereto annex our marks.

Regula - x his mark.

Chandacha x ditto.

Rivesana x ditto.

Klockwana x ditto.

Konkoshi x ditto.

Done in presence of the following officers, whose signatures bear witness and testimony thereto.

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Colonel com^d the Province.

W. Burney, Major com^d C. M. R.

Arthur S. Balfour, Aide-de-camp.

Geo. O. Sandford, Dr Ass^t Com^d General.

Ganya, Councillor of the Gaikas, x his mark.

I hereby certify, that the terms recorded in this paper, of the cession of territory as aforesaid, on this the 11th day of December 1835, were faithfully translated by me in the Caffre tongue to the councillors, as before stated, previously to their marks being affixed thereto, which I also witnessed, and they all, each individually and collectively, perfectly understood the nature of this cession in its full extent, and expressed their gratification at being thus allowed to tender a substitute as equivalent for part of the number of cattle, in accordance with the powers in them vested by their respective chiefs, Crieli and Bookoo, and all their councillors assembled, when they were despatched as messengers to Colonel Smith.

(signed) *T. Shepstone*, Caffre Interpreter.

Sworn before me, this 11th day of December 1835,

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Colonel.

Approved and confirmed,

(signed) *B. D'Urban*, His Britannic Majesty's Governor
of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope.

26 December 1835.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 9.

Enclosure 2, in No. 9.—(Vide PLAN.)

Enclosure 3, in No. 9.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *P. Delancey*, Esq., to Colonel *Smith*.

Sir,

King William's Town, 21 February 1836.

Enclosure 3,
in No. 9.

In compliance with your instructions, the embassy proceeding under my command to the Caffre chiefs, Crieli, Bookoo, Vadana and Fako, crossed the Kye on the 23d ultimo, and arrived at Butterworth on the following day. Arrangements having been made, the chief, Crieli, with his councillors and about 800 followers, met me at the mission on the 25th. Crieli at first appeared agitated, but, after hearing the message from his Excellency the Governor of the colony, he regained confidence. Having concluded reading and explaining the official documents, Crieli and his councillors expressed their entire satisfaction, and readily acceded to the measures therein stated. The treaty of peace was duly ratified, and the tract of ceded territory having been marked out and agreed to, in virtue of the treaty entered into; I took possession of the same in the name of His Majesty the King of Great Britain.

The chief, Bookoo, was prevented accompanying Crieli by the illness of his wife, but met me at the same place on my return, attended by his councillors and 500 followers. Crieli was also present. The same form having been observed as with Crieli, the message and treaty of peace were read, and fully explained, and the latter duly ratified by Bookoo and his councillors. The chiefs, Crieli and Bookoo, with their respective councillors, evinced the greatest satisfaction with the favourable termination to their disputes with the British nation. Nompso, Crieli's mother, who attended the conference, called the ground ceded to His Majesty the "Land of God," and begged me to thank his Excellency the Governor for having thus allowed her son to leave the bush, adding, she always would be a friend to the English, and would advise her son to remain so. Crieli having given me two councillors to accompany the embassy to the chiefs, Vadana and Fako, that in conjunction the word of peace might be known and agreed on mutually and generally between all, I marched on the following day, and reached Clarkebury on the 27th. The chief, Vadana, with his councillors, and about 700 followers, met me at the mission-house, which remains in the same condition as when abandoned by the missionary in 1835, not a building injured, having been protected by Vadana. The message was delivered in due form, and received by the chief and his tribe with the greatest pleasure and satisfaction. Vadana promised to keep the word, and remain the friend and ally of the British nation. At his request, my party manœuvred and fired a few shots. Vadana also expressed his wish that the missionary should return.

Having obtained two councillors from this chief, I proceeded to Fako's country, leaving my waggons at Morley. This station is a mass of ruin, the walls of the chapel and a small hut being the only remains. I arrived at Buntingville missionary station, which is about eight miles distance from Fako's kraal, where I was met by Fako, his councillors, and about 1,200 followers; on the 5th instant, when the message was delivered in due form, and received by all

Enclosure 2 in N^o 9.

SKETCH MAP

Shewing the Route of the Mission under the charge of Captain Delancy 75th Reg^t to the Chiefs-Crieli, the successor of Hintza-Vadana of the Tambookees & Faku of the Amapondas in 1836.—
also
the grant (coloured green) by Crieli to the British—



SCALE—Butterworth to the Bashee
80 miles — a to b = 5 miles
Circuit round Butterworth 40 miles

J. S. A 42
a. v. c.

all with every possible demonstration of pleasure and satisfaction. Kapai was prevented attending by the high floods of the rivers, but sent three councillors, viz. Umtumzini, Utulini and Macabila, who heard the word delivered. They acknowledged Kapai to be the ally and subject of Fako. Fako also spoke in terms of praise as regarded the conduct of Mr. Henry Francis Fynn, and of Mr. Tainton, the resident assistant missionary. Fako promised to keep his word, and, as far as regarded himself, would remain at peace with Vadana, Crieli and Bookoo. At his request, my party manœuvred on horse and foot, and fired a few shots. This tribe is not so much acquainted with fire-arms as others; the effect was greater than I expected. Fako, after receiving the presents, gave me an elephant's tusk for the Governor, one for Colonel Smith, and three for myself.

From what has come under my observation, the chiefs, Crieli, Bookoo, Vadana and Fako, are most desirous to maintain the general peace now established, and to be allies to the British nation. The embassy throughout the whole period was every where received with satisfaction and respect. The causes of their quarrels and robberies originated generally from the conduct of some petty independent captains, such as Magira, Umkika, Capai. The embassy, having now established the peace between the great nations, will be the cause of those petty captains placing themselves under one of the chiefs, who, for his own interest, will keep him quiet. The chiefs were all anxious for the return of the missionaries and the traders. During my march through Crieli's and Bookoo's country, I was astonished at the small quantity of cattle, taking into consideration the large tract of territory, and the number of inhabitants; nor did I see one colonial head amongst those I remarked.

The good effect of the embassy was manifested on my return, for in many places kraals were being erected where none had stood before. The word of peace was also well understood, Crieli's and Vadana's two respective councillors having been present at my conference with Fako, and who returned with the embassy to their own tribe. From a conversation with Mr. Tainton, resident assistant missionary in Fako's territory, I have every reason to suppose the embassy has prevented a war between Vadana and Fako; and his opinion also was, that the embassy sent by order of his Excellency the Governor would be most beneficial to the whole tribes, and hoped it would be renewed annually.

I have, &c.

(signed) P. Delancey, Capⁿ 75th Regt, coms the Embassy.

Enclosure 4, in No. 9.

EXTRACT of a REPORT from Colonel Smith to Sir Benjamin D'Urban, dated King William's Town, 20 February 1836.

My last communication to your Excellency would have put you in possession of the return of the embassy, the military manner in which it was conducted by Captain Delancey, as well as the fact that every horse has returned in excellent condition. I now herewith enclose Captain Delancey's official report (and copy of the journal he was desired to keep by the 10th paragraph of his instructions), his progress throughout, and the details of his procedure are so minutely therein stated, it rests for me only to observe upon the general effect this measure will have upon the distant tribes, as well as upon our newly-created British subjects.

1st. Fako had been prepared last year to make war upon Hintza's country upon our behalf; this is effectually stopped, and a mutual peace established.

2d. Fako for these last two years has only waited an excuse to wage war upon Vadana, and had not the embassy thus proceeded, he would have done so; a mutual peace is now established.

3d. All the minor chiefs, seeing the great nation, as they term the English, treat only with their most powerful neighbours, will all attach themselves to one or other for protection, or they become the common enemy of this confederation, and subject themselves to be annihilated. Vadana's and Fako's tribes are surrounded by several petty chiefs, such as Capai and others, almost banditti; these have taken alarm at the appearance of British troops, and their purpose of establishing a general peace, and are all attaching themselves to a powerful neighbour.

4th. Vadana was placed in a very critical position. Fako having long meditated war upon him, and by his faithful adherence to us last war he had incurred the displeasure of Heili's people, he was thus between two fires; and this object being thus so satisfactorily arranged by the embassy, alone rendered the measure highly commendable.

5th. The universal joy and satisfaction of all the natives on seeing British white soldiers amongst them is indescribable, they looked up to them as superior beings. The excellent condition of their horses, the exemplary deportment of all the men, has inspired the savage with a respect equalled by the awe in which their appearance holds them.

6th. Our newly-created British subjects are fully aware of this general pacification, and it has great weight with them in their observations of the desire our Government has that peace should be over the land. Macomo remarked to me the day before yesterday, "The Governor has great power now over all Caffres; I see he will have peace."

7th. It was highly satisfactory that the Rev. Mr. Palmer was enabled to preach before his old congregation at Morley; 600 of his flock were present; this assembly before the embassy was important. I cannot refrain from remarking, that a mutual satisfaction existed between Mr. Palmer, Captain Delancey, and every other officer, which by letters they have separately expressed to me.

No. 9.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
16 March 1836.

Enclosure 3,
in No. 9.

Enclosure 4,
in No. 9.

No. 9.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
16 March 1836.

Enclosure 4,
in No. 9.

8th. The expense of this embassy is trifling indeed, no direct expense that I am aware of, except 10*l*. I gave to the interpreter, Mr. Aaron Aldum; no troop horse has been lost; the bullock waggons are commissariat, the rations of provisions rather less than more; the Caffre presents alone are an additional item. I therefore consider it would be highly important that an embassy should thus proceed every year, only reduced in strength.

(signed) *H. G. Smith.*

Enclosure 5, in No. 9.

(No. 577.)

GENERAL ORDERS.

Head Quarters, Cape Town, 10 March 1836.

Enclosure 5,
in No. 9

1. The Commander-in-chief has great satisfaction in publishing, for the information of the officers and soldiers in this command, the following frontier order of Colonel Smith, deputy quartermaster-general, together with his own full concurrence in the approbation therein expressed.

"GENERAL ORDERS FOR THE FRONTIER.

Deputy Quartermaster-general's Office, King William's
Town, 17 February 1836.

"The embassy under the military command and political conduct of Captain Delancey, 75th regiment, having ably effected the distant and important duties upon which it was despatched, arrived at the provincial head quarters, King William's Town, this day. The soldier-like manner in which these detachments have conducted themselves is at once as highly satisfactory to the deputy quartermaster-general as it reflects the greatest credit upon the officers and troops. The troop horses are in excellent condition, not one having been left behind, although the marches have been long and difficult, from the overflowing of the rivers.

"Captain Delancey reports in the highest terms the able assistance he has received from every officer, as well as the exemplary conduct of the men; and he has called the marked attention of the deputy quartermaster-general to the kind offices and invaluable assistance afforded him by the Rev. J. Palmer, Wesleyan missionary, who was good enough to accompany the embassy. Being personally acquainted with the native tribes, their manners and customs, his influence among them has been highly beneficial to the events of the moment, and will hereafter tend to cement that union of feeling upon which turns their prospect of civilization.

"The political part of the duty imposed upon Captain Delancey has been completed with judgment and ability to the full spirit of his instructions, and will mainly contribute to the general tranquillization of the whole of the extensive territory thus traversed by English soldiers. It has inspired the distant native chiefs, Crieli, Bookoo, Vadana, Fakoo and Capai, with confidence in our good faith and pacific intentions, and shown them the facility with which British troops can penetrate their territories, regardless of distance or obstructions. Captain Delancey, the officers and troops, may rest assured, it affords Colonel Smith the greatest pleasure in the performance of this his duty, to record his and their good services, and he will not fail to lay the same before his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-chief, with every impression of his approbation.

(signed) "*H. G. Smith, Colonel, Deputy Quartermaster-general.*"

2. The embassy to the native chiefs of South Africa, beyond the Kye and Bashee, has already had, and promises to have still more for the future, the most beneficial results to His Majesty's service. The

instructions for his guidance were as ably framed by Colonel Smith as they were carried into execution by Captain Delancey; and the conduct of all who composed it has been marked by an obedience, patient perseverance, exact discipline, and soldier-like bearing, which cannot fail to have inspired the natives with an exalted opinion of the British nation and of the colony, and which justly demands the thanks which the Commander-in-chief requests to offer to them all.

	Officers.	Sergeants.	Buglers.	Rank and File.	Servants.	Total.	Horses.
75th Regiment, Tirailleurs -	1	1	-	30	2	34	36
" Infantry -	-	1	-	20	-	21	-
Cape Mounted Rifles -	1	-	1	20	-	22	26
Capt. Fawkes, 27th Regt -	1	-	-	-	1	2	3
Lieut. Balfour, 72d " -	1	-	-	-	1	2	4
Dr. Chiappini -	1	-	-	-	1	2	2
Mr. W. Fynn, Interpreter -	1	-	-	-	1	2	2
Mr. Auldham -	1	-	-	-	1	2	2
Rev. Mr. Palmer -	1	-	-	-	1	2	3
Mr. Mandy, Com ^t -	-	-	-	-	-	1	-
Drivers and Leaders -	-	-	-	-	-	20	-
Waggons - Six.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL -	8	2	1	70	8	110	78

3. The Commander-in-chief also desires to express to Mr. Henry Francis Fynn, who had been despatched in the month of February last year upon a confidential mission to the residence

residence of Fakoo, chief of the Amapondas, and who has since continued in that remote country, his approbation of the intelligence and diligence with which he has successfully fulfilled the important duties committed to him, together with his thanks for their successful effects.

(signed) A. A. O'Reilly, Acting Deputy Adjutant-general.

No. 9.

Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 16 March 1836.

Enclosure 5, in No. 9.

—No. 10.—

(No. 62.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

Sir,

Downing-street, 2 August 1836.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 5, of the 16th of March last, reporting certain new arrangements which you had made in the month of December preceding, for accepting from the Caffre chief, Crieli, a considerable portion of his territory to the eastward of the Kye, in satisfaction for a quantity of cattle which that chief, as Hintza's successor, had stipulated, but was unable to deliver to the colony.

I must own that, after the opinion which had been expressed by you of the peculiar advantages of the Kye as a frontier of defence, I was not prepared to expect an additional encroachment on the territory of the Caffres; but as I observe that this acquisition was effected before you could have received my instructions of the 26th of December last, you will subsequently have been apprized of the views which His Majesty's Government entertain as to any such extension of territory. I have, therefore, simply to desire that, without reference to any measures which you may contemplate in pursuance of those instructions, you restore these lands to Crieli, and if you believe him to be really unable to deliver the stipulated quantity of cattle, you may apprise him that he may consider himself free from all further obligations in this respect.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg*.

No. 10.

Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 2 August 1836.

—No. 11.—

(Confidential.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir B. D'Urban to Lord *Glenelg*.

My Lord,

Cape of Good Hope, 23 March 1836.

ON the 21st instant, I had the honour to receive, by His Majesty's ship *Leveret*, your Lordship's Despatch, No. 28, of the 26th December last, and I hasten to acknowledge its arrival, of which, from its importance, your Lordship will doubtless desire to be early assured.

I will lose no time in reporting upon the several points whereon your Lordship has demanded farther explanation, and I will here abstain from any farther comment or remark than to express my deep regret, that the measures which I had felt it my imperative duty to adopt have been disapproved, and are to be rescinded; and this I say at once, for the sake of the colony and of the Caffres themselves; of the former, because I foresee, in the consequences of this determination, the abandonment and ruin of the frontier provinces of Albany and Somerset, as already adverted to, and for the reasons given in my Despatch of the 19th of June last; of the latter, because the only reasonable prospect which has ever been enjoyed of rescuing them from barbarism will thus be destroyed.

Nevertheless, it is my duty to obey the commands which your Lordship has conveyed to me, and I shall endeavour to do so with as little mischief to the colony and to all concerned as may be compatible with that obedience, "assuming to myself," only, "the responsibility of suspending the execution of the instructions" before me (as empowered to do by your Lordship), until, by the arrival of your Lordship's next Despatch, I shall have ascertained whether the knowledge of my ulterior measures, which had not reached you at the time of your writing the last, may have occasioned any change in your Lordship's views and determination.

Meanwhile, warned by your Lordship's Despatch (marked "Separate") of the 20th of October, which reached me towards the end of January, I have since

503.

D 2

carefully

No. 11.

For Lord Glenelg's Despatch of 26th December, *vide* Papers printed by Order of The House of Commons, 30 May 1836, No. 279, p. 59.

For Lord Glenelg's Despatch, 20th Oct. *vide* No. 1 of the present series.

No. 11.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
23 March 1836.

Resolutions of The
House of Commons,
dated 31 August
1835, and 2 Sept.
1835.

carefully avoided "taking any step which might embarrass the ultimate decision of the question," as therein directed.

On the 21st instant, also, I received your Lordship's Despatch, No. 22, of the 10th of September, enclosing Resolutions of The House of Commons, applying for certain documents. Some of the most essential of the information therein required will have been in your Lordship's possession by my Despatches which will have reached Downing-street subsequent to that period; the remainder shall be transmitted as soon as the documents can be prepared (some of them having to be sent for to the archives on the eastern frontier), but obviously it will have been impossible, considering the time of this Despatch's arrival, to furnish them in time for "the commencement of the present sitting of Parliament."

I observe that your Lordship is impressed with a supposition that the miseries of the border districts inflicted by the invasion were not of so grave a description as my Despatch had set forth, and that it was defective, as only consisting of "generalities." The great extent of the country ravaged, the dispersion of its population, and the disorders which had necessarily ensued, had then, and have in a great measure since, precluded more precise details; such are preparing, however, by the proper authorities, and shall be transmitted, with my report, upon your Lordship's present Despatch. Meanwhile, I enclose, and earnestly recommend to your Lordship's attention, a "Report of the Board held at Graham's Town, for the relief of the destitute," recently printed, which I think (although recording but a part of the public calamities) will suffice to inform your Lordship, that the expressions which I had used as to the horrors therein perpetrated, and the losses and miseries endured by His Majesty's subjects of the border provinces, however "general," were not exaggerations.

I have, &c.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

Enclosure in No. 11.

Enclosure in No. 11.

ABSTRACT of the Proceedings of the Board of Relief for the Destitute, appointed in *Graham's Town*, by his Excellency Sir Benjamin D'Urban, K. C. B., Governor and Commander-in-chief at the Cape of Good Hope, with a view to mitigate the sufferings of the Frontier Inhabitants, occasioned by the irruption of the Caffre Tribes into the Eastern Province of that Colony, during the years 1834-5.

[Vide Enclosure No. 1, in Despatch, No. 31, page 296.]

— No. 12. —

(No. 37.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
12 July 1836.

My Lord,

No. 12.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
12 July 1836.

ON the 4th instant, Lieutenant-governor Stockenstrom arrived in Table Bay, in the ship *Lord William Bentinck*, but as the ship had had confluent small-pox on board during the passage, attended with death, the medical committee judged it indispensable, adverting especially to the great mortality occasioned in the colony by the introduction of this disease some years ago, to place the ship and passengers in quarantine; this has unfortunately occasioned a temporary delay in the Lieutenant-governor's landing and assuming his office, which, however, he will now be enabled to do in a few days.

Meanwhile he has sent to me, for my information, his commission, and the instructions intended jointly for us both, dated the 5th February last, and marked No. 2, to which I will not fail, on my part, to give full effect.

Yesterday, also, I had the honour to receive, by the ship *Bachelor*, your Lordship's Despatch, No. 45, of the 28th March last. From the tenor of which and especially from its concluding passage, I perceive that your Lordship, then in possession of my Despatches to January inclusive, still remained in the determination which I had had occasion to lament, in my Despatch of the 23d March, to which I request your Lordship's reference.

My anticipations of the consequences of that determination remain unchanged, and my regret at it, then expressed, is enhanced by the subsequent experience afforded by three additional months of the prosperous working of the system which I have adopted and pursued beyond the Keiskamma, following the principles

Vide Papers printed
by Order of The
House of Commons,
30 May 1836,
No. 279, p. 116.
Vide No. 4 of the
present series.

Vide No. 11 of the
present series.

principles laid down in my confidential notes of the 17th September (transmitted to your Lordship in my Despatch of the 7th November last), under the able and judicious administration of Colonel Smith; this has hitherto even surpassed my expectations, holding out the best prospects for the future, and I may now securely pronounce my opinion, that it would have ensured the security of the old border, and led to the speedy civilization and happiness of the native tribes beyond it.

Nevertheless, as I have said in my Despatch of March, above cited, it is my duty to obey your Lordship's commands, and I shall proceed to do so "with as little mischief to the colony and to all concerned as may be compatible with that obedience," unless I should find, upon a conference with the Lieutenant-governor (who, having left England in the middle of April, may be in possession of your Lordship's mind in this matter, later than the 28th March), that there remain any reasonable grounds for my continuing to take upon myself the heavy responsibility of farther delay.

I have, &c.
(signed) B. D'Urban.

No. 12.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
12 July 1836.

Vide Papers printed
by Order of The
House of Commons,
30 May 1836,
No. 279, p. 102.

(No. 40.)

—No. 13.—

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
23 August 1836.

My Lord,

WITH reference to my Despatch, No. 37, of the 12th of last month, the quarantine in which it had been found necessary to place the Lieutenant-governor and the other passengers of the ship Lord William Bentinck having ceased on Saturday the 23d, on the Monday following (the 25th) I administered to the Lieutenant-governor the oaths of office, at the Government House, in presence of the public authorities, civil, judicial and military, and of the inhabitants whom I had caused to be invited to attend by the Government Notice enclosed. His appointment was announced to the colony generally by the Government Minute enclosed, and to the troops by the General Order enclosed, with reference to the directions contained in the 3d head of which, the especial Instructions corresponding therewith, enclosed, were transmitted to the agent-general of Caffre tribes, Mr. Hudson.

The Lieutenant-governor left Cape Town for the districts of his government on the 17th instant, and on his arrival and departure, as well as during his stay here, I have not failed to cause every appropriate honour to be rendered to him, or to show him myself every possible attention and countenance; and this I have conceived it necessary to do the more studiously, because, as your Lordship is doubtless aware, he has, from some circumstances passed, come out under the disadvantage of being personally unacceptable to a large proportion of the inhabitants of the districts which he is destined to govern. I have withal assured him of every support which it may be in my power to afford, and I know that Colonel Somerset and Colonel Smith will receive him with all possible cordiality and attention, and that the latter, who will remain at his post until he arrives, will place him unreservedly in possession of every information regarding the Caffre tribes, which his recent and intimate experience of them and their affairs will have enabled him to afford.

The enclosure, No. 5, is a communication which I had judged it expedient to make to the Lieutenant-governor in placing in his possession all the documents which could furnish him with information upon the existing state and relations of his government, and to the questions in it; his answer was as in No. 6.

Your Lordship had directed me to let it be made known that the British Government would not definitively retain possession of the new province, and the excitement and dissatisfaction caused by this prospect of its renunciation, equally deprecated by the Caffre tribes and the border colonists, had been so great that I have been anxious still to await a little longer your Lordship's final decision, after you shall have received my Despatches to the end of July last, inclusive, which will have placed the question of our relations with the native tribes in a different light from that in which your Lordship had viewed it at the period of your Despatch, No. 28; of the 26th December, subsequent events having

No. 13.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
23 August 1836.

No. 1.

No. 2.

No. 3.

No. 4.

No. 5.

No. 6.

No. 13.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
23 August 1836.

having made their best interests, as well as those of the colonists, to depend mainly upon the continuance of the system whose efficacy has been so abundantly proved in its practice as equally beneficial to both.

The result of a confidential conference which I had with the Lieutenant-governor on the 5th instant, has been his agreeing entirely in my view of the subject, and in my desire to give to the preservation of such important interests the still remaining chance of your Lordship's determination to abandon our present relations on the border, having undergone a change by the perusal and consideration of my subsequent Despatches above adverted to. This concurrence will be found in the Lieutenant-governor's letter to me, No. 7, and he has accordingly gone to his government in this understanding for his provisional course of proceeding.

No. 7.

I have, &c.
(signed) B. D'Urban.

Enclosure 1, in No. 13.

GOVERNMENT MEMORANDUM.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 13.

THE oaths of office will be administered to his Honor the Lieutenant-governor of the eastern districts of the colony, at Government House, on Monday, the 25th instant, at one o'clock P. M., on which occasion the civil authorities and other inhabitants are invited to attend.

Colonial Office, Cape Town,
23 July 1836.

Enclosure 2, in No. 13.

GOVERNMENT MINUTE.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 13.

HIS MAJESTY having been graciously pleased, by Letters Patent under the Great Seal, dated at Westminster, the 19th day of February, in the sixth year of his reign, to place the eastern division of this colony, including the districts of Albany, Somerset, Uitenhage and Graaff-Reinet—excluding the sub-district of Beaufort—under the immediate authority and administration of a Lieutenant-governor; and also, by warrant under the Royal Sign Manual, dated at the Court of St. James's, the 25th day of February as aforesaid, to nominate Andries Stockenstrom, esquire, to be Lieutenant-governor of the said eastern division of the colony; and the Lieutenant-governor having this day taken the necessary oaths before his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-chief, and in presence of the principal civil and military authorities, the same is hereby published for general information; and all officers, civil and military, and all other inhabitants of the said eastern division of the colony, are hereby charged and commanded to obey His Majesty's said Lieutenant-governor accordingly.

By his Excellency's command,
Colonial Office, Cape of Good Hope, (signed) John Bell, Secretary to Government.
25 July 1836.

Enclosure 3, in No. 13.

EXTRACT from "GENERAL ORDERS," dated Head Quarters, Cape Town,
28 July 1836, No. 640.

Enclosure 3,
in No. 13.

1. WITH reference to the General Orders of the 9th of October and 11th of December last, Colonel Smith, the deputy quartermaster-general of the forces in this command, having expressed to the Commander-in-chief his desire to return to the duties of his office at head quarters (from which, besides, it would be inexpedient for the service that he should continue any longer absent), will repair thither, and resume his official duties accordingly.

2. Before quitting the district of Queen Adelaide, however, Colonel Smith will be so good to carry into effect the Confidential Instructions of this date, which he will receive at the same time with this order; and he will then leave the immediate command of the troops in that district in the charge of Lieutenant-colonel England, of the 75th regiment, with the necessary instructions for his guidance therein, directing him to report to, and receive the orders of Lieutenant-colonel Somerset, commandant of the frontiers of Caffraria, to whose general command all the troops on the eastern frontier, as well east as west of the Keiskamma, will thenceforth, and until further orders, belong.

3. Colonel Smith will place the charge of the civil and political relations with the native tribes in the hands of Mr. Hudson, "general agent and superintendent of the Caffre tribes," who will have received instructions to communicate with him thereon.

4. The Commander-in-chief desires to offer to Colonel Smith the expression of his warmest approbation and of his unqualified praise, for the consummate ability and unwearied zeal, activity and diligence with which he has, for so long a period and so successfully,
discharged

discharged the arduous duties of the special, political and military commission confided to his care in the province of Queen Adelaide, and in the perfect fulfilment of which he has rendered the most important benefits to His Majesty's service, to the colonial interests, to the Caffre tribes, and to humanity.

5. Lieutenant-colonel England will place himself in immediate communication with Mr. Hudson, the agent-general, and with the resident agents of the respective tribes, Messrs. Stretch, Southey, Rawstorne and Bowker, and will at all times afford them such assistance in support of their civil power as they may require.

6. His Majesty having been graciously pleased to appoint Andries Stockenstrom, esq., to be Lieutenant-governor of the eastern districts of this colony, all due obedience and all appropriate honours are to be rendered to him therein by the military officers and authorities; and it is His Majesty's pleasure that Colonel Somerset, or the officers at any time for the time being commanding the troops on the frontiers, shall be guided in their relative situation with his Honor the Lieutenant-governor, by His Majesty's Regulations of the 20th November and 30th December 1824, contained in pages 461, 462, 463, 464, 465 of the "Addenda to the General Regulations and Orders of the Army, dated Adjutant-general's Office, Horse Guards, 1st January 1830." By these Regulations, therefore, Colonel Somerset, or the officers temporarily commanding as above mentioned, will be strictly guided accordingly.

(signed) A. A. O'Reilly, Actg Dep^y Quartermaster-gen^l.

(True extract.)

(signed) W. H. Dutton, Major, A. M^y Sec^y.

Enclosure 4, in No. 13.

ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS for *Hougham Hudson, Esq.*, Agent-general for the Caffre Tribes.

WITH reference to the Instructions to the agent-general, dated 26th February 1836, and especially to the 4th clause of those Instructions, the accompanying extract copy of a General Order is herewith transmitted for his information, and he is requested to guide himself correspondingly.

With reference to the 3d paragraph of the same Instructions, the agent-general's attention is directed to the Government Minute of the 25th instant, published in this day's Government Gazette, in accordance with which he will, upon the Lieutenant-governor's arrival in the eastern district, be in constant communication with him, and receive his Honor's directions on all points of his duty which may appear to require it, continuing, however, to transmit to the Governor the quarterly reports required in that paragraph for his information.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
29 July 1836.

Enclosure 4,
in No. 13.

28 July 1836.

GENERAL ORDERS.

(No. 640.)

Head Quarters, Cape Town, 28 July 1836.

1. WITH reference to the General Orders of the 9th October and 11th December last, Colonel Smith, the deputy quartermaster-general of the forces in this command, having expressed to the Commander-in-chief his desire to return to the duties of his office at head quarters (from which, besides, it would be inexpedient for the service that he should continue any longer absent), will repair thither, and resume his official duties accordingly.

2. Before quitting the district of Queen Adelaide, however, Colonel Smith will be so good to carry into effect the Confidential Instructions of this date, which he will receive at the same time with this Order, and he will then leave the immediate command of the troops in that district in the charge of Lieutenant-colonel England, of the 75th regiment, with the necessary instructions for his guidance therein, directing him to report to, and receive the orders of Lieutenant-colonel Somerset, commandant of the frontiers of Caffraria, to whose general command all the troops on the eastern frontier, as well east as west of the Keiskamma, will thenceforth, and until further orders, belong.

3. Colonel Smith will place the charge of the civil and political relations with the native tribes in the hands of Mr. Hudson, "general agent and superintendent of the Caffre tribes," who will have received instructions to communicate with him thereon.

5. Lieutenant-colonel England will place himself in immediate communication with Mr. Hudson, the agent-general, and with the resident agents of the respective tribes, Messrs. Stretch, Southey, Rawstorne and Bowker, and will at all times afford such assistance in support of their civil power as they may require.

(signed) A. A. O'Reilly, Actg Dep^y Quartermaster-gen^l.

No. 13.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
23 August 1836.

Enclosure 5, in No. 13.

(No. 1.)

COPY of a LETTER from Sir B. D'Urban to Andries Stockenström, Esq.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
1 August 1836.

Sir,

Enclosure 5,
in No. 13.

AWARE as I am of your Honor's long experience, at once, in the affairs of the eastern districts of this colony, the government of which you are now proceeding to administer, and of the colony generally, the only information which it can be either expedient or necessary for me to offer to your notice is such as may serve to put you in possession of the new state of things, which, having arisen from the late war, and the devastation of those districts by the Caffre invasion of 1834-5, has come into existence since your Honor's absence in Europe.

For this end I have caused to be prepared, and have the honour herewith to transmit, three packets of documents, which will be found, I believe, to contain all of importance relating thereto.

The packet, No. 1, will suffice to give you an idea, however inadequate, of the aggregate reality of the ruin and distress which has overspread the whole border country for many miles in depth, and along its whole extent; and it is a source of deep regret to me to observe by the recent despatches of Lord Glenelg, that, impressed by unofficial information (avowedly anonymous), his Lordship seems disposed to view these calamities as comparatively inconsiderable, and to think that the unfortunate frontier colonists have been the injuring, and the enemy the injured party, whence I see too much reason to apprehend that the claim of the former for some compensation, which I have strenuously urged, will find but a cool reception.

The packet, No. 2, will place before you in considerable detail our existing relations with the native tribes, concerning which, I shall only say that all the views which I had originally entertained, as set forth in the document (c 1.) dated 17th September last, have been successful beyond my most sanguine expectations, and have continued in a proportionate course of prosperity up to my last advices from the frontier of the 21st ultimo.

No. 3 will show the present state and distribution of the troops on the frontier, and the existing military arrangement.

The system adopted has now had the test of nine months' practical experience, and I may therefore with some feeling of certainty pronounce my opinion that it would, if persevered in, have ultimately combined the security of the colonial border with the civilization and happiness of the native tribes beyond it.

In this conviction it is very painful to me to read in a despatch from Lord Glenelg, dated 17th February last, replying to mine of November, "that His Majesty is not disposed to accept the allegiance of the Caffres or the dominion of their country;" that his Lordship generally disapproves of all my measures for following out the above system, and remains in the determination expressed in his despatch of the 26th December last (of which you, I see, have a copy), "that the territory beyond the Keiskamma is to be renounced, and all those measures rescinded;" and again in a subsequent despatch of the 28th March, replying to mine of January last, it is reiterated that his Lordship regards the plan I have pursued "as entirely provisional, and one which must, on the arrival of the Lieutenant-governor, be in a great measure, if not altogether, superseded." All this considered and carefully weighed, it suggests itself to me to request that you will be so good as to inform me whether, at any period subsequent to the despatch, No. 2, of the 5th of February last (of which your Honor was the bearer), up to the 18th April, which was, I believe, the date of your last interview with Lord Glenelg (and at which date his Lordship had, as I know, also received my despatches of February, reporting the continued success of my arrangements), his Lordship had signified to you any change in his already expressed repudiation of my proceedings.

I will therefore beg of you to favour me with any information on this head which may be within your remembrance, and which I am especially anxious to receive, because, although I have continued since the end of March last, when his Lordship's despatch of the 26th December reached me, to hold the new province upon my own responsibility, and contrary to the orders therein conveyed, in the hope that my subsequent reports to that, which the despatch replied to, might create an alteration in his Lordship's sentiments in favour of a system which I held to be at once for the true interests of the colony of the native tribes and of humanity; and although I am perfectly ready still to sustain this responsibility (certainly no light one), if I may entertain the slightest hope that the time gained by it may lead to any change in the resolution of the minister, yet, if there be no reasonable hope of this, it will be better on every account that the state of suspense in which the colonists within, and the Caffre tribes without, the old colonial border (which is one of great excitement), are at present kept should have an end; and that if I must within a certain period abandon the acquired country, I should proceed to do so without farther delay.

I have, &c.
(signed) B. D'Urban.

Enclosures

Enclosures in the foregoing Despatch.

No. 1.

- A. Report of Proceedings of Graham's Town Board of Relief.
- B. Report of Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset, on the Loss of Life and Property.
 - a. List of Names of Persons not belonging to the Army, who lost their Lives in the late War.
 - b. Schedule of the Loss of Property sustained by the Inhabitants of Albany, Somerset and Uitenhage, in the Caffre War.
- C. Extract from Sir B. D'Urban's Despatch to the Secretary of State of 8th June 1836.
- D. Report of Government Commissioner for Agricultural Relief, of Assistance afforded and of estimated Amount of Losses on the Eastern Frontier by the Caffre Irruption.
 - a. Abstract of Relief afforded by Commissioner Hudson to Sufferers by the Caffre Invasion.
 - b. Return of estimated Amount of Losses sustained, according to Documents delivered to the Government Commissioner on the 27th April 1836.

No. 13.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
23 August 1836.

Enclosure 5,
in No. 13.

No. 2.

- A 1. Copy of a Letter from the Colonial Secretary to H. Hudson, Esq., 26th February 1836, transmitting his Instructions as Agent-general, and,
 - a 1. Government Notice of 23d September 1835, enclosing,
 - a 2. Articles of Treaty of Peace granted to the Caffre Family of Gaika and its Connexions and Dependents, 17th September 1835.
 - a 3. Articles of Treaty of Peace granted to Caffre Chiefs of the Tribe of T'Slambie, Umhala, Tsyolo and Gazelli, and their Families, 17th September 1835.
 - a 4. Government Notice of 22d October 1835, publishing,
 - a 5. Treaty with Tribe of Congo, 6th September 1835.
 - b 1. Government Notice of 14th January 1836, respecting Confirmation and Ratification of Treaty with Tribe of T'Slambie, &c.
 - b 2. Government Notice of 27th January 1836, respecting Confirmation and Ratification of Treaty with Tribe of Gaika.
 - c 1. Confidential Notes on the Treaties, 17th September 1835.
 - c 2. Confidential Memorandum, 30th September 1835.
 - d 1. Letter from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset, to J. M. Bowker, Esquire, dated 21st May 1835.
 - d 2. Confidential Instructions to Mr. Bowker, 23d May 1835.
 - d 3. Confidential Instructions to R. Southey, Esquire, 15th January 1836.
 - d 4. Confidential Instructions to F. Rawstorne, Esquire, 15th January 1836.
 - d 5. Confidential Instructions to C. L. Stretch, Esquire, 28th January 1836.
 - d 6. Additional Confidential Instructions to C. L. Stretch, Esquire, 28th January 1836.
 - d 7. Additional Confidential Instructions to Messrs. Bowker and Southey and Rawstorne, 29th January 1836.
 - d 8. Additional Confidential Instructions to Mr. Bowker, 9th February 1836.
 - d 9. Additional Instructions for the respective resident Agents and Justices of the Peace with the several Caffre Tribes and Families, 26th February 1836.
 - d 10. Copy General Orders, dated Head Quarters, Uitenhage, 11th December 1835.

GENERAL ORDERS.

Head Quarters, Uitenhage, 11 Dec. 1835.

3. Colonel Smith, deputy quartermaster-general of the forces in this command, will proceed in carrying into effect the successive arrangements directed by the 2d and 3d heads of the general orders of the 9th October last; being also charged with a special and confidential service, embracing the superintendence of all affairs, military or political, in the province of Queen Adelaide, according to instructions which he has received from the Governor and Commander-in-chief; in the fulfilment of which he will continue in that province, after he shall have carried into effect the tenor of the 3d head of these orders, and until it may become indispensable to recall him to the discharge of his duties at head quarters. For the furtherance of the above particular service, and the due fulfilment of the instructions under which he is conducting it, the deputy quartermaster-general is hereby authorized and empowered, from the date of this general order, to address such requisitions and directions as he may at any time judge necessary, in the name of the Commander-in-chief, to the officer commanding the troops, and all other officers in the province of Queen Adelaide; to the officer commanding the district of Albany and Somerset, the officers respectively commanding sub-districts of that district, the field-commandant, Van Wyk, commanding the Burgher Force in the Tarka, and the officer commanding the place and district of Port Elizabeth, and the chief of the medical, ordnance and commissariat departments at Graham's Town; and these officers will all respectively comply with such requisitions and directions of the deputy quartermaster-general, so issued in the name of the Commander-in-chief, to whom they will immediately thereafter respectively report direct the receipt and execution of any such requisitions or directions from the deputy quartermaster-general.

By command,

(signed)

Jas: Edw. Alexander, A. D. C.

No. 13.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
23 August 1836.

Enclosure 5,
in No. 13.

- A 2. *a.* Additional Instructions for the Agent-general, 29th July 1836.
b. Extract General Orders, (1, 2, 3. 5.), dated Head Quarters, Cape Town, 28th July 1836, No. 640.
- B 1 *a.* Letter to Messrs. Ayliff and Bowker, and Captain Hallifax and Lieutenant Moultrie, dated Camp, near Mount Somerset, 13th July 1835, enclosing,
b. Instructions to them, same date, and fixing Demarcation Line of Country for locating Fingoes on the Clusie.
c. Memorandum for Captain Hallifax, dated Fort Beaufort, 24th July 1835.
d. Government Notice, 2d October 1835. Appointment of Rev. Mr. Palmer.
- B 2. *a.* Government Advertisement, appointing Commissioners for locating Fingoes on the Chumie.
b. Letter to Rev. Mr. Thompson, Captain Armstrong and Dr. Minto, Fort Beaufort, 24th July 1835, enclosing,
c. Instructions, same date, to Rev. Mr. Thompson, Captain Armstrong and Dr. Minto, Fort Beaufort, for locating Fingoes on the Chumie.
d. Memorandum for Captain Armstrong, Fort Beaufort, 25th July 1835.
e. Government Notice. 3d October 1835, Appointment of Captain Bain as a Commissioner.
f. Memorandum for Captain Bain, Graham's Town, 14th October 1835.
- B 3. *a.* Letter to Messrs. Shepstone, Currie, and W. Bowker and Captain Forbes, enclosing,
b. Instructions to them for locating Friendly Tribe of Pato, Kama and Cobus.
- B 4. *a.* Instructions for Commissioners for locating Tribe of Gaika, &c., Fort Willshire, 17th September 1835.
b. Memorandum for same, 7th October 1835.
- B 5. *a.* Instructions for Commissioners for locating Tribe of T'Slambie, &c., dated Fort Willshire, 17th September 1835.
b. Memorandum for same, 7th October 1835.
c. Additional Instructions for same, 9th October 1835.
d. Letters to Messrs. Boyce, Southey and Kidd, dated 1st October 1835.
e. Government Advertisement, 13th August 1835, notifying Appointment of the foregoing as Commissioners.
- B 6. *a.* Government Notice, 8th October 1835, appointing Commissioners for locating Family of Jan Tzatzoe.
b. Instructions to those Commissioners, same date.
- B 7. Joint Instructions for Commissioners for Tribe of Pato, Kama and Cobus, and for those of Nonube, Umgahie, &c., 8th October 1835.
- B 8. Government Notice, 23d July 1835. Appointment of Commissioners for locating Fingoes, and of Tribe of Congo.
- B 9. Government Notice. Appointment of Commissioners for locating Tribes of Gaika and T'Slambie, 8th October 1835.
- C *a.* 1. Notice, Head Quarters on Debakazie, 3d May 1835.
2. General Orders (1 & 2), Head Quarters, Kye, 15th April 1835.
3. Communication to Hintza, 29th April 1835.
4. Return of killed and wounded, 1st May 1835.
b. 1. Notice, Camp on Impotshana, 18th May 1835.
2. Proclamation, Head Quarters, Kye, 10th May 1835.
3. Declaration, same date.
b. 4. H. E. to Hintza, 10th May 1835.
- C *c.* Notice, Camp on Impotshana, 18th May 1835.
d. Notice, King William's Town, 24th May 1835, containing Treaty with Crieli.
e. Government Notice, Uitenhage, 8th December 1835, publishing Treaty for Tambookie Chief, Mapassa.
f. Government Notice, Cape Town, 21st January 1836, publishing Treaty with Bechuana Chief, Kaptyn.
- D 1. Proclamation annexing Country at Stormberg and Kraai River.
- D 2. Appointment of Minister of the Gospel and Agent with Congo's Tribe, and the same with the Fingoes on the Chumie.
- D 3. Appointment of Field-cornets and Field-commandants, Koonap and Kraai River.
- D 4. Appointment of Pato, Kama and Cobus as Field-cornets, and fixing the Boundaries of their Jurisdiction.
- D 5. Notice of Division of certain Field-cornetcies in the Somerset District, and Appointment of Field-cornets in consequence.
- D 6. Proclamation, establishing Matrimonial Court at Fort Beaufort.
- D 7. Establishment of Market at Fort Beaufort.

CAFFRE WAR:—CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

27

No. 3.

a. State and Distribution of the Troops on the Frontier, 1st August 1836.

In the District of ALBANY and SOMERSET.

No. 13.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
23 August 1836.Enclosure 5,
in No. 13.

DISTRIBUTION.	Field Officers.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Staff.	Sergeants.	Drummers.	Rank and File.	Horses.	Guns.
Graham's Town - - -	5	7	9	6	28	12	339	9	4
Fort Beaufort - - -	1	3	6	2	18	4	224	75	1
Fort Willshire - - -	-	1	3	1	4	2	142	15	3
Fort Armstrong - - -	-	2	-	-	5	1	96	9	1
Fort Brown - - -	-	-	1	-	1	1	68	11	1
Fort Peddie - - -	-	-	1	-	2	-	54	20	1
Fort Thomson - - -	-	1	-	-	3	-	79	14	1
Fort Montgomery Williams	-	-	1	-	1	-	33	9	-
Port Elizabeth - - -	1	1	2	1	4	-	83	-	13
Cypher Fontein - - -	-	-	4	1	9	6	90	54	-
Bathurst - - -	-	2	2	-	4	1	58	18	2
Double Drift - - -	-	-	2	-	2	-	51	8	1
Waay Plaats - - -	-	-	1	-	1	-	35	16	-
Confinement - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	-	-
Cawood's - - -	-	-	1	-	1	-	19	10	-
Pedlar's - - -	-	-	-	-	2	-	14	4	-
Cowie River - - -	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	-	-
Koonap Drift - - -	-	-	1	-	1	-	15	7	-
Winterberg (Relief) - - -	-	1	1	-	2	-	56	21	-
Blue Kaantz - - -	-	-	-	-	1	-	12	-	-
TOTAL - - -	7	18	35	11	89	27	1,498	300	28

In the Province of QUEEN ADELAIDE.

King William's Town - - -	1	4	12	4	29	8	432	131	5
Fort Cox - - -	-	4	9	-	12	6	239	22	2
Fort White - - -	-	2	-	-	5	3	65	11	1
Fort Beresford - - -	-	2	3	-	6	-	128	11	1
Fort Murray - - -	-	1	4	-	7	1	96	11	-
Fort Wellington - - -	-	-	2	-	3	-	60	11	1
Fort Warden - - -	-	-	2	-	3	1	109	20	1
Fort Waterloo - - -	-	1	4	-	7	-	110	12	1
TOTAL - - -	1	14	36	4	72	19	1,239	229	12
In Albany and Somerset -	7	18	35	11	89	27	1,498	300	28
TOTAL on the Frontier -	8	33	71	15	161	46	2,737	529	40

(signed) A. A. O'Reilly, Major,

Actg Dy Quartermaster-general.

b. General Orders, 28th July 1836, No. 640.

c. Sketch Map of Province of Queen Adelaide, and Portion of Old Eastern Border District adjacent, with the Military Posts in each.

Enclosure 6, in No. 13.

(No. 1.)

COPY of a LETTER from *Andries Stockenstrom*, Esq., to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Cape Town, 2 August 1836.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter, No. 1, of yesterday's date, together with the several documents as therein specified, which will have my immediate attention; whilst, in reply to your Excellency's query, whether at any period subsequent to Lord Glenelg's despatch to me, No. 2, dated 5 February of the present year, up to my last interview with his Lordship (which I find was on the 19th April), he had signified to me any change in his already expressed repudiation of your Excellency's proceedings, I am enabled without further delay to inform your Excellency that, at no period did his Lordship express to me any change in his views contained in his said despatch, No. 2, dated 5th February, and that addressed to your Excellency on the 26th December last, No. 28, with the exception of a modification of a certain passage in the latter, as communicated to your Excellency by his Lordship's despatch, dated 29th March last, No. 47.

I have, &c.

(signed) *A. Stockenstrom*.Enclosure 6,
in No. 13.

No. 13.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
23 August 1836.

Enclosure 7, in No. 13.

(No. 2.)

COPY of a LETTER from *Andries Stockenstrom*, Esq., to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

Sir,

Cape Town, 5 August 1836.

Enclosure 7,
in No. 13.

HAVING attentively perused the several documents which your Excellency did me the honour to transmit under cover of your letter of the 1st instant, No. 1, I take the liberty, for our mutual satisfaction, hereby to record officially the sentiments which I expressed at the interview with which you favoured me this morning, and to repeat that I shall feel great pleasure in cordially carrying into effect the system established by your Excellency on the frontier, as now in operation, in strict accordance with the instructions of His Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies, contained in his despatch addressed to me on the 5th February 1836, No. 2, and more particularly in the passage running thus: "Although I have thus adverted to the main object of your future care, as if it were immediately within your reach, you will yet understand, that until you shall have received further instructions, you are not to proceed to treat with the Caffre chiefs, or to frame the laws to which I have adverted. Those instructions will be conveyed to you so soon as I shall have received from Sir Benjamin D'Urban the final report, for which I have applied to him in my despatch of the 26th of December. Your duty, in the meantime, will be to administer the law as it actually stands."

In thus expressing myself, I am not losing sight of the passages from Lord Glenelg's despatches to your Excellency, of the 17th February and 28th March last, as inserted in your Excellency's said letter of the 1st instant; but as, on the 19th of April, when I had the honour of an audience of leave with his Lordship, I was pointedly referred to the instructions which I had received, without any allusion to any communication to your Excellency, it does appear to me that though the supersession of your Excellency's plan was evidently contemplated as the ultimate result of the instructions which I had received, and of my arrival here, it would nevertheless be premature in me to proceed to such supersession without those "further instructions" for which I was so positively instructed to wait, and which were to be framed after the receipt by his Lordship of your Excellency's reply to his despatch of the 26th December last, unless indeed it were your Excellency's desire that I should do so at once. But as your Excellency, after a test of nine months' practical experience of the working of said plan, is enabled to anticipate such desirable and important results from a perseverance in the same, we must admit the possibility, that those further instructions which must follow within a moderate period may contain the sanction of your Excellency's views, in which case the re-establishment of the present state of affairs would be attended with much greater difficulties than its reversal as soon as you shall have received the final instructions alluded to. At any rate, as I nowhere find the door entirely closed against such possibility, I should humbly propose that I proceed to the eastern frontier (which, with your Excellency's permission, I shall do immediately, having, in order to avoid delay, made up my mind to leave my family to follow at leisure), and, after a personal inspection and examination of the affairs of the borders, communicate to your Excellency the conclusions which I may have come to; by which time the Minister's decision may, perhaps, have left no further doubts on our minds; nor will, by such a proceeding, any material time be lost, as the undoing of what has been done will require a degree of caution, towards which an exact knowledge of various circumstances will be indispensable on my part.

I have, &c.

(signed) *A. Stockenstrom.*

(No. 48.)

—No. 14.—

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
19 September 1836.

My Lord,

In transmitting a duplicate of the Despatch which I had the honour of addressing to your Lordship on the 23d August, No. 40, it appears to me expedient to advert, in explanation, to one or two passages of it, for your Lordship's more perfect information.

With reference to the "Extract from General Orders of 28th July 1836," which formed the enclosure, No. 3, of the above-cited Despatch, your Lordship will observe in the 1st head of it, that Colonel Smith "had desired to resign his charge of the province of Queen Adelaide, and to return to his official duties at head quarters." This resignation (however I might lament his removal from a duty which he had so long executed with such consummate ability, and such immense benefit to His Majesty's service and to all concerned, as well native tribes as colonists,) I could not decline to accept; for, besides that I had promised him, when I left him last year in that important trust, "to recall him to his duties at head quarters whenever he should desire it," and that his health had been

No. 14.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
19 Sept. 1836.

been lately much impaired by his continued exertions, mental and bodily, I could not but be aware that he had been, for some time past, anxious to quit a position in which he had felt—and surely not without reason—that his services had scarcely been appreciated as they deserved, and in which he had latterly only remained at my desire, until the Lieutenant-governor should reach the frontier, and take charge of it and of all its relations.

This feeling upon the part of Colonel Smith, arising from some passages in your Lordship's Despatch, No. 28, of the 26th December last (which, as they expressly referred to and animadverted upon his proceedings, I had felt myself bound to communicate to him), will be best depicted in his letter to me, of which a copy is enclosed, and to which I request, as I think it merits, your Lordship's especial attention.

The "Confidential Instructions" adverted to in the 2d head of the above-cited general order (enclosure, No. 3, of the Despatch, No. 40) were, as in the copy enclosed, and dated like the general order, 28th July; but they had not been transmitted to Colonel Smith with that general order, because I had been induced, by a timely knowledge of the strong feeling then existing among the Caffres, as well as the border colonists, upon the intended renunciation of the province of Adelaide (to which I have adverted in the Despatch, No. 40), to suspend for the present the carrying of the measures therein directed into effect. I considered it expedient, however, after my conference of the 5th instant with the Lieutenant-governor, and our conclusion thereon, related in the end of that Despatch, with its enclosure, No. 6, to send these instructions to Colonel Smith, with the suspending note endorsed on the margin, not only that he might give me the benefit of his confidential opinion in the matter, but that he might also communicate it to the Lieutenant-governor.

The documents in the enclosure No. 3, are reports to me from the resident agents with the Caffre tribes in Adelaide, and from the confidential Caffre interpreters, through whom all our relations with them have been conducted; and I transmit these, because, while they will assure your Lordship of the reality of the excitement and dissatisfaction occasioned by the announced renunciation of the new territory, they may also serve to show the successful progress of the system which I had adopted in September last in regard to the natives beyond the border, with its beneficial effects to them; and I think they will, besides, convince your Lordship that in the 4th head of the general orders, above quoted, I have done no more than justice to the merits of Colonel Smith.

I cannot conclude this Despatch without repeating the opinion laid before your Lordship in my Despatches of the 23d March and 12th July last, since confirmed and strengthened by practical experience, and the concurring judgment of all who are well acquainted with the subject, of the great benefits which would have resulted, as well to the native tribes as to the colony, by a confirmation of the policy which I had adopted, and of the evil consequences to both, which cannot, I apprehend, fail to follow its abandonment.

I have, &c.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

Enclosure 1, in No. 14.

COPY of a LETTER from Colonel Smith, to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

Sir,

King William's Town, 17 April 1836.

YOUR Excellency having been pleased to submit for my perusal those extracts from the despatch of His Majesty's Minister for the Colonies, the Right honourable Lord Glenelg, which more particularly advert to the progress of hostilities from the commencement of the late war with the Caffres, and as his Lordship therein comments and animadverts very severely upon my conduct in reference to the usages of war, I have the honour to request that your Excellency would be good enough to transmit this letter to his Lordship, which shall be as brief as possible.

Soon after the Caffre tribes had burst into the colony, with that ferocity peculiar to barbarous nations, your Excellency directed me to proceed to the frontier, and there assume the general command of the whole, a distance of 600 miles, which I performed in six days, giving such orders and directions in my progress to the different civil commissioners and others as the exigencies of the times demanded. Upon my approach within 150 miles of Graham's Town, the scene of desolation, flight and panic was distressing. Upon my arrival in Graham's Town, I found the enemy in possession of the whole frontier, with the

No. 14.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
19 Sept. 1836.

No. 1.

No. 2.

No. 3.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 14.

No. 14.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
19 Sept. 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 14.

exception of Tambookie Vlei, Fort Beaufort and Graham's Town, the regular troops consisting of under 800 men, the whole of the armed population, as yet assembled (including the former), amounting to 1,750 men. The enemy had penetrated to the rear as far as Sunday's River, committing the most horrid excesses, murders, spoliations and incendiarisms; Graham's Town presented a most melancholy picture; a great concourse of the neighbouring and numerous population, burnt out of their homes, or who had fled from the impending danger, congregated together in the deepest distress and affliction, in many instances destitute of every article of clothing, excepting what was on their person, in deep lamentation for the loss of husbands and brothers, who had been either murdered in cold blood, or slain in the defence of their property; while others were regarding their destitute situation as hopeless, from the loss of all the luxuries (I may say) so lately possessed. Herds of cattle and sheep in the streets. An universal panic prevailed; and already were 7,000 inhabitants dependent on the Government for the necessaries of life, which were provided them through the commissariat.

My first object was to restore that confidence which circumstances had banished. I therefore deemed it expedient immediately to proclaim martial law, which was done at Graham's Town, on the 7th January. My next procedure was to collect and apply the resources of the country, by every possible means, to repel the hitherto victorious invaders. I ordered a levy *en masse*. I re-occupied every post which had been abandoned; and as the surest mode of checking the previous successes, with the force I had at my disposal, I invaded the enemy's territory with 350 men, under Major Cox, which measure was completely successful; and the enemy, who had heretofore believed that he had destroyed the colony, viewed with astonishment the boldness of the attempt, the first idea he had of our power; and at the same time vigorously attacking him within the colony. From that moment he began to withdraw his formidable hordes (for his forces amounted to upwards of 20,000 warriors); and to repel such an enemy so formidable in numbers, and so scattered over such an extent of country, with the small force under my command, required no ordinary exertion. About this period I received urgent entreaties to send a force into Caffreland, to rescue the missionaries of the Glasgow Society from the hands of those whose late instructors they had been, as their lives were in imminent danger; to effect which I made an exertion, under the circumstances of the case, in which, with the few troops at my disposal, in a military point of view, I was scarcely borne out, but in which I succeeded beyond my most sanguine expectations; and I had the happiness of receiving the thanks of seven or eight missionaries, with their families, thus rescued from the hands of the Philistines. Their houses, with the exception of two, were burnt afterwards.

For all these important measures and operations upon your Excellency's arrival, I received every mark of your approbation. The next operation I was employed on was to drive the enemy, who had concentrated his whole force in the fastnesses of the Fish River Bush, from this position, hitherto deemed impenetrable. This service I so completely effected, causing a considerable loss to the enemy, as again to merit your Excellency's marked approbation. Upon this occasion many of their women fell into my hands, who were treated with that kindness which becomes the man, and is the characteristic of the British soldier. The next important blow I struck was in the Ports of the Buffalo, *cum multis aliis*. All these operations His Majesty's minister appears to have disregarded, and in his despatches animadverts upon my conduct and report to your Excellency of the 11th June; the service I was then employed on was in furtherance of the expulsion of the barbarous tribes beyond the Kye, in virtue of the proclamation of the 10th May. The more immediate cause of my being ordered on this duty was in consequence of an attack made upon the Fingoes retiring within the colony, in which nine were killed by the Caffres, and a great many wounded; and from the deep-wooded ravines on the left bank of the Keiskamma, daily aggressions were made upon the Fingoes, and murders committed. It does not become me, a soldier, to hesitate, much less to express my opinion, on the procedure of the Commander-in-chief. I was ordered to exert myself to expel the native hordes beyond the Kye, in virtue of the proclamation of the 10th May, which order I obeyed, according to my conception of the usages of war, and I deeply regret to observe that his Lordship remarks, "He is affected by my despatch in a manner the most remote from that which the writer contemplated." I would fain remove this impression from his Lordship. I state, "It is most gratifying to know that the savages, having been the unprovoked aggressors, have brought down this misery upon themselves;" thereby indicating that I view with regret the horrors of war, but that they were owing to themselves. His Lordship states it to have been an act of vengeance: such a feeling inhabits the breast of no British soldier; God knows, no such ever existed in mine. The right of conquest had established the boundary line beyond the Kye—that right by which the British dominions have been extended to their present magnitude, by which they are extending at this moment in Australia—that right which has ejected the Aborigines from the vast territory of America, the West Indies, the ancient oriental world; to the partial expulsion or total subjugation of its native inhabitants—that right by which the Caffres possess this province, and from which they drove their weaker opponents, the Hottentots—that right by which this colony of the Cape of Good Hope has been extended from Cape Town to the Keiskamma. Such have been the usages of nations from time immemorial, from the days of Adam and Eve, who were expelled from Paradise for their transgressions;—the Holy Bible, our most ancient history, is replete with the expulsion and banishment of nations and tribes. All the great conquerors before Christ either banished or made slaves of the vanquished. In the wars subsequent to Christianity, they have been carried on upon the same principle, of which the Crusades afford a striking example. The middle

No. 14.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
19 Sept. 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 14.

middle ages are replete with such conquests. Conquest establishes the right of possession. Even our own barons, from the Normans, hold their extensive properties by the right of conquest. That modern Europe does afford examples of the horrors of war, far greater than any it became my duty in obedience to conduct and report, history will bear me out in the assertion. Ocular demonstration for seven years in the Peninsula, where the atrocities of the French troops were as much practised as abhorred; the war of retribution and retaliation with America in 1813 and 1814; the late expulsion of the Poles; the dismemberment of our faithful ally, the King of the Netherlands, of his right; the cruel bombardment of Antwerp; the civil discord pending and raging in Spain, and late in Portugal—the mighty powers of Europe looking on—are ample proofs that war is not a game of pleasure, but one of retribution and indemnification from time immemorial. Are the Caffres, the possessors of this soil by right of conquest, not to be ejected by the same right? Are they alone, of all the rest of the Aborigines from whom England has wrested her possessions, to be thus favoured?—a people who made war upon our peaceful inhabitants with the bloody knife and firebrand—upon inhabitants, who are in no manner responsible for the border system, which ought to have protected the colony, without acting oppressively or unjustly towards its neighbours, but was inefficient. His Lordship states, he is at a distance from the scene of action. Had he viewed with his own eyes the horrors I have witnessed, perpetrated by our late enemies; had he beheld the destruction of the neat dwellings of our peaceable farmers, men who duly paid their taxes, and therefore consider they have a right to be defended, I do believe his Lordship would have spared the pang he has caused to an old officer of 31 years' service, who has bled and been a prisoner in the wars of his country, by accusing him of carrying on war contrary to the usages of the cruel profession of arms,—at a time, moreover, when peace had been offered to the barbarians, when every opportunity had been afforded them of treating, but all attempts at a reconciliation failed, while every male (man or boy) who fell into their hands was inhumanly butchered. In the early stage of the war I was of opinion, that effectually to check the inroads into the colony, as well as to intercept the stolen cattle, it would be expedient to send out as many parties of 30 men each, under an active partisan, with Hottentots accustomed to the bush, and possessing a thorough knowledge of the country, as possible. One of these was given to a Mr. Browne, an active partisan, and stationed at Mahoney's brewery, beyond Governor's Kop, about 20 miles from Graham's Town, where Mahoney, a few days previously, had been murdered. A half Caffre, half Hottentot rascal put himself in communication with the enemy, who were numerous in the vicinity, as their marauding parties there united, and induced them to crave a parley with Mr. Browne to despatch him, and then the party would lay down their arms or join them. Mr. Browne was so imprudent as to go out of the brewery; they instantly surrounded him, and most treacherously and barbarously beat out his brains with clubs; but an old discharged soldier of the late Cape corps, a serjeant under Mr. Browne, took a very different view of the case of surrender, and in the dark the enemy fled.

It is stated, "No prisoners were taken." A Caffre never surrenders or puts himself in a position to be taken; he flies into the dense bush, and conceals himself, for as he gives no quarter, he expects none;—but to show my desire to take prisoners, on one occasion, beyond the Kye, my aide-de-camp, Lieutenant Balfour, by my desire, proceeded in search of a Caffre chief, uncle to Maguay. I directed him to take him prisoner; he did so, the country being open under a shower of assagais. This man expected instant death. On the contrary, he was treated with the greatest kindness. In two days, Hintza having concluded peace, he was liberated. On his departure, he expressed himself most gratefully. The next day he returned again to thank me for his life, which I had spared, which he candidly acknowledged he would have taken from me in similar circumstances.

In reference to how far Hintza was implicated in the late war, there is not a Caffre chief who has not told me that he promoted the war to his utmost, for obvious reasons:—he was, in his conception, sure to be the gainer; the captured cattle were to be driven to him; possession was ensured him, whoever was victor; he could, therefore, help himself. Many of his most influential men were actually in the colony; particularly a chief (now turned freebooter), Umjalousie, with all his followers; his own nephew, Umenkoo, and many others. Hintza's vacillating, temporizing conduct was of a piece with his policy; he was fully aware of the premeditated invasion: did he, as in duty bound, acquaint the colonial authorities?—one, the very man (Lieutenant-colonel Somerset) who had rescued him not many years before from utter destruction? These are the causes why war upon Hintza was unavoidable: justice demanded it. The receiver of stolen goods, according to common law, is viewed as a delinquent of the deepest cast. Here is a powerful chief, the covert aider and abettor of war, by every act of cunning he was so fully capable of, treated civilly and peaceably by the British power under the Governor of the colony in person; for when the British force entered his dominions, hostilities were not only prohibited, but even the produce of the gardens protected. I, as chief of the staff, was directed by your Excellency to make every arrangement for paying for it, in beads and other baubles brought with the army for the purpose. Hintza would neither appear, nor produce the stolen property, said to amount to 150,000 head: take the medium. One of our subjects was murdered near to our camp, returning with a letter party to the colony. What, I ask, was the alternative? War was declared, after waiting several days, and receiving shuffling messages. And if the war upon Hintza was an unjust one, every war recorded in the page of history is so too; and every conqueror a murderer. After the declaration of war, in three days' operations, I so moved with the force under my orders, as to capture 15,000 head of cattle, 1,200 in one group, in the bed of the Kye (colonial). I penetrated by a succession of rapid marches to his own

kraal;

No. 14.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
19 Sept. 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 14.

kraal; he sent in messengers to your Excellency, who refused to treat with any one but himself. He came, and immediately proceeded to business, and the next day concluded a treaty of peace, which he never had the slightest intention of fulfilling. Hostilities were to cease, when he delivered up 25,000 head of cattle into our hands; but upon his faith, which I nothing doubted, your Excellency, dictated by a humane disposition, caused an instant cessation. In five days he agreed to pay 25,000 head of cattle. In nine days, although hostilities had ceased, he had paid 30 head. All this time he was living with me. I loaded him with presents and with kindness. When asked by your Excellency to leave hostages in our hands, he said, "No, I shall remain myself; your cattle shall soon be brought to you;" thereby admitting it was in his possession—that cattle, the property of the murdered and plundered subjects of His Majesty. Upon the faith of the treaty, the army retired upon the Kye. It became my duty to convey your Excellency's decision to Hintza, that as he had failed to fulfil any part of the treaty, that as his subjects had cruelly murdered the Fingoes taken under our protection, and as the object of the British advance into his territory, viz. the recovery of our stolen cattle, had been defeated by his want of faith, your Excellency would move over the Kye, and he must accompany you. He was deeply distressed, and Bookoo said: "It is a great misfortune that our chief should be taken out of our country; we will do what you desire, and what we have agreed to." Hintza said to me, "My father, you have been my great friend: take some troops, as I have often asked you before, and I will go with you; my people will soon obey me, and your country's cattle shall be restored." When I made this proposition to your Excellency, you divined the real intention of this treachery; I said, "Pray, let him go: I am answerable to your Excellency for his security. After my liberal and generous conduct to him, he cannot wish to deceive me." You assented, and he was overjoyed when I told him, before we started. His son* (who was much attached to me, and has ever since evinced it) prayed me to take care of his father. I begged the father to take leave of him, which he did in a brutal manner, although the youth's tears flowed in torrents.

On leaving the bed of the Kye, I had a long conversation with Hintza, after the troops had ascended the hill and halted. He said, "How! my father, are you going to make war on my people?" I said, "Certainly not, Hintza; I am with you to enforce your orders, but you must not attempt to escape. If you do, mark me, you will be assuredly shot. I am responsible to my King; if you escape, I shall be disgraced; and, after the kindness you acknowledge to have received from me, you would not wish that." "No," he said, "I shall ever be grateful." I added, "The cattle of our people being recovered, you are free, be it where it may;" and I had your Excellency's orders to that effect. On that evening he contrived to send off a mounted man to drive the cattle in the direction he proposed to conduct me, which he did to a particular pass, where he meditated making his escape. I refer your Excellency to my despatch on the subject, which I believe is already transmitted to his Lordship, the truth of which I will protect and support, unsullied, against the vile slanders and wicked accusations of an individual, who has furnished a report, framed by his inventive genius, although it is a curious coincidence, that the horse I rode upon the important occasion he lent me upon leaving Graham's Town; and in a note from whom, now lying before me, are these remarkable words: "The horse is now more valuable to me, as having been the instrument in assisting in the prevention of the escape of Hintza; and when I again ride him, it will always bring to my recollection the name of Colonel Smith." In another communication he writes to consult me in the most friendly terms as to his future prospects in life. Yet he gets hold of two Hottentots, who were never near the scene of action, trumps up a plausible falsehood, which has been believed in preference to the official report of a colonel in His Majesty's army, whose honour is as unsullied as his respect amongst his brother officers is conspicuous. Hintza met his death, as I have described in my despatch of the 18th May 1835; he refused the mercy offered him, and, placed in an inaccessible position with his assagais, he would have slaughtered any man who approached him. Is the life of a treacherous chieftain more acceptable than the life of an honourable man, though the comparative rank be widely different? He fell, although no man was more annoyed than I could be that he was not taken prisoner; but my aide-de-camp, who was present, stated it was impossible; and what is more astonishing, but true, there is not a Caffre in the land, chief or follower, who, speaking of his death, does not invariably assert, "It was his own fault: he tried to escape, when he had promised not to do so." After his death I pushed forward, and the troops under my command performed a march unparalleled in the pages of history—(a march, the effects of which on the minds of the barbarians is often the topic of their conversation: "We thought the English were heavy and unwieldy, could only move in waggons; whereas we have seen them march from the bed of the Kye to within sight of the Umtata in three days." This inspires them with awe and respect for our troops, which will deter them from future aggressions)—captured 4,000 bullocks in the steep ravines of the Bashee, marched the next day to within sight of the bed of the Umtata, and on the following day were surrounded by thousands of gigantic barbarians, who attempted to obstruct the handful of men (350) under my command, escorting 4,000 head of cattle, having to pass through a cleft in the rock, which admitted of only one bullock at a time; and bringing with them from bondage 1,000 of the enslaved Fingo race, including women and children. Upon this exertion, neither encomium nor comment is made. Upon Hintza's making peace, deputies were sent by him to desire Macomo and the other chiefs to lay down

* He sent me a horse last week; I am of opinion he lost nothing, however, by the present.

down their arms (according to the terms of the treaty of peace), which message he gave in presence of our interpreter on their departure; but what was his real message to the chiefs?—"Tell Macomo and Tyalie to take care of themselves; I am fast." At this period he was as free as his native air. If the veracity of this be doubted, Macomo and Tyalie are my authority, and this message deterred them from accepting or even listening to the terms offered to them by Major Cox; and this is another instance of his duplicity. But the man who can coolly murder three individuals, as Hintza has done (the one for interrupting him in his amours—he called him into a hut, and deliberately stabbed him to the heart; the other, (one of his wives), whose brains he dashed out with a club at the opening of his kraal; the third, a brother, whom he tied to wild horses, and thus caused him to be torn in pieces), is capable of any guilt. Suppose he had escaped from me, what was I to have said to your Excellency?—the mark of disgrace and dishonour would have been stamped on a brow where heretofore it had not dared to sit.

It is asserted that only 18 men have fallen. The glory of actions are not usually viewed through the medium of loss, but attributed to science; and in the paltry skirmishes with such an enemy, most formidable in ambush, a want of activity alone would have caused loss. Still the enclosed return, during the campaign in which I was the principal performer, records one field-officer and 82 men killed, two officers of rank and 29 men wounded, and 10 men missing (the latter were all slain in cold blood); and this loss is not from the whole force, but only of a portion. The tale of Lieutenant Bailie's party being surprised is not the case. The enemy had by some means received a considerable supply of ammunition; and Macomo tells me that Bailie's party fell when their cartridges were all expended, after a most obstinate resistance against thousands, and he has since given a guide to conduct the father to the spot. It is surely a modern expression in war to assert that the contest was unequal: that, surely, is the adversary's affair. Peace had been tendered to him, but he persisted in war; and although your Excellency's armed force amounted at one period to 5,000 men, such an undisciplined mass could not be called troops. Many of them were no better than the Caffres themselves, if so good. Still 2,000 were required to protect the ordinary frontier line; 1,000 were left to act upon the numerous warriors of Tyalie and Macomo; while with the remaining 2,000, your Excellency in person proceeded to demand from Hintza restitution of the stolen property. That Hintza had Fakoo, an enemy, in his rear, was at that time very doubtful; and had not the opportune arrival of Mr. Fynn with that chief prevented him, he would have joined, in order to share the colonial plunder. The Zoolahs are out of the question. Between the Amapondas, under Fakoo, and the Zoolahs, is an extent of uninhabited country of 400 miles in breadth. With these 5,000 men, operations were to be carried on over an extent of 30,000 square miles of country at least; viz. from Algoa Bay to the Bashee, an extent of country full of ravines and fastnesses, in the possession of 20,000 warriors, expert, vigilant and active; the troops occupied the ground alone they stood on. An ordinary letter could not be conveyed from one post to another without a detachment of 10 or 20 men, according as the country was open or wooded. The waggons required strong detachments as escorts. The difficulties of a Caffre warfare, and the extent of country to be traversed, are known only to those who have witnessed them; and if the conflict (although the Caffres would make no stand in the field) was unequal, I maintain, the Caffres, in their warfare, had the advantage, their object being plunder, and to cut off every straggler. *Sic magnum comparare parvis*. The British force in Caffreland was situated precisely amongst Guerillas, like the French army in Spain. Did the French troops withdraw in humanity because the contest was unequal? What view our countrymen of this colony would have taken of your Excellency's conduct under such circumstances, it becomes not me to assert.

After the frequent overtures of peace made by your Excellency, the submission of the chiefs was at length tendered on any terms you proposed. At a second meeting, they assembled 4,000 warriors, many armed with guns, and a numerous cavalry; they rose in their pretences, and talked of rights and grievances.* Upon hearing this extraordinary conduct, your Excellency desired me to conduct the negotiation, and I concluded that peace which restored to them the greater part of their former country (since which the whole has been given them); and when I asked why they so readily listened to me, the answer was, "You were an active officer against us in the bush, for which we respect you. You fed our women and children whenever they fell into your hands. We are ready to do whatever you bid us." Since which period, in carrying into effect your Excellency's intentions, having received them as British subjects, every chief is, as he terms it, at my feet, because he loves me; every man, woman and child know me, and greet me as their father. Their most ancient councillor voluntarily came to live with me; the distant chiefs, Faka, Vadana, Crieli and Bookoo, send to me for advice and council, which they implicitly follow; and while I am regarded by the minister of my native country as a monster of cruel and relentless war, the whole population, from the Umcimvoovo to the Keiskamma, regard me as their sole and only protector, although I am surely the humble instrument of your Excellency's humane measures.

Upon the arrival of your Excellency and the troops at Butterworth, the missionary station on the Gona, adjoining Hintza's Kraal, nine days before the declaration of war, the missionary, the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, had fled for protection to Clarkebury, the mission station of the

No. 14.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
19 Sept. 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 14.

* The chiefs pointed to their warriors, who, in discordant and terrific yells, responded to the appeal. They did not appear to regard the conflict as unequal.

No. 14.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
19 Sept. 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 14.

the Tambookies. This house and chapel were not at first burnt, but have been subsequently. Every window was torn out and broken, doors unhinged, and every article of furniture destroyed; in short, the whole establishment completely ransacked and gutted. After Mr. Ayliff and the other missionaries were rescued by a military escort, the following conversation took place in my hut on the Debacazi between the former and Hintza. Mr. Ayliff: "Well, Hintza, as a Christian minister, I am glad to see you again, although I have been so badly treated by you and your people." Hintza: "I know nothing about it." Mr. A.: "Why, where are the cows stolen from me and my station before I quitted you?" H.: "I know nothing about it." Mr. A.: "Did you not promise to afford me protection; and did you not leave a man, Cuba, a petty chief, notoriously an agitator of the war, to protect me; and did he not insult me in every way, so much so that my life was in danger, and I was forced to fly; did he not then destroy my house and station? Do you call this protection? Had it not been for Nomsa (Hintza's great wife, mother of Crieli), should I not have been murdered?" H.: "I know nothing about it." This Cuba is an exceedingly clever fellow, and along with Umjalousie, was a great adviser of Hintza to encourage the war by every possible means. After this, Hintza went to reside with some Boers on the Amava, most inimical to the colony, particularly one, Louis Strickard (who has lately endeavoured to excite the Caffres to discontent and tumult). My authority for this assertion about Cuba is Crieli himself, and 10 or 12 of his principal councillors. Can additional proofs be wanting of Hintza's duplicity? He pretended to afford Mr. Ayliff protection, and he left with him a man notoriously hostile to the British. Hintza told me himself, after he had made peace, that Umjalousie and Cuba had been his great friends, "but now that I have made peace, I do not know them," a very forcible expression in the Caffre language, meaning that he had discarded them from his councils, and disapproved of their advice. Hintza was the acknowledged chieftain of the Amacacabe, viz. those Caffres on this side of the Kye, as well as his own. Do the usages of nations or of war tolerate that an absolute monarch is to shut his eyes to the array of battle against a neighbouring nation with whom he is at peace, and to whom he owes his kingdom? In all confederacies, according to my knowledge of history, the act of one nation of such a confederacy becomes the act of the whole, unless it be formally renounced or dissolved. Put aside all these facts. Did Hintza, the great chief, prevent the war? It would appear extraordinary, according to the usages of nations, if Ireland and Scotland were to wage war on France, and our beloved Monarch was calmly to look on, or to permit any of our powerful barons to join the conflict. Yet this monstrous assumption is strictly analogous. If my conception of the cause for war be right, it is comprised in this: One nation at peace with another, but having had continued cause of jealousy, distrust or discontent on the part of the other, suddenly musters its whole power by a *levy en masse*, without previous intimation, and rushes with that power into the heart of the neighbouring country, spoiling their property, murdering every male inhabitant, man or boy, burning every dwelling-house, putting to death every wounded soldier: can any border laws of one nation, however unjust and imperfect, tolerate such conduct on the part of the other? This is the proof I advance to substantiate the necessity there was for war—its precedent, the custom of the world from time immemorial. The great end of society is to protect the weakness of individuals by the united strength of the community. The principal use of government is to direct that united strength, in the best and most effectual manner to answer the end proposed, against aggression, foreign or domestic. Was the insulted honour of England to brook this? Were the ruined inhabitants of the colony to be told, "You have brought it upon yourselves?" The inhabitants of Albany had no more to do with any border system than the inhabitants of Cape Town, whatever part of Somerset might. Are numerous hordes of savages to ravage our territories with impunity? If so, I and every British soldier employed in the late war are murderers, and the hostile aggression of barbarism a commendable act.

In his Lordship's despatch, it is observed, "or to promote the attainment of the legitimate end of the warfare." In this instance, the object was to expel the Caffres beyond the Kye, in virtue of the proclamation of the 10th May, in order to provide security to the colony against future aggressions.

The hostile Caffres had been made acquainted with this proclamation. They would neither retire nor accept the terms of peace offered; hence compulsion was requisite in conformity to precedent. The gratuitous horrors of war, of which I am accused, I am at a loss to understand; certainly not the practice. The enemy will not retire; you destroy the resources of his country, according to the usages of war, to effect your purpose. Did not Francis the First devastate his own country, and thereby save it from the impending danger of Charles the Fifth's conquest? Did not the Duke of Wellington cause our allies, the Portuguese, to drive and destroy the whole of the produce of their country, and to fly it from the Coa to the Torres Vedras? However apparently harsh, the measure was necessary; as the sequel proved, it was not only the salvation of Portugal, but of Europe itself. Did not the Emperor of Russia burn his own capital, and devastate a great part of his own dominions, to save the whole from general subjugation? Is this, the 19th century, to tolerate the bloody aggressions of barbarians? or is this colony or its rulers to be debarred from resorting to the practices of cruel war, or its soldiers to be accused of inflicting gratuitous aggravations of its horrors, to effect the main object, "peace and tranquillity?" Soldiers are men like others, who imbibe their conceptions of right from education, precept and example; and a new era must open a new school, and former precedents be prohibited, ere the veterans of the British army can justly be accused of unnecessary severity.

The

No. 14.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
19 Sept. 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 14.

The spot I now reside on was the Rev. Mr. Brownlee's, a London missionary, who zealously persevered in remaining amongst the Caffres, until at length he fled on foot with his wife to Wesleyville, a distance of 30 miles, his horses and cattle having been previously stolen. Scarcely had he fled ere his house was burnt to the ground, along with that of Jan Tzatzoe, and shortly afterwards that of every other missionary, except the Chumie and Burn's Hill, which were ransacked. Mr. Brownlee is an exemplary man, who had resided years with these people, labouring for their conversion. Did an imperfect border system sanction this conduct towards this generous and worthy pastor? Such collateral truths alone substantiate a good cause for war, in opposition to assertions, assumptions and deductions, drawn from a perverted statement of the causes and events of the late contest.

But as good comes from evil, which I hold war to be in any shape, to one party or the other, or both, then the Caffre has derived every advantage. He has become a British subject at his own request; he has been treated as such in every respect; he knows it, sees it, feels it, and, if the present system be pursued, treacherous barbarians will be converted into Christians and peaceable neighbours.

I am influenced or biased by no party or prejudice. I arrived on the frontier a stranger; and I assert that the philosophy which attempts to bring the humane and politic measures of your Excellency to a practical criterion, through the medium of party spirit or feeling, will fail. A comprehensive view must be taken of the same object by a general association of ideas, arising from the local knowledge of men, manners and things collectively; and if by some magic charm it is brought to pass that this mass of human beings be civilized, it may be conjectured that the Omnipotent Power so wills it, making use of miserable mortals to perfect divine wisdom. The statesman and minister of Christ must move hand in hand, by which means alone can the desired object be effected; and while the one teaches the new subjects the equity, justice and unbiassed decision of the law, which protects all equally, life and property are secured, wrongs promptly redressed, and punishment ensured, that no man can, through caprice, tyranny or oppression, be injured; while the grosser feelings of human nature are provided for, the ministers of God's holy church may complete the gigantic work of civilization by the influence of our blessed religion (although every one of them would have been murdered in the late war but for my prompt exertions), thereby diffusing a secret satisfaction over the whole soul, ennobling it by the most elevated feelings of admiration and reverence. I must compare and duly estimate the value of such anticipations with the present state of society daily before my eyes. Numerous human beings are observed possessing the same attributes with ourselves, but poor degraded sinners, nay, barbarians; from which degradation and sin, education, the necessary restraint of just laws, and the diffusion of the doctrines of our blessed religion, can alone rescue them. Your Excellency has placed me in this prominent situation, and given to me to conduct all I describe, Almighty God looking down upon me. I view my object through no medium but that of the most effectual means for its attainment; and casting aside all party feelings, all past occurrences, all mutual recriminations, grasp firmly and strenuously at the progressive measures of humanity and policy of which your Excellency is the projector. If these measures be pursued, mutual faith and good-will may be restored between the colonists and His Majesty's new subjects; if the project be abandoned, the whole will rush into a chaotic mass of crime, misery and despair. I do not lightly make this assertion, or in opposition to the interests of the Christian community of the colony, but as the only effectual mode of securing the mutual welfare of all. I am naturally enthusiastic, and I have espoused heart and soul in the attempt to civilize His Majesty's new subjects, which, I maintain, can be effected by kindness and coercion in the administration of their legislative affairs, aided by the ministers of the gospel collectively; by any other method, never.

I conclude, your Excellency, by remarking, that, educated a Christian of the Church of England, one principle alone actuates me—"Fear God, and love your neighbour as yourself." Decidedly no revengeful feeling exists either in my mind or practice; but whether in war or peace, obedience is the first duty of the soldier; his next, fearlessly, zealously and conscientiously to perform it. In his eventful career, he encounters a variety of characters and manners, the dangers of the field, the triumphs of victory, the mortification of defeat, the horrors of servitude, the lamentations of the vanquished. He learns to extend the clemency of a generous conqueror; then in confidence reposes in his God, his King and his country.

I have, &c.

(signed) H. G. Smith, Colonel, D^y Quartermaster-general.

Enclosure 2, in No. 14.

(Confidential.)

INSTRUCTIONS for Colonel Smith, with reference to the General Orders of this day's date.

WHEREAS successive despatches from Lord Glenelg, His Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies, of the 26th December 1835, 5th and 17th February and 28th March 1836, have announced and reiterated the determination of His Majesty's Government to renounce the sovereignty and dominion of the country between the Keiskamma and the Kye, with the allegiance to His Majesty of the Caffre tribes therein, disapproving of the arrangements which I have made for the settlement of that country and of that people, and concluding in the last of these despatches, that His

MEMORANDUM.

5 August 1836.

For Colonel Smith.—These are not yet to be acted upon, nor until I give further orders thereon; but they are transmitted for Colonel Smith's information of what I had intended to do now, but which I have suspended for a little,

a little, in order that he may, as he is requested to do, report to me confidentially his opinion as to the arrangement itself, and the probable time when it may be safe and expedient to carry all, or any part of it, into execution.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

Majesty's Government "considered those arrangements as entirely provisional, and that, on the arrival of the Lieutenant-governor, they must be in a great measure, if not altogether, superseded." And whereas, when the last of these despatches was written, on the 28th of March, my correspondence up to January inclusive was before his Lordship, wherein I had reported, in succession, all the progressive steps of the system which I had adopted for the security, at once, of the border colonists, and for the benefit of the native tribes, with its prosperous results, and the fair and reasonable prospect of its ultimate complete success: And whereas subsequently, when the Lieutenant-governor (recently arrived) had his last interview with the Secretary of State, on the 19th of April last, and when his Lordship was also in possession of my correspondence up to February inclusive, no change in his already expressed determination, as above mentioned, was intimated to the Lieutenant-governor:

I am now compelled, most reluctantly, to come to the conclusion, that there is no longer the slightest ground for hoping that the Secretary of State's determination may be hereafter changed, nor, consequently, any ground resulting from such a hope for any longer continuing to suspend the execution of, at least, the preliminary measures directed in the despatch of the 26th December, namely, "to prepare the public mind in the Cape Colony for the relinquishment of the newly-acquired province, by announcing that the British occupation of it is temporary and provisional only, and will be resigned by the end of the year 1836, that day being fixed as affording a sufficient interval for making those arrangements which will be necessary to enable the colony to recede with safety from the limits assigned to it by my proclamation of the 10th May 1835, renewed in June following."

Hence it is full time to act upon this express, positive and repeated order, so far, at least, as may suffice to prepare the way and establish the facilities for the ultimate fulfilment, within the period fixed, of the Secretary of State's will, without absolutely abandoning, in the meantime, and while there exists a possibility, however slender, of that will undergoing a change, the system which, after nine months of practical experience, has continued to afford so fair a prospect of ensuring, as well the future security of the eastern border districts of the colony, as the civilization and happiness of the Caffre tribes beyond it.

The adoption of these preliminary measures, thus rendered necessary by the commands of the Secretary of State, is enforced, besides, by the joint considerations of economy, of not keeping those concerned, as well colonists as Caffres, any longer in suspense, and of withdrawing a portion of the more distantly detached posts of occupation, and condensing them upon and within the old border; seeing, too, that on the one hand, the improved order of the natives no longer demands, as at first, the presence of all these posts; and on the other, that by the intended abandonment of the country, the villages, of which they would have become the germ, are no longer now to be established.

I propose, therefore, to avail myself of the professional skill and judgment of Colonel Smith before he quits the charge which he has so long and so ably held, but which he has now resigned, to carry into effect the following arrangements, which he will therefore proceed to execute accordingly; viz.—

1. Colonel Smith will cause the posts of occupation and communication at Warden's, Post, Wellington, Waterloo, Murray, Beresford and White, to be respectively withdrawn, in such order of evacuation and successive retirement as he shall judge most expedient; retaining for the present only King William's Town, with its works, and Fort Cox, both which he will occupy in such force as he may judge necessary.

2. In making these arrangements, the 75th regiment is to remain in the province of Adelaide, and, as far as may be practicable, the 72d to be sent back into that of Albany and Somerset, wherein it is intended that the latter should, as soon as it can be effected, relieve all the posts and occupy all the quarters now held by the 27th. Having which arrangements in view, Colonel Smith will be so good to let Lieutenant-colonel Somerset be apprized of the approaching arrival of the 72d, at Willshire, in order that he may cause the posts now occupied by the 27th, on the left bank of the Fish River, to be relieved by the 72d, before the latter shall have crossed that river, to the right bank.

3. The artillery from the posts evacuated to be placed, for the present, in dépôt in Fort Willshire.

4. In evacuating the posts as above directed, every thing that constitutes their defences is to be effectually, but quietly, razed and destroyed, under the superintendence of an officer of engineers; but every thing else belonging to them, and which may be in any degree useful to the Caffres, is to be left entire and uninjured for their use; and the ground of each for that purpose to be given over to the Caffre magistrate of the arrondissement in which it is situated.

5. It is needless to say, that the natives are to be treated with every kindness and consideration in the course of these arrangements; and Colonel Smith will cause them to be assured, that the Governor has earnestly besought The King, his master, still to allow the present state of things to be confirmed, and to retain them under His Majesty's dominion and protection; that the Governor still indulges some hope that this may be, and that in thus awaiting His Majesty's final determination, the Governor desires to give them this convincing proof of the confidence he entertains in their good and orderly conduct, which is evinced by withdrawing the garrisons of these posts.

6. If Colonel Smith should consider it indispensable to the good ordering of the service to retain, for the present, the occupation of Waterloo, he will do so.

7. Colonel Smith will make such arrangements as he may think best for the temporary residence of the resident agents now at Murray and Waterloo, in as far as this may be influenced

influenced by the evacuation of those posts, and will apprize Mr. Hudson, the agent-general, thereof.

8. Colonel Smith will be so good to communicate with the Lieutenant-governor of the eastern district, and to explain to him fully all matters which may be essential for his information, touching the state, condition and interests of the native tribes.

Head Quarters, Cape Town,

(signed)

B. D'Urban.

28 July 1836.

No. 14.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
19 Sept. 1836.

Enclosure 2, 3, &c.
in No. 14.

Enclosure 3 A, in No. 14.

COPY of a LETTER from *R. Southey*, Esq., to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir, Fort Murray, 22 July 1836.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Excellency, that I was this day waited on by the following individuals,—Umgai, Zetu, Jan, sons of the late chief, T'Slambie; Nonibi, widow of Dushani; Hlyugo, son of Dushani; Biba, son of old Ishatshu; Nomphehla, son of Kapi, T'Slambie's brother; Vaudala, son of Habana; Umci, Zora, petty chiefs, and 117 others, comprising Amapagati, masters of kraals, and other principal persons of the tribes of Umgai and Nonibi, who have requested me to convey to your Excellency and the Honourable Colonel Smith the following communication, and to add to it any thing I may think will strengthen their application: "We are crying on account of Colonel Smith, because we hear he is going to be taken away from us; when the Governor left, he said he would leave Colonel Smith to take care of us; and we do not know what we have done that he should be taken away now. We wish you to write to the Governor and Colonel Smith, that the Colonel may not go away; the Colonel knows us, and we know him; we know we can depend on what he says. What he promises he will perform; and if he threatens, he will put his threats in execution. We have lived happy and contented under his government, and hope we shall be still allowed to do so. We do not wish for any alteration. Colonel Smith is a chief and a father to us. Nonibi's Zube has no chief; Siwane is still a boy; if Colonel Smith leaves, who will take care of him and the people? We cannot let Colonel Smith go away."

In compliance with the request of the above-mentioned chiefs, councillors, &c., "That I will add to their request whatever I may think could strengthen it," I beg to state that Colonel Smith is regarded by the Caffres as a superior being; they look up to him as their chief and father; they will do any thing for him; and I do not know of one that is not devoted to him. The gradual method he adopted to revolutionize these ignorant people, to curb the tyranny of their chiefs, while to the people he secured life and property, was so judiciously effected, that the chiefs themselves see the advantages that have accrued to all. The people are more particularly satisfied; they say, "We are now happy; we can sleep, and awake in the morning, with our people alive, and our cattle in our kraals."

It is my opinion that a great deal of harm has been occasioned heretofore by the continual removal of officers commanding the different posts along our frontier. No sooner have the Caffres become acquainted with the customs and manner of one, than he has been replaced by another, perhaps as different as light from darkness. If this plan should still be pursued, and Colonel Smith removed from his command in this province, all the good he has done will fall to the ground, for whoever takes his place will no doubt have a plan of his own to act on.

If (as is reported) the province is to be given up to the Caffres, and British jurisdiction and protection withdrawn, I consider it my duty to state to your Excellency that it is my firm belief, that a very few weeks after will see the Caffres engaged in a bloody and destructive war amongst themselves; whilst, on the other hand, if the province be retained, and Colonel Smith remains in command, we have every reason to look forward to peace and happiness in the province of Queen Adelaide, and comparative security from Caffre depredations within the old colonial boundary.

I have, &c.

(signed) *R. Southey*, Res^t Agent of Gov^t and J. P.

Enclosure 3 B, in No. 14.

COPY of a LETTER from *F. Rawstorne*, Esq., to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Fort Waterloo, 27 July 1836.

I do myself the honour of acquainting your Excellency, that a very numerous assemblage of the new subjects has been taking place for the last three days at the kraal of the Field-commandant Umhala, arising, as Umhala has informed me, from their anxiety at the report in circulation of intended changes affecting the new province.

This afternoon, Umhala, attended by Gazella, Tsyolo, Masua, Zetu, the whole of his Heemraden, and a great number (probably 300) of his people, came to the post, and after inquiring from me whether any certain information had been received as to Colonel Smith's removal, or the abandonment of the posts in the new province, made me the following communication as the result of the meeting:

"We have heard that our father, Smith, is going away; we do not believe it, since you say that you have no certain information of it. If we hear that such a letter should come, we

Enclosure 3 B,
in No. 14.

No. 14.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
19 Sept. 1836.

Enclosure 3 B,
in No. 14.

will all of us go, the whole of the tribe of the Amaghaghabe, one and all; we will go to Smith, our father, to him who took us out of the bush, and placed us in our homes. If such news does come, let him tell us of it, and we will then show whether we love him or not."

On my asking whether, as they had mentioned the report of the abandonment of the posts in the new province, they wished to speak on that subject, or to say any thing relative to the mode of government or laws which the English had introduced amongst them, Umhala continued:

"I have no commission to speak on those subjects. There is yet no certain information to make us cry; when the letter comes, we shall speak."

Gazella, Tsyolo, Kasana and Zetu, declared severally that Umhala had spoken their meaning, and the voice of their people.

Referring to a conversation I had had with Umhala a few days previous, when he asked me what were my feelings, and whether I should also cry for Colonel Smith's departure, I told him I would take this public opportunity of answering that question, by stating my belief that it would be a great misfortune to them to lose one who had evinced such interest in them by devoting himself wholly to their good, and studying night and day for their benefit; I further took the opportunity to say, that I should consider the abandonment of the province a still greater misfortune to them; that we had not come amongst them to take their cattle or their land, but to communicate the advantages of a good and peaceable government.

Umhala and the other chiefs all assented to this, and said, "We know that well; you have come to do us good, and to make us happy, and to live peaceably as we do now."

I have thought it my duty to forward to your Excellency this detail without delay, as displaying the anxiety with which the rumours of the supposed approaching changes have been received by our new subjects, and in some degree the feelings with which they are contemplated.

I have, &c.

(signed) *F. Rawstorne*,
Resident Agent with Family of T'slambie.

Enclosure 3 C, in No. 14.

COPY of a LETTER from *C. Lennox Stretch*, Esq., to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Residency of Fort Cox, 27 July 1836.

Enclosure 3 C,
in No. 14

THE period having arrived when changes in the government of this province are contemplated, I deem it my duty to intrude on your Excellency's time, in submitting for your information the aspect which the arrangements your Excellency made for the protection of the Caffres within this province have assumed, and which have been so successful in bringing about a better feeling towards the Government, as well as tranquillity within the old border.

Since your Excellency was pleased to nominate me as the resident agent with the family of Gaika, my exertions have been principally directed, in the discharge of the magisterial duty, to conform as much as possible to the Caffre jurisprudence, embodying the equity of our own laws, which are now gradually replacing the uncontrolled administration of arbitrary power; pursuing this course, therefore, and aided by the native police, established by the Honourable Colonel Smith, the most beneficial results have accrued, which in the annals of the border policy for the last 18 years are unprecedented, and indicate a total subversion of the predatory habits connected with it; while the colonists have participated in the advantages which necessarily followed the advance of a system based upon humane and just principles for the better government and protection of the Caffre nation. In a letter I lately addressed to your Excellency, on the subject of the pleasing change which had taken place in this province, owing to the unremitting exertion and energy of Colonel Smith, I have again the honour to state, that until within the last week this happy state continued to progress, and which was fully demonstrated by the co-operation of the people, who enjoy the advantages of increasing security of life and property, and who have not remained callous or unconcerned while these changes have been introduced, repeatedly expressing their satisfaction to me; and instances are on record where they have aided the police whenever opposition or hostility was evinced by their countrymen who had become amenable to the laws, and actually assisted in the execution of the punishment it awarded to transgressors.

The chiefs, however, while they have experienced the fostering care of the British Government, and beheld the prosperity of their people, feel that a continuance of this system must undermine, as it has already diminished, their power, and would avail themselves of any favourable opportunity to establish the former tyrannical government. Under these circumstances, I humbly request to urge on your Excellency's deliberate consideration the importance of Colonel Smith's continued able management to establish a system, of which will be found that never were measures more reasonable in their nature, more benevolent in their object, or more justified by the present happy position of an ignorant and barbarous people. I cannot, therefore, but express my conviction that the removal of this officer will be attended with fatal consequences to the general tranquillity, particularly as it regards the Caffres.

On the 22d instant, all the chiefs of the Gaika family, having heard the probability that the province would be evacuated by the British troops, assembled at this residency with their

their councillors, and in a body delivered the subject of the document, No. 1; subsequently, Macomo requested I would forward to your Excellency, without delay, the letter marked No. 2, from which it appears, although they are ill-advised by their council, from the most sordid motives, in advocating the full restoration of Caffre government, are nevertheless aware their people prefer the present system, and consequently unanimously desire that Colonel Smith may not be removed from the province.

I have, &c.

(signed) *C. Lennox Stretch*,
Resident Agent and Justice of the Peace with the Family of Gaika.

No. 14.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
19 Sept. 1836.

Enclosure 3 C,
in No. 14.

No. 1, in 3 C.

COPY of a LETTER from *Alexander Edgar*, Esq., to Captain *Stretch*.

Residency of Fort Cox, 23 July 1836.

WE, the undersigned chiefs, desire to evince our thankfulness for the news that Stockenström has arrived this side of the "Great Water," and he has likely brought news for the children of Gaika; we therefore have to request you will convey to our friend Colonel Smith, we shall be glad if he will accompany us; we shall then open our hearts, for we have much to say. It will be asked who have been kind to us, and we shall tell when we hear the news; but now we have not a word to answer.

(signed)	<i>Macomo.</i>	<i>Clew Clew.</i>	<i>Matabene.</i>
	<i>Tyali.</i>	<i>Aute.</i>	<i>Hlahla.</i>
	<i>Eno.</i>	<i>Souto.</i>	<i>Vlaata.</i>
	<i>Botman.</i>	<i>Stock.</i>	<i>Umpi.</i>
	<i>Matwa.</i>	<i>Vouko.</i>	

Class Love, his x mark, Government Interpreter,
(signed) *Alexander Edgar*.

No. 2, in 3 C.

COPY of a LETTER from *Macomo*, eldest son of *Gaika*, to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Residency of Fort Cox, 27 July 1836.

IN the event of any change being contemplated, I hope the chiefs may be apprized of it beforehand, and the reasons for such changes assigned. Colonel Smith brought them out of the bush; he has ever since pursued one steady course with them; he has not listened to different people, who have tried to prejudice his feelings against them by whispering different things into his ear. Had it not been for him, they would have all perished; they look up to him as their father and protector; they hope the Governor will grant their petition, and let Colonel Smith remain.

(signed) *Macomo*.

Interpreters of Government,
(signed)

Theophilus Shepstone.
Class Love, his x mark.

(A true copy.)

(signed) *C. L. Stretch*, Resident Agent.

Enclosure 3 D, in No. 14.

COPY of a LETTER from *H. F. Fynn*, Esq., to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

King William's Town, 27 July 1836.

YOUR Excellency, having been pleased on various occasions to intrust me with confidential missions to the Caffre chiefs, will, I trust, pardon me for addressing you on the present occasion, being guided by a sense of duty to the Government under whom I have the honour to serve.

The knowledge which my situation, as head-quarter interpreter, gives me of Caffre affairs, encourages me to hope that, in offering an humble opinion on the present occasion, I may not be considered presuming.

The want of a regular system for the better arrangement of affairs between the border Caffres and the colony had been long seen prior to the war, which opened an opportunity for the establishment of a system on a firm basis.

No. 14.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
19 Sept. 1836.Enclosure 3 D,
in No. 14.

Your Excellency was pleased to lay the foundation of that system which was so much required, leaving the fulfilment of its measures to the Honourable Colonel Smith. The vigour with which that system has been carried on to the benefit of the colony and the Caffre tribes, and which is so generally appreciated, alone induces me to assure your Excellency, that were the present measures to be revoked and the province given up, every species of horror would be committed among these people.

From the constant intercourse I have with them, I observe that, while the chiefs are not obnoxious to the system, some even its strong supporters, the people know the blessings they enjoy; while the confidence they place in Colonel Smith is of a nature such as I have never seen in any respect towards a white man; they literally regard him as their father and chief.

Again I pray your Excellency to pardon this intrusion, and

Ever believe me, &c.

(signed) *H. F. Fynn,*
Caffre Interpreter at Head Quarters, Adelaide.

Enclosure 3 E, in No. 14.

COPY of a LETTER from *T. Shepstone*, Esq., to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

King William's Town, 28 July 1836.

Enclosure 3 E,
in No. 14.

WHEN I parted from your Excellency, you were kind enough to beg I would write to you; I now, therefore, avail myself of this high privilege, because I feel every information may add something in the present crisis of affairs, if we are to believe the passing reports; and the daily intercourse I have had with the Caffres, understanding their language, not only what they say, but the full meaning of their expressions, induces me to trouble your Excellency with the following remarks. A rumour having become current in this province of the probability of its evacuation, and also of a change of its commander, the people and chiefs are evincing the greatest state of excitement and anxiety imaginable. The people say, as soon as the protection of the British Government and laws are removed, the chiefs will resume their former tyrannical system of oppression, and from being secure in the possession of their own property under the British law, they will be plunged into that state of misery and insecurity incident to their former savage usages and customs.

Some of the minor chiefs have made it their study and aim to aid and support, in every possible manner, the system established by your Excellency's experienced judgment; these are justly alarmed at the idea of the evacuation of the province, inasmuch as they will be left unprotected from those who may have discovered their power and influence in any way lessened by the operations of the system these have so strenuously supported and advocated. During the last ten months, the perfection to which the system has been brought by the able management and mature judgment of the Honourable Colonel Smith is something unparalleled in the history of nations, especially when it is considered how much secret opposition from the chiefs he has met with, in some measure owing to their not having received a specified equivalent to their former means of obtaining cattle, &c., except in the numerous presents Colonel Smith has bestowed upon them, but more especially from the unfortunate fact, that they are afraid to place that implicit reliance on the British Government they otherwise would, in consequence of the vacillating system pursued in former years.

From the steady, unbiassed and unprejudiced course of procedure which Colonel Smith has invariably observed towards them, he has secured that confidence in them which is seldom, if ever, seen in a barbarous population towards a white man; they literally regard him as their great chief; and I do believe no minor chief would assemble his followers without "his word;" his removal would be attended with very injurious consequences, whoever might succeed him; such is the natural prejudice of the barbarian. Should the province be evacuated, the most tragic scene to be imagined will be the consequence; the chiefs will immediately re-establish their great organ, "witchcraft," and there will be nothing but bloodshed and "eating up" throughout the land, which will be a commencement to the usual "process;" those whose property is confiscated will, to prevent starvation, enter the colony to steal, which will inevitably cause another and a more violent collision.

Trusting your Excellency will pardon this intrusion,

I have, &c.

(signed) *T. Shepstone*, Caffre Interpreter.

—No. 15.—

(Separate.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
8 October 1836.

No. 15.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 Oct. 1836.

My Lord,

WITH reference to my Despatch, No. 48, of the 19th of last month (of which a duplicate is transmitted in this bag), I learn by the post of yesterday, from the eastern

eastern frontier, that the Lieutenant-governor has directed Colonel Somerset to carry into effect a part of the confidential instructions to Colonel Smith, the execution of which, for the reasons set forth in that Despatch, I had suspended before I had ceased to exercise the administration of that government.

This measure of evacuation has embraced, it appears, the most advanced post of occupation towards the Kye, with the post of communication between it and King William's Town, and the flanking posts of occupation upon the Upper and Lower Buffalo respectively, namely, the posts of Warden, Wellington, Beresford and Murray; as the Lieutenant-governor is upon the spot, he doubtless is most competent to judge whether this measure may now be adopted with security and expediency. I may not, however, conceal from your Lordship my apprehension (I shall rejoice to find it a groundless one), that the publicity of the intended renunciation by the British Government of the province of Adelaide, with the growing belief in its fulfilment, and the critical change in the local administration, with some collateral and concurring circumstances, will but too probably have had the effect of exciting much trouble and disorder along the eastern frontiers, lately so tranquil and well-regulated.

I have, &c.
(signed) B. D'Urban.

No. 15.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
8 October 1836.

—No. 16.—

(No. 111.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

No. 16.

Sir,

Downing-street, 31 December 1836.

I HAVE now before me your Despatches of the dates noted in the margin, the last of which reached my hands on the 11th, and the two preceding on the 9th instant.

Confidential, 23 Mar.
No. 37 - 12 July.
" 40 - 23 Aug.
" 48 - 19 Sept.
Separate 8 Oct.

Appreciating, as I do, the public spirit and ability of your administration in general, and especially the zeal and benevolence with which you have applied yourself to the formation of the new arrangements regarding the Caffres, I beg to assure you that I have felt sincere pain in being compelled to direct, in reference to that people, a course of policy which you disapprove. With every wish to give full weight to your judgment and local experience, it was my duty to endeavour to form an impartial opinion as to the recent proceedings on the eastern frontier, and further to communicate to you that opinion, together with such instructions founded on it, as His Majesty might please to direct. I cannot say that I have as yet seen reason to alter that opinion, or to submit to His Majesty the expediency of any change in the corresponding instructions; although at the same time I shall never disguise the concern with which I have been obliged to give pain to one, entitled, on so many public grounds, to esteem and consideration.

I have been led into these remarks by observing how much you feel the proposed alteration of the system which you had established on the frontier. With your opinions on the subject, I am not surprised at that feeling; and sincerely do I wish that I could, consistently with my sense of duty, relieve you from it.

In reference to your Despatches, I am obliged to point out to you that you have not yet transmitted to me the report which, in my Despatch of 26th December 1835, I desired in the following words: "It only remains for me to state, that His Majesty's Government will await with solicitude the report which you will transmit to me in answer to this Despatch. That report will, I have no doubt, contain as full an explanation as you can supply on every topic on which I have stated doubts and difficulties. After a deliberate consideration of it, His Majesty's Government hope to be able to issue their final instructions."

In your Despatch of the 23d March, you reply, that "You would lose no time in reporting on the several points on which I had demanded further explanations."

This subject was again brought to your recollection in Lieutenant-governor Stockenstrom's letter to you of the 5th August, in which he quotes the following paragraph from a letter of mine to him of the 5th February: "Although I have thus adverted to the main object of your future care, as if it were immediately within your reach, you will yet understand that, until you shall have received further instructions, you are not to proceed to treat with the Caffre chiefs,

Vide Enclosure,
No. 7, in Sir B.
D'Urban's Des-
patch, 23 Aug. 1836,
No. 13.

No. 16.

Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban.
31 Dec. 1836.

chiefs, or to frame the laws to which I have adverted. Those instructions will be conveyed to you so soon as I shall have received from Sir Benjamin D'Urban the final report, for which I have applied to him in my Despatch of the 26th of December. Your duty, in the meantime, will be to administer the law as it actually stands."

I find no allusion to such a report in any communication which I have received from you of a date subsequent to the 23d March; nor have you given any explanation why no report has yet arrived. I have waited for it with anxiety; and the delay has been embarrassing, inasmuch as it has prevented the transmission of the final instructions of the Government. You have, indeed, with your successive Despatches since March, transmitted various important documents,—the accounts of the ravages of the Caffres; Colonel Smith's report on the campaign; and reports from the agents on the frontier; and I conclude that, regarding these documents as explanatory of points at issue between us, you conceive that they would satisfactorily supply the place of a regular report from yourself on the subjects involved in my inquiries. I must, however, observe that, important as they are, they leave altogether untouched various points noticed in my Despatch of the 26th December 1835, and cannot, therefore, be considered as substitutes for that information which I had felt it my duty specifically to call for, in order to enable His Majesty's Government to adopt a final determination in regard to the affairs of the eastern frontier.

By your Despatch of the 12th of July, in which you notified Lieutenant-governor Stockenstrom's arrival at the Cape, it appeared that you were then contemplating the immediate evacuation of the Caffre territory. As you expressed your intention to postpone your decision on that subject until you should have conferred with the Lieutenant-governor, and as I felt certain that you could learn nothing from him which could have given you any reason for supposing that His Majesty's Government had, at the period of his departure from England, entertained any views respecting the territory which you had annexed to the colony different from those expressed in my instructions, I concluded that you would be guided by those views.

From your two last Despatches, however, I am led to infer that you construed my instructions of the 26th December as leaving you no alternative but to evacuate the Caffre territory, and that your reasons for delaying the execution of that measure have been grounded solely on the expectation of some change having possibly been produced in the views of His Majesty's Government by the reports of your final proceedings in Caffreland, and of the working of the system established by you in that country. How far this impression was correct appears from the remarks which I have already offered.

Even with this impression, however, you deferred the final execution of those instructions at different successive periods; and I think, under the circumstances, you were justified in taking this responsibility on yourself. Neither am I disposed to question the propriety of your conduct, when afterwards you resolved to carry the execution into effect, although still without the final instructions of His Majesty's Government.

In the absence of further information than I before possessed, as to the topics discussed in my Despatch of 26th December, I am unable to adopt a conclusion different from that which was in that Despatch announced to you.

I offer no comment on the intelligence conveyed in your Despatch of the 8th of October, of the steps which Lieutenant-governor Stockenstrom had taken for withdrawing the most advanced of the outposts from Caffreland; but I concur with you in opinion, that the Lieutenant-governor's presence on the frontier will have enabled him to judge of the expediency of the preliminary measures which he has thus adopted for carrying into effect the arrangements for the evacuation of that territory, as laid down in your instructions of the 28th of July last to Lieutenant-colonel Smith; and I shall anxiously expect a detailed report of the proceedings which may have been taken ultimately with reference to this object.

It affords me much satisfaction to express my entire approval of the course which you adopted in announcing the appointment of Lieutenant-governor Stockenstrom; and I am fully aware that I may confidently rely on his receiving from yourself, and from the officers acting under your orders, cordial support and assistance in the execution of the duties intrusted to him.

Before I conclude this communication, it remains for me to request you to assure Lieutenant-colonel Smith, that I very much regret the pain which I have been

367

been so unfortunate as to give to his feelings. I am not ignorant of Colonel Smith's long and distinguished military career. Of his merits, as exemplified in the colony under your command; the high terms in which you have so frequently commended his talents, skill, activity and intelligence, and the proofs which you have transmitted to me of his valuable services have impressed me with a just sense. If it has been my duty to notice some incidents of the recent warfare in terms which I should gladly have avoided, had I felt myself at liberty to do so, I shall be only the more happy in allowing all the weight which is due to the explanations of so deserving an officer.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

No. 16.
Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban,
31 Dec. 1836.

—No. 17.—

(No. 112.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Downing-street, 31 December 1836.

No. 17.

IN the Despatch which I have addressed to you under this day's date, I have abstained from adverting to the extraordinary expenditure incurred in consequence of the Caffre war, because, for the reasons explained in my instruction of the 26th of December 1835, I have been anxious to avoid fettering, by mere pecuniary considerations, the heavy responsibility which has been unavoidably imposed on you.

Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban, 31
Dec. 1836.

It is nevertheless my duty to apprise you, that the information which has recently reached His Majesty's Government, respecting the nature and amount of the disbursements of the military chest, has led them to view this subject in a very serious light.

By documents which have been furnished to me by the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, I observe that the ordinary charge of the military defence of the colony, during the year 1834, amounted to 96,000*l.*; that during the year 1835, the extraordinary expenditure amounted to 154,000*l.*; forming a total charge of 249,790*l.* for that year; and that the whole estimated charge, to be met by the military chest during the year ending on the 31st March 1837, would not be less than 206,149*l.*

His Majesty's Government regard this information with the greatest solicitude, because your communications to me are silent, not only with regard to the past expenditure, but with reference to the duration of the actual scale of expense.

Now, however, that measures appear to have actually been adopted for withdrawing the outposts from Caffreland, and that further steps will, I presume, have been taken for recalling the troops within the boundaries of the colony, it may be presumed that circumstances will have enabled you to reduce the large provisional force created to meet a temporary emergency.

I have to request that, by the earliest opportunity, you will transmit to me a full and detailed report of the arrangements which you have in contemplation, in order to provide for the security of the eastern frontier.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

—No. 18.—

(No. 113.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*,

Sir,

Downing-street, 3 January 1837.

No. 18.

IN my Despatch, No. 111, of the 31st ultimo, I took occasion to remind you that the several reports which I have received of your proceedings in Caffreland afforded no explanations on various topics which were noticed in my instruction of the 26th of December 1835. I am anxious, at the same time, to recall your particular attention to that part of my subsequent instruction of the 17th of February last, in which I expressed my deep sense of the necessity of explaining the statements therein adverted to of the results of the late war.

Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban
3 Jan. 1837.

Vide Papers printed
by order of The
House of Commons,
30 May 1836,
No. 279, p. 109.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

— No. 19. —

(No. 57.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
2 December 1836.

My Lord,

No. 19.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
2 Dec. 1836.

WITH reference to my several Despatches to your Lordship of the 12th July, 23d August, 19th September and 8th October last, the time has at length arrived when I may no longer delay the execution of your Lordship's will, "for renouncing His Majesty's possession of the country beyond the Keiskamma, with the allegiance of the tribes who provisionally became His Majesty's subjects by my treaties with them of the 17th September 1835."

Your Lordship will have seen, in my Despatches above referred to, the understanding thereon, in which the Lieutenant-governor proceeded to assume the administration of his government; and the tenor of his correspondence since had irresistibly compelled me to the course explained in the enclosed extract of a communication which I made to him on the 13th October last, the purport of which intimation, I learn, by the last post, is now in process of completion.

Your Lordship's Despatches of the 12th and 13th June, which reached me in the close of September, written when your Lordship was already in possession of mine of February and March inclusive, had sufficiently evinced, that, notwithstanding your knowledge of the prosperous course of our relations with the native tribes, after six months' practical experience of the system adopted in September 1835, your Lordship's decision still remained unchanged; and the views entertained by me in the conclusion of my letter to the Lieutenant-governor of the 1st August (enclosure, No. 5, of my Despatch, No. 40, of 23d August), and in the preliminary portion of my confidential instructions to Colonel Smith, of the 28th July (enclosure, No. 2, of my Despatch, No. 48, of the 19th September), necessarily now became the rule of my proceeding.

Your Lordship's determination to renounce the province of Adelaide had been made known long before I had given it publicity, and, in truth, the state of uncertainty and excitement on both sides the border had at length assumed a dangerous aspect, and could have been endured no longer by the parties concerned on either. Hence, the execution of your Lordship's deliberately-projected renunciation of the acquired territory admitted of no longer delay, and it will thus have been effected, as your Lordship had originally designed and announced, by the end of the present year 1836.

In the end of the present month, or early in the next, I shall be enabled, doubtless, to transmit to your Lordship the details of the Lieutenant-governor's arrangements for that purpose, with the treaties, &c., which he will have made in conformity with your Lordship's instructions of the 26th December, 15th February, and 29th March last; and I shall at the same time transmit copies of all the correspondence which will have passed between us, to the end of the present year, according to your Lordship's instructions of the 5th February.

I have, &c.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

Enclosure in No. 19.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from the Governor to the Lieutenant-governor,
dated 13 October 1836.

Enclosure in No. 19.

I WILL request you to observe, that by the Royal Letters Patent constituting the Lieutenant government which your Honor now holds and administers, recited in the warrant appointing you Lieutenant-governor, the government which you administer is "a separate and distinct one," in which you are invested with all the powers heretofore belonging to the Civil Governor of the colony (with one or two specified exceptions only); and your civil executive authority and government is independent, excepting in the extreme and rarely probable case of the Governor's coming within your district, when your authority would merge, for the moment, in his. To the ordinary duties of this administration were added, however, "one special and peculiar duty, that of framing, consolidating and carrying into execution such a system as may ensure the maintenance of peace, good order and strict justice in all the intercourse and relations between the inhabitants of European and African origin, or descent on either side of the eastern border, by framing and negotiating treaties with

369

with the native tribes on the terms prescribed in the Secretary of State's despatch, No. 28, of 26th December 1835, and by preparing laws, within the border, in aid of those treaties."

These, then, are your legitimate and undoubted powers and prerogatives in that regard, with which, as I have already had the honour of assuring you in my letter of the 19th September, "it is neither my inclination nor my intention ever to interfere."

With this just view of your powers and authority, and having reference to my letter to you, with its enclosures of the 1st of August last, I had the honour of a conference with you on the 5th of that month, from which it resulted, that with regard to the important point upon which Lord Glenelg, the Secretary of State, had signified to me his determination, namely, "of renouncing the system which I had adopted on the borders," you proceeded to assume the administration of your government, in the understanding set forth in your letter to me of that date. Since which period, in the fulfilment of the understanding so established between us, "you have made a personal inspection and examination of the affairs of the borders, and have (in your letters now before me) communicated to me the conclusion to which you have come."

This conclusion is clearly and distinctly stated to be that "of abandoning the sovereignty of the country beyond the Keiskamma; and the system which I had adopted and pursued, as commenced by my treaties with the native tribes of the 17th September 1835;" and it is a consideration in direct accordance with the views, the announced and reiterated determination, and indeed the orders of the Secretary of State, a coincidence which it would be as absurd as it would be useless for me to oppose; and hence, with reference to my letter to you of the 1st of August last, and in the view of the matter in question, expressed in its concluding passage, now also confirmed and strengthened by subsequent despatches from Lord Glenelg to those which I had then received, it appears to me expedient, in reply to your desire to receive instructions for your guidance, that I should instruct you generally as follows; viz.—

1st. That you proceed without delay to make all the necessary preparations, as well within as without the old colonial border, for "renouncing His Majesty's sovereignty and possession of the New Province, bounded by the Keiskamma and the Kye," in strict conformity with the instructions given in Lord Glenelg's despatch, No. 28, of the 26th December 1835, giving due notice thereof to all concerned, in order that it may take place and have effect, as nearly as that may be practicable, by the end of the year 1836.

2d. That you proceed, without delay, to frame and prepare, upon the basis and principles prescribed in the above despatch, No. 28, of the 26th of December 1835, and in obedience to the instructions contained in Lord Glenelg's despatch, No. 2, of the 5th of February 1836, such treaties with the native chiefs, and such colonial border laws in aid thereof, as those despatches have commanded, and as will have to replace the treaties with the native tribes of the 17th September 1835, and the system founded thereon, at present existing.

It must be almost superfluous for me here to express my confidence, that, in the execution of this most important duty, you will not fail to have in view, and with all practicable foresight and precaution, to provide for and secure—

1st. The protection and integrity of our own border, its inhabitants and their property.

2d. The safety and protection of the missionaries who may desire hereafter to remain in Caffreland.

3d. The safety and protection of the British traders who may be permitted to enter Caffreland, together with a due restraint upon the proceedings of these traders.

4th. The protection of the Fingo race, now become His Majesty's subjects, and located within the British territory, and the integrity of their locations.

5th. The safety and protection of the tribe and family of Congo (Pato, Kama, Kobus), our faithful friends and allies, and the integrity of their locations.

6th. The safety and protection of Suta and her son Sandili and their family; Matua and Pinta and theirs; Noniube and her son Siwani and theirs; Umgahie and his family; Jan Tzatzoe and his family; with the integrity of their possessions. All of whom deserved our protection by their conduct during the war, and to all of whom it was secured firmly by the treaties of September 1835.

7th. As far as it may be possible, peace and good understanding between the respective native tribes whose allegiance to His Majesty and obedience to our laws are now about to cease, with their abstinence from wars and inroads among each other, and the abolition of all proceedings under the pretence of witchcraft; all which was carefully provided for by the treaties of September 1835.

To these general views and objects, it may be superfluous (as I have just observed) to direct your attention, yet it has appeared to me right, in concluding this communication, to do so, and therefore I have adverted to them.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

No. 19.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
2 Dec. 1836.

Enclosure in No. 19.

Enclosure 5, of
Despatch, No. 40,
of 23 August 1836.

Enclosure 7, of
Despatch, No. 40,
of 23 August 1836.

No. 52, 12 June.
No. 53, 13 June.

No. 20.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

---No. 20.---

(No. 29.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
8 June 1836.

My Lord,

IN the Despach which I had the honour of addressing to your Lordship on the 23d of March last, was a passage, of which the enclosure, No. 1, is an extract copy.

Having received the documents in question required by The House of Commons, copies of them are herewith transmitted, No. 2, with a note, connecting and explaining them.

Hereupon I request your Lordship's reference to the passage of my Despach to the Secretary of State of the 21st of January 1835, of which the enclosure, No. 3, is an extract.

Ineed, I am persuaded, add nothing to the documents transmitted (No. 2), to show that I was sufficiently borne out in the expression concerning these communications from the Caffre chiefs, "that Colonel Smith had very properly rejected them," since it is evident, from the letter of the Glasgow missionary, Mr. Chalmers, that these overtures, if so they may be called, were but a *ruse*, to gain breathing-time and fresh occasion; and since, moreover, even if they had been proposed in sincerity, they would still have been inadmissible, seeing that they were offered immediately after a barbarous and (I must still use the word) unprovoked aggression had been committed by them upon the colony, and before any retribution had been exacted; when the frontier districts were a waste of bloody and smoking ruins, the farmers murdered (every male that could be found), their surviving families left destitute, the farms destroyed, and the cattle carried off, and when, as yet, nothing had been done to avenge it.

It was a very convenient time for these chiefs to profess "to hold up from fighting," (which, by the way, they never attempted to do), and to propose that the war should cease, when, for all their purposes of blood and rapine, it had attained its object; but when, on the part of the colonists, it had not yet been begun, the former had already between the 23d December and 1st January, murdered every man they could find, burned 450 farm-houses, carried off above 4,000 horses, above 100,000 head of cattle, above 150,000 sheep and goats, and made Albany and Somerset a desert. The latter had, as yet, done nothing in requital. It was assuredly no part of my intention that accounts should have been so suffered to stand balanced; and I should have ill performed my duty to justice, to His Majesty's unoffending and suffering subjects, and to the future security of the colony, if they had.

I have, &c.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

Enclosure 1, in No. 20.

EXTRACT from a DESPATCH of Sir Benjamin D'Urban to the Secretary of State,
dated 23 March 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 20.
Date of Resolution,
31 August 1835.

ON the 21st instant, also, I received your Lordship's Despach, No. 22, of the 10th of September, enclosing Resolutions of The House of Commons, applying for certain documents. Some of the most essential of the information therein required will have been in your Lordship's possession by my Despatches, which will have reached Downing-street subsequent to that period; the remainder shall be transmitted as soon as the documents can be prepared (some of them having to be sent for to the archives on the eastern frontier); but obviously it will have been impossible, considering the time of this Despach's arrival, to furnish them in time for the commencement of the present sitting of Parliament.

(signed) B. D.

Enclosure 2, in No. 20.

EXPLANATORY NOTE upon the Documents herein transmitted to the Secretary of State,
according to the Requisition of The House of Commons.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 20.

ON the 23d December 1834, the Caffres along the eastern border of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, to the number probably of 20,000 men, under the immediate direction of the chiefs, Macomo and Tyalie, burst into the border district of Albany and Somerset, along the whole line, from the Winterberg to the sea (90 to 100 miles nearly in extent), with fire and sword, murdered all the male inhabitants whom they could catch, burned all the farms, and carried off all the live stock. This invasion was as unexpected as it had been unprovoked; the

unoffending

unoffending inhabitants, scattered in widely-separated farms along the whole line, could make no resistance, and by the end of December, as will be seen in the document, No. 7, the savages had murdered 40 farmers, burned 450 farm-houses, carried off more than 4,000 horses, 100,000 head of cattle, and 150,000 sheep and goats.

All this havoc completed, on the 1st January 1835, the chiefs, Macomo and Tyalie, compelled the missionaries, the Reverend Messrs. Laing and Chalmers, who were at their mercy, to write, and send in to the officer commanding on the colonial border the documents to be found in Nos. 1 and 2.

The letter of Mr. Chalmers showed these proposals and professions to have been but a *ruse*, to gain breathing-time for removing their pillage, already taken, and returning for further rapine and murder; but if it had been made in sincerity, it must still have been inadmissible at the period, inasmuch as the enemy had already attained his object; he had glutted himself with blood and plunder, laid waste the fairest districts of the colony, and now proposed a cessation of war, when he had finished it, and the colonists had not begun; when an act of ruthless devastation and murder had been committed on the one side, and as yet no retribution exacted on the other.

The documents were despatched to me as mentioned in No. 3; but as I was then on my way from Cape Town, by sea to Algoa Bay, they passed me on the way, and followed me to Graham's Town late in the month.

Meanwhile, I had sent before me to the frontier Colonel Smith, the quartermaster-general of His Majesty's forces in the colony, with full powers to take measures for the expulsion of the invaders, their just chastisement, and the security of the colony.

On his arrival at Graham's Town, the commandant of the frontiers placed copies of these overtures of the Caffre chiefs in his hands.

Upon which he made of Colonel Somerset the categorical inquiries, and received the answers in the document, No. 4; after which he made to the two chiefs respectively the intimation in the document, No. 5.

The result of which was communicated by the document, No. 6, from the reverend missionary, Mr. Chalmers, whose notes on the pages 298 and 327 of the document, No. 7, are necessary (as is the whole of that important document) to a right understanding on the subject.

Colonel Smith then, very properly, commenced and continued the war against the savage and merciless invaders of the colony with equal energy and success; and on my subsequent arrival on the frontier on the 20th January, I approved of all he had done, and continued to prosecute the same system which he had begun, in the fulfilment of my plain duty to avenge the wrongs of His Majesty's suffering and unoffending subjects confided to my care, and, by the salutary example of a just chastisement and retribution for the past, to obtain security for the future.

Cape of Good Hope, 8 June 1836.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

No. 20.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.
Enclosure 2.
in No. 20.

Nos. 1 & 2.

No. 3.

7 December 1836.

No. 4.

No. 5.

No. 6.

No. 7.

Vide Enclosure
No. 1, in Despatch
No. 31, p. 296.

Annexure 1 a, in Enclosure 2.

REMARKS of the Rev. *James Laing*, Missionary, on *Macomo's* Letter.

Burnhill Missionary Station, 1 January 1835.

May it please your Excellency,

WHEN your Excellency considers the peculiar circumstances in which I am now placed, I trust you will perceive that I could not prudently have refused to transmit Macomo's sentiments to you. The missionaries and various traders are entirely in the power of the Caffres, and this being the case, we find it necessary to act with as much circumspection as possible. Much as the Caffre chiefs have erred in their present murderous attack on the colony, they have shown some regard to their reputation in protecting the missionaries from such as would have done them harm.

Seeing that Macomo's letter alludes to Colonel Somerset, I think it but just to send it to him for his perusal, before it be conveyed to your Excellency. I do not consider that it will injure him.

The Caffres have now exposed themselves to destruction; but of this they are not aware, and think that in murdering the colonists, and in taking and destroying their property, they have acted a praiseworthy part. I am sorry for them, for had they refrained from stealing, repented of their sins generally, and embraced the Gospel, they would soon have become a happy people.

Should our lives be spared until the colonists enter Caffreland to obtain reparation for the losses which they have sustained, may I request your Excellency to give directions to the officers under your command to take proper measures for the security of the lives of the missionaries, and of such of the traders as are still alive?*

Considering that our lives would be placed in the most imminent peril were these remarks to be made public and to reach Caffreland, I beg that they may be kept private.

To his Excellency the Governor,

&c. &c. &c.

I have, &c.

(signed) *James Laing.*

Annexure 1 a,
in Enclosure 2

* They were all critically rescued a day or two after, and brought into the colony in safety, by a detachment sent for the purpose, by Major Cox, of the 75th.

No. 20.

Annexure 1 *b*, in Enclosure 2.Note by Sir B.
D'Urban.

This letter, as well as No. 2, must be read in connexion with the notes on pages 298 and 327 of the document, No. 7.

COPY of a LETTER from *Macomo* to his Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope.

Burnhill Missionary Station, 1 January 1835.

May it please your Excellency,

I TAKE the liberty of writing to your Excellency to inform you of the causes of the present quarrel between the colonists and Caffres. No one has told your Excellency how the colonists have been accustomed to deal with the Caffre people. It is true Colonel Somerset communicates with you about the transactions of the frontier, but he tells you only one side of the story. Colonel Somerset for a long time has killed the Caffres; he has disturbed the peace of the land, and torn it in pieces, and matters are now come to such a crisis that you alone are able to rectify them. Colonel Somerset has also ruined me. This he did in 1829, when I aided Bowana in punishing some Tambookies who had stolen from the colony: Colonel Somerset, without any good reason, killed one of Eno's sons in his own house. In 1830 he came into Caffreland in search of colonial cattle and horses; at that time he requested Seku, one of the sons of Hahabé, to meet him without his arms, and speak with him in a friendly manner: unarmed the chief went to him, when Colonel Somerset also killed him without cause. Lately, Colonel Somerset wounded one of the sons of Gaika.

Your Excellency must give me authoritative word in order to settle our affairs; you alone can step in as a peacemaker, and bring matters to a happy termination.

I wish that your Excellency would not forget that the country of Gaika was taken from him, though he did not fight against the colony.

An English officer was wounded by the Caffres near Fort Wilshire: satisfaction for this was demanded by Colonel Somerset, and 400 head of cattle were immediately given him; but when he kills and wounds innocent Caffre chiefs, he gives no satisfaction to us.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Macomo*.

Annexure 2 *a*, in Enclosure 2.COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. *William Chalmers* to Captain *Armstrong*.

Annexure 2 *a*,
in Enclosure 2.

My dear Sir,

Chumie, 1 January 1835.

I THROW myself on your pity and compassion, and on that of the commandant and his Excellency the Governor, in this our forlorn and destitute condition. If I had not instantly obeyed the mandate of the barbarians, my life would have been forfeited for my disobedience. As I have formerly done, so did I again at this time—I appealed to truth, that I had nothing to do with Government. I was instantly told, as I have been formerly told, that my predecessor was a Government man, and I had nothing to do in this country and at this station if I would not write to them for Government.

May I ask you, for the sake of the colony, to give some sort of evasive answer on paper, such as, "You will forward their statements to the proper quarter, and it will take some days before you can get a proper answer;" this will be the means of keeping the Caffres at bay from the colonists until you get sufficient forces; and yet you ought not to delay to give a check to their pride and proceedings. They have returned through Caffreland, exulting in their own might and wisdom, because they have been able to obtain so much ill-gotten gain; and unless you give an efficient and timely check, they will in a few days return to the colony with redoubled fury. This is written to you in perfect confidence, and I trust to your own generosity as a British officer that you will not divulge it. I merely state the fact for your information and guidance.

Yesterday, when writing for them, Mr. Weir and I overheard them, in their own language, describing the cattle which were worth taking. They mentioned the following: the whole of Klaas Acker's flock, Christian Goepe's flock, Joseph Arend's flock, Lodowyk Peffer's flock; they mentioned these several times. I may also inform you, that they have singled out for murder, by the first opportunity, Henry Nootka, the young man who is interpreter to Colonel Somerset, and Piet Campher. I trust they, however, will be protected, and that British arms will God prosper, when they come to be used against a wicked and ungodly race. I know you will not betray me in these communications which I make to you. An angry look just now would be enough to send all the missionaries into eternity. But God reigneth, and we feel we are all protected by his power.

May the Lord protect and defend you and your interesting family.

The Caffres expect that the Hottentots will stand neutral, and not fire at them. It is on that account, and with that view, that they have permitted the settlement to stand. They say, "The Hottentots are our friends, but the farmers are our enemies." But they do not seem to be so sure of the bastards.

Yours, truly,
(signed) *William Chalmers*.

P. S.—The letter which I enclose for Mr. Munro is one for our directors, to make them acquainted with our painful situation.

Annexure

Annexure 2 b, in Enclosure 2.

No. 20.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Annexure, 2 b, in
Enclosure 2.

STATEMENT of the Frontier Caffres to Colonel *Somerset* and Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

1. THAT some time ago the soldiers were tracing stolen cattle; they came to a kraal belonging to one of Eno's sons; he was in his own house, but the soldiers shot him dead, although the cattle werenot found at said kraal, but were found in T'Slambie's country. There was no payment given by the soldiers for the death of that captain.

2. That four (4) years ago a commando was in Caffreland. The chief, Sekou, was called by said commando to come near and lay down his assegae; he did so, and the commando shot him dead. The commando paid nothing for the death of that captain.

3. That there was an officer from Fort Willshire, who, with his soldiers, traced stolen horses into the country of the chief, Eno. The horses were not found, but cattle were seized. Eno's Caffres followed the patrol; they threw an assegae, and the officer was wounded in the arm; and afterwards a patrol came, and the Caffres had to pay 200 head of cattle as the price of the officer's wound.

4. That lately the patrol seized Tyalie's own cattle, and immediately his brother Klo-Klo went and asked the reason: there were six Caffres with Tyalie's brother, but he ordered them to stand at a distance until he would endeavour to get an answer from the patrol. The answer from the patrol was, "Go home;" he asked "Why?" the patrol replied, "This is the Governor's ground," and then they fired twice. Klo-Klo told the soldiers, "These cattle are Tyalie's cattle; the chief's cattle are great things; and you say yourselves that Tyalie is like a military post;" that Klo-Klo said, "If I had people to-day, I would fall in battle, for Tyalie's cattle have committed no crime;" that the soldiers fired six times before they threw their assegae; the seventh time the Caffres threw their assegae; that the soldiers came on the cattle when they were grazing between the Mankazana and the Gaga rivers.

5. That Captain Armstrong said, "It was not my people, it was the people of Fort Beaufort who did so." That Colonel Somerset called Tyalie to the new post, but Tyalie replied, "No, I cannot come there; the colonel must come to the Chumie Missionary Institution;" that Colonel Somerset answered, "I cannot come, but my ear is still open to hear any communication you have to make;" that Tyalie wrote to the colonel again, but the colonel replied, "I have no communication to make now;" that two days after, the colonel called Tyalie to the Block Drift, but Tyalie replied, "I cannot come to the Block Drift; come to the institution, and I shall meet with you there."

6. That the Caffre chiefs and people waited anxiously until Colonel Somerset came from England. During the colonel's absence, although other officers did many bad things against the Caffres, that they, the Caffres, were quiet and said nothing; that they were anxious to see the colonel; but when he came from England he fixed the boundary line at the Chumie River, and drove us back towards the Ficani, and then he spoke to us with guns; the effect was, our beasts have become poor, and have died.

7. That Colonel Somerset always said, "The Governor shall come, the Governor shall come, the Governor shall come, and make things right;" but the Caffres have not yet seen the Governor, and therefore we became tired.

8. That the country beyond the Fish River was the country of Palla; Palla was the father of Rarabe (Kahabé); Rarabe was the grandfather of our late king, Gaika.

9. That the Amakosa chiefs have shown themselves the friends of the colonists; when they could find a thief, they brought him to the military posts, to show that they had no fellowship with thieves, and afterwards gave cattle to the colonists for the bad work of the thief.

10. That when officers and soldiers came into Caffreland, they came with guns; but when Caffres entered into the colony, or came to the military posts, they must lay aside their assegae; when they wished to go into the colony to see their friends, then they were seized and placed in the black hole.

11. That sometimes when stolen cattle were not brought into Caffreland, but the trace left behind, the patrols have seized the cattle of the nearest kraal. At all these things the counsels of our hearts have been broken, and now we have no counsel to give our people; when our hearts were so broken, we said to our people, "Go into the colony, and get payment for the offences done us;"—they have gone, and they have done evil.

12. That the chiefs thought they were under the English Government, and they never imagined that they would have been forced to take up the assegae against that brave nation; but now they could no longer bear with such things. The time when Gaika assisted the English, then we put our assegae away from the English, and T'Slambie's people had weapons, and were the enemies of the English; but we were friends to the English; that was a most difficult thing.

13. That there were three things which were great in Caffreland: 1st. It is a great thing to kill a chief, or to wound him; 2d. It is a great thing to take land from the Caffres; 3d. It is a great thing to seize the real cattle of a chief.

That the Caffres cannot say that their chief's cattle were beyond the boundary line, as they consider that the lawful boundary line is the Great Fish River.

14. That they (the Caffres) request payment for the killing and wounding of their chiefs, in the same way as Colonel Somerset made Eno pay 200 head of cattle for the wounding of

CORRESPONDENCE RELATIVE TO THE

No. 20.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

a British officer. That the chiefs have ordered all their people to desist from hostilities against the colonists until they hear from Colonel Somerset and the Governor. To-day is now peace, and they all wish to live in peace with the English. They shall now hold up from fighting until they obtain an answer.

Annexure 2 a, in
Enclosure 2.

This is to certify, that the Rev. W. Chalmers was called into the church at Chumie, and, in the presence of a large concourse of armed Caffres, was reluctantly made to write the above to Colonel Somerset and his Excellency the Governor, and that Mr. James Weir was as reluctantly obliged to promise to become the bearer hereof to the nearest British officer; this we did, knowing the dreadful consequences of a refusal.

31 December 1834.

(signed) *W. Chalmers.*
Jas. Weir.

Annexure 3, in Enclosure 2.

Annexure 3, in
Enclosure 2.

COLONEL SOMERSET acquaints the Amakosa or Caffre chief, Charlie (Tyalie), that he has received and has read his statement forwarded by Mr. Weir. Colonel Somerset has immediately sent off this statement to his Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, from whom Colonel Somerset awaits a reply.

Graham's Town, 2 January 1835.

(signed) *H. Somerset, Lieut.-col. C. of K.*

Annexure 4, in Enclosure 2.

Annexure 4, in
Enclosure 2.

QUERIES to Lieut.-colonel *Somerset* by the Officer commanding the Troops.

Head Quarters, Graham's Town,
8 January 1835.

1. In reference to the correspondence with Macomo, of the 1st of January, do you consider any treaty or cessation of hostilities established with him or no?

Certainly not.

2. In reference to the 13 articles of grievances, bearing date the 31st December, and your answer thereto, bearing date 2d January, do you consider that a cessation of hostilities is entered into between you and Charlie?

By no means. The atrocities of the Caffres have been unremitted; and no cessation of hostilities has for a moment taken place; and the Caffres have not held up from fighting for one moment.

(signed) *H. G. Smith, Lieut.-col.*
commanding the Troops.

(signed) *H. Somerset,*
Lieut.-col.

Annexure 5, in Enclosure 2.

Annexure 5, in
Enclosure 2.

Similar communication made to Macomo, bearing date 8 January 1835.

Graham's Town, 7 January 1835.
His Excellency the Governor having appointed me to command this part of the colony, I therefore proclaim to you and the other chiefs, that as you have, in the most atrocious manner, invaded my nation without just cause, or without observing the usual form of declaring war, after living so many years at peace with it; and after having committed the most barbarous murders, robberies and incendiaries, you then submit a number of grievances for the consideration of his Excellency the Governor: I require, before they can be taken into consideration, that you immediately retire behind the boundary line established in 1819, and that you make restitution of all property you have stolen, or the blood of your tribes be upon the heads of their chiefs who have thus advised them.

(signed) *H. G. Smith, Lieut.-col. commanding the Troops.*

Annexure 6, in Enclosure 2.

Annexure 6, in
Enclosure 2.

Sir,
I beg leave to communicate through you, for the information of Lieutenant-colonel Smith, commander of the troops, the result of his communication to the Caffre chief, Tyalie, and other Caffres. Circumstances over which I had no control have prevented me from making this known to you earlier.

Camp Adelaide, 20 January 1835.

On the afternoon of the 14th instant, I received his Honor's communication. It was impossible for me to proceed to the hiding-place of the chief on that evening, but, on the morning of the 15th, I set out in search of him, accompanied by my interpreter, who in this case risked his life with me, as no other Caffre on the institution would accompany me. I found the chief at a distance of nine or ten miles from his own kraals (he took possession of this lurking-place on the 18th ultimo); it is between the Amatole and Keiskamma rivers, near to the mountains, and distant from Chumie institution 12 miles, and to the left of that institution.

I read

2375

I read the communication of the commander twice to the chief, and after I had finished, he appeared haughtier than ever I saw him. He abused the white people, and tracing back a period of eleven years, he particularized times when herds of cattle were taken from him and requested me to ask the Governor, "Where is the payment of all these cattle taken by commandos? I do not mention small herds seized by patrols. As to restitution, I have no power to make it; but if the Governor is desirous of restitution, he must come and take it where he can find it. In the meantime, I order all my people and the other Caffres to slaughter and eat, slaughter and eat; and to-day I have no desire for corn or milk, but flesh-meat alone."

No. 20.

This is a declaration of "War to the knife."

Before I close this communication, allow me to state, for the information of the commander, the condition of the people whom I have left on the institution. It so happened that the commando which entered Caffreland last week burned all the tents in the neighbourhood of the missionary institution, and spared the houses of the institution. This irritated Tyalie and the Caffres, and two days after he sent a messenger to the people, saying, "I must see to-day if you are Caffres or Hottentots; the men, women and children must come and wait with me to-day; the men must assist me to fight against the white men." This they have refused to do, and have entreated to be taken under the protection of the British Government. Many of them, with their goods, left the institution, and, following me, begged to go in with me to the camp, and were only compelled to return to the Chumie by force; I assured them that you had no authority to do so; and all that I could do was to inform the Government, through you, of their earnest wish.

To Captain Armstrong,
Commander of Camp Adelaide.

I am, &c.
(signed) W. Chalmers.

Annexure 7, in Enclosure 2.

ABSTRACT of the Proceedings of the Board of Relief for the Destitute, appointed in *Graham's Town*, by his Excellency Sir Benjamin D'Urban, K.C.B., Governor and Commander-in-chief at the Cape of Good Hope, with a view to mitigate the sufferings of the Frontier Inhabitants, occasioned by the Irruption of the Caffre Tribes into the Eastern Province of that Colony, during the years 1834-35.

Annexure 7, in
Enclosure 2.

Vide Enclosure No. 1, in Despatch, No. 31, p. 296.

Enclosure 3, in No. 20.

EXTRACT from Sir Benjamin D'Urban's Despatch to the Secretary of State,
dated Graham's Town, 21 January 1835.

AFTER ten days of devastation, murder and pillage, the chief, Tyalie, compelled Mr. Chalmers, the missionary of the Chumie station, to write an offer of accommodation, proposing that hostilities should cease; and Macomo also sent in at the same time something of a similar nature. Colonel Smith, however, having, privately, intelligence from Mr. Chalmers that this was only a *ruse*, to allow of the plunder being sent into Caffreland with more facility, and then to return to renew their ravages; seeing, too, that instead of hostilities ceasing on the part of these tribes, they were continued without any intermission, and with unabated malignity of purpose, very properly sent to the chiefs a written notice of rejection of their proposal.

Enclosure 3, in
No. 20.

(signed) B. D.

-- No. 21.--

(No. 45.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
7 September 1836.

My Lord,

THE successful working of the system of policy with relation to the native tribes, which I had adopted on the 17th of September last (as reported for your Lordship's information in my Despatch of the 7th of November last, and in several subsequent Despatches), since followed out under the able and judicious management of Colonel Smith, having happily restored tranquillity to the frontier districts, and gradually introduced peace and security of life and property, as well within as without the old colonial border, had enabled me to revoke the law martial in different portions of the old eastern province of the colony in succession; and at length, on the 18th of last month, in the new province of

No. 21.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
7 Sept. 1836.

No. 21.

Adelaide itself, where the native police, under the English resident agents and justices, had become properly efficient for its purpose, of maintaining the good order which every where prevailed.

In these circumstances, by the unanimous advice and recommendation of the judges of the supreme court, I caused the Attorney-general to prepare an Act of Indemnity for the necessary safeguard of those who had acted under the law martial during its existence, and the colonial ordinance, which I have the honour herewith to transmit, has been recently passed in the legislative council accordingly.

The object of this enactment is sufficiently set forth in the preamble and body of the ordinance, to which, from its nature, I have judged it necessary to give present effect, and for which I humbly trust to His Majesty's gracious approval and confirmation.

The members of the legislative council were throughout unanimous in passing it; and at the second reading of it, one of them (Mr. Cloete) having delivered his sentiments at length upon the subject, had desired to place his opinion, then given, upon record in the minutes of the court, and that it might accompany the transcript of the ordinance; in this he was followed by all the other members; and, as this appeared to be in accordance with the spirit of the royal instructions, "allowing a perfect freedom of debate and opinion in the legislative council," I admitted it accordingly; and it will be found in the enclosure, No. 2.

I have, &c.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

Enclosure 1, in No. 21.

(No. 10.—1836.)

Enclosure 1,
in No. 21.

ORDINANCE enacted by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council thereof, to indemnify the Governor of the Colony, and all persons acting under his authority, against certain acts done during the existence of Martial Law in certain parts of the Colony.

WHEREAS on or about the twenty-third day of December one thousand eight hundred and thirty-four, an irruption was made into certain districts of this colony of numerous bodies of armed Caffres, and by reason thereof the ordinary course of law was interrupted, and it became necessary for the Governor of the colony to proclaim martial law therein, and in other districts of the colony, as hereinafter mentioned: And whereas by a proclamation made by the said Governor, bearing date the third day of January one thousand eight hundred and thirty-five, it was ordered and directed, that from and after the promulgation of the said proclamation, martial law should be in force within the districts of Albany, Somerset, Uitenhage, Graaff Reinet, George and Beaufort, for all cases and in all matters connected with the assembling and conducting the forces of the colony, and should continue to be in force until the expulsion of the tribes then invading the colony, unless proclamation abolishing the same should be previously made: And whereas by a proclamation of the said Governor, bearing date the sixteenth day of June one thousand eight hundred and thirty-five, it was ordered and directed, that martial law should continue and be in force until proclamation should be made to the contrary, in and throughout the province of Queen Adelaide, theretofore and then forming a part of and being within the colony of the Cape of Good Hope: And whereas by a proclamation of the said Governor, bearing date the seventeenth day of June one thousand eight hundred and thirty-five, it was ordered and directed, that from and after the promulgation of the said proclamation, martial law shall cease and be no longer in force within the districts of Graaff Reinet, George and Beaufort, and within all that part of the district of Uitenhage lying west of the Sunday's River, excepting the town and district of Port Elizabeth: And whereas by a proclamation of the said Governor, bearing date the ninth day of July one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six, martial law was ordered and directed to be no longer in force within the said town and district of Port Elizabeth, within all that part of the said district of Uitenhage lying east of the Sunday's River, and within the districts of Albany and Somerset: And whereas by a proclamation of the said Governor, bearing date the eighteenth day of August one thousand eight hundred and thirty-six, it was ordered and declared, that from and after the promulgation of the said proclamation, martial law should wholly cease to be in, or have force and effect within the said province of Queen Adelaide: And whereas during the time that the said martial law was in force in the said places respectively, it was and became necessary for the Governor and other persons acting under his order, to direct, authorize, do and perform certain acts, matters and things within the said places, which were not justifiable by the strict rules and forms of law, but which were necessary for the public service: And whereas it is expedient that

that the Governor, and all persons acting under his order, direction and authority, should be indemnified in respect of such orders, directions, acts, matters and things: Be it therefore enacted, by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, by and with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council thereof, that the said Governor, and also all persons acting under his order, direction and authority, shall be and they are jointly and severally hereby indemnified, freed and discharged from and against all actions, suits, prosecutions and penalties whatsoever, for or on account or in respect of all or any acts, matters and things whatsoever done, ordered, directed or authorized by the said Governor, or by any person or persons acting under his order, direction and authority, and within the said places or any of them, during the existence therein of such martial law as aforesaid: So only, and provided, that such acts, matters and things shall have been done, ordered, directed or authorized *bonâ fide*, in furtherance and in the execution of the objects for which martial law was proclaimed as aforesaid.

God save the King.

Given at the Cape of Good Hope, this 29th day of August 1836.

By command of his Excellency the Governor,

(signed) *John Bell*, Secretary to Government.

By order of the Legislative Council,

(signed) *K. B. Hamilton*, Clerk of the Legislative Council.

No. 21.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
7 Sept. 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 21.

Enclosure 2, in No. 21.

Cape of Good Hope:—Legislative Council.

EXTRACT from the MINUTES of a COUNCIL, held on Wednesday, 24 August 1836.

MARTIAL LAW Indemnification Bill:—With relation thereto, the Honourable Henry Cloete gave notice of his intention to record on the minutes his "opinion," as given in this day's discussion; and the honourable members present, namely, John Bardwell Ebdon, Charles Stuart Pillans, Hamilton Ross, Michael van Breda, the Auditor-general, the Colonial Secretary, the Treasurer-general and the Attorney-general concurring in that opinion, also expressed the like intention.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 21.

OPINION:

1. We, the undersigned members of the legislative council, deem it due to his Excellency the Governor to record our unqualified approval of all those measures which were adopted and carried into effect in repelling the late Caffre invasion.

2. That the treaties entered into between his Excellency the Governor and the Caffre tribes, on the 6th and 17th September 1835, based on the desire expressed by the latter to be received under British protection, appear to be best calculated to ensure the tranquillity of the eastern frontier of the colony, to raise the Caffre tribes in the scale of civilization, and to fit them for the blessings and advantages of Christianity.

3. That the measures subsequently adopted by his Excellency the Governor, in carrying the humane principle of those treaties into effect, have eminently conduced to the unprecedented tranquillity which at present exists throughout the frontier districts of the colony; and that those measures have only to be followed up consistently to ensure both to the eastern colonists and to the Caffre tribes a degree of prosperity and happiness which otherwise would be unattainable by either.

(signed) *H. Cloete.*

J. B. Ebdon.

Charles Stuart Pillans.

Hamilton Ross.

P. G. Brink, Auditor-general.

John Bell, Colonial Secretary.

J. G. Brink, Acting Treasurer-general.

A. Oliphant, Attorney-general.

M. van Breda.

(A true extract.)

K. B. Hamilton, Clerk of the Legislative Council.

— No. 22. —

(No. 106.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

No. 22.

Sir, Downing-street, 25 November 1836.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 45, of the 7th September, with an ordinance therein enclosed, which you had passed, with the advice and consent of the legislative council, numbered 10, and entitled

Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban,
25 Nov. 1836.

No. 22.

Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban,
25 Nov. 1836.

"An Ordinance to indemnify the Governor of the Colony, and all persons acting under his authority, against certain acts done during the existence of Martial Law in certain parts of the Colony."

I entirely concur in the opinion, that it is proper that an Act of Indemnity should be passed for the protection of all persons who, in obedience to your orders, had carried martial law into execution in the eastern districts during the late hostilities, but I am not satisfied of the propriety of enacting such an ordinance in favour of yourself; because such an enactment appears necessarily to imply that His Majesty's representative is amenable to the civil and military tribunals of the colony; an opinion to which I am unable to subscribe, and which, therefore, am unwilling to countenance. As Governor, you are responsible for acts done by you in that capacity to The King, to Parliament, and, in certain cases, to the Court of King's Bench at Westminster, but not to the colonial tribunals.

I am also not satisfied that the concluding words of this ordinance properly express the meaning which I am disposed to ascribe to the local legislature. Those words indemnify all persons for all acts done by them *bonâ fide*, in furtherance or in execution of the objects for which martial law was proclaimed; but many acts of wanton and unnecessary rigour, or even of injustice and cruelty, may possibly have been done *bonâ fide*, in furtherance of those objects. The expression ought, therefore, to have been "all acts necessarily or properly done," &c.

I have now to acquaint you, that His Majesty is pleased to direct that this ordinance shall continue in operation until his further pleasure shall be known; but I have received The King's commands to instruct you to propose to the legislative council the amendment of it, in those particulars which have been already noticed.

I have further to signify to you my approval of your decision, to admit and transmit to me the opinions of the members of the council, as recorded by them on the minutes; although, indeed, I observe that those opinions relate to many topics which were scarcely under the review of the council in their deliberation on the Act to which they professedly relate.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg.*

— No. 23. —

(No. 31.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
9 June 1836.

My Lord,

No. 28. I HAVE before me your Lordship's despatches of the 26th December 1835,
26 December 1835. being in reply to mine of the 19th June 1835; and of the 17th February last, in
No. 38. reply to mine of the 7th and 12th of November last.

17 February 1836. Some of the documents of reference necessary to accompany my answer to the
former of those despatches, having had to be collected from a distance, have
Vide Papers ordered to be printed by The House of Commons, 30 May 1836, No. 279. required so much time in the collection, that the latter has arrived in the mean-
while; and, considering their mutual relation and connexion, it seems expedient
that, in answering the former, I should advert to them both.

No. 28. In the former despatch, I read that The King has been pleased to express his
royal commendation of my services and those of His Majesty's forces under my
command, for the security of the colony, and for the expulsion of the invaders;
No. 38. and in the latter, His Majesty's gratification at the continued discipline, zeal and
good conduct of the officers and troops to the end of the late Caffre war.

For these most gracious expressions, I request your Lordship to lay our grateful acknowledgments, together with the assurance of our humble and devoted duty, at the foot of the Throne.

I now

2379

I now proceed to the notice of the further contents of your Lordship's despatch, No. 28, much of which will have been already disposed of, and rendered no longer applicable to the existing state of the case, by the events which succeeded my report of the 19th June 1835, and by our new relations with the natives beyond the Keiskamma, as established on the 17th of September last year; and detailed in my despatches of the 7th and 12th of November last, and some following ones:

There are also some passages in the despatch, No. 28, which I must be permitted to regard as of a declamatory nature, and upon which, therefore, it can scarcely be incumbent on me to dwell.

All this will bring into a somewhat narrower compass the task to which I have now to address myself; and here I must premise, that your Lordship appears to have overlooked or disregarded some essential statements in my despatches, and to have withheld your belief from others, while you have put implicit faith in anonymous information, "drawn," as your Lordship avows, "from the gratuitous communications of people zealous to afford it," but whose names you do not think proper to disclose, from which your Lordship has deduced your opinions.

From whom this anonymous information is derived I will not presume to inquire; but I may briefly remark, that, for the most part, your Lordship's views of the question at issue so deduced, with the assumptions, arguments and inferences by which they are supported, are the same as those which appeared here during the last year, in a colonial newspaper, the organ of Dr. Philip, of the London Mission, whose relative is the editor,—a publication, to the influence of which, I apprehend, this colony is indebted in no inconsiderable degree for many of the evils which have befallen it, and upon the doctrines of which I felt myself bound in justice to observe, in answer to a district address, wherein its baneful influence had been adverted to, as in the extract enclosed, No. 1.

It is not my purpose, neither would it, I think, be of any utility, to follow your Lordship, in the shape of discussion, through the long course of assumptions and of argument, springing, as it would seem, from the sources of information above adverted to, wherein, with every little intermission, from the 5th to the 41st page of the despatch, "your Lordship asserts and maintains, in substance, that the Caffres had ample justification in the conduct pursued towards them by the colonists and the public authorities through a long series of years of the war into which they entered with such fatal imprudence at the close of the year 1834.

"That the murders, and fires, and pillage, and devastation and ruin which overspread the border districts of the colony, in consequence, were but the results of a just though impotent endeavour upon their part to resent and avenge the wrongs they had endured, and to assert a right which wanted nothing to its completeness except the power to render their assertion of it effectual; and that they were justified in hazarding the experiment, however hopeless, of extorting by force that redress which they could not otherwise expect to obtain."

From this train of your Lordship's impressions, I am naturally led to account for the evident inclination of your Lordship's mind, to lavish all sympathy upon the enemy in the late war, and to consign His Majesty's unfortunate subjects to reprobation, as well as to destruction and destitution. These are indeed the tenets of the party whose "zealous and gratuitous communications" appear to have guided your Lordship's judgment; and hence necessarily it is, that your Lordship's sentiments, in the pages to which I have just adverted, are, as I have said, the echo of what had been already published here.

How far these savages were wanting in power to complete the experiment which your Lordship "considers them to have a right to hazard," will have been seen in my despatches, Nos. 29 and 30, of the 8th instant, to which I desire especially to refer, with their enclosures as connected with this despatch, and to these I now add the enclosures, No. 2. They are documents deserving your Lordship's attention, and will serve to convince you, perhaps, how nearly the whole eastern division of the colony, at the least, was to having been lost in the beginning of January 1835.

Whatever the completion of the experiment of invasion might have been, incomplete as your Lordship seems to consider it, it must, I think, be admitted, from all these documents, to have been as extensive, as desolating and as bloody a one as the advocates of the Caffre cause could well have desired; and it is to be hoped that its awful results may be admitted by these advocates, as some trifling expiation of the imputed sins of the unfortunate colonists.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

No. 1.

No. 2.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Vide Papers ordered to be printed by The House of Commons, 30 May 1836, No. 279.

I repeat, that I have no purpose to discuss the above points of your Lordship's belief, and it is the less necessary, since I can add little or no information to that contained in the documents to which I referred in my despatch to the Secretary of State of the 27th February 1835 (with others, doubtless, also in the Colonial Office), and to that which must have been so abundantly elicited from the evidence recently examined, and still probably examining, before the Committee of the House of Commons.

Passing, therefore, the more remote causes of the late war with the native tribes, upon which your Lordship has access, I believe, to more information than I have, and for which I can scarcely be held responsible, I come to the events of my own period of the colonial administration, and those which, as immediately preceding, may be taken to have directly led to or influenced them.

Even of these, I doubt if I can supply your Lordship with any information that you have not already in the official correspondence of my immediate predecessors or myself farther than my own opinion goes, which it appears to me next to useless to offer, since I have abundant proof before me that your Lordship allows no weight to it, and since you even question the truth of my direct assertions when they are opposed to your private information. I shall, in this instance, notwithstanding, give my opinion, such as it is, and support it by a reference to documents, which, in the regard of an unbiassed judgment, will, as I think, be conclusive.

It is my opinion, then, that the Caffre invasion of 1834, resulted from a combination of causes which had been long in progressive operation, and to which a peculiar concurrence of circumstances had then conspired to give effect.

Amongst these causes may be mentioned,—

1. The inherent propensity of the Caffre character to rob and to pillage, and especially to carry off cattle, the passion for the possession of which seems to be the leading principle of all their views and actions.

2. Long rankling discontent in the tribe of Gaika, on account of their dispossession of the country between the Fish and Kat Rivers on the west, and the Keiskamma and Chumie on the east (of which they had formerly dispossessed the Hottentots), as effected in 1819, and, although partially relaxed by sufferance afterwards, completed and successfully enforced in its fulfilment, in the subsequent years of 1829 and 1833, in the former of which Macomo had been expelled from the country on the Kat and Mancazana,* which he regarded as his especial inheritance, while in the latter Tyalie was expelled from his favourite grounds on the Chumie and Gaga.

3. The injudicious and most dangerous tampering with their discontents in regard to that country, practised (doubtless without intention of mischievous consequences) by Dr. Philip, of the London Mission, and his subordinate partisans, and especially in personal conferences held with the chiefs in the years 1830 and 1832, incentives to explosion which were thrown among materials sufficiently combustible, and which his subsequent recommendations to the excited savages, in October 1834, to "shed no blood," were utterly powerless to extinguish.

Amongst the circumstances of the period which had combined to give effect to these causes, and to mature the designs of Macomo into ripeness for action, were,—

1. The then prosperous condition of the border farmers, whose fields, covered with herds of beautiful cattle, offered ample temptation to the indulgence of the passion for its possession, already adverted to in the first of the causes above cited.

2. The great weakness of the frontier military force which had continued for several years, its whole amount being 400 British infantry and 200 Hottentot cavalry, to protect 100 miles of a fertile and tempting frontier, in the face of 80,000 savages on the opposite border, of habits innately predatory;
a frontier

* The country of the Hottentot locations of 1829 now occupying it.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

a frontier too, without fortified works and cannon,—a weakness which invited the spoiler, who was a close observer and knew it well.

3. The belief entertained among the Caffres at that period, resulting from the lenity with which their cattle-stealers had latterly been treated (and the abrogation of the commando ordinance in the beginning of August 1834, information of which had been speedily communicated to them from the party above adverted to within the colony, gratuitously interfering in their concerns), that even the few troops stationed along the colonial border were forbidden to fire upon them, so that they counted upon effecting, at least, their first attack without serious resistance.

4. Their having succeeded, as Macomo had then for the first time been enabled to do, in securing the co-operation of all the Amakosa tribes, as well of Hintza beyond the Kye as of T'Slambie towards the sea, so that he had justly built upon the support and assistance of the whole race of Caffres, in the designs he had so long brooded over and premeditated.

5. The confident expectation upon the part of the Caffres, that they should be joined by all the Hottentots of the border districts of the colony, who, having been powerfully and generally excited by the London missionaries at the Kat River Settlement on the subject of a "Vagrant Act," then recently proposed in the colonial legislature, had, in several communications with the Caffres, given but too much ground for such an expectation on the part of the latter.

Such were, generally, the causes of the Caffres' hostility, and such the peculiar concurrence of circumstances that fostered the designs which they had long revolved and cherished, and which led them to regard the period as a most favourable one to their execution, and to avail themselves of it accordingly; departing, in this instance, from the immemorial custom of their race "of declaring war before commencing it," the better to ensure, as it did ensure, an early tide of success to their first burst of pillage and of murder.

These, I can have no doubt, were the real causes of the invasion of the colony and the destruction of its finest provinces, and I acknowledge that I am unable to deduce from them that this atrocious enterprise was, as your Lordship is pleased to consider it, justifiable.

That the system or general manner of proceeding, which circumstances and long custom had established upon our eastern border, and which had mainly had its origin in the stealing of cattle, ever habitual among the Caffres (for your Lordship's zealous informers have assuredly deceived you in their statement, that "the colonists have converted them into a nation of depredators"), was an impolitic, an inefficient and an injudicious one, I am quite ready to admit; and I refer to my despatch of the 28th October 1834 to Mr. Spring Rice, marked "separate and private" (but which, notwithstanding, I perceive your Lordship has thought it right to have published), in proof that it had engaged my early and anxious attention soon after my arrival in the colony, as well as that I had then in immediate contemplation a change in that course of proceeding and the substitution of a better, which had only awaited my presence on the frontier to be carried into effect; but that, in the meanwhile, "a system of aggression and violence, firing upon the Caffres, &c." had continued to the end of 1834, which your Lordship's anonymous information had led you to assume, I am prepared, and I must be permitted to deny and disprove, by showing that a lenity and forbearance was practised during 1834, which was, perhaps, carried to an extreme, was, indeed, to be regarded by the colonists as a reprehensible weakness, compromising their security, and by the Caffres as a proof either of our fears or of our having been interdicted by the Government at home from repelling violence by force; and the latter conclusion was sufficiently borne out, perhaps, by the knowledge which had been spread among them by partisans of the London Mission, of the abrogation of the frontier defence ordinance by the Secretary of State's despatch, No. 13, of the 27th of November 1833.

The annexed documents will, I think, be conclusive on the above points, and will abundantly prove, at once, the vexatious depredations of the Caffres, and my anxious care throughout the year 1834, that they should be treated with all possible forbearance, and they were treated accordingly, so that I may securely affirm there never had been a period for many years before when they had had so little excuse for their barbarous aggression and endeavour to be avenged, as when they perpetrated it to the desolation of the two finest provinces of the colony.

Nos. 3 and 4.

Vide Papers ordered by The House of Commons to be printed, 1 June 1835, No. 252, p. 117. Enclosure, No. 1 a. Enclosure, No. 1 b. of my despatch of 5 January 1835.

Your Lordship will have seen in these papers that in Mr. Sparks' affair on the 2d of December 1834 (the details of which were also among the enclosures of my despatch of the 5th January 1835), that that officer had very nearly lost his life, and compromised the safety of his party, by not firing upon the savages who attacked him, so as afterwards to incur my animadversion for the extremity of his forbearance; and with regard to that of Mr. Sutton, on the 11th December following, I refer your Lordship, especially, to the account (vouched by the Glasgow missionaries, and in which therefore I presume your Lordship may be disposed to place some credit), contained in the notes upon pages 9 and 88 of the printed report, which was the enclosure of No. 7 of my despatch, No. 29, of the 8th instant (above referred to). "The burning huts," of which such a moving picture has been represented to your Lordship in the "evidence of an eye-witness," must have been those therein mentioned originally allowed to be built by conditional permission upon the colonial territory, and from which the Caffres had been justly ordered to remove, since, having broken their conditions of good conduct, they had made them the receptacle of stolen horses and cattle; and in this instance the Caffres attacked Mr. Sutton's party in the execution of a legitimate duty within the colony, and the troops would have been destroyed, to a man, if they had not at length fired.

This attack, as well as that upon Mr. Sparks, were the preliminaries of the approaching and long-meditated outbreak. The first took place a very few days before the Caffres were ready, and therefore Enno affected to make amends; when the second took place, they were quite ready; they made no further attempt at excuses, therefore, and the war commenced. The wounding of the native chiefs, of which your Lordship speaks, resolves itself in the slight wound of the subordinate captain Xo Xo, as mentioned in the document just referred to, a consequence to which his own conduct had justly exposed him, and which he had brought upon himself. To view his being a chief, as a circumstance which ought to have exempted him from wounds or accidents in such an affray, is a manifest absurdity, although the Caffres very cunningly availed themselves of it among their nation as an aggravation of the general proceedings against them, and their advocates have not failed so to pervert the case in England.

Hereupon I must further call your Lordship's attention to the fact stated in the deposition of Hermanus, in the enclosure marked (Z.) of the packet of enclosures, No. 3, by which it appears, that the invasion having been resolved on, the chief, Tyalie, had caused his own cattle to be placed in the way of the patrol pursuing the stolen horses, that this aggravation on the part of the colonists, namely, "the taking of the chief's own cattle," a scarcely less moral offence than the wounding of a chief, might be thrown into the scale of excitement which he wished to produce. In fact, he designedly exposed at once his brother Xo Xo to be wounded, and his own cattle to be taken, for the very effect which was thus jointly caused.

The documents above referred to will have sufficiently shown, that it was no increasing pressure of a system of violence and ill treatment pursued towards the Caffres "to the very close of 1834," which had caused them then "to rush with such fatal imprudence into the war;" and they will also show that I had, in the course of that year, as I have said in my despatches of the 5th and 21st of January 1835, caused overtures to be made to the chiefs, through the proper authorities of the eastern district (the civil commissioner and the commandant), opening to them my purpose of entering into engagements with them, which would be at once advantageous and agreeable to them, and that these should be concluded and carried into effect upon my approaching visit to the frontier, if, by their conduct, they evinced a desire to be in relations of amity and reciprocal good offices with the colony.

This was in direct accordance with the principles laid down in the Secretary of State's despatch (No. 13) of the 27th November 1833; and as I was well aware that the substance of that despatch had originated in the London Mission within the colony, and in Mr. Buxton's corresponding instances with His Majesty's Government of the period, I had judged it expedient to avail myself also of the collateral unofficial assistance of Dr. Philip, the chief of that mission here, who was proceeding to the frontier in the middle of 1834, as a reasonable means of giving its utmost effect to the new policy, which the despatch had contemplated and enjoined.

I had, accordingly, several confidential conversations with Dr. Philip, in explanation of my views thereon, and he engaged to afford me his assistance by communicating

See enclosure, No. 4.

Vide Papers printed by order of The House of Commons, 1 June 1835, No. 252, page 64.

municating with the chiefs whom he knew, and thus preparing the way for the measures which I had projected. This I have also stated in my despatches to the Secretary of State, above cited, of the 5th and 21st of January.

This statement, however distinctly and advisedly made, your Lordship, I see, in the despatch (No. 28), in supporting your opinion that the Caffres "had a perfect and justifiable right" to invade and lay waste the colony, has been pleased to question.

I cannot admit, with your Lordship, that "it would have been no impeachment of my habitual accuracy," to have thus stated what had no foundation in fact; nor consent to avail myself of so unsatisfactory an excuse for an inaccuracy which does not attach to me. Re-affirming, therefore, the truth of that which your Lordship has doubted, I enclose herewith copies of letters from Dr. Philip, fortunately* still in my possession, in his own handwriting, which, otherwise of little consequence, will be quite sufficient to prove the correctness of my statement in regard to Dr. Philip's confidential agency, and the fallacy of the "conclusive evidence," in reliance upon which your Lordship has chosen to question it.†

I cannot therefore concur with your Lordship in the assumption, "that we are not entitled to impute to the Caffres the fault of having burst into the colony, regardless of the obligations to forbearance imposed upon them by the pendency of such negotiations as I have mentioned," since a negotiation was actually on foot between us by two channels of intercourse, official and confidential; and I repeat and maintain, that if ever there was a period when the Caffre tribes of the border had less excuse than at another for the perpetration of the unheard-of atrocities which they committed, without any previous declaration of war, upon the unoffending farmers of the colony, it was at that period when they adopted their merciless course of fire and sword,—a course which, however, your Lordship is pleased to advocate and commend as a justifiable measure, only to be regretted because of their want of power to make it more perfectly complete; in other words, to spread the tide of blood and devastation wider.‡

It is difficult for me to believe that such can be your Lordship's sentiments with regard to a savage and treacherous enemy on the one part, and His Majesty's faithful, industrious and unoffending subjects on the other; and I can only give credit to it, because it is before me in your Lordship's despatch, and confirmed by your signature.

Your Lordship then proceeds to animadvert, in no very measured terms, upon certain expressions to be found in my proclamation of the 10th of May 1835, and in my despatch to the Secretary of State of the 19th June following; and here I must object to the arrangement by which, in your Lordship's despatch, these two expressions, occurring in two distinct and separate documents of a very different nature, appear in such juxtaposition as if they were intended for the same purpose, the one for equal publicity with the other.

The first of these expressions, which your Lordship has been pleased to condemn, is that of "irreclaimable savages," as applied in my proclamation of the 10th May 1835, to the border Caffres who had invaded the colony; I used these words advisedly; they conveyed my matured opinion; and I am neither disposed to modify nor to retract it, since I was, as I think, abundantly borne out in its justness by their treacherous, ferocious and (I must still use the word) "unprovoked" devastation of the colony; and especially by one act with which they had meditated to grace the outset of their operations, that, namely, of seizing upon and murdering Colonel Somerset, at a conference to which they had invited him. The proof of this devilish design will be found in the Glasgow missionary's letter, enclosure, No. 7, of my despatch, No. 29, of yesterday's date (already referred to in the former part of this). This intended deed of treachery and blood had a peculiar

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

No. 5.

* I say fortunately, for as the main points of the doctor's undertaking were settled in personal conferences, it might well have happened that no written trace remained of any such a transaction.—B. D.

† It would seem not a little remarkable, that although Dr. Philip, as will have been seen by some of the documents in enclosure, No. 3, had, at the time of writing the last of this series of letters, recommended to the Caffre chiefs to "shed no blood," which would imply a suspicion on his part that this was in their thoughts, he should never have apprized the Governor thereof.—B. D.

‡ Whatever was the provocation given, however, it is plain, and the Caffres know it well, that the farmers had nothing to do with it. The patrols were of regular troops, under the orders of the authorities; yet, upon the unoffending farmers it was that the vengeance was poured forth, which is thus held to have been so just and justifiable.—B. D.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

peculiar aggravation in the fact, that the chiefs who had projected it, Macomo and Tyalie, had for many years been treated with the greatest personal kindness by Colonel Somerset; had been frequently guests at his house for days together; had been almost domesticated in his family; and had been, in a thousand ways, the objects of his favour and munificence.

I repeat, therefore, that I was justified in the terms which I had used; and, as their truth supplied a main reason for the measure which that proclamation announced, I published it accordingly.

The other expression which your Lordship condemns was not a public one, neither was it intended for publication. It was an opinion imparted to me of the Caffre character (not by Hottentots and Fingoes, as your Lordship has, somewhat inadvertently perhaps, quoted my despatch, but as will have been seen) by missionaries, whom I had rescued from the perils with which they were surrounded in Caffreland, and was repeated by me, not in a proclamation, but in a despatch to His Majesty's Secretary of State, to whom I had considered myself bound to communicate unreservedly whatever might elucidate any subject submitted to his study, and especially one of such importance, and so imperfectly understood, as it would seem, in Downing-street.

I again request your Lordship to observe, that this description of the Caffres has not been published by me; that it has only been related in a despatch to the Secretary of State; and that if it should have any "practical consequences," as your Lordship seems disposed to anticipate, these, as they can only result from its publicity, can in no respect be attributed to me, but to those who may promulgate an opinion never meant for publication.

However objectionable (if so they be) my expressions above adverted to, I cannot avail myself of the course which your Lordship's consideration offers for them; I cannot "refer my views and feelings then expressed to the passing excitement of the hostilities of the period." I venture to trust that an English soldier is not usually excited to angry feelings by any hostilities in which it may be his duty to take a part, neither was I so; but I am free to acknowledge that I was impressed with a deep feeling of commiseration for my unfortunate fellow-subjects of the colonial border, whose murdered bodies, burnt houses, ruined farms and destitute families had been recently within my sight, and with a proportionate feeling of indignation towards the murderers and the spoilers. I am not ashamed of this feeling; nay, I am inclined to believe that even your Lordship, all of whose sympathies seem engaged on the side of the savage aggressors, and none left for the suffering colonists, if you had yourself been a witness of these horrors, and the resulting calamities, instead of having formed your opinion many thousand miles off, upon tales supplied by "the voluntary zeal of informants," speaking, I am afraid, under a bias, and who besides had themselves been far enough from the scene of these atrocities,—I am inclined, I say, to believe, that even your Lordship would have been in some measure touched with pity and just anger, and disposed to participate in the feelings which had then affected me.

Your Lordship is pleased to record your "dissent from my estimate of Caffre character." With all due deference to your Lordship's opinion formed in England, from the communications of people zealous to give "information," I, who have had a somewhat intimate acquaintance with that character, and have had some conclusive opportunities of maturing my judgment upon it, am compelled to adhere to my own. The treatment of the missionaries and traders, upon which your Lordship supports your view of the subject, will, I am afraid, scarcely bear it out; it is obvious that your Lordship has been misinformed upon this point. The missionaries would have all been murdered if they had not been rescued by the troops sent for that purpose; so would the traders, as many of them were, who could not reach places of temporary refuge; and the mission, and trading stations and establishments were alike and universally destroyed.

Of all this the documents enclosed herewith, and with my despatches, Nos. 29 and 30, of yesterday's date, will furnish abundant proof, as well as that the "honour and good faith of the tribes" was but a frail reliance for "continued kindness and protection;" while as to "the congregations of proselytes" to Christianity, I believe I may safely affirm that, judging by their fruits, the united labours of all the missions in Caffreland, for so many years, had not succeeded in making 20 Christian Caffre converts; probably not one-half of that number.

Your Lordship next proceeds to question the accuracy of my statement of the opinion of the missionaries as to the state of things, and its necessary remedy in
the

See No. 6, and
various other
documents, with
this and my former
despatches.

the end of 1834 and beginning of 1835. Upon this point I request your Lordship's attention to the enclosed documents. I believe your Lordship will find therein that these good men had not much faith in the efficacy of conciliation at that period, or of any other remedy than "the sword;" and here I must protest against my expression being tortured into what it did not, nor was intended to, mean. It was used at a period of, and with relation to, a ferocious and exterminating war then carrying on by the savages, when 20,000 of them armed were ravaging the colonial territory, and not at all applied by me, or intended to be so, as the passage of your Lordship's despatch would seem to imply, to a general system of treatment towards the Caffres at other times, and in other circumstances. The expression was used in fact, *flagrante bello*, and, so used, I cannot doubt that it was a just one.

Your Lordship, then, with a view to invalidate the testimony of the Wesleyan missionaries in favour of my measures, is pleased to observe that, although "professing to be offered by the whole body, it was only signed by Messrs. Shrewsbury and Boyce," obviously intending to imply that these two reverend gentlemen alone concurred in the opinion there given. Hereupon I will request your Lordship to refer to the document, wherein it will appear that these two clergymen signed in their respective capacities of chairman and secretary of the meeting (a proceeding very usual at public meetings), but that it was for, and in the name of, the whole Wesleyan body on the frontier, seven of whom, all in fact who had been recently employed in Caffreland and on the colonial border; viz., Mr. Shrewsbury, Mr. Boyce, Mr. Dugmore, Mr. Palmer, Mr. Davis, Mr. Shepstone and Mr. Haddy were present and concurred in the address, and of whom, therefore, it was the joint opinion; nor can I consent to forego this advantage to my cause, which I justly value in the highest degree, as well on account of the character of those who expressed it, as of their accurate knowledge of the circumstances of the case.

With regard to the Rev. Mr. Shrewsbury, upon whose letter to Colonel Smith, your Lordship next animadvert, his character, eminent for piety, humanity and a long course of active Christian labours, pursued at great personal risk for the benefit and conversion of the Caffre tribes, is too well established to need any vindication from me; but I must request leave to correct the quotation which this portion of your Lordship's despatch makes from mine of the 19th June. The former of these documents says "you state yourself not to have been prepared to adopt measures so severe as those recommended?" The passage adverted to in the latter will be found to be, "my measures are not quite so severe as those which he (Mr. Shrewsbury), in his conscience, considers necessary, and openly recommends." In the one and the other of the above passages there is surely a considerable difference of meaning, which therefore I desire to notice.

As for the body of the Wesleyan Mission in the colony, to whose opinions your Lordship denies any weight, because one of them had conscientiously and loyally imparted to the Governor the result of his experience and sound judgment in a difficult matter, and at an important and very dangerous public crisis, sweepingly attacked as they are in your Lordship's despatch, I am bound here to state my unqualified belief, that they have done more for the cause of religion and humanity in this colony, especially in regard to the native tribes (for whose advantage they have often perilled themselves with a singleness of purpose, and an intrepidity of personal exposure, which can never be too much commended), than all the other missions put together.

In a further part of this despatch, I shall have occasion to show your Lordship how efficient these Wesleyan missionaries were (and with what devoted readiness, at once, and ability they gave themselves to the task) in enabling me to effect my purpose, so often attempted, and so often foiled, of at length bringing the savages of the Amatola to negotiation and consequent peace.

The next portion of your Lordship's despatch, and doubtless to me it is an important one, which I am called upon to notice, is that which contains your Lordship's observations upon the conduct of the war on my part, and on that of the officers employed under me, with regard to its process, its nature and character, its extent and its continuance.

In the commencement of this task, I shall avail myself of the principle laid down by your Lordship, as that by which it was my duty to be guided. It is as follows:—

"I commence with one position which is beyond the reach of controversy. Adopting the language of Lord Aberdeen, I concur entirely with him in 'declaring

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

No. 7.

No. 28.

Desp. 28.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

it to have been your clear and indispensable duty to arrest the progress of the invaders, and to compel them to retire within their own territory; nor was this the whole extent of your duty in that critical state of public affairs: You were not less distinctly bound to take effective measures for putting down within Caffreland itself, all assemblages of men who had either formed, or were in the act of forming, themselves into bands hostile to the colony; you were also entitled to take effectual measures against the recurrence of similar invasions."

I am quite content to be judged by the application of this principle (although it has been propounded to me by your Lordship long after the event), and I think I shall readily show that I have not exceeded its limits, and that, unquestionably, "securities against future invasions" would not have been taken if "my hostilities had been more limited in their range, or arrested at an earlier period."

Vide Papers ordered
to be printed by The
House of Com-
mons, 1 June 1835,
No. 252, page 131.

In my despatch to the Secretary of State of the 21st of January 1835, written as soon as I had seen with my own eyes the state of the border province, your Lordship will find the following passages.

1. "I cannot adequately point out to you the devastation and horrors which these merciless barbarians have committed. This once fertile and beautiful province has become almost a desert, and the murders which have gone hand in hand with all this work of pillage and rapine have deeply aggravated its atrocity.

2. "To avenge it, to provide for future security, and to alleviate, as far as may be practicable, the sufferings of the people, I have no alternative but to incur great expense, and to take upon me a heavy responsibility; but I have full confidence in His Majesty's gracious support to sanction all that I am compelled to do for the future security and present relief of His Majesty's faithful subjects."

The passage marked No. 1, of the above quotations, is a brief but true account of the position in which I stood at my arrival on the frontier; and that marked No. 2, defines in a few words what appeared to me (as I cannot doubt that it was) my duty in that position. It has been the principle which has since guided me throughout the process of that duty, and I well know that I have never departed from, nor exceeded, in the slightest degree, what was necessary to its effectual fulfilment.

Pages 296 & 334.

No. 8, p. 181.

That it was not inefficiently fulfilled as to its results, and with relation to my means, it may perhaps be allowable, considering the unfavourable sentiments which your Lordship has been pleased to imbibe of my proceedings, that I should appeal to the enclosures, Nos. 1 and 3, of my despatch, No. 30, of yesterday, and to the enclosure, No. 8, of this; the latter conveying the spontaneous and unanimous opinions of the different districts, communities and bodies of the whole colonial people, comprising every where men of intelligence, humanity and moderation, deeply interested in the events of the period, of which they were then naturally anxious observers, and having every means of observing and of forming a just judgment of them and of their probable consequences.

To the benefit of these opinions of persons acquainted with the subject upon which they are given, I think that I have a legitimate right, placed as your Lordship has been pleased to place me, in a state of reprehension, upon the strength of other opinions derived from anonymous sources. For so much as they may avail my cause, therefore, I claim that benefit.

Desp. 28.

Pursuing this subject, your Lordship is pleased to say to me, "Your measures for repelling the invaders were conducted on a most extensive scale; you collected on the frontier an army of no less than 5,000 men; leaving one division for the protection of the frontier, you advanced with the larger portion of your troops into Caffreland."

It is impossible for me not to gather from this passage, that, in your Lordship's opinion, this was a force more than necessary for its purpose. It is just therefore that I should call your Lordship's attention to the return, enclosure, No. 1, of my despatch of the 19th March 1835, by which it will be seen, that of the 3,000 (in round numbers) which formed the division of operations, the British troops did not amount to 400; that the other infantry, 760, were Hottentot levies, not more than two months collected; and the rest, with the exception of 350 of the Cape mounted rifles, of whom more than half were also new levies, were mounted farmers; excellent men all of them, but from whom it would have been vain to expect any of the properties of combination belonging to regular troops, and necessary for any accuracy of operation.

So

So also, if your Lordship will consult the return, No. 2, of the same despatch, you will be aware, that of the defensive division, left for the protection of the border provinces in my absence, amounting in round numbers to 2,000, only 485 were British troops, and the rest municipal bodies, local levies and mounted farmers. Whether this description of force is fairly designated by the expression of "an army of no less than 5,000 men," may, I think, be justly questioned. And I must here repeat my opinion of the period, as to its efficiency for its purposes, as contained in the same despatch to the Secretary of State (of the 19th March 1835), announcing that I was about to commence operations, and which was as follows:—

"I could well have wished to have increased the strength of both of these bodies of troops (Nos. 1 and 2), especially the two provisional battalions of Hot-tentot infantry, and to have established somewhat more of organization in the burgher force (farmers or municipal) which forms so large a proportion of both; but it is of the most pressing importance to commence our operations without delay for the following reasons (among others) which are irresistible," &c. &c.

That this was a correct professional opinion of the relation of the force to its object, and considering the vital interests then at issue, I cannot doubt. Meanwhile, it may be here properly observed, that even to collect this force of British troops (less than 800), Cape Town and its shipping and commercial establishments, Simon's Town and its naval depôt, had been left with one weak battalion of less than 400 men for the protection of both.

It must be borne in mind, withal, that the force of the savages to be encountered immediately on entering Caffreland was, at the least, 40,000 warriors, of those who had been ravaging the colony and those who had supported them between the Keiskamma and the Kye, and these to be in all probability backed by double that number from beyond the Kye.

With this work before me and the necessary precautions behind me, "this most extensive scale" of my means of operation, as your Lordship has termed it, will, I believe, be scarcely considered an extravagant one for its purpose by any military man; certainly not, I may affirm, by any one who knows the country and its circumstances.

Your Lordship next proceeds to remark upon the advance into Caffreland, in terms from which it would appear that the success of the expedition not having been checked, and the small amount of my loss, if not imputed to me as a reproach, is at least regarded by your Lordship as matter of regret. It would ill become me to suggest that the arrangement of the movements, combined with the good conduct of the troops, may have had something to do with the unchecked success and with the small amount of my loss; at any rate I cannot be brought to regret either the one of these results or the other.

Woe to the colony if I had met with either check or disaster. Against the possibility of these I was bound to take every precaution that foresight could suggest, and to avail myself of every means which I could bring to bear upon my object; since its failure would have been, and I speak advisedly, and not largely, the ruin of the colony.

The savages had in their late inroads seen enough of the cattle, herds and flocks, and fertile farms of the colony, to excite in them an eager desire to penetrate further, and this they would speedily have attempted if they had been allowed breathing time, and if a just chastisement had not been carried home to them in the midst of their own country, with an exhibition of power and of efficiency in its application which they might hereafter hold in salutary remembrance.

Your Lordship in England may be, and I cannot doubt is, disposed to regard with coolness and tranquillity the fate of the unfortunate inhabitants of this colony, and to think lightly of the dangers to which it is exposed from the savages upon its borders; but I will take upon me to affirm, that if I had failed, by any accident, in the important purpose which I had in view, there was no moral or physical impossibility to the penetration of 40,000 armed barbarians as far as the peninsula of Cape Town. These men require no commissariat nor means of transport; the country through which they would have had to pass would have supplied all their wants; and in their manner of moving, and looking at any probable obstacles which might have been opposed to them, I can see no reason why the greater part of them should not have made their way as far as I have said, which the panic, then every where prevalent, would have tended to open.

Upon the extent and force of this fatal tendency, when these savages were

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

within the colony, I request a reference to the enclosure, No. 2, of this despatch.

Such were the possible, perhaps probable, consequences which it had devolved upon me to avert,—such the interests with which I was charged; and I cannot regret, although your Lordship, it appears, is pleased to think it a superfluous care, that I should have left nothing undone to make “the scale of my measures as extensive” as was practicable. I assuredly am persuaded (and I state it as my professional opinion), that all the means which I had collected, and all the measures which I adopted for their appliance, were necessary and “no more than necessary to arrest the progress of the invaders,” and “to take effectual securities against the recurrence of invasions.”

It may not be irrelevant for me here to observe, that in my despatch to the Secretary of State of the 21st of January 1835, I explicitly stated all my intentions, and among them, that of “avenging the acts of murder and devastation which the barbarians had committed in the colony, and so to provide for its future security by the salutary example of an invasion of Caffreland;” while at the same time I urged upon the notice of His Majesty’s Government the universal misery and destitution that these devastations had occasioned; and the above intention of invading Caffreland I repeated and referred to, in my subsequent despatch of the 30th of the same month.

By a despatch from your Lordship of the 30th April following, I know that these despatches had then reached Downing-street, but it contained a bare acknowledgment of the receipt of them, without any observation whatever upon their contents, whether of approval or disapproval. It conveyed no instruction; it announced no assistance to the public service, either of men or money, in the critical and unexpected circumstances of the period (neither was any rendered throughout the struggle); it passed unnoticed—the dreadful calamities of His Majesty’s afflicted subjects here; it offered no expression of sympathy, nor any hope of relief, which might have tended to cheer their minds, or to alleviate in some degree their distress; neither has any relief been since afforded. That communication, however (of the 30th April 1835), was the last and only one I received throughout the year (my subsequent despatches of February and March having been alike unnoticed), until, on the 26th December, your Lordship was pleased to reply to mine of the 19th of the preceding June, which had been delivered to your Lordship on the 11th of September. It is just to myself, and to the colony, that I here record this apparently utter abandonment of both, and therefore I record it.

Your Lordship next observes, that “the only opposition encountered was from disorganized bodies of men skulking in their natural fastnesses.”

Your Lordship, I apprehend, has adopted this view of Caffre opposition, from the anonymous information upon which you think it fit to rely. I cannot assent to its justness. The Caffres, throughout the war, were any thing but disorganized according to their system, which is that of wood-fighting, ambuscade and watching for advantage; and I should be somewhat inclined to suspect, that the informants who hold them so lightly have never stood within reach of their warfare.

Hereupon I request to repeat, that the description of their bearing in this regard, in my despatch of the 27th February 1835, and my public notice of the 13th of April 1835, with the general orders of the 10th and 13th of April annexed, and referred to in it, which form the enclosure (No. 6) of my despatch to the Secretary of State of the 19th June 1835, contains the truth of the matter, notwithstanding the view of it which your Lordship has been pleased to take in the passage of your despatch before cited. The fact is that the Caffres frequently contested points of importance to them, very obstinately; and hence, from their great numbers at many of these points, arose their loss of men by the masketry and sometimes by the cannon.

With reference to your Lordship’s remark, that “no mention is made of the capture of any prisoners,” it is notorious that no Caffre will ever be taken prisoner while he has an assagai left,—he fights to the last, and no soldier can take him alive (so neither does he himself ever give quarter); but I may, and do, solemnly pledge myself, that none of them in the course of these operations were ever killed in cold blood.*

Your

* One among many instances of the merciful forbearance of the troops in the course of the war will be found in the enclosure, No. 5, of the despatch to the Secretary of State, of 7th November 1835, in Captain Alexander’s report of his operations on the 14th August.

389

Your Lordship then proceeds to place the operations detailed in Colonel Smith's letter to me of the 11th June in juxtaposition with the extracts previously remarked on of March and April. To come to a right understanding thereon, it will be necessary to rectify this arrangement. The former were no part of the operations in advancing into Caffreland, but were of two months' subsequent occurrence, and formed a part of that system of warfare, which it had then become necessary to adopt, after several fruitless attempts on my part to bring the hostile tribes to treaty; and in consequence of their renewed depredations upon the old colonial border, to compel them to submit to terms, or to quit His Majesty's province of Adelaide, and to go across the Kye. The cause, the necessity, and process of these, will be found in the enclosure (No. 20), with its attached documents of reference, of my despatch of the 19th of June, and (No. 5) of my despatch of the 7th of November 1835 respectively; and I will here enclose a general order which I issued immediately after proclaiming His Majesty's sovereignty over, and possession of, the new province, and at the time of my having instructed Major Cox to make overtures of peace to the Caffres in arms against him, which will suffice to show your Lordship that it was my desire then to have ceased altogether from hostile measures in the province, but that the indomitable determination of the chiefs, compelled me to a continuance of them.

Having considered it justly due to Colonel Smith to communicate to him your Lordship's observations upon his conduct, which are in the part of your Lordship's despatch now under my consideration, I herewith transmit a letter from the colonel to me thereon, in the principles and purport of which I entirely concur, and to which I request your Lordship's attention.

In addition to this document, I shall here say no more on the subject, than that your Lordship has formed an erroneous conclusion in assuming that those operations were carried on "upon the plea of vengeance or retribution merely;" such was not the case; they were carried on, because it was absolutely necessary, upon the principle admitted by your Lordship, to "put down within Caffreland itself all assemblages of men, who had either formed, or were forming, themselves into bands hostile to the colony," in order to take effectual securities against the recurrence of similar invasions.

These bands still held out in arms, were still obstinately hostile, still carried desultory war into the colonial border, still meditated more serious inroads, and there was no alternative but to reduce them to submission, which, as their retreat was in an almost impervious country, as they could nowhere be found in a body, and were, so to say, personally intangible, could be effected in no other way, than by the measures resorted to against the country,—measures which at length did powerfully combine with others to produce the desired effect, and led to the treaties of September 1835.

This measure, that, namely, of laying waste the means of subsistence, and consequently rendering a given extent of country temporarily uninhabitable, for the purpose of effecting an important object against an enemy when all other means of effecting it have failed, is far from an unusual one, or from being, as your Lordship assumes, "at variance with the habits of civilized nations;" in this instance, withal, its results were much easier to be repaired than the same measure in European warfare, or than the same proceeding as resorted to by the Caffres against the colonists in their aggression which had commenced this war, inas-much as a new Caffre hut is built in a day, and the materials for it are every where to be found; whereas the houses of our unfortunate farmers, destroyed by the Caffres, require much time and cost and labour to restore.

Be that as it may, there were no other effectual means of bringing the enemy to submission and to treaty, and consequently no other way of "taking effectual securities" for the safety of the colony than the course which was pursued.

In the whole of these proceedings, too, the women were every where well treated and plentifully fed, so that it was of common occurrence, towards the conclusion of the war, for them to come in numbers into our outposts for food for themselves and children, which was always supplied to them in abundance.

Your Lordship then proceeds to question the ground upon which I, in the first instance, demanded satisfaction from the Caffre chief, Hintza, and, when that was refused, commenced hostilities against him; and to require proof that such grounds existed.

To this question I have only to reiterate all that my despatch of the 19th of June

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

No. 9.

Extract of General
Orders, 15 May
1835.

See enclosures,
Nos. 10 and 11, of
despatch to the
Secretary of State
of 19 June 1835.

No. 10.
17 April 1836.
Page 49.

See enclosure,
No. 11, for ex-
ample; and see,
besides, the details
of the operations in
August 1835, in
the despatch of the
7th November
following.

Despatch, No. 38,
17 February.

No. 12.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

June 1835 asserts in that regard, and to adduce the chain of proofs contained in the enclosure, No. 12, in support of its correctness. They are, I think, so complete as to leave no doubt that I was warranted at once by justice and by policy in those measures; and to the facts which they exhibit I leave my defence.

All the circumstances of the arrival, residence, treatment and condition of this chief at my head-quarters are so fully, and, I beg to affirm, correctly, stated in my despatch, that I have nothing to add to that statement; and all which attended his tour, made at his own request, with Colonel Smith, and his subsequent death, are in that officer's official report, which I transmitted with that despatch, and I am confident that those circumstances are correctly stated in that report.

19 June 1835.
Enclosure, No. 18.
Desp. 19 June 1835.

It is true that Mr. Southey and other officers praised in it, by Colonel Smith, for their general activity and good conduct during the expedition, from which he had then returned, were mentioned in general orders a few days afterwards. It is fair to any officer intrusted with a separate command, that those whom he praises should be so noticed, and such encouragement is one of the mainsprings of military efficiency; but these general orders had no reference to the death of Hintza, which I much regretted, as I expressed in my despatch of the 19th June 1835; and upon looking back to my observations thereon, then, I see no reason to alter their purport now. As to the other general orders to which your Lordship refers, in which the name of Southey occurs, this was another person, my captain of guides, who had frequently deserved my approbation.

For the rest, I had never heard either of quarter having been asked by the chief, of its having been refused to him, nor of any mutilation perpetrated upon him after his death. But these are points which it is the less necessary for me here to enter upon, since I observe that your Lordship "proposes to institute a full investigation of the case;" to which investigation it must obviously therefore be at once more proper and more convenient to leave it.

In the midst of the sweeping disapprobation with which it has been your Lordship's pleasure to visit my proceedings, I might have, perhaps, reasonably expected that your Lordship, on the other hand, would have received with some expression of satisfaction the critical preservation of the missionaries in Caffreland, with their families, effects, and many individuals attached to the missions, when, as they themselves have avowed, they "were ready to perish," and of many other Englishmen who were lost and devoted to destruction, but for the rescue so seasonably extended to them, by which alone they could have been saved.

Upon this extensive preservation of British life and property, your Lordship, however, is silent; and even when the whole Wesleyan Mission of Albany and Caffreland declare their sense of this benefit, your Lordship is pleased to regard their testimony as unworthy of credit. I must console myself, however, as I do, with feeling sensible of its value.

I might also, perhaps, have reasonably hoped that my having freed a grievously oppressed race of 15,000 souls from slavery, would have been regarded by your Lordship with some complacency. On the contrary, you do not disguise your disapproval of the measure. I cannot here abstain from remarking, with reference to the observations which your Lordship has been pleased to make upon this subject, and assuming, as I think I may securely do, the intrinsic value or merit of the respective acts under comparison to be alike in each, whether it be that upon the immense scale effected by the English nation, or that upon the diminutive one which I have had the good fortune to effect—"the emancipation," namely, "of slaves," that it appears to me, with all deference, that the manner of effecting the measure of the latter has the advantage of that of the former, inasmuch as the Fingoes were emancipated at the expense of the enemy, and the slaves of the British colonies at that of the nation and of their owners; the nation contributing a compensation equal to one-third of their value, the owners losing the other two-thirds, with the collateral risk, besides, of the annihilation of the colonies themselves; while, if we estimate the benefit conferred by the worse or better state of slavery from which the respective parties have been freed, then it is incalculably greater to the Fingoes than to the British slaves, since the latter were in so happy a condition that it may be doubted whether they have gained aught by the change, and the former were living in a state of degradation and oppression

difficult

See enclosures,
Nos. 9 and 12, of
desp. of 19 June
1835, to Lord
Aberdeen.

Ibid. enclosure,
No. 21.

Ib. enclosure,
No. 8.

difficult to describe, and from which their liberation has been to them the greatest possible blessing.

See enclosure,
No. 13.

What may be the degree of any merit belonging to me in the two last-mentioned cases; viz.

1st. The having rescued the missionaries, the traders and their families throughout Caffreland and beyond the Bashee, from destruction;

2d. The having liberated a whole race of people from slavery is of little consequence, indeed, to any one but to me, and therefore, perhaps, it should not have occupied any portion of a public document; but, in truth, your Lordship's despatches before me allow me so little credit for any thing, that, in common justice to myself, I am compelled to lay claim to that which I hold to be unquestionably mine.

Your Lordship next questions the justness of my judgment in regard to the superiority of the Kye as a colonial boundary. When I wrote my opinion upon that subject, I had, as I then stated, gone over nearly the whole of the country myself; officers, whose eyes I can well trust, have seen the rest of it since. I cannot but regard this as a sufficient "survey" for any practical purpose, and my view of the matter remains unchanged.

Desp. of 19 June
1835.

I entirely agree with your Lordship as to the importance of a "wise system of border policy;" but I am afraid I have the misfortune to differ widely from your Lordship (judging from your despatches now before me) as to what that system may be. That which your Lordship proposes will, or I am much mistaken, soon be found at once an insecure one for the colony, and of greater expense than that which I had adopted; whilst the latter carried with it the best chance of civilization to the native tribes, whom the former will, I think, leave in that respect as they were. This is a matter of opinion, however, and I shall be glad to be found a false prophet, although I see no grounds to hope it.

26 December.
17 February.

Your Lordship contemplates, with natural and very just "emotion, the extinction of the churches which had been planted in Africa." My despatch of the 7th November will have shown your Lordship that I had then re-established all those as far eastward as to the Kye, and my subsequent despatch of the 16th March, that I had since re-established those beyond the Kye and Bashee to the Umtata and Umsumvobo. All these missions having been replaced so directly and avowedly under the auspices of the British power, which recent events and my occupation of the country to the Kye, had taught the tribes to respect, that while our policy is such as to maintain that feeling of respect among them, the missionaries will be under a secure protection; otherwise they will again be as before, at the mercy of the savages' caprice.

I cannot discover that there is any thing further in your Lordship's despatch of the 26th December 1835, requiring remark from me; but, excepting some documents proving previous statements of mine, of which your Lordship has questioned the correctness, I am not aware that this despatch conveys any information which was not before in your Lordship's possession.

No. 28.

I now pass to your Lordship's subsequent despatch of the 17th February 1836; in the paragraph, marked 6, of which I regret to see, notwithstanding the information then before your Lordship in my despatches of the 7th and 12th November, and which exhibited such an essential change of circumstances in our relations with the native tribes to those contained in my previous despatch of the 19th June, upon which latter was founded your Lordship's of the 26th December last, that your Lordship's views and decisions should have still continued the same, and that you had consequently referred me to the provisions of that despatch as the rule of proceeding still remaining in force.

No. 38.

No. 28.

Be it so; I regret it for the sake of all, Caffres as well as colonists; but it is my province to obey. I had, indeed, as I have apprized your Lordship, in my despatch of the 23d of March, availed myself of the power given me in that of the 26th of December, of suspending for the moment the final execution of its provisions, in the hope that my communications, subsequent to that upon which it had been written, would have occasioned some change in its policy. That, however, I see is not the case; and as I observe that the Lieutenant-governor, who is to be exclusively charged with all future relations with the Caffre tribes, and all treaties and other arrangements to be made upon the principles laid down in the despatch, is known to be on his way hither, and as your Lordship announces

No. 28.

No. 23.

Desp. 28, 26 Dec.

him to be the bearer of detailed instructions for himself and for me, I shall await his arrival without proceeding any further than to obey that portion of your Lordship's commands in the despatch, which directs me "to prepare the public mind for the relinquishment of the newly-acquired province by the end of the present year;" an information, indeed, scarcely necessary, since the intention of your Lordship in that regard seems to have been known here (I have reason to believe through the medium of the London Mission) before I had received your Lordship's despatch of December last on the subject.

By the Secretary
of State's desp.,
No. 13, of 27 Nov
1833.

That this will be speedily followed by an extensive abandonment of Albany and Somerset on the part of the farmers, as predicted in my despatches of the 19th June 1835 and 23d March last, I see too much ground for believing. They had considered themselves left without protection for several years previous to the Caffre war in the end of 1834, in the middle of which year they had been rendered still less secure by the abrogation of the Ordinance, No. 99, and they were much excited by the Slave Emancipation Act; but they still lingered in the hope of their grievances being remedied, when the war banished all these heartburnings for the moment.

After the proclamation annexing the country between the Keiskamma and the Kye to the colony, seeing in that measure a promise of more efficient protection, they relinquished generally their purpose of emigration, and awaited events, hoping for compensation for their losses, for compensation for their slaves, and for greater security of person and of property. Very soon, however, one of the colonial journals (the "Commercial Advertiser," already adverted to in the earlier part of this despatch), asserted that this change of boundary would not be confirmed by His Majesty's Government, and these assertions were otherwise disseminated by the party of which that paper is the organ.

These reports appear again to have awakened the apprehensions of the border farmers, and disposed them to resume their intentions of emigration; still they have awaited, and still hoped for some intimation that their losses would receive compensation; but now, when they well know that the new province is actually to be renounced at the end of the year, and despair (as they well may, since no hope has been afforded them from His Majesty's Government), of any compensation for their losses, they will assuredly again prepare to go away; and the order for evacuating Adelaide will be the signal for their departure to seek their fortunes in the interior of the country.

See, for example,
enclosure, No. 14.

I have long endeavoured, by every means in my power, to combat this propensity, by persuasions spread among them through the medium of Colonel Somerset and others, known to have influence over them (for your Lordship is doubtless aware that there is no legal power to detain them against their will); and these persuasions have induced them to delay the execution of their designs, and, hitherto, still to await events. But the feeling of insecurity in the Fish River boundary, to which I have especially adverted in my despatch of the 19th June, will at once cause an extensive emigration along the whole Albany and Somerset border, or I am much mistaken.

No. 38.

In the paragraphs 6, 7 and 8 of the despatch, your Lordship animadverts upon the provisions of the treaties of peace into which I entered with the chiefs of the different tribes on the 17th of September. As they are to be set aside, it would be a useless waste of time for me to enter into any discussion of their merits or demerits. I am happy to know, however, that by the principles therein laid down, Colonel Smith has efficiently and prosperously governed them all for these last nine months, although latterly the reports of the renouncing the province have rendered the Caffres restless and uneasy, inspiring the chiefs with hopes of regaining their despotic power, and the people with corresponding fears of it. And if, instead of abrogating the system I had adopted, your Lordship had confirmed it, and authorized my proposal of calling upon the judges to prepare a simple code to replace the law martial, recognizing (as Colonel Smith has made that do in its application) the main principles of the treaties, I have good reason to be sure that such a code would have been framed with facility, and would have been efficient for all necessary purposes in its practice.

No. 38.

In the 9th paragraph of the despatch, your Lordship is pleased to speak of my proposal for an establishment to regulate the colonial relations with the native tribes, as if it had arisen from this acquisition of territory, and was of my creation; whereas, I will request your Lordship to bear in mind that it was, in fact,

No. 23.

See Dr. Philip's
correspondence,
enclosure, No. 5.

fact, the principle of the system proposed in the Secretary of State's despatch, No. 13, of the 27th November 1833, wherein 600*l.* a year was allotted for that service; that its details were discussed by me with Dr. Philip as one versed in the subject of that despatch, and of its bearings and intentions, in 1834, who had estimated its necessary expense at 3,000*l.* a year; that I had destined Mr. Hudson to be the first agent general of Caffres at the doctor's recommendation; and that in my despatch "separate and private" of the 28th October 1834, I had reported my opinion that the sum necessary for giving effect to the proposed system would amount to three times the amount designed by the Secretary of State, or 1,800*l.* a year; the amount of my estimate now under question is less. If my acquisition of Adelaide had been confirmed, however, means would soon have arisen, not only to meet that expenditure, but all the rest that the province demanded.

No. 38.

No. 28.

In the concluding paragraph of the despatch before me, your Lordship is pleased to repeat the opinion, already advanced in the former despatch of 26th of December, that unnecessary severity, and measures unusual to civilized nations, were resorted to in the late war with the Caffres: I cannot admit the justice of this accusation. I have in a former part of this despatch, as I think, sufficiently shown, that the measures pursued were absolutely necessary to bring the hostile tribes to submission, which was an indispensable requisite to the "taking effectual securities against the recurrence of invasion," the principle which your Lordship has yourself laid down as one that I had been entitled to adopt; for these tribes, still unsubdued, were "assemblages of men," to the number of many thousand, "formed into bands hostile to the colony," and so continued to the last, having been upon the point of attempting an inroad into the district of Somerset, when they were checked and prevented by the operations against them in the early part of August last year. Assuredly such measures are often resorted to in war, and in modern war too, of which the examples are easy to cite. They were reduced to terms mainly by these measures, which were the only practicable means of assailing them, and which, doubtless, were less severe, in the expense of blood, than if it had been possible, which it was not, to get the assembled tribes in a situation where the object could have been effected by battle. I here repeat, that I have never exceeded the principle, of which your Lordship has yourself admitted the legitimacy, that, namely, of "taking effectual securities against future invasions," my measures having been absolutely necessary to that end, which could in no other way have been effected; and, upon the score of impartial justice, what were the losses of these savages, as summed up by me in the passage of my despatch, at which your Lordship "records your deep regret," compared to those which they had inflicted upon the colony? which were as follows (as will be seen in my despatches of the 8th instant, with their enclosures):—

Enclosure, No. 11.

7 November 1835.

5,438 horses,
111,418 head of cattle,
156,878 sheep,
455 houses (not wigwams) destroyed;

and by which, 7,000 of His Majesty's subjects were, in one week, driven to utter destitution. For these, however, I cannot discover that your Lordship has any of that sympathy which you so warmly bestow upon the treacherous and aggressing enemy.

Looking at this balance of infliction, the former, too, being a reprisal for the latter, I remain in my opinion that the Caffres "were not chastised extremely."

Your Lordship in this, and one or two other passages of these despatches, has attributed "an irresistible power to His Majesty's forces." Thereupon I beg to undeceive your Lordship.

The strength of "His Majesty's forces" at my disposal (the composition of which, in this war, I have already had occasion to explain in an earlier part of this despatch) was any thing but "irresistible" for its purpose (although without doubt the small regular portion of it could always have beaten any number of the enemy who might have been found opposed to it, and tangible); and I am free to acknowledge that, but for the opportune arrival of the 27th regiment (a matter of fortunate chance, by the by, and not a provision of His Majesty's Government), which enabled me (as I have already shown in my despatch of the 7th of November last) to add the 75th regiment to the troops of operation, the ultimate conclusion of the campaign might have been sufficiently unsatisfactory. And it may not be

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

irrelevant for me here to say, that it was my experience, as well of the numbers and indomitable nature, as of the improved warlike combinations, of these savages, that more forcibly induced me to make the treaties into which I entered with them in September 1835, and in which, by getting the power of arranging their locations and distribution, and adapting them to the military posts, I established a system whereby no general combination could ever have taken place for insurrection or hostile purposes without being known beforehand, and exposed to be dealt with in detail, and arrested, *in limine*: a system, in short, which would have secured order and tranquillity, and gradually, but surely, produced the results contemplated in the enclosure, No. 6, of my despatch of the 7th November 1835, if it had continued to be followed out in practice in the manner pursued by Colonel Smith, as will be seen in the enclosures, Nos. 15 and 16. I pray that your Lordship's overthrow of that system may not, as I fear, entail ruinous consequences upon the colony.

Nos. 15 and 16.

The documents already enclosed will, I think, serve to show how indomitable and determined these tribes (stimulated, doubtless, by encouragement from within the colony) were to the last; nor could I, in all probability, have settled the matter as I did, but that I had fortunately deprived them, early in the year, of the support and assistance of the tribe of Hintza, a support which would certainly have been theirs, "if my hostilities had" (as your Lordship seems to think they should have) "been more limited in their range."

As, however, your Lordship has throughout evinced a disposition to view the hostilities which I had to conduct as unnecessarily prolonged, I will first request your reference to several passages supported by documents annexed in my despatch of the 19th of June, which prove that, from the beginning, I neglected no occasion of inviting negotiation, or of endeavouring to bring about a cessation of war; and next, with reference to enclosure, No. 5, of my despatch of the 7th of November, wherein it is said, "The Governor and Commander-in-chief again caused them (the Caffre chiefs) to be advised to put a stop to their people's sufferings by submission, to which the door was not even yet closed," your Lordship will observe by the enclosure, No. 17, that I confidentially employed three clergymen of the Wesleyan Mission, who, with equal ability and pious humanity, devoted themselves to the dangers and labours of the task, to advise and persuade the chief, Macomo, to make an overture of submission. The chief acted immediately in conformity with this advice, as a corresponding measure to which, and to meet and promote its purpose, I had (as will have been seen in my despatch of the 7th November, and its enclosures) sent Captain Warden upon a confidential mission to Major Cox's corps then in active operation; and it was the combination of these measures of strong coercion, at once, and of persuasion, which produced the armistice of the 14th August and September, and thence the peace. This, whatever your Lordship may be disposed to think of it, I am happy to know that I had unceasingly endeavoured to attain by inviting negotiation and treaty, immediately that the first exhibition of our justly-avenging power had impressed the savages with a salutary conviction of its reality, and had rendered any conciliation compatible with the future security of the colony.

No. 17.

No. 18.

No. 28.

In a former part of this despatch I have said, that, in the course of it, I would show these excellent clergymen of the Wesleyan Mission, in the intrepid and devoted performance of the humane and perilous duty above adverted to; and I am the rather rejoiced in the power of doing this act of justice, because, in your Lordship's despatch of the 26th December, the exemplary body to which these clergymen belong has been visited with the expression of your Lordship's displeasure, in consequence of their having expressed, in an address to me, an opinion contrary to that which your Lordship had thought fit to adopt; and your Lordship may depend upon it, that the Wesleyan Mission has done more to advance the spread of religion, morality and social order, amongst the native tribes in South Africa, than all the other missionaries put together.

No. 38.

Your Lordship has considered it necessary, in the 11th paragraph of the despatch before me, to prohibit the granting of any lands in the acquired territory to a European. Such a prohibition was unnecessary; assuredly, I should never have presumed to grant any of these lands in His Majesty's name, until I should have known whether it was His Majesty's pleasure to possess or not the territory in which they were situated; neither have I granted any, having returned to all the numerous memorials

395

memorials for grants in that country the same answer, namely, "that they could not be entertained until His Majesty's pleasure should be known."

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Since it has been your Lordship's decision to renounce the possession of the province, there is no need to discuss the policy, upon various grounds, involving as well the interests and improvement of the Caffres themselves, as the benefit of this colony, which the intermixture of population that would have resulted from such locations, judiciously introduced, might have been expected to produce. Your Lordship in England, and I upon the spot, have seen all these African matters under different views, and it would be now useless to pursue the subject further.

I am not aware that I have left any part of your Lordship's despatches before me, unnoticed, which it can be either incumbent on me, or of any utility to reply to; and now, after having well considered them, I am compelled, in conclusion, to reiterate and repeat every statement and every opinion contained in my despatches of June and November, to which those from your Lordship relate. I know, and feel, that to the best of my poor judgment, in the midst of very arduous circumstances (which I had in no respect occasioned, since the previous border policy was none of mine), with very inefficient means, and unassisted by His Majesty's Government, either with men, money or instructions, I have served His Majesty conscientiously, faithfully and successfully; and I will add, besides, because I have no doubt upon the matter, that if my measures and my policy had been supported and pursued, the result would have been greatly beneficial to His Majesty's service generally, to the colony itself, and to the native tribes of this country.

No. 28.
No. 38.

Your Lordship has judged otherwise, and has proceeded accordingly. I earnestly desire that your Lordship's determination may be productive of all the good which, doubtless, your Lordship expects, and of none of the evil which I apprehend.

Your Lordship has been pleased, in the course of these despatches, and in more than one passage, to express yourself in terms of strong dissatisfaction of measures which I have conducted or authorized. It must be superfluous for me to say, that if it shall be The King's pleasure to command any investigation to be held upon my conduct, I shall cheerfully submit myself to it, in whatever form of trial His Majesty may judge most fitting, and that I shall bow with dutiful humility to whatever decision of His Majesty may be the result.

Nos. 28 and 38.

I owe it, however, in justice to myself, and to other officers who fill, or may hereafter fill, the high office of His Majesty's representative (however unworthy in this instance may be the individual filling it), to record my solemn protest against the unfairness of the general tenor of these your Lordship's despatches, in which *ex parte* statements, avowedly derived from anonymous information, accompanied by sweeping denunciations of censure, obviously written for publication, and indeed published, the first of them at least, wholly or partially (as I see by proceedings before the Committee of the House of Commons in the month of March last), even before I had received them here, must have had a direct tendency to cast odium (I affirm unmerited) upon me, and upon His Majesty's other officers who have acted under me; thus exposing us to be prejudiced in the public opinion, and, in that opinion, to be condemned unheard.

No. 28 and No. 38.

Especially I protest against the indignity with which your Lordship has, in more than one instance, been pleased to visit me, His Majesty's Governor of this colony, in placing your declared reliance upon the anonymous information, then before your Lordship, in contradiction to my direct official statements, then also before you; unhesitatingly adopting the former, and doubting the correctness of the latter. That, fortunately, the proofs of that correctness are in my possession, in no respect alters the character of your Lordship's assumptions (not only written but published); and I feel assured that His Majesty's Secretary of State, writing in His Majesty's name (unless having His Majesty's express commands to that effect, which I venture to trust has not been the case in this instance), cannot have been justified in such a course of proceeding.

I have, &c.
(signed) B. D'Urban.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 23.

EXTRACT from His Excellency the Governor's Answer (dated 17th August 1835), to an Address from the Inhabitants of the District of *Graaff Reinet*.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 24.

I, too, have observed, with a regret corresponding to that expressed in the address, and, I acknowledge, not without painful astonishment, the dangerous efforts of some (I would fain hope but a very few) persons within the colony to sacrifice the cause and to degrade the character of their fellow-countrymen, in defence of those of a savage and treacherous enemy; nor do they scruple even to pass over unnoticed, or to hold as trifling, the almost unequalled sufferings of the former, in the barbarous invasion which laid the frontier districts in blood and ashes, while they earnestly invite all commiseration for the case of the latter.

Whatever may be the real and ultimate object of this perversion of facts and inferences, its manifest and immediate tendency is, at home, to deceive and mislead His Majesty's Government and the people of England, by "making the worse appear the better cause," and so to shut the sources of sympathy and assistance there against the sufferers here; in the colony, to paralyse the operations and impede the success of a war, not of choice, but of stern necessity, and waged (if ever war were waged) *pro aris et focis*.

These misrepresentations have not failed to produce all the pernicious present effects which the address imputes to them; and I may not here conceal my conviction, that the support thus extended to the cause of the enemy, and the reprobation lavished upon that of the colonists, as recklessly maintained as industriously disseminated, having been communicated to the savage chiefs, have supplied an encouragement which has acted as an incentive to reanimate among them a spirit of resistance, which had been well nigh extinguished, has prevented the submission which they have been about to make, and has consequently been a main cause of their recently renewed and obstinate hostilities on the side of the mountains, and of the continued bloodshed by which it has necessarily been attended.

Hence too has, in a great degree, arisen the necessity which has compelled me unwillingly again to call out a portion of the burgher force, for which, however, (as will have been seen,) I have provided an equivalent remuneration, by daily pay and rations, during this temporary service.

Assuredly I will not fail to use my most earnest solicitations with the Government, that compensation may be made to His Majesty's faithful subjects, who have been thus visited with calamities rarely paralleled, as unexpected and unavoidable as they were undeserved, by any act of the sufferers, and which neither prudence nor foresight, on their part, could have controlled or averted.

Enclosure 2, in No. 23.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

(Immediate and confidential.)

Sir,

2 January 1835.

IN consequence of the excessive alarm that I found was spreading in this neighbourhood, I returned to this place on Monday last; I have only to add, that I continue to receive the most alarming reports of the state of the country; every wood and ravine on the frontier is filled with Caffres; and there cannot be less than 100,000 Caffres in the colonial territory.

I have concentrated such force as I am able upon this point, leaving a force of 100 British infantry, 60 mounted rifle, and 100 free Hottentots at Fort Beaufort, to support Captain Armstrong in the Kat River settlement, who, in addition to the civil Hottentots, who are in some little force occupying four posts in the valleys of the Kat River has with him about 30 of the Mounted Rifle Corps and a small three-pound gun.

The farmers of the Somerset district have concentrated near the Kaga Post, and have now been joined by the civil commissioner of Graaff Reinet, who was to have joined me here; but from the immense hordes of Caffres now in the Kaga forests and Bavians River, he has considered this measure impracticable, as he finds that all his forces are required to support the Somerset burghers. My force in this town consists of

300	- - - -	75th Regiment.
108	- - - -	Mounted Rifle Corps.
140	- - - -	Civil Hottentots.
548	- - - -	rank and file.

Exclusive of a municipal body of about 300 armed men. A few of the Dutch burgher force are gradually coming in here; but the generality of the burghers are pushing for the Uitenhage and Graaff Reinet districts.

The system of the Caffres appears to have been to sweep everything off, knowing our unprepared state; and in this they have succeeded. Every farm in the country has been cleared; though some of them have been desperately defended, they have at length been obliged to yield to superior force, with the loss of all.

About

About two A. M. I received the enclosed communication from the chief Clombie or Tyalie, which I hasten to transmit for your Excellency's information. A document of such very considerable importance, as I feel this to be, requires a fuller reply and greater consideration than I have the power or the leisure to bestow upon it; but I have acknowledged the receipt of it to the chief, and have acquainted him that it has been transmitted for your Excellency's consideration.

It is my firm conviction that the intentions of the chiefs are to attack this place with the whole of their united forces, so soon as they can again recall their divided forces. I am now putting this town into the strongest possible state of defence; nearly 7,000 souls are concentrated in this town; and as the emergency of the case increases, the numbers will considerably increase.

I have only to urge your Excellency to send, without delay, every disposable man from Cape Town; and it will be necessary, with any hope of retaining the colony, to send either to the Mauritius or to England for more troops without delay, indeed to both.

The plans of the enemy are not developed as yet; but they are tampering with the Kat River people, promising to respect their property and lives, if they stand neuter; and I have much reason to fear that, in the present desperate state of affairs, the love of life and property will prevail over their better judgment, however well disposed. Our position is a most critical one, out of which I do not as yet see my way. I am not myself alarmed, nor are my officers, though I feel it my duty to place every circumstance before your Excellency in the fullest light.

Our greatest distress has been the want of a disposable mounted force. I am now purchasing horses, and shall be able in a few days to mount a considerable number of civil Hottentots, who are all enrolled, and are the best force for this service.

In the position I have found myself placed, I have felt myself compelled to assume the active direction and command of everybody and everything in the frontier districts. The civil commissioner fully and anxiously co-operates with me in giving me his assistance.

Supplies of every description are required at Port Elizabeth without delay: arms, ammunition and tents, ordnance tools and commissariat supplies, should be forwarded without delay; I also require more artillery men for the guns now in position.

I have put myself in communication with the civil commissioner of Graaff Reinet, who is on the Kaga River, near Captain Stockenstrom's farm.

I entreat your Excellency's earliest reply to this communication.

If matters continue as they now are, and that we fail in getting supports, I should suggest that transports be immediately sent to Port Elizabeth for the women and children.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset*,
Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

Anticipating your Excellency's being on the road, I send only fair copies of the documents.—*H. S.*

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell, Esq.*, to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir,

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
Wednesday, 31 Dec. 1834, 9 o'clock, P. M.

In the present momentous posture of affairs, I feel it my duty to lay before you, for your consideration, some observations as to the measures which it appears to me should be adopted, to enable us to extricate the inhabitants of this town from the imminent danger which threatens them.

That the invasion of the colony by the Caffre tribes is of the most formidable and extensive nature will not admit of a doubt, when it is considered that the whole line of frontier extending from the Tarka in the district of Somerset, to the sea coast, is in their possession; and although their advanced force is now overwhelming the district of Uitenhage we find no diminution of their numbers. Here, on the contrary, they are daily increasing, and they overpower, without difficulty, our armed bands who have assembled in parties of from 30 to 70 for their mutual protection.

You are aware that the people of this district have been so dispersed and dispirited by the suddenness of the attack, and the total ruin that has befallen them, that no assistance whatever can be obtained from them; nor have we greater hope from the district of Uitenhage, as the burgher force, amounting to 300 men, which set forward from thence to our assistance, have been recalled for the protection of its inhabitants.

I think myself warranted, from the information which is every day reaching this, in concluding that Graaff Reinet will soon be, if it be not already, in the same situation, and that all the municipal force which they can muster will be insufficient to repel this invasion and avert the spoliation with which they are threatened, nor do I see any means by which these savages can be checked, until they have overrun the whole eastern provinces; and if they stop there, it will be for the purpose of securing the herds of cattle they have captured, rather than from any opposition that can be offered by the western province.

The scarcity of ammunition in the districts of Somerset and Graaff Reinet, and the difficulty of forwarding supplies from hence, greatly add to the difficulties of our position.

Graham's Town may be said to have been for several days past cut off from communication with the adjacent country; each night cattle are carried off from the precincts of the town,

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 2, in No. 23.

and this day several herds were carried off from its immediate vicinity, without any means of preventing it. The town is, in fact, closely invested by the enemy, who is every hour diminishing our supplies, and resistance on our part impracticable.

Under these circumstances I urgently press on your consideration the impracticability of maintaining our position here, unless we are enabled to secure a sufficient number of cattle for our subsistence, and I confess the means of accomplishing that object do not present themselves to me.

I cannot but regret that the military detachment at Caffre Drift, the withdrawal of which I had urged, and which I understood from Colonel England had been resolved upon previous to your return, had not been sooner effected, as that post was evidently useless when the population in that part of the district had abandoned their vocations and fled to Graham's Town.

Had this measure been effected when first contemplated, the force which has been dispatched from hence to enable that detachment to effect a junction with us, might have been of essential service in checking the advance of the Caffres in open day to the immediate vicinity of the town.

I trust you will not misconstrue my motive in alluding to this circumstance; I beg to assure you it has not arisen from any inclination to animadvert, or to indulge in vain regrets, but for the purpose of showing the urgent necessity of concentration while it is yet practicable, and the danger that is inevitable from longer delaying it.

Among the many points which I would press on your consideration, not the least important is, that a portion of the enemy is in possession of fire-arms and ammunition, and that they have added to both by the surprise of some of those parties of farmers who assembled for their mutual protection, but not one of them have been able to protect their property, or to extricate themselves from their position, without a detachment being sent for their deliverance.

Seeing then that there is no hope of succour from any other quarter, and that we must rely on the military and enrolled inhabitants of the town, a consideration of the most vital importance is, whether we are able to guard a sufficient number of cattle to feed a population of 6,000 or 7,000 souls until assistance can arrive from Cape Town.

The foregoing observations will lead you to consider the expediency of concentrating all your available force at Graham's Town. The troops acting on one point may be able to accomplish that which cannot be effected while they are divided into two distinct bodies, with an interval of 60 miles between them.

Should you coincide in this view of the measures that should be adopted in the present exigency, I need hardly suggest to you the importance of their being carried into effect with as much promptitude as all the considerations belonging to the subject will admit of.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Dan. Campbell,*
Civil Commissioner for A. & S.

Enclosure 3, in No. 23.

DEPOSITION of *Ganya*.

King William's Town, 23 January 1836.

I, GANYA, great counsellor to the late great Gaika, depose, that some years ago Slambie and Gaika made war on each other. Gaika called in the English from the colony to help him, who came over the Keiskamma, went up to the Kye: that Slambie was beaten, and the English went back over the Keiskamma, but no further, making a post at Fort Willshire; that Gaika's people said to him, "The English are on our land; why do they stay there?" "I do not know," said Gaika. The people said, "The English say you gave it to them:" Gaika said, "I did not; I know nothing about it." Many Caffres still continued to live on the west side of the Keiskamma, about the Mancassana, the Kat River and Chumie, from which, some years after, they were turned out by the English, saying, "This is our ground; your people rob us; you cannot live there." The Caffres did steal from the English; the property of the latter was found amongst them. Sometime afterwards the Caffres were allowed to go back again; they were again turned out because their people still stole. When they were turned out their crops were growing; this made the Caffres very angry, and was the cause of the war. The Caffres were in the habit of talking to their missionaries, complaining of their loss of land; the missionaries said they would write to the Governor: that not long before the war, Dr. Philip came up with another man from Cape Town to Mr. Keyser, the missionary's house near Macomo's kraal: that Macomo, Botma, John Tzatzoe, Mr. Reid, Mr. Keyser and some other missionaries were there; was sent for as the great counsellor of the late Gaika. Dr. Philips said, "You were Gaika's counsellor?" "Yes." We all then spoke about our land. Dr. Philip said, "You are injured; that country between Fish and Keiskamma Rivers is yours. I shall speak to the Governor; you must shed no blood; believe the word of God and keep it; I shall come back if I can, but I shall take the word to the Governor." Looked upon Dr. Philip as the great man from the Governor, the Governor's mouth; does not think this accelerated the war, because he said, "Shed no blood."

Further

Enclosure 3,
in No. 23.

1819.

1829.

1833.

Further deposes that the Hottentots were the great cause of the war; they said they would go to war both at Fort Willshire and Kat River: the Caffres were sore at losing their land, and then the war began.

The Caffres got muskets from the shops in the Kat River, giving bullocks for them, sometimes one, sometimes two: does not know where they got the gunpowder; supposes in the Kat River settlement.

The Hottentots said they were ill used and oppressed, and beaten; that they would go to war if the Caffres would join them; spoke to Macomo about it; a man whom the Caffres call Kezula and Klaas Dirk; he is now interpreter at Fort White, a corporal in Captain Armstrong's company; Klaas Dirk made the agreement about burning Fort Willshire.

Sworn at King William's Town, this 23d day of January 1836, before me,

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Col.
D. Q. M. General.
Ganya, his x mark.

True interpretation, taken and sworn to by me,

(signed) *T. Shepstone*.

QUESTIONS put by Colonel *Smith* to the Magistrate *Tyalie*.

King William's Town, 5 May 1836.

1. What are the causes which induced you and Macomo to go to war, and to ask your great father Hintza's advice on the subject?—

The border system was oppressive, we lost some of our people; we were always in a state of agitation, the patrols taking cattle here and there; Macomo was turned off his land three times at different periods, because it was alleged his people stole out of the colony; but although there was stealing, whenever we found them we sent them in again to the English. The patrols would come one day and say and do one thing, another day quite different; either the Government changed its views often or the patrols told stories; this made us unhappy, and the Hottentots and us had many communications. The Hottentots induced us to go to war; they assured us we could beat the English; so we sent to Hintza, who approved of it.

First in 1819,
Second in 1829,
Third in 1833.

We always thought my father lost the land unfairly on this side of the river. Philip said, "Why was your land taken from you?" Macomo said he had been driven off because he had fought the Tambookies; his father Gaika said he never gave it to the English. Philip said, "It is your land; I shall speak in the Governor's ear."

The land on the Kat River, now the locations of natives, settled in 1829-30, by Capt. Stockenstrom.

Philip made great inquiry, then said, "The land is yours on this side the Fish River; I shall write to the king of England, and speak to the Governor." This and the Hottentots talking to us set us on fire. Philip said, "The patrols must not come in; you must mind what the missionaries say; there must be no bloodshed."

2. Then you thought, with the assistance of the Hottentots, you would have beat the English?—

Yes, or we would not have gone to war.

3. Did you send to the English to say you should make war according to your own custom?—

No, we did not; we ought to have done so.

4. Your people murdered every man or boy who fell into their hands, did they not; Hottentots as well as others, when you found they would not join?—

Yes, and burnt the houses and corn-stacks.

5. You thought you had quite beaten the English, did you not?—

Yes, until Cox was sent to Eno's kraal; but we always expected when the English got their people together they would come to us.

6. Why did you not make peace when Hintza sent to you?—

I, Tyalie, was glad for peace and thanked Hintza's messenger; we were not beaten to make peace on the terms offered.

7. I often sent to you by the women to make peace; why did you never send a message to me?—

We were always thankful for the messages; we always received them, but thought we could fight on and get better terms.

8. What did your people say of me (Smith) during the war?—

We were afraid of him in the bush, he was so quick, he was everywhere; we never have been attacked in the bush before; we thought nobody could have driven us out of the Fish River bush; we were astonished.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

9. Why did you make peace with me when you could not agree with Major Cox and Captain Warden?—

When Smith came we knew him to be a great chief; he spoke to us like fire, and talked of our father Gaika; he had been kind to our people about Hintza and fed our women; we had faith in him; we saw he was in earnest.

10. Why did we burn your huts?—

Because we burnt yours; but when Macomo was turned out his huts were burnt.

(signed) *Tyalie*, his × mark.

Ganya, his × mark.

Witness, (signed) *P. De Lancey*, Capt.
Commissary 75th Regiment.

Sworn before me, this 5th of May 1836, the Deputy Quartermaster-general,

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Col.

(True interpretation.)

(signed) *H. F. Fynn*, H. Q. Interpreter.

(True copy.)

(signed) *P. De Lancey*, Capt.
Commissary 75th Regiment.

FREE and Voluntary STATEMENT made by the Chiefs *Pato*, *Kama* and *Cobus Congo*, concerning the late War, before me, *John Mitford Bowker*, Justice of the Peace and Resident Agent of Government with their Tribes.

WE firmly believe that the primary cause of the late war was a thievish disposition on the part of the Caffre tribes; we never knew the English to commence plundering the Caffres. Those who say war was commenced first by and through the colonists, speak not the truth; we, who have had every opportunity of understanding such cases, are quite of opinion that lust for plunder was the main cause of the war.

When we first heard of its commencement at Fort Willshire, we sent messengers to every Caffre chief, saying you must not fight; and Macomo made us answer, "I have already commenced; I will fight, and you must tell your captains I look to them to assist me. The war whoop has already been proclaimed." After we sent a messenger to Hintza, he sent one to us, to Rev. Mr. Shepstone's mission station. Mr. Shepstone and Mr. Finn were present. Hintza's message was, that he would not fight. We did not then know that any of Hintza's men were in the colony, though we afterwards found that many of them were in plundering. Mr. Finn gave Hintza's messengers an ox, to be witness between him and the English that they were not at war together. We also put in our word, and said the best way you can show your friendship is by sending back any of the English cattle that may come into your territories; this message was delivered, but no cattle were returned by Hintza.

(signed) Mark of × *Cobus Congo*.
Mark of × *Pato*.
Mark of × *Kama*.

(signed) *J. Harvey*,
Sgt Cape M^d Rifles, } Witnesses.
S. B. Bowker,

(signed) *John Mitford Bowker*, J. P.

(signed) *George Cyrus*, Interpreter.

DEPOSITION of the Chief *Botma*.

Deputy Quartermaster-general's Office, King William's Town, 23 May 1836.

THE chief *Botma*, being duly sworn, makes affidavit:—I was much against the war. Macomo sent to say I must fight: I and Eno must fight: that the Hottentots were to fight; they were tired of the English. I, *Ganya* and *Enwelizi* went to the great place (*Macomo's*), and said, "We ought not to trust ourselves with Hottentots; what right have they to fight? they have no chief to talk to us." This day Macomo told us in a few days a house would be set on fire at Fort Willshire by the Hottentots. The Hottentots promised to join us from Kat River, and Macomo told us all the Hottentots in the colony would join us. Macomo built much on this, as many Hottentots came to encourage him to make war. They were tired of cutting yellow wood trees and quarrying stones. We doubted the Hottentots; Macomo believed in them, they had so many of them been urging him to war. Macomo was very sore in his heart at losing all his ground, but great stealing was going on in the colony. Colonel Somerset demanded restitution; Eno and I (*Botma*) paid; we ought to

to have paid; our people robbed. Macomo and Tyalie paid some too; but things were not quiet, and before more news came Tyalie's cattle were detained by a patrol. Our people were all ready, and rushed into the colony, killing every male, burning every house and corn-stack, and robbing all cattle, horses and sheep which they could drive. Hintza encouraged the war; he was our great chief; he said, "Let the cattle run to their father." I then left the country, that is when the troops came to the poorts of the Buffalo. The patrols irritated us; one day they did one thing, one another; but there was much stealing going on in the colony, a great deal, enough to make the English very angry. To prevent this stealing, the law we now have is right. We were never so happy, and have all our faith in Smith; he speaks to us, and tells us truth, and makes us do right, whilst he is kind to us. I was present when Philip came up to Macomo; he asked us many questions about the land said to be given by Gaika, and about patrols. Philip then said, "I shall ask for this country from the King. If the patrols hurt you, shed no blood; hear the King's word."

Macomo's heart was very sore about the land; the subject always set him on fire; he fought in hopes of getting it back. Our custom is to declare war; we did not declare war. The English were taken by surprise; we beat the English at first, until the attack on Eno's kraal. All our people went to the Fish River bush, where we thought we were safe, but the English drove us out by creeping into the bush like Caffres, different to what they did before. We had many guns this war. We thought ourselves strong enough to beat the English, if all the Hottentots had joined, which I never would believe, and was therefore against the war.

The Chief *Botma*, his + mark.

Witness: *Ganya*, his + mark.

Arthur L. Balfour, A. D. C.

Sworn before me, this 23d day of May 1836,

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Col. D^y Q^r Gen^l.

(True interpretation.)

(signed) *T. Shepstone*, Caffre Interpreter.

EXAMINATIONS taken before the Committee of Safety in *Graham's Town*,
6 January 1835.

Mr. *Robson* said, that Dr. Philip, in addressing the Hottentots, congratulated them on the happy change; said, formerly any drunken Englishman might, if he saw them resting under a bush from the fatigues of the day, seize them by the throat, cause them to be imprisoned and flogged; treated them as dogs. Pointed out Mr. Bruce as a very great man; did not know how to describe his greatness, only by telling them that he had under him more people than ten times all the people of Africa put together. Compared the treatment which they had met with formerly as that of dogs. All of which took place in the presence of many Caffre chiefs.

1832.

Humanus, Caffre, was not present at any interview that Dr. Philip had with the Caffres; but immediately after Dr. P. had been in Caffreland, he has heard the Caffres say that the doctor had advised them to remain quiet till the Governor came up, when they would be put in possession of their original country (the Zuureveld), as far as Bushman's River, or a portion of it.

1834.

The Caffres at present complain that they have been unjustly deprived of their country; that while Komo was allowed to inhabit the Kat River, he was contented; but that since he was driven thence they had not sufficient grass.

That Colonel Somerset had promised that when the Governor came to the frontier they should be heard.

Charlie ordered that his own private cattle should be sent to graze in the colony, that they might be seized by the English Government, and so give a reason for those Caffres entering the colony for plunder, it being a state affair to destroy or steal the private property of the chief.

See the affair with
Lieut. Sutton, near
Fort Beaufort, 11th
Dec. 1834.

That the Caffres were prepared to declare war upon the colony when Colonel Somerset returned from England; but that, as the colonel had promised that the Governor should be on the frontier, they had delayed till now.

The Caffres look upon Dr. Philip as one who has been entrusted with very great power by the English Government, as well as a missionary.

The Rev. *S. Young* has not been in Caffreland for the last two years, and is, therefore, like any other person in the colony; what he can say regarding the present attack of the Caffres is only from conjecture.

Four years ago Dr. Philip, Mr. Fairbairn, Mr. Read and the French missionaries remained three or four days on my station, Mount Coke. He wished to see chiefs, giving notice to

1830.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

Kama personally and Pato Congo; told them to be cautious of what they said, as it would likely be entered upon a book. They promised to be cautious. I did not think that the proceedings of the doctor were at all calculated to lead to any good. In their interview with the chiefs, the doctor inquired what were their ideas regarding the neutral territory, seemed to strengthen them in their ideas that they were unjustly dispossessed of it, and pledged himself to do all in his power to have it restored to them. The subject of the neutral territory seemed to be a primary object of the doctor. In one part of the conference, Mr. Read, who was interpreting, seemed to convey a false meaning, so that I found it necessary to interfere. It was thus: the chiefs, in talking of their being driven from the country, stated that they had been for a certain period, with their wives and children, obliged to remain in the bush. This, in the Caffre language, is a figurative expression, and meant that they had been thrown into great perplexity: objected to its being taken down in the literal sense.

Mr. Fairbairn took a very active part in the conference, as well as the doctor, and seemed to act as secretary.

The doctor has not been much known among the southern tribes of Caffres, but the opinion of Charlie and Macomo's people, and such as he has had more frequent communication with, of the doctor, is, that he is a very great and influential man.

The general impression produced on my mind by what occurred at the conference was, that the doctor was interfering in such a manner as did not become him, and in the character of a missionary.

After the doctor's departure, used all his influence with the chiefs to do away with such bad impressions as he conceived the doctor's conference likely to make, and is of opinion that he succeeded in doing so.

Dr. Philip afterwards had a conference with the chiefs of tribes in a different part of the country, the nature of which he is unacquainted with.

STATEMENT of Mr. Robson.

To His Excellency Sir Benjamin D'Urban, K. C. B., Governor of the Cape of Good Hope,
&c. &c. &c.

May it please your Excellency,

I, the undersigned, resided in the years 1832 and 1833 at Balfour, Kat River settlement, as storekeeper, &c.

At a missionary meeting held at Philip's Town at the same settlement, on or about October 1832, I attended at that meeting. There also were present Tyalie, Macomo and other Caffres, and numbers of Hottentots. In the speeches delivered by Dr. Philip, first to the Hottentots and afterwards to the Caffres, also by Mr. Bruce and Mr. Read (who was the interpreter), calculated to create a bad feeling towards the colonists. Of this I was more fully convinced after hearing the Caffres and Hottentots make their speeches. The meeting was more like a political one than a missionary, with the exception of the speeches of the Rev. W. R. Thomson and Rev. J. Brownlee. Dr. Philip principally instilled into their minds the great benefit he had accomplished for them during his stay in Europe, and that they might rely he would always remain their firm friend; and so did Mr. Bruce, who said he would at all times advocate their cause. This is the subject-matter of the meeting, and much more to the same effect.

I humbly hope I have fulfilled your Excellency's request in the above statements, which I have the honour of sending, are, I conceive, what I acquainted your Excellency with.

I have, &c.

(signed) T. Robson.

EXTRACT from a LETTER written by the Rev. J. Read, and addressed to the Rev.
W. R. Thomson.

Philipstown, 14 August 1834.

THE vagrant law is assuming a serious aspect on both sides of the question. It seems there is a great difference of opinion. From a letter from Mr. Van Lingen, at Graaf Reinet, it appears that there are a considerable number of the inhabitants that are opposed to the law, and consider that all their fellow-subjects ought to be left to enjoy their liberty, except those that are guilty of breaking the laws of the land. From a letter* from the [place not mentioned], it seems that, with the exception of a very few individuals, the whole are

* I requested Mr. Thomson to give me this extract from the original in his possession. Whether or not this law would be salutary, is it safe, that the minds of a half-civilised, armed and numerous population at the several London missionary institutions should be excited in this manner? that fastings and humiliation should be held on a particular day throughout the colony, at the bidding of a missionary, with a view to avert any proposed act of the Legislative Council of the country? If possible, I would avoid involving the Rev. Mr. Thomson; he highly disapproved of the measure, I believe.

2 February 1836.

(signed) A. B. Armstrong, J. P.

CAFFRE WAR:—CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

79

are against the law: Captain Evatt, Mr. Hudson, the magistrate of Uitenhage, Mr. Van Riet, the civil commissioner, and even Colonel Cuyler, are opposed to the law.

Dr. Philip considers the law of such a nature, that he has written to all the missionaries, recommending them and their congregations to hold the 18th of this month as a day of humiliation and prayer to Almighty God, that it may please him to arrest the pending evil. In his letter to me he says, "I hope Mr. Thomson will join you, and make the same known to his people to do the same. I do not know whether you will be able to favour us with your company, otherwise we shall be to have your assistance and prayers. I suppose we shall be occupied the most of the day."

(signed) *J. Read.*

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

[Illegible.]

DEPOSITION of *James Weir.*

At Fort Adelaide, Kat River Settlement, this 20th day of January 1835.

I, *James Weir*, assistant missionary, belonging to the Glasgow Missionary Society, and lately stationed at the Chumie Institution, do swear, that I will truly answer to such questions as may be put to me; and further, that I will state the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, concerning the present Caffre war, and every circumstance which I believe to bear upon the subject. So help me God.

(signed) *James Weir.*

Sworn before me, this 20th day of January 1835.

(signed) *A. B. Armstrong,*
J. P. for Albany and Somerset.

On the 25th ultimo, a messenger came from the chief Tyalie to Mr. Chalmers at Chumie, requesting him to inform Mr. Read that he had told Hintza and the Tambookies that if they came into the colony, they must come below the Chumie station, meaning that they were not to come through the Kat River settlement, lest in mistake they should attack it; and that if Hintza passed above the Kat Berg, that Mr. Read must take care of himself and all the Hottentots who do not wish to fight against the Caffres: that they must keep by themselves, for they were friends to the Caffres. On the 26th ultimo I brought a letter (I believe) to that effect from Mr. Chalmers to Mr. Read, in the name of Tyalie, to the Kat River post, and delivered it to Captain Armstrong for Mr. Read. Mr. Chalmers did not give me the letter to read. I heard the Caffres generally say, "Why do the Hottentots shoot upon us? We were told that they were our friends, and that when Macomo should take Fort Willshire that the Hottentot soldiers would join us." On the 30th ultimo, Mr. Chalmers told me Tyalie said to him he must write to Colonel Somerset, and say he desired peace, now that his people had taken payment for the wound his brother had received. On the 31st ultimo I heard that Matabeni (Tyalie's uncle) had received orders to burn the Kat River post. I take this information from notes which I made daily, and will convey such matters as may be considered important from the memoranda which I made.

On the 5th instant I was informed by Caffre women, who had been to Johannes Fortune's place (opposite the post) for corn, that they saw Hottentots with a waggon at Johannes Fortune's place, which they brought there for the conveyance of corn. At the same time some Caffres passed into Caffreland, with some colonial cattle, close to Johannes' place. The Caffres did not molest the people with the waggon, nor did the people show any disposition to molest them. I was present when the Caffre Jan brought a message from Tyalie to Mr. Chalmers, requesting him to communicate with Government. Through an interpreter, I understood that the Caffres were disappointed in the Hottentots who had promised to join them: that the interpreter, named Class, belonging to the Fort Willshire post, had been to Macomo some time ago, and had assured him that the Hottentot soldiers at Fort Willshire were ready to join him, as also the Hottentot soldiers of Gualana, Caffre Drift, and Fort Beaufort. I did not hear him name the soldiers at Kat River post. I heard him say that Class pointed out to Macomo the manner in which he should attack Fort Willshire; that Macomo should come at night, and attack and burn the house of Beale, which is outside the fort, and that when the soldiers at Fort Willshire should see the fire, they would run out to quench the fire; that then an opportunity would offer for the Caffres to enter the fort and take possession of it: that on the day Colonel Wade saw the Caffre dance at Chumie, and afterwards went up to Kat River post, a number of Caffre chiefs went with him to the post, and while they were sitting together, the interpreter at the post (Abraham Janson, I believe) and a serjeant of the Cape corps (his name I cannot be certain of) had a great deal of conversation about the Caffres coming to the colony to the same effect as what had been noticed by Class, the Fort Willshire interpreter. Mr. Chalmers asked Jan, if the Caffre chiefs would be willing to confront the soldiers so accused, and to push forward the statements against them which he (Jan) had made. Jan said, No, that they were afraid to do so; but that if Mr. Warden were to come to them, they would tell him every word of it. Mr. Chalmers did not promise at the time to forward the communication to Government; at least I did not hear him do so, and whether or not he did so afterwards, I do not know. From everything I have heard the Caffres say, and I have heard it very generally spoken, they fully expected that the Hottentots would join them. They have vowed vengeance against

The most loyal and useful men of the Kat River settlement.

several of the Bastards; particularly Christian Groepe, Piet Campher, Wm. Valenlyn, Class Ackert, and others whose names I cannot particularise; and they are very inveterate against Captain Armstrong, and Hendrik Nootka, Colonel Somerset's interpreter. They are also very inveterate against Colonel Somerset; and when they wanted him to go down and meet Chalie at Chumie, with two men, the assemblage of armed Caffres, and in their war dress, was so great, that I was very apprehensive that their intentions against him were sanguinary. Jan said, that Johannes Fortune had told the Caffres that the Hottentots were friendly to them. Mr. Chalmers asked Jan, "When did Johannes say so?" Jan answered, that Johannes still says so. Mr. Chalmers has been used to make communications with the Caffres, and to receive them from them without my knowledge; he seldom consults me upon these subjects. Sometimes I happen to be present at his conferences with them, at other times not.

(signed) *James Weir.*
A. B. Armstrong, J. P.

Witnesses to signature,

(signed) *John Bissett.*
W. R. Thomson.

Letter from Mr. *James Weir* to Captain *A. B. Armstrong*, Commander of Fort Adelaide.

Dear Sir,

2 February 1835.

IN accordance with your request, and agreeably to my former obligation, on oath, I do further add, that whilst in Caffreland, and for some time previous to the Caffres breaking in upon the colony, I had learned from their conversations that they have formed very erroneous ideas as to the persons endowed with government authority in the colony.

I have been frequently asked by the Caffres when the Governor should come up to the frontier, and also when Dr. Philip was coming up. I asked what they wanted with them. They said they wanted to get back their land. I told them that Dr. Philip was merely a teacher, the same as other teachers in Caffreland, and that he had nothing to do with the land; that he was not the Governor. They gave me to understand that they considered Dr. Philip equal to the Governor in reference to giving out land, and that they looked upon him as having equal power to serve them.

(signed) *James Weir.*

MEMORANDA for His Excellency the Governor, Sir *B. D'Urban*.

(Copy from Journal.)

31st December 1834. Kopo, a Caffre, has rather unexpectedly been asking the writer whether Dr. Philip and the Rev. Mr. Read know what the Caffres are doing. He supposed that they did, as the Caffre irruption must be known to every person in the colony by this time, and asked the querist his reasons for putting such a question. Kopo said, "They are great men, and are well acquainted with all colonial and Caffre affairs."

8th January 1835. The writer is told that the Hottentots have during months been urging the Caffres to make an irruption into the colony. He hears that Dr. Philip and Mr. Read, when last among the Caffres, said to them, that although the whites were playing with them (*abelungu cathlala gani*), they were nevertheless to remain quiet, whilst they, Dr. P. and Mr. R., were endeavouring to get their wrongs redressed. "Keep quiet," said Dr. Philip; "do not make war on the whites on any account. I did indeed promise long ago to endeavour to get back the neutral territory for the Caffres, but hitherto I have been unsuccessful." The above report agrees with what the writer heard on the day after Dr. P. passed Lovedale. When told that Macomo was angry and talked of making war on the English, the writer asked the reason, and was informed that Dr. P. had been telling Macomo that the whites were playing with the Caffre chiefs. Thinking that he might have misapprehended his informant, the writer repeated his question, when the Caffre Fiti said, "I did not hear Dr. P. say so with my own ears, but all the Caffres say that he did say so to Macomo." The Caffre Nöwe asked the writer, about the same time, whether Dr. P. is an inkos or an umfundis, i. e. a civil or an ecclesiastical person.

9th. Old Klaas, late of Knappphill, and Jan, who is in Graham's Town, called on their way from Kat River to Burnshill. The old man, having given the writer the news, said, "I have got a curious letter in my pocket," and, standing up, he pulled out a small parcel, "which was brought to me," said he, "in the shoe of a Hottentot, who was sent with it by Mr. Read: I will hear what it says when I get home." The small parcel which Klaas called a letter was about the length and thickness of two fingers, the covering being a piece of dressed sheep or goatskin, sewed up at both ends and along one side. Klaas laughed at the ingenious contrivance, for he was in the guard-room, and surrounded by the men on duty, when the parcel was given to him.

10th. The writer overheard some men commenting on the news of yesterday; they are unable to comprehend why a messenger sent by Macomo to the great teacher should be prevented seeing him by Captain A.

12th.

October 1834.

12th. Old Klaas, who brought the parcel which was conveyed to him in a shoe, informed the writer that Mr. Read urges Macomo strongly to write to the Governor and sue for peace.

20th. Four mounted men arrived at Lovedale after sunset, two of them being Caffres, one a Caffreland Hottentot, the fourth being one of the party of Hottentots who lately joined the chief Eno from the colony. They were sent by Eno for the purpose of collecting information respecting the Hottentot settlers on the Kat, and, if possible, to reach them.

On being informed by the Caffres Fiti, Nomtsheke, Ropo, &c., for they did not speak to the writer, that the Hottentot settlers now professed to be true Englishmen, and that a large party of them was yesterday at Lovedale, under the command of Major Burney, the colonial Hottentot expressed his surprise at the conduct of his countrymen. He and his party, he said, had left the colony in the firm belief that the whole Hottentot nation was prepared to rise against the English. He was not, he said, a person who spoke unadvisedly; he knew it to be a truth that the Hottentots at Fort Willshire had invited Macomo to come and take it. The writer supposed that Macomo expected assistance from within the fort, for he and his men lay quiet at least two days near it. The Hottentot from the colony further stated that Cezula, *alias* Hendrik Stuurman, who was formerly one of Macomo's people, and who the writer supposes is now a Hottentot settler, and Hendrik Zikwe, formerly of Chumie, had been sent more than once, by the chief men among the Hottentots at Kat River, to Macomo and other Caffre chiefs, encouraging them to rise against the English, and promising to join them.

21st. The party which arrived last night did not proceed on the road which leads to the Kat River settlements, for they were told that if they went thither their destruction was certain. The writer's informants say that the Hottentots have caused all the mischief.

22d. Nowe, who is an intelligent Caffre, and generally well informed respecting the news of the day, called and unhesitatingly communicated the following particulars:—Three months previous to the irruption of the Caffres the Hottentots were in communication with the Caffre chiefs*. A large portion of the Kat River settlers, known by the name of Bastards†, took no part in such communication. They are represented as being true Englishmen; but the general body of the Hottentots at the settlements are represented as being disaffected toward the Government‡. The writer's informant says that all the chief men among the Hottentots did, by their agents, encourage the Caffre chiefs to rise against the English, and promised to join them; but Adries Stoffel, an intimate friend of the Rev. Mr. Read, would not consent: he always opposed the violent measures of the other Hottentot chief men. The correspondence between the Hottentot chief men and the Caffre chiefs was to be carefully concealed from the knowledge of the missionaries and other Europeans in Caffraria. Hendrik Stuurman and Hendrik Zikwe were two of the agents employed. When Macomo asked the agents of the soldiers and settlers their reasons for wishing to rise against the English, they answered, "We have no true happiness under the English; we must work for them day and night. We are constantly out on patrol; we cannot enjoy ourselves and rest with our wives and families like other men. The English are going to emancipate the slaves, and they have brought in a law for the purpose of making slaves of us. The English exalt the Bastards above us; they are everything—we are nothing. Still we love our King; we have no quarrel with him; we hate only the colonial English and the Dutch Africans." Some day about the commencement of the irruption, Macomo, Botma, Sonto, a son of Eno, and Kasa, a brother of Eno, being at or near Fort Willshire, three Hottentot soldiers came to them, and entreated them to attempt something. "Come," they said, "and take the fort. We will give you a sign; when you are ready, we will set fire to the shop which is outside the walls. The English soldiers will be called out to quench the fire; come on then, and we will kill them all." Macomo did draw near with his men, and waited in the neighbourhood of the fort for the appointed sign. Having waited a whole night for it, he was informed in the morning that the soldiers being unable to find the key of the gate, they could not get out. Macomo waited in vain during the second night for the appointed sign, but was informed in the morning that the Hottentots were unable to effect their purpose; he was at the same time requested to send some of his own men to fire the shop. To this he would not consent. It is because the Caffres consider the Hottentots their friends, and because they still expect them to join in the destruction of the colony, they do not attack the Kat River. An order was issued by the Caffre chiefs, that all the Hottentots found in the colony are to be safe, and told to go home. When Major Burney was at Lovedale, the Hottentot settler Coto, *alias* William Brash, one of his division, was asked by the Caffre Kopo why the Hottentots had deceived the Caffres in the manner they had done; for they had first urged them on and promised to join them, and now they kept aloof, and had even shot Caffres. Brash answered, that the Caffres had also followed their own inclinations in what they had done, and being now in, they must fight it out alone; for the Hottentots had departed from their original purpose, and would not now join them. When Pato sent messengers to Macomo inquiring into the cause of the irruption, Macomo told these messen-

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.
Encl. 3, in No. 23.

Proposed Vagrant
Act.

* This accords with the period of excitement at the Kat settlement upon the Vagrant Act, and with the great Caffre meeting at Macomo's residence.

† These are the congregation of the Rev. Mr. Thomson.

‡ These are the congregation of the Rev. Mr. Read, of the London mission.

gers all that the Hottentots had said to him ; and he gave them to understand that the Hottentots had caused it, and that he expected them to join him. A respectable old Caffre baronet, named Ganya, in strong terms, in the presence of Macomo, near Fort Willshire, did oppose going to war with the English at the instigation of these drunken Hottentots, as he called the soldiers. During the conference, in which Ganya used his utmost efforts to avert the war, certain Hottentots arrived, whom the old man compelled to be silent by the force of his eloquence. Either at that time or on another occasion, when certain Hottentots came to Macomo, he said to them, "Go to Ganya ; if you can persuade him, you will find no difficulty in persuading me." The worthy old man is represented as having contended with them.

Capt. Councillor.

This accords with the transactions of August 1834.

24th. About the beginning of September last, the Caffre Fiti heard a Hottentot from Kat River say, with his own ears and in his own house, that the Hottentots were going to make war on the English. Under the term English they included the Bastards on the Kat. It is said that the Hottentots have now began to hit when they shoot ; the order has therefore been now issued to treat them as enemies. When the Hottentots began to break the matter to Macomo, they said, "We will put our wives and children under your protection." They said, that they did not fear the English ; they alone would fight ; the Caffres would have to plunder only. When the writer asked, whether the Caffres knew generally that the Hottentots had urged their chiefs to fall on the colonists, he was told that no Caffre, either old or young, was ignorant of that.

(signed) *John Bennie,*
Glasgow Missionary at Lovedale.

To His Excellency Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c.

(Private information.)

Graham's Town, 6 February 1835.

IN compliance with the request of your Excellency, I beg leave to lay before you a statement of facts connected with the Caffre invasion, and I promise to give your Excellency the truth, and nothing but the truth, so far as I know.

On the 13th December 1834, I left the Chumie institution for Graham's Town, for the purpose of negotiating our missionary bills. As an evidence that I considered all was quiet I left my wife and family on the institution, which was only protected by the Caffres. I returned to Chumie on the evening of the 17th December, but when proceeding towards the institution, I found all was bustle and confusion. The Caffres appeared to have abandoned their kraals in the neighbourhood of the institution. The institution was filled with women, children and cattle ; all the men who were capable of bearing arms had assembled around their respective chiefs. When I got home Mrs. Chalmers informed me that the chief Tyalie had been at our house inquiring after me ; that he was enraged to a great extent ; that he had commanded her several times to write to Captain Armstrong, and to inquire the reason why the military of Fort Beaufort had wounded or killed his brother. Mrs. C. assured the chief that she expected me home every moment ; to remain quiet, and I would write his request. On the morning of the 18th Tyalie with a number of his counsellors came to me ; the chief and his counsellors were quite enraged ; they commenced abusing the military. They said, "Government always declared we are in peace with you, but during that peace we have been murdered, our chiefs have been killed, our people have been murdered. What sort of peace is that which has murdered 44 of our men ? the commandos and patrols have done so ; we must bite the white men to-day."

Tyalie then ordered me to write to Captain Armstrong, and to inquire the reason why two men had been killed and two men wounded by the military of Fort Beaufort, and especially to inquire why his brother Xoxo had been wounded. Captain Armstrong returned for answer, that it was not his men, but the military of Fort Beaufort, and requested Tyalie to proceed to the Kat River post with a few unarmed men ; that he need fear no evil. I communicated this to Tyalie ; and perceiving that the Caffres were greatly irritated, I requested the chief to proceed to the post, and see Captain Armstrong ; he gave me to understand that he would hearken to my request, but his counsellors said, "No ; do you wish our chief to be killed ? The military killed Eno's son ; Sikou the chief was murdered by the military, and to-day they have sought to kill the brother of Tyalie by sending him to the post."

They then ordered me to write to Colonel Somerset, and in the name of Tyalie to ask why the soldiers had killed the chiefs mentioned above, and had wounded Tyalie's brother to-day. For the information of your Excellency, I beg leave to mention that Eno's son was shot by the military 11 years ago, and Sikou, the other chief, had been killed by a party of farmers four years since.

On the 19th of December I perceived that the Caffres were still irritated : they commenced to slaughter their goats. I inquired the reason, but the only reply I could obtain was, "We are afraid of the white men, for they are coming into our country, and our goats cannot run." On the evening of the 19th Colonel Somerset arrived at the Kat River post ; he sent a messenger to me, and requested me to send for Tyalie, and call him to proceed to the post on the morning of the 20th. The messenger returned from Tyalie, and informed me that the chief could not see Colonel Somerset, but I must write, and ask the cause why the chief Sikou and Eno's son had been killed, and why Tyalie's brother had been wounded. It was now dark, and I could not send a messenger that evening to the post. About two

in the morning of the 20th another messenger arrived, and in the names of the chiefs Macomo and Tyalie requested me not to write the communication of Tyalie to Colonel Somerset, but merely to ask him down with two men from the post, and Tyalie would come with two men, and hold a conference with his dear friend. I did so; but immediately after the messenger had gone to the post, the Caffres came pouring down on the institution, all armed with assagais, to the amount of 400 men. I requested them to depart, as the commandant would not hold a conference with the chief under such circumstances; but they persisted in remaining until the messenger returned. Colonel Somerset replied that he could not see the chief at Chumie, but if Charlie had anything to communicate he was willing to listen.

And here I may mention, for the information of your Excellency, that I have always witnessed a very great dislike on the part of the Caffres to communicate directly with the military. Whether it was from fear, or unwilling to come in contact with them, I know not; they seem to require a civil agent to stand between them and the soldiers.

From the 20th December matters became still more excited in Caffreland; the Caffres commenced to make shoes, and talked of invading the colony. Tyalie issued orders that I was to have no communication with the military post, and if any Caffres would proceed to the post with letters for me they would be killed. The Caffres now commenced to murder the traders whenever they could find them, and plunder them of all their property; some of the traders took refuge at our institution, and were saved.

The chiefs issued orders to their people to hunt the white men in the colony, and plunder them of all their property, burn their houses, as the military had taught them when burning their huts. The fell work of destruction went on for a period of 10 days, and truly it was heartrending to behold the property which was brought from the colony into Caffreland, and to hear the cold-blooded tale of murders which the Caffres recited with the greatest satisfaction to their wives and children. On the 10th day after the invasion Tyalie came to me, accompanied by a number of his counsellors and other armed Caffres. He called me into the church, and commanded me to take pen, ink and paper, and to write a letter to your Excellency, and to the commandant of Caffreland. That communication I believe your Excellency has seen. Instead of the suspension of hostilities from the date of the 31st December, the chiefs appeared to be more determined on rapine and plunder. Before Tyalie left the Chumie that day, he gave orders to the Caffres to proceed to Captain Armstrong's post immediately, and set fire to it. This was done to prevent the military from making a lodgement there; however, the post had been abandoned six days previous to this date. Macomo also ordered his men out against Fort Beaufort, but the Caffres conceived they were too weak to attack such a post, and they satisfied themselves by sending a few of their number to pick up any straggling cattle they could see around Fort Beaufort. The Caffres were still proceeding towards the colony, and many were returning laden with spoil. The Caffres, who were reported to have been killed in the colony, seemed to make no impression on the minds of the others, but only excited them to talk more loudly of vengeance against the white men.

On the 14th of January I received from Colonel Smith an answer to Tyalie's communication. Tyalie was in his lurking place towards the Amatoli River; I proceeded to his place, and read to him the communication. He appeared haughty and arrogant; he said, "The chiefs had borne long long with the military; the soldiers had burned their houses, they had killed their chiefs, they had seized their cattle, they had taken from them their country, and had unjustly driven them across the Chumie River; they knew not what to do, and they sought vengeance. Every year a commando comes, every week a patrol comes, every day farmers come and seize our cattle. The white men seem determined to ruin us. God's word had come to the land; it spoke peace to all people, but the Caffres could not listen to it, they were so much annoyed by the white people," &c. &c.

I may here notice that I considered it my duty to visit Tyalie's brother, and judge for myself concerning the wound in the head; from the Caffre report the man seemed to have been dreadfully wounded. I went and saw the wound, and, to my surprise, it was a mere scratch; the skin was very slightly cut, and that only about half an inch in length. As practical proof that the young man was not severely wounded, five days after the affray he headed a party of Caffres against the colony so far as Winterberg. My assistant, Mr. James Weir, can bear the same testimony to the truth of this statement.

From the commencement of the invasion the Caffres appear to have counted much on the assistance of the Hottentots of the Kat River, and many of the Hottentot soldiers. I heard this on the first day of the invasion, and from that period the Caffres appeared to make no secret of the matter. The soldiers wished to assist the Caffres, because many of them were tired of the service, and the Hottentots of the Kat River were willing to give assistance, because they considered they were oppressed by the Bastards, and a law was to be established (meaning the Vagrant Law) which would make them slaves.

Since I had the honour of an interview with your Excellency, I am more apt to believe the report concerning the Hottentots than I did at that time. Mr. Bennie, one of our missionaries, seems to know much on this subject; he related the matter last evening in the presence of other missionaries. In an indirect way your Excellency could examine Mr. Bennie on the subject. I give this hint to your Excellency in great confidence. Should your Excellency wish to see me on the subject of this communication, I shall be in waiting to-day at 3 P.M.

I am, &c.
(signed) W. Chalmers.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.
Encl. 3, in No. 23.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Smith*.

Sir,

Fort Adelaide, 12 January 1835.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

I HAVE the honour to forward you a statement of the armed and unarmed inhabitants of this settlement, together with the documents upon which I have founded my statement, and which I should be glad to receive again when you have examined them, as I have not time to get them copied.

Amongst Andries Stoffel's and Andries Botha's people I should compute the number of Gonahs at about 70 men. I wished to get Groepe and others, in whom I can confide, to particularise their names; but to do so would require the assistance of Mr. Read and his party, and would excite suspicions. I have, therefore, decided that the best mode to reconcile this matter, upon an issue of arms, will be to fall in the unarmed people, and having first supplied those whom Groepe knows, to begin with the Gonahs, who were well known to Captain Stockenstrom, and who obtained grants of land in the settlement. Mr. Read has so much encouraged an influx of Gonahs in the settlement, contrary, I believe, to the wishes of Captain Campbell, and they have been so tutored by Andries Stoffel and Andries Botha to designate themselves Hottentots, that I do not consider it prudent to adopt any other measure than what I have proposed.

Civil commissioner
of the district.

I have received from Major Burney a copy of the deputy adjutant-general's letter, addressed to him on the 10th instant; and as it affords to him and me a discretionary power as to the number of men that should be left here for the protection of the settlement, I have written to him, giving him a most unqualified opinion that I cannot venture to reduce the strength of this place at present more than 100 men; and I trust that the accompanying statement of the population here will satisfy you that I could not, with prudence or safety, comply with his demand for 200 men.

On the arrival of 200 stand of arms, I have arranged with Groepe that we furnish from this settlement a disposable force of 100 mounted men, and 100 on foot, or else 200 men on foot; the latter, I should think, would be the most effective. As the horses and saddlery of these people are worn out, sore backs and sore feet are innumerable. This force I can confidently promise; and when a blow is struck, I think I can promise that, consistently with the safety of this settlement, and the charge of their cattle and flocks, those left will not remain idle, but will be ready to follow up our successes.

Four Caffres attempted yesterday to steal some cattle belonging to Andries Botha's people, when the cattle were taken to water; one of the Caffres was shot by the herds; this is so far promising. Report says that Mr. Read talks a great deal about the forbearance of the Caffres towards these people, and that, therefore, these people should not be so ready to shoot the Caffres. It may be difficult to bring this home to him; but I have little doubt that such are his sentiments. To withdraw him from this place at present might be an imprudent step, and excite again the mistrust which I have been at pains to allay. But to the agency of this missionary I must attribute a great deal of the disasters that have taken place. His attendance at the meetings of the chiefs in Caffreland, without the sanction of Government, and his encouragement of the Caffres, and endeavour to mix them up with the people of the settlement, have led to a great deal of mischief; and the manner in which I was reviled by that party, in March last, tended so much to refute reports that I made of an attack having been meditated at that time, and which I can now confidently state, and indeed prove, that I warded off, is sufficient to show that, had this man not been allowed to come here, matters would now be very different from what they are.

Field commandant.

A Fingo belonging to the settlement returned here last night from Caffreland; Groepe says he may be trusted. He reports that Macomo and his heemraaden have been heard to say that the Kat River people have nothing to fear; that they need not have come together; and that he will let them know they may with safety return to their farm; that those schelms, Armstrong and Groepe, had been the cause of the concentration; that he had his spies out, and saw the strength of our position, and that he thought it a hopeless attempt attacking us here; that the loss of his men would not compensate for any gain he might derive from an attack in this quarter.

I have, &c.

(signed) *A. B. Armstrong,*
Captain Mounted Rifles.

The Fingo also says that the Caffres have returned to the colony with large flocks of cattle, and it was their intention to occupy the Fish River, Macomo having asserted that half the country had been already won.

Commandant Van Wyk told me that at the time I reported the meditated attacks in March last, Loughenberg came to him, and told him that it was to take place; that he went to Graham's Town, and told the people they should build a wall round the town; that he was laughed at; and that now, when rather late, the people are obliged to take his advice. Van Wyk is well known not to be an alarmist.—*A. B. A.*

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to Lieut.-Colonel *Smith*.

Sir,

Camp Adelaide, 17 January 1835.

As far as I have yet been able to penetrate the mysteries of an intrigue, which is suspected to have been carried on with extreme subtlety, between some of the people of the Kat River settlement and the Caffres, and having maturely weighed several concurrent circumstances, which from a natural caution on the part of my informants, and of which I have as yet been able to obtain but indistinct glimpses, I think I may hazard the following surmises:

That the Caffres have long been encouraged to bring forward grievances against the colonists: that an illegal intercourse has been encouraged between the Gonahs* and their immediate Hottentot connexions, who have been located in the settlement, and who have been thoroughly brought under the influence of a certain party: that the proposed Vagrant Act has been strongly represented to the Hottentots as an unjust and most oppressive measure to that class in particular, and likely to bring them again under the thralldom of the English settlers, as well as the Boers, by whom they conceive themselves to have been ill-treated: that the old hatred of the Hottentots towards the latter community has in consequence been strongly revived, and that the English settlers have been identified with the Boers: that the 80 Bastards who signed for the "Vagrant Act" have been identified with the Boers and English: that this feeling and excitement have been made known and explained to the Caffres, through the medium of the alienst†, and their discontented Hottentot relations: that the Caffres have skilfully taken advantage of this feeling on the part of a community, which they considered powerful, and likely to turn the scale materially to their advantage, either by holding this neutral, or else inducing or compelling them to coalesce with them: that in the event of their remaining neutral, a promise had been held out to them that their supposed natural enemies, the English, Boers and 80 Bastards, should be severely punished: that the lure was a tempting one to the weak and short-sighted, and especially so to the idle and lazy, who have been well instructed to resist measures for their better government, and for the good of the community at large: that old grievances and imaginary new ones have been brought forward by the most eloquent, and that ample redress has been promised to them: that by remaining neutral, and, indeed, from the vast population of women and children, the large stock of cattle, sheep and goats, and their really not having an armed force more than sufficient to protect themselves, they could at any time, with great plausibility, allege their helplessness and inadequate means of undertaking active operations against the Caffres: that having more or less exhibited a disposition to accede or comply with such a line of policy, it might be suspected that they wished sufficient time should be afforded them to await results, and to see whether or not the Caffres could effect the expulsion of the white colonists from the Ceded Territory, which there can be no doubt they meditated: that the hope of remaining unmolested themselves, whilst the Caffres persuaded many of their misguided people that they could carry destruction everywhere, and, perhaps, the hope of many that they should see their grievances against the colonists and 80 Bastards avenged, did, on the first outbreak, tend to paralyse the whole settlement: that the uncommon successes of the Caffres at first, and the general panic that prevailed throughout the frontier, may have caused for a time an opinion in the minds of the disaffected that the Caffres would prove the conquerors: that the Hottentot and Gonah connecting link with the Caffres may have flattered themselves that if our expulsion had taken place the Caffres would gladly retain them as powerful allies, and allow them, as a reward for their conduct, to hold possession of their cattle and other property.

The very prompt and vigorous measures that have been adopted on the frontier, the undoubted fidelity of the Bastards, the countenance shown to them by Government in sending troops here, the communication being kept up between Fort Beaufort and commandant Van Wyk, the appearance of the 75th detachment at Tambookie Vlee, of Van Wyk's commando here, the supplies of ammunition, and a consciousness that without Government such supplies would soon fail; the concentration of the whole force at this place, a belief on the part of the disaffected that their proceedings were partly guessed at, and a dread of exemplary punishment on the part of those most concerned in the treachery, suddenly caused an apparent change in their general bearing, and, as I before stated, those who were supposed to have been most engaged in exciting this conspiracy became most forward in expressing sentiments of loyalty and attachment to Government, and their determination to resist the enemy, and fight to the last, &c.

Martial law seems to have completely put the disaffected into chains, and when reading and explaining it to the whole, I did not omit to tell them I should enforce it with the utmost rigour, and that instant death should follow desertion, or any other act deserving of it.

Commandant

* The Gonahs are a race between a Caffre and a Hottentot. At one time, the Caffres took a number of Hottentots into their service; they compelled the Hottentot women to live with them. The children are Gonahs, entertaining partly a Caffre and partly a Hottentot feeling. It is rarely that a Hottentot obtains a Caffre wife; but should he succeed, the children of this connexion are also called Gonahs.

† Andries Stoffel is supposed to be a Gonah; and several Gonahs, indeed numbers, have been encouraged to live in the settlement, contrary to law, by Mr. Read or his people, and they have been carefully instructed to assume the appellation of "Hottentot;" as have all denominations of people belonging to this establishment, or that have been encouraged to add to its population.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

Commandant Groepe complains as much as I do of the difficulty of coming at any tangible point, and under every circumstance I think it better, just at present, to remain quiet, and to allow those that were disaffected to flatter themselves they are in security; any other line of conduct would most certainly drive them over to the enemy, or else they would desert beyond the Orange River. Should you see Groepe and other trusty and intelligent men of his party, they will soon convince you of the grounds upon which I entertain these surmises, and persuade you of the danger of bringing these people to condign punishment at present.

The King's pardon to one or two individuals, and the evidence hereafter of some of Charlie's principal Caffres, will, I am confident, elicit the whole of these nefarious proceedings. To intimidate or drive away the Gonahs just now would only intimidate the guilty Hottentots, and perhaps we might lose them and their arms altogether; whereas, mixed with Boers, soldiers and Bastards, I have not a doubt of their fighting well; and since I think the Caffres are likely now to believe that all hopes of their intrigues succeeding with these people are at an end, I do not entertain a doubt but that we shall find them useful auxiliaries; I do not however include Gonahs, who have not been regularly placed here.

I have, &c.
(signed) A. B. Armstrong.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain Armstrong to Lieut.-Colonel Smith.

Sir,

Fort Adelaide, 19 January 1835.

The missionaries Chalmers and Weir arrived here at 10 o'clock last night, having effected their escape from Chumie.

The wrath of Sogo was so great, on account of his house having been burnt, and his cattle being seized, that these missionaries did not consider their lives safe for a moment.

I sent 60 mounted men with them and a waggon before 12 o'clock last night, the waggon to remain at Kat River post, in charge of 10 men; and I am in hopes that 50 chosen men of this settlement reached the school at daylight this morning, and that they have by this time provided for the safety of Mrs. Weir, and Mrs. Chalmers and her children.

Mr. Chalmers says he has a great deal to tell as to the intrigues that have been carried on between the Caffres and Mr. Read's people. He can particularise some names of Read's people, which have been told him by the Caffres. As soon as I have time to take down his information I will do so, and forward it to you. He states that even now the Caffres expect that Read's people will join them.

Mr. Thomson has shown me the letter he has written to you in behalf of the missionaries at Lovedale and Burn's Hill; he agrees with me in opinion that it would be most imprudent to send people from this settlement so far into Caffreland. It would require a strong force and waggons; such a force from hence must be, for the greater part, composed of Read's people, and the danger is, that a parley would take place between them and the Caffres, and that many might be gained over, and the few Bastards that could be spared would be sacrificed. It is a duty that could not be performed in less than two full days; the force should not be less than 200, and even half that number could not be spared from this encampment.

Under all these circumstances, you will, I am sure, not wonder at the anxiety of the Bastards, and at our wish for the appearance of a strong Burgher and European force here, and I will add my own, for competent authorities to assist me in developing this business, and concerting precautionary measures.

One great hold over these people is, that Read is frightened out of his wits, and that therefore he will use his best endeavours to maintain their loyalty for his own sake.

Groepe has just been with me to entreat that no step may be taken tending to excite alarm on the part of the delinquents (amongst them soldiers C. M. R.) until the arrival of a competent force that can be relied upon, as bloodshed and desertion might ensue.

One o'clock, P. M.—The missionaries and their families, I am happy to say, have this moment arrived safe; they were accompanied by several of the Shool Caffres, whom I have sent back under an escort. I have been decided upon this point, Mr. Weir having told me on the 26th ultimo, that he could not depend upon any of them, with the exception of two, and those he could not thoroughly answer for.

I have, &c.
(signed) A. B. Armstrong, Capt. M. Rif.

STATEMENT of Mr. William Chalmers.

Fort Adelaide, Kat River Settlement, 19 Jan. 1835.

I, William Chalmers, missionary, belonging to the Glasgow Missionary Society, do swear that I will truly answer to such questions as may be put to me; and further, that I will state the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth. So help me God.

(signed) William Chalmers.

Sworn before me, this 19th day of January 1835,

(signed) A. B. Armstrong,
Justice of the Peace for Albany and Somerset.

On Saturday last, 17th of January, the Caffre named Jan came to me and asked me if I had any news; I replied I had nothing further than what I had delivered by letter from Colonel Smith on the preceding Thursday. Jan said he had news to communicate to me, and that I must write it to the Governor: he commenced by telling me that the Hottentots had promised to assist the Caffres against the colonists; I replied I had heard the same for three weeks and three days previously, but that I could not believe it. Jan said I must believe it now, for it was true. I said there were a great many Hottentots, and that he must give me names; and that though I would not myself publish them to the Governor, yet that I would get them communicated. He said he would name one, and that was Klaas, the interpreter belonging to Fort Willshire; that one day Klaas went to Macomo from Fort Willshire in a clandestine way, and told Macomo that now was the time for him to begin against the colony, and that the greater number of the Hottentot soldiers at the Gualana, Caffre Drift and Fort Willshire would assist the Caffres; that many of them were tired of the service; that Klaas gave Macomo an advice as to how he should commence: that he was to order the Caffres to come to Fort Willshire and to set fire to Beale, the trader's house, and as it was likely the English soldiers would come out to assist in quenching the flames, then another band of Caffres could seize the post, and that should be a signal for those of the Hottentot soldiers who were dissatisfied with the service to join the Caffres. I asked Jan if this was really true; he said it was as true as that we were sitting together upon the ground. I asked him, could he inform me as to the time Klaas made this communication to Macomo; he said it was during the sowing season of the Caffres. I asked him whether he meant the sowing time for the Caffres or Indian Corn, as the latter is generally sown a month or six weeks earlier than the former; he said it was in the sowing season of the Caffre corn, which I understood to be about the end of October or beginning of November last. I asked him if he could name any other Hottentots; he gave me the name of a black sergeant at Kat River post, and on being further interrogated said his name was Jontyn. I asked him, how did Jontyn make himself understood through the Caffres; he answered, by the means of the interpreter at the post, Abram Janson. I know that there were two black sergeants at the post; that the name of one is Juftha, and from the manner the Caffre pronounced the name, it is possible he might have meant Juftha; at all events, he meant one or other of the black sergeants. Jan also told me that Abram Janson did not only interpret, but that he was of one voice with the sergeant. I asked what he meant by one voice; he said that the Hottentot soldiers at Kat River post were willing to assist the Caffres against the colony; that they wished to know the time when the Caffres would rise; that many of them were old and tired of the service. I asked Jan, when did that conversation take place, and where; he answered, at the post, and on the day or day after Colonel Wade had witnessed the Caffre dance at the Chumie. I asked Jan if he was at the post that day; he said he was, with Charly and other captains, and that he heard it all. I asked him if he heard another name, he then mentioned Johannes Fortuyn, the Hottentot who was located opposite the post. I asked him if it was only once that Johannes had spoken to them on the subject, meaning the Caffre chiefs; he said it was often. I asked Jan how Johannes communicated with the chiefs; he answered, by means of a Caffre who resides near the Chumie, and who speaks Dutch, who was still living, and who he could bring to me to vouch for what he said, if I doubted him. I asked Jan if the Caffre chiefs would be willing to confront these Hottentots whom he had named; he said that it was now war between the Caffres and the colonists; that they were now afraid to meet the authorities on any subject, but he declared that what he told me was true, and that I must make Government acquainted with it as speedily as possible. I told him I was afraid to make the communication by letter to the Governor, as the Caffres had made me write lies in my last communication for them, namely, that to-day was peace, &c. &c. &c., and Colonel Somerset knew that from that day the Caffres were acting with increased hostilities towards the colony. He answered that it was the case, and said it was because the Caffres were not under one head; and that they often did what they pleased, and break the promises made by their chiefs, but he repeated that what he told me was true. Wishing to find out whether or not this Caffre was prevaricating or telling lies, about a quarter of an hour afterwards, and under the pretence of not having pencil or paper, and wishing to fix what I had heard upon my mind, I caused him to repeat what he had told me, and he did so with the greatest accuracy; he seemed earnest that I should make the communication to the Governor. I said I would not write it, but that I would endeavour to make it known to the first military officer I could speak to; he said that was good, but that I must make it known. I told him that if it had been communicated a month sooner that it would have been much better; he replied it would, but still it must be communicated. On the same day I received a note from the Reverend Mr. Ross, missionary in Caffreland, stating that Charly was still waiting for the Hottentots. Jan gave me to understand that the Hottentot Johannes Fortuyn was the medium of communication between the Hottentots; I should prefer saying some of the Hottentots of the Kat River settlement and the Caffres. Of late I have heard many comparisons made between the characters of Piet Camphor, the field cornet at Mancazana, and Johannes Fortuyn; they designate the latter a good man, because he allowed the Caffres to pass into the colony without passes; and they give the former a bad character, as he would allow none to enter it without passes, and they now seek his destruction. I cannot bring to my recollection another name, either of soldier or free Hottentot having reached me, as being concerned in this conspiracy, but from everything I may have heard in a cursory manner, and indeed I may say in direct terms, I can have no doubt but the Caffres reckoned upon the Hottentots of the Kat River settlement becoming their allies, but they never counted upon the Bastards. The Caffre chiefs wanted me to write to

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

Mr. Read and Mr. Thomson, and to ask them why they were beginning to fire upon the Caffres coming from the colony with cattle; that they expected the Hottentots especially would not have done so, but would have allowed them to pass unmolested, on every occasion; that I heard the Caffres relating the number of their people that were destroyed by the colony; I observed instant surprise and disappointment when it was declared that Hottentots were concerned in hostilities against them.

(signed) *William Chalmers.*
(signed) *A. B. Armstrong, J. P.*

Witnesses,

(signed) *W. R. Thompson,*
John Bisset.

STATEMENT of *Klaas Platje*, a Hottentot.

My father was a Hottentot, and mother a Gonah. I formerly lived at Mr. Shaw's station until about the time he left, when I went to Slambie's school, where I stopped till some time after; Mr. Young came there; from thence I came to the Kat River about three years ago, and resided on the land of Jan Fortuyn, who is now dead, where I remained until about 14 months ago, when I went to Mr. Keyser's school, where I stopped about 12 months. The first time I came to the Kat River was about the latter end of January last, when Mr. Keyser delivered me letters which he had written in presence of Macomo, one of which was directed to Mr. Read, which I was directed to convey secretly; the other three letters were also for Mr. Read, but which I was to deliver to any patrol which I should meet with, if stopped by the way. I had also a message from Macomo to the Kat River Hottentots, which was to be delivered to Andries Botha, William Fortuyn and Andries Stoffel, to know how it was he had heard nothing about what he had talked over with them, a little while before, as to the Hottentots joining the Caffres. Andries Botha is a Bastard, and a friend of Macomo's; this I know, because they are always making presents to each other. As I came near to the Kat River, one Caffre came to me and the slave man who was with me on this mission, and told me I must come to the Caffre commando, which was by the bush close by; this we did; and on reporting I had a letter from Macomo to Read, they told us to pass on; and just then we saw a Hottentot patrol coming up, and the Caffres ran into the bush; William Fortuyn was with them; and Hans's son told me that Fortuyn was going to shoot at me, if he, Hans, had not known the horse I rode on to belong to the school; we were then taken by the patrol to Kat River. I could get no opportunity, during this journey, to speak with Fortuyn alone, and thought I should be able to speak to him at his house. On our arrival at Kat River I gave all the letters to Captain Armstrong, except the letter for Read, which I had an order to deliver secretly. This, on seeing Piet Dreyer at a distance, whom I beckoned to come to me, whilst the others were engaged, and only Piet Dreyer's son was sentry over me, I delivered the letter into Piet Dreyer's own hand, in presence of his son, and no one else, excepting the slave who came with me. I knew Piet Dreyer to be a friend of Mr. Read, having married Mr. R.'s wife's sister, and on that account I knew could trust him to deliver it. After this, during the night, 10 men were placed over us, and in the morning only two men about 12 hours. Piet Dreyer came and told the two men that they might go, and he would take charge of us. He then sat down by the side of me, and gave me a letter packed in a piece of sheep-skin, saying, "Put this in your shoe," which I did, saying, "What is in that? I must hide it away;" when he said it contained a letter which you must give to Keyser; and the reason you are to hide it is for fear Captain Armstrong should cause you to be searched. At this time Mr. Read's son was writing at the same table with Captain Armstrong, and on finishing a letter sealed it up, and gave it to Captain A., who then gave me six letters. On the road I delivered two, one at Quarry, and one at Uykaa; and to Mr. Keyser I delivered four, and the letter in sheep-skin which I had received from Dreyer. On the next morning Mr. Keyser asked me if I could go with him to Macomo's to interpret; I was tired, and refused; he got a Caffre and went; after which Macomo returned with him, and came to me alone to know if I had delivered the message to Andries Botha, William Fortuyn and Andries Stoffel; I told him I had no opportunity to do so, as I was made a prisoner of, but that I had delivered his letter to Piet Dreyer for Mr. Read, and that I had received an answer by Dreyer packed in sheep-skin. Macomo then said, "I received a letter through Mr. Keyser from Mr. Read," and that Mr. Read had advised him to write a letter immediately to the Governor, and say he, Macomo, would wish to make peace, and that he would undertake to deliver over all the cattle and horses stolen from the colony at this time. Keyser came and advised him to do so. He, Macomo, then asked me to take another letter to Mr. Read at Kat River, which I refused to do. Macomo then went away, and Mr. Keyser asked me to take a letter as far as Quarry; I took two letters to Quarry, and delivered them to the missionaries, one of whom immediately went on horseback to the Kat River; I think this letter must have been for Read, as they wanted to send me to Kat River, and refused. I was not at Kat River for 12 months before the time I came with the letters, and was stopped a prisoner. All my cattle are in Caffreland; I sent them to David, who then resided at Mr. Brownlee's school; my wife and children are at Umkie's, at the Beka.

Umkie has not above 20 men and his brother Jan, who remains by him; the others have all joined in the war, and fighting under Umhalla and Zattoo; above 700 of Pato's people

people have left him, and are fighting with Slambie, son of Umhalla. Pato (as I have been informed by the Caffres), told his people that the cattle which they had stolen must be taken on the other side of the Cásée, and not let them come over again. One of Pato's Caffres, when I was looking at a large clump of cattle, told me they were stolen cattle; and they were then in the act of driving them through the Cásée.

Botman's two sons, Jonas and Vandana, Macomo and the brother of Eno (I cannot recollect his name), used to frequent Mr. Read's house; I never saw Charlie there; he has been twice at Captain Armstrong's; this is above 12 months ago. At that time Andries Stoffel used to sell muskets at a house of Mr. Read's, almost joining the house he lives in. The Caffres who lived beyond Belfore, who were mixed Caffres and Gonahs from different tribes, some of Botman's and some of Gaika's tribe, used to bring cattle to change for guns, which they gave to the Gonahs who reside in the corner (hoek); and they used to take them to Mr. Read's house, and purchase from Andries Stoffel guns for them. I have seen the following persons purchase guns of Andries, viz. Jan Swart, Matroose, Sequaa, Quaálaá, Andries and Hendrik Stuurman; they used to get, in change, one gun for an ox. There are many other Gonahs, whose names I do not recollect, that used to trade in this way. All the people, or the people generally, knew of Andries Stoffel selling guns to the Gonahs for the Caffres, and that it was generally said you can buy guns of Andries Stoffel at Mr. Read's. This Andries Stoffel is a Caffre, and has been brought up at Mr. Read's, and has a Hottentot wife, and is generally known to be Mr. Read's servant; he is also a field-cornet. It is also stated, generally, that Hintza will fight with the colony. I know Hintza; but I do not know his people, and therefore cannot say whether they are fighting or not.

I was taken prisoner at the Beka whilst with Umkie, by order of one of the missionaries; I do not know who he is by name; I was then brought to Colonel Somerset, who sent me in.

This declaration was made in my presence, and my son, Henry Ulyate, who acted as interpreter.

(signed) *Henry Ulyate, Gaoler.*

6 March 1835.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Smith*.

Sir,

Fort Adelaide, 9 January 1835.

YESTERDAY evening one of my patrols returned from the direction of the Chumie; it had fallen in with a Caffre woman, who told the people that a Caffre commando was assembled on the heights above the Muncassana, and that it was their intention to attack Groope's people either last night or this morning, but that they did not intend to attack the Philipston people under Mr. Read. The patrol afterwards fell in with a Fingo woman, who told them the same story; and from what was gathered from these two women, it appeared that the Caffres were not aware that the Philipston people and Groope's party had concentrated. In consequence of this information I sent for young Read, and told him I had reason to think that a message to the foregoing effect had been sent by the Caffres to the Philipston people, and that I wished to ascertain their feelings, that I might act accordingly. Young Read and Groope accompanied me to the several parties, and having assembled them, I communicated the information I had received, and wished to hear what they had to say upon the occasion. I had the satisfaction to hear them declare that they owed every thing to our Government, and that they would stand by the King of England for ever; several of them appeared indignant that they should be suspected of acting so base a part as seemed to be ascribed to them. I told them I gave them the information as I had received it from the Caffres. They expressed themselves satisfied, and so did I. We were under arms all night, and this morning I sent out strong patrols to examine about the Muncassana, and to ascertain the position of the enemy, and I have little doubt from the feeling which seems now to exist amongst these people, that if they fall in with a body of Caffres whom they may encounter, they will punish them severely. If I can once get them to commit themselves in this way, I shall feel every confidence; and had the Caffres attacked us here last night, I think it would have been a desirable event.

A few cannon shots were heard by the patrol of yesterday in the direction of Fort Beaufort. I am under some alarm for the safety of those whom I sent there on express. There were three soldiers and three of the Kat River people, accompanied by Dr. Caw. I am apprehensive that they may have been intercepted by this reported body of Caffres.

Yesterday afternoon a Caffre prisoner was brought to me by Andries Botha (a suspected person) and some of his people. The Caffre's arm was broken near the elbow by a musket-shot, which went through his left side. The account given by Botha was, that the Caffre was found by the children in the river which surrounds this height. The Caffre's arm is likely to mortify unless amputated. He was greatly reduced by hunger. He said he was shot near Bean's place; he must have been one of the body that were engaged against John Greyly and the nine Boors. He says that Hintza's people are concerned in this war, but I have some doubts of it, and I think that the report was put in circulation by Chaly, Botman, Enno's and Macomo's Caffres, in order to intimidate the colonists. Abram Janson (by interpreter) tells me, the Caffre prisoner says he did not see any of Hintza's people engaged in this conflict, but that he heard Hintza was moving in the direction of the colony. This is all the information he was in possession of eight days ago; he wandered about for three days without food, after being wounded, and then fell in with two Fingo women, who

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

brought him towards Andries Botha's place. I suspect he had been allowed to take refuge there, and that from the turn affairs are taking, Andries Botha has thought it prudent to make a merit of bringing him in to me.

I have appointed Andries Botha as provisional field-cornet, *pro tem.*, and give him forage for a horse, a measure strongly recommended by Groope's people.

Yesterday evening two messengers came from Buffalo River with letters from Keyser, Laing, Weir and Chalmers, to Thomson and Read. I have read all the letters, there is nothing of importance in them, excepting that Charly says, it is not his intention to attack the missionary institution in Kat River settlement; this partly corroborated the account given by the two women. One of the messengers is a Hottentot, who many years ago was in the Cape regiment; he has long lived with the missionaries; the other is a runaway slave, who has lived with the missionaries in Caffraria for many years also, and has been altogether 20 years in that country. I put these men under a guard for the night, *vide* Mr. Read's note to me and my answer thereto, as a small specimen of this interference. I have had a great deal of conversation with the Hottentot. He says the following traders are still living; perhaps the intelligence may be communicated to their friends:

Jeffries, Abernethy (or some name like it), the son of Abernethy, J. Clarke, at Burns Hill.

William Noot, Richard Pearse and Arnold, Englishman whose name is not known by the Hottentot, Buffalo River.

The Hottentot says that Hintza had given orders that the traders were not to be slain; that Macomo did not wish it either, but that he was overruled by the other chiefs. The Hottentot further states that Hintza had made a movement to the westward, but that having heard that the Fetcani were coming to attack him and Wolvercross, he sent him messengers (who were seen by informant) to Chaly to apprise him of this intelligence, and to say that he (Hintza) was now placed between two fires; viz. the English and the Fetcani. That he must now return to his country to protect it, that Chaly must now fight his own battles as he (Hintza) had enough to do to take care of himself. That he would not allow Chaly to take a single head of the captured cattle across the Kai. That Chaly must keep his own ground and fight his own battles. I told the messenger that I had heard from good authority, from the Orange River, that Dingam and Masilikatzi were about to attack Hintza, and that he might tell Hintza from me, that in proportion to his good conduct towards the colony might he expect help from the English nation, in this his present dilemma, and that he must recollect how amply he had experienced our assistance and power on a former occasion, when he and the Tambookie tribes were pressed upon by the Fetcani. The Hottentot assured me that Jan Tzatzoe's people have never been allowed by him to engage in this business, and that they are much threatened in consequence. I sent a message also to Jan Tzatzoe, thanking him and his Caffres for the part they have acted, and assuring them that I should make it known to Government. Kai (Slambie's son) has strongly reprovved Casana (Ducheni's son) for his barbarities against the English, for his having burned four waggons, &c. The Hottentots that were with the waggons have however been spared, and are at Brownley's station. I have desired the Hottentot to acquaint Kai that I have heard of his humane sentiments, and that I shall also make them known to the Government.

This morning young Read brought me up the further answers to the several missionaries from whom he had letters yesterday. He asked me if I wished to read them; at first I declined, not wishing to evince mistrust; but when he told me he was forwarding the Graham's Town Journal for their perusal, I altered my mind and read the letters. I disapproved of them all; they mentioned a great deal about loss of property and the terror that prevailed everywhere, and that we were in hourly expectation of being sacrificed. The young man then wrote to his brother in a different strain, mentioned that we were all united, and had concentrated our force here, and that we were ready to fight to the last, acknowledging the propriety of the alterations; and I told him that Mr. Weir informed me, he had a great deal to tell of the murderous and barbarous intentions of the Caffres, but that he was formally and solemnly sworn by the Caffres not to divulge, at the peril of his life; and under these circumstances I would not permit any newspaper to enter Caffreland, giving an account of our disasters, as the Caffres might in like manner compel the missionaries upon oath to gratify them with an account of them; that I would not sanction any discouraging accounts relating to the colony to reach Caffraria. I have also found it expedient to let Mr. Read know that I shall feel obliged to him for any information, and that I expect him to give it to me; but that I request he will not again send me a note at all commenting upon any act of mine, as I am responsible for the lives of many, and will not be dictated to by him. Many of Read's people have said much of the kind treatment shown by us to the Caffre wounded prisoner, contrasted with the usage of the Caffres towards us should we in like manner fall into their hands.

6 P. M.—Doctor Caw being returned, will amputate the Caffre's arm. I think that something may hereafter be elicited from him relating to Andries Botha's people; that party have harboured Caffres greatly; but at present these matters must be allowed to remain as they are. The patrols returned, and state that they saw no appearance of a Caffre commando in the direction mentioned by the woman; they saw the spoor of four Caffres only entering the colony.

I have, &c.
(signed) A. B. Armstrong,
Captain Mounted Rifles.

10th January 1834.—This is a copy of my report, prepared for Colonel Somerset. Colonel Smith's despatch reached at three o'clock, A. M., this morning.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.]

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq. to the Secretary to Government, Cape Town.

Sir,

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 1 January 1836.

I HAVE the honour to transmit to you herewith, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, a statement made on oath this day before me and two other justices of the peace, whose signatures are attached to the document, by which his Excellency will perceive that the Caffres ascribe the late war to the inflammatory speeches made to them by the Rev. Mr. Read, of the London Missionary Society, at a meeting of the Caffre people, convened by him, it would seem, for that purpose.

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S.

DEPOSITION of *W. G. Atherstone*, Esq.

District of Albany. } At Graham's Town on this 1st day of January 1836, and before Duncan Campbell, Esq., Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate for the Districts of Albany and Somerset, John Mitford Bowker, Esq. and Charles Maynard, Esq., Justices of the Peace for the District of Albany, appeared William Guybon Atherstone, Esq., residing in Albany, who, being duly sworn, deposes:

I was last April with the army that invaded Caffreland. On the 14th of that month I was with a small escort that captured 53 head of cattle from the Caffres between King William's Town and Fort Wellington. After having captured the cattle we ascended a hill, when a Caffre, who belonged to the party from whom we had captured the cattle, fired a shot at us, apparently with a view to attract our attention, and immediately commenced talking to us; he said, "Yes children, you must take these few cows and calves, they belong to Cahabe, but you will have no rest until we are revenged; we are enemies for ever." The interpreter (a man named Majecko, one of Pato's Caffres) asked him, "Who began the war; was it not yourselves?" The Caffre then said, "No; it was one of your white men." The interpreter asked, "Who was that?" The Caffre said, "It was Tsongolo (literally a reed, and meaning the Rev. Mr. Read, the missionary at the Kat River), Tsongolo held a great meeting, and told us that the English were gradually taking away all our land, and if we did not stand up and make resistance, they would not leave us any ground to sit upon; we saw that Tsongolo talked well, and we followed his advice, and you will repent it." He then said, "You have taken all our cattle away, where shall we get food?" The interpreter said, "There is a fat cow just killed in the kloof, eat that." To which the Caffre replied, "You may leave that to the wolves and vultures, we scorn to cut anything that has been touched by you."

A chief, long since dead.—*D. C.*

There were present commissariat conductor William Biddulph, a serjeant of the Cape Corps, the chief Pato, with some of his attendants, and several other persons; I stood close to the interpreter, who explained the conversation to me as soon as it was ended. I felt much surprised at hearing this, and got upon my horse, and rode up to Jan Tzatzoe, who had been standing at a little distance, and had also heard what the Caffre had said; and being anxious to know whether or not what the interpreter had told me was the correct interpretation, I asked him what the Caffre had said, and he repeated the same story that the interpreter had told me, without any variation, excepting in the mode of expression. I asked him whether he thought that Read had done such a thing; he said he did not know, he had heard something of it before; he thought there was some foundation for it, or else the Caffre would not have said so, and would not have invented these stories to injure Read, whom the Caffres loved. I kept a journal, in which I noted down the events of each day, and therefore I know the precise date. I spoke to Jan Tzatzoe, and to the interpreter, in the Dutch language.

(signed) *William Guybon Atherstone*.

Before us,

(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. & R. M. for A. & S.
John Mitford Bowker, J. P.
Charles Maynard, J. P.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Captain *A. B. Armstrong* to Lieut.-Colonel *Smith*, dated Fort Adelaide, 10th January 1835.

Sir,

ALREADY there had three male slaves and one female slave taken refuge at this settlement, stating that they had left their masters in the colony, in consequence of ill treatment. I have to add another, who with his wife made their escape from Macomo's country, and reached this place yesterday evening. This man has been five years in Caffraria, and had been employed there under Collett, the trader, whom, he says, he had difficulty in rescuing from the vengeance of the Caffres. He says that Collett was liberated, but he does not yet know whether or not he reached Graham's Town in safety. He and his wife effected their escape

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 23.

escape in the night. He states, that at a council held by Macomo's heemraden it was agreed that none but Englishmen and Boors were to be attacked; that a coloured face was sufficient passport; that the Caffres had nothing to do against this settlement; that Macomo and Tyalie are at their kraals, with two or three heemraden each; that the cattle and horses have been concealed, and that the great body of the Caffres are again gone into the colony with large supplies of cattle and sheep; that they intend to shelter themselves in the fastnesses of the Fish River bush; that they are on the watch for our commandos, and that so soon as we attempt to enter Caffreland, they will resume the work of destruction in the colony. I am really much inclined to give credence to this man's account, and Class Bezom, a most respectable Bastard (one of Groepe's), the son of a wealthy boor, knows this slave from infancy. He was a slave belonging to his father; was sold to a harsh master, and absconded. The slave and his wife fell in with some Caffres on their way hither: he said he was coming to the settlement. The Caffres said they had nothing to do with him; his face was black. He says the number of fire-arms in possession of the Caffres is immense.

I had the honour to receive your despatches at five o'clock A.M. this morning. At daylight I assembled the four divisions of the Kat River settlement, and read and explained to them in succession the proclamation; it has had an astonishing good effect. I also gave them your message as to the esteem you held them in, and *vice versa* towards the Caffres. These expressions seemed to be well received, and I trust and hope that you will find it convenient to appear amongst them very soon: these people cannot bear disappointment. I have told them of the whole of the burgher force in Cape Town having offered their services, and also of all the Cape Town force coming up here, and assured them that his Excellency was expected up immediately. The feeling was good, but I must say there is a mixture of fear on the part of Read's people. They have applied for a supply of ball-cartridge, as more ready and convenient than loose powder; and I hope that the promised 200 stand of arms may soon come up to Fort Beaufort, as our strength may be increased even beyond that number. I am getting returns of armed men and those capable of bearing arms made out; if not completed to-day, I will lose no time in forwarding them to you.

After having read the proclamation, I went to old Mr. Read, and handed him the proclamation, upon which you had written, "A few words to the wise." This had the desired effect. I then made him a further communication, which increased it to astonishment, or rather to alarm. I told him I understood that he had a Caffre boy, a brother of Tyalie's, under his charge: this information only reached me yesterday. He said, "Yes; he was a mere boy, a son of Gaika's, about nine years of age, left with him about six months ago by his mother, Jacomina." I said a few words as to his having contravened the proclamation, and not having reported the circumstance to me, as magistrate of the settlement. "He was a mere boy." "I shall waive that part of the transaction for the present, Mr. Read; but you are to understand that you have my most peremptory orders not to allow that boy to be spirited away out of the settlement. He is now under my charge; I will let him remain with you, but recollect that you hold him in charge for me."

Just now has followed a deputation of Read's principal men, expressing their loyalty and attachment to Government, and their ignorance of any understanding between their people and the Caffres; *mais le temps dira*. They are heartily frightened, and I have told them that desertion will be punished with death, at the same time expressing every reliance upon them.

(signed) A. B. Armstrong,
Captain Mounted Rifles.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain Armstrong to Duncan Campbell, Esq.

(Confidential.)

My dear Sir,

Fort Adelaide, Kat River, 8 January 1835.

I HAD the pleasure of receiving your letter of the 5th instant, as also the authority for Groepe to act as field commandant. He seems much gratified by this mark of distinction, and I have assured him, in presence of the field-cornets, that you place the fullest confidence in him and them.

Colonel Somerset has by this time informed you that I have concentrated the whole of the Kat River people at this place. This move has, I imagine, greatly disappointed the views of the Caffres, as it indicates unanimity and a hostile bearing. It will, I trust, further show them, whatever lures they may have held out to these people, and that whatever understanding may have taken place between them and the ill-affected here, yet that a very general distrust is entertained of the Caffres by the bulk of the Kat River people.

It is but too true that a most disgraceful combination has been entered into by many of Mr. Read's people. To what extent I am not yet prepared to state, nor do I think it advisable just now to enter any further into the matter than I have done with those in whom I place a confidence. It is sufficient to state, that the matter is well known to Groepe and others, and that abundance of evidence, when tranquillity is restored, can be brought forward to elucidate the matter fully, and to bring down deserved punishment upon the heads of those who have been instrumental and chiefly concerned in these treacherous proceedings. Many have put the noose round their own necks; it will be an easy matter to get hold of the end of the run hereafter.

It

417

It is easy enough to distinguish the faithful amongst the crowd; but too marked a distinction in the present posture of affairs would be attended with bad consequences. Those who have been most culpable are now most forward in expressing their determination to oppose the enemy: this demonstration proceeds from a hope of being able to stifle public opinion as to the plot that was entered into, and in proportion to their belief as to our strength and power and the preparation making at Graham's Town is this feeling exhibited. I have therefore said much in a cursory way of the active operations that are about to take place, of a regiment coming up from Cape Town, assistance from England, &c., and have not forgotten to name Masilikatzi, who is looked upon as a frightful monster, and one who is not likely to coalesce with Tyalie.

The force of Enno, as reported by Van Wyk, is supposed to have assembled there in consequence of our show of concentration here; and it is believed that this force and other forces belonging to Tyalie are moving up towards Hintza's country with the captured cattle, whether for safety or to propitiate Hintza with a share of the booty is a matter of conjecture. I shall hear more about these movements from Van Wyk, to whom I have written this morning by 15 of his boors, who have got 200 pounds of powder and a proportion of lead with them from Fort Beaufort for the supply of that commando. I have requested Van Wyk to let me know whether he can spare any men for active operations, though I doubt his being able to do so. I am confident, however, that he will not remain inactive, consistently with the general safety of the people assembled round him.

A Fingo woman from Chumie came here yesterday, and told the people that the Caffres have left their women and children at Chumie, and have gone with the cattle towards Hintza's country. This does not look as if Chaly's people were going to track altogether. The Fingo woman said she wished to return here with her goats. I have not yet seen her, but I hope I may in the course of the day. She said that 10 Caffre chiefs have already been killed, including Kloklo, Tyalie's brother, who died of the wounds he received in his arm; Vongo not killed, but Feeslai, Tyalie's uncle, is.

Groepe has been anxious to relieve the 40 mounted men detached from this settlement and Fort Beaufort in lieu of the soldiers. Those people have not yet had a fair chance of bringing in their crops. He called the field-cornets together yesterday evening, and wished them to furnish a quota of young men for this duty. They found the unwillingness so great on the part of the people to remove from this place, that it was thought better not to push the matter, and we therefore decided that we had better let the same 40 men remain at Fort Beaufort, however great the injustice to them may be. The young men have got an idea into their heads that they will be retained for the service, and no arguments will serve to convince them to the contrary.

I am happy to find you fully perceive the difficulties I am under as to commencing active operations with these people. To select Groepe's people alone would never answer; the more of them here the better. To undertake anything of the kind with Read's people would be useless; a mixture with the soldiers would be the best: but, under every circumstance, it would be better that such a force as can be drawn from hence should be adroitly handed over to a main body, and it would be desirable that that body should come here, if it should not interfere with general arrangements.

In proportion to the promise of general success on our part may the bulk of these people be relied upon. They are evidently alarmed, but to alarm them too much at present, or to appear to entertain a mistrust of them, might lead to consequences which ought to be avoided in every possible way. I have recommended to Colonel Somerset a further supply of arms; to withhold them, since they have been promised, would imply mistrust. And yet if we are able to strike an immediate and decisive blow against the enemy, I have not a doubt of the whole of these people being intimidated into acting the part which they ought to do.

Great allowance must be made for the heavy charge of their families with which they are encumbered, as also the immense stock of cattle, sheep and goats, which they will fight for to the last. Groepe, Baffer and others are of opinion that the most of the disaffected are beginning to form a proper estimate of the value of Caffre promises. It is to be lamented that, circumstanced as we are at present, we cannot with propriety investigate too deeply into the motives of the disaffection; as far as I can understand, the old feeling against the Boors has been stirred up by the Caffres:

(signed) A. B. Armstrong.

(Enclosure 4, in No. 23.)

CORRESPONDENCE of 1833 and 1834, between the Acting Governor and the Governor, the Civil Commissioner and the Commandant of the Eastern Provinces.

Enclosure 4,
in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain J. Doyle to Lieutenant-Colonel England.

Sir,

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 9 May 1833.

I HAVE it in command to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 29th ultimo on the subject of the occupation of the "Muncassana" by the Caffres, together with its enclosure
503. N 3 from

No. 23.
Sir B D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

from the civil commissioner, and to acquaint you that they shall be brought under the notice of his Excellency the Governor without delay.

I have, &c.
(signed) J. Doyle, Captain, Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

Encl. 4, in No. 23

COPY of a LETTER from D. Campbell, Esq. to the Acting Secretary to Government.

Sir,
Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 14 June 1833.
HEREWITH I have the honour to transmit, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, a return of depredations committed by the Caffres from the 7th to the 14th instant, by which it will be seen that some of the stolen cattle were traced into the kraal of Chalie, the depredations of whose tribe on the Muncassana formed the subject of my communication of last post.

I have, &c.
(signed) D. Campbell, C. C. for A. & S.

REPORT of CAFFRE DEPREDACTIONS committed in the District of Albany and Somerset, reported to Civil Commissioner, between 7th and 14th June 1833.

DATE of REPORT.	NAME OF OWNER.	DATE of LOSS.	LOST.		DATE of Recovery.	Recovered.		REMARKS.
			Cattle.	Horses.		Cattle.	Horses.	
Field Cornetcy of Fish River :								
1833:		1833:						
June - 8	Louis Nel - -	June - 4	-	1				
- - 10	P. Bouwer - -	May - 28	4					
	C. Triegard - -	- -	1					
	A. M. Van Rooyen -	June - 2	7					
	G. Van Rooyen - -	- -	8					
Koenap:								
- - 14.	Johannes Els - -	May - 21	1					
	Nicholas Els - -	- - 26	-	1				
	C. Van Aardt - -	- - 27	11	-	- -	-	-	-- Taken out of owner's kraal by night; spoor traced towards the Kat River and along the Fort Beaufort road, but lost, waggons having passed that morning.
	G. Scheepers - -	- - 28	5	-	May - 28	5	-	
	Bar ^d De Lange - -	June - 1	2	2	- -	-	-	- The spoor traced towards English Drift, where it was lost among the traces of sheep.
	Christian C. Nel - -	- - 2	1	-	- -	-	-	-- Taken from owner's kraal; spoor followed up to other side of the Kat River.
	M. Smit - -	- -	-	-	June - 2	5	-	
	Joh ^s Prinslo - -	- -	-	-	- -	8	-	-- Recovered at Fort Willshire; sent out by Macomo, who had captured them from some other Caffres.
Kat River:								
	And ^s Stoffel's party (Philip's Town).	June - 5	7	-	- -	-	-	-- Spoor traced to one of Tyalie's kraals, where 10 head were taken by Ensign Gardner, and sent to Kat River post. On the 8th, Tyalie brought nine head, and stated that they were the stolen cattle, but as one could only be identified, the rest were returned to him.
Total - - - -			47	4	- -	18	-	

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, }
14 June 1833.

(signed) D. Campbell, C. C. for A. & S.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain Doyle to Lieutenant-Colonel England.

Sir,

Military Secretary's-Office, Cape Town, 21 June 1833.

His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, having had under consideration your letters, Nos. 16 & 33, of the 29th April and 14th instant, together with a letter, addressed by the civil commissioner of Albany to his Excellency the Governor, dated the 7th instant, relative to the daily increasing embarrassment arising from the occupation of the Muncassana by the Caffre chief Charlie and his followers, and also your last "Weekly Statement of Depredations," &c. &c., from all which it appears that the temporary permission granted to that chief, at the period of the expulsion of Macomo and his followers from the sources of the Kat River in 1829, to graze a few cattle belonging to himself individually at the head of the Muncassana River, has been frequently, but particularly of late, greatly abused, to the inconvenience and loss of the colonists; considerable numbers of the Caffres belonging to Charlie having gradually established themselves in that valley, until they have taken possession of both banks of the river, and who not only commit extensive depredations on the property of the settlers residing in that vicinity, but have of late, in many instances, laid under contribution individual travellers passing by the new line of road between the Hottentot locations and Graham's Town, which crosses the Muncassana near its source.

I have it in command to inform you, that it has been decided by the colonial government that the expulsion of Charlie and his followers, with which punishment he has been frequently threatened, but particularly in the month of May 1830, when pursuing a similar system of depredation, shall be forthwith effected.

You will therefore be pleased to confer with the civil commissioner on this subject, and concert with him the measures necessary to be adopted for Charlie's removal from the colony at such period as you shall mutually agree upon.

Captain Campbell has been directed to communicate to you the contents of the letter addressed by the chief secretary, under date 8th April 1829, to the commissioner general, on occasion of Macomo's expulsion from the Kat Mountains; as also Mr. Stockenström's letter of 17th May 1830, and the chief secretary's reply of the 28th of the same month, having reference to the intended expulsion of Charlie at that period from the Muncassana: and his Excellency desires that on all points in which the instructions therein contained, as also in the military secretary's letter on the same subject, dated 28th May 1830, may be found to apply, they may form the rule of your conduct on the present occasion.

His Excellency, of course, desires that the removal of Charlie and his people should be effected with the least possible degree of harshness, and without unnecessary injury to their property; also that they should be induced, if possible, quietly to obey the order to evacuate the valley of the Muncassana without recourse being had to forcible expulsion: but it is at the same time of the greatest importance that such a force should be assembled on the spot as will convince him and them of the total inutility of resistance. It will be for you and the civil commissioner to decide whether it will be absolutely necessary to employ any portion of the burghers on this occasion; a measure which his Excellency is at all times averse to, if it can be avoided; should, however, recourse be had to their assistance, they are to receive rations for themselves and their horses as has been usual on such occasions.

His Excellency is particularly anxious that, in explaining to the other Caffre chiefs the causes of the present proceeding towards Charlie, you should endeavour to convince them that on this occasion, as upon the former one of Macomo's expulsion, this measure of severity has been rendered absolutely necessary by the complete want of good faith evinced by those chiefs and their followers on many occasions, and their constant abuse of the indulgence granted them to reside within the colonial boundaries during good behaviour; and that you will impress upon all the chiefs, that whilst his Excellency is most desirous that the good understanding which subsists between the majority of the Caffres and the colonists should remain undisturbed, he cannot and will not permit the system of depredation which has of late been renewed to pass with impunity.

His Excellency, having full confidence in your zeal and discretion, deems it unnecessary to offer any further remark, or to give you more explicit instructions for your guidance; I am only, therefore, to desire that you will lose no opportunity in transmitting a detail of your proceedings for his Excellency's information.

I have, &c.

(signed) John Doyle, Capt.

Military Secretary.

(A true copy.)

(signed) W. H. Dutton, Major,

A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain Doyle to Lieutenant-colonel England.

Sir,

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 2 August 1833.

I HAVE it in command, with reference to your letter of the 23d instant, communicating your having sent a patrol to the kraal of the Caffre Manel, and the seizure of 80 head of cattle, to state that his Excellency approves of their being retained at Fort Willshire until it shall be seen whether the horses traced to that kraal will be restored to the owner.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

After affording a sufficient time for that purpose, you will cause the cattle to be sold, and the proprietor to be fairly compensated from the amount of the sale, rather than by any proportion of the cattle.

Before, however, any distribution be made of the sum realized by the sale, you will be pleased to report the amount to head-quarters.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

I have, &c.
(signed) John Doyle, Captain,
Military Secretary.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from D. Campbell, Esq., to the Acting Secretary to Government.

Sir,

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 9 August 1833.

I HAVE the honour herewith to transmit, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, a return of cattle stolen by Caffres from the inhabitants in the districts of Albany and Somerset, and reported to me between the 14th June and 31st July last.

I have, &c.
(signed) D. Campbell,
C. C. for A. & S.

LIST of CATTLE STOLEN by the CAFFRES from the INHABITANTS of Albany and Somerset, reported to the Civil Commissioner, between the 14th June and 31st July 1833.

DATE when Reported.	NAME OF OWNER.	DATE of LOSS.	STOLEN.		DATE of Recovery.	Recovered.		REMARKS.
			Cattle.	Horses.		Cattle.	Horses.	
1833: June - 15	Koenap: N. J. J. Greef - -	1833: May -	10	7	1833: May -	9	-	- - Spoor was traced for about two hours; nine head were however recovered from the Caffres as they were passing the Kat River, by a farmer named J. P. Nel; four head were dangerously wounded, and died three or four days after their return home.
	Jan Vereuil - -	June -	21	-	- -	-	-	- - Spoor traced to the Komde, between the Korome and Koenap, where it was lost.
- - 26	J. Nel - - -	May - 25	10					
	T. Hartzemberg - -	- - 28	4					
	A. Raubenheimer - -	- - 30	3					
	H. Bekker - -	June - 2	9	2				
July - 4	Joh ^s P. Nel - -	- - 1	-	4	- -	-	-	- - Traced by a patrol to Charlie's Caffres.
	Gideon Van de Venter - -	- - 5	10					
	Dirk Odendaal - -	- - 22	1	-	- -	-	-	Killed in the field by Caffres.
	Thenis C. Bester - -	- - 25	3					
- 8	Dirk Odendaal - -	- -	3					
	Piet Nel - -	from June 15	15					
	A. Raubenheimer - -	- -	3					
	M. Wessel - -	- -	8					
	Nic ^s Swart - -	- -	10					
- - 15	John Whybren - -	July -	25					
- - 26	Gideon Viljoen - -	- - 17	-	2	- -	-	-	- - Stolen at night from a bush in Macomo's country, where they had been tied fast by Viljoen, then on patrol.
	Kat River Settlement:							
June - 28	P. Fry - - -	June - 14	-	2	- -	-	-	} - - Traced to a plain near Windvogel Berg.
	Mietje Sampson - -	- -	4	-	- -	-	-	
	Lodewyk Pepper - -	- - 16	7	-	June - 7	7	-	
	Arnoldus Jan - -	- -	2 sheep					
July - 15	Boy Windvogel - -	- 6 & 8	3					

CAFFRE WAR:—CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

97

DATE when Reported.	NAME OF OWNER.	DATE of LOSS.	STOLEN.		DATE of Recovery.	Recovered.		REMARKS.
			Cattle.	Horses.		Cattle.	Horses.	
1833:	Fish River:	1833:			1833:			
July - 1	G. & A. M. Van Rooyen	June - 25	30	-	June - 26	12	-	-- Traced by Van Rooyen and a patrol of the C. M. Rifles to a kloof near the place of E. H. Hanger, where it appeared that the Caffres had divided themselves in two parties; from one of these parties they recovered 12 head. G. Van Rooyen followed upon the spoor of the other party, and traced it to a large krantz, where he found three head killed.
July - 8	James Howse - -	May - 25	7	-	- -	-	-	Traced to Eno's Caffres.
	Ditto - - - -	June - 28	13					
	J. J. Bester - -	May - 1	8					
	Joh ^s Potgieter - -	June - 4	15					
	Laurens De Jager - -	- - 5	-	1				
	J. Jans Van Vuuren - -	- - -	-	3				
	Nic ^s Swart - - -	- - 6	8					
	J. C. Van Rooyen - -	- - -	7					
- - 15	Frederik Lee - - -	- - 4	21					
- - 18	James Howse - - -	- - 29	10					
	Ditto - - - -	July - 14	6	-	- -	-	-	Traced to Eno's Caffres.
	Ditto - - - -	- - -	2	-	- -	-	-	-- Traced to a petty chief's kraal, where the party sent in pursuit found one killed, and the other was among the cattle of the thief. The thief was demanded, but refused to be delivered up.
- - 22	Gert Van Rooyen - -	July - 2	23	-	July - 2	20	-	-- Recovered on the Gasskop "Komtees."
	Tarka:							
June - 15	Joseph Roberts - -	April 10	-	4	April -	-	3	-- Returned themselves; had reins round their necks, and appeared hard rode.
July - 11	J. C. Muller - - -	- - 7	-	2				
	Michael Van de Venter	June - 4	52	-				
	Total - - - -	- - -	351	20	- -	48	3	

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, }
9 August 1833.

(signed) D. Campbell, C. C. for A. & S.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieut.-Colonel Wade to Lieut.-Colonel England.

Sir,

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
24 August 1832.

HAVING communicated to his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief the information contained in your private letter of the 17th instant relative to the resistance offered to a patrol sent by you on the 8th instant to obtain restitution from the Caffres of cattle proved to have been stolen, I have it in command to desire you will impress on Charlie, who, I am to observe, has always been one of the most troublesome chiefs on the frontier, that a repetition of this offence will inevitably lead to the expulsion of him and his tribe from the country he now occupies on the Muncassana. His Excellency will not permit a single instance of such conduct to pass with impunity; and I am to add that his Excellency will always approve of patrols, when so resisted, having recourse to their fire-arms and inflicting a severe punishment on the aggressors.

Also, with reference to your private letter of the 27th ultimo, communicating the permission which had been granted by Lieut.-Colonel Somerset to Cama, to reside on the left bank, and not far from the mouth of the Fish River, his Excellency desires you will state the exact number of people which Cama has with him, the number of his cattle, and indicate, as nearly as possible, the spot on which he has established himself. His Excellency has understood from Lieut.-Colonel Somerset that the permission was limited to the grazing of cattle in that country, under his, Cama's, personal superintendence, accompanied by a

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

few herds only, but that he was further desirous of obtaining permission to establish permanently within the colony, with about 100 heads of families; and if this should prove to be the case, he must make an application, as well to the civil commissioner as to the commandant. You will also be pleased to ascertain the grounds of complaint which this chief has against his brother Pato; as, if the latter has by any act of tyranny or oppression rendered the residence of Cama in the country heretofore occupied by the latter unsafe, his Excellency will take the proper steps to secure to him the peaceful occupation of it in future.

I have, &c.

(signed) *T. F. Wade*, Lt.-Col., Act. Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
20 September 1833.

Sir,

HAVING had the honour to lay before his Excellency the officer commanding the forces your letter of the 12th instant, announcing your having caused the Caffre chief Charlie and his tribe to evacuate the valley of the Muncassana, as also the Captain Hermanus and his followers to remove from the Blink Water, and that both these services had been accomplished without any difficulty, or even an attempt at resistance on the part of either of them, I am commanded to express to you that his Excellency is much gratified to learn that this service has been accomplished with so little difficulty, and at so small an expense to the public, which his Excellency ascribes to the judicious arrangements made by yourself, in concert with the civil commissioner.

I am also to state, that his Excellency approves of your precautionary measures for the prevention of either of these parties re-occupying the districts from which you have dislodged them, and that your report of the conduct of the troops has not failed to afford him great satisfaction.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt., Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Wade* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
28 September 1832.

Sir,

In reply to your several communications relative to the Caffre chief Cama's "feed kraal," on the left bank of the Fish River, I have it in command to state, that in permitting any establishment of Caffres whatever in the position you have described, Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset entirely lost sight of his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief's instructions on this important subject, and the purport of the personal communication which his Excellency had with the several chiefs when he visited the frontier in 1829. On that occasion his Excellency promised the Caffres that they should not be disturbed in the occupation which they then enjoyed of certain districts within the colony, so long as they conducted themselves in a peaceable and orderly manner; but his Excellency at the same time positively forbade the extension of that occupation, or the removal of the chief or tribes to whom the indulgence was granted to other parts of the ceded territory under any pretence whatever of feeding, hunting, &c. &c.

It is unnecessary here to enlarge upon the numerous inconveniences which must necessarily result from any the slightest deviation from the above directions. His Excellency has little doubt that in the present case the imprudent indulgence granted by Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset has already been unfairly taken advantage of, and he therefore desires that Cama be called upon forthwith to withdraw his cattle, herds, &c. &c., from the district in question, and to retire within the limits behind the Beka River, assigned in 1829 to him and to his brother Pato; and that you, at the same time, impress strongly upon the latter, that acts of tyranny or oppression on his part towards Cama, or any other chief or tribe resident within the colonial limits, will most certainly lead to his own expulsion from the colony; for although his Excellency has at all times discountenanced, and will continue to do so, any interference on our part for the adjustment of differences between the several chiefs residing in Caffreland, he will not permit to pass with impunity any act on the part of any individual whatever which may possibly tend to disturb the tranquillity of those who reside by his Excellency's permission within the colonial boundaries.

I have, &c.

(signed) *T. F. Wade*, Lt.-Col., Act. Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)

CAFFRE WAR:—CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

99

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell, Esq.*, to the Acting Secretary to Government.

No. 23.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
4 October 1833.Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Sir,
I HAVE the honour herewith to transmit a return of cattle stolen by the Caffres from the inhabitants of the districts of Albany and Somerset, reported to me between 1st August and 30th September 1833.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Campbell, C. C. for A. & S.*

STATEMENT of CATTLE Stolen in the Districts of *Albany* and *Somerset* from the Inhabitants by Caffres, and reported to the Civil Commissioner, between the 1st August and 30th September 1833.

DATE of REPORT.	FROM WHOM STOLEN.	Date of Loss.	Stolen.		Date when Recovered.	Recovered.		REMARKS.
			Cattle.	Horses.		Cattle.	Horses.	
1833: Aug. 1	Fish River:	1833: July 27	24					
-	H. J. Lombaard -	-	27	-	July 28	19		
-	W. A. Van de Veuter -	-	7					
-	H. J. Prinsloo -	- 28	7					
-	J. Maynard, sen. -	- 13	18					
- 16	Stephanus Nel, sen. -	- 3	9					
-	Johan H. Nel, S. son -	-	8					
-	S. Nel, S. son -	-	7					
-	H. J. Prinsloo -	- 5	3					
Sept. 6	David J. Welgemoed -	Sept. 3	7					
- 9	Marth ^s Bekker -	- 5	10					
-	W. Grobbler -	-	7					
- 13	Gert Van Rooyen -	-	50					
- 25	H. S. Prinsloo -	- 23	28	-	Sept. 24	14		
- 30	Abram Greyling -	- 16	16					
-	And ^s H. de Lange -	- 18	24					
-	A. J. M. Van Rooyen -	- 16	65					
-	Gert Van Rooyen -	-	4					
-	W. R. Thomson -	-	6					
-	Frederick Lee -	-	3					
-	J. H. Delpont -	July 30	5					
-	Marth ^s Mayhardt -	Aug. 14	9					
-	J. C. Espag -	Sept. 18	9					
-	Robert Webb -	-	□					
-	John Norton -	-	3					
-	W. White -	-	3					
-	Frederick Lee -	- 18	1	-	Sept. 18	1		
-	Widow Bester -	- 22	1					
-	B. J. Bester -	-	6					
-	J. P. Dreyer -	-	6					
-	Joh ^s H. Van der Bank -	- 23	9					
	Kat River Settlement:							
Sept. 2	Booy Geisman -	Aug. 25	7					
-	Nicolaas Eckardt -	- 28	8					
- 12	Boy Windvogel party -	Sept. 4	10	-	-	-	-	Stolen by Charlie's Caffres.
-	Michael Pretorius' do. -	-	11	-	Sept. 11	3	-	Ditto - - ditto.
-	And ^s Stoffel's do. -	-	6					
- 13	Daniel Kleinhaus -	-	-	-	- 9	2		
- 30	A. Eckert -	-	-	-	- 13	9		
-	M. Sampson -	-	-	-	- 17	3		
-	M. Pretorius -	-	-	-	-	11		
-	M. Jager -	-	-	-	-	5		
	Koenap:							
Aug. 7	M. Wessel -	July 20	6					
-	N. Swart -	-	3					
-	J. de Kock -	-	3					
-	Elias P. Nel -	- 28	4					
-	Piet Nel -	-	3					
-	H. Hartzenberg -	Aug. 2	3					
-	John N. Beale -	Feb.	5					
-	- ditto -	March	6 & 8 sheep.					
-	- ditto -	April	3	3				
-	- ditto -	May	4	5				
-	- ditto -	June	9	1 & 4				
-	- ditto -	July	6	3				

CORRESPONDENCE RELATIVE TO THE

DATE of REPORT.	FROM WHOM STOLEN.	Date of Loss.	Stolen.		Date when Recovered.	Recovered.		REMARKS.
			Cattle.	Horses.		Cattle.	Horses.	
1833:	Koenap— <i>continued</i> .	1833:						
Aug. 7.	J. Grobbelaar - -	July 28	6					
- -	— Webster - -	- 30	4					
- -	L. Erasmus - -	- 31	16					
- 24	Jacobus Nel - -	- 29		2				
- -	Stephanus Malang	Aug. 3	8					
Sept. 2	A. Raubenheimer -	- 5	-	-	-	-	-	Traced to Mapa's kraal.
- -	M. Wessel - -	- 22	-	-	Aug. 22	1	-	
- 11	J. C. Greyling - -	May 7	24					
- -	- dito - -	July 16	29					
- 13	S. Botha - -	Sept. 9	6					
- -	W. Attwell - -	Aug. 29	1	-	Sept. 9	1		
- -	D. M'Anliff - -	- 30	1	-	- -	1		
	Bathurst:							
Sept. 9	John Cawood - -	- 29	18	-	- -	17		
	Graham's Town:							
- -	Richard Forrester -	Sept. -	-	2				
- -	Michael Rooke - -	- -	-	4				
	Somerset District:							
	(East Riet River.)							
Aug. 8	S. L. Rickert - -	July 14	25	-	July -	25		
- 15	P. J. Erasmus - -	- 7	7					
- -	Laurens J. Erasmus -	- -	14					
- -	Andrew Hosel - -	- -	6					
- -	Cornelis Gous - -	- -	6	-	July -	6		
- 26	R. Peacock - -	Aug. 22	9					
- -	J. Prinslo - -	- -	4					
- -	Jan Steyn - -	- -	-	5				
- -	George van Gast - -	- -	-	2				
Sept. 3	J. H. Van der Vyver	- 22	46					
- 30	S. L. Rickert - -	Sept. 6	20					
- -	Zacharias De Beer -	- -	10					
	TOTAL - -		728	22	- -	116	-	

Civil Commissioner's Office,
Graham's Town, 4 October 1833.

(signed) D. Campbell, C. C. for A. & S.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain Doyle to Lieutenant-Colonel England.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
4 October 1833.

Sir,

IN reply to your letter, No. 53, dated 27th ultimo, I have the honour to state that his Excellency commanding the forces would prefer that the display of your force near the mouth of the Keiskamma should be postponed for the present, as it might be construed into a doubt of their sincerity by the chiefs in that quarter, namely Pato, Cama, and Congo, who have lately published a manifesto disclaiming any participation in hostile intentions towards the colony, and notifying their resolution firmly to maintain the alliance with it, which they have already found so advantageous to themselves.

I have, &c.

(signed) John Doyle, Capt., My. Sec.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain Doyle to Lieutenant-Colonel England.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
11 October 1833.

Sir,

I HAVE it in command to communicate to you, that it appears from the civil commissioner's report for the two months ending 30th September, that the Caffre depredations have amazingly increased during that period, and have reached to such a pitch, that the chiefs must be once again assembled, and informed that the violation of the frontier will be made a capital offence, and punished accordingly, and that if the Caffres do not desist from plundering

dering the inhabitants, they will forthwith be expelled from the country between the Chumie and Keiskamma, and driven behind the left bank of the latter.

His Excellency desires that no Caffre be permitted to remain, on any pretext whatever, within the colonial boundaries from the sources of the Chumie to the kraals of Pato, Congo, &c. &c. below Fort Willshire. I am to add that a communication to this effect has also been made to the civil commissioner.

I have &c.
(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt., Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Sec.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23

COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink*, Esq., to the Civil Commissioner for *Albany* and *Somerset*.

Sir,

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 11 October 1833.

HAVING submitted to the acting Governor your letter of the 4th instant, giving cover to a return of cattle stolen by the Caffres from the inhabitants of the districts of Albany and Somerset, I am directed by his Excellency to desire you will once more, in conjunction with the commandant of the frontier, assemble the Caffre chiefs and inform them that the violation of the frontier will be made a capital offence, and be punished accordingly; that if the Caffres do not desist from plundering the inhabitants they will be forthwith expelled from the country between the Chumie and Keiskamma to the left bank of the latter, and that his Excellency desires that no Caffre be permitted to remain within the colonial boundaries on any pretext whatever, from the sources of the Chumie to the kraals of Pato, &c., below Fort Willshire, to which effect a communication has also been made to the commandant of the frontier.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. G. Brink*, Act. Sec. to Government.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.

Sir,

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
1 November 1833.

IN reply to your letter, No. 62, dated 18th ultimo, I have it in command to acquaint you, that the only Caffres who are to be permitted to remain within the boundaries are those now on sufferance below Fort Willshire, viz.: Pato, Congo, Cama and Enno; all others to retire beyond the frontier line (as shown in the accompanying Plan), which runs to the northward along the Chumie, from its junction with the Keiskamma to the point at which a small rivulet enters it, which small rivulet, having its source in front of Captain Perry's second wood post, and passing the point of the high ground on which is situated the Two Brothers' Kraal, is the boundary up to that second wood post; from whence, the face of the Katberg Mountains is the boundary up to Gaika's Hill. You will point out to the assembled chiefs this boundary, and inform them that it will remain unchanged if depredations cease; but that if they be persevered in, the tribes shall be driven beyond the sources of the Chumie.

There appearing to be something contradictory relating to the boundary in the proclamation of 1819, the subject has been reconsidered, and the limits as now defined decided upon.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt., Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.

Sir,

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
1 November 1833.

HAVING laid your letter, No. 63, dated 18th ultimo, together with its enclosures, before his Excellency the officer commanding the forces, I am directed to observe that such a patrol as that referred to by Major Cox ought never to be sent out without some one person at least with it who is capable of acting as interpreter, as well as to communicate to you his Excellency's entire disapproval of the conduct of Lieutenant Isaac upon this occasion, which appears to have been the principal cause of the irritating behaviour which he complains of on the part of the Caffres in the latter part of the day.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

I am further directed, with reference to the deputy adjutant-general's letter to you, dated 23d May last, which his Excellency necessarily supposes was communicated to Major Cox, to state his Excellency's dissatisfaction that an officer more eligible for the service now referred to was not selected.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt., Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
15 November 1833.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour, with reference to your letter, No. 68, dated 8th instant, to communicate to you the desire of his Excellency the officer commanding the forces that you will explain distinctly to the Caffre chiefs that the line behind which they are called upon to remove is no new boundary, but strictly in accordance with the proclamation of 1819.

I am further to state, that the civil commissioner has been directed to impress upon the inhabitants in the vicinity of the frontier line, that there is too much reason to believe that the Caffres have good grounds for complaining of aggressions on the part of the colonists, and that any violation of the laws on this subject will be most severely dealt with.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt., Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink*, Esq., to the Acting Commissioner-General.

Colonial Office, Cape Town,
15 November 1833.

Sir,

SEVERAL reports having reached Government that the Caffres are not unfrequently seriously molested by persons who pass from the colony into Caffreland, and that even on some occasions they are deprived of their cattle; I am directed by his Excellency the acting Governor to inform you, that he deems it peculiarly necessary that, at the moment when, with a view to the security of the property of the colonists, the Government is removing beyond the boundary Macomo and his people, who have been heretofore permitted to reside "on sufferance" within the colony, there should be no cause given to the Caffres for accusing the colonists of a conduct similar to that for which they are expelled from our colonial territory, and his Excellency therefore requests that you will impress this on the inhabitants in the vicinity of the frontier, and will openly invite the Caffres to come forward on all occasions when they are molested, and assure them that proper redress will be afforded them.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. G. Brink*,
Act. Sec. to Government.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.

Military Secretary's Office Cape Town,
28 November 1833.

Sir,

WITH reference to my several communications to you respecting the removal of the Caffres beyond the boundary of the colony, and to the frontier order of the 15th instant, on this subject, I have it in command to state, that, in directing that "you should point out to the assembled chiefs the boundary, and inform them that it would remain unchanged if depredations cease, but that if they be persevered in, the tribes shall be driven beyond the sources of the Chumie," it was his Excellency's intention that this communication should have been made by you, personally, to the chiefs, and his Excellency desires, that in future no communication whatever, of this nature, be made to the chiefs by the officers commanding the outposts.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt., Mil. Secretary.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
13 December 1833.

Sir,

IN reply to your letter dated 5th instant, I have it in command to inform you, that your report of the very judicious conduct of Captain Aitchison of the Mounted Rifle Corps, in effecting the removal of the Caffres beyond the colonial boundaries, has afforded great satisfaction to his Excellency commanding the forces, and that for the reasons you have adduced, his Excellency will approve of your placing Major Burney, 75th Regiment, in command of Fort Willshire on the return of the commandant of the frontier, Lieut.-Colonel Somerset, who may be daily expected from England.

I am to add that his Excellency is of opinion, that the re-establishment of the small hutted post on the Omkobina is at the present moment very desirable, and further, to communicate his Excellency's desire that the Caffre chief Enno be informed that it behoves him to be particularly guarded in his own conduct, and active in imposing every restraint upon his people, as he will positively be removed on the first well-grounded complaint.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt., Mil. Sec.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Doyle* to Lieutenant-Colonel *England*.Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
13 December 1833.

Sir,

HAVING submitted your letter, No. 74, dated 6th instant, to his Excellency the officer commanding in chief, I have the honour to acquaint you that the explanation therein afforded is quite satisfactory. His Excellency has, however, directed me to state that, at the present juncture, it is essentially necessary that all communications which it may become requisite to make to the Caffre chiefs should be made personally by you.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Doyle*, Capt., Mil. Secretary.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

(Private.)

Sir,

Graham's Town, 24 January 1834.

I BEG to congratulate your Excellency on your safe arrival in the colony.

Having just returned from visiting the line of front lately established by the acting Governor, to be observed as our frontier line, from the Kat River post to Fort Willshire, I am induced from the very lamentable state of distress that the chief Macomo and his people have been thrown into by the removal with their cattle to the left bank of the Chumie River, to take the liberty of mentioning their case to your Excellency, as their state imperatively calls for some temporary alleviation. In doing this I trust I may not be considered as at all calling in question the propriety of the acting Governor's measure in defining the line of boundary, or that it may be deemed a liberty my thus addressing you upon such a subject.

By removing the Caffres from the line of country which they occupied between Block Drift and Fort Willshire, a space of upwards of 40 square miles (the road between the above two posts being the boundary over which they were forbidden to pass), and confining them to the left bank of the Chumie, the cattle of Macomo and his people are at this moment dying of starvation; the drought is so dreadful, that, except in the portion of country alluded to, there is scarcely a blade of grass; I would therefore urge that the distresses of these people should be considered, even should the indulgence be confined to allowing their cattle to graze on that portion of the country until the grass was more abundant. The chiefs Macomo and Charlie, whom I saw on Sunday last, stated their anxiety to be on the most friendly terms with the colony, but complained bitterly of the distress they were subjected to on account of their cattle being deprived of this grazing. I learn from Colonel England, and this account is confirmed by all the field cornets, that during my absence, Macomo's conduct has been most exemplary. It would be an act of mercy to sanction this chief grazing his cattle for the present on the portion of country alluded to, with a strict proviso, if necessary, that neither he nor his people should be permitted to make gardens, or establish themselves within it.

I am the more anxious to bring this point as early as possible under your Excellency's notice, their state of distress being such that the relief afforded should be immediate.

Trusting you will excuse the liberty I have now taken, I beg to remain,

Your Excellency's faithful servant,

(signed) *Henry Somerset*.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

COPY of a LETTER from Major *W. H. Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
31 January 1834.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

Sir,

Copy of letter from Colonial Office, dated 11th October 1833, to civil commissioner of Albany and Somerset, transmitted with the following memorandum thereon: "This copy of a corresponding instruction to the civil commissioner to that sent to Colonel England is enclosed for Colonel Somerset's information, and the civil commissioner will be so good to act in conjunction in giving effect to it."

(signed) *B. D.*

I AM commanded by his Excellency the Governor to acknowledge your letter to him of the 24th instant, and to say that in the circumstances which you represented, he approves of your allowing to the chiefs Macomo and Charlie and their people the provisional indulgence which you propose, and under such restrictions as in your discretion you may judge a sufficient security against its becoming a precedent or a means for infringing or evading the spirit of the regulations conveyed to Lieutenant-Colonel England, in the acting Governor's instructions of the 11th October and 1st, 15th and 28th November last.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell, Esq.*, to the Acting Secretary to Government.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
27 February 1834.

Sir,

I BEG leave to acquaint you, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that I received information on the evening of the 25th instant that the Caffre tribes of Macomo and Tyalie had re-entered our territory, and had taken possession of the country they formerly had permission to occupy temporarily, on the right banks of the Chumie and Keiskamma Rivers; that they were, in point of fact, in precisely the same position as before their forcible expulsion last September, excepting that they had not extended to the Muncassana River; and further, that they had been in undisturbed possession of that portion of the colony for the last 10 or 14 days.

I wrote to Lieut.-Colonel Somerset on the following morning, apprising him of the fact, in order that no time might be lost in repelling those encroachments on our territory, which had already been attended with so much inconvenience and injury to the colonists.

I received from the commandant in the course of the day a private note, stating that he was unwell, and requesting me to call at his house, which I did in the evening, and in the course of my interview with him, I learned that he had given permission to the Caffres to graze their cattle on the right bank of the rivers already named; that he had written to his Excellency the Governor on the subject; and that he had seen the Caffres, on his late tour on the frontier, in their former locations without taking any effectual means of removing them.

I have to bring under the observation of his Excellency, that the commandant of the frontier made no communication whatever to me respecting the movements of the Caffres as above detailed, either before or after his communication to his Excellency; and further, that the commandant was well aware, from my previously expressed sentiments, that my consent could not be obtained for the Caffre tribes to re-occupy, under any circumstances, or for any purpose whatsoever, a single foot of our territory.

From the official reply of the commandant (to my communication of yesterday), which I have just received, and a copy of which is transmitted herewith, it appears that this re-occupation of the colonial territory was not sanctioned by him; I therefore feel it incumbent on me to proceed at once to the spot, to ascertain under what circumstances their re-establishment has been effected.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S. and
Act. Com. Gen.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell, Esq.*, to Lieutenant-Colonel *H. Somerset*.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
26 February 1834.

Sir,

I HAVE learned with infinite surprise that the Caffre tribes of Macomo and Tyalie, who were some months back removed from our territory by the combined military and burgher force, have re-entered the colony, and are at this moment in actual possession of the right banks of the Chumie and Keiskamma Rivers; in short, of the whole of the ground from which they were removed, with so much trouble and expense, excepting the land in the immediate vicinity of the Muncassana River.

Taking it for granted that you are not aware of this fact, I hasten to acquaint you therewith, in order that no time may be lost in repelling these encroachments on our territory,
which

which ever have been, and ever must be, attended with the most injurious results to our own population.

I have, &c.
(signed) *D. Campbell, C. C. for A. & S. and
Act. Com. Gen.*

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Captain *Campbell*.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 27 February 1834.

IN reference to your letter of the 26th instant, referring to the Caffres living in the Ceded Territory, I have the honour to state, for your information, that the Caffres have by no means my sanction for wandering all over the country, either by themselves or with their cattle; and although from the dreadful drought depriving them of all sustenance for their cattle they have been permitted to graze along the banks of the Chumie, where there was abundance of grass, the idea of allowing them any further indulgence has not been entertained.

Immediate measures will be taken for removing these intruders without delay.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset, Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.*

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 28 February 1834.

THE civil commissioner of Albany having communicated to me that he had received reports that the Caffres had occupied with their cattle the country along the Chumie and Kat Rivers, which he conceives of great importance should be prevented, I have the honour to acquaint you, for his Excellency's information, that I gave the strictest orders to officers commanding outposts, and personally to the chiefs themselves, that his Excellency's indulgence was not to be infringed upon in the slightest degree.

The patrols have also had the most positive orders to remove every head of Caffre cattle found grazing within the limits.

In consequence of Captain Campbell's communication to me, I have reiterated these orders in the strongest manner.

I have further to add, that I was over the whole of this country last week, and saw the chiefs Charlie and Macomo, to whom I repeated my former instructions. I did not see a single armed Caffre in the country, and I ordered back every herd with cattle that I observed to have infringed the limits.

I enclose, for his Excellency's information, a copy of my letter to the officer commanding at Fort Beaufort of the 7th instant, which is in fact the exact tenor of the instructions conveyed to all the outposts. I also add an extract of Captain Armstrong's reply to my letter of the 7th instant on the same subject.

I am happy to observe that no depredations have been traced to the tribes of either Charlie or Macomo for a very considerable time.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset, Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.*

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Cox*, or Officer Commanding at *Fort Beaufort*.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 7 February 1834.

HIS Excellency having sanctioned the chiefs Charlie and Macomo, with their people, grazing their cattle along the right bank of the Chumie, you will be pleased to withdraw the detachment of the Mounted Rifle Corps stationed at the Block Drift*.

The Caffres are upon no account, either by themselves or with their cattle, to be permitted to pass the ridge leading from the Kat River post to the Block Drift, thence the road leading along the ridge from the Block Drift to Fort Willshire is to be the limit over which they are not to pass at present.

The patrols from Fort Beaufort are to be constant along both banks of the Kat River and along the Barouka, and you will be pleased upon every possible occasion to send an officer with your patrols.

I have, &c.,
(signed) *H. Somerset, Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.*

* This detachment was placed as a temporary post of observation, and relieved weekly.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge your letter of the 7th instant, and to state that, in obedience to the instructions therein contained, I have explained to the Caffre chief Charlie the indulgence that has been granted to him in being permitted to graze his cattle within the country that you have described, and that he is to understand that this portion of our country has only been lent to him so long as the drought continues, and that he is liable to be removed at your pleasure should he not use his best endeavours to suppress inroads and depredations.

He has expressed himself thankful, but complains that the extent of country lent to him and his people is very limited, and that from the great drought that prevails there he is not likely to be much benefited. He requests you will have the goodness to allot a portion of the ground for his own individual use.

(signed) A. B. Armstrong, Capt. M. Rifle Corps.

(A true extract.)

A. A. O'Reilly, B. M.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

Kat River, 10 February 1834.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieut.-Colonel Somerset to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 6 March 1834.

I MUST beg your Excellency's consideration to allow me to trespass upon your time, under the peculiar circumstances in which I find myself placed from having recommended that the Caffre chiefs Charlie and Macomo should be permitted to graze their cattle on the right bank of the Chumie.

In suggesting this measure, I did so with the sole view of rendering a temporary relief to the Caffres, under the distress they were in from want of grass for their cattle, and it certainly never struck me to be a measure that could at all interfere with the established colonial policy.

The civil commissioner appears to have taken it up in a different light: Captain Campbell expressed to me an opinion that I should have consulted with him before writing to your Excellency upon this subject. I can only say, that in what I did, I acted most innocently. Having been for some years on terms of cordial communication with the civil commissioner, seeing him and consulting with him almost daily, I never anticipated that the measure I had the honour to suggest to you could be attributed to motives of either disrespect to his appointment, or to an interference foreign to the appointment I hold; and although very ill in my bed when Captain Campbell acquainted me with his feelings on the subject, I lost no time in writing to him, expressing my regret that he should for a moment imagine that I had any other feeling than that of acting most candidly with him, and that any remissness on my part was entirely an unintentional inadvertency.

I am not aware that during my absence in Europe any arrangements have been made relieving the commandant of Caffraria from any interference in favour of the Caffres or their affairs. I have always been in the habit of suggesting such points for the consideration of the Government as appeared to me desirable, with a view to establishing that good feeling towards the Government on the part of the Caffres, which cannot fail to be advantageous in our mutual intercourse, and I am convinced that I have fully succeeded. The moment I acquainted Macomo that he had exceeded the indulgence granted to him, by establishing himself within the limits, he moved off with the greatest good humour, and willingly submitted to confining his cattle to their own limits until I should communicate to him further.

I have the utmost desire to be on the most cordial terms with all the authorities, and can only regret that any measures I should have suggested should have been the cause of so much correspondence to your Excellency.

I have, &c.

(signed) Henry Somerset.

COPY of a LETTER from J. G. Brink, Esq., to Captain Campbell.

Colonial Office, Cape Town,
7 March 1834.

Sir,

I HAVE had the honour to receive, and have laid before the Governor your letter of the 27th February, with its enclosures, and I am commanded by his Excellency, in reply, to transmit for your information the copy of a letter which, in the end of January, had been addressed to him by Colonel Somerset, together with one of his Excellency's answer through the military secretary.

Circumstances had rendered it impracticable to me to write separately to you upon that occasion, without losing the frontier post of the day, and you will observe that Colonel Somerset's previous communication with you and your conjunction with him were provided for

No. 1.

No. 2.

provided for (as his Excellency thought securely) by the marginal instructions upon the latter of these documents.

To his Excellency's great astonishment, he finds that you have been suffered to remain in ignorance of a measure which, although it allowed of a provisional relaxation of the prohibition of October for a momentary and precise purpose of relief during the extremity of drought, so strongly represented by Colonel Somerset, still, as you will see, strictly prescribed its not being suffered to become the means of any infringement or evasion of the spirit of the general policy which had been thought necessary by his Excellency's predecessor in the Government, and could not have been expected to have reverted into a sweeping re-occupation of the prohibited country such as appears to have been reported to you.

His Excellency is glad to see that you are proceeding to the country in question, where you will be enabled to judge for yourself of the actual state of the case, and you will of course act for the public service upon the result of that judgment, in which Colonel Somerset receives by this occasion directions to co-operate and assist.

You will not fail however to perceive the expediency of bearing in mind, in whatever measures you may deem it right to take, the provisional countenance to a certain momentary deviation from the strictness of the prohibition and expulsion resorted to in October last, afforded by the permission given to Colonel Somerset (although it may have been abused), so as to preserve, in as far as may be compatible with the welfare of the border country, our good faith, and to avoid as far as possible the reputation of inconsistency and versatility of purpose, but too likely to attach to us, as well within as without the frontier, if we now, supposing the pressure of drought and distress under which that relaxation was accorded still continues unabated, recall the indulgence before the suffering which produced it shall have in some degree passed away.

This general view of the matter suggested, his Excellency begs that you will act upon your own judgment and discretion, in which he is aware he can confidently trust, reporting the result at your earliest convenience for his information.

I have, &c.

(signed) J. G. Brink, Act. Sec. to Government.

COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town,
7 March 1834.

Sir,

I HAVE not failed to lay before the Commander-in-Chief your letter of the 28th February, with its enclosure, and I am commanded by his Excellency, in reply, to transmit you the enclosed memorandum, together with its enclosure, upon the subject of your communication.

I have, &c.

(signed) W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

MEMORANDUM, 7th March 1834,

UPON Colonel Somerset's letter of the 26th February last (No. 9), with its enclosure, and upon that of the civil commissioner of Albany and Somerset, of which a copy is herewith enclosed.

1. It is much to be regretted that Colonel Somerset, in acting upon the permission contained in the military secretary's letter of the 31st January last, in answer to the colonel's of the 24th of that month, did not observe the important collateral instruction borne on the margin of it, which required his proceeding in conjunction with the civil commissioner; an instruction which appears to have been so little regarded, that by the report of this officer, he has been kept in utter ignorance of the provisional relaxation which Colonel Somerset was authorised to allow, for a precise and momentary object (an alleviation which he had urged of the sufferings of these two chiefs and their people, from want of pasture in the extreme drought), until apprised of it by the report of an extensive occupation of the country recently laid under prohibition.

2. This has produced a collision and want of harmony between the civil and military authorities, which can never be otherwise than mischievous to the public service, and from which will also necessarily result an inconsistency of action, and an apparent versatility of purpose, but too likely to injure our public reputation, as well within as without the frontier. For it may be gathered from the civil commissioner's report, that on his arrival upon the line in question he will have directed the intruders to be again expelled, knowing that such was the determination of the Government, and being himself of opinion that the measure resorted to in October last (which I find was of his advising) is one of necessity for the welfare of that country, and thus, almost in the same breath, we shall have been found expelling, re-admitting and again expelling the Caffres in question.

3. Be this as it may, considering the circumstances, Colonel Somerset must co-operate with and assist the civil commissioner in whatever measure the latter may, upon his personal presence in the debated country, think fit to adopt.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

4. It is also to be wished that when the commandant issued the instructions of the 7th February to Major Cox, or the "officer commanding at Fort Beaufort" (which, as I have observed, should have been with the foreknowledge and concurrence of the civil commissioner), a copy thereof had been transmitted for the information of the Governor and Commander-in-chief.

(signed) *B. D'Urban*, Major-General.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 7 March 1834.

IN my letter to you of the 28th ultimo, I had the honour to state, for the Commander-in-chief's information, the orders I had issued, restricting the Caffres to grazing their cattle on the right banks of the Chumie River, and I now enclose a copy of my letter, addressed to the officer commanding the Kat River post, which I ought to have inclosed to you by last post.

Hearing that Macomo had established himself on his old kraals near Fort Willshire, I sent to acquaint him that he had encroached on the indulgence intended to be granted to him. I proceeded, however, to that part of the country myself on the 1st instant, having been prevented by severe indisposition from leaving home before. On reaching Macomo's kraal, I found him in the act of moving off, he having directed all his people who had at all encroached to remove down to the Chumie River. Macomo himself had only two small kraals or pens with cattle and two small huts, having come there only to watch his cattle.

As some remarks have been made with regard to the Caffres living within the colony, I must observe, that up to the 20th ultimo Macomo had not left Caffreland, having, as he stated to me, been occupied on some business near the Keiskamma; in fact, he was engaged by my desire in endeavouring to secure a Caffre named Bamboo, accused of murder. I merely mention this to show that he had not established himself within the limits at that period; and on the 28th he was on his return to the banks of the Chumie, so that his occupation of his old kraal had only been for a day or two.

I have been made aware that the civil commissioner proceeded to Fort Willshire, and questioned Macomo by what authority he occupied his old ground, and that Macomo stated he had my authority.

The country wherein the Caffres were grazing their cattle is at a considerable distance from any of the farms of the Dutch inhabitants, and I was not aware that the indulgence granted to them could at all interfere with any line of colonial policy as adopted towards the Caffres. The evil, if any, has, however, been corrected, and without difficulty; the Caffres are again quietly occupying their kraals on the left banks of the Chumie.

I must add, that so far from there being any ill feeling on the part of the chiefs towards the colony, I have observed the greatest anxiety on their parts to be on the most friendly terms, and to obey any directions sent to them.

I beg to enclose the copy of Major Lowen's patrol report of the 5th instant.

I have &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lt.-Col. Commandant.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Captain *Armstrong*.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 7 February 1834.

His Excellency having conceded in my proposal with regard to Charlie and Macomo, have the goodness to send for these two chiefs, and acquaint them that, in consequence of their promises of good behaviour on the part of themselves and their people, they will be permitted to graze their cattle so long as the drought continues, along the Chumie, as far as Fort Willshire.

They are not on any account to pass the ridge that leads from your post above Perry's wood post, down to where it joins the road on the top of the hill above Block Drift, and thence the road to Willshire is to be their limits, for the present; you will, I beg, most fully explain to them, that they are not upon any account to understand that this country is given to them, but only lent to them, by the kindness of the Governor, in consequence of their great distress for grass for their cattle.

You will express to them that, in return for this indulgence, I expect on their part the utmost vigilance to prevent inroads and depredations, and that it remains with me to remove them again at any moment over the Chumie.

I put this duty upon you as it will save me a hot ride, during this dreadful drought. Pray desire these two chiefs to secure the persons of the Caffres, Bamboo, Kaboka, and Spielman

Spielman Donzien, or Quila, if in their territory, and to send them under a safe escort to Willshire. The Caffre Bamboo is, I learn, with Chusa's people.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset, Lt.-Col. Commandant.*

(True Copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Brevet-Major *Lowen* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir,

Fort Beaufort, 5 March 1834.

CONFORMABLE to Major Cox's written instructions of the 2d instant, on the morning of the 3d I proceeded with a detachment of the mounted riflemen to the Barouka River; reaching that stream we brought up our right shoulders, directing the march to the junction of the Gago and Clusie Rivers. In this day's movements were only seen three small herds of Caffre cattle driving off to their own territory. The few uninhabited huts found standing we burnt.

Having joined, and received your commands, I put my detachment on route the succeeding morning, and minutely performed the orders you were pleased to dictate to me.

I have now the honour to acquaint you that the whole tract of colonial country my detachment traversed over, we found quite clear, both of Caffres and their cattle, with the exception of the three above-mentioned herds.

I have, &c.
(signed) *P. Lowen, Bt.-Major, Mounted Rifles.*

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell, Esq.*, to *J. G. Brink, Esq.*

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,

7 March 1834.

Sir,

AGREEABLY to the intimation contained in my letter to you of the 27th ult., I left Graham's Town that day for the purpose of ascertaining whether the information I had received regarding the entrance of the Caffres into the colony was correct, and if so, under what circumstances they had regained possession of the whole of that tract of country from which they had been expelled last year.

In the detail which I have now the honour to submit for the information of his Excellency the Governor, and from the accompanying documents, his Excellency will perceive that this measure, as extraordinary as injudicious, has been effected by the commandant of the frontier, using as a pretext for the re-establishment of the Caffres the permission he had obtained from his Excellency for them to graze their cattle on the right bank of the Chumie River.

On my arrival at Fort Willshire, on the morning of the 28th, I learned from Major Burney, the officer commanding there, that the information I had received was correct; that the chief Macomo was residing near Fort Willshire, at the kraal from which he had been removed, and that his people, together with Tyalie's, occupied the whole of that portion of the colonial territory from which they had been lately expelled. On requesting to be informed by whose authority they had returned, he produced an order from the commandant of the frontier, dated 7th February, (Document, No. 1) wherein the limit prescribed to the grazing of the Caffre cattle is stated to be the road from Block Drift to Fort Willshire, which is the precise boundary of the tract of country they formerly occupied, and which extends from five to ten miles in breadth from the Chumie and Keiskamma Rivers.

Major Burney further informed me, that about an hour previous to my arrival at the fort, he had received, by an express, an order from the commandant of the frontier, directing him to remove the Caffres on the following day to their own territory, and that he had sent for Macomo to acquaint him therewith.

It was my intention to visit that chief, but hearing he had been sent for, I awaited his arrival at the fort.

From his statement (No. 2) it will be seen that the permission of his Excellency the Governor for the Caffres to "graze their cattle on the right bank of the Chumie," was extended by the commandant of the frontier to the whole of the country they formerly occupied, excepting the land on the Muncassana River, upon which latter tract they never had permission of the colonial government to reside, and which has, since their expulsion, been settled by our own people, so that, in point of fact, the Caffres were put in possession, by this order, of the whole of the ground which they formerly occupied with the sanction of Government.

Macomo's statement is corroborated by Captain Armstrong, who was present at the conference when the commandant granted to the chiefs and their people permission to re-enter the colony. He states (No. 3) that the permission was "to graze their cattle for the present in the portion of ceded territory which they had lately held on sufferance, and from which

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

they had been lately expelled, with the exception of the Muncassana River," and he then proceeds to define the limits of the territory they formerly occupied.

Macomo resided, before his expulsion, close to Fort Willshire; if, therefore, it had been the commandant's intention to restrict that chief and his people to the right bank of the Chumie, it is to be presumed that a distinct intimation to that effect would have been conveyed to him at the conference, but the statement of the chief, corroborated as it is by the statement of Captain Armstrong, proves that no such restriction was imposed, and that the permission was not confined to the right bank of the Chumie, but extended to the Keiskamma also, from its junction with the former river to Fort Willshire.

Major Cox, commanding at Fort Beaufort, in reply to my inquiries, produced an order from the commandant of the frontier of the same date as that which was addressed to Major Burney (No. 4), wherein, after describing the limits which the Caffres are "not to pass for the present," he instructs Major Cox to withdraw the detachment from Block Drift, and to patrol from Fort Beaufort along both banks of the Kat River and the Banucha.

These orders are especially deserving of notice; for if it had been intended that the Caffres should be confined to merely grazing their cattle on the bank of the Chumie, the occupation of the post at Block Drift was more than ever necessary to prevent any infringement of the indulgence granted them by the erection of huts, or by any other act indicating the intention of forming a settlement. This withdrawal of the troops from Block Drift and the order to Major Cox to confine his patrols to the Kat River and Banucha, by which all military surveillance over the country in question was completely removed, render it impossible to suppose that those measures could have any other object in view than to allow the Caffres to take full possession of the ground they formerly occupied.

The detail which has been already given is, I believe, sufficiently conclusive of the intention of the commandant to reinstate the Caffres within our territories, but I will take leave to add one or two additional circumstances bearing on this point.

About a fortnight previous to the orders of the 7th February being issued, Major Burney reported to the commandant that the Caffres were constructing huts on the streams falling into the Kat River, and that from the nature of those erections, they indicated an intention on the part of the Caffres to take permanent possession. No notice was taken of this report, unless the order of the 7th of February may be considered such. It was so considered by Major Burney, who immediately acted on it, and burned the huts on the ground on the left of the road from Fort Willshire to Block Drift, leaving the Caffres to reconstruct them within the limits prescribed by the order above alluded to.

With reference to the commandant's order of the 27th ult. to Major Cox (No. 5), I have to observe that a considerable portion of country from which that officer is directed to remove the Caffres, is included in the limits assigned to them in the commandant's order of the 7th.

With regard to the "severe drought" upon which the commandant based his application to his Excellency, there can be no question that it was and is sufficiently severe, but it is equally unquestionable that it is as severe in the colony as in Caffreland, and it is difficult to understand, under such circumstances, why the inhabitants of the former should not be more entitled to consideration and sympathy than those of the latter, who cause a dearth of pasturage in their own country, even when there is no peculiarity in the seasons, by overstocking their land with cattle stolen from the colonists.

An opinion was entertained very generally by the Caffres that the land from which they had been removed would be restored to them on the return of Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to the frontier, and shortly after his arrival Macomo and Tyalie made application to him to that effect, when he answered, that he would write to the Government on the subject, and communicate with them when he received a reply: the latter portion of this information was reported to me by Macomo at Fort Willshire, but not till after my examination closed, and just as I was about to depart, which are the reasons it does not appear in his statement.

Knowing the prevalence of the expectation above alluded to among the Caffres, and the confidence with which they relied on its fulfilment, I took the first opportunity that offered of expressing my sentiments to the commandant of the frontier after his return regarding the policy of those measures the colonial government had pursued during his absence, and I expressed particular satisfaction at the expulsion of the Caffres from our territory, in which I observed they never ought to have had a footing, and that if ever the project should be entertained of re-establishing them within it, I should do my utmost endeavour to prevent it. These sentiments having been strongly expressed and reiterated on different occasions, it was quite obvious that my concurrence to the proposed measure could not be obtained, and therefore the secrecy observed by the commandant in his representations to Government became indispensable to the accomplishment of his views. The consequence, however, of so palpable a departure from the line of duty prescribed to the commissioner-general and commandant of the frontier, has appeared to me of so grave a character that I have felt it my duty to bring the transaction, even in its minutest details, under his Excellency's consideration.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell,*

Civil Comr for A & S. and Actg Com. Genl E. F.

P. S.—I transmit herewith four other documents, elucidatory of the matters referred to, marked 6, 7, 8 and 9.

D. C.

(No. 1.)

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Burney*, or Officer Commanding at *Fort Willshire*.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 7 February 1834.

HIS Excellency the Governor having sanctioned the Caffre chiefs *Macomo* and *Tyalie*, with their people, being allowed to graze their cattle along the banks of the *Chumie*, the road from *Block Drift* to *Fort Willshire* being the boundary to which I shall confine them for the present, you will direct your patrols occasionally to patrol the country towards the *Barouka* and the *Kat River* towards *Fort Beaufort*, as far as *Platje's* old kraal.

I have acquainted the chiefs *Macomo* and *Tyalie* with the decision that has been made in their favour.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lt.-Col. Commandant.

(A true copy.)

(signed) *D. Campbell*, C. C. for A. & S. and
Acts C. G^l for E. P.

(No. 2.)

STATEMENT made by *Macomo*, the Caffre chief, at *Fort Willshire*, 28 February 1834.

ABOUT two weeks ago I was directed to meet Colonel *Somerset* at the new post; I went accordingly with my brother *Tyalie* and all our captains, and met Colonel *Somerset*, who, in the presence of Captain *Armstrong*, told us, through the interpreter *Hermanus*, that we had liberty to return to the land from which we had been expelled, but that we were not to build our huts, excepting on the right hand side of the road leading from *Fort Willshire* to *Block Drift*. Colonel *Somerset* said nothing about grazing on this side of the *Chumie River*; he said we were to return and occupy the ground we had before. *Tyalie* asked Colonel *Somerset* for permission to reoccupy the land at the *Muncassana River*, which was refused, and *Tyalie* was told that he must be satisfied with the portion of land he had on the right bank of the *Chumie*, which he may reoccupy.

I returned to my old kraal about seven days back; my people have returned before me.

(signed) *Klaas + Dirk*.
his
mark.

Before me,
(signed) *D. Campbell*,
C. C. & Acts C. G. for the Eastern Province.

Present,
(signed) *W. Burney*, Major 75th Regiment.
his
Zaasina + brother to the chief *Macomo*.
mark.

(No. 3.)

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to Captain *Campbell*.

My dear Sir,

Fort Beaufort, 28 February 1834.

IN compliance with your request I beg leave to state, that I understood the purport of Colonel *Somerset's* communication to *Macomo* and *Tyalie*, when he last saw them at my post, to be as follows: viz. that in consequence of the extreme drought, they might graze their cattle for the present on the portion of ceded territory which they had lately held upon sufferance, and from which they had been lately expelled, with the exception of the *Muncassana*; this, I suppose, admitted *Tyalie* to use the country from which I drove him, the bounds of which commenced at the wood post, and were defined by a stream which went round a place called "Two Brothers' Kraal," and that *Macomo* might use the country within the left side of the road leading from *Block Drift* to *Fort Willshire*.

These chiefs were told they should retain this indulgence but for a short time, and that should there be any manifestation of their not suppressing thefts and outrages, they were to be driven immediately within their own boundary.

I have, &c.

(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*, Capt. M. Rifles.

(No. 4.)

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Cox*.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 7 February 1834.

HIS Excellency having sanctioned the chiefs *Tyalie* and *Macomo*, with their people, grazing their cattle along the right bank of the *Chumie*, you will be pleased to withdraw the detachment of the Mounted Rifle Corps stationed at the *Block Drift*.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

The Caffres are upon no account, either by themselves or with their cattle, to be permitted to pass the ridge leading from the Kat River post above Captain Beny's wood post; from the Block Drift to Fort Willshire is to be the limit over which they are not to pass at present. The patrols from Fort Beaufort are to be constant along both banks of the Kat River and along the Barouka, and you will be pleased upon every possible occasion to send an officer with your patrols.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Commandant.

(No. 5.)

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Cox*.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 27 February 1834.

IT having been represented to me that the Caffres have occupied (contrary to the positive orders conveyed to you in my letter of the 7th instant) the whole of the country from which they had so lately been removed, and to which my attention has been called by the civil commissioner of Albany and Somerset, I have to direct that you will immediately send out two patrols along the Kat River, Barouka and Umgwalla Rivers, and direct the whole of the Caffres, without exception, to move off to the Chumie River, to the banks of which they will confine themselves.

You will furnish these patrols with three days' rations, as I deem it expedient that these patrols should occupy the country until the Caffres, with their cattle, shall have been entirely removed. You will send an officer with each of these patrols, directing them to remove Caffres quietly, but at the same time to insist upon their moving off.

I am totally at a loss to understand how, after my explicit letter to you of the 7th instant, the Caffres can have been allowed to establish themselves in the country.

I shall direct a patrol from Fort Willshire to communicate with your patrols.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Commandant.

P. S. You had better let your patrols assemble near the Barouka to-morrow evening, so as to commence moving on Saturday morning, as the patrols from the Kat River and Fort Willshire are ordered to co-operate with yours.

I have to request you will superintend the operations of these patrols, or direct Major Lowen for this duty.

(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Colonel and Commandant.

(No. 6.)

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Captain *Campbell*.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 5 March 1834.

I HAVE the honour to forward, at your request, a copy of the letter addressed to me by the military secretary on the subject of my suggestions to his Excellency the Governor, that the Caffres should be permitted, during the excessive drought, the provisional indulgence of grazing their cattle on the right banks of the Chumie River.

My letter to his Excellency on this subject has not been entered in my letter-book, having been marked private.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Colonel, Commandant of Caffraria.

(No. 7.)

COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir,

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 31 January 1834.

I AM commanded by his Excellency the Governor to acknowledge your letter to him of the 14th instant, and to say, that in the circumstances which you represent, he approves of your allowing to the chiefs Macomo and Charlie, and their people, the provisional indulgence which you propose, and under such restrictions as in your discretion you may judge a sufficient security against its becoming a precedent, or a means for infringing or evading the spirit of the regulations conveyed to Lieut.-Colonel England in the Acting Governor's Instructions of the 11th of October, and 1st, 15th and 18th of November last.

I have, &c.
(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, Act. My. Secretary.

(No. 8.)

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to Captain *Campbell*.

Sir,

Fort Beaufort, 1 March 1834.

IN reply to your letter of this morning, I have the honour to inform you that about a week ago a report reached me that the Caffres entertained very angry feelings at having been lately turned out of the country they had so long occupied, and that they were determined to get possession of the Muncassana again; that Eno had also accused Tyalie of unbecoming conduct in having submitted to the late expulsions, and threatened to punish him if he did not

not try to recover the Muncassana again. The report first came to me by Piet Camphor, who said that a Caffre who had lived a long time with Adam Weimers had been lately amongst the Caffres, and heard them express themselves as I have mentioned. I sent twice for the Caffre, but he did not come to me. Adam Weimers, however, told me the same story. These reports had given some alarm to the Kat River people, and the drivers of two waggons that were going to Graham's Town said they were afraid to go the short road (by the Chumie) in consequence of the reported irritable state of the Caffres.

I had occasion a few days ago to send to Lovedale, and having desired my interpreter to watch the proceedings of the Caffres when going through the country, when he returned he said he had seen 50 Caffres on the move with their assagais and war carosses; that he inquired what they were going to do, but got no satisfaction. He seemed to think, from the general bearing of the Caffres, that they were inclined to some mischief.

This was about the substance of what I mentioned to the commandant of the frontier when I wrote to him last post.

I have, &c.
(signed) A. B. Armstrong.

(No. 9.)

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Captain Campbell.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 5 March 1836.

IN reference to a memorandum from the officer commanding at the Kat River post, that a party of about 50 armed Caffres had been met in Caffreland, in their war dress, apparently with some hostile purpose, I have to state, for your information, that having made some inquiry into the circumstance, I have been informed by the Caffre Yoyou, son of Cossa, that the sons of Eno, accompanied by 40 armed Caffres, proceeded by Eno's orders a few days since to the Caffre Bamboo, who was supposed to be harboured by Nootka's people.

Nootka denied his being with them, but turned out his people in a hostile manner, and would have murdered all Eno's people had not the chief Macomo joined them and prevented hostilities. I am assured by the chiefs that they are making every exertion to secure Bamboo and the rest of the murderers of the Hottentot.

I have, &c.
(signed) H. Somerset, Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

COPY of a LETTER from D. Campbell, Esq. to J. G. Brink, Esq.

Sir,

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 11 March 1834.

IN transmitting for the information of his Excellency the Governor the accompanying letters from the commandant of the frontier, the first dated half-past five o'clock, P. M., 9th instant, and copy of a report from Captain Armstrong to the commandant, dated from the 5th to the 8th instant, I am unable from the pressure of business, preparatory to my departure for Somerset, and the lateness of the hour, to do more than to express my opinion that the apprehension of the field-cornets and inhabitants of the Kat River settlement of an attack from the Caffres are entertained on very insufficient grounds, and that no real cause for such apprehensions existed, as, indeed, may be inferred from the vague and contradictory nature of the information contained in Captain Armstrong's report.

I have, &c.
(signed) D. Campbell, Civil Commissioner for A. & S.

P.S.—I transmit herewith, besides the documents alluded to, a letter addressed by Colonel Somerset to me, under date the 7th instant, which should have been transmitted last post, to complete the documents accompanying my letter of the 7th instant.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Captain Campbell.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 5 March 1834.

IN reply to your letter I have the honour to state, that, to the best of my belief, the precise nature of my suggestion or request to his Excellency the Governor was, that in consequence of the excessive drought and scarcity of grass the Caffres Charlie and Macomo should be permitted to graze their cattle on the right bank of the Chumie, until the grass should be more abundant, but that they should not pass the Fort Willshire road.

I have, &c.
(signed) H. Somerset, Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

EXTRACT from Captain Armstrong's Journal.

Kat River Post, 5 March 1834.

Arnolus Janson, head of a party in the Muncassana, this day complained that a number of Caffre cattle came upon his land and destroyed his garden the night of the 28th ult. He detained five cows and drove the remainder away; the five cows were brought to this post this morning.

Gert David, one of Arnolus Janson's party, also complained this day that on Monday night, the 3d instant, the Caffres cut loose a milch cow belonging to him and took her away; he followed spoor, and ascertained that his cow had been slaughtered. The entrails he saw at the kraal that had just been occupied by the Caffres within our limits along the Gaga, and from which place the Caffres and their cattle had immediately afterwards been

437
No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

driven. He states that the five cows detained by Arnolus Janson belong to the same Caffres who stole his cow.

Stoffel Ruiters (from John's party, Muncassana,) this day reported that last night two brown mares were stolen from his place by the Caffres. He rode upon the spoor as far as the Gaga, but it was effaced by rain and he gave up the pursuit.

Eight o'clock, P.M. same date.—Piet Camphor came to report that last Saturday night, 28th ult., when the Caffres destroyed Arnolus Janson's garden, a young ox, a cow and a heifer were stolen from his herd of cattle left to graze at the Muncassana. He was accused by Arnolus Janson of part of his cattle having been mixed with the Caffre cattle, when the trespass was committed in his (Arnolus's) garden.

I desired him to make his complaint to me for the trespass. The matter was adjusted by the parties as to Camphor's share of the damage. Camphor stated, at the same time that Arnolus detained the five cows he (Camphor) detained 30 head of the Caffre cattle that had come into the Muncassana. I desired Camphor upon no account to give up the 30 head to the Caffres, but to keep them for me till I should report to the commandant of the frontier.

Remark.—Piet Camphor most improperly gave up the 30 head of cattle to the Caffres, and denied having received my orders not to do so, though there were three or four witnesses present, who say I distinctly forbade him giving them up, and that I desired they should be counted and given up the same as the five cows alluded to. On the 7th instant Camphor came to the post, and having questioned about the 30 head, said he had given them up. He did not again allude to his reported loss of one ox, a cow and heifer, and I am much inclined to think he compromised matters with the Caffres himself. His conduct has been altogether highly improper, and tending to strike at the root of good order in the settlement. I mentioned to him that I should notice it in the strongest manner. These 30 head, with the five cows, would have been good security for the horses, &c. stolen, and would have afforded a good pretext for communicating with Charlie and obtaining them.

It is very probable that the owners were concerned in the Muncassana theft.

7th March. *Extract.*—In consequence of a report that reached Groepe and the other field-cornets, through Piet Camphor, that a Fingo in Camphor's service had heard from one of the Caffres that there was an assembly yesterday of all the Caffre chiefs at Charlie's kraal, and that they have determined to come to the Kat River settlement by night to burn the houses and murder the inhabitants, the field-cornets came to this post under considerable alarm. The Fingo was sent for, but prevaricated much, and denied having conveyed the foregoing information to Camphor, stating that he merely heard the Caffres were very angry at being turned out, and that he was certain they would burn his hut at the Muncassana, where he was in charge of Camphor's cattle, and that he wished to know where he was to seek refuge at the present time. He was evidently afraid to give any information, and expressed his dread of being murdered by the Caffres. It was very apparent he had made a previous report to Camphor, and wished to deny it from fear of the Caffres.

8th March 1834.—Hermanus, a Caffre, for some years in the service of Adam Wemers, and who about ten days ago conveyed a report to me of the angry feelings of the Caffres, was this day sent to me by the field-cornets. He endeavoured to elude giving any information; but, by his manner, it was evident he was in possession of a good deal, and was afraid to make it known, lest he should be betrayed and murdered by the Caffres. M. Ackert, Frans Seabright, Lodewick Pepper and Boy Swartboy heard him, however, state this morning, that as Colonel Somerset had driven the Caffres out of the Gaga seven messengers were sent to seven Caffre chiefs, viz. Hintza, T'Slambie, Botma, Eno, Cobus Congo, Suza, and Vousanie Sucessor, to state their grievances and request their assistance; Macomo's name was the only one not mentioned. After much examination the Caffre Hermanus was obliged to confess that a few days ago his brother, who resides in Caffreland, had taken from him (Hermanus) two of his children who had been left to live with Hermanus, alleging that as there was every likelihood of a war, and communication being cut off between them, he would not leave his children longer in the settlement, and that it was his firm belief the Caffres meditated an attack upon the Kat River people. The field-cornets proposed yesterday to send out patrols to the different passes to watch the movements of the Caffres, and, under every circumstance, I have considered the measure a good one. The Caffre Hermanus further said that the first time any of our patrols attempted to drive away Caffres or cattle it was their determination to use opposition. The country is clear of Caffres and cattle at present.

Yesterday Vongo (Charlie's uncle), one of the most leading men under Charlie, came to this post to hear the news; a very unusual proceeding on his part. He was accompanied by a Caffre, owner of the five head of cattle, who brought two lean calves as payment for the damage done to Arnolus's garden. I detained these calves, subject to Colonel Somerset's orders. They would not anything like defray the damage done.

I mentioned to Vongo all the thefts of horses, &c. that had been committed, and desired him to communicate it to Charlie; I also told him that the Kat River people, who were peaceably inclined at all times, had made strong reports of the depredations, and that I had no doubt if they were not discontinued a commando of great force, including red jackets, &c. would be sent in pursuit of the offenders. Vongo went off to report accordingly.

It is acknowledged by Abram Janson and others that he was sent here as a spy.

Six o'clock, P.M.—The three field-cornets came to me this evening, and declared their conviction that the Caffres would attempt an attack, and declared they could not acquit their consciences if they did not make this fully known, and begged me not to lose time in forwarding to you a report accordingly.

I expected

I expected that Groepe would summon but 30 men. He tells me the whole settlement are upon the *qui vive*, and that he will bring 80 men to the post to-morrow to make a show, expecting that some Caffres will come here in the course of the day to hear the news, and to find out whether or not we are prepared. I told them I would not give rations; they said they would even try and provide themselves in the meantime, and said they were very short of ammunition.

(signed) A. B. Armstrong, Capt. M^d Rifles.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Captain Campbell.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 11 March 1834.

I BEG to acquaint you that I have received a communication from the officer commanding at Fort Willshire, acquainting me that, as far as can be ascertained, everything is perfectly quiet in Caffreland. Mr. Reale, the contractor's agent, slept at the kraal of Charlie on Sunday night, when everything appeared perfectly quiet, the Caffres lounging about the traders' huts. I send this to you as you are about leaving town; at the same time, should any communication reach me during your absence, it shall be forwarded to you wherever you may be.

I have, &c.

(signed) H. Somerset, Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Captain Campbell.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 9 March 1834.

I HAVE the honour to forward a report I have this moment received from Captain Armstrong, which I feel it my duty to forward to you, without waiting to copy it.

I should hope that nothing serious is to be anticipated, as what the Fingoes appear to have stated to Captain Armstrong is much at variance with what they were said to have stated to the Hottentots.

I shall take the necessary precaution to prevent any surprise by sending off to the several outposts to be on the alert. Should you have any instructions to convey to the field-cornets in the Kat River, I will have them conveyed to that point.

I have, &c.

(signed) H. Somerset, Lieut.-Colonel Commandant.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Major Dutton.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 14 March 1834.

1. I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 7th instant, enclosing his Excellency's memorandum of the 7th instant for my information; together with a copy of the civil commissioner's letter, addressed to the secretary to Government, dated the 27th ultimo.

2. My letter of the 7th instant will have acquainted you, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that the Caffres had retired to the left bank of the Chumie River.

3. I have to express my sincere regret that the steps I took should have tended to cause a misunderstanding between the civil authorities and myself.

4. I was not at all aware that it was at the suggestion of the civil commissioner that the Caffres had been removed from that portion of the Ceded Territory in October last year.

5. I certainly believe that in the course of conversation I had mentioned to the civil commissioner that I had written to his Excellency the Governor, requesting a temporary indulgence to the Caffres, and that that request had been acceded to.

6. I take the liberty to observe that after the civil commissioner had called upon me, on the evening of the 26th ultimo, I took the earliest opportunity of, as far as possible, correcting the error I had fallen into, by writing a letter to Captain Campbell, on the morning of the 27th ultimo, expressing my regret at any misunderstanding having taken place, and stating how painful it would be to me to find it should be so.

7. I shall also be careful in future to keep his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief fully apprised of all measures adopted by me on the frontier.

8. I regret not having sent to the civil commissioner a copy of the instructions I had received, conveying his Excellency's approbation of the measures I had suggested. The consequences of this omission have been most painful to me, and I request you will do me the favour to assure his Excellency the Governor that the civil commissioner shall receive my best support, and that I shall most fully communicate with him upon all occasions.

I have, &c.

(signed) H. Somerset, Lieut.-Colonel Commandant of Caffraria.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Major Dutton.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 14 March 1834.

1. I HAVE the honour to acquaint you, that on the 9th instant I received a report from Captain Armstrong, commanding the post on the Kat River, that the Hottentots occupying the settlements in the valleys of the Kat River were under considerable alarm, fancying that the Caffres of Charlie would attack their settlement.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

2. This information I immediately communicated to the civil commissioner-general.

3. It would appear that this alarm was excited in consequence of the statement of some Fingoes (who are a conquered race, formerly living beyond the Caffres) who reside as herdsmen with the Hottentots, that the Caffres had been talking among themselves that they would re-possess themselves of the Muncassana River; and that they would burn the huts, &c. of the settlement; and further, that there had been a meeting of the Caffres at Charlie's kraal.

4. Upon Captain Armstrong's inquiring into the circumstances, however, these Fingoes denied having made this statement, but stated that they themselves felt alarmed that the Caffres might attack the settlement.

5. I immediately sent the necessary information to Captain Armstrong to be upon the alert, and the civil commissioner also forwarded through me instructions to the field-cornets of the Kat River to place their people under Captain Armstrong's orders in cases of necessity.

6. I also immediately sent off a messenger to Macomo to ascertain from him if there was any feeling of a hostile nature on the part of the Caffres. Macomo had removed to the Deba Flat. He acquainted me that no feeling of the kind existed, and that the meeting alluded to had reference to a division of the land along the Deba River and the Flat, between himself and his brother Charlie.

7. The Fingoes further stated that a message had been sent to Hintza and other chiefs by Charlie, with complaints against the Government or myself, and amongst others to the chiefs Cobus Congo, Enno and Botman.

8. In reference to this latter statement, I have to add, that Cobus Congo came to my house last evening on a visit; he positively denies ever having received any message from Charlie of any kind, or that he has heard of the slightest feeling of discontent on the part of any of the chiefs.

9. Enno and Botman, I am informed by the officer commanding at Fort Willshire, most positively deny that any such feeling exists, or that they have heard of it.

10. I have further to add, that I yesterday received a communication from Captain Armstrong, stating that the chief Charlie came to his post on the 10th instant, accompanied by several Caffres unarmed; and that on being informed of the reports in question, he most positively denied any knowledge of any such circumstance, though he complained of being confined to the valleys of the Chumie, &c.

11. Captain Armstrong, by my orders, communicated to him, that we were most desirous of being good friends, at the same time assuring him, that if any attempt was made to disturb any part of the settlement, I should bring the whole of my force upon him to punish such conduct.

12. There appears still to exist a considerable excitement and alarm upon this subject in the Kat River settlement, which I shall use my best endeavours to tranquillise. At the same time I must observe, that there has always been, more or less, at this period of the year, some alarm and uneasiness excited; it being the period of the gardens of Indian corn being in a state of great forwardness, and thus subjected to petty depredations.

13. The officer commanding at Fort Beaufort assures me that he does not conceive there are any grounds for this alarm.

14. I have the honour to forward the copy of a patrol report of the subaltern's patrol, from Fort Beaufort.

15. A patrol has been out in pursuit of some cattle stolen from a farmer, but I have not yet received the patrol report of their proceedings. But as in my returns I observe that a Caffre has been shot when resisting a patrol in attempting to recover stolen cattle, and further, a Caffre has been shot by the burgher William Kleinhaus breaking into his kraal and stealing his cattle on the night of the 9th instant, I have called upon the officer commanding at Fort Beaufort for a detailed report of these proceedings, which I shall forward for the Commander-in-Chief's information.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset, Lt.-Col. Commandant.*

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

Copy of a LETTER from Ensign *Gardiner* to Major *Dutton*.

Fort Beaufort, 11 March 1834.

AGREEABLE to orders, I proceeded on patrol the morning of the 10th instant, and detached a serjeant with a party to patrol along the banks of the Kat River, and return by the Barouka to the Block Drift. The serjeant reported to me he neither saw Caffres nor Caffre huts. I, with the remainder of the men, patrolled the left of the Fort Willshire road, along the Ungnola and Imquibie streams to the Block Drift, and saw a few old huts, which I destroyed; also a Caffre with a few head of cattle, who retired across the boundary on being told. At the head of the valley, where the Umquola rises, there are two sick Caffres, with two women taking care of them, who will quit the colony when able.

On arriving at the Block Drift, there was not a Caffre to be seen on the right or left bank of the Chumie River.

I have, &c.

(signed) *N. S. Gardiner, Ensign M. Riflemen.*

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

No. 23.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 21 March 1834.

I HAVE the honour to state, for his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief's information, that Captain Armstrong reports, that the agitation that existed in the Kat River settlement has entirely subsided, and that every thing is perfectly quiet on his line of front.

The officer commanding at Fort Willshire reports to the same effect.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir,

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 21 March 1834.

IN acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 7th instant, I am desired by his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief to state, that he has no doubt that the alarm entertained by the Hottentots (occupying the Kat River settlement), of an intended attack on them by the Caffres, was without any real grounds; and that his Excellency sees, with great satisfaction, that you have taken all the requisite precautionary measures to dispel it, supposing that there should have existed any such intention on the part of the Caffres.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton.COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir,

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 21 March 1834.

HAVING laid before the major-general commanding the forces your despatch of the 14th instant, I am directed to acquaint you in reply, that it is very satisfactory to his Excellency, and that he is entirely disposed so to receive it; he likewise feels assured that the misunderstanding on your part, which had called for the observations contained in the memorandum of the 7th instant, will be carefully guarded against for the future.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink*, Esq., to *D. Campbell*, Esq.

Sir,

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 26 March 1834.

I HAVE had the honour to receive and lay before his Excellency the Governor your letter of the 17th instant, reporting the particulars of the re-occupation by the Caffres, with the permission of the commandant of the frontier, of the country near the Kat River, from which they were expelled last year, and I am directed to inform you in reply, that his Excellency entirely approves of your proceedings, and confidently trusts that the immediate and judicious measures which you have taken will have prevented any further ill consequence from the ill-considered proceedings of the commandant, who has been very seriously admonished thereon, and from whom his Excellency has received assurances of greater caution for the future, and of his cordial desire to co-operate with you upon all occasions for the good conduct of the public service.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. G. Brink*, Acting Sec. to Government.COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 28 March 1834.

I DEEM it my duty to acquaint you, for the information of his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, that I have within the last week been called upon by the resident magistrate to supply certain parties of the mounted force under my command, to assist in the apprehension of several burghers, of the districts of Albany and Somerset, accused of having committed a murder upon two Caffres about two years ago, which act of atrocity was communicated to me in writing and handed to me by the Caffre chief Tyalie, and which I lost no time in bringing to the knowledge of the civil authorities. As, however, the act of apprehending these farmers, and escorting them to prison by the native mounted soldiers, is, I am aware, an offensive measure to the burgher inhabitants generally, I feel it necessary to bring the circumstance under his Excellency's notice. I took, however, every precaution to prevent any unnecessary annoyance being given, and also to be prepared for any agitation that might in consequence be excited.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

I enclose a copy of the statement handed to me by the Caffres for his Excellency's information.

(signed) *H. S.*

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban,
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

To Colonel *Somerset*, Commandant &c. &c., or the proper Authority, through him.
(signed, A. A. O'Reilly, B. M.)

Near Lovedale, 10 February 1834.

Sir,
ABOUT three years ago my son Qosha and Buxelana, son of the widow Doto, went into the colony, accompanied by three females, having baskets and doha for sale; they went to the stream named in Capperee, the Impe, and crossed the Koonap at the waggon ford, near the place of one Nicholas, who is known among us by the name Nicholas Hosha. They then proceeded about half a mile to a place on the Impe where it appears several burghers were assembled, and who were tipsy. Three burghers on seeing the Caffres at the door of the house came out, caught the two men, strangled them, and dragged their bodies to some distance; one of them whilst being dragged was not quite dead. The females fled on seeing their two friends down, and escaped; they are now in this country.

The master of the place at which the two men were murdered was asleep at the time, and on being made acquainted with the deed he asked the murderers why they had done so; they answered, it was only a drunken frolic.

A Hottentot woman on inquiring why the Caffres had been killed, was told that the burghers had done so while drunk.

Jacob, who at present resides on the Cehoo, was at the place of Nicholas on the day my son and his companion were murdered.

Nicholas disapproved of the deed, and told the said Jacob to inform me that they were truly murdered.

I have been informed that one or other of the murderers on being since reproached with the deed has left that part of the country; I know not his or their names, but I have furnished you, Sir, with all the particulars of which I am in possession, and I beg that you, having authority, will make every inquiry; all that I request is that justice be done, and this you will not surely deny me.

Nicholas, who resides on the western bank of the Koonap, near the waggon ford, and not far from the Impe, must be well acquainted with the facts of the case.

Jacob, who resides on the Cehoo, may be called on at any time.

Tyalie, my chief, whose men the late two murdered youths were, will present this my communication to-day at Kat River post.

I am, &c.

(signed) his
Kopaa x Kaffer.
mark.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink*, Esq., to the Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

Sir,

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 2 April 1834.

I AM commanded by his Excellency the Governor to transmit to you the enclosed copies of a report which his Excellency has received from the commandant of the frontier (although his Excellency doubts not but you will have been duly made acquainted with the circumstances), and to request any observations thereon which you may judge it expedient to make.

Colonel Somerset has been directed to hold a court of inquiry to investigate minutely all the circumstances attending the death of the Caffre killed by Lieutenant Ross's patrol.

It is not stated whether either of the deaths took place within or without the frontier line; but if the former, his Excellency concludes that both will have been duly communicated by the clerk of the peace to the attorney-general.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. G. Brink*, Act. Secy. to Government.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 21 March 1834.

I HAVE the honour to forward for his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief's information, the copy of the patrol report stating the circumstances under which a Caffre was shot by Lieutenant Ross's patrol; I enclose also a copy of the statement of W. Kleinhaus who shot a Caffre who was stealing cattle out of his kraal, on the night of the 9th of this month.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant *Ross* to Major *Cox*.

Sir,

Fort Beaufort, 11 March 1834.

I HAVE the honor to state, agreeably to your order, I proceeded with a patrol under my command, in pursuit of cattle stolen by the Caffres from a farmer named Lewis Nell, and having found the spoor, after six hours' hard pursuit, I succeeded in retaking them. When I came in sight of the cattle a part of my patrol extended, in order to prevent the Caffres from dividing them and driving them in different directions, being their usual custom; the thieves having observed my patrol approaching drove the cattle into a thick bush and absconded; in a very short time after I heard a shot or two fired, and having given orders to the sergeant to take possession

possession of the cattle, I proceeded in the direction from whence the shots were fired, and found that one of the thieves who hid himself in the bush had sprung upon one of my men, supposing he was alone, and no doubt would have killed him had he not been supported; one of the shots took effect, and the features of the deceased being closely examined, was recognised as belonging to the chief Tyalie's tribe. On the pursuit we discovered the head of an ox the thieves had slaughtered, and which the farmer who accompanied the patrol said belonged to him, and was one of the number stolen. One ox was missing, which, with the one slaughtered and twelve I retook, made the number stolen from the farmer, who recognised the whole as his property, and on my return to the post I delivered them to him by your order.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Charles Ross*, Lieut. Mtd. Riflemen.

Major Cox, &c. &c., commanding.

(A true copy.)

(signed) *A. A. O'Reilly*, B. Major.

STATEMENT.

Fort Beaufort, 18 March 1834.

William Kleinhaus states that on the night of the 9th of March 1834, on or about 10 o'clock, three Caffres came to my kraal, which is close to my hut; my dogs being uneasy, I thought something must be wrong; the night was very dark, which increased my suspicion. I took my gun in my hand and lay close to the kraal hedge, when I thought I heard the bushes at the further side of the kraal slip along the ground; immediately after two Caffres entered the kraal and took the reins off the gate of the kraal, and with them took an ox and a cow outside of the kraal and made them fast; during this interval I crept slowly into the kraal, and on the Caffres entering the kraal a second time I perceived one of them go up to one of my oxen, and was in the act of tying the reins about the horns of the ox when I levelled my gun at him and shot him in the breast; the other Caffres ran away on hearing the report of my gun; the rein remained on the ox's head, and was seen by several witnesses the following morning.

his

(signed) *W. x Kleinhaus*.
mark.

(signed) *W. Cox*, Major, Commdg. at Fort Beaufort.

(A true copy.)

(signed) *A. A. O'Reilly*, B. Major.

COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir,

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 3 April 1834.

I HAVE had the honour to receive, and have laid before his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, your letter of the 21st March, with its enclosures, whereupon his Excellency requests that you will assemble a court of inquiry for the purpose of minutely investigating all the circumstances which attended the death of the Caffre killed by Lieutenant Ross's patrol; in the proceedings of which the place where he was killed will be stated as accurately as may be practicable, and whether it was within or without the boundary line of the frontier of the colony.

These proceedings you will be so good to transmit with the least possible delay for his Excellency's information.

I have &c.

(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir,

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 4 April 1834.

I HAVE to acknowledge your letter of the 28th ult., with its enclosure, and I am directed by his Excellency the Governor to express his perfect concurrence in your having rendered assistance with an armed force to the civil power, and that he sees with great satisfaction the advertence you have had to any public feeling which may exist on the subject; but that if any man, or set of men render themselves liable to a charge of murder, they must submit to the proceedings which such conduct incurs, no matter by what description of force those proceedings are carried into effect.

That withal his Excellency takes it for granted this was a duty which required mounted soldiers, so as to have put your employing infantry (which, if it had been practicable, would apparently have avoided the question which you seem to apprehend,) on this service.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 11 April 1834.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

1. BY my weekly report his Excellency will observe that the Caffres are beginning to be troublesome as the winter approaches.

2. I feel myself called upon to state, for his Excellency's information, that I have personally communicated with the Caffre chiefs on the subject of the depredations; that I have pointed out to them my intention of following up most actively all traces of stolen cattle, and I have required them to give their best assistance, not only in recovering stolen cattle, but also in checking depredations.

3. I have assured them, at the same time, (putting full faith in their expressions of good feeling towards the colony,) that I shall at all times be prepared to render them every justice; and the chiefs have my express directions to communicate directly with me upon all and every occasion when they may have any statement to make to me.

4. Nothing can be more full and clear than the understanding between the chiefs and myself upon these points.

5. I must further state, that it is at the suggestion of the chiefs themselves that where cattle are traced to a particular kraal, although not found there, that unless the Caffres belonging to such kraal give full and immediate assistance in proceeding on the trace of the cattle, they are to be considered the depredators, and their cattle to be seized accordingly.

6. It has been usual when cattle have been seized in lieu of stolen cattle to give more than the number lost, the Caffre cattle being very inferior to the colonial cattle, and also because the Caffres always choose out the finest cattle; and further, because the Caffres invariably take the cows, leaving the calves; which calves, if young, always die when so deprived of the milk of the cow in the winter season.

7. I have further to observe, that my officers have the strictest orders always to act with the greatest forbearance, to do nothing hastily, and also to report every circumstance to me.

8. I can assure his Excellency that the utmost pains and trouble are frequently necessary to unravel and come to the truth of the statements, perhaps on both sides; and experience has made me, and I may say the officers of the Mounted Rifle Corps generally, doubly cautious.

9. The recent arrival of his Excellency in this colony is the cause of my now taking the liberty of making these remarks, as it is right I should make him acquainted with my proceedings on this head generally.

10. The farmers have made great complaints of their losses, which, I am aware, it is their intention to bring under his Excellency's notice.

11. In the meantime, I beg you will assure his Excellency that I shall use my utmost endeavours and take every precaution to conduct these duties most correctly, being fully impressed with the necessity that impartial justice must be done to all parties, and will be required at my hands.

12. I have further to add, that I shall keep his Excellency fully informed upon all subjects in the minutest particular.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieut.-Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir,

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 18th April 1834.

I HAVE had the honour to receive, and have laid before the Commander-in-Chief, your letter of the 11th instant, and in reply I am directed to communicate to you that his Excellency is in the perfect understanding of your letter, and that he has every confidence in your conducting the duties in question well and judiciously.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.COPY of a LETTER from Lieut.-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 24 April 1834.

I HAVE the honour to forward, for the Commander-in-Chief's information, the copy of a letter from Captain Armstrong, explaining the circumstances more fully connected with the 42 head of cattle secured by him in return for the cattle supposed to have been stolen from *W. Faltyn*.

I am of opinion that the Caffres have been induced to restore the cattle through the influence of the missionary Reid, although this fact appears to have been concealed from us.

Detailed in my
weekly report of
last week.

The

The civil commissioner, who has been at the Kat River, has, however, investigated the circumstances.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urbar:
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to Major *O'Reilly*.

Sir,

Fort Beaufort, 23 April 1834.

REFERRING to my weekly report for the week ending 15th instant, and the remarks inserted therein relative to 32 head of cattle having been stolen from William Faltyn and Hendrick Seacows, I beg leave to inform you, that since I was enabled to investigate more fully the circumstance connected with the transaction, I am induced to acquit Hendrick Seacows of the deceit which I at first was led to believe he had been guilty of; neither do I think at present that any of the Kat River people were concerned in the trick which appears to have been resorted to. From all the evidence I have yet been able to gain, it would appear that the Caffres themselves drove the cattle back to the location from whence they had been stolen, with the exception of three head belonging to William Faltyn, which were of a very superior description, and in high condition, quite enough to induce covetousness on the part of the Caffres. I had a letter from Mr. Reid, dated 12th instant, stating that he had just returned from Caffreland, and had seen Machusua, the owner of the cattle that I had captured, and that if I were to inquire into the matter I should find that all, if not, the greater part of the stolen cattle, should be found at the location. Mr. Reid's letter is rather mysterious, and whether to attribute the return of the cattle to his influence or not I do not know, nor do I think it likely I ever shall. The cattle appeared to have been hurriedly driven and as from a good distance, were fatigued and low in condition.

The transaction will no doubt be made the most of by the Caffres.

In reference to my weekly report dated 22d instant, and forwarded from Kat River post, my absence upon duty at this post, I beg leave to state, that the two mares and their foals therein stated to have been regained were traced to a kraal within half a mile of Charlie's kraal, at which he was then present. On the appearance of the patrol the animals were produced, and it was stated by Charlie that he had recovered them at the Keiskamma. This could not have been the case, as there was not time allowed for them to have been taken so far. The mares appeared fresh, and not to have been driven; and it would appear that Charlie wished to throw the blame upon Macomo's Caffres.

I have, &c.

(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*, Capt. M. Rifles.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 2 May 1834.

I HAVE the honour to state, for his Excellency's information, that I was present at a meeting of the Caffre chiefs named in the margin, at Wesleyville, beyond the Keiskamma, on the 20th ultimo. Besides the chiefs named there were several petty captains and about 1,200 Caffres. The chiefs spoke a great deal, expressing their satisfaction at the terms they were on with the colony. I took the opportunity of stating to them that the Government had every disposition to be on the most friendly terms with the Caffres, so long as their conduct merited it; and as it had come to my knowledge that the chiefs had of late entertained an idea that the Colonial Government had now under consideration measures for oppressing them and driving them from the present territory, I explained fully to the chiefs that these statements were purely the invention of evil-disposed persons, to which they ought to give no sort of credit.

Kasso, Enno, Stokie
(Enno's son), Kage,
Pato, Cobus Congo
and Kama.

It is now three years since the slightest imputation of a depredation has fallen upon the tribes of the chiefs Pato, Cobus Congo and Kama; I therefore submit the names of these chiefs for some mark of his Excellency's approbation. The tribes of these chiefs are most numerous, extending over an immense tract of country, and reaching to our immediate border, and occupying a considerable portion of the Ceded Territory, yet no depredations are committed by them; I conceive, therefore, that the chiefs residing north of Fort Willshire might equally prevent depredations, or at all events considerably check them, if they were so inclined.

I shall have an opportunity in a few days of purchasing some mares from a person who supplies the Caffre traders with them, and who is coming down from the country with a lot; they will average from 2*l.* 10*s.* to 3*l.* each. One of these presented to each of those chiefs would be highly prized by them.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset*, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg;
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

Sir,
I HAVE had the honour to receive, and have laid before the Commander-in-Chief, your letter of the 2d inst., No. 24. His Excellency thereupon commands me to express to you his thanks for the care you have taken in turning to good purpose this meeting of the Caffre chiefs, and his approval of your suggestion as to the presents; to authorize you to make the purchases proposed accordingly, and to request you to let them be presented to the chiefs whom you have mentioned, with the expression of his Excellency's consideration and kindly feeling towards them.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.(True copy.) *W. H. Dutton*, Major.COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink*, Esq. to the Civil Commissioner.

Sir,
HAVING laid before the Governor your letter of the 30th ultimo, I am directed by his Excellency to acquaint you that the attention of the military authorities has been called to the whole of the passages of your letter relative to the case of the Caffre shot by a patrol within the colony, and that they have at the same time been enjoined strictly to observe the suggestions contained in the concluding paragraph of your communication.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. G. Brink*, Act. Sec. to Government.COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

30 April 1834.

Sir,
I HAVE the honour, by command of his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, to transmit herewith the copy of a letter addressed to the colonial secretary by the acting civil commissioner-general, and to request your attention to the passage marked #, and especially to the concluding passage of it marked # P, in order that the suggestion therein contained may be observed in future by all officers, non-commissioned officers or soldiers concerned, as the case may be.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. H. Dutton*, Major, A. My. Secretary.(True copy.) *W. H. Dutton*.COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq. to Acting Secretary to Government.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
30 April 1834.

Sir,
REFERRING to your communication of the 2d inst., covering copy of a report received by his Excellency from the commandant of the frontier, detailing the circumstances under which two Caffres were shot, the one by a patrol under the command of Lieutenant Ross, and the other by a person named Kleinhaus, who detected the Caffre in the act of stealing from his kraal, and requesting such observations on this matter as I may deem it expedient to make, I have the honour to state, for the information of his Excellency, that the field-cornet, Lewis Nel, having made the necessary investigation into the circumstances attending the death of the Caffre killed by Kleinhaus, sent his report to my office, which, in my absence at Somerset, was opened by Mr. Godlonton, who transmitted it on the same day, with a translation, to the clerk of the peace.

Mr. M^r Rosty summoned Kleinhaus and others to appear before him for legal investigation, but when they arrived at Graham's Town both Mr. Waddell and myself were absent, and the investigation was therefore unavoidably postponed.

The acting clerk of the peace has resumed proceedings, and when completed they will be duly communicated to the attorney-general.

With regard to the Caffre shot by the patrol, Colonel Somerset reported the circumstance to me by letter, but as it was not stated that it was within the colony, I imagined it must have occurred beyond the boundary, and looked upon it as an entirely military affair; but on the receipt of your communication I wrote from the Kat River settlement to Major Cox, and having learned from him that the Caffre was shot within the colony, I communicated the circumstance to the acting clerk of the peace, who is proceeding in the necessary investigation.

The having recourse to the extreme measure of taking the life of a Caffre when detected in the act of plunder, or resisting those employed to recover stolen property, although it may be a subject of regret, is one of unavoidable necessity, for the instances are very rare indeed where the Caffre has not preferred being shot to being apprehended; and when, at a former period, orders were issued that the traces of stolen cattle should not be followed beyond the boundary, and that the Caffres should not be fired upon, those lenient measures, dictated by a humane but mistaken policy, and an ignorance of the real character of the native tribes, had no other effect than to encourage them to greater activity in their predatory pursuits.

I take

447

I take the liberty of suggesting that when a Caffre is shot by a patrol within the colony the officer in command of the post from whence the patrol proceeds should be required to give information of the fact as early as possible to the nearest field-cornet, that it may receive legal investigation; and when it occurs without the colony, that a military court of inquiry should investigate the matter, that a record from recognised authorities may be obtained, which is the more requisite, as there are not wanting persons who designedly mislead the public on all transactions that occur in our intercourse with the Caffres.

P.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Dun. Campbell, C. C. for A. & S.*

(True copy.) *W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.*

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Major Dutton.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 9 May 1834.

THE field-cornet of Tarka having reported to the acting commissioner-general that the Tambookie captain, Grobie, had established himself within the boundaries of the colony, and had resisted the orders of the field-cornet and threatened to take up arms against any attempt at removal, I have the honour to state, for his Excellency's information, that I shall proceed to the point alluded to, and make the necessary arrangements to remove this captain and his people.

The Tambookie captain, Mopassa, residing in the same neighbourhood, having refused to assist in recovering seven horses stolen from the farmers and traced to the kraals of his people, and the field-cornet having in consequence seized fifty-two head of cattle, which he has retained, but offered to give up if Mopassa would take any steps for the recovery of the horses, but which he still declined to do, I shall take the opportunity of inquiring into these particulars also, and report for his Excellency's information by the earliest opportunity.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.*

(True copy.) *W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.*

COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink, Esq.* to the Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

Sir,

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 23 May 1834.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Governor to transmit to you herewith copy of a letter from the commandant of Caffraria, suggesting that certain presents for Caffre chiefs should be placed at his disposal; and with reference thereto, I am to request that you will be pleased to procure and forward to Colonel Somerset a reasonable number of articles of the description proposed.

24 April 1834.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. G. Brink, Act. Sec. to Government.*

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Major Dutton.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 27 May 1834.

I HAVE the honour to forward, for his Excellency the Governor's and Commander-in-Chief's information, the copy of my letter to the civil commissioner of Albany and Somerset, on the subject of the several points that came under my observation on my late visit to the frontier, north-east of the Winterberg.

The circumstances therein detailed have been so full, that it leaves me but little further to bring under his Excellency's consideration than to request his Excellency's commands on the several points I have brought under the notice of the civil commissioner.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.*

(True copy.) *W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Sec.*

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to *D. Campbell, Esq.*

Sir,

Graham's Town, 26 May 1834.

1. REFERRING to my letter to you of the 23d instant on the subject of my late visit to the country along the Zwart Kye River, I feel it necessary to bring under your notice the following observations:

2. I found the Tambookies residing on the extreme banks of the Zwart Kye River, their cattle grazing in common with those of the farmers within the colonial boundary.

3. The farmers complained much of this annoyance, and of the Tambookies hunting in armed bodies over their property, and, in fact, molesting them in various ways. I had a good deal of conversation with the Tambookie chiefs upon these points, but they made light of the matter, and seemed to establish their being in their present position as a right acquired by long residence, and they declared to me their determination not to evacuate that possession unless compelled.

4. I must observe that the country to the east of the Zwart Kye River, Hanglip Mountain, and Stormberg, and between this line and the great Kye River, never belonged to

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

the Tambookies, and that, in fact, until within these very few years no portion of these tribes ever occupied that country, and that it does not belong to them, but was originally occupied by the Bushmen.

5. The small detached bodies of Tambookies who now occupy it belong to the tribes of the late great Tambookie chief Vousanie, whose country lies along the Bashee River, and are as follows:

1st, The chief Grobie and his people, belonging to the late Galela's tribe. This petty captain is a subject of Chupoo, the successor of the late Vousanie.

2d, Guata, likewise a chief of the late Galela, and subject also to Chupoo.

3d, Quesa, who is a chief of Vousanie's late tribe, now a subject of Vandonie, a captain under Chupoo, and also a connexion of the late Vousanie.

These petty chiefs, with their people, lately fled into the colony at the period of those frequent attacks made by the Fetcanie, an enemy who showed themselves first in the year 1827 and 1828; since which period those Tambookies have been rovers along the borders of the colonial territory.

6. I elicited from Guata and Quesa, in the course of conversation, that Chupoo had lately sent frequent messages, desiring the return of these captains to his country, stating that all his old soldiers had been killed by the Fetcanie, and that he desired these people now to join him.

7. You are aware of the feud that exists between the Tambookie tribes under the chief Mopassa and those of the late Galela, in consequence of the murder of Porrana, Mopassa's father, being attributed to the latter.

Mopassa's feelings against Galela's people is presented by their captains as an obstacle to the possibility of their returning to Chupoo's country with safety to themselves.

8. I consider it highly expedient that these captains, viz., Grobie, Guata and Quesa, with their people, should be made to remove from the country they now occupy to join their chiefs on the Bashee River; with this view, I propose (under his Excellency's authority) sending a message to the Tambookie chief Chupoo, desiring him immediately to recall these petty captains.

9. I further propose making Mopassa acquainted that these Tambookies are removed by the order of his Excellency the Governor, and that should he attempt to molest them on their march, he and his people will be immediately punished by the colonial force. This communication having been made to Chupoo as above, and due time for its arrival and execution having been allowed, and the necessity of their removal having been notified previously to Galela and the other chiefs, I would suggest that at a fixed period a burgher force should be assembled under the field commandant Steph. Van Wyk (whose steady conduct and long experience renders him fully capable for this undertaking), and these roving tribes should be conducted to the Great Kye River, where they will be upon the extremity of their own country, with strict injunctions that they are not to attempt to return to the Zwart Kye country.

10. Great facility is afforded for depredations to other tribes beyond the colony by the residence of the petty captains alluded to so immediately along the borders of the colonial territory.

11. My acquaintance with the situation of the tribes of the late Vousanie enables me to propose thus explicitly these measures for remedying this evil.

12. Perhaps no part of the colonial frontier is more exposed from its situation to the predatory incursions of all descriptions of Caffre tribes than that of the field cornetcy of the Tarka.

13. From the extreme eastern range of the Buffalo Mountains, on the right bank of the Great Kye, are the tribes of the late chief T'Slambie; on the left bank you have Hintza's people; more northerly, on the left bank, you have the Tambookies; again, on the right bank, where the Cabucie falls into the Kye, you have Jalousa's and Bookoo's people, and more of T'Slambie's people, under the chief Charlie, and thence to the Klip Platts River, where are the Tambookies, under the chief Mopassa, well known as an ignorant, ill disposed, grasping savage.

14. A march of one day and night will bring the Caffres along this flat country to any point of the colonial territory north of the Winterberg; the consequence is, that the property of the farmers is exposed, and does hourly become the prey of those marauders.

15. It is to be lamented that the farmers themselves cannot be brought to a sense of the necessity of their remaining more generally on their farms, instead of constantly being on the move, occupying the opposite countries, and establishing cattle farms for themselves wherever their fancy leads them,—in fact, the whole country seems to be occupied by either party without any inquiry or order whatever,—thus concentrating or assisting one another; for the protection of property becomes very difficult, and, consequently, gives the marauding tribes a strength and a predominance, which, from the number of successful depredations they have committed, and are daily committing, it is evident they take advantage of.

16. This is a lamentable state of things, and requires, for the prosperity of all parties, to be if possible immediately remedied.

17. A most positive injunction, however, should be given to the farmers that all depredations should be immediately reported to the provisional field-cornet, who has his instructions for immediately tracing and following up the spoor of cattle or horses, &c.; and an immediate and positive check should be put to farmers going of their own accord into Caffreland, and making their own bargains with the Caffres for losses, or pretended losses by depredations, without the knowledge or sanction of any of the authorities.

18. It

149

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1835.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

18. It is to be regretted that my present very weak mounted force does not admit of my suggesting the detaching a force for the establishment of a post along the Zwart Kye, although I consider such a measure imperatively expedient.

A post thus situated upon a spot I would select would impose a strong restraint upon the overbearing conduct of the Caffres who now occupy the opposite country; it would materially tend to check the present daring inroads of the whole of the foreign tribes, as well as be a *point d'appui* for the farmers upon all occasions, and a check upon those irregular measures that must, I fear, be at times resorted to by the farmers for the recovery of their property.

I have felt it my duty to bring these several points to your notice as early as possible, that they may have the advantage of your remarks, to be submitted to his Excellency the Governor, as I shall have the honour of forwarding a copy of this communication to his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-Chief by the earliest post.

I have, &c.

(signed) H. Somerset, Lieut.-Col. Commandant of Caffraria.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to D. Campbell, Esq.

Sir,

Fish River, 23 May 1834.

FROM the numerous reports of depredations, and of the Caffres infesting the country, I feel it necessary to put you in possession of the arrangements I have made in consequence.

1. A strong patrol of the Mounted Rifle Corps from Fort Beaufort is scouring the country between the Koonap and Fish River, from De Bruin's to Hermanus's kraal.

2. Another patrol is scouring the heights above the Koonap River and the fastnesses on its left bank, down to Hermanus's kraal. These parties have orders to communicate with the provisional field-cornets and farmers, and will re-assemble at Hermanus's kraal on Friday evening.

3. A patrol from the Guolona enters the bush above Trumpeter's Drift, and will scour the bush along the Fish River.

4. A dismounted patrol of the Rifle Corps is scouring the bush up to the head of the Kop River.

5. I have also given orders at Caffre Drift, from whence I returned late last evening, that attention should be paid to the Bathurst cornetcy, and every assistance afforded; and I purpose being in Graham's Town to-morrow.

I have, &c.

(signed) H. Somerset, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Major Dutton.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 30 May 1834.

1. I REGRET to bring to his Excellency's notice the very unsettled state of the frontier, from the numerous depredations committed by the Caffres, who have been within these last few days overrunning the country in almost all directions. I am sorry to say, a farmer named Nel was on Friday last severely assagayed, while endeavouring to recover some cattle in the possession of the Caffres, on the farm of Mr. Lombard, on the Fish River.

2. It is painful to me to suggest measures of severity; but unless strong measures are adopted, I despair of checking at all effectually the depredations complained of.

3. I would therefore suggest that an immediate communication should be made to the Caffre chiefs; that all armed Caffres found traversing the country, or lurking in the numerous fastnesses afforded by the thick bush of the Koonap and Fish River country, will be fired upon by the patrols.

The minds of the farmers are in a great state of alarm and excitement, caused by the numerous depredations.

4. I enclose the copy of a letter, addressed by me to the civil commissioner, acquainting him with the military arrangements I have been making for the protection of the country in addition to the usual patrols; at the same time, with our very weak force, little is to be effected, unless the Caffres find out they will be severely treated if they continue to infest the country.

5. At present the Caffres are aware that the patrols will not fire upon them, and thus they continue thus boldly to infest the country, risking the chance of being detected when in possession of stolen property.

I have made the civil commissioner acquainted with the measure I have proposed in this communication.

I have, &c.

(signed) H. Somerset, Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell, Esq.* to *J. G. Brink, Esq.*

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
30 May 1834.

Sir,

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

I TRANSMIT herewith, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, a return of horses and cattle stolen by Caffres from these districts, between the 1st October 1833 and 29th May 1834, showing a loss of 69 of the former and of 356 of the latter. But these amounts do not even approach the total number that have been abstracted within the period mentioned, as numerous losses of cattle occur which the owners do not take the trouble, or have not an opportunity to report, without subjecting themselves to much inconvenience from the remoteness of the functionaries.

I regret to state that depredations of this nature are very frequent and extensive at this moment in both districts, and that the acts of these marauders are assuming a boldness and activity which do not always characterize their proceedings.

I transmit herewith copy of two reports, the last that have been received, the one from Field-cornet (provisional) H. De Lange, and the other from the provisional field-cornet, H. J. Lombard, and which will serve to show his Excellency the risk of loss of property and of life to which the inhabitants here are subject by the Caffre people.

I am glad I am able to say that the wounded man alluded to by Lombard is likely to recover.

In the far greater number of cases where the stolen cattle are traced to the haunts of the depredators, they are found to belong to the tribes of Tyalie and Macomo, but more especially to the former.

By a communication made to me this day by Colonel Somerset, he appears to me to have made the best arrangements the limited number of his troops will admit of for the protection of the inhabitants and the security of their property.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell,*

Civil Commissioner for A. & S.

RETURN of CATTLE and HORSES reported to have been Stolen by Caffres from the Districts of *Albany* and *Somerset*, between the 1st October 1833, and the 29th May 1834.

DATE of REPORT.	From whom Stolen.	Date of Loss.	Description.		When Recovered.	Description Recovered.		REMARKS.
			Cattle.	Horses.		Cattle.	Horses.	
1833:	FIELD CORNETCY OF FISH RIVER:	1833:			1833:			
October -	M. J. Van Rooyen -	- - -	-	-	Oct. 4 -	58	-	} -- The cattle stolen from these persons reported in last return.
-- -	F. Lee -	- - -	-	-	- - -	3	-	
-- -	W. R. Thompson -	- - -	-	-	- - -	6	-	
Nov. 20 -	J. P. Dreyer -	Nov. 14 -	24	-				
Dec. 30 -	H. Prinsloo -	Dec. 29 -	26	-	1834: March 26	28	-	-- Caffre cattle taken in reprisal and detained at military post.
1834:		1834:						
April 29 -	H. J. Lombard -	April 26 -	18	-	April 26 -	17	-	-- 160 head of cattle were driven off, all of which were recovered except these 18 head; afterwards 17 of these were intercepted on the Kat River.
May 2 -	N. Els -	-- 28 -	8	-				
-- 26 -	J. Odendal -	May 10 -	-	5	May -	-	3	
-- -	Andreas de Lange -	-- 20 -	6	-				
-- -	Potgieter -	-- 23 -	14	-				
-- -	Lewis Nel -	- - -	4	-				
-- -	William Nel -	- - -	5	-				
-- -	Jan Mynhardt -	- - -	12	-				
-- -	Coenraad Beziudenhoud	-- 24 -	2	-				-- Together with these horses a large number of cattle were stolen. Lombard states that he overtook the cattle in the bush, and recovered them all except one, which had been killed. He was accompanied in the pursuit by a neighbour, named M. Nel, who was severely wounded by an assagai, thrown by an unseen hand.
-- -	H. J. Lombard -	- - -	-	7	-	-	-	

CAFFRE WAR:—CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

127

DATE of REPORT.	From whom Stolen.	Date of Loss.	Description.		When Recovered.	Description Recovered.		REMARKS.
			Cattle.	Horses.		Cattle.	Horses.	
1834:	GRAHAM'S TOWN FIELD CORNETCY:	1834:			1834:			
Jan. 29 -	Richard Southey -	Jan. 25 -	12	4	unknown	10	4	-- Compensation obtained from the Caffres for the two cattle missing.
March 13	BATHURST FIELD CORNETCY: John Cawood -	Feb. 19 -	33	-	- -	30	-	-- The cattle recovered were sent into the Gualana post by Pato's and Eno's Caffres, who intercepted the thieves and secured the cattle. One ox killed on the Fish River, the other two not accounted for.
May 27 -	John Smith -	not stated	4	-	- -	-	-	[-- I have traced into the Fish River bush. The cattle driven apparently by two Caffres.
- - -	T. Stringfellow -	- -	2	-	- -	-	-	
1833:	FIELD CORNETCY OF EAST RIET RIVER:	1833:			1833:			
Nov. 7 -	H. Van der West -	Oct. -	-	3				
- - -	J. Stewart -	- 24 -	24					
- - -	J. Prinsloo -	- -	7					
1834:		1834:			1834:			
April 11 -	J. de Beer -	March -	45					
- - -	Simon L. Rickert -	- -	9					
- - -	W. M. Prinsloo -	- -	-	2				
- 20 -	TARKA FIELD CORNETCY: Jan Scheepers -	not stated	-	7	- -	52	-	Taken in reprisal from the Caffres.
1833:	KAT RIVER FIELD CORNETCY:	1833:			1833:			
Oct. 31 -	Joseph Arends -	Oct. 21 -	5					
- - -	Frans Jan -	- -	8	-	not stated	8		
Nov. 30 -	Ditto -	Nov. 21 -	2					
- - -	Ruyter Stuurman -	- 24 -	7	-	not stated	7		
Dec. 20 -	Joseph Arends -	- -	10	-	- -	10	-	Cattle recovered and thief taken.
1834:		1834:			1834:			
March 5 -	Gert David -	not stated	1					
- - -	Stoffell Ruiter -	- -	-	2				
- - -	Piet Kampher -	- -	3					
- 7 -	Adam Rensburg -	- -	-	3				
- 13 -	Frans Jan -	- -	6					
April 25 -	Gert Lots -	April 17 -	-	4	- -	-	4	-- Traced to a kraal within half a mile of Tyalie's, and restored to the patrol by Tyalie.
- - -	David Rensburg -	- 20 -	-	4				
1833:	KONAP FIELD CORNETCY:	1833:			1833:			
Oct. 29 -	Joh* Prinsloo -	Oct. 22 -	8	-	- -	-	-	One found killed.
Dec. 30 -	C. J. Viljoen -	Nov. 26 -	-	4	- -	-	-	
- - -	Christ. Lotter -	- -	11	-	- -	-	-	Traced to Block Drift.
- - -	A. Greef -	- -	-	2				
1834:		1834:			1834:			
March 11	Thomas Nel -	March -	26	-	not stated	12		
- 9	James Maudle -	- -	-	4				
- 29	Gilbert and Agton -	- 27	27	-	- -	-	-	-- These cattle were traced as far as the Blink Water, where two of them were found killed.
April 11	George Clarke -	- -	5	2	- -	-	-	-- Report made too late to recover the spoor.
- - -	George Scraby -	- 31	-	1				
- - -	Cobus Botha -	April 3 -	60					
- - -	D. J. Welgemoed -	- 5 -	11	-	- -	-	-	-- A patrol sent on the spoor the 9th instant, which is reported to lead to Block Drift.

DATE of REPORT.	From whom Stolen.	Date of Loss.	Description.		When Recovered.	Description Recovered.		REMARKS.
			Cattle.	Horses.		Cattle.	Horses.	
1834:	KONAP FIELD COR-	1834:			1834:			
April 11 -	W. Faltyn - - -	April 3 -	27					
- - -	Hendrik Seacows - - -	- - -	5		- - -	-	-	- - A patrol under Captain Arm-
- - -	David Welgemoed - - -	- 6 -	{number of cattle not stated - - -}			45	-	strong traced the spoor to the Gaga, where it captured 45 head of cattle to remain at the station until the commandant should decide on their disposal.
- 25	Christian Nel - - -	- 17 -	5	-	April 17 -	17	-	- - A patrol sent to Platje's kraal, where they learned that the cattle had been sent home.
- - -	G. C. Scheepers - - -	- 19 -	3 sheep	-	- - -	-	-	} Two of these sent in by the Caffres.
- - -	Dous Botha - - -	- 21 -	3 sheep	-	- - -	-	-	
March 28	John M'Callajan - - -	March 23	15	-	- - -	28	-	- - Twenty of these cattle given to M'Callajan in lieu of those stolen.
- - -	Scheper Figland - - -	- 25	-	2				
April 11 -	Isaac Windvogel - - -	April 11	5					
- - -	Jan Jansen - - -	- - -	11	4	- - -	-	-	- - One ox recovered; a description of it having been given to Tyalie's Caffres.
- 15 -	G. Giltreert - - -	- - -	24					
May 2 -	J. Carpenter - - -	- 12 -	15					
- - -	J. Sergeant - - -	- - -	-	2	- - -	-	-	} - No spoor could be found of these horses.
- - -	J. Robson - - -	- - -	-	1	- - -	-	-	
- - -	R. Peacock - - -	- 17 -	56	-	not known	39	-	Returned by the Caffres.
- - -	G. Erasmus - - -	- - -	7	-	- - -	7	-	Ditto - - ditto.
- - -	- Deale - - -	- - -	7	-	- - -	-	-	- - Spoor traced to Koonap; these cattle were taken with Mr. Pea- cock's.
- - -	J. Smith - - -	- - -	8					
- - -	M. Smit - - -	- 24 -	89	-	- - -	8	-	- - Claimed and given; still de- ficient 81 head.
- - -	G. P. Botha - - -	- - -	16					
- - -	D. Rensburg - - -	- 20 -	-	4	- - -	-	4	Traced to one of Tyalie's kraals.
- - -	C. Fester - - -	- 25 -	4	-	- - -	4	-	
- 9 -	G. Webster - - -	- 29 -	-	4	- - -	-	-	{ - - Traced as far as Blink Water, when the rain came on and obli- terated the spoor.
- - -	R. Cardon - - -	- - -	-	1	- - -	-	-	
- - -	P. Botha - - -	- - -	-	1				
- - -	J. Botha - - -	- 29 -	-	1				
- - -	G. Webster - - -	- - -	-	1				
- - -	J. M. Els - - -	- 30 -	9					
- 22 -	J. Collet - - -	- 20 -	-	3				
- - -	Ditto - - -	May 17 -	3	-	- - -	-	-	- - These were eight black plough oxen. The spoor traced over the boundary in the direction of Tyalie's kraal; one ox found killed just above the source of the Keis- kamma.
- 26 -	B. C. Greyling - - -	- 18 -	8	-	- - -	-	-	
- - -	J. Dreyer - - -	April 7 -	8					
- - -	J. Blakeway - - -	May 16 -	2					
- - -	J. Prinsloo - - -	- 17 -	-	2				
- - -	C. & L. Erasmus - - -	- 9 -	9					
- - -	J. Els - - -	- 16 -	9					
- - -	D. Nel - - -	- 24 -	10					
- - -	C. Van Ardt - - -	- - -	1					
- - -	G. Webster - - -	April 10 -	-	3				
- - -	P. Botha - - -	- - -	-	1				
- 29 -	Name unknown - - -	- - -	-	-		21	-	- - These cattle were captured by Eno's Caffres; one Caffre killed.
					April 25	42	-	- - These cattle were recovered and sent into Fort Beaufort by the Caffres from the Chumie under Macomo. They stated that they took them from three of Tyalie's Caffres on the left bank of the Keis- kamma.
TOTAL -			798	84	- -	452	15	

COPY of a LETTER from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*, K.H.
(Confidential.)

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

My dear Sir,

Government House, 6 June 1834.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

WITH reference to the state of things on your frontier, upon which you receive herewith an official instruction, and adverting to the weak state of the Cape Mounted Rifle Corps, especially in officers, I have directed the deputy adjutant-general to write to-day a private letter to Colonel England, to inquire if he has two or three young officers, fit and willing, and whom he can spare, to be attached for a time to that corps, and do duty with it; if not, I think we can find them here. And I wish you would reflect, and write me, upon the practicability of having in readiness, at a convenient place or places, horses, for the purpose of mounting, on an emergency, 50 or 60 light-armed infantry of your frontier force, and so sending them rapidly to any point where they might be used with advantage.

I pray you to write to me in all confidence (direct) whenever you judge it expedient.

Believe me, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban*.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir,

Military Secretary's Office, Cape Town, 6 June 1834.

I HAVE yesterday received and laid before the Commander-in-Chief your letters of the 27th and 30th May, with their enclosures; and I have the honour herewith to transmit to you a memorandum of his Excellency thereon, which his Excellency requests you will communicate to the acting civil commissioner-general, to whom he has not time to write by this occasion.

I have, &c.

(signed)

W. H. Dutton, Major,

A. My. Secretary.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

MEMORANDUM.

Cape Town, 6 June 1834.

1. I HAVE read the reports received yesterday from Colonel Somerset, the commandant of Caffraria, and dated respectively the 27th and 30th May last, with their enclosures.

2. Their contents are very painful, and referring to the correspondence between my predecessor and the acting commandant and civil commissioner towards the latter end of last year, and to my own with Colonel Somerset and the civil commissioner immediately after my arrival in the beginning of the present, as well as to the records of previous years, it is sufficiently obvious that a complete and effectual reformation of our system of relations with the Caffre tribes on the borders has become absolutely necessary*.

3. This subject I have for some time past had under my attentive consideration, in order that the necessary measures might be matured and in readiness for carrying into effect by the period of my contemplated visit to the frontier districts; and in the meantime I had hoped that the active exertions and judicious proceedings of Colonel Somerset for several months past, as reported in his successive communications of March, April and the earlier part of May, would have had the desired effect of maintaining temporary order and comparative abstinence from inroad and outrage on the part of the Caffres.

4. This unfortunately has not been the case, and the contents of the colonel's report of the 30th May especially (the considerations and suggestions contained in that of the 27th require more deliberation than the near departure of the frontier post now admits of) demand, as he very justly observes, immediate measures of present prevention.

5. Those precautionary ones which will be effected by his disposition of patrols are doubtless the best which his small mounted force and the circumstances will admit of, since they result from his well-known ability and experience of this peculiar service, and from his accurate knowledge of the country.

6. I concur with Colonel Somerset that these depredations having extended themselves into the country between the Koonap and Fish Rivers, not only to the great loss of cattle to the farmers, but to the personal peril of one of the latter, (who, it appears, has been wounded

* Note.—To be communicated to the acting commissioner-general, who is requested to co-operate therein in all that concerns him.—*B. D.*

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

wounded by a plundering party of Caffres, upon his own farm, on the banks of the latter river), must be met by an adequate check, for the sake of the inhabitants who are exposed to the loss and danger which they carry with them; and accordingly, adopting the suggestion contained in the third paragraph of his letter (of the 30th May above referred to), I authorize his making to the chiefs of the Caffre tribes concerned the communication which he proposes; viz. "that all armed Caffres found traversing the country, or lurking in the fastnesses afforded by the woods of the Koonap and Fish River districts, will be fired upon by the patrols;" of course they will be so if detected in the act of depredation.

7. This communication Colonel Somerset will make to the chiefs in my name, with the least possible delay, and he will at the same time say to them "that I will on no account tolerate such proceedings; that it has been my purpose on coming to their frontier (which I shall now very shortly do) to introduce a new order of relations with them, upon a footing which I cannot doubt would be as advantageous as agreeable to them. But that the carrying these friendly intentions towards them into effect must mainly depend upon themselves, since they are founded upon a belief that they desire relations of amity and reciprocal good offices with the colony, and are disposed to act accordingly; consequently if I find them acting as enemies they must not expect to be treated as friends; and that I now give them fair warning, that I will hold them (the chiefs) responsible for the outrages of any of the people of their respective tribes, which I therefore counsel them to repress, since they may assure themselves that if they force me to take measures for their punishment, I will not do it by halves, but in such a way as they shall long have cause to remember."

8. I find in a report of the civil commissioner (received yesterday) the following passage: "In the far greater number of cases where the stolen cattle are traced to the haunts of the depredators, they are found to belong to the tribes of Tyalie and Macomo, but especially to the former." If this be so, to these two chiefs Colonel Somerset will address my especial admonition.

9. His Majesty's unoffending and unaggressing subjects, living within the proper boundary of the colony, must be protected in their persons and property. This is our first and most imperative duty in their regard; and if the Caffres persist in their marauding, and especially armed, they must be treated like other banditti who get themselves shot in the act of theft, plunder and housebreaking, or in the undoubted intention to commit it. This is the principle upon which Colonel Somerset must proceed if necessity forces him to it in the meanwhile, and before he can again communicate with me, much, at this distance between us, must be left to his discretion, (in which, besides, I have full confidence); but the farmers or other inhabitants who wilfully choose to wander, with or without their cattle, beyond the frontier line, which is at once illegal and imprudent, are entitled to no such protection; and if they run themselves into scrapes by such unauthorized pursuits, they must get out of them as they can, or bear their consequences as they may.

(signed) B. D'Urban, Major-General.

(Certified that the foregoing are true copies.)

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 6 June 1834.

HAVING by the last mail brought to your Excellency's notice, through the military secretary, the very unsettled state of affairs on this frontier, from the daring inroads of the Caffres, I should not again intrude the subject upon your Excellency, did not the unhappy state of the country make it imperative upon me to bring the matter most fully under your Excellency's immediate notice.

The Caffres have commenced a system of outrage and plunder, more particularly towards the upper parts of the Koonap country, unparalleled in any former years, and which as yet, from the very small disposable mounted force, has defied all our efforts to check.

The state of anxiety and alarm that this state of things has excited in the minds of the farmers, it is almost impossible to express; and if some measures are not immediately adopted, by placing at my disposal more efficient means to check these depredations, I am fearful that the farmers will altogether abandon the country, which indeed they are in very many instances now doing. I have no hesitation in saying that the Caffres are in complete possession of the country, so far as to render it scarcely possible for the farmers to allow cattle to pasture except at the almost certain risk of daily losing a portion of them and eventually the whole.

In addition to the usual herdsmen one or two mounted farmers attend daily with the several herds, and yet they do not feel themselves for one moment secure. They are further prevented by this duty from attending to the many other daily occupations of a farmer.

I must not conceal from your Excellency that this state of affairs has caused, on the part of the farmers, a strong and very excited feeling against the authorities, and indeed the Government, which they are at no pains to conceal, and I much fear we may anticipate the farmers taking the matter into their own hands, proceeding into Caffreland, and seizing upon cattle and horses, and otherwise taking ample vengeance for their numerous losses.

The

The consequences of such steps would, I need not say, be most serious, and entail upon us a state of things with which we have at present no means to compete.

It is very evident that the more powerful chiefs do not exert themselves as they ought to check their people from committing these depredations. The border chiefs have only to issue their orders among their own people, when the depredations, as far as they are concerned, would almost entirely cease; by framing severe regulations (which they know well how to enforce), in a great measure prevent marauders from their rear passing through their territory.

The total inefficiency of the Mounted Corps in point of strength prevents my keeping that continued force in the field that circumstances imperatively demand, and their inefficiency in point of saddles renders this small force almost unavailable as a mounted force.

Your Excellency will excuse my bringing these matters so immediately before you, but they are, in my opinion, of that importance that I feel I should be wanting in my duty to your Excellency did I not do so; and I must further add, that I conceive they require your Excellency's immediate and personal superintendence.

My communications with the civil commissioner upon the several points alluded to in my letter have been full and undisguised.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Henry Somerset, Lieut.-Colonel.*

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Governor Sir B. D'Urban to Colonel Somerset, K. H.

(Private and Confidential.)

Sir,

Government House, 13 June 1834.

I HAVE not failed to give my careful attention to your letter to me of the 6th instant, received yesterday, as you will have been duly made aware I had already done to your successive previous reports through the military secretary, and especially to your last of the 30th May, in answer to which my memorandum thereon of the 6th instant, was dispatched by the last frontier post of the 7th instant, and its duplicate is herewith transmitted, as well as one of my private letters to you of the same date. To these, I request to refer you, as containing the fullest instructions which, with the information before me, I am enabled at present to give.

My absence from the seat of government at this moment, when so many great public changes are in process, and imperatively demand my personal superintendence, is next to impossible, and can only be warranted by some condensed and tangible danger in the frontier districts, amounting to, or immediately threatening, a state of war.

Such a state of things would of course oblige me to embrace the lesser evil, and come to the menaced quarter immediately; but you will pardon me, I trust, if I say that I cannot discover it distinctly made out in your communications.

There appears to exist a great alarm and excitement, for which I am at a loss to discover any sufficient grounds. Where and which is the tangible enemy who has caused it? The patrol reports of the 30th May and 6th June now before me, scarcely bear it out.

I hope it is not a case got up by the boors, or others interested in making troubled water, just at this period when the approaching discussions in the British Parliament of the state of our frontier relations have become generally known, and may have prompted such a proceeding.

But I think it worth while to throw out the hint of such a possibility for your consideration, and also to apprise you that I have reason to believe there are at this moment some persons privately employed to collect information to be laid before a Committee of the House of Commons, now traversing your frontier districts; so that it is, even on that account, the more necessary that you should not suffer yourself to be deceived by any designing fabrications.

I will beg of you, in your next report, to be as precise as possible in defining the exact line and extent of the alleged ravages; and especially whether they are within or without the proper and well-understood boundary of the colony.

In your letter of the 6th instant, No. 30, you send me the report of a field-cornet of Tarka, in which it appears that five Caffres have been killed. Was this within the boundary, that is, will it come to be reported to the proper authorities, through any clerk of the peace, or will it not?

In the lists of cattle stolen in the returns of the dates above alluded to (30th May and 6th June), the residences of the farmers robbed are only here and there mentioned; indeed, in the latter of these, the column for that specification is vacant, and they are not mentioned at all. This is an important defect in the necessary precision of the return, and the information which it ought to convey. Upon the whole, I can do no more now than again refer you to my communications of the 6th instant, (of which duplicates are enclosed,) and invite your especial attention to the principle, which, towards the conclusion of the memorandum, is laid down for your adoption.

I have already mentioned to you in that memorandum, that it is my purpose to come to the frontier as soon as the indispensable duties which detain me here for the present, and which I cannot leave unfinished without great prejudice to the public interests, shall have been disposed of. I hope to be able to set out some time in August; if it should appear to you absolutely necessary for me to come earlier, I will request you to state, in the minutest

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

detail, every circumstance which induces you to think my coming necessary. What is the precise object which you propose should be effected by my presence in your districts; and what is the difficulty of its being effected by the local authorities, civil or military, or both combined?

I have, &c.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Major Dutton.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 13 June 1834.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 6th instant, enclosing for my information a memorandum from his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, upon my reports of the 27th and 30th of May.

I have communicated to the civil commissioner his Excellency's commands. I have further had an opportunity of communicating to the chiefs named in the margin his Excellency's commands, as these chiefs arrived at my house on the 11th instant.

I shall communicate with the other chiefs, particularly the chiefs Tyalie and Macomo, on the 16th instant, having directed the several chiefs to meet me at Fort Willshire on that day.

The conduct of Tyalie's people in particular, has of late been unpardonable; and I have reason to be highly dissatisfied with that chief for a late proceeding in refusing to give up some cattle traced to his immediate kraals, and which circumstance I am about inquiring into more fully from Captain Armstrong, when I may probably have occasion to use strong measures for their recovery.

Having communicated and fully explained his Excellency's commands to the several chiefs, I shall lose no time in carrying the measures into effect by the troops under my orders.

I have, &c.

(signed) H. Somerset,
Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major,
Act. Mil. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 13 June 1834.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's letter, marked confidential.

In reference to your Excellency's suggestion of attaching two or three officers of the 75th regiment to do duty with the Mounted Rifle Corps, I will observe, that the only additional officers we require for that corps, in its present strength, are subaltern officers, to conduct patrols; if one or two officers of active habits could be attached from the 75th regiment, they might be usefully employed.

With reference to your Excellency's suggestion, of mounting a portion of light infantry, to be conveyed to a particular spot, I am of opinion that numerous difficulties would present themselves to the accomplishment of this object. Horses would be obtained with difficulty, and the country itself is so difficult and inaccessible that an inexperienced horseman would never get on, more particularly as any movement, to be effectual, must be made at night. The idea, however, should not be lost sight of, as their services might be usefully employed in the mountain passes.

I have formerly frequently conducted attacks of reprisal against the Caffres, and I have of late reflected a good deal upon the best mode of proceeding, having in view, not the destruction of life, but the recovery of the stolen property, which, from the facility of concealment among the numerous fastnesses, renders this object a matter of great difficulty. Some immediate measures should be adopted for the recovery of stolen property, both cattle and horses.

I have reason to believe that some hundreds of the horses lately stolen are in the kraals of Slambie's Caffres, particularly in those of the chief Haarlie or Om Haarlie, whose Caffres reside along the Cabousie River, and other mountain streams, falling into the Great Kaye River: these streams issue from the extreme eastern range of the Buffalo Mountains. This part of the country, although we are well acquainted with its numerous passes, is most difficult of access, being one complete range of mountain and forest from the Kat Berg to the Kaye River; in addition to which, the population is so dense, and these mountain people always so much upon the alert, that to surprise them is very difficult; these difficulties are, however, to be overcome, by a little previous judicious arrangement.

The attempt and point of attack being decided upon, I would suggest that a party of well-selected mounted farmers from the Tarka district should move across the Bontebock Flat, along the rear of the Buffalo Mountains, towards the sources of the Cabousie, to co-operate

Cobus Congo,
Kama, and the
chief Kage, of
Slambie's tribe.

457

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

operate with a strong mounted force I would proceed with from this side, crossing the sources of the Buffalo and Goonobie Rivers, and moving down on the Cabousie towards its lower passes. If necessary, I could push on another portion of the Hottentot force, entering Caffreland from below Fort Willshire and crossing the Buffalo, some 15 or 20 miles below its sources, and then, bringing up the right shoulders, fall in with and cut off such parties of Caffres from the mountains, who, on the first alarm, will immediately commence driving off the cattle and horses down the Kaye, where they have numerous hiding places. This is somewhere about the plan of operations I should adopt, though probably I should not exactly confine myself to its details; by this proceeding, I have no doubt we should secure a very large portion of the horses and cattle, and it would have the effect of convincing the Caffres that their daring conduct will no longer be submitted to; a few well-selected mounted Dutch farmers, placed at my disposal, the whole of which arrangements I could make with the civil commissioners, together with such force as I would assemble of the Mounted Rifle Corps, would enable me to carry this measure into effect with facility.

The recovery of cattle would be attended with less difficulty, as we have only to attack suddenly any of the kraals a few miles north of Fort Willshire, to secure at once numbers of colonial cattle, particularly across Block Drift on the Chumie, and amongst Charlie's people, although by far the greatest portion of the stolen cattle have doubtless been driven to the kraals farther on, between the Buffalo and Kaye Rivers, and even beyond it.

The success of any measure against the Caffres depends entirely upon secrecy, the military mounted force is so small, and the difficulty of quietly collecting any considerable force of farmers so great, that the Caffres generally become easily informed of our preparations, and they lose no time in making their arrangements accordingly.

Something, however, must be done to recover the property of the farmers now in Caffreland, and thus to re-establish that confidence amongst the farmers so desirable to the welfare of the colony.

Secrecy and celerity of movement is everything; the dash should be made, the object effected, and the whole party be back again in almost a few hours to be certain of anything like an impression being made on those disorderly people.

When your Excellency has decided upon these measures they can be carried into execution with but little delay. Should these measures not prove successful, by checking the numerous depredations, we have no other alternative than taking military possession of the upper parts of the Chumie and Keiskamma country, until they cease, and until the Caffres send out the cattle belonging to the colony.

Captain Aitchison's leaving this command will necessarily cause me to alter some of the present arrangements to the right of my line, which I have to-day suggested through the usual official channel, and to which I have to solicit your Excellency's sanction.

I have, &c.

(signed) Henry Somerset,
Lieutenant-Colonel.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Graham's Town, 20 June 1834.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge your Excellency's letter of the 13th instant, marked private and confidential, in reply to my letter of the 6th instant.

The full instructions laid down and transmitted to me in your Excellency's memorandum of the 6th of June, will, I trust, preclude the necessity of your quitting Cape Town at this inconvenient moment.

In reference to the existing alarm and excitement among the boors, as stated in my letter of the 6th instant, I conceive it to be wholly caused by the long-continued and daring ravages of the Caffres upon the property of the frontier farmers, and is entirely unconnected with any other matter; indeed, the farmers inhabiting or residing on those farms are few of them owners of slaves; and I cannot recollect an instance where an allusion has been made to the slave question. The depredations have extended from the Winterberg to the coast, including the whole of the farms lying between the Koonap and Fish Rivers, and have been far more serious in extent than have in general been made known to the authorities, from the difficulty of communication.

The losses, indeed, experienced lately by some of the farmers living on the upper sources of the Koonap River, and near De Bruin's on the Fish River, are frightful, and have reduced some of the proprietors to the brink of ruin. The whole of these depredations have been committed upon farms within the proper, well-understood and fully-defined limits of the colonial territory.

The cattle reports sent to head-quarters from the Brigade-office are made up from the reports received from the officers commanding posts, as made to them by the farmers only when requiring assistance or pursuing stolen cattle; but by far the greater number of depredations are not reported to the posts at all, and are only subsequently reported to me by the field-cornet, monthly or quarterly.

The report of the field-cornet of Tarka, transmitted in my letter to the military secretary of the 6th instant, was handed to me by the civil commissioner: this field-cornet has since

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

arrived in Graham's Town, and has made depositions on oath before the commissioner, which will, I presume, be transmitted for your Excellency's information. It would appear, however, that all the parties concerned in the transactions in the Tarka, were residing beyond the limits of the colony, though only a short distance over the boundary. In reporting generally the depredations of the frontier, I do not include the Tarka district, having no military posts there; and further, from its remote situation, I consider it out of my jurisdiction, except in cases of great emergency.

I am fully aware of the exertions of interested parties to give a false colouring as to the state of frontier affairs, and particularly as to the system, as it is termed, observed towards the Caffres; but no consideration shall induce me to shrink from representing the state of affairs as fully to your Excellency as the importance of the subject demands.

When I see the well-disposed and valuable body of frontier boors daily exposed to the depredations of a merciless foe, I trust I may be pardoned if I have felt it my duty strongly to bring the subject under your Excellency's consideration. But I would hope that the civil and military authorities combined, acting under your Excellency's memorandum of the 6th instant, will be able to repress the depredations, at least in part. I certainly could not consider the continued attacks of the Caffres upon our frontier farms for the last four months in any other light than as setting at nought our friendship, as well as our means of defence, which I should say amounts very near to a declaration of war; though I trust my late communication to Tyalie, and to the chiefs of Slambie's tribe, through the chief Kage, may induce the Caffres to abandon a course so destructive to the interests of all parties.

I cannot conclude this letter without observing again, that I consider the disposable mounted force totally inadequate, in point of strength and efficiency to the duties required of them, and unless a much larger force is placed at my disposal, with a proportion of more efficient officers, I cannot calculate upon any prolonged state of tranquillity to our frontier farmers.

The general unsettled state of the whole frontier line, with the several circumstances detailed in my former reports, induced me to urge your Excellency's presence here; and although we may for a time dispense with your immediate presence, yet I cannot but consider that it is eminently necessary at the earliest convenient moment.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset,*
Lieutenant-Colonel.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Major Dutton.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 20 June 1834.

Tyalie, Macomo,
Botman, Yozo and
Casa, Enno's cap-
tains, and numerous
petty chiefs.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint you for the information of his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, that on the 17th inst. I communicated to the Caffre chiefs named in the margin, the contents of his Excellency's memorandum, dated the 6th of June, assisted by Mr. Theophilus Shepstone, a young man educated at one of the missionary institutions in Caffreland, and by three native interpreters.

His Excellency's communication was fully understood by the whole of those chiefs.

I pointed out to Tyalie that by far the more numerous depredations were traced to his people; and I particularly inquired why he could not check his Caffres from committing depredations equally with the chiefs Pato, Congo and Kama; to this question, three times repeated, he would give me no answer.

As several of the depredations lately committed have been distinctly traced to the kraals of his people, I have given him eight days to send out the stolen cattle.

The chiefs Macomo and Botman declared, that their people did not steal, and that they, both of them, had for a great length of time used every exertion, and with success, to check depredations and intercept stolen cattle; for the truth of this they appealed to the several field-cornets present, who admitted the statements.

The chief Enno did not attend the meeting.

Macomo reiterated his assurances that every possible exertion should be made by him to merit the Governor's approbation.

Charlie said nothing to the purpose, but made numerous remarks foreign to the purpose of the meeting.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset,*
Lt.-Col. Commandant.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 20 June 1834.

I HAVE the honour to forward a copy of a letter received from the field-cornet of Bushman's River, in reply to an order sent to him to apprehend certain Caffres, who I had been informed were established in his field-cornetcy, without passes, and whom the Caffre chief Botman accused of stealing cattle, and sending them into Caffreland.

Having communicated with the civil commissioner of Uitenhage, he has again directed the field-cornet to apprehend these Caffres.

The Caffre chiefs have declared to me, that so many Caffres being tacitly sanctioned to establish themselves in the colony, is the cause of numerous depredations being carried on with increased facility. It is out of my power to detach any force to scour any portion of the Uitenhage district, though I am informed that in what is called Oliphant's Hock there are numerous Caffres, as well as in other parts.

I would therefore suggest that the attention of the civil commissioner be called to this fact, and that a commando of boors be ordered to apprehend all these wanderers, and that they shall be escorted to the frontier with the least possible delay.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset*,
Lt.-Col. Commandant.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from Field-Cornet *Buckner* to Lieutenant Colonel *Somerset*.

Sir,

Quaqua's Flat, 11 June 1834.

ON receiving your letter I went to the place where the Caffre "boy" stops, and he is very willing to come to you without my taking him a prisoner. The bearer of this letter is the Caffre "boy," and another Caffre with him; and I must inform you that in this vicinity are more than 100 Caffres, women and children, the most without a pass. I have this week written to Mr. Van der Riet on the subject; I would wish that some military may be sent here. I am afraid to let burghers, by reason, that perhaps some talk may arise. Yesterday, a Caffre from the Zureberg, named Karel, was so insolent to me, that I was on the point of shooting him; if it goes on so we will soon have the whole Caffreland about us. I was astonished to see Hermanus Petersen bring some cattle out of Caffreland belonging to me, stolen here; we are missing nearly every day some of our cattle, thinking the same must go into Caffreland; the reason is, that the Caffres were too soon allowed to go among us. It is high time another remedy should be made.

I have, &c.
(signed) *C. O. Buckner*,
Field-Cornet.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink*, Esq., to *P. J. Truter*, Esq., Civil Commissioner, Worcester; *W. C. Van Ryneveld*, Esq., *C. C. Graaf Reiniet*; *D. Campbell*, Esq., C. C. for Albany and Somerset.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 20 June 1834.

HIS MAJESTY having communicated to his Excellency the Governor, through his principal Secretary of State for the Colonies, that he has been pleased to disallow from the 1st of August next the ordinance, No. 99, together with Lord Macartney's proclamation of the 20th May 1797, and it being therefore necessary to provide for the protection of the colony from the depredations of invading marauders by the exertions of the inhabitants themselves, under the orders and directions of such discreet men as may be entrusted with such command, I am directed by his Excellency to desire, that you will, without delay, transmit a list of the names of such persons living within a convenient distance from the frontier of the district of ———, as you may deem fit and proper to call out and take the command of the other inhabitants.

His Excellency has deemed this return necessary, as he presumes that the field-cornets living in the vicinity of the frontier are too few to effect the object in view.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. G. Brink*,
A. Sec. to Government.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq., to the Acting Secretary to Government.Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
27 June 1834.

Sir,

I HAVE the honour to transmit herewith a letter, which has been addressed to me by the commandant of the frontier, under date 26th instant, upon the subject of the depredations committed by the Caffres within the last week, which you will be pleased to lay before his Excellency the Governor for his information.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell*,
C. C. for A. & S.COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to *D. Campbell*, Esq.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 26 June 1834.

IN reference to the reports from the field-cornets De Lange and Lombaard, of the 23d instant, on the subject of the attacks made by the Caffres on the farms between the Koonap and Fish Rivers, between the 16th and 21st instant, I beg to acquaint you, that having ordered out patrols to scour the country, I proceeded to the places of the field-cornets in question on the 24th instant. It is almost impossible to describe the state of alarm I found these people in.

The two field-cornets had both been absent at Fort Willshire with me, but fortunately had returned home just at the moment of these transactions.

The very active exertions made by these field-cornets and other farmers thwarted the Caffres in their attempts of finally retaining the cattle, who perceiving the farmers to be so much on the alert, commenced assagaying the cattle as fast as possible; they were fortunately interrupted by the farmers in time to save the greatest proportion of them.

The Caffres seized a female who was herding the cattle of Andries Nel, on Koonap, whom they stripped of all her covering, and carried off also several sheep. They also seized the herd of Mr. Lombaard, bound him, and held an assagay at his throat, at the time Mr. Lombaard was passing in pursuit of his cattle, threatening to cut his throat if he gave the least alarm.

The fastnesses along the banks of the Koonap and Fish Rivers afford such harbour for Caffres, and are indeed so full of them, that the farmers cannot permit their cattle to graze to any distance, and they are consequently suffering considerably for want of sustenance.

The field-cornets and farmers assured me that unless some measures are resorted to for their protection, and to recover their cattle now in possession of the Caffres, that they must entirely abandon the country; they state themselves to be exposed to plunder from Caffres, and also from wandering Hottentots, who wander about the country without any check to their proceedings, and that they have not a moment's security either in their lives or property.

I shall be unremitting in my exertions, as far as my means will admit, in clearing the country; but I feel it necessary to call your attention to the state of the country, and to the insecurity of property, and to recommend that early means should be adopted for the recovery of the large number of cattle now in possession of the Caffres.

Mr. Lombaard's man recognized some of the Caffres who bound him as belonging to Charlie's tribe, being some of the same who seized him on a former occasion. He is a Fingo, and speaks Caffre fluently. They further declared they would not give up stealing until they had seized all the cattle in the country, and that they were prepared for a commando.

I remain, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset*,
Lt.-Col. Commandant.

(Translation.)

Sir,

24 May 1834.

I SEND you a report of what the Caffres have stolen:—On the 10th of May, from Jacobus Odendaal, five horses, of which he recovered three; I wish that you would give Odendaal an order to search among the Caffres for the remainder of the horses; I think that Tyalie has got them, for he sent out the three horses of Andries de Lange. On the 20th May, six head of cattle of Potgieters. 23d May, fourteen of Lewis Nel, four of William Nel, five of Jan Mynhardt, twelve of Coenraad Bezuidenhout. 24th, two head. The robberies committed by the Caffres are getting so great that it is impossible to stand it any longer.

I am, &c.

(signed) *D. P. De Lange*,
Prov. F. Cornet.

(Translation.)

Sir,

24 May 1834.

I HEREWITH make my report to you that the Caffres, on the 23d instant, stole my cattle; I followed them, and found them all with the exception of one ox, which the Caffres had killed. On the 24th I returned again to my house, where I found the murderers again. I had a burgher with me; it was in the bush: they threw and hit the burgher, M. Nel, and wounded him that his gun dropped out of his hands, so that I was in great danger to get the wounded person out of the bush; but with God's help I got him out. There was a great number of murderers. I shot, but do not know if I killed any. My wish is that you will send a patrol to drive the murderers out, for it is hazardous for the herds that take care of the cattle, for the country is full of murderers. It is very hard for the inhabitants, and it is true they should have assistance.

I remain, &c.

(signed) *H. J. Lombaard,*
Pl. F. Cornet.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

Copy of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 4 July 1834.

I HAVE the honour to state for the Commander-in-Chief's information, that the chiefs Botman and Macomo have sent out a few miserable cattle, and eight horses, and three prisoners, whom they accuse of having stolen cattle from the colony.

These chiefs profess to be very anxious to put a stop to any further depredations; the chief Tyalie does not exert himself, and the depredations continue as usual.

I forward for his Excellency's information a report from the field-cornet Nel, of Koonap, on the subject of depredations.

Also a report from provisional field-cornet Smith, of Tarka, residing about 28 miles west of Winterberg.

I found also a memorandum of some questions put by the civil commissioner and myself to the prisoners sent in by Botman and Macomo.

I am well aware that almost the whole of the depredations may be traced to the Caffres towards the head of the Keiskamma, under Tyalie and Chusa, or Susa, and along the Buffalo range; but I cannot attempt any movement until the Mounted Rifle Corps are supplied with saddles, as I could scarcely mount 80 men, nor even that number without the certainty of destroying the horses' backs; I hear the saddles received from Mr. Maynard will be completed in about 14 days.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset,*
Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

Copy of a LETTER from Field-Cornet *Nel* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*, K.H., Commandant.

Sir,

30 June 1834.

I have to inform you that the Caffres appear to me to be worse in stealing cattle than they used to be. On the 27th instant they stole from me 14 oxen; I followed the spoor as far as the Blink Water, where it was obliterated; the wind was so strong that I could not keep the trace any further. The following day I tried again to find the spoor on the other side of the Kat River, but I did not succeed; on my return home on the 29th, I found the Caffres had again stolen seven oxen; I found the place where they drove them together, but rain fell, and the spoor was obliterated.

From the 27th May to this period the Caffres have stolen 130 head of cattle and 20 horses, not taking into account what have been already recovered, and are still recovering, as several troops have been lately retaken, the first by Matys Human, viz. 11 head, which are still in his possession; we do not know to whom they belong. Stephanus Malan retook 30 oxen, these are still in his possession, the owner not being known. The Caffres also stole from Stephanus Malan some cattle, of which 31 have been retaken; and from Johs. P. Nel, 30 head, which have been retaken.

I am, &c.

(signed) *L. Nel,* Field-Cornet.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

REPORT of Field-Cornet *Koester*.

Suets River, 18 June 1834.

I MADE a patrol on the horses of A. De Beer; I did not find them, but I found in a Mantatee's kraal of Captain Boresorele 48 oxen of Joh. Swanpool, and 40 head of cattle belonging to Mantatees that reside with him, and two of the Mantatees women wounded.

They say that it is their master's cattle, but that they had been away for them before; that seven horses had been also in his kraal, but were sent away to another kraal; when I wished to speak to him, he began to fire upon my party, and 40 of his party remained on the field; thinking this would frighten the murderers and robbers, I ordered the firing to cease on my part. I would have gone to the large Parde kraal, but it belonged to Captain Mooyroos, and reports had already been sent to him by Boresorele of my arrival. It is stated that Captain Moroon has about 200 horses in his possession. The horses of my patrol were too bad to proceed further.

I am, &c.

R. G. Smit,
P. Field-Cornet.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

QUESTIONS to Caffre Prisoners sent in by *Botman*.

Who is your captain?—Sabecho.

How many times have you been in to steal cattle?—This is the first time.

Who is the chief of your kraal?—Speng.

Who sent you in?—We went for ourselves.

Do you not give a portion of the cattle to the chief?—No.

Who took the cattle from you?—Botman followed up the spoor, and took all the cattle.

How many cattle did Botman take from your kraal?—We have not many, as some of the white people took our cattle some time ago.

What did the commando come for?—They traced the cattle some time ago, and they took them.

Have you seen many people bring in colonial cattle?—Have seen a great many of the persons who live near us bring cattle to their kraals that were stolen from the colony.

What do you do with the colonial cattle; do you not exchange them in the interior?—No, we keep them to drink their milk.

Where do you send your stolen cattle when you hear of a commando?—We send them chiefly to the thick kloofs behind the Amadoda Mountains.

Are the Caffres allowed by the chiefs to keep all the cattle?—I cannot answer that; it would be warring against the chief to reply to that.

Did Botman give out the Governor's message lately?—Yes, he did.

Was this man always your companion on your stealing excursions?—This is the first time we ever came.

Were you not afraid of the patrols?—We always went where we knew there would be no patrols.

Why do Charlie's Caffres steal so much?—I don't know.

These two Caffres examined in my presence by Mr. Shepstone, and handed over to civil power.

30 June 1834.

(signed) H. Somerset,
Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

Captain *Vataka's* Fingo, sent in by *Macomo*.

Who sent you in?—Captain Vataka sent me in, and two others, one Caffre and one Fingo, to steal cattle in the colony, but we were intercepted by Macomo's Caffres.

Where are Vataka's kraals?—At the head of the Deba, under the Tabudodo Mountains, belonging to Chusa's tribe.

Why do you come in to steal?—We are only dogs, and must do as the Caffres order us.

Where are the Dutch cattle stolen by the Caffres?—I know not; many they kill, and many they keep.

Where are their hiding places?—I know not; but the cattle I was ordered to steal were to be oxen, that Vataka was to have crosses from.

When did Vataka tell you to go into the colony?—A few days ago, say 20 days since.

Was you in the colony?—Yes, but we were prevented getting any cattle, although we crossed the Koonap and Fish Rivers; but finding the cattle were herded we went back.

Was you not afraid to return?—No; what could we do if the cattle were herded?

What

What did Macomo's people take from you?—Our karosses and assagais which we carried with us.

What orders did Vataka give you?—Vataka told me to go and steal cattle, and that he would send people to show me the way.

How often have you seen stolen cattle come to Vataka's kraals?—I cannot say how often, for Vataka sends them away to a hiding place.

Where is that place?—They took them to Hintza's people, and when all is quiet they send for them again.

(signed) *H. Somerset,*
Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink, Esq.* to *D. Campbell, Esq.*

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 4 July 1834.

IN reply to your letter of the 27th ultimo, with its enclosure, and with reference to the passage in the latter in which Colonel Somerset calls your attention to the state of the country and to the insecurity of property, and recommends that early measures should be adopted for the recovery of the large number of cattle now in the possession of the Caffres, I am directed by his Excellency the Governor to inform you, that from Colonel Somerset's letters of the 13th and 20th ultimo, addressed to the military secretary (of which copies are herewith enclosed), his Excellency takes it for granted, that in conjunction with you, and with your concurrence, and acting under the authority of his Excellency's memorandum of the 6th June, (communicated to you by Colonel Somerset, and of which you have received a copy,) the necessary measures for the immediate protection of the farmers between the Koonap and Fish Rivers will have been already taken, and the depredators contemplated in the 9th clause of that memorandum treated as the circumstances in which they may have been found shall have merited and justified. Herein his Excellency relies upon your assisting Colonel Somerset with your counsel and co-operation in all that rests with him to do.

All the disturbed quarter is in our territory, and under our jurisdiction, and the Caffres taken therein in the breach of our laws should be given over to them and tried like colonists; and his Excellency apprehends that a few examples of this sort would have a salutary effect.

Meanwhile his Excellency cannot doubt that Colonel Somerset and yourself have under his memorandum of the 6th June sufficient power to take any measures that the existing circumstances of the case may call for and justify, and he requests you and Colonel Somerset will not fail to act accordingly.

I beg you will acknowledge the receipt of this letter by the return of the post, and communicate its contents to Col. Somerset.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. G. Brink, Act. Sec. to Government.*

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell, Esq.* to the Honourable *J. G. Brink, Esq.*

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,

11 July 1834.

Sir,

IN reference to your letter of the 4th instant, marked "confidential," I beg to state, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that immediately on receiving from Col. Somerset a copy of the memorandum of the 6th June, alluded to in your letter, I communicated the contents to the respective field-cornets, directing them at the same time to furnish mounted patrols of the inhabitants, when it was practicable to do so, to assist the military when employed in the recovery of their cattle, or otherwise protecting their property; and the commandant of the frontier communicated to the border chiefs the sentiments and intentions of his Excellency, as expressed in the memorandum of the 6th. Since that period there has been a very considerable falling off in the number of depredations committed, more especially in the district between the Koonap and Fish Rivers. But I attribute this result much more to the communication made to the chiefs of his Excellency's determination to act with vigour and severity against the depredators, and more particularly to his sanctioning the firing upon all armed Caffres within the colony found under such circumstances as to justify the belief that they were on a plundering expedition, than to any precautionary measures, or any distribution of the means at the commandant's or at my disposal.

With regard to your observation as to the effect likely to be produced by handing over the depredators to be tried by our laws, I beg leave to state that the apprehension of those persons

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

persons is a circumstance of very rare occurrence; first, as the great quantity of bush or jungle with which the ground is intersected affords them great facilities of escape; and secondly, because they will in almost all cases run the hazard of being shot rather than surrender. In some few cases, however, they have been seized and tried, and punished by our courts, but the nature of the punishment inflicted (labour at the public works) had no terrors for them, and they have sometimes requested to remain in the colony after the term of their punishment had expired.

Although the depredations have slackened in the district already alluded to, they have recommenced at Bathurst and that vicinity, and the bands of Caffres who commit them are composed of a larger number of individuals than usually proceed on such expeditions, as many as eight being seen in one band.

At the period when Colonel Willshire commanded on the frontier he exacted fourfold (which is the law among the Caffres themselves) from every kraal to which stolen cattle were traced. This system he pursued inflexibly, suffering no pretext nor consideration to divert him from his course; and such was the effect, that during the latter part of his command depredations were unheard of; they had entirely ceased, or at least were so trivial that they were scarcely noticed.

When that officer relinquished his command a different course was pursued by his successor, and from that period to the present depredations have continued without intermission, excepting in the summer months, when the nights are too short to permit them to travel a sufficient distance to elude pursuit before morning.

If the mere expression of his Excellency's intention to execute justice summarily and rigorously on all depredators, or intended depredators, has had the effect of putting at least a temporary stop to their excesses,—and I have no doubt whatever on my mind that that has been the cause of the cessation,—I submit for his Excellency's consideration, whether it may not be expedient to return to that system pursued by Colonel Willshire, which was proved to be effectual; and I press this the more earnestly on his consideration, as I am assured by the Caffre traders that it is no unusual thing for them to hear the Caffres discuss the subject, and that they exult in the present system as one which insures to them the chance of gain without the possibility of loss, "for (they say) if we are traced to our kraals, we have only to surrender the cattle we have stolen, and the affair is at an end."

I have, &c.

(signed) D. Campbell, C. C. for A. & S.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Major Dutton.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 11 July 1834.

THE civil commissioner has communicated to me the confidential letter of the secretary to Government of the 4th instant, by his Excellency's command. I have only to add, in addition to my letter of this morning's date addressed to you, that I deem it expedient (so soon as I have saddles to put on the horses, which I hope will be completed in a few days) that an attempt should be made to recover both the cattle and horses belonging to the colony now in possession of the Caffres. I shall also feel it expedient to call upon the civil commissioner to aid me with a proportion of the burgher force in the performance of this duty.

I have, &c.

(signed) H. Somerset, Lieut. Col. Commandant.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Major Dutton.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 11 July 1834.

1. I HAVE the honour to state, for his Excellency's information, that for the last few days the country has been tolerably quiet, and comparatively free from depredations.

2. I have, however, been most strongly urged by several farmers to take measures for the recovery of their property as early as possible, many of them stating themselves to be in a state of utter destitution in consequence of the depredations committed upon their property, which statement I am aware is a fact.

3. Many of the farmers along the Kat River have been deprived of their last riding horse, and complain in the strongest terms of the attacks they have been subjected to, which indeed has become a matter of very serious consideration. That both Tyalie's and Chucu's Caffres, as well as T'Slambie's people, are in possession of numerous herds of colonial cattle and horses, recently stolen, there can be no question, and which they decidedly ought not to be allowed to retain possession of.

4. I am anxious to have his Excellency's directions as to my taking measures to attempt a recovery of the cattle and horses when I may see a fitting opportunity, and have a sufficiently disposable force effective for that service.

5. The only means of providing for their families that the frontier farmers have is from the milk and butter, &c. obtained from their cattle and the produce of their stock. By the

unremitting

405

unremitting depredations of the Caffres, they have been entirely deprived of all these, and many of them have been reduced, as I have before said, to a state of utter destitution; indeed I have no terms sufficiently strong to express the sentiments of individual sufferers upon the subject.

6. I have made every exertion to assure the farmers of the anxiety of the Government to protect them, and I have done everything in my power to allay their fears and anxieties; but the dissatisfaction is evidently increasing daily, and they no longer heed any assurances.

I have, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset,*
Lieut.-Col. Commandant.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

Government House, 18 July 1834.

MEMORANDUM, for Captain *Campbell*, Civil Commissioner and Resident Magistrate for Albany, and Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*, Commandant of Caffraria,

Upon the two Letters from the Civil Commissioner of Albany and Somerset to the Acting Colonial Secretary, of the 11th July 1834, and upon the two Letters from the Commandant of Caffraria (Nos. 36 and 37), of the same date, to the Assistant Military Secretary.

1. I HAVE no objection to proper measures being taken for the recovery of the cattle in question; but if, as I gather from Colonel Somerset's said letter, (No. 37,) he proposes at once to proceed over the frontier into Caffreland with an armed force for this purpose, and that with reference to the acting colonial secretary's letter to the civil commissioner and resident magistrate of the 4th instant (marked "confidential"), I do not see anything in this letter, or in my memorandum of the 6th June therein referred to, to warrant such a proceeding without previous reference to me, which I considered as both expedient and necessary.

2. I must therefore request that Colonel Somerset and Captain Campbell will be so good as to make me a joint report of the measures which they may concur in adopting for the above purpose (as much in detail as they can conveniently prepare it), and transmit it to me by the next post from the frontier. In the meanwhile, by the next week's post to the frontier, I will transmit to them some preliminary measures to the movement which I conceive to be necessary, and by which time will be saved, as these measures will then have already been taken by them when my decision upon their joint report shall arrive at Graham's Town.

3. I am led to apprehend, from an expression in the civil commissioner's letter before me, as derived from my memorandum of the 6th of June, in which is cited "my having sanctioned the firing upon all Caffres within the colony found under such circumstances, &c." that a greater latitude has been assumed for the sixth paragraph of that memorandum than it will bear. Upon examination, it will be found to have reference to the third paragraph of Colonel Somerset's letter (No. 29) of the 30th May, and to authorize "a communication therein proposed to be made to the Caffre chiefs that all armed Caffres found traversing the country, or lurking in the fastnesses afforded by the woods of the Koonap and Fish Rivers, would be fired upon by the patrols." I sanctioned therefore no more than the communication to the chiefs in the first instance, and of course remained in the understanding that if the result of it should not have been found effectual, so that the execution of the threatened measure might become necessary, my directions thereon would be first asked and received. I trust that this, after all, has been the acceptance given to the instructions, and only advert to it for the sake of security. The communication was indeed only made, I believe, to the chiefs on the 17th June, and I gather from the civil commissioner's letter of the 11th instant, that the depredations between the Koonap and Fish Rivers had then much abated: the measure itself may happily not be found necessary. At any rate, I shall of course be apprised by the civil commissioner and commandant whenever they shall be of opinion that it has become so, and I will then give specific orders thereon accordingly.

4. The ninth paragraph of my memorandum, on the contrary, was an instruction to be acted upon whenever borne out by necessity, and is warranted by the enclosed opinion (No. 1.) of the judges of the supreme court of justice, with the spirit and letter of which it accords.

5. Upon this subject generally it may not be superfluous to direct the attention of the civil commissioner and commandment to the enclosure (No. 2.) and to the Governor's proclamation of the 25th August 1829.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

No. 1.

No 2.

Letter to Civil Commissioner, Uitenhage, from this Office, 27 June 1828.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

(No. 1.)

Question 2.—Do the existing laws of the colony entitle the individual inhabitants of the frontier districts to do that which is necessary to prevent the completion of the attempts to commit theft by means of housebreaking, or to steal cattle, sheep or goats, which they discover in the act of being made?

Answer 2.—The law of this colony* appears to us to entitle every individual to do that which is necessary to prevent the theft of his property by means of housebreaking, or the theft of any of his cattle, sheep or goats; consequently, in our opinion, the inhabitants of this colony (as well as their servants and inmates, or even strangers present at the time) are justified in killing any person whom they may discover in the act of attempting to break into their dwelling houses in the night time, with intent to steal, or even in the day time, with intent to rob or commit any forcible and atrocious crime; and in like manner that they are justified in killing any person whom they may discover in the act of theftuously carrying away any of their cattle, sheep or goats, and who then defends himself forcibly, or whom they cannot otherwise possibly prevent from completing his crime; according to the authority of Grotius,† in the following passage:

“Unde sequitur, si ad jus solum respicimus, posse furem cum refugientem, si aliter res recuperari nequeat, jaculo prostrari nam quæ inter rem et vitam est inæqualitas, illa favori innocentis et raptoris odio compensatur;” and that the same is true whether the thief be detected on the spot or overtaken on pursuit.

Question 3.—Do, &c.

(signed) John Wylde. Geo. Kekewich.
Wm. Menzies. W. W. Burton.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

(No. 2.)

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Bell to the Civil Commissioner for Uitenhage and George.

Sir,

Colonial Office, 27 June 1828.

HAVING referred to His Majesty's Attorney-general your letter of the 11th instant for his opinion “under what circumstances it may be lawful in this colony to use force for the apprehension of Caffres found wandering therein and suspected of marauding,” I am directed by the lieutenant-governor to transmit to you herewith copy of a communication in consequence received from Mr. Oliphant, and to desire that you will impart the contents thereof to the field-cornets in your district, and through them to the inhabitants.

20 June 1828.

With reference to your private letter to me of the 30th ultimo, with its enclosures, from Mr. Roselt, the clerk of the peace at Uitenhage, I have at the same time to desire that you will undeceive the inhabitants of Uitenhage as to the existence of any order, civil or military, under which the indiscriminate shooting of Caffres can be justified, no order whatever to this effect being to be found in the proclamation or military order books.

I have, &c.

(signed) John Bell, Act. Sec. to Government.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from A. Oliphant, Esq., to the Honourable Lieutenant-Colonel Bell, c. B., Acting Secretary to Government.

Sir,

Attorney-general's Office, 20 June 1828.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter bearing date 20th June 1828, enclosing letters from the civil commissioner of Uitenhage and the Field-cornet Buchner, and referring the same to me for my opinion “under what circumstances it may be lawful in this colony to use force for the apprehension of Caffres found wandering therein and suspected of marauding.”

I beg leave to state in reply, that I cannot lay down any general rule applicable to all cases.

Where any theft or other serious crime has been committed by these savages, or where they are seen with arms in any considerable numbers, they may be pursued with hue and cry. The best way of proceeding in such cases is to give immediate information to the nearest field-cornet or constable, whose duty it is then to raise all the neighbouring inhabitants, or at least such a number of them as from the information given to him he may deem sufficient for the purpose of apprehending them without bloodshed.

Should the party succeed in overtaking the marauders, the person commanding the party should adopt such measures and give such directions as are best calculated for their apprehension without loss of life on either side. In no case should fire-arms or other deadly weapons be used until all other means have proved abortive.

Should the life of a Caffre be lost in the affray, it will be the duty of the clerk of the peace

* Voet. Lib. 47. tit. 8, s. 10; Van Leuwen's Com. p. 467, 468; Van der Linden's Inst., p. 333.

† Grotius, Lib. 1, c. A. No. 11.

467

peace to institute a preparatory examination, and the duty of the resident magistrate to commit or discharge, according as upon the evidence adduced it shall appear to him that unnecessary or premature violence was used, or the contrary.

With submission to those who may be better informed on the subject, I do not see there can exist much danger or difficulty in apprehending these people when in small numbers, as they usually are, were that patience and forbearance used which surely ought always to be exercised when the life of a fellow-creature is at stake.

I have, &c.
(signed) A. Oliphant, A. G.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1837.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Acting Secretary *Bell* to the Civil Commissioners for Worcester, Graaff Reinet and Albany and Somerset.

Sir,

Colonial Office, 4 July 1828.

I AM directed by the lieutenant-governor to transmit to you herewith copy of a letter which his honour has desired me to address to the civil commissioner of Uitenhage and George, and to inform you that his honour is induced to direct this communication to be made to you in order to your acting up to the instructions given to Mr. Van der Riet, should you have reason to suppose that a similar impression prevails amongst the inhabitants of your district.

27 June 1828.

I have, &c.
(signed) John Bell, Act. Sec. to Government.

(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell, Esq.*, to the Honourable the Acting Secretary to Government.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
25 July 1834.

Sir,

REFERRING to the memorandum of his Excellency the Governor, dated the 18th instant, addressed conjointly to us, and in pursuance of the instructions therein contained, we beg leave to submit the following observations.

Notwithstanding our earnest desire to adopt effectual measures for the recovery of the property of the inhabitants of these districts, of which they have been deprived by Caffre depredations, we respectfully submit, for his Excellency's consideration, the expediency of delaying, on the following grounds, the measures necessary for that purpose, until the month of September next.

1. Admitting, for the sake of elucidation, that it were possible to send at once a sufficient military and civil force to effect the object in view, it is the invariable practice of the Caffres to pour into the colony when our forces are in their country, and to push their plundering incursions to a much greater extent than under ordinary circumstances. The present time of the year, the nights being at the longest, would afford them the facilities they require for that purpose, and the mischief which they might effect would probably more than counterbalance the benefits anticipated by our efforts to regain the cattle that have been carried off.

In illustration of the above remark, it may be necessary to apprise his Excellency that during the period when our forces were in Caffreland, in 1828, assisting the frontier chiefs in repelling an attack made on them by the Zoolah chief, Chaka, their people carried off from the districts of Albany and Somerset no less than 6,600 head of cattle, of which not more than 600 were ever recovered.

2. Supposing our forces to be successful, and that a number of those cattle stolen were recovered, or others taken in lieu thereof, numbers of the Caffre people would have their means of subsistence curtailed, and consequently would re-commence their depredations, being spurred on by the double motive of obtaining subsistence and the desire of revenge, and the season of the year would enable them to act with effect; whereas by delaying operations until the days have become lengthened, their incursions would be attended with much greater difficulty and danger to themselves, although there can be no doubt that a re-action of this kind will take place, to a less or greater extent, at whatever time of the year the attack upon them shall be carried into effect.

3. That to enter the territories of only two or three Caffre chiefs, for the purpose of recovering the stolen cattle that may be found there, when all the border tribes (excepting those of Pato and his brothers) are equally concerned in these robberies, would tend rather to perpetuate, than to put an end to the system of plunder which has so long prevailed, inasmuch as those who were unmolested would naturally and inevitably attribute our forbearance either to our ignorance of their guilt, or to the want of sufficient means to enforce restitution of the stolen property.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

4. That, in order to assemble such a force as would be necessary to secure success in a general measure of this kind, (and we think any other than a general measure should be avoided,) considerable time and arrangements are required, and which could not be effected on the spur of the moment.

5. That the intense drought which has prevailed for the several months, and still continues, has reduced the condition of the horses of the farmers to such a low state, that it is very doubtful whether a sufficient number of the burghers could at this time be mounted for the proposed object.

That with regard to any other plan which his Excellency may contemplate, for the recovery of the cattle of the inhabitants, than that of seizing them by force, his Excellency may rely on our executing it to the best of our ability; but we deem it our duty respectfully to lay before him our firm conviction, not hastily or rashly formed, but after long and mature experience, that all other means than that of force will prove unsuccessful.

Having now submitted the observations for his Excellency's consideration, we beg leave to state that, as they will not reach his Excellency before we receive his preliminary instructions by next mail, we shall be prepared to act, as far as the force we can immediately assemble will enable us, in carrying into effect such measures as shall be warranted by and dependent on the preliminary measures referred to.

We have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell,*
Civil Commissioner for A. & S.

H. Somerset,
Lt.-Col. Commandant.

P.S.—We annex a plan of operations, which it is intended to adopt in the event of the communication by next post directing us to proceed into Caffreland.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 1 August 1834.

HAVING suggested to his Excellency the Commander-in-Chief of the forces, the necessity of entering Caffreland with an armed force, I have the honour to observe that, in the event of this being acted upon, it will be necessary that his Excellency's commands should be received as to an alteration in the present ration, 1 lb. of meat per diem being quite inadequate as a soldier's ration in the field.

I have proposed to the assistant commissary-general, Mr. Palmer, to issue to the men 1 lb. of bread and 3 lbs. of meat, while employed in the field; the additional 2 lbs. of meat may be issued in lieu of candles and wood, without any increased expense in the ration.

I have, &c.

H. Somerset,
Lt.-Col. Commandant.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

COPY of a LETTER from *J. G. Brink, Esq.,* to the Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

Sir,

Colonial Office, Cape Town,
1 August 1834.

IN acknowledging the receipt of the joint report of Colonel Somerset and yourself, called for in his Excellency's memorandum of the 18th ult., I am directed by his Excellency the Governor to convey to you his thanks, and to observe, that he is much pleased to see that it is considered expedient to defer, for a little, the execution of the plan proposed, inasmuch as it will give time for a communication of his Excellency to reach both of you before the measures are taken.

The preliminary steps adverted to in his Excellency's communication of the 18th July have required some alteration, in consequence of subsequent information; and whatever may become necessary, as arising from your individual report in answer to his Excellency's memorandum of the 25th July upon the murder of William Purcell, which his Excellency expects in a post or two, may be simultaneously resolved on.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. G. Brink,*
Ag. Sec. to Government.

469

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Major *Dutton*.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 8 August 1834.

1. I HAVE the honour to report for his Excellency's information, that on the 5th inst. I had a long interview with the Caffre chief, Charlie or Tyalie, at the Kat River post, who came there in order to see me, accompanied by a body guard of about 500 armed Caffres.

2. He requested to know the news from England. He then stated that as he had given out orders and had harangued his people about the stealing, he wished to know if it had ceased.

3. I acquainted him that it had partially ceased, which convinced me, or rather confirmed me in my opinion of the great influence the chiefs had in those matters.

4. Charlie then stated, that although his people and the other immediate border Caffres were accused of plunder and depredations, yet if they did so, they at least made retribution, and were constantly exposed to the attacks of the patrols; whereas the tribes of T'Slambie and Hyntza, whose Caffres came from both sides of the Kye and Buffalo Rivers to steal, and who successfully carried off droves of horses and cattle, were neither exposed to the patrols or called upon to make retribution; and that this he considered a hardship, and that I was to tell the Governor so. That he was under the Government, who punished him whenever he did wrong.

5. Charlie then requested that his women might be allowed to cultivate the ground along the Gaga; to this I replied that I could not give permission; he said he should apply to the Governor, upon his arrival, on the subject.

6. I have also to report for his Excellency's information, that on the 3d instant there was a general meeting at the place of the late King Gaika, at the head of the Keiskamma, which was attended by an immense number of Caffres, by a general mandate, I presume, from council; all the principal captains of all the tribes residing on this side of the Kye (except the brothers Pato, Congo and Kama) attended. The whole of T'Slambie's captains and a numerous body of Caffres*; it was one of those meetings that is never got together in Caffreland but upon momentous occasions; the orders having emanated from the council and not from any particular chief, and no one chief was aware of the cause of the meeting until they were assembled.

7. The pretended cause of this meeting I ascertained to be "That one of the chief men of T'Slambie's tribe had been murdered, and that Susa had taken cattle from the perpetrator, upon which a complaint was made to Charlie and Macomo; further, that a daughter of one of T'Slambie's captains had committed suicide.

8. I have no doubt this circumstance may have occurred, but I cannot consider this to have been the object of so general a meeting.

I have, &c.

(signed)

H. Somerset,

Lt.-Col. Commandant.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

COPY of MEMORIAL to His Excellency Major-General Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B. and K. C. H., Governor in Council of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

Koonap River, 8 August 1834.

WE, His Majesty's most dutiful and loyal subjects, whose names are hereunto subscribed, residing on the frontier between the Kaka Mountain and Winterberg, from the year 1829,

Do feel it a duty incumbent upon us to petition your Excellency in Council to take into your most serious consideration some effectual means to prevent the depredations committed upon us by marauding Caffres; a great portion of memorialists having suffered great loss in cattle and horses; the whole kept in alarm.

Memorialists are compelled by necessity to render mutual assistance to each other in person and with horses in pursuit of the depredators, a number of persons being necessary to trace the foot-marks of the stolen property, they generally dividing and driving them in different directions; the system at present is to follow the trace across the Kat River, and there remain till a patrol is procured from the nearest military station, civilians being prohibited from proceeding further alone, thus enabling them to escape with the stolen property; under these circumstances, memorialists are suffering great loss of property our domestic and agricultural pursuits; some have been reduced to extreme poverty.

Indeed memorialists are of opinion that it is high time for something to be done for their protection, as the numerous depredations are daily increasing, and memorialists are always compelled after working their oxen a whole day to put them in the kraal at night, which is a great hindrance to the agriculturists; in several instances when oxen have been unyoked in the evening from the plough the Caffres have stolen them, and thus deprived families of bread for the whole year.

In

* Note.—At this general meeting, which the friendly tribe of Congo, (Pato, Kama, Cobus,) did not attend, was arranged the invasion of the colony.—B. D.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

In one instance, a farmer, after losing the whole of his cattle, borrowed oxen from his neighbour to plough with; the Caffres stole them; he followed the trace till overtaken by rain, and was thus unable to proceed further, and he was then compelled to beg for the maintenance of his family. This instance is not singular.

Memorialists beg leave to remind his Excellency in Council of the distresses, losses and Encl. 4, in No. 23. difficulties they have had to encounter.

Memorialists trust that your Excellency in Council will see the necessity of some effectual means being speedily adopted to prevent them from total ruin.

And memorialists will, as in duty bound, ever pray.

Annexed to the signatures are the number of cattle and horses stolen since the aforesaid period, subsequent to last command.

	Horses.	Oxen.	Breeding Cattle.		Horses.	Oxen.	Breeding Cattle.
R. J. Painter - - - -	1	-	7	Joh ^s Gerhardus Steyn - - -	3	-	-
J. Edwards - - - -	1	-	-	Lucas Cornelis Steyn - - -	2	-	15
George Webster - - - -	5	12	7	Theunis Steyn - - - -	-	-	3
John Durby - - - -	2	-	3	Pieter Johannes Erasmus - -	-	10	1
Richard Hudson - - - -	1	22	52	Johannis A. Botma - - - -	-	-	12
William Bear - - - -	3	-	-	Jan Hendrik Viljoen - - -	-	1	5
Andrew Horie - - - -	6	20	58	David Schalk Viljoen - - -	-	1	-
Robert Blair Green - - -	3	-	-	A. C. Piek - - - -	1	12	7
William Humphris - - -	2	-	48	G. D. V. Piek - - - -	2	6	20
William Deule - - - -	-	-	7	A. C. Piek - - - -	1	5	27
T. H. Smith, for Mr. R. Peacock -	-	-	67	T. Greyling - - - -	-	-	18
For Mr. Peacock - - - -	-	-	82	Piet de Wet - - - -	1	-	20
Matthys Joh ^s Steph ^s de Beer -	4	41	-	N. Janse - - - -	5	-	140
A. C. Botma - - - -	2	-	6	Hendrik van Rensburg - - -	2	-	-
Jan Botha - - - -	-	5	36	N. Janse - - - -	1	-	-
G. C. Olivier - - - -	3	-	26	C. C. Botma - - - -	5	10	31
J. J. Prinsloo - - - -	-	15	28	J. D. Botma - - - -	-	2	6
C. Gouwe - - - -	-	-	5	J. A. Botma, T. Ton - - -	-	-	16
Marie Prinsloo, W. V. - - -	-	1	-	W. J. Prinsloo - - - -	4	14	53
Tad A. Van Straten - - -	2	5	-	P. Marx - - - -	-	-	10
Lourens J. Erasmus - - -	-	6	25	L. W. Janse Van Rensburg -	-	-	-
Abraham S. Van Straaten - -	2	-	5	H. N. Janse Van Rensburg -	-	-	-
Andries Hendrick Van der Nest -	3	3	4	S. H. Janse Van Rensburg -	-	-	-
Simon Lodewyk Richert - - -	4	37	112	H. Janse Van Rensburg - -	-	-	-
W. M. Prinsloo - - - -	3	9	11	Pieter W. A. Piek - - - -	-	4	21
Michael Smith - - - -	9	20	149	John Joseph Smith - - - -	3	4	6
Johan George Van Gab - - -	4	-	-	Alfred Smith - - - -	-	-	-
Abel Daniel Rotse - - - -	-	-	3	Frans. Johannes V. d. Berg -	2	7	5
Johann D. Wentzel - - - -	4	5	20	Christiaan Van Staden - - -	-	-	-
Zacharias de Beer - - - -	4	3	30	J. S. Van de Veuter - - -	-	-	-
A. S. Veber - - - -	2	5	30	Jan F. Vercuil - - - -	-	8	24
J. C. de Beer - - - -	3	7	23	H. Viljoen - - - -	-	5	6
J. de Beer - - - -	1	5	21	Jacobus Potgieter - - - -	-	5	-
For Theunis de Beer, J. C. de Beer	1	5	1	J. Van Stadens - - - -	-	-	-
Hendrik Prinsloo - - - -	5	-	-	P. J. Greyling - - - -	-	-	-
For J. Steward - - - -	2	36	132	D. J. Erasmus - - - -	-	-	-
For J. Immerson - - - -	-	7	18	D. J. Welgemoed - - - -	-	-	32
John Johnson - - - -	5	4	5	Isaak Van der Merwe - - -	-	-	-
Baltaza Johan Prinsloo - - -	4	-	6	H. P. Malan - - - -	5	19	32
Nicholas Prinsloo - - - -	17	6	27	J. G. Dreyer - - - -	-	-	-
John Grundling - - - -	-	3	7	J. Wiggel - - - -	-	1	-
Hendrik Petrus Klopper - - -	6	-	32	Jacobus Coet - - - -	2	-	-
Johannis F. Joubert - - -	2	1	-	Jan Coet - - - -	1	-	-
L. A. Nell - - - -	4	5	15	B. C. Greyling - - - -	1	10	7
J. W. J. Joubert - - - -	2	1	3	A. C. Greyling - - - -	-	-	10
A. Joubert - - - -	-	1	-	Lodewyk C. Botma - - -	-	6	18
Jacobus Joubert - - - -	5	7	-	A. C. Botma - - - -	-	2	-
Samuel Liversage - - - -	7	-	-	Gert C. Botma - - - -	-	-	8
John Joubert - - - -	4	-	-	H. Cornelis Bezuidenhout -	2	2	6
James Wilkie - - - -	1	-	-	H. Bezuidenhout, jun. - -	2	1	2
James Mundle - - - -	6	3	-	Gert Erasmus - - - -	-	-	-
Christiaan Lourens Dreyer - -	8	10	38	Jan Erasmus - - - -	-	-	-
John Brown - - - -	4	6	-	C. Van Dalen - - - -	-	5	25
John Beyers - - - -	-	-	3	Adriaan Stephanus Engelberg	-	-	3
S. Clare - - - -	1	-	-	Johannes Hendrik Botha - -	1	4	6
John Timms - - - -	1	-	-	Paul Stephanus Botha - - -	-	4	21
Christoffel Botha - - - -	6	1	11	B. J. Bester - - - -	1	-	12

147

LETTER from Governor Sir B. D'Urban to Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset.

(Private and confidential.)

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

My Dear Colonel,

Government House, 15 August 1834.

1. I HAVE read your letter of the 8th to Major Dutton, and hasten to reply to it on one or two leading points by this post.

2. The "Gaga," of which you speak, if I do not mistake, is the river joining the Keiskamma, near Fort Willshire, and if so, "the ground along it," which Tyalie desires "his women to be allowed to cultivate," is, I apprehend, that from the provisional occupation of which he was expelled in November last.

I myself can see no good reason why he and Macomo and Botman should not be permitted again to occupy upon sufferance (and under certain stipulated conditions of services to be rendered to us by them, for the protection of our cattle, drawn up in writing and formally ratified) all that tract from whence they were driven out, and which I think extends from the ground upon the Gaga abovementioned to the Muncassana.

I think that this plan, properly arranged and settled, might convert these people into useful border neighbours, and hold them in that state under the bond of their own interest; and I cannot doubt from all that I have learned, from corroborating and I believe very trustworthy sources, that the ill feelings engendered by that expulsion have occasioned much of the depredation and robbery of the last few months.

3. I will beg you to consider this, and write me your thoughts upon it, and also, if this be done, how far the same system may be continued from Fort Willshire to the mouth of the Beka. I believe that that portion of this line, from about opposite the Gualana post, to the mouth of the Beka, is already occupied upon sufferance by Pato, Cobus Congo and Kama, and that they are well conducted; but that Enno, who holds the intermediate space, does not deserve any favour at our hands. If this be so, what objection is there to the plan of extending the border territory of those whom we have proved and can depend on, at the expense of Enno, and expelling him? Upon all this reflect, and write to me.

4. Meanwhile, although I scarcely think this general meeting* of which you speak can have any hostile intention, yet I would recommend to you, till we can see further into its reality, to let all your posts and quarters be upon their guard, and the men not permitted to straggle away (without ostentation or appearance, however, of any apprehension of mischief,) and that you should have in your mind (which doubtless you always have) the best means of supporting any of your advanced quarters if that should be necessary.

5. It will obviously be wise to become better acquainted with the meaning of these appearances, before carrying into effect the whole or any part of the operations you had contemplated in advance, and about which I will write to you further when I shall have heard from you again, in the course of the ensuing month. I now look with some certainty to the pleasure of paying you a visit, and then (notwithstanding that your reports and accounts are ever very clear and intelligible) I shall better judge of the whole state of your frontier country and its relations in all the bearings which these involve.

Believe me, &c.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

Copy of CIRCULAR to the respective Civil Commissioners.

Sir

Colonial Office, Cape-Town, 15 August 1834.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Governor to request you will be pleased to state to me for his information, whether the provisional field-cornets of your district act under any and what specific instructions.

And I am at the same time further to request you will acquaint me with the dates and purport of any additional instructions which may have been issued for the guidance of the field-cornets since the promulgation of the ordinance for the country districts, under date the 23d October 1805.

I have, &c.

(signed) K. B. Hamilton, Ag. Sec. to Government.

Copy of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

My Dear Sir,

Graham's Town, 22 August 1834.

I HAVE the pleasure to acknowledge your letter of the 15th instant, and will proceed to answer your Excellency's queries as concisely as possible.

The ground for cultivation alluded to by Charlie is along the Gaiga, which rises immediately under the Kat Berg, above Kenny's wood post, and falls into the Chumie above Block Drift, and is a portion of the country from which the Caffres were expelled.

This

* Held on the 3d August at Gaika's old kraal on the Upper Keiskamma.—6th paragraph of Colonel Somerset's report of 8th inst.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

This is the same portion of the ceded territory which I previously suggested, after my return from England, the Caffres should be allowed the temporary occupation of. It would appear the Caffres were removed from that line of country at the suggestion of the authorities on the frontier during my absence, for their daring and troublesome conduct, in persisting in committing depredations upon the colony. It is indeed most desirable that a mutual good understanding should exist between ourselves and our opposite neighbours, and any measure tending to secure this most desirable object must be advantageous.

The civil commissioner is fully impressed with the opinion that no indulgences should be granted to the Caffres until their daring conduct has been atoned for; indeed, I have had much conversation with him on the subject, and I confess I coincide entirely with him on that head. The line of country alluded to is of immense importance to the Caffres, as it is almost entirely garden ground, and being of this importance, they should at least endeavour, by good conduct on their parts, to deserve the indulgence they claim at our hands. I am of opinion that if this was granted to them, upon the terms your Excellency suggests, after due atonement made for their outrageous conduct, that they might be induced to understand the advantage offered to them for good conduct, and act accordingly.

With regard to Eno, he is an old offender, but I have no reason to attribute more guilt to him than to Charlie, Macomo, Botman and the other captains upon the late occasions, and I cannot advise that he should be removed from his present position without any ostensible and immediate reason.

The tribe of Eno is very numerous, at least those who have connected themselves with him are so, and this removal would entail upon us consequences which we must be prepared not only to meet but decidedly to follow up. I have lately had reason to be satisfied with Eno's exertions upon more than one occasion, and he is fully impressed with the advantages accruing from his present position, and has shown of late every disposition to check his people from committing depredations, and he has declared to me, that any man passing through his tribe found with stolen cattle, or any of his tribe stealing cattle, shall be put to death. A depredation was committed last week near Hermanus's kraal. These cattle were driven, to prevent detection, a circuitous route through Eno's country, although taken to a kraal north-east of Fort Willshire; my patrol followed the spoor with great activity to the very kraal, but yet Eno's people had got upon the trace before the patrol got up, and had succeeded in tracing them to the guilty kraal; and he lately succeeded in tracing and recovering upwards of 60 head of cattle stolen from the Uitenhage district, which never could have been recovered but for his exertions, and he also put to death one of his party with the cattle in his possession. Such is Eno's present conduct and policy. I do not attribute anything like the quantum of guilt to him or his people in the late depredations that I do to the three former named chiefs, and to T'Slambie's people in their rear.

It is to be lamented that circumstances do not permit us to follow up and retaliate immediately and severely for all depredations committed, which would have a far better effect than putting off the evil day, which, when it does come, is considered by the Caffres as an injustice towards them, (and cited as such by those clamorous in their cause) because visited upon them for acts passed, and, as they term it, done and forgotten, and subsequent to which friendly communications may have taken place between them and the authorities. This policy they turn to their own advantage.

Although I am greatly inclined to wish that no hostile movement may take place before your anticipated visit, yet if your Excellency intends to decide upon any such measures, I should consider (unless you have time and inclination to conduct the proceedings under your own immediate eye, and which I would far prefer) that they should be acted upon without delay; that upon your arrival the opportunity may be seized to hold out the olive branch, and punishment having been inflicted, a mutual good understanding may be established upon a firm and clearly defined basis.

The conduct of the brothers Pato, Congo and Kama, is beyond all praise, and they most thoroughly act up to and understand the terms upon which they hold the Beka country. I shall take care to keep a sharp eye upon the movements of the Caffres, though I do not anticipate any open hostility as being immediately intended towards us, being persuaded that their late meeting was more for considering what their future measures should be in the event of our retaliating for their late conduct.

In an excursion I made last week among the frontier farms, I found the excitement among the farmers, in consequence of their exposed situation, more decidedly strong than anything I ever before witnessed, and I am of opinion that unless some very decided measures are very shortly adopted, expressive of the determination of the Government to support and protect them in the enjoyment of their property against the increasing depredations of marauding parties, whether of Caffres or Hottentots, that in less than six months, all our best and most respectable, if not all our farmers upon and beyond the Fish River will have quitted the colony, and established themselves upon the Kaye; indeed they are daily disposing of their farms with a view to this object.

Such is the present state of frontier affairs, and I need not therefore add how anxiously I anticipate your Excellency's arrival here.

Believe me, &c.

(signed) Henry Somerset.

P.S.—The civil commissioner has received a return from his field-cornets of the number of men able to take the field, who will be prepared accordingly.

Copy of a LETTER from Acting Secretary *Hamilton* to the Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Colonial Office, Cape Town,
29 August 1834.

WITH reference to your letter of the 15th instant, with its enclosures, and to mine to you of the 22d instant in acknowledgment of it, I have it in command from the Governor to transmit for your information, and that of Colonel Somerset, a copy of a despatch from the Secretary of State. It is that which conveyed His Majesty's disallowance of the 99th ordinance and the proclamation of 1797, referred to therein, and it prescribes the principle of our future relations with the native tribes on the borders, as far as the following that principle may be practicable.

It is now transmitted to you, in order that you and Colonel Somerset may have due time to reflect upon the tenor and spirit of it, previous to the Governor's approaching visit to the border districts, and that you may be prepared to afford him the assistance of your counsel (which he will then request of you) in giving effect to the course of proceeding which it requires.

His Excellency has not seen without deep regret the astounding commentary upon the passages of the despatch marked } #, so abundantly furnished by the recent proceeding of the provisional field-cornet Smit.

I have, &c.

(signed) *K. B. Hamilton,*
Ag. Secy. to Government.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

No. 13.

27 Nov. 1833.

Copy of a LETTER from Civil Commissioner *Campbell* to *J. G. Brink*, Esq.

Sir,

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
6 September 1833.

I BEG leave to state for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that, in pursuance of instructions conveyed in your letter of the 21st June, and its accompaniments, regarding the expulsion of the Caffres from the banks of the Muncassana River, I proceeded on the 1st instant to the settlement at the head of the Kat River; on the 2d, 50 of the mounted burghers from thence (who had been previously ordered to assemble on that day) joined the military force at the mouth of the river already named, and on the following day the whole ascended the river to its source without any interruption from the intruders, they having voluntarily returned to their own territories. The burghers were therefore directed to return to their homes on the 4th, and the military were to commence their return on the 5th.

All the huts erected in the neighbourhood of the Muncassana were burned by the troops, and a small patrol of the burghers was ordered to visit occasionally for ten days or a fortnight the ground from which the Caffres had been driven, to prevent their re-occupying it.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell,*
Civil Commissioner for A. & S.

LETTER from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

(Private, confidential.)

My dear Colonel Somerset,

Cape Town, 12 September 1836.

You will have, I hope, received a short letter of mine of the 5th instant, thanking you for yours, especially of the 15th and 29th August.

I now acknowledge your subsequent letter of the 3d instant, and the memorandum which I enclose will authorize your taking the measure you have suggested, if you shall see fit, and in the way which may seem most expedient to you.

My own movements to the frontier will be early in the next month. I shall meet the Griqua chief, Waterboer, at Graaf Reinet, on or about the 15th of it, and then come on to you.

It will be a great smoother to my negotiations with the eastern chiefs if yours are effectual for some tolerable restitution beforehand, inasmuch as I shall start with them as men who will have placed themselves, for the moment, in a position to be favourably regarded.

As to the despatch No. 13, it may be as well to send you two enclosures* which it contained, as well as the copy of a private letter from Mr. Stanley†, which came to me in the same bag; (you will be aware that the enclosure of the latter is the counterpart of a

No. 1.

From Secretary of
State, 27 Nov. 1833.

* No. 2. † No. 3.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

paper which you were good enough to put into my hands in England); with these additions, therefore, to the despatch, you will know all that was before the minister when he wrote it.

I think it will be very desirable, when you have leisure, if you will draw up such a statement as you have suggested, from the year 1819 to the present period, and I will transmit it to the Secretary of State.

Believe me, &c.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major, A. My. Secretary.

COPY of MEMORANDUM for Colonel *Somerset*, Commandant of Caffraria, and to be communicated to Captain *Campbell*, Civil Commissioner, who will be pleased to co-operate in its object as far as may rest with him.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
12 September 1834.

1. WITH reference to the suggestions of Colonel *Somerset*, of the dates 29th August and 3d instant, and to my recent correspondence with him and the civil commissioner of the eastern frontier, upon the colonial relations with the native tribes of that border, and their depredations upon the cattle of the colonists.

2. I approve of the preliminary measure proposed of attempting to induce the Caffre tribes to make restitution of the stolen cattle, and Colonel *Somerset* will be so good to pursue it according to his own judgment and discretion.

3. It will not escape him that in the doing this, it will be expedient to refer to the former communication which he made to the chiefs in consequence of my memorandum of the 6th of June; thereupon announcing to them now, that although the comparative cessation from plunder on the part of the native tribes since that communication has partially satisfied me of their wish that I may find them when I come to the frontier (the time for which now draws very near) in a course of conduct to warrant my belief of their desire to be in relations of peace and amity with me, yet, that in order to satisfy me entirely of it, and to determine me to act accordingly, it is necessary for them also to go further; viz. to cause a reasonable restitution to be made to the colonists under my government, of cattle, to replace that which has been for several months of this year carried away, by, or at least with the knowledge and connivance of their respective tribes.

Such a preparatory act of justice on their part being absolutely necessary to convince me of their sincerity and good faith in the treaties which, on my arrival, I hope to enter into with them for our mutual guidance thereafter.

4. Colonel *Somerset* will be so good to communicate upon this instruction with the civil commissioner, who, I take it for granted, will have carefully complied with the direction contained in the last paragraph of the Colonial Secretary's letter to him of the 26th of July, so as to be prepared to furnish for Colonel *Somerset's* information an accurate and faithful statement of cattle actually stolen and not recovered; of the proprietors of the said cattle, and of the respective native tribes nearest to whom that cattle was traced at the period.

I cannot doubt that the civil commissioner will, since the receipt of that instruction, have taken every means to satisfy himself, by the strictest investigation, of the truth and correctness of the details of the statement above adverted to.

5. It must be well understood too that no cattle, the property of any colonist living beyond the true colonial boundary, can be included in the above statement, such persons (with reference to the 9th paragraph of my memorandum of the 6th of June last), having no title to any colonial interference in their behalf.

6. When Colonel *Somerset* shall have carefully considered and weighed the statement thus furnished by the civil commissioner, he will be better enabled to judge of what may be a reasonably equivalent number of cattle to be expected in restitution from the native chiefs, as well as of the respective chiefs, at whose hands it may justly be required, with the proportion which each ought to restore.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

(True copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from D. *Campbell*, Esq., to the Acting Secretary to Government,
Cape Town.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
13 September 1833.

Sir,

I TRANSMIT herewith for the information of his Excellency the acting Governor, a copy of a communication from the Rev. Mr. Shepstone, at Wesleyville in Caffreland, dated the 3d instant, and written at the request of the three brothers, Pato, Kama and Kongo, Caffre chiefs, disclaiming all hostile intention towards the colony; a firm determination to
continue

continue in amity with us; expressing great regret that rumours of a contrary nature should have obtained circulation in the colony; and lastly that a copy of the communication may be inserted in the *Graham's Town Journal*, that "all may have an opportunity of knowing their real feelings towards their best friends."

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell*,
C. C. for A. & S.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from *W. Shepstone* to *D. Campbell*, Esq., Wesleyan Mission Station, Caffreland.

Sir,

Wesleyville, 3 September 1833.

BEING requested by the chiefs of this tribe who assembled here yesterday for the special purpose of taking into consideration rumours which they have heard with regret are abroad in the colony, I beg leave to transmit the result:—

"That we, the chiefs of this tribe, *Pato*, *Kama* and *Kobus Kongo*, do regret to hear the rumours which are abroad in the colony detrimental to our character, and to that firm friendship which we have maintained with the colony for the last 10 years, and still wish to maintain; viz. that it has been stated that all the Caffre tribes are in a league to take up arms against the frontier, and that we have been named as one of the tribes which possess such hostile feelings.

"Therefore, we, having assembled, do request our missionary to write to the colony, and make known our minds on this subject, and that he do for us most unequivocally disclaim any participation or knowledge of such league, and that no request has been made of us from any quarter whatever on the subject, and that had it been, it would have been of none avail, as we are determined, whatever may be the consequence, firmly to maintain that alliance with the colony which has been such a blessing to us for so many years; and therefore we hope that the authorities and the public will receive this protestation against the rumour as fully expressing the sentiments of our hearts, and that they will cause a copy of this to be inserted in the *Graham's Town Journal* that all may have an opportunity of seeing our denial and of knowing our real feelings towards our best friends."

By the request of the chiefs { *Pato*, 1st chief.
 Kama, 2d chief.
 Kongo, 3d chief.

(signed) *W. Shepstone*.

(A true copy.)

(signed) *D. Campbell*.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

(Private.)

My dear Sir,

Graham's Town, 19 Sept. 1834.

I HAVE received your Excellency's letter of the 12th instant, with the several enclosures, and you may rest assured of my attending to your memorandum in every particular. I hope to meet the chiefs at *Macomo's kraal* on the 24th instant.

The Caffres never were so quiet as they now are, but they are encroaching considerably; by my desire, Captain *Armstrong*, who is a most efficient officer, remonstrated with *Charlie* on this head. I have lately relieved my patrols a little (expecting a commando to go out) and the horses having been much harassed.

The following is *Armstrong's* remark to me, "I complained to *Charlie* about the trespasses of the Caffre cattle upon the *Gaga* country; he declares that the cattle would be famished if they did not resort to it; the withholding the patrols has caused these encroachments to be greater than they otherwise might have been; at the same time I confess that with our means here, it is totally out of the question to prevent these trespasses effectually, and if the *Gaga* is to be given up, it is only exciting bad feeling to no purpose." This is exactly my view of the case, and I only regret that their late conduct has prevented me from urging any indulgence to them at the present moment, but I yet hope to succeed in my present attempt.

I have sent out patrols to move them out quietly, though I believe they merely wander over for pasture.

We shall be most delighted to see you.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset*.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

My dear Sir,

Graham's Town, 26 Sept. 1834.

I HAVE seen all the chiefs of the frontier tribes, but they appear to think that they have sent out all the cattle that they can be called upon to send out. *Charlie* and *Macomo* declare that the tribe of *T'Slambie* and the chiefs all down the *Buffalo River*, are the prin-

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

cial depredators. It is very difficult to get these captains together without very considerable notice; I have therefore sent notice to them to say I shall be at the Buffalo River on the 6th October, and have taken such steps as I trust will secure a very general attendance. Macomo and Charlie expressed themselves in the strongest terms of astonishment at our not sending in a commando to the Buffalo River and securing the stolen cattle. They further added, that they intended, on your Excellency's arrival, to bring the farmers and the patrols forward in proof of numbers of the stolen cattle having been traced to those tribes.

Macomo has sent out a good many cattle at different times, which he states he recovered by the greatest exertions, and Charlie says, he has sent out all he could get. The Caffre cattle trespass a good deal over the boundary along the Gaga and Chumie, but it cannot be prevented, the drought is so dreadful that their cattle are perishing from hunger. I am sorry to say a good many depredations have been committed within these few days; we have, however, been successful with our patrols in recovering a good many of the cattle.

My returns of depredations give 1,480 head of cattle stolen since 1st January, of which number 1,030 have been recovered; and of 108 horses, 71 recovered.

In the previous year I find 1,095 cattle stolen, 567 recovered; 120 horses, and only 20 recovered. These are alarming numbers, and when we consider that the very existence of the frontier farmers depends on the produce of their cattle, such depredations cannot be viewed but with dismay. I am on terms of the most friendly intercourse with all the chiefs, and only regret that the general conduct of their tribes will not permit us to be more generally useful to them. They expect me to settle all their affairs, and I sat for six hours on Wednesday listening to numerous of their grievances amongst themselves, all of which they insisted upon my settling. There are also numerous traders residing in Caffreland keeping stores, and between whom and the Caffres there are constant differences. I trust if agents are appointed to reside amongst them they will undertake these matters, as they occupy much of my time; and indeed, I have not the means of correctly ascertaining the true state of the case when it is brought to my notice.

I trust Colonel Bell's arrival will enable your Excellency to put your visit to the frontier into execution, as I assure you it is of great importance that you should do so.

Charlie wants to make his gardens along the Gaga, but you must decide all this on your arrival. He says, we neither use it ourselves nor will we let them do so; this he thinks rather odd. I told him I could do nothing until you came up.

Believe me, &c.
(signed) Henry Somerset.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

My dear Sir,

Graham's Town, 3 October 1834.

I RETURN you the papers you were good enough to send for my perusal; if we are to adopt the system proposed by Mr. Stanley, I can only say we must have a larger Hottentot force.

I trust nothing will prevent your Excellency's visit to the frontier; there never was a time when the chief authority was more required. I am to meet T'Slambie's chiefs on Monday, having received intimation that they will all be assembled at the Buffalo River. Charlie and Macomo go with me to attend the meeting.

We have had a fine rain, which has fallen pretty generally on the frontier; but I fear there was but little of it in Caffreland, and they are consequently suffering dreadfully.

Believe me, &c.
(signed) Henry Somerset.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Governor Sir B. D. Urban.

My dear Sir,

Graham's Town, 10 October 1834.

I PROCEEDED to Buffalo River to meet the chiefs of T'Slambie's tribes residing between the Buffalo and Kye Rivers, on the 6th; I regret to say that not one of these chiefs attended, although the most public notice was given of my intentions.

The chief Charlie accompanied me there, and regretted with myself their not having attended.

The weather had for some days been exceedingly unsettled, and they will probably offer that as an excuse for their non-attendance.

Colonel Wade reached this on the 5th instant, as I was setting off for the Buffalo River; I have therefore, except for a moment only, seen nothing of him, as he is now gone to Wesleyville and some of the outposts.

The Caffres are very troublesome and clamorous about the Gaga and Chumie country, from whence they were removed some time since. The scarcity of grass has been such that had they not encroached, their cattle must have perished; but I find it very difficult

to keep them within any bounds, particularly along the Gaga, and am obliged to use the greatest forbearance to prevent bloodshed, as they will not be kept out by fair means.

The Boors are leaving the country very fast, and I am not aware that we have any authority to detain them by force; they are liable to prosecution, it is true, but that does not authorize our using coercive measures for their detention. I should be glad to have your Excellency's views on this head.

Believe me, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset.*

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

LETTER from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset*.

(Private.)

My dear Colonel,

Cape Town, 17 October 1834.

I HAVE had the pleasure to receive your letters of the 3d and 10th instant.

With regard to the Caffres, whom you describe as suffering for want of grass, I enclose you an authority for you to act upon if you see fit.

The non-attendance of the chiefs of T'Slambie's tribe at the Buffalo River looks as if the stolen cattle were somewhere within their knowledge, and that they wished to avoid being pressed upon the point. Upon this matter, if any forcible measures shall be necessary, I shall now shortly be with you, and we can discuss the whole subject conclusively.

With regard to the Boors who are, and have long been emigrating, after much consultation with the law authorities, it results, unfortunately, that we have no jurisdiction over them, coercive or penal, beyond the colonial boundary.

In a memorandum addressed jointly to you and the civil commissioner (and which, but for delay on that account, should have come to you by the last post), I had originally written in it two or three additional paragraphs, directing the seizure of Louis Triegardt, and several others; but the legal opinions, subsequently, but decisively, expressed to me thereon, forced me to abandon that project and confine myself to the recovering the slaves.

It will be well, however, to make known, so far as you may have the power, to all slaves beyond the colonial boundary, that they may legally leave their masters and return to the colony; that I invite them to do so, and will have them protected and taken good care of, on their arrival.

Believe me, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

MEMORANDUM for the Commandant of Caffraria, upon his communication of the 10th of October 1834, concerning the Caffres about the "Gaga and Chumie countries," and "the scarcity of grass," under which they are represented to be suffering within their own borders; and in case he should think it expedient to act upon the authority herein contained, he will communicate it to the Civil Commissioner, for whose information and guidance, in co-operation with the Commandant, it will be then equally intended.

17 October 1834.

1. REFERRING to the observations upon the country lying along the Gaga and Chumie, contained in my confidential letter to Colonel Somerset of the 15th of August last, I see no objection to the tribes of Tyalie, Macomo and Botman being allowed to make use of that country during their necessity; well understood, that this permission is granted provisionally, and upon sufferance, and that its continuance must depend upon their conduct when there, as well as upon their agreeing to certain conditions for their prolonged occupancy of it, which I shall judge necessary to propose on my approaching visit to the frontier.

2. In the adoption of this measure, however, I request that the country described in the enclosed note and sketch may be reserved, or such portions of it as may be necessary, for the location of soldiers of the Cape Mounted Rifle Corps, who, to the number of 30 perhaps, are about to be discharged on pensions, in proportion as they can be replaced by eligible recruits.

Banks of the
Barouka.

3. Under these general prescriptions, Colonel Somerset and Captain Campbell will in conjunction use their discretion in the manner of carrying the above measure into effect, if they shall judge it necessary.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY MEMORANDUM to the Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset, and the Commandant of Caffraria, upon the Report dated 12th September last, of the Civil Commissioner of Albany and Somerset, concerning Slaves carried beyond the Colonial Boundary, with the Examination of the Slave man Phillis, taken on the 10th September.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
17 October 1834.

1. THE civil commissioner will be so good as to cause Phillis to be taken under due protection and provided for until further notice, by virtue of the Act of the 5th Geo. 4, c. 113.
2. The commandant will cause a detachment of cavalry, of such strength as he may judge adequate, under an officer of judgment and discretion, to proceed to the White Kaye River, and bring from thence all colonial slaves or Hottentots, detained and treated as slaves, whom he may find in the neighbourhood of that river, having been taken thither from the colony, as described by Phillis. These, on his return to Graham's Town, the officer will deliver to the disposal of the civil commissioner, who will cause them to be taken care of in like manner as above directed in the case of Phillis (in paragraph No. 1).
3. Phillis should be provided with a horse and placed in charge of the officer commanding the detachment, to accompany him and to serve as a guide to the place where the slaves and Hottentots in question are supposed to be.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

My dear Sir,

Graham's Town, 24 October 1834.

I HAVE had the pleasure to receive your Excellency's communications of the 17th of October. I certainly think it advisable that the Caffres should be allowed to make their gardens, as they are every day encroaching and forcing themselves upon us for that purpose; and the force we have is totally inadequate to the harassing duty of patrolling day and night to keep them out, and nothing short of this will do so. I have submitted your instructions on this head to the civil commissioner.

I shall direct a detachment to proceed to the Kye to bring away the slaves; I find it most difficult to select an officer for this duty; Lieutenant Gardiner is removed to the 22d Foot, and I have now no subaltern but Lieutenant Ross, for any duty, Mr. Sparkes being too inexperienced. I shall be obliged to call upon Colonel England for an officer to command the detachment of the Mounted Rifle Corps at Fort Willshire. I fear, therefore, I shall be obliged to send Captain Armstrong, who has already occupations of great responsibility to attend to, but I shall avoid this if possible.

I shall make every arrangement for the transit of yourself and suite from Port Elizabeth. Should there be time by return of post, I should like to hear whether you would prefer travelling on horseback or in a horse waggon; there will be no difficulty about waggons for your baggage; I should be most happy to attend to any arrangements you may wish to have made previous to your arrival here.

Colonel Wade has visited all the outposts, and talks of proceeding in the direction of the Orange River.

The Caffres have been tolerably quiet for some time, and I have every hope they will continue so for the future.

It is of importance they should commence their gardens at this moment, as we have had a most abundant rain.

Believe me, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset.*

I was about writing to your Excellency on many important points, but as I am to have the pleasure of seeing you so soon, I have deferred these communications.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

(Confidential.)

My Dear Sir,

Graham's Town, 31 October 1834.

HAVING laid your Excellency's communication with regard to admitting the Caffres on the right bank of the Chumie and into the Gaga, before the civil commissioner, he is evidently averse to sanctioning this measure, for reasons which he has acquainted me with, and which he tells me he shall lay before you by to-day's post.

I have

I have therefore paused before making your Excellency's indulgence known to the Caffres. But I must solicit either your Excellency's presence or your commands on this head, without delay.

Grass will now be abundant, and on that head the matter does not now press; but with regard to the gardens, it is a pressing point. The boon, to be useful, must be granted without delay; the time for planting is quickly passing, and the chiefs are pressing me upon this point; if they have no gardens they will starve next year, and they will offer that as an excuse for marauding. I must solicit your Excellency to assist me with some subaltern officers to be attached to the Mounted Rifle Corps; the officers of the 75th will not volunteer for this duty, and I am left at this moment without a single officer for the important duty of patrolling.

The Caffres, who, from the long drought, have been subjected to great distress, are from that or other causes again infesting the colony, and I know not which way to turn, even to carry on the common routine of duty. To keep the country clear, we must be active, and in the field, and without officers we are powerless on this extended frontier.

I have detached Captain Armstrong on the duty to the Kye, which I am confident he will execute satisfactorily; he has a subaltern with him.

The whole state of the frontier induces me to look with extreme anxiety to your Excellency's arrival as a matter of the first importance; I therefore hope nothing will delay your intentions. Anticipating this, I have delayed entering upon matters of importance, the difficulties of which I see fast accumulating upon our hands at this moment. It is of the utmost importance that no time should be lost in coming to a fair understanding with the Caffres. By procrastinating these points, they will fancy we have an object in deceiving them, and we cannot, with our present force, insure security, much less are we in a state to provoke hostilities or angry feeling.

I see nothing but confusion on this frontier, unless very decided measures are adopted, and those speedily.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. Somerset.*

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell, Esq.*, to Colonel *J. Bell*.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
31 October 1834.

Sir,

I TRANSMIT herewith for the information of his Excellency the Governor, four letters addressed to me by Messrs. Collett, Tomlinson, Field-Cornet Lewis Nel and J. A. Raubenheimer, under dates respectively of the 20th instant, and 15th, 24th and 25th September last, all of whom reside between the Koonap and Kat Rivers, stating that a large influx of Caffres are wandering about that part of the district, to the inconvenience and dread of the inhabitants.

The statements contained in these letters being corroborated by verbal reports from other individuals residing in the same vicinity, the commandant and myself have deemed it expedient to delay granting to the Caffre chiefs permission to occupy the country on this side the Chumie until his Excellency's arrival on the frontier, the more especially as the late rains have removed the inconvenience complained of regarding the scarcity of grass.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell, C. C. for A. & S.*

COPY of a LETTER from Mr. *James Collett* to *D. Campbell, Esq.*

Elephant Fountain, Koonap River,
20 October 1834.

Sir,

I BEG leave to inform you that after all the notice the Caffres have received and cautions given them not to cross the boundary, there are at the present moment a greater number within the colonial boundary than I ever knew at any former period; they are daily travelling about our fields from one farmhouse to another, in numbers from two to seven, begging from some and stealing from others; and although they are not stealing cattle to that great extent they did some months ago, yet there is not a day passes but they go to some of our flocks and steal sheep; some few weeks ago there came five Caffres and demanded of my herd a sheep, which he says he refused to give, when, after some altercation, they left, threatening to pay him off on some future occasion; a few days ago they also paid my cattle a visit, and the place where they were feeding being bushy they succeeded in getting away a very fine ox, which they killed and partly ate.

We are of opinion that most of our herds, from intimidation, make a regular practice of giving them a sheep whenever they ask; and were they to fire on the Caffres on their approaching them in the field, it would be at the risk of their own lives, so that while it is not possible to endure these continued robberies, it is not practicable to apprehend the Caffres; so, while every farmer is asking the questions, What can be done? or, What must be done? there is not one found to answer the same.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.
Encl. 4, in No. 23.

I beg leave, Sir, also further to inform you, that I have made it my business to inquire of all I have lately seen whose Caffres they were, to which they answered Botman's, with the exception of two, who informed me they were under Tyalie or Charlie. We are fully of opinion that the Government cannot be aware of the extent to which we are plundered continually by the Caffres, nor of the numbers daily roaming about the colony. I have, therefore, Sir, to request as a favour you will do us the justice to inform the Government of the same, and, as we know you are at all times happy to further our interest, urge them and pray them for our sakes to adopt some immediate measures for the better protection of our property against these insatiable and plundering Caffre tribes.

I have, &c.

(signed) *James Collett.*

COPY of a LETTER from Mr. G. Tomlinson to D. Campbell, Esq.

Seven Oakes, Koonap River,
15 September 1834.

Sir,
I FEEL it my duty to inform you that there are a great quantity of Caffres come out of Caffreland into this part of the district, from 10 to 15 in a troop; they say they have nothing to eat in Caffreland, so they are coming into the colony to see what they can get here; there is one of them coming to get a pass to live with Scheepers, on the hill; perhaps he can inform you.

I am, &c.

(signed) *George Tomlinson.*

COPY of a LETTER from Field-Cornet Nel to D. Campbell, Esq.

Sir,
I FIND it my duty to inform you that my field cornetcy is infested with numerous bands of Caffres, who go about among the inhabitants begging food, and sometimes for sheep and goat-skins.

Riet Vontein, 24 September 1834.

It has also come to my notice that these persons have in some instances passed through the Kat River with goat-skins which they must either have stolen or have got from the servants of the inhabitants themselves, in order to get rid of these persons.

I have also to inform you that in consequence of the inroads made by these persons, as above stated, several depredations have been committed, as well of cattle and horses as sheep and goats; and as it is highly necessary that steps should be taken to repress these inroads, I have to request instructions in the manner in which I am to act.

At the same time, I have to bring to your notice that several Caffres have again settled themselves between the Kat and [name not intelligible] Rivers, with their cattle, and have built huts for themselves.

I have, &c.

(signed) *L. Nel, Field-Cornet.*

COPY of a LETTER from J. A. Raubenheimer to D. Campbell, Esq.

Sir,
I HAVE to inform you that the Caffres stole from me on the 19th instant 14 cows and one ox, but that I could not follow up the spoor, as I was not at home when the depredation was committed. It is impossible to live longer in this place, as every thing will be stolen from me, as the Caffres, who vagabondize about the country are daily at my place; they have within one month stolen from me 32 sheep. It is a hard thing for me to be suffering in this way.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. A. Raubenheimer.*

LETTER from Governor Sir B. D'Urban to Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset.

(Confidential.)

My dear Colonel,

Cape Town, 7 November 1834.

I AM sorry to see that anything has occurred to induce the civil commissioner to postpone the measure you had judged necessary, nor is it quite clear to me whether the circumstances stated by him (I enclose a copy of his report) were altogether sufficient for that decision. I shall be very soon upon the spot, however; and in the meantime, if you should wish, before my arrival, to grant the indulgence of the gardens, you will see what I have said to him in reply.

Believe me, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

No. 1.

No. 2.

(No. 1.)—LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq., to Colonel *Bell*.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban,
to Lord Glenelg,
June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

Sir,

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
31 October 1834.

I TRANSMIT herewith for the information of his Excellency the Governor, four letters addressed to me by Messrs. Collett, Tomlinson, Field-Cornet Lewis Nel, and J. A. Raubenheimer, under dates respectively of the 20th instant, and 15th, 24th and 25th of September last, all of whom reside between the Koonap and Kat Rivers, stating that a large influx of Caffres are wandering about that part of the district, to the inconvenience and dread of the inhabitants.

The statements contained in these letters being corroborated by verbal reports from other individuals residing in the same vicinity, the commandant and myself have deemed it expedient to delay granting to the Caffre chiefs permission to occupy the country on this side the Chumie until his Excellency's arrival on the frontier, the more especially as the late rains have removed the inconvenience complained of regarding the scarcity of grass.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell*,
C. C. for Albany.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.(No. 2.)—Substance of ANSWER to Captain *Campbell*, Civil Commissioner, dated
Cape Town, 7 November 1834.

THAT I am sorry anything has occurred to induce him to postpone a measure which I had authorized at the express and pressing instance of Colonel Somerset, and that if he (Colonel Somerset) should at any rate desire, before my arrival on the frontier, to carry into effect that part of his proposition of the 26th of September last, "to allow Tyalie's women to make their gardens on the Gaga," it appears to me expedient that he should do so accordingly.

That with respect to the letters of complaint of Messrs. Collett and Tomlinson, and of the two field-cornets, it is not possible for me to give him any instructions more precise and to the purpose, as I think, than those which I have, upon several occasions, and for some months past, transmitted jointly to him and to the commandant of Caffraria; and that I desire especial reference to be made thereon to the 4th and 5th paragraphs of that of the 18th of July last.

(signed) *B. D'Urban*.(A true copy.)
W. H. Dutton.COPY of a LETTER from Col. *Bell* to the Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

Sir,

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 7 November 1834.

HAVING laid before the Governor your letter of the 31st October last, enclosing certain letters addressed to you by Messrs. Collett, Tomlinson, Nel and Raubenheimer, I have now the honour to acquaint you, by his Excellency's desire, that he is sorry anything has occurred to induce you to postpone a measure which he had authorized at the express and pressing instance of the commandant of Caffraria: "that if he, the commandant, should at any rate desire, before his Excellency's arrival on the frontier, to carry into effect that part of his proposal of the 26th September last, of allowing Tyalie's women to make their gardens on the Gaga, it appeared to his Excellency expedient that he should do so accordingly."

With respect to the letters in question, it is not possible for his Excellency to give you any instructions more to the purpose (as he thinks) than those which he has on several successive occasions, and for some months past, transmitted jointly to the commandant and yourself; and he desires that especial reference be made thereon to the 4th and 5th paragraphs of the instructions of the 16th of July last.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Bell*, Secy to Govt.COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Somerset* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Camp on Keiskamma, near Somerset Mount,

5 December 1834.

My dear Sir,

I AM sorry to acquaint your Excellency that Ensign Sparkes was severely wounded by an assagai from a Caffre on Monday last, when in command of a patrol that had been sent out to recover stolen cattle from a Caffre kraal. After the patrol had secured the

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

cattle, the Caffres followed the patrol in some hundreds, and acted in the most violent and daring manner, threatening the patrol, brandishing their assagais, and even seizing their horses' bridles. This young man still persevered (though in my own opinion improperly) in not allowing the men to fire. When they approached Fort Willshire they were overtaken by a son of Enno, whom his father had sent with orders to the Caffres immediately to desist, when the main body of the Caffres halted. They had, however, previously detached their flanking parties along the ravines, and unfortunately as Mr. Sparkes was passing near the bottom of the ravine, the patrol being in front with the cattle, a Caffre sprung out, threw his assagai, which inflicted a severe wound in his arm, the whole of the blade passing through the arm. Hearing the Caffre move, he fortunately threw up his arm, and thus saved his body, or his life would probably have been the sacrifice. The cattle were secured, and brought to the post. Fortunately, medical assistance was at hand, as he bled so profusely that he was twice in danger of bleeding to death, so difficult was it found to stop the hemorrhage.

Immediately on receiving the information I issued my orders to the several outposts, and in a few hours assembled at Fort Willshire a strong detachment of the Mounted Rifle Corps, and immediately proceeded to where these occurrences took place. I have sent for the chief Enno (who is the acknowledged head of these delinquents, though not their immediate chief), and he is now with me. I have felt it necessary to order the removal of all the Caffres alluded to from within the limits of the colonial boundary (which orders I am now seeing executed); and as considerable depredations have been committed in the colony within these few days, I have further called upon the chief Enno (as both cattle and horses were traced in the direction of these tribes) to pay a fine of a certain number of cattle, which I shall have distributed to those who have been so recently plundered. This will tend to satisfy those who are so loudly and justly complaining, and will leave, I trust, a salutary effect on the minds of the Caffres.

I cannot but regret that an experienced officer did not happen to have commanded the party on Monday, when the Caffres would have got a lesson that might have been of advantage to all parties for the future; but we have no officers, Captain Armstrong and Lieutenant Ross being the only two on that flank, and they are always on duty and in the field, and we have no non-commissioned officers; and it is frightful to think that the lives of our valuable men should be uselessly exposed to sacrifice.

Your Excellency need not be uneasy: I have every confidence in my own judgment, which is sometimes of advantage, and your kind approbation of my exertions gives me double confidence. I have therefore no doubt of doing all that is requisite to meet any difficulties that may present themselves. I shall neither run myself heedlessly into fresh difficulties, nor want decision to contend with those that do present themselves.

I am now encamped on the Keiskamma, about 14 miles below Willshire, where I shall probably remain until I have satisfied myself that all my measures are in operation.

I was suddenly called away from the court-martial, just as we were entering on the defence; but I hope to be able to get back on Monday, for a day, to get it over, as it is a sad chain round my neck at this moment, and then I shall be at liberty.

The Caffres have continued their depredations considerably lately, assagaying whatever they could not carry off, which has shown a determination to mischief quite unprecedented.

I have nothing to add at this moment, and beg to remain, &c.

(signed) H. Somerset.

LETTER from Governor Sir B. D'Urban to Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset.

(Confidential.)

My dear Colonel Somerset,

Government House, 12 Dec. 1834.

I HAVE your letter of the 5th instant, and thereupon I transmit you the accompanying memorandum. If you see fit to modify in any degree any part of those clauses which may appear severe, I leave it to your discretion to do so; but to me it appears a favourable occasion for making an example, and certainly the tribe of Enno deserve little indulgence (so far as I have learned) at our hands.

The assassin, at any rate, must be given over to his merited punishment.

I pray you to think again upon my suggestion of some months ago; of the looking out for the means to mount a certain force of infantry or emergencies, not to act as cavalry, but to accompany small detachments of your cavalry, and to act as infantry on arriving at their ground. There may be difficulties in the way on more than one point; the principal, I should think, that of procuring horses; but the importance of having such a card in reserve is so great, that we must not be stopped by trifles, and especially when, as you will have seen by Mr. Stanley's letter, an increase of your cavalry is not to be hoped for.

A few days ago (the last day of last month) I received from the Secretary of State, not an order in council, but instructions to enact a law, upon the basis of a model sent for that purpose, for the giving effect to the Act of Parliament of August 1833, by colonial ordinance. The Gazette of the 5th instant will show you that I have lost no time in this; but my staying here for its completion (it will be read a second time and go into committee on the

the 27th instant) is now unavoidable. This, however, will not detain me beyond the first days of January, when I shall hasten to you.

Meanwhile, I feel confident in your judgment, and will support your measures. In which besides, I think in one portion or other of the series of instructions which I have from time to time sent you since the beginning of June, you will be enabled to find general grounds for any course which can become necessary to adopt.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

Believe me, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

MEMORANDUM upon a Report* from Colonel Somerset, Commandant of Caffraria, dated "Camp on the Keiskamma, near Somerset Mount, 5th December 1834."

I HAVE had under my attentive consideration the above report.

1. The circumstances in which Ensign Sparkes and his detachment were placed on the 1st of December instant would have amply justified a resort to the measures pointed out in the 9th paragraph of my memorandum of the 6th June last, reiterated in the 4th paragraph of my subsequent memorandum of the 18th July†; and the principle of these must be carefully explained to and inculcated upon all officers in the charge of such detachments (or non-commissioned officers where the exigencies of the service render their being so commanded unavoidable), for their guidance on similar occasions. If the duty they are ordered to execute be impeded by resistance, or by attacks upon them, still more if it be by armed men, and especially if the safety of the party becomes in any degree compromised, the fire-arms in their hands were placed there to be used in such emergencies, and they should be used effectually. Something must ever be left to the discretionary judgment of the officer or non-commissioned officer, and this he must exercise as to the point where forbearance is to cease and energetic resistance and retaliation to succeed. No censure is intended upon Ensign Sparkes by these observations: he, doubtless from very excellent motives, carried his forbearance too far; and I regret that he should have suffered so severely in consequence.

2. I entirely approve of the fine of cattle which the commandant has imposed upon the tribe of Enno; it ought to be a very heavy one, and should be inflexibly enforced.

3. But this does not appear to me to be sufficient in the circumstances: Enno must be called upon to cause the Caffre who threw the assagai at Ensign Sparkes to be produced without delay; and either to be punished by the Caffres themselves, in presence of the commandant, for his crime, "attempt with an unquestionable intention to commit murder," or given over to the colonial authorities.

If there be the least hesitation in acquiescing in this demand, Enno himself, or the immediate chief of the delinquent's kraal, should be seized, and held as a hostage, until the offender is produced, and dealt with as above; and Enno is to be distinctly made to understand, that if all this be not done promptly, and if the aggressions of his tribe do not cease, insignificant as I hold him to be, yet I will not the less punish him by making war upon his tribe, by sending troops into his country, and destroying their kraals.

4. I entirely approve of the "expulsion of the Caffres alluded to beyond the colonial borders." But I am not quite clear whether this means all the tribe of Enno hitherto residing upon sufferance on the left bank of the Keiskamma, between Somerset Mount and Fort Willshire. If not, and with reference to the 3d paragraph of my confidential letter to the commandant of the 15th August, the time is now fully arrived, when, by repeated acts of bad faith towards us, the tribe of Enno has forfeited all claim to remain any longer upon sufferance within our boundary: from which therefore they are to be expelled to the other side of the Keiskamma, and made clearly to understand that their appearance on this side of it will bring down immediate hostilities upon all that shall have passed the river, and retaliation upon their kraals if any depredations shall have been committed on this side.

5. With further reference to the suggestions in my letter above cited of the 15th August, it would appear expedient to permit the tribes of Pato, Cobus Congo and Kama, if they desire it, to extend into and reside in the country from which Enno shall have been expelled, under proper conditions, and for the purposes contemplated in that letter.

6. Upon this subject generally the commandant will not doubtless have failed to keep in view my confidential letter and memorandum of the 12th September last, my subsequent letter and memorandum of the 17th October, and my still later one, with its enclosures, of the 7th November.

12th December 1834.

(signed) *B. D'Urban*, Major-General.

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

* Copy transmitted in my despatch to the Secretary of State of the 5th January 1835.—*B. D.*

† For the joint information and guidance of the commandant and civil commissioner.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

My dear Sir,

Graham's Town, 12 December 1834.

I HAVE given a full report of our operations in my letter to the military secretary, which I trust will be satisfactory to your Excellency. I think I have given the Caffres a pretty good fright for this time, which is better than running into extreme measures, that might eventually embarrass ourselves; though I have felt it necessary to declare to Enno and his chiefs, that if I find the depredations continue, and that I trace cattle again to the Keiskamma, I shall drive all the Caffres from the left bank, likewise into the Deba and Buffalo Flats.

The fact is, the fastnesses on both banks of the Keiskamma, below Fort Willshire, are quite awful, and they give the Caffres a tremendous advantage over our weak means.

We want officers most sadly for the Mounted Rifle Corps; I have only three working officers, and they are harassed out of their lives, and in fact insufficient. Poor Mr. Sparkes has no experience as an officer, and very little sense, and I cannot again trust him with a patrol. Your Excellency is aware that I cannot be everywhere, and though orders may be good, yet everything depends on the occurrence of the moment, and if an officer acts without judgment, in either way infinite mischief must ensue. The Caffres are fully aware of our weak force, and yet we have hitherto kept them in check; to keep them so, and to hold a strong influence over their chiefs, requires some tact; and all this might be in a moment upset by the thoughtlessness or inexperience of any officer. I have directed Major Burney to employ his acting paymaster as a duty officer; and he talks of detaching his adjutant to the detachment at Fort Willshire. I trust, however, your Excellency will strike out some assistance for us, in point of officers, as I really should say the very safety of the frontier depends upon it and demands it. I cannot say too much in praise of those who do the work.

Should circumstances compel your Excellency to remain at the seat of government, I should wish to withdraw my relay parties between this and the Bay. The few cattle I have now got in will appease some of the farmers for a time, and we must rub on as well as we can until your arrival.

Your Excellency will excuse this hurried letter, as I have my hands full on all sides, and my mind overcharged.

I have, &c.
(signed) H. Somerset.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel Somerset to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

(Confidential.)

My dear Sir,

Fort Beaufort, 20 December 1834.

I HAVE to acknowledge your Excellency's despatch marked "Confidential," enclosing a memorandum, of 12th December, for my guidance.

I regret to send by this day's mail a very unsatisfactory report of the state of the frontier, particularly upon this point.

I have been at some trouble to ascertain what the meaning can be of this conduct on the part of the Caffres. It would appear, from the best information I have been able to obtain, that the chiefs have determined, in consequence of seeing no prospect of obtaining the Koonap, Barouka and Kat River country, which they call their country, to remove shortly over the Bonteback Flat to the upper end of the Kaye, to where the Swart Kaye falls into the White Kaye, and what the Caffres call Mava or Amava River. This being a fine open country for hunting, they are stealing all the horses they can procure before proceeding there. The chiefs had put off the movement, hoping through the influence of Dr. Philip and others to induce the Governor to restore to them the country above alluded to; but seeing no prospect of his arrival, for which they state themselves to have so long waited, they have determined to take the law into their own hands, and are now stealing all the cattle they can lay their hands upon previous to their removal. This is now their real meaning, openly and publicly talked about amongst themselves, and which in fact they are now at no pains to conceal from us. That they are very numerous we are aware, and can do much mischief; but I think we shall let them see they cannot do so with impunity, nor shall they do so if any possible means remain in my power to prevent them. They have been at some to impress their people with an idea that we dare not fire, even in our own defence, and indeed they have lately called out so to one another when in the act of advancing against our men. Nothing but the timely arrival of Stock, Enno's son, amongst Mr. Sparkes's party, the morning of the 2d December, saved our men from instant destruction.

Enno's Caffres have all been driven back, that is, those occupying the country from Willshire to the Line Drift; but all those from thence along Keiskamma occupying the country behind Somerset Mount, between it and Keiskamma, including Enno himself, still remain on their old ground. The moment he can get his people a little quiet, he tells me he shall send in the assassin; but I have had no communication with him since Sunday last, the 14th.

I shall not lose sight of any part of your Excellency's memorandum; but at this moment my hands are full, and I am occupied in taking measures to clear my front and the whole country of the Caffres who are now infesting it, and in taking measures to meet any difficulty that may present itself. I shall be most happy to embrace any measure that shall put an additional mounted force at my disposal, and I shall therefore lose no time in considering the

Orig.

the measure your Excellency has suggested. But the fact is, if brought up, the force must remain mounted, as no infantry force can move with sufficient quickness to intercept these naked fellows. That we must bring a force up is very* evident, in order to occupy the country in force, as we must scatter our people as fully as the Caffres scatter theirs, or we cannot hope for tranquillity or success.

I have been occupied all day yesterday in hearing complaints of depredations, &c., and in devising measures, &c., as we had such a storm of rain yesterday, that no horse or man could move. I am now going immediately along the front, and in 24 hours my whole line will be occupied in force.

I will inquire about horses. Will your Excellency send me the authority for the commissary paying for them on my order? I must send into the Somerset district Burnyin's Hoek for them, as here we have none left; the Caffres have got every horse. I shall issue to Major Burney his new saddles, and have the others ready to put on the horses.

I have much to say to your Excellency, much that time will not permit me to say.

A half brother of Charlie's, and one of his principal men, was here a day or two ago to inquire about some cattle that a patrol had taken from a kraal within the colony, and this fellow talked in the most insolent manner, declaring that they did not care for us; that the horses they had got, and the horses they would keep, and much more insolence and bravado; but from what I learn from the cattle herds and others, they have been daily threatened by Caffres in the bush for some time. Last evening, near sun down, a poor old herd had two assagais thrown at him, and his oxen driven off by Caffres, within 700 yards of this post; I fortunately had a patrol ready, and they were recovered by eight o'clock, but reports of depredations are pouring in.

I have nothing more to add, but your Excellency may rely upon my doing all that is necessary.

I beg to remain, &c.
(signed) *H. Somerset.*

LETTER from Major *Dutton* to Colonel *England*.

Government House, Cape Town,
31 December 1834.

Sir,

I HAVE received and laid before the Commander-in-Chief your confidential letter of the 25th instant, and am directed by his Excellency to thank you for the clear and full account which it contains of your position. That all your arrangements appear to him very judicious, and that he has full confidence in your maintaining yourself under any circumstances which may occur.

That a wing of the 72d regiment embarks this evening for Algoa Bay, together with an abundant supply of muskets, ammunition, medical and commissariat stores.

That Colonel Smith, the deputy quartermaster-general, and second in command of the troops, is on his way to take the general charge of the whole frontier forces (being the bearer of this letter), and that the general himself will come thither in a few days. Meanwhile he requests you to write by every occasion.

I have, &c.

W. H. Dutton, Major,
A. My. Secretary.

P. S. 2d January.—As it is probable that the post of this evening may bring you this letter sooner than Colonel Smith (who set out before day-break yesterday), I send it thus, and this enables me to acknowledge your report of the 26th December.

A wing of the 72d, with a large supply of ammunition, arms, and stores of all kinds, is on board the *Mary Jane* and *Kerswell*, and will sail this day before noon. A large schooner with forage, corn and biscuit (additional) will also sail to-night or to-morrow for Algoa Bay. His Majesty's ship *Wolf* proceeds thither to-morrow morning, to remain and co-operate with the commandant, and she brings some arms and ammunition, and the general himself will sail in the *Trinculo* (probably bringing with him another company of the 72d), at the longest on Tuesday next. The contingent Burgher force of the intermediate districts are all in movement forwards.

(signed) *B. D.*

(A true copy.)

W. H. Dutton.

LETTER from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Colonel *Somerset*.

Government-house, Cape Town,
Tuesday morning, 31 December 1834.

My dear Colonel Somerset,

By the post of Thursday last I received your reports of the 18th and 20th instant, and by an express post from Captain Campbell, on Sunday afternoon, your subsequent report of 5 A.M., 22d instant, together with a letter from himself of the 23d, enclosing an extract from one to him from Colonel England, containing extracts from a letter from you to him (Colonel England) written on the evening of the 22d from the "Heights above the Barouka," and also saying that Captain Tyssen had reported from "Hermanus's kraal" that Fort Willshire had been attacked, but that he had not learned the particulars.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

* Orig.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 23.

All this I mention in the first instance that you may be aware of the extent of the intelligence which I am in possession of as I write this, which will be despatched by an express post this morning.

What causes and circumstances of long accumulation or of later growth may have led to this state of things is not now the question, and would be useless here to discuss; it is sufficient for the present that the frontier district of the colony under your command is actually invaded by an armed force, savages it is true, but obviously very cunning ones, and apparently in great numbers.

The only thing therefore now to be thought of is their defeat and expulsion beyond the boundary of the colony, as effectually and as speedily as your force will admit of, and with as little compromise of your security, or of that of any essentially important point, by an undue scattering of your main force, as you may be able to observe.

Captain Campbell writes me that he has placed and is placing at your disposal all his burgher force, and I have written him to increase your contingent of mounted Hottentots to 200, as you desire, and in every way to co-operate with you to the utmost.

I have no doubt that you will hold your own and expel your invaders; and for the course of operations by which that is to be effected, I must confide in your own judgment and knowledge of the country, and of your means, since it would be obviously useless for me to attempt to suggest any details; and indeed, if I could do so, such suggestions would be all too late, considering the time between the 23d instant and that at which this express can reach you.

You are already aware of the cause which detains me here indispensably; the completion, namely, of the legislative provision for the new condition of the labouring class of the colony.

That is now in full progress and will be finished in a few days, when I shall instantly embark and come to Algoa Bay, and thence to you. In the meanwhile I send you Colonel Smith, the chief of my staff, and second in command of the troops in the colony, who will take the general command and superintendence of the military arrangements until my arrival.

This measure is dictated by no diffidence of your judgment and ability, but is, I think, one which you yourself would have desired, since he is an officer of very extensive service and experience, and entirely in my confidence. He would at any rate have accompanied me, and now it will be a great advantage to me on my arrival that he, whose eyes I consider as my own, should have for a short time preceded me. He will follow upon the heels of the messenger who carries this express, and who will order his relays to be in readiness for him.

Do not doubt that I entirely approve of your having used the Hottentot force as you describe, nor indeed am I aware of any instruction which exists to have stood in the way of it; but be that as it may, the exigency admitted of no hesitation; the only existing object being with you, as I have already observed, to repel the invasion of your district by every possible means within your power.

Resting in full confidence of the judgment and discretion with which you will, I doubt not, have directed all your measures for the best, to meet the emergency of the occasion,

I am, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

P.S.—If you can procure some 50 horses for the infantry, do so; of course at as economical a rate as you can, and instantly take means to mount and put in the ranks every officer's servant, orderly, or other dismounted man of the Cape Mounted Rifle Corps.

(signed) *B. D.*

P.P.S. 31st December.—I avail myself of this duplicate which Col. Smith brings to acknowledge your letter of the 24th from Fort Beaufort, and to say that a wing of the 72d embarks this evening with an abundant supply of muskets, ammunition, forage, corn, medical and commissariat stores for Algoa Bay, and I shall follow in a few days.

(signed) *B. D.*

P. P. P. S. 2d January.—As it is probable that the post of this evening may bring you this letter sooner than Colonel Smith, who set out before daybreak yesterday, I send it thus, and this enables me to acknowledge your report from Fort Beaufort of the 26th December. You will have known before now the destructive operations of the Caffres far in your rear, upon a scale that denotes it a combination of many months' concerted.

A wing of the 72d with a large supply of ammunition, arms, and stores of all kinds is on board the *Mary Jane* and *Kerswell*, and will sail this day before noon. A large schooner with forage, corn, and biscuit, additional, will also sail to-night or to-morrow for Algoa Bay. His Majesty's ship *Wolf* proceeds thither to-morrow morning to remain and co-operate with the commandant, and she will bring some arms and ammunition, and I shall sail myself in the *Trinculo*, probably bringing with me another company of the 72d, at the longest on Tuesday morning next. The contingent burgher force of the intermediate districts are all in movement forwards, and I rejoice to see that you will have been joined by Mr. Van Ryneveld from Graaf Reinet, with a respectable and strong body of burgher horse. This is all I can say to you in the wishing you success.

(signed)

B. D.

(A true copy.)

Major-General

W. H. Dutton.

Enclosure 5, in No. 23.

WE, the undersigned, having had frequent opportunities of seeing the handwriting of the Rev. Dr. Philip, in his correspondence at various times with the Colonial Office, do hereby certify that the originals of the papers hereunto annexed, marked from *a* to *g*, and bearing his signature, are, to the best of our judgment and belief, in his proper and usual handwriting.

William Smith, 1st Clerk Colonial Office.

J. A. le Sueur, 2d ditto.

W. Tennant, 3d ditto.

No. 24.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 5,
in No. 23.

Enclosure 5 *a*, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. *John Philip* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Church-square, Saturday, 31 May 1834.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's obliging communication of this date along with the enclosure, containing a letter from Mr. Ellis, the secretary of the London Missionary Society, together with the substance of intelligence relating to the Kat River settlement.

The favourable testimony of all the missionaries under your Excellency's late government; the pleasure expressed by the directors of the London Missionary Society on your Excellency's appointment to this government; and the gracious manner in which your Excellency has invariably received any communications I have had to make to your Excellency, have always inspired me with the hope that the missions, and the poor and the helpless, would find in your Excellency a protector and a benefactor; and it afforded me the greatest satisfaction to find, by your Excellency's note of this morning, that your Excellency is so far advanced in your endeavours to find a remedy for the evils of the frontier system. I received a short time ago a letter from Mr. Buxton, pressing me to give him, without delay, all the information I could communicate to him on this subject; and I deem it a fortunate circumstance that your Excellency's note came to me at the very moment I was writing to that gentleman a letter to go to England by this day's mail. I had before informed him of the favourable manner in which your Excellency had received my memorials on the frontier system; and I know that it will afford him the most lively pleasure to hear that your Excellency is running a race with the friends of humanity at home to get before them.

On looking over the memorial to which your Excellency refers, I suppose that the numbers of the Commercial Advertiser, to which allusion has been made in that document, must be those of the 22d February and 1st March, and your Excellency will find what the editor has said upon the subject in question in his leading articles of the above dates.

I shall be happy to wait upon your Excellency on Monday, at the hour specified in your Excellency's note.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Philip*.

Enclosure 5 *b*, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. *John Philip* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Church-square, 19 June 1834.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's confidential communication, 18th June, and I am exceedingly gratified to find that your Excellency can pardon my free manner of writing, and that you find any remarks of mine deserving of notice.

The name of the individual alluded to is Fuller, and from the reasons your Excellency has assigned for adverting to that person, you will excuse me if I make a few remarks in reference to the qualifications necessary for a person who may be appointed to fill the situation of Government resident in Caffraria. The situation of resident must, for some time at least, be one of great responsibility and anxiety, and it will require great physical energy of body and activity of mind to fill up all the interstices of the sphere he will have to occupy. It will be necessary that he should be constantly on the alert, that he should be able to sift to the bottom every complaint, whether from the Caffres or colonists; and he will require to have more than ordinary moral courage to detect and to check the impositions which will be attempted. While on the one hand he will have many of the Boors and the English settlers for his enemies, he will have to encounter a still greater opposition from a higher quarter; and nothing that can be done to involve him in trouble, and bring disgrace upon the whole scheme, will be left unattempted; he must be a gentleman, otherwise he will not be able to command that respect from the commandant and local authorities in his neighbourhood desirable; he should be a man of comprehensive views, otherwise he may become the dupe of minds capable of circumventing him; and he should be a man of good education, or he will not be able to carry on the necessary correspondence with Government, with the commandant on the frontier, and with the local authorities on the frontier districts. To answer the ends of Government, and to do all the good that is possible in such a situation, the resident should have those qualities of mind which will attach to him the good man on both

Enclosure 5 *b*,
in No. 23.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 5 b,
in No. 23.

sides of the Keiskamma, and which will make all bad men on either side of the river feel that they can neither impose upon him nor intimidate him. In several of the essential qualities I have noticed, I am afraid Mr. Fuller would be found wanting. When he was a contractor in Graham's Town, he stood up very boldly for the Hottentot servants in his employ, and obliged Colonel England to listen to him when he lodged complaints against some of his men and of the officers of the regiment of ill usage, but to resist fair speeches and promises. Without, however, calling in question his integrity, he is not a gentleman in his manners; he has a contracted mind; his firmness would be in danger of degenerating into obstinacy, and he has not the education necessary for such a situation. When I mentioned Fuller's name in connexion with Caffreland, I did not think of his being at the head of such a department as that proposed. From the great importance of this appointment, it may perhaps be well to defer the filling of it up till your Excellency shall have it in your power to visit the frontier. What will then come under your Excellency's observation will point out to you better than words can do, who is fit and who is not fit for the situation. In the meantime, if your Excellency is desirous of having some person in view, I shall be happy, when it is convenient for your Excellency, to have some conversation with you upon the subject.*

When your Excellency has made up your mind as to the time you may probably start for the frontier, I shall be glad, if it is possible, to know three weeks or a month beforehand, that I may make my arrangements to be on the spot before your arrival there.

I have to apologize to your Excellency for not having returned the enclosed papers sooner; but noticing that they were original documents, I put them into my desk as copies, and I have only recently observed my mistake.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Philip.*

Enclosure 5 c, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. *John Philip* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Church-square, 15 July 1834.

Enclosure 5 c,
in No. 23.

YOUR Excellency will be pleased to accept of my warmest acknowledgments for the confidential communication of yesterday, which I have returned by this opportunity. I expected by this time to have been able to have furnished your Excellency with what information I have to communicate on this subject; but having been obliged to look over a file of newspapers for what I want, it will be to-morrow or Thursday before I shall be able to transmit to your Excellency what I wish to write on this subject.

Your Excellency cannot oblige me more than by furnishing me from time to time with opportunities of laying before your Excellency such information as it may be in my power to communicate on subjects of such vital importance to the colony as those now occupying the mind of your Excellency.

I have, &c.
(signed) *John Philip.*

Enclosure 5 d 1, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. *John Philip* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Church-square, 19 July 1834.

17 June 1834.

ENCLOSED is a copy of a letter from Mr. Read,† in answer to some queries I sent him, which were suggested by a conversation which your Excellency will remember.

When I spoke to your Excellency of the fears of some of the people on the Kat River, with regard to the farm promised by Commissioner Campbell to Mr. Fuller, I was not aware that Mr. Fuller was to give any place in exchange for it; and it will be for your Excellency to consider, when you visit the locations in question, and hear the particulars of the case, whether the transaction with Mr. Fuller should be considered final. As Mr. Read was not aware that your Excellency would be furnished with a copy of this letter, any opinions given in that letter are to be considered as merely casual suggestions.

Your Excellency must be aware that the whole of the success of any new scheme of the kind proposed in reference to the Caffres must depend upon the character and the extent of the agency which may be employed to carry it into effect, and on this ground your Excellency will excuse me, if, in passing, I make a few remarks on this subject.

When your Excellency reflects upon the extent of the Caffre frontier, stretching from somewhere near Glen Lynden to the sea, and the manner in which the Boors and the Caffres

now

* A long conference ensued accordingly, when Dr. Philip named Mr. Hudson as a proper person to be principal agent of Caffre affairs, and undertook to feel the way and sound the Caffre chiefs, through his missionary, Mr. Read, and afterwards to proceed himself thither to advance the measure, to precede and meet me there, having prepared the way for my personal negotiation. From this moment, therefore, he was directly, although privately, my agent for introducing the system which I contemplated, in accordance with the Despatch, No. 13, of 27 November 1833.

† This communication had ensued upon the doctor's request, in his letter of the 19th of June. See preceding note.

489

now press upon each other along the whole line of that frontier, your Excellency will perceive that more than one agent will be required to give the new system a fair trial. I should think that three agents at least will be necessary; one near the sea, say, with the sons of the late Congo, another with Macomo, and a third somewhere in the upper part of the Somerset district, or among the Tambookies. It is for your Excellency to consider whether one of the agents should not have the other two under his authority; if the superintendence of the whole were to rest in one individual, it might prevent evils which may arise out of their being independent of each other, and secure a ready co-operation along the whole line of the frontier, which might not otherwise be attainable. The superintendent might reside near Macomo, who may be about an equal distance from the sea, and the other extremity of the Caffre frontier. Each of the agents would require an interpreter, and two or three mounted Hottentots, who might be variously employed, conveying intelligence to each other, delivering messages to the Caffre chiefs, or in keeping up a correspondence between the agents and the military posts, as circumstances may require. The superintendent should be on good terms with the chiefs, and to this it will be necessary that he should be hospitable, and be able to entertain them at his table, when they may visit him, decently clothed. It will be expected also that he should entertain officers of the army, and respectable strangers visiting Caffreland. By the extra expenses which may be incurred in this and in other ways incidental to such a situation, a salary of 500*l.* sterling per annum would not, I should think, be too much for one in such a situation. Perhaps 200*l.* or 250*l.* would be sufficient for each of the other two agents, who might be placed under the superintendent. Without going further into detail, I suppose about 3,000*l.* sterling per annum might be sufficient to cover the expense of the whole on the Caffre frontier. Large as this sum may appear, it is unnecessary to point out to your Excellency how much it will save to the colony by preventing the necessity of an increase of the military, or by enabling your Excellency to make considerable reductions of the force thought necessary on the present system.

To prevent imposition on the part of the Boors and settlers as to the number of cattle they may state as having lost, and as to the process that may be necessary to ascertain whether they may have been stolen by the Caffres, I shall not at present say any thing; any precautions that may be necessary on that point will probably be suggested to your Excellency when you visit Caffreland.

Should your Excellency feel at this time any difficulty in establishing the plan proposed in all the efficiency it may require, an experiment may be made on a smaller scale, and the agency may be strengthened and extended, and the whole system may in this way be improved, as any advantage or deficiency in its workings may come to be observed. The difficulties an intelligent agent may meet with in the discharge of his duty will suggest the remedies required; and in this way the whole, in the course of time, may be perfected.

The northern frontier, so far as the natives are concerned, is a much simpler subject, and will be more easily managed. Our missions have defended that frontier for the last fifteen years, and have cost the colony nothing; and any difficulties which exist at this moment do not arise from the natives, but from the Boors. I have, in a former communication, pointed out the manner in which the Griquas are at present oppressed by the Boors; and your Excellency will see the propriety, I doubt not, of protecting this people, who have deserved so well of the colonial government, against the Boors, and of securing to them the possession of their country, freed from the annoyance and injuries which they are now suffering. The Griquas are a much superior class of people to the Boors in that quarter, and may be brought to answer all the purposes Government may require of them, as a defence of that part of the frontier of the colony, when your Excellency shall have leisure to turn your attention to their affairs.

In a memorial I transmitted to Lieutenant-colonel Wade, when that gentleman was conducting the government, in the interim between Sir Lowry Cole's departure and your Excellency's arrival in the colony, I stated my views of the measures which might be adopted in reference to the Griquas. From the age and infirmities of the chief, Adam Kok, and the character of the person then expected to succeed him, it then appeared to me as a desirable thing that Waterbon should be appointed as chief along the whole line of that frontier. I am now happy to be able to state to your Excellency, that the necessity of placing Waterbon over the chief of Philippolis is no longer necessary. The aged chief is now willing to resign his office to his second son, who, from what I know of him and have heard of him, appears to be a very fit person to succeed his father in his office; and it appears that the appointment of the second son, whose name is Adam Kok, will satisfy all parties. Mr. Kolbe, the missionary, informs me that Hendrik Hendriks, the son-in-law of the chief, proposes that Girt Kok, an illegitimate son of the chief, should succeed his father; but as Girt Kok cannot write, he will have no support among the people; and, from a letter I wrote to Mr. Kolbe last week, to be communicated to Hendriks, I am confident that he will join in giving his consent to the appointment of the second son of the chief, Adam Kok. So far as the Griquas are concerned, there is not now the slightest difficulty in the way to prevent your Excellency coming to form an immediate settlement of their affairs. Your Excellency may now proceed in this business without delay; but if your Excellency would wish to see the young man proposed by his father to succeed him, and whom I take the liberty of recommending to your Excellency with that view, your Excellency might invite him, along with the missionary, Mr. Kolbe, and Hendrik Hendriks, to meet you on the Kat River; and, if they receive a communication from your Excellency in sufficient time to enable them to make the necessary arrangements, I have no doubt but that your Excellency will find them waiting your arrival there.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 5 d 1,
in No. 23.

No. 24.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.Enclosure 5 d 1,
in No. 23.

I received a letter last week from Mr. Wright, the missionary at Griqua Town, stating that the chief, Waterbon, was to undertake his journey to Cape Town in August next, to wait upon your Excellency. Knowing that your Excellency will have left Cape Town before the chief can arrive here, I wrote to Mr. Wright, by return of post, requesting him to advise Waterbon to delay his journey till your Excellency shall have returned from the interior.

The reasons which I urged in my memorial to Lieutenant-colonel Wade, for the appointment of Waterbon as chief of Campbell, have undergone no alteration since that period; and the state of Campbell, and of the district of Campbell, calls for that measure as soon as possible. The chief, Cornelius Kok, is quite alone at Campbell, with the exception of our catechist, who has no one but the chief's family on the spot with him, the people having all left the place from the conduct of the chief, and they are now wandering about on the banks of the Orange River, hoping to hear of a change which will permit them to return to their fountains and gardens. The colonial government is under no obligations to Cornelius Kok; but should your Excellency please to settle upon him 30*l.* or 40*l.* per annum, which is a small sum to secure the important interests which will be gained to the colony by setting him aside to make room for Waterbon, enough will have been done to satisfy all parties.

Some weeks ago, in writing to Mr. Read, without giving him the slightest hint by which he could suspect the source whence I derived my information, I informed him that I was sorry to hear that the Caffres had lately become very troublesome; that they were committing many depredations upon the Boors, who could not allow their cattle to leave their kraals without their being attended by armed men; and that the principal scenes of these outrages were behind the Koonap Post, and in other parts of that country. Your Excellency will feel interested in Mr. Read's reply to the above communication, dated 23d June 1834, a copy of which you will receive along with this communication.

If the reports of the missionaries are of no other use, they will enable your Excellency to check the reports you may receive from other quarters; and while I meet with encouragement from your Excellency, you shall have them in the words of the writers. After this avowal, your Excellency will not suppose that I always agree with the sentiments of my correspondents, or that I pledge myself for the correctness of each of their statements.

No. 3 contains an extract of a letter from Mr. Kolbe, to which reference has been made. The substance of the very gratifying information which it contains has been already stated in the foregoing part of this communication; but, judging from the pleasure I have received from it, it strikes me that your Excellency would like to see it in Mr. Kolbe's own words.

I have, &c.
(signed) *J. Philip.*

P.S.—I observe that the Crown Commissioners recommended that there should be six agents placed on the frontier of the colony; but the salary which they propose to each agent, 150*l.*, is much too low, and would not secure that class of men to whose management such important affairs must be trusted.

(signed) *J. P.*

Enclosure 5 d 2, in No. 23.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from the Rev. *J. Read*, dated 17 June 1834.

Enclosure 5 d 2,
in No. 23.

I WROTE to you that I had been to Caffreland; that I had had together, Macomo, Botman and Ganza, one of the late Gaika's counsellors, and had read to them the whole of Mr. Fairbairn's plan, not excepting the proposal of money; and that they did not seem to have any objection to the plan, but they were to assemble the other chiefs, and speak over it, and be prepared to meet the Governor. I told them that it was uncertain whether the Governor would propose that plan, but that it was most likely that something of the kind would be proposed; but if they knew of any thing better, they might be prepared to propose it; and I am waiting the return of James, whom I expect every hour, to hear what they have done. If they have done nothing, I will go and do what I can. Mr. Fairbairn quite understood the matter when he recommended not to be in a hurry in treating with the Caffres, but to let them assemble again and again; and in these consultations they must have their rain-makers and doctors; they are the lawyers and bishops of the country, and they would consider a council as imperfect as an English Parliament has been considered without such persons. As to the chiefs knowing that money is proposed by Mr. Fairbairn or yourself, I do not conceive they think much about it, although I consider it important. Mr. Thompson disapproves of it; he thinks they will receive it, but not exert themselves. I think the plan should be proposed and tried, and I am inclined to think it will work well. I think, if the Caffres are well treated, all will go well; they are ripe for a change, and will be ready to exert themselves.

They must have an opportunity of stating their grievances; if the Governor gives this, he will give them confidence, and they will be more easily dealt with.

Your first question is, how many chiefs must be remunerated, if the Governor adopts the plan? This I really cannot say; I shall mention the different tribes and names of the chiefs as correct as I can. The following are the different tribes on this side the Kye River, of course not including Hintza, with his divisions. I cannot give you, even roughly, the number

of

491

of men connected with each division or chief; but you will find it pretty correct, I am told, in Mr. Bannister's work; I have it not by me; viz.

Gaika's people, including Tzalie's and	Macomo's adherents.
T'Slambie's, called Gocogas.	Eno's, called Baroos.
Congo's, called Goodquibis.	Tzatzoe's, called Trinders.
Botman, called Modankies.	

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 5 d 2,
in No. 23.

T'Slambie's tribe, I believe, is considered stronger or more numerous than either. Gaika, the successor to T'Slambie, is a youth not much known yet; but Umkai is the active, responsible man, and known to Government.

At the head of the ——— is, first, Pato, the oldest and wisest, well known in the colony as an upright man, resided on the neutral territory, a responsible and active man.

Modankies: Botman is the head chief, and a responsible man.

Of the Baroos, Eno is the chief man.

Among the ——— Jan Tzatzoe is looked up to as the principal chief. Taking in the young chief Sandille, and Jan Tzatzoe, the number would be eleven; perhaps the Governor would see proper to include Hintza. There is little doubt but Macomo is considered the first man at present; but if not authorized by Hintza, he would not dare to act, nor then, without the advice of the other chiefs.

The Governor, after seeing the chiefs, and becoming familiar with them, will be able to decide.

The money allotted to each might be in the following proportion:

To Macomo - - - - -	£. 100
To T'Slambie's two sons - - - - -	100
Perhaps, Sandille and Tzalie, each £. 50 - - - - -	100
Pato, Kobus and Kama, among them - - - - -	100
Botman - - - - -	50
Eno - - - - -	50
Jan Tzatzoe - - - - -	50
	£. 550

This I have drawn out at random. You must think of the propriety of Jan Tzatzoe's receiving any thing, also of the young king. His mother would receive the benefits during his minority. She has considerable authority; it would attach both her and her son to Government; all cases of importance are referred to her, and Gaika's old counsellor.

If the Governor agrees to permit Macomo and Botman to reside on this side of the Keiskamma, there will be no room for the Hottentots, excepting they intermix with each other.

The agent, if one be appointed, should reside among the Caffres, but not far from the boundary. I could not take upon me to recommend Fuller; he talks of what he can do, but I have never seen him do much; in all that I have had to do with him, he has deceived me; whoever the person be that is chosen, he should be an active man, occasionally going to see the spoor himself, and have some trusty Hottentots to do it for him, with the owners of the cattle, and those employed by the chiefs; the military should never be employed but in very urgent cases, and requested by the chiefs.

The affidavit of the Boer might be taken as to the number of cattle lost, but he should have no claim except he can trace his cattle into Caffreland. Stockenstrom thought very little of a Boer's oath; he told me that nine out of ten would take a false oath to get cattle.

I saw a letter to-day to Mr. Hestray, in the name of the Governor, to measure the land that I mentioned before to you for Mr. Fuller. If that land had been given to Hottentots, from 12 to 20 families could have been supported on it; now one man has it, and there is no prospect as yet of Hermanus, the old interpreter for whom the change was made, taking possession of Fuller's land near Theopolis; perhaps the Governor was not aware when the thing was proposed that the land was so near our settlement.

I saw Mr. Hestray to-day, and he is of opinion that if the lands reserved by Captain Stockenstrom were given to the Hottentots, their numbers might yet be accommodated, and even among the whole of the Kat River, from Beaufort to where it empties itself into the Fish River, ought to be lined with Hottentots instead of Boers; it is in that direction where the Caffres escape with the stolen cattle. A new town at Mr. Williams's old place will be likewise a great check; no cattle of the Boers can escape through this settlement; it would be as useful to the colony as two or three military posts. Two or three locations of Hottentots ought to be established near Blinkwater; Blinkwater is the river running into the Kat River, at its head, a little above Mr. Williams's old place; from that to Wilberforce is still open. Fuller will want protection, instead of being a protection to that part of the country; he has already taken possession of the lands given.

Enclosure 5 e, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. John Philip to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

Sir,

Philipon, Kat River, 22 September 1834.

WE had an interesting scene at this place yesterday; the poor people could scarcely believe that your Excellency had acted on their side in the legislative council; some persons in the neighbourhood endeavoured to persuade them, that if they did not memorialize in

Enclosure 5 e,
in No. 23.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 5 e,
in No. 23.

favour of the Vagrant Act, they would lose your Excellency's favour and all their lands, and the news that your Excellency was opposed to the Act was to them like life from the dead.

Your Excellency will scarcely be prepared to hear, that during my journey from Cape Town to the borders of Caffreland, I have regularly stopped my waggon, and interrogated every person of labour, whether male or female, which I met with upon the road, or observed at a distance from it, and that I have not met with a single individual of this class who was not either in the service of a master, or on a journey to or from one of our missionary institutions. I am exceedingly glad to hear of the measures which have been adopted at George in respect to the two field-cornets who had taken upon themselves to be the interpreters of the draft of the ordinance, 11th of May, which way I have no doubt that good will arise out of this affair, and your Excellency must pardon me if I differ in opinion from you on this subject. It will, I hope, relieve your Excellency of your legislative council, and cure my friend Fairbairn of his predilections for a legislative assembly. The influential people among our colonists have but one idea of liberty, and that is the liberty of oppressing all beneath them; and till they are more enlightened and liberal on this subject, I must deprecate a legislative assembly as one of the greatest curses that could come upon the country. The struggle which the colonists are making at this moment is the old struggle for the continuance of slavery, under a new and more cruel form than that which has been abolished; they will not resign a particle of their arbitrary power so long as they can maintain it; their happiness is in reigning over their dependents with an absolute despotism; they would treat them as formerly, and extract from them all the labour possible without remuneration, and when unable longer to endure their apprehensions, if the poor creature shall show a disposition to desert from their service, they would have the Government to use its power to keep them in perpetual bondage.

Your Excellency will recollect that I mentioned the kraal of Macomo as the most proper place for the residence of a civil authority, who might be appointed to negotiate our colonial business with the Caffres. Since I have been here, I have travelled over part of the ground in that neighbourhood, and I have very fully discussed the matter with Mr. Read, and on this point I have altered my opinion.

My reasons for altering my views on this head are as follows: first, an English gentleman could not reside with his wife and family in the midst of a Caffre kraal; secondly, the residence of such a person with one of the chiefs in Caffreland might occasion jealousy amongst the other chiefs; and thirdly, no advantage would be gained from this post of the plan which might not be obtained by a residence on a suitable place within the colonial boundary. The south of the Makazana, which rises on the south side of the Chumie mountain, being not more than one hour's distance on horseback from the kraal of Tzalie, two hours and a half from that of Macomo, and about three hours from Botman's kraal, appears to me to be an eligible situation; I merely throw out this hint to your Excellency, that you may think of it when Providence shall bring you to this part of the country; but there is another place that is in many respects preferable to the one above mentioned, I mean the Chumie military post. As a military post, it is of no manner of use; the Caffres never drive cattle stolen from the colony through the Kat River settlement, and the military stationed at the post would be as efficient for all the purposes for which they are required at Fort Beaufort. Should your Excellency adopt the suggestion, the agent would find a house prepared for him in what is now the officers' quarters; and should your Excellency think well of the proposal, you might appoint the new agent magistrate of the Kat River district; such a change might be a great blessing to the inhabitants of this settlement, and the new magistrate might for a time discharge the duties of both situations. A kind of court of review held once a week to hear appeals from the field-cornet's decisions would be quite sufficient, and one day, or a few hours in one day of the week, would be all that would be necessary for that purpose.

I have, &c.
(signed) John Philip.

Enclosure 5 f, in No. 23.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from the Rev. Dr. Philip to his Excellency Major-general Sir Benjamin D'Urban, dated Kat River, 14 October 1834.

Enclosure 5 f,
in No. 23.

I HOPE we shall have the pleasure of seeing your Excellency on the Kat River, and in that case I shall have the pleasure of introducing to your Excellency at this place the chief and his attendants; but should your Excellency wish to see them at any other place, if your Excellency can give us information to that effect, we shall endeavour to meet you there.

I am glad to find by a letter from Mr. Philip, that your Excellency has appointed Mr. Hudson as your political commissioner, to introduce the new system on the Caffre frontier; every thing I have heard of Mr. Hudson on the present journey is confirmatory of the good opinion given of him to your Excellency when I had the honour to bring him under your Excellency's notice, and I hope the experiment will succeed in his hands. Perhaps Mr. Hudson's appointment may supersede any necessity for the plan of settling the misunderstanding between Colonel Somerset and the Caffre chiefs, proposed in my letter upon Caffre affairs.

I am hesitating whether I should be present when your Excellency shall meet the Caffre chiefs;

chiefs; it might be gratifying to the chiefs themselves, and for me, to have it to inform my friends at home of an interview connected with such an object as the present; but, taking all circumstances into account, it strikes me that it might be as well that I should remain upon the back ground.

I deeply sympathize in what your Excellency must feel from the arduous and difficult nature of the duties in which you are now engaged, having to correct abuses which have grown up under your Excellency's predecessors in office, and which have attained to all that rooting in human nature which they have derived from the unchecked growth of ages; but your Excellency has this consolation, you will feel that you have God and England upon your side; and if the experience I have had in this colony, by a residence of upwards of 15 years in it, shall be of any use to your Excellency in furthering the great object you have so much at heart, any information I have gained by that experience shall always be at your Excellency's service.

(signed) *John Philip.*

Enclosure 5 g, in No. 23.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from the Rev. Dr. *Philip* to his Excellency Major-general Sir Benjamin D'Urban, dated Philipton, Kat River, 27 October 1834.

HAVING come to the resolution of leaving this part of the colonial frontier next Monday, contrary to my intentions when I left Cape Town, it is due to your Excellency that I should state to you my reasons for altering this part of my plan. On my return from Caffreland to the Kat River, I drew up a long and, I am afraid you will think, a tedious letter,* in which I endeavoured to embody every thing I had collected on my tour, and this document I sent by a private channel to be put into your Excellency's hands on your arrival at Graham's Town. Having done this, I found that I had done all that I could do to serve the cause, and from circumstances explained in a note accompanying that document, I began to question whether it would be prudent in me to be present at the interview which is to take place between your Excellency and the Caffre chiefs. On my arrival at Graham's Town on my way to the Kat River, I found the local authorities, civil and military, like men in a ship at sea drifting they knew not where, and anxious to get a glimpse of any thing that might show them where they were, and what was to become of themselves and of their favourite system. In reply to all the inquiries put to me on the subject, I informed them that I expected to meet the chief, Kok, and the missionary, Kolbe, at Philipton on the Kat River, and that if your Excellency should not delay your journey too long, I might remain there till your arrival to introduce them to you. This answer appeared to satisfy them at the time, but it did not altogether quiet their apprehensions; they were still anxious to ascertain whether I might not have some other object in view.

In the meantime, the chief and his little party heard from various quarters that there was no probability of your Excellency being able to visit this part of the country this season, and their return being pressed by the state of things at home, they resolved last week that if the Saturday's post should not relieve them from their uncertainty, they would leave this place on the following Tuesday, and that they would meet your Excellency at Graaff Reinet, should they be made acquainted with the time at which your Excellency might be expected there.

I shall meet your Excellency at Graham's Town, or at Bethelsdorp or Uitenhage. Should it be then deemed advisable that I should return to the frontier, I shall hold myself in readiness to meet your Excellency's wishes. It would have been a pleasure to the chief, Kok, and those who were with him, to have met your Excellency at Philipton; but they were comforted by the consideration that their interests and those of their country would not be less secure from their not having seen you, and that it might be necessary, before things were finally settled, that they should visit Cape Town, where your Excellency would have that time to devote to their affairs that you could not bestow upon them, from the multifarious concerns you would have to attend to, should you come to this frontier according to your intentions on the present occasion. Having stated my views very fully in my papers, which are awaiting your Excellency's arrival at Graham's Town, and as I promise myself the pleasure of meeting your Excellency on some part of your intended route, I shall not take up any more of your Excellency's time at present; commending your Excellency to the watchful care of Divine Providence on your proposed journey, and that the God in whom we live, and move, and have our being, may bless you in your person, family and government, and fulfil to you all the good intentions in your heart to the country.

(signed) *John Philip.*

Enclosure 6, in No. 23.

FORTIETH YEAR'S REPORT of the GLASGOW MISSIONARY SOCIETY, 16 June 1835.

THE directors of the Glasgow Missionary Society now meet their constituents and friends with feelings somewhat different from those with which they were accustomed to meet them in

* This did not reach me till I arrived on the frontier, in the middle of January, and contained nothing whatever applicable to the times and circumstances which had ensued.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 5 f,
in No. 23.

Enclosure 5 g,
in No. 23.

Enclosure 6,
in No. 23.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 6,
in No. 23.

in former years. Ever since their mission was planted in Caffraria, they have had reason to bless God for the success of their efforts, and to rejoice that religion was making progress amongst the rude and unlettered inhabitants of the land. Every year was not marked with the same success, and the laborious missionaries often saw a great deal of their benevolent exertion spilt like water upon the ground; yet still there was sufficient increase to stir up to higher and holier efforts, and cheer with the hope of reaping ultimately an abundant harvest. One station had originally been planted in the wilderness, but this had multiplied to four, and at all of them schools were taught, the Sabbath was sanctified, ordinances were dispensed, and churches of converted Caffres were being formed. Religion was striking its roots deeper and wider in the native soil; and, upon a comparative survey of what had taken place, every friend of the Saviour's kingdom was disposed to feel grateful, and to say, with adoring wonder, what hath the Lord wrought!

A very sudden change, however, by the bursting out of war between the colonists and Caffres, has come over the state and prospects of the mission. The storm was as sweeping as it was sudden; and one and all of the missionaries have been compelled to leave their houses, and schools and churches, and escape for their life. The tempest has not yet spent its fury, though the missionaries are all safe in the colony; and our duty is to bow willingly to this dispensation of Divine Providence, and to watch unto prayer, that the dark side of the cloud may be turned away, and the bright side may again speedily smile upon us.

The breaking up of our stations, as we said, was most unexpected to the missionaries, and even, we believe, to the Caffres themselves. Every thing was going on as usual at the different places. At Chumie the missionaries were increasing their buildings, and looking forward to a permanent settlement among the people of their charge. The printing-press was at work in preparing food for the mind; and the natives, nearer and more distant, were visited and encouraged to hallow the Sabbath, and attend upon a preached gospel. Though the great mass of the population continued attached to their former superstitions, or were utterly careless about divine things, yet it was no uncommon thing to see two hundred worshippers in the church of Chumie on Sabbath; and to witness many of them not only attentive, but moved to tenderness under the appeals of their minister. The work of conversion was still going on. So late as the 23d of November, Mr. Chalmers baptized three individuals—a man and two women—and had every reason to be satisfied with their character, and the profession of religion which they made. The native communicants rejoiced in this accession to their number; and shortly afterwards they all celebrated, with comfort, the ordinance of the Lord's Supper. Even on the 1st of December, so far was there from being any appearance of ill-will or disturbance between the British settlers and Caffres, that there was a meeting at Chumie, to give thanks on account of the universal manumission of slaves which took place on that day within the colony, and to improve it in a becoming manner. When the Caffres learnt that the slaves were not to be transferred as bondsmen from their present masters to the King of England, but made really free, and that a great sum of money was to be paid for their ransom, they were quite astonished at this disinterested act of British philanthropy. There was peace in all their borders when Mr. Chalmers, on the 8th of December, left Chumie and went to Graham's Town, on the business of the society.

The same description might be given of the other three stations, Lovedale, Pirrie and Burnshill, immediately before the breaking out of the war. At Lovedale new houses had been built, and considerable expenses incurred. At Pirrie, Mr. Ross was labouring with his wonted assiduity, visiting the district, and, with other missionaries, making circuits of visitation and instruction through more distant tracts of country. He stated worshippers were increasing, and the influence of religion was beginning, by some, to be deeply felt. He could speak of Sabbaths as days of weeping, and of the big tear rolling down the swarthy face. At Burnshill, things were prospering more than formerly. Sutu, the king-mother, and principal widow of Gaika, had become favourable to the missionaries, and was allowing the watercourse, which had for a time been arrested, to proceed towards its completion, so that there was the prospect of soon having abundance of water for irrigation. Matwa, one of the princes, after many doubts and apparent relapses, was becoming more steady and uniform in his visible attachment to the gospel. Like the quivering needle, he was apparently settling upon the polar star. Others, who were less bound by the superstitious customs of the country, were brought to a speedier acknowledgment of the truth. Two converts were baptized by Mr. Laing into the faith of the gospel on the 29th of August; and, in general, the attendance on ordinances was increasing, and a respect for divine things was becoming more apparent.

There can be no doubt that occasionally there were jealousies and heart-burnings felt and displayed by the colonists and Caffres towards each other; the one disliking the near approach of military upon their borders, and the other fretting under the predatory incursions of the Caffres, who were continually carrying off their sheep and cattle. But things were not worse at the beginning of December than they had often been before, and, in fact, than might have been expected in a border country, where the civilised were continually pressing back, more and more, the original savage inhabitants of the land. On both sides, many things tended to chafe the spirit and embitter the temper. It was expected, however, that the new Governor of the colony, Sir Benjamin D'Urban, who was supposed to be not unfriendly to the native tribes, would smooth down existing asperities on both sides, and produce a more friendly intercourse between the Caffres and colonists than had ever hitherto taken place. As an evidence of the interest which the present executive government was taking in the welfare of Caffraria, Colonel Wade, late acting governor, paid a visit to Chumie in the latter end of October, and, after worshipping with the natives, and hearing

some

1495

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.Enclosure 6,
in No. 23.

some of them read, expressed himself well pleased, and, in proof of it, left them a sovereign to assist the people of the institution in purchasing a plough.

Amid these promising appearances, the missionaries had no dread of a coming war; and the directors at home were looking forward to years of peace. They might have their fears on some points—for what condition is without them? but they never dreamed of the mine which was about to spring under their feet. Their attention was mainly occupied with the pleasing idea of strengthening the mission, by sending out Mr. Niven to join them, who had now finished his studies, and of whom, under God, great things were expected. He had received a regular course of academic and theological education, and had been licensed, ordained and designated to the missionary work, and was just on the point of sailing, when heavy tidings arrived that war had unexpectedly broken out—that the Caffres had made an irruption into the colony to murder and rob—that many of the traders in Caffraria had been plundered and put to death—that the missionaries were in a state of the utmost alarm and danger—and that Mr. Niven, if not away, should be detained till other word was sent;—nothing could be less looked for; we were paralysed in our counsels and efforts; and, after many consultations, though Mr. and Mrs. Niven were still prepared to go, we deemed it prudent that they should remain for a season at home, till God, in his providence, opened up to them a door of usefulness, and those upon the spot encouraged them to come. This, we trust, will be soon; and that as the barrier in his way was suddenly placed, it may be as suddenly removed. A clap of thunder speedily passes away and purifies the air.

A more particular account of this sudden and disastrous affair will naturally be expected by you, and we will at once enter a little more into detail concerning the sufferings and protection of your missionaries; only we would not vouch for the perfect accuracy of every little matter; for, amid the din and confusion of war, it is impossible to arrive at a perfectly correct account of every occurrence.

It would seem that, about the middle of December, some cattle belonging to the Caffres were taken possession of by the military, because they had crossed the boundary line, and were grazing within the colony. A scuffle ensued. The Caffres retook their cattle; but two of their number were killed in the affray, and one of their chiefs, a brother of Tyali's, a great man amongst them, was wounded. To wound a chief in Caffreland is accounted a very great crime.

This was the torch that kindled the war. It was no great matter of itself, but it was applied to combustible materials, and the whole country was speedily in a blaze. A few attempts were made to quash the matter in its first stages, but they lamentably failed, and the irritated Caffres rushed to arms, with the fury of savages panting for revenge.

They planned no distant enterprise, but instantly began the work of spoliation and bloodshed, by plundering the houses and stores of the traders who were living in the country, and murdering them in cold blood, if they were not so fortunate as to escape to some place of safety. What they could not carry off from the stores, they consumed with fire. In this exterminating warfare, waged against unarmed white men, the missionaries were not attacked, and the Lord spread his shield over them, and suffered no man to do them harm.

The Caffres having, like the beasts of prey, tasted of blood, became exceedingly mad against the colonists; crossed the colonial line, and carried the work of devastation and of slaughter along a frontier of a hundred miles, and a hundred miles into the country. Farmers were slain; some military posts were threatened; the people were paralysed by the suddenness of the attack; so that the Caffres, during their first irruption, swept the country before them, and returned towards the latter end of December, exulting in their deeds of cruelty, and loaded with much spoil, consisting of horses, cattle, goats, sheep, clothes, money, and whatever they could bring along with them. There was no limit to the burden of their goods, save their strength. Now it was that the difficulties of the missionaries, amid these proud and highly-excited savages, became extreme; we shall, therefore, glance at the perils which befel them at the different stations.

Chumie was in some respects peculiarly situated. It was near to Tyali, who was at the head of the movement, and who repeatedly came to the institution, and wished to take advantage of the missionaries, as the medium of intercourse between him and the Governor. Through them communications were made by both parties, and this was felt by them to be a very delicate and difficult position. The military post which was near to them was, in the first bursting out of the warfare, withdrawn, and thus they were altogether defenceless. The size of the institution, and its being the abode of missionaries, made it for a time the place of resort for the women and children and aged Caffres, who were unable for war. It became a place of general rendezvous; and Messrs. Chalmers and Weir felt themselves powerless amid the general confusion.

In a spiritual acceptance, one of the most severe trials which they met with arose from the people of the institution being called out by the chiefs, and their obeying their injunctions, and joining the general mass of their countrymen in carrying the war into the colony. They, on their return from their first inroad upon the farmers, expressed deep regret that they had gone; yet still they had been easier induced to join their irritated countrymen than what might have been expected. It was, no doubt, a severe trial to which they were exposed, for disloyalty to their chiefs would have been followed with death, the punishment of rebellion.

It was on the return of the Caffres from their first irruption, flushed with victory, and whetted by revenge, that the dangers of the missionaries became exceeding great. Then they would not bear to be spoken with; and, when the British troops began to scour the country, and burn their huts, and seize their cattle, and make reprisals, they became

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.Enclosure 6,
in No. 23.

excited almost to fury, and charged the missionaries with being their enemies, because they did not prevent the devastations of British soldiers. On the 16th of January, writes Mr. Chalmers:—

“Soga made his appearance at my door. This is a chief counsellor of Tyali's, and he has been a ringleader in this war. He was wont formerly to attend regularly in the house of God, on the Lord's day. He had seen from the top of the mountain that his kraal and huts had been burned. He came to me, swelling with rage. He commanded me to come out of my house and sit down on the ground. He did not sit down with me as usual, but stood before me with the eyes and countenance of a fury. He held in his hand a bunch of eight spears. I was calm and composed. I felt no fear, although I knew not but I might be pierced to the heart. My mind was stayed upon my God; and he in whom I trusted did not permit this man to do me any harm. I felt the promises of the gospel in this dark hour to comfort my heart: ‘Fear not, for I am with thee.’ ‘My grace is sufficient for thee.’ ‘As thy day is, so shall thy strength be.’ These words were to my soul an anchor, and I felt happy in the prospect of a bloody and cruel death. One thing which distressed me was my wife and little ones; yet even these I was able to give over to the care of God. Soga commenced interrogating me. He asked me why the white men had burned his kraals to-day. I assured him I did not know. He asked me why I did not prevent the burning of his place. I assured him I did not know of it until I beheld the smoke; that my horses were away; and, as the day was so sultry, although I had gone down on foot, all his huts would have been burned before I could have got half way (his place was about a mile from the institution). Still he demanded of me the reason why I did not inform the white men that his place was a post as well as the institution. I assured him the institution was not a post; it was a school where God's word was spoken. He replied, ‘And do you not know my kraal was a school—my house was the house of God? I prayed to God, and sang praises to God every day, and why did you permit my house to be burned?’ I told him I knew nothing of it. In this manner he went on. He then commenced abusing me to a very great extent. Mrs. Chalmers came out, and sat down beside me for a while, but his words of cruelty and threatening were so strong, that she went into her room, and betook herself to prayer—a most excellent occupation under such circumstances. The poor man went on in his threatenings for above an hour, and at last he went away, telling me I must take care of myself. Some of the people on the institution were near me now, but they durst not speak, as they were afraid of Soga.

“On the evening of this day, I began seriously to consider that it was my duty to retire from Chumie. It was nearly a month since the poor deluded creatures, the Caffres, had held a council of war, whether or not I should be killed. Since that period I was only held at Chumie by sufferance, and I might say that, during that month, I considered I was no longer at Chumie, the missionary of that people. The Caffres had taken possession of the institution, and made it a place for bringing in their plunder and prey; every law of the institution was violated, and my voice was now drowned in the wickedness of the people, who had taken possession of the place. I saw my life was in danger, now in imminent danger; and I recollected that the Master whom I wished to serve, while on earth, would not walk in Jewry, because they sought to kill him. I argued in my own mind, that if my time was not come, perhaps God might open a door for me to enter in. It was dark, and I held my staff in my hand, ready to depart under the covert of night, when Thomas Brown came in; the poor old man wept bitterly. He said there was great danger now, but he was fully persuaded that Soga was too cunning to come that evening. He thought I might be safe for another night, and he would call a strong guard of men to protect my house. He did so, and in the morning of the 17th we were early awakened with the sound of musketry on the top of the mountain. This was occasioned by the troops driving Soga and his party from their fastness on the top of the mountain towards the colony side; the whole of Soga's cattle and goats were seized; one of his men and a woman were killed. Of course, when I heard of the circumstance, I believed that he would now do me harm. But even in this case, I saw that bounds were set to the wrath of my enemy. He came down during the day with his party of men, and called me to come to him. He narrated the circumstance which happened to him, and insisted that I would write to his Excellency, the Governor, and request his cattle back, because he was a schoolman; I replied, that I would do no such thing. It was true I was in his hand; but he knew that he had no right to place himself on the top of the mountain; that I knew he had committed many wicked deeds against the colony, and I would not write for him. He thanked me, and went away to Tyali, a distance of twelve miles from Chumie. It was now Saturday evening. The friends of the deceased began to howl and to scream, and to mingle with their lamentations that the teacher had killed the man and woman; this was evidently made to arouse others against me. Next day, Sabbath, was still very dark, and I spent part of the day with a very sorry heart; I, however, assembled the congregation about 3 p. m. Just when going into the church, with my Bible in my hand, I saw there was a commotion in the place, a great many females were leaving with burdens on their heads. I gave out in Caffre the 23d Psalm, and we were singing it, when Thomas Brown came in, and informed me that bad news had come to the place, and I must be short. I addressed the people shortly from “The just shall live by faith.” When I dismissed the people, I found that Soga had returned from Tyali to the institution, and he had a message from the chief, that the whole of the inhabitants of the institution, men, women and children, must leave the place, and allow the teacher to defend himself. This was a signal to depart. The most respectable people on the institution came to me, and assured me that destruction was now near, and if I had wings, I must fly from Chumie, for most assuredly my life would fall a sacrifice

497

sacrifice to the fury of the Caffres ere three hours would go by. I felt I was now called in Providence to depart; accompanied with Mr. Weir, I left Chumie. We arrived at the camp about midnight. We told our tale, and immediate assistance was granted to bring away the females, and my dear children. Mr. Thomson kindly gave us the loan of ten oxen, and we hired a waggon. The commander of the camp gave us an escort of 70 men, and the waggon was to be brought to the top of the mountain. We were only allowed five minutes to stop at Chumie, for the purpose of bringing away our friends. The morning was still very showery and misty, and we got down to Chumie before daybreak, and got the females and children away without observation. To save property was out of the question; so great was my excitement, that I forgot to take a crust of bread for my children. However, we got safely to the camp about midday, and thus we found the great pleasure of being protected by force."

As Mr. Ross's station at Pirrie was more removed from the residences of the chiefs than Chumie, and stood by itself upon a public highway, he was both very much exposed to danger, and yet could only learn the state of matters by vague reports. For many days the sight of armed men hurrying into the colony, and of cattle driven out from it, along with the frequent calls of men at the institution, on warlike enterprises, kept him and his family in a state of great uncertainty and alarm, and yet he endeavoured to stay his mind upon his God. Individuals were heard to threaten his life, but when he sent to the chiefs, they always promised him protection and safety. The station, however, was very exposed, and might at once be attacked and destroyed by a private marauder, before the chiefs in the unsettled state of the country could bring him any aid. The chief of the district insisted that the station should furnish its quota of fighting men for the commando. Ultimately Mr. Ross was left with very few about him indeed. The missionaries at Burnshill, and the sons and widow of Gaika, who lived there, being convinced of the exposed and perilous predicament in which Mr. Ross was placed, sent a message and waggons to bring him from Pirrie to Burnshill. As the danger was so imminent that he was necessitated at the time to sleep in concealment out of his own house, and as a trader had been murdered near him, and his orphan children had fallen to his care, and as those who were chiefs of the people advised the step, he began reluctantly to pack the waggons, and prepare for his departure. This was on Saturday, the 10th of January. On Sabbath, the 11th, he performed public worship as usual, and had a meeting with the two communicants, and another with Catechumens, in the near prospect of leaving them for an unknown period, and gave them those directions and encouragements which were suited to their circumstances. The parting scene will be best given in his own words.

"Tuesday, 13th January 1835.—Our sorrows were greatly increased this morning by the preparations for departure. The house was thronged with people, which was a great hindrance to us in moving backwards and forwards; but though there were many things exposed, not one put out his or her hand to take any thing but what was given to them. After packing the three waggons, there still remained about a waggon full, which was laid up in the kitchen. I then took Matwa, Joseph Williams, Ureni, and another man of considerable importance in the neighbourhood, and showed them the church, how it was left, the empty store, the dwelling-house, and the things packed up in the kitchen, and pointed to the garden, as things of which I expressed a wish that they would take charge, as I did not reckon myself going away, but to rest for a short time at Burnshill, according to the word of Sutu. Matwa repeated my wish to the others, and they promised to comply therewith, as far as they were able. As I had not met the people in the morning for worship, I assembled them all, when we were ready to start; there were a great many neighbours. After praise and prayer, I addressed them shortly on my labours among them, both at the station and their own places, now for the fifth sowing season, and pressing upon them, once more, the offer of salvation by Jesus Christ. Grievous as was the occasion of this address, it was rendered more painful by some of our neighbours, who would not attend to this offer of salvation, perhaps the last which they should ever have.

"It was noon when we left Pirrie. The people of the station followed us some way, and parted with us crying; the younger part went on about two miles, and a neighbour on horseback accompanied us about four miles. Others came out from their places by the way, and expressed their regret at my leaving them. From the great heat of the day, and about a score of lambs that followed their dams, the small flock of sheep and goats got on but slowly. I left them at Macomo's mother's place for the night. She was kind as usual. It was after sunset ere we got to Burnshill, and were kindly welcomed by all; and by the Rev. Mr. Kayser, of the London Missionary Society, who had taken refuge here. He lived in the Rev. Mr. Laing's house, and Mr. M'Dermid received us into his. How much goodness has God caused to follow us hitherto! Oh that men would praise the Lord for his goodness! We have been here a complete day, and have not had such a quiet and fearless day for three weeks past. There is no appearance of any thing more than ordinary; no signs of fear in the people of the station. The great woman, Sutu, and Matwa's family, are extremely friendly."

From the close of these details, in regard to Mr. Ross, it will indirectly appear that Burnshill, where he took refuge, was not, for a time at least, in such danger as Pirrie, and some of the other stations. It was near to the great place of Sutu, the principal widow of Gaika and of Matwa, both of whom showed great kindness to the missionaries, Messrs. Laing and M'Dermid, in the evil day. Macomo also promised security to these missionaries; and Tyali pledged his word for their safety; but Sutu was their chief friend, and to her, they think, they were principally, under God, indebted for the preservation of their property and their lives.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 6.
in No. 23.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 6,
in No. 23.

Matwa, whose name is familiar to every friend of the society, as being a kind of Nicodemus, displaying a covert love for the Saviour, without having fortitude to make an open profession of his religion, like Nicodemus, also, became more decided when the dangers threatened and became more gloomy. He did not join his countrymen in their war against the colony. He consulted with his friends what he should do, and at last, on the 23d of January, he offered himself, and was received as a candidate for baptism. He expressed his earnest wish to join the church of Christ; confessed with contrition his former departures, and declared that his intention now was to follow Christ fully. The missionaries speak of his conduct during this sifting season as being highly exemplary.

As days passed on, the prospects of this station, however, became gradually darker. Some of the missionaries at other stations having left the country, the safety of the remainder became more perilous. A nightly watch was kept up; but though it might have sounded the note of alarm, it could not have repulsed a hostile attack. All things considered, they therefore agreed to send to Colonel Smith, acting for the Governor, a representation of the dangerous situation of the traders, themselves and brethren, and to request his aid for deliverance; while they, at the same time, recommended to his care those natives who had continued friendly to the colony. Colonel Smith was most attentive to their request, who met Major Cox by the way, with a party of troops sent to relieve them from their perilous situation.

Sutu continued faithful to the last; and, when a number of chiefs and counsellors requested permission from her to destroy the station, she still exerted herself for their welfare. They were not unmindful, at parting, to send her a present, to testify their gratitude. On leaving Burnshill, they travelled by Lovedale, and were there joined by Mr. Bennie, whose journal has not yet arrived, but who, we know from other sources, had also a party of soldiers sent for his protection. Those of their people who followed them were kindly received into Fort Beaufort, while the missionaries, and Matwa, and one of his brothers, were taken forward to Graham's Town, where every attention was shown them by the acting Governor. Matwa and his brother are boarded, at the expense of Government, in the same house where Messrs. Laing and M'Dermid are for the present lodging.

The feelings with which the missionaries left Burnshill were very deep and painful. Mr. M'Dermid, referring to it, says:—"On the morning of the 27th we left Burnshill, with what property we could take with us. To some of us this was the greatest trial of all. It was truly painful to leave a place where so much labour and money had been expended; and to leave a people who, we hoped, would one day value that word which they had so long despised; and to leave Sutu, who was the instrument chosen of God to preserve our lives, in the midst of great danger; and what made the trial greater, was the belief that ere the sound of the gospel of peace should again be heard at many of our stations, much blood would be shed, and the noise of the horse and the noise of the horsemen should rouse those who refused to listen to the word of life, and flee from the wrath to come."

After detailing the fatigues of their journey, and their perils in crossing the Fish River, and the loss of much of their property, which they were compelled to part with by the way, he says:—"But we must not dwell on these losses, but rather inform you, that all of us, with our families, have escaped in safety. The gracious providence of God, in preserving us, when sojourning at our stations, in the midst of many dangers, was indeed very great. All of us remained in the country after the irruption for four, and some of us for five weeks; while covetous and wicked men were round about us, with the property of our countrymen in their possession, and we might say, with their hands red with blood; while we had no means of defence, and while on their side was power. God suffered no man to do us wrong. And, when the great men around us took counsel to destroy us, God was pleased to deliver us by the instrumentality of a female. In the day of trouble we called upon God: He delivered us, and now our duty is to glorify his name."

The missionaries having arrived at Graham's Town, after their escape from Caffraria, have sent a general letter, reviewing the scenes through which they have passed, and unfolding the darkness of their present prospects. It is an interesting, but, at the same time, a melancholy letter:—

"The inroad of the Caffres on the colony commenced about the 22d December, and was wide and desolating, as it was sudden and unexpected. We had as little knowledge of it as the colonists; in fact, they felt it ere we heard of it. We saw, indeed, the natives passing our stations on their way to the colony, and heard from them that there was war; but knew not what they intended to do, nor what they did, till we saw them returning with spoil from the isolated and ill-protected farms along the frontier. What we saw, too, on their return, can convey but a very faint idea of what they have done, as their ravages have been spread over a tract of country upwards of a hundred miles in length, and little less in breadth. Thousands of cattle, sheep and goats were driven off, and many of the lesser cattle scattered over a wild country; and not a few horses were taken with household utensils and clothing; all remaining property destroyed, and houses burnt. Still the loss of life is a greater cause of lamentation, though we have cause to think now that the number of lives which were taken is far below what we feared, from the accounts of the Caffres. Between 30 and 40 is the number we have heard here as having been murdered; others have fallen in encounters with the Caffres, and to the former must perhaps be added, the simultaneous murder of many of the traders along the frontier of Caffraria. Some of the traders and their families fled to us and to other missionaries for shelter. We had the comfort to see their lives were spared, though their own places were plundered and destroyed. The natives kept up a marked distinction all along between us and the traders; and we are inclined to think, that the chiefs gladly laid hold on the respect for us, as a means

499

means to restrain the rapacity of the people, and spare the surviving traders. This, however, failed to preserve the life of one poor man at the station of the Rev. Mr. Kayser, of the London Missionary Society.

"While a considerable degree of quiet and rest prevailed at our stations, though at some of them there was more peace than at others, for example, Burnshill and Lovedale, we were, during the whole period, living upon the unbroken surface of a volcano, which threatened at different times to burst forth and overwhelm us all. Thus, at Chumie, at the very commencement of hostilities, Mr. Chalmers was informed that it was a subject of consideration whether to kill or spare him alive, and that it was only the prospect of future assistance by him that led them to save him. Still his life was at the will of any one, so that it was threatened again but two days before he left, and was the occasion, in connexion with a message from the chief, that all the natives should leave the station, of inducing him and his associates to fly from Chumie. At the beginning, likewise, of these troubles, Mr. Ross's death was determined upon, and measures taken to accomplish it. The Rev. Mr. Kayser, of the London Society, for the same reason, left his station, and came to Burnshill on the 1st of January. The same must be said of all the missionaries at Burnshill. Many of the principal men, and a chief or two, advised, towards the end of that month, to destroy the station; and to facilitate its destruction, sent a message to Matwa to leave it. Such a tragical end was prevented through the determined and effective opposition of Sutu, the principal widow of the late Gaika. Still, though under such circumstances, and having the example of our Lord and Saviour, as in Mark, iii. 6, 7, and of the Apostle of the Gentiles, Acts, xxiii., it was with the greatest reluctance we could entertain the idea of seeking refuge out of the country.

"Since our arrival in Graham's Town, we have waited on Lieutenant-colonel Smith, to thank him for the assistance and means of escape which he afforded us. We have since been introduced to his Excellency the Governor, and have subsequently had personal interviews with his Excellency, all of which tend to impress us with the hope that humanity and mercy will be shown towards the Caffres, in as far as justice to the interests of the colony will allow; as a proof of which, we hope the favour that has been shown to Matwa and the people of Burnshill, and a few from Chumie, who have been received within the colonial lines, and protected by Government, may be mentioned as an example of discrimination between the unoffending people of our and other stations, and those who were engaged in the war. Still, even to ourselves, the case of the Caffres, as a nation, is very dark. Preparations seem to be making for extensive military operations of an offensive kind. At present a part of the force intended for the invasion of Caffreland is scouring the parts of the colony which have been overrun by the Caffres. It may be a short time yet before the army enters Caffreland. Military men speak of spending this summer and the next in campaigns there. If the Caffres are conquered and submit to British law, we may yet reoccupy our stations; if they are expelled their country, we hope there will be no obstacle to our following them; yet we would not attempt to scan the future; we would still commit our ways to God, in whom we trusted, and were not put to shame. We lament much this unhappy and unprecedentedly wide rupture with the colony; more especially as the prospects of the Caffres were waxing brighter under the auspices of the present Governor, Sir Benjamin D'Urban."

In addition to all these dark and melancholy accounts, there is one particular still which we require distinctly to state, though it has been incidentally referred to; viz. the great loss of property to the missionaries and society; as they were compelled to fly for their life, much of their property was left behind; and much of it they were compelled to cast away by the road, that the waggons might not be impeded. The road was soft by the falling of rain, and the soldiers insisted that they should part with their furniture, that they might not be retarded. Mr. Ross, for example, was desirous to save his wife's chest of drawers, but even these he was compelled to throw away during the march. The missionaries at Chumie, in a particular manner, were compelled to escape "with the skin of their teeth." Mr. Chalmers only saved a Bible and another little book or so.

Says one of the missionaries, "The loss of property connected with the mission, public and private, is very considerable; as we have heard that two stations belonging to the Wesleyan Society, two belonging to the London Society, and Pirrie, have been destroyed, we have no great reason to hope that any of our stations will be allowed to stand. Should all the stations be destroyed, these, with the loss of tools, books, horses, oxen, &c. &c., will amount to little short of 2,000*l*. Printing press and types have all been left, and are probably destroyed."

These are, indeed, heavy tidings; and if the mission is to be refitted, how are all these losses to be made up; and from whence are the funds to be supplied? The missionaries are now living at a very considerable expense at Graham's Town. Our funds, which in former years were barely equal to cover the ordinary expenses of the mission, and which this year are far from being flourishing, notwithstanding the collections made by Mr. Niven, are altogether inadequate to the work. The ground is swept from beneath our feet, and we are left powerless.

We have no secret treasures; we have no art of getting money, unless it is given us; we are merely trustees for the friends of the mission, and of the cause of Jesus; and while we would have blamed ourselves for coming under such heavy responsibilities in the ordinary course of events, yet no human prudence could have foreseen such sudden and disastrous occurrences.

There are four missionaries and their families, and two missionary artisans and their families, besides five native teachers; and to these must be added Mr. and Mrs. Niven, for

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 6,
in No. 23.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.Enclosure 6,
in No. 23.

whose support you are pledged; and will you desert them in the hour of calamity and distress? They are men qualified and trained for the work, and the most of them upon the spot; and if a door of usefulness is again opened up for them, will you not furnish the means, and enable them again to enter in? The present disastrous occurrence may be intended to work for the advantage of all connected with the mission. It is trying the faith of the converts, and testing the sincerity of their profession. It may be strengthening the love and holiness of the missionaries, for the storms of life wean from the world, and drive the flock of Christ closer together; and it may be intended to prove our patience and benevolence, and see whether we will serve Christ under the cloud, as well as when cheered by the smile of sunshine. It has been our privilege to tell you of the triumphs of the mission, and call upon you to offer up the tribute of thanksgiving and praise; and now, as it is our painful duty to detail its reverses,—not from the faults of the missionaries, but the disasters of war,—will you not drop the tear of grief, and offer up the prayer of aid, and cast into the treasury, with a benevolent hand, to sustain the drooping cause? Extraordinary reverses ought to be met by extraordinary efforts. Recollect that, to the eye of faith, though not to the eye of sense, Israel in the wilderness was as certainly marching to the promised land when they marched backward, as when they marched forward under the cloudy pillar. The tide flows by irregular waves; checks and reverses are requisite to keep us humble, and teach us our dependence, not on an arm of flesh, but on the arm of God. Brighter days may yet await you. Entreat their coming, and show that you are desirous of them, by the abundance of your liberality and the frequency and fervency of your intercessions, founded upon this promise, cheering in the midst of desolation and sorrow,—“The Lord shall comfort Zion, he shall comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord; joy and gladness shall be found therein; thanksgiving and the voice of melody.”

POSTSCRIPT.

Since the report was read, adopted and ordered to be printed, letters have been received from the missionaries, giving a detailed and authenticated account of their losses. We were prepared to hear from them a heart-rending statement, but not for such awful devastations as have taken place; their private losses amount to the estimated sum of 740*l.* 10*s.* 2½*d.*; and the loss of public property belonging to the society, including churches, houses, &c., to the large sum of 1,587*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.*; should they return to Caffraria, the ruins of the institutions, and those parts of them which remain undestroyed (if there are any such), will still be of some avail in refitting the mission; but their rubbish and their stones, though dear to their hearts, will not be of any great value; and if they are compelled to select a new field of missionary labour, they will prove an entire loss. They are now living at Graham's Town, at very considerable expense; and their present salaries, which were adequate for Caffraria, will not support them in the colony.

Some extraordinary exertions, to meet the losses of the society, must be made; and for this purpose, the directors have agreed to meet and issue an address to the christian public, which will be done in the course of a few days. Some of the friends of the mission have collected about 50*l.* for them in Cape Town, and sent a box of clothes to supply their immediate wants; but something must be done upon a permanent and extensive scale, for surely they are not to be left in cheerless destitution of books, clothes and furniture. They have wives and children, whose situation touch a father's heart, and they are stretching out their hands to you for aid. Shall they plead in vain?

“Are there not feelings from above,
In every breast that reign?
The pulse, the voice, the look of love,
—Shall nature plead in vain?”

It is not money, however, though it is absolutely needful, that the missionaries set their hearts upon. They are grieved that they have no field of usefulness, and that the people of their charge are scattered like sheep upon the mountains, and have none to care for their souls. They are, above all things, desirous that the Lord would restore them again to their former fields of labour. Say they,—“Silver and gold we seek not; but how would it gladden our hearts to know, that when the heavy news had reached the directors, that special prayer meetings were appointed in our behalf, and in behalf of that nation, which has been given over by God to a reprobate mind, and to work wickedness with greediness; and that the Most High God may open a door to some of us among the Caffres, to publish the tidings of peace? For we are willing to take our lives in our hands, and to go among them when this war is ended, and God's time is come.”

Founded on these topics, an appeal is about to be made to your benevolence, zeal, tender sympathies and devotional feelings, and we trust you will liberally and promptly respond to it. Let our friends and auxiliaries interest themselves in our cause, and remember the strength of our claims, and the urgency of our necessities. “The Lord loveth the cheerful giver.”

By order of the directors,

G. S.

Enclosure

Enclosure 7 a, in No. 23.

(This was also Annexure 1a, Enclosure 2, Despatch 20.)

REMARKS of the Rev. *J. Laing*, Missionary, on *Macomo's* Letter.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.Enclosure 7 a,
in No. 23.

May it please your Excellency, Burnshill, Missionary Station, 1 Jan. 1835.

WHEN your Excellency considers the peculiar circumstances in which I am now placed, I trust you will perceive that I could not prudently have refused to transmit *Macomo's* sentiments to you. The missionaries and various traders are entirely in the power of the Caffres, and this being the case, we find it necessary to act with as much circumspection as possible. Much as the Caffre chiefs have erred in their present murderous attack on the colony, they have shown some regard to their reputation in protecting the missionaries from such as would have done them harm.

Seeing that *Macomo's* letter alludes to Colonel Somerset, I think it but just to send it to him for his perusal before it be conveyed to your Excellency; I do not consider that it will injure him.

The Caffres have now exposed themselves to destruction; but of this they are not aware, and think that, in murdering the colonists and in taking and destroying their property, they have acted a praiseworthy part. I am sorry for them; for had they refrained from stealing, repented of their sins generally, and embraced the gospel, they would soon have become a happy people.

Should our lives be spared until the colonists enter Caffreland to obtain reparation for the losses which they have sustained, may I request your Excellency to give directions to the officers under your command to take proper measures for the security of the lives of the missionaries, and of such of the traders as are still alive.*

Considering that our lives would be placed in the most imminent peril were these remarks to be made public, and to reach Caffreland, I beg that they may be kept private.

To his Excellency the Governor
of the Cape of Good Hope.

I have, &c.
(signed) *James Laing*, Glasgow Mission.

Enclosure 7 b, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. *J. Laing* to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

May it please your Excellency, Graham's Town, 4 February 1835.

WHILST I am grieved at the blindness and wickedness of the Caffres who have invaded the colony, it gives me pleasure to state, that some of that people here have in the midst of much difficulty acted towards it in a friendly or neutral manner.

These natives are placed in peculiar circumstances; if they receive no aid from the colonial government, they will be deprived of their property, and perhaps of their lives, by their infatuated countrymen; if they should escape their rage, they are in danger of being destroyed by the colonial forces when they carry the war into the Caffre country. I do not for a moment suppose that your Excellency will make no distinction between the peaceable and the rebellious, and I believe that you will gladly avail yourself of an opportunity of showing to the world that you wage war with the Caffres, not because they are Caffres, but because they are cruel invaders of this colony, and treacherous enemies, whose power must be circumscribed.

Your Excellency has already seen *Matwa* and his brother, and you have kindly agreed to protect them until the hostile Caffres are subdued. In the present excited state of feelings, it will be advisable for those two individuals to retire farther into the colony.

I recommend to the care of your Excellency a few people who were permitted to accompany us from Burnshill to Fort Beaufort; they consist of about 14 families of natives, who have taken no part in the present invasion. *Charles Henry*, the principal person among them, dreads the Caffres as much as any colonist, and trembles at the thought of being left in their hands.

It appears to me that the country of the invading Caffres must be taken from them, to indemnify the colony for the losses it has sustained. When the land is divided and sold, I would humbly ask that a good farm be reserved for *Matwa* and the friendly natives now at Fort Beaufort. As there is good pasturage near Fort Beaufort, I would request your Excellency to give instructions to the officer in command there, to take these people under his immediate protection until peace be established. They will stand in need of houses, and of a kraal for their cattle; these, if they are permitted, they will soon erect.

At *Pirrie*, the station lately occupied by the Rev. *John Ross*, there are a few families of friendly natives. To the eastward of *Pirrie* lies the station of *Buffalo River*, now occupied by the Rev. *J. Brownlee*; around this station there are about 500 people of the chief, *Tzatzoe*, whose friendship to the colony has been proved by the resistance they have made to our enemies.

Enclosure 7 b,
in No. 23.

* They were all critically rescued a day or two after, and brought into the colony in safety, by a detachment sent for the purpose by Major Cox, of the 75th.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 7 b,
in No. 23.

enemies. Had I not heard that Mr. Brownlee refuses to quit his station, I should have considered it my duty to pray your Excellency to free him from what I conceive to be a very perilous situation. The Rev. Mr. Shepstone, lately arrived, will be able to give information concerning the situation of Mr. Brownlee. The case of the chief, Pato, and of the other chiefs connected with the Wesleyan missionaries, is already before your Excellency. I entirely agree with my Wesleyan brethren in thinking that these chiefs, and so many of their people as have not taken up arms against the colony, should be protected.

The whole of these friendly natives, whether connected with our (the Glasgow), the London or the Wesleyan missionary society, when the country shall be divided, might have two or three districts assigned to them, in which they would be under the protection of the British Government, and enjoy the privilege of attending to the gospel.

By a reference to the colonial transactions in a former invasion by the Caffres, it will be found that to protect people in such circumstances as the above is not without precedent; but though there had been no precedent in their favour, their case so clearly calls on your Excellency for aid, that no one can reasonably doubt that you would make a marked distinction between them and our cruel and insidious enemies.

Your Excellency is called on to act at a critical juncture, and you require no ordinary share of the wisdom which comes from above. That this wisdom may be abundantly communicated to you is the prayer of all good men. May the number of such men be increased under your Excellency's administration, and the colony will increase in strength.

Much evil has of late been committed, but the moral Ruler of the universe will bring good out of it in the end. Seeing he is teaching every colonist by the present afflictive dispensations, may every colonist be found docile, and ready to learn the lessons of such a teacher.

I beg leave to record my own obligations, and those of my brethren, to your Excellency, for the timely and effectual aid which, through means of the active and indefatigable Colonel Smith, C. B., you were pleased to extend to us when our lives were endangered.

I have, &c.

(signed) J. Laing, Glasgow Mission.

Enclosure 7 c, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. W. Chalmers to Captain Armstrong.

(This was also Annexure 2 a, Enclosure 2, Despatch 20.)

Enclosure 7 c,
in No. 23.

My dear Sir,

Chumie, 1 January 1835.

I THROW myself on your pity and compassion, and on that of the commandant and his Excellency the Governor, in this our forlorn and destitute condition. If I had not instantly obeyed the mandate of the barbarians, my life would have been forfeited for my disobedience; as I have formerly done, so did I again at this time; I appealed to truth, that I had nothing to do with Government; I was instantly told, as I have been formerly told, that my predecessor was a Government man, and I have nothing to do in this country and at this station if I would not write to them for Government. May I ask you, for the sake of the colony, to give some sort of evasive answer on paper, such as "You will forward their statement to the proper quarter, and it will take some days before you can get a proper answer;" this will be the means of keeping the Caffres at bay from the colonists until you get sufficient forces, and yet you ought not to delay to give a check to their pride and proceedings. They have returned through Caffreland, exulting in their own might and wisdom, because they have been able to obtain so much ill-gotten gain, and unless you give an efficient and timely check, they will in a few days return to the colony with redoubled fury.

This is written to you in perfect confidence, and I trust to your own generosity, as a British officer, that you will not divulge it. I merely state that fact for your information and guidance.

Yesterday, when writing for them, Mr. Weir and I overheard them, in their own language, describing the cattle which were worth taking. They mentioned the following: the whole of Klaas Akker's flock; Christian Groep's flock; Joseph Arend's flock; Lodewyk Peffer's flock; they mentioned these several times. I may also inform you, that they have singled out for murder, by the first opportunity, Henry Nootka, the young man who is interpreter to Colonel Somerset and Piet Campher. I trust they, however, will be protected, and that British arms will God prosper when they come to be used against a wicked and ungodly race. I know you will not betray me in these communications which I make to you; an angry look just now would be enough to send all the missionaries into eternity; but God reigneth, and we feel we are protected by his power.

May the Lord protect and defend you and your interesting family.

The Caffres expect that the Hottentots will stand neutral, and not fire at them; it is on that account, and with that view, that they have permitted the settlement to stand. They say the Hottentots are our friends, but the farmers are our enemies; but they do not seem to be so sure of the bastards.

Yours truly,

(signed) W. Chalmers, Glasgow Mission.

P. S.—The letter which I enclose for Mr. Munro is one for our directors, to make them acquainted with our painful situation.

Enclosure

Enclosure 7 d, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. *W. Chalmers* to Colonel *Smith*.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 25 February 1835.

Enclosure 7 d,
in No. 23.

IN compliance with your Honor's request, I beg leave to make known to you a few things concerning the localities of some parts of Caffreland.

Proceeding from Fort Beaufort in the direction of Caffreland, there is a good road to Block Drift, on the west bank of the Chumie River; from Block Drift there is a waggon road to the Chumie Institution, and from the same drift there is a waggon road through Lovedale to Burnshill, or what is termed the kraal of the late chief, Gaika. Care must be taken not to get entangled in this road; for if waggons diverge from the common waggon road, they may be obstructed.

Fronting Burnshill lies the Amatoli Hill, and the Amatoli River falls into the Keiskamma, a little way above the same station. Proceeding up the Keiskamma River from Burnshill, about a distance of three miles, is what was formerly used by Gaika as his lurking-place. If Tyali has gone from the Amatoli, perhaps he may be at this point; at least I heard this from the Caffres on that day, when I read your communication to Tyali, "that when he saw the commando near, he would proceed forward to the ravines on the east side of the Keiskamma, and keep up near the sources of that river, and from thence he would fly to the ravines and sources of the Buffalo," &c. &c.

Behind Burnshill station lies the Debe Flat, and in front of this flat there is an immense forest, which stretches along the mountains almost in one unbroken chain. Since this invasion commenced, I have heard that the Caffres are determined to keep possession of these immense mountain forests. In front of the Debe Flat, and near the middle of it, there stands a very conspicuous conical peak, called by the Caffres "Intaba Kandoda," or man mountain, and at the bottom of that peak commences what may be called the highway into the interior of Caffreland. During the first part of the Caffre invasion, thousands of cattle passed along the foot of these mountains towards the Buffalo and Kye Rivers; and immediately behind this conical hill, but a little to the east, there was situated a range of Caffre kraals; the inhabitants thereof might be termed the desperadoes of Caffreland.

Proceeding from the Chumie Institution, at a distance of nine miles to the east, we come to the Amatoli Hill. Tyali used to place his scouts, not on the very top of this mountain, but near to the range of Chumie hills; with little labour and a good guide, you could easily bring waggons to the kraal on the Amatoli, where Tyali lodged during the first four weeks of the invasion. Not far from the source of the Amatoli River, there is a point on Chumie mountains called Gaika's Peak. Immediately behind this peak a small rivulet takes its rise, called by the Caffres "Incibi" (perhaps this is the Osse-kraal River); four years ago I traced this river down to its junction with the Kye; the kraals along the river were then deserted, as Tyali's Caffres were then living with their cattle on part of the ceded territory. Since September 1833 they re-occupied the "Incibi," and fixed their cattle-places; I know they were there when the war broke out; from thence they had gone to the neighbourhood of Klipplaat Institution.

Remember, I am no politician, nor do I write in malice against the Caffres; but a sense of justice compels me to answer your request, and, therefore, may I be allowed thus privately to recommend to you a faithful guide? he is of the Gona tribe; he might be of much service to you in pointing out to you the several intricate places along these mountains, should you take the command thereof; he is well acquainted with the different localities; his name is Class Nuka; he was Mr. Laing's interpreter; he is at present at Fort Beaufort; he is active and intelligent. Do not entirely depend upon Englishmen or Boers for your information concerning these rugged mountains.

I shall be in attendance at F. to answer any questions respecting this communication; should Mr. M'Diarmid be there also, please do not mention this communication in his presence. My desire is that you may come off a mighty conqueror, and may be the means, in the hand of an all-wise Providence, of subduing the stubborn native pride of these people.

I am, &c.

(signed) *W. Chalmers*, Glasgow Mission.

Enclosure 7 e, in No. 23.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Mr. *A. Bonatz* to Captain *Armstrong*,
dated Shiloh, 3 March 1835.

ON the 28th of February, I had the great pleasure of receiving your kind letter and the newspapers, for which I return you my best thanks. We all, and also our Tambookies, were happy to hear that the Caffres who attacked you got such a famous blow, and were driven back, without depriving you of any cattle. We are also truly happy to learn that the colony is cleared of the Caffres; and I should think the great number which have fallen within the colony will make them understand that it is no easy task to be in war with the white men; and that it is madness to believe that they can overpower the English Government. But they will understand it clearer when they will see the war in Caffreland, and when, through God's help, the stolen property of the colony will be taken back again out of their hands. When they will see nothing but misery round about them, then they will, perhaps, believe that there is a God in heaven, and that He has power to punish those who

Enclosure 7 e,
in No. 23.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.Enclosure 7 e,
in No. 23.

do evil. Till now, they boast still, as I learn from some of the Tambookies, and they say the English will never come to fight with them in their country, because they are too afraid. They say they will also come and destroy this place, and murder all Tambookies, because they will not fight against the English; and the Caffres say, "In our eyes, you are not Tambookies, but Englishmen; and after having destroyed your school, we shall make our dances within your place of worship."

Mapassa is still here, and very friendly towards us; comes also to chapel; and we have nothing to complain about him: I have asked him whether it is true that he and Hintza had driven out of their country Tyali's and Macomo's Caffres; he says, "Yes, it is true." I, myself, can say nothing about this subject, as Mapassa's Tambookies reside a good way off, and Hintza still further; but as much as I can learn was, Hintza at first engaged in the war with the colony, and now, when he saw the immense loss of the Caffres, and perhaps of his own people, he would draw back, and be again a friend of the Government.

(signed) A. Bonatz, Moravian Mission.

Enclosure 7 f, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from the Rev. G. Barker to Colonel Smith.

Sir,

Theopolis, 13 January 1835.

Enclosure 7 f,
in No. 23.

WE have here about 60 stand of arms, and 12 to 14 men without arms. Owing to eight or 10 mares being left here by the patrol, which brought a supply of ammunition on the 7th instant, and the arrival of nine of our men from Port Elizabeth and the Quaggas Flat on the 10th, with about the same number of horses, which they rescued from the Caffres between Assagay Bush and Salem on the morning of that day, we can mount about 25 men on horses, fit for short duties.

We have ammunition distributed among the men, and we have, say, 50 pounds of powder in reserve, being part of the supply received on the 7th instant.

Provisions are scarce with us all, the mission families being ill supplied. The people's crops have totally failed, and their supply of milk cut off by the capture of the cattle on the 1st instant. Hence our people are extremely badly off for food; their own stock of cattle is greatly diminished, and we dare not slaughter the cattle belonging to other people. This want of food, with being on duty day and night, is very trying to the constitution, and damps the spirits of the men. If any assistance can be rendered to the people in provisions, it will greatly support the men, and keep them in a fit state for exertion; otherwise, if things continue long as they are, starvation must be the inevitable result. Besides our own people, we have a considerable number of perfectly useless natives, Bechuanas, Fingoes, &c., who were sent here with the cattle, which came for protection. These must also eat, whilst their employers are not here to provide for them, and the duty all falls on our own people.

The place has been put in the best state of defence in our power from the commencement. The cattle go out, under a strong guard, by day, and the fold is guarded by night. Watches are stationed round the place at night, when all the efficient men are on duty, under arms. Several of the better sort from among the men have charge of these watches, whilst three or four take the lead in all matters.

The names of the men are called over every evening, the watches arranged, and all take their respective posts at dusk. The guard around the cattle takes its station at sunset. During the day, if any alarm is given, the bell is rung, and all assemble under arms. The command, arrangement of the watches, and the patrolling the vicinity, are all under the direction of the people themselves, or, rather, their leaders; these, however, consult with me, and, if any thing occurs, bring their report to me.

On the other hand, I render them the best advice I am able, encourage them as well as I can, and give them all the aid in my power, so far as advice, &c. goes. Such are the measures we take for the defence of the place, and the property on it.

I have, &c.

(signed) G. Barker, London Mission.

P. S.—The stock of ammunition is under my own lock and key, and is distributed by myself.

Enclosure 7 g, in No. 23.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from the Rev. Mr. Brownlee to his Excellency the Governor,
dated Beka, 7 March 1835.Enclosure 7 g,
in No. 23.

I HAVE the pleasure of writing to your Excellency from this place, having got here in safety on the 5th.

I shall endeavour, according to your Excellency's request, to drop a few hints that may be of service at the present moment.

I would observe, that the only information that seems probable respecting the movements of the Caffres is, that they are concentrated in considerable force in the bush near the source of the Keiskamma, and along the bush on the south side of the Buffalo Mountains, extending from the termination of the Debe Flats to the eastern extremity of the Buffalo Mountains. Other reports say they are again returned to the open country, between the Keiskamma and Buffalo Rivers. Your Excellency is aware that beyond the Buffalo Mountains

the

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.
Enclosure 7 g,
in No. 23.

the country is mostly open towards the Kye; and the most probable way for the Caffres to escape, when active operations are commenced at the source of the Keiskamma, is following the course of the Kaboosie to its junction with the Kye. And should a force be sent to occupy the open country at the eastern extremity of the Buffalo Mountains, it would have the effect of scattering the Caffre force, and preventing their escaping with cattle to the ravines of the Kye. If your left wing is in advance, and the country occupied between the Windvogel Berg and the Kaboosie, or the eastern part of the Bontobok Flats, the Caffres will naturally endeavour to get towards the mouth of the Kye, into Hintza's country.

(signed) J. Brownlee, London Mission.

Enclosure 8, in No. 24.

ADDRESSES to his Excellency Sir Benjamin D'Urban, K. C. B.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1.—Address from Port Elizabeth. | 9.—Address from Caledon and Swellendam. |
| 2.—Ditto - Hope Lodge. | 10.—Ditto - Graaff Reinet. |
| 3.—Ditto - Cape Town. | 11.—Ditto - Worcester. |
| 4.—Ditto - Swellendam. | 12.—Ditto - George. |
| 5.—Ditto - Albany and Somerset. | 13.—Ditto - Stellenbosch. |
| 6.—Ditto - Graham's Town. | 14.—Ditto - Uitenhage. |
| 7.—Ditto - Wesleyan Missionaries of Albany in Caffreland. | 15.—Ditto - Speech of the Rev. Mr. Chalmers at the Baptist Meeting, 1835. |
| 8.—Ditto - Caledon. | |

Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

1.—ADDRESS from Port Elizabeth.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir Benjamin D'Urban, Governor and Commander-in-chief of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

May it please your Excellency,

We, the undersigned landholders, merchants, traders and other inhabitants of the residency of Port Elizabeth, beg leave to offer our unfeigned congratulations upon your Excellency's safe return from the Caffre war.

Much as we have to deplore the great sacrifice of life and property which has been the consequence of the unprovoked aggressions and devastating inroads of our savage invaders, we cannot be too grateful to that Providence which directed your Excellency to the helm at a crisis the most awful which ever impended over this colony, and which it required the utmost wisdom in council, and prudence in the field, to avert.

While we tender our humble but just tribute of admiration of your Excellency's skilful military combinations and energetic measures by which the late contest has been brought to assume so favourable an aspect, we must at the same time bear testimony to the merciful forbearance which has characterized your Excellency's proceedings, and to the solicitude evinced by your Excellency for the alleviation of the sufferings of the distressed.

Above all, we desire to congratulate your Excellency upon that great act of philanthropy, which cannot fail to confer lasting honour on your Excellency's name, the release of 15,000 of our fellow-creatures, comprising the whole Fingo tribe, from a state of the most degrading bondage, thus completing, in one stroke of humane and enlightened policy, the great work which our mother country commenced, and which gained for her the applauses of the christian world.

The indefensible character of the late boundary having been incontestably established, we cannot sufficiently testify our gratitude for your Excellency's prudent and salutary determination to extend the frontier line to the river Kye, and for the occupation of a territory in His Majesty's name, which has been so justly forfeited by the treacherous and barbarous irruption of its late possessors; and we look forward with confidence to a confirmation of this act on the part of the British Legislature, as being the only means whereby the future security of the eastern division of this colony can be ensured.

We beg to express our cordial concurrence with our fellow-colonists of Albany in their address to our gracious Sovereign in council; and we respectfully solicit that your Excellency will cause our sentiments to be conveyed to the proper quarter.

We offer up our fervent prayers, that the same Providence which has protected your Excellency throughout the war, may restore you in safety to the bosom of your family, and to the enjoyment of that satisfaction arising from the consciousness of having been a benefactor to your fellow-men.

- | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| D. P. Francis, Chairman, | George Clark, | John Kelly, |
| P. Heugh, | Jos. Hubbind, | William Warner, |
| F. M'Clelland, A. B., Co- | H. de la Harpe, | T. S. Botha, |
| lonial Chaplain, | W. Coombs, | H. C. de Meillon, |
| John A. Chabaud, | J. Raas, | P. Muller, |
| W. M. Harris, | G. Biggar, | James Burchell, |
| J. P. Verster, | J. de la Harpe, | James Elecott, |
| C. M. Welsford, | Mart' Diesel, | G. S. V. Niekerk, |
| William Lea, | H. Shepherd, | James Saniell, |
| J. Matthew Dold, | J. S. Rous, | William Smith, |
| Frederick Lucas, | Stephen Smith, | James L. Read, |

R. Owen,

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

R. Owen,	Thomas Hunt,	M. S. Berry,
A. C. Welsford,	James Hiscock,	Charles Thomas,
James Hatstead,	W. Wall,	C. H. Caldecott,
S. W. Lloyd,	D. J. Eugeler,	C. Cooper,
J. H. Botha,	John Skirrow,	W. S. G. Metelerkamp,
Thomas Pitchfield,	John H. Lowe,	Roger Metelerkamp,
J. C. Welsford,	John Wilson,	W. Scarlau, junior,
William Smith,	J. J. Hellman,	P. B. Frost,
Thomas E. Hungles,	J. C. de la Harpe,	Henry Lloyd,
A. B. Scheuble,	Samuel Rowe,	John Scarleu,
J. B. Board,	G. Diesel,	William Adcock,
George Upsdell,	F. Hughes,	C. Adcock, senior,
G. Sandford,	J. Smith,	James H. Saphinson,
Thomas Williamson,	F. Rorsten,	D. A. Phillips,
George Slater,	J. Smith,	J. Bauce,
Edward Hengh,	James Scorey,	John Smith,
George Pilcher,	Thomas C. Pullen,	C. Hobern,
Charles Gurney, senior,	John Murkell,	N. Coomans,
James Caupler,	Charles Stone,	Thomas Jones,
Thomas Roadfoot,	Samuel Raffery,	Thomas Easton,
John White,	Jos. Daniels,	Jos. Butler,
G. Whitehead,	Richard Claringbould,	Robert N. Dunn,
T. Maynard,	W. Biggs,	Alexander Biggar,
W. Ward,	Thomas Sp. Barnes,	H. Berry.
J. Battiss,	C. F. Silberbauer,	

2.—ADDRESS from *Hope Lodge*.

To his Excellency Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., Governor and Commander-in-chief of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

May it please your Excellency,

We, the master, wardens, officers and brethren of the Hope Lodge, No. 473, desire most respectfully to offer our sincere and heartfelt congratulations to your Excellency, on your return to the seat of your government, and the bosom of your family.

We rejoice to see your Excellency once more enjoying the tranquillity of domestic happiness, after having obtained peace and security to the inhabitants of the colony, by the operation of measures fraught with wisdom, humanity and justice; and we fervently pray, that the Great Architect of the Universe may prolong and perfect your health and happiness, and prosper the work of your hands with His divine blessing.

Signed in open lodge, the 11th day of January 1836.

Clerke Burton, Provincial Grand Master.
J. H. Neethling, Dep. Prov. Grand Master.
J. B. Ebdon, Worshipful Master.
J. Bauce, Senior Warden.
G. Dunlevie, P. Senior Warden.
W. Gadney, Junior Warden.
George Cadogan, Inner Guard.
Charles Hawkins, Senior Deacon.
John Rainier, Master Mason.
Frederick Louis Stoll, Royal Arch.
Charles Gravet, Master Mason.
William Hawkins, Royal Arch.
George Hough, A. M., Chaplain.
John Bell.
P. B. Boreherds.
Thomas Maclear.

William Dickson, Treasurer.
Charles C. Michell, P. S. W.
Richard P. Nichols, Junior Deacon.
W. J. Mackrill, Royal Arch.
G. H. Maasdorp, Royal Arch.
Robert Cooper, Master Mason.
H. Watson, Royal Arch.
A. Chiappini.
J. Skirrow.
Robert Thomson.
P. V. Breda, Asou. Royal Arch.
W. Frederick Hertzog, Kador and Royal Arch.
J. G. Brink.
A. J. L. Plouvier.
D. Watt.
O. J. Truter.
R. J. Jones.

3.—ADDRESS from *Cape Town*.

COPIES of RESOLUTIONS passed at a General Meeting held at the Commercial Exchange, on the 30th of June 1835.

1st. THAT the late important measures which have been adopted by his Excellency the Governor, for the future security of the frontier, render it expedient that an address should be presented to him expressive of the grateful feelings they have excited in the minds of the inhabitants.

M. van Breda.
C. S. Pillans.

2d. That

2d. That the warmest thanks of this meeting are due to his Excellency, for the prompt and energetic measures directed and pursued by him to repel the tribes, which, without previous notice or just provocation, had simultaneously broken into and devastated the whole line of the eastern frontier.

J. B. Ebdon.
J. C. Chase.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban.
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

3d. That the grateful thanks of the meeting are also due to his Excellency, for the active benevolence displayed by him in relieving the extreme distress into which the inhabitants of the eastern districts had been plunged, by the atrocities committed by the invaders.

J. de Wet, Advocate.
F. Still.

4th. That the combination of vigour, temper, forbearance and justice, which have marked the conduct of his Excellency during the whole of the war, has excited the admiration and gratitude of this meeting.

J. H. Hofmeyr.
P. M. Brink.

5th. That the terms of peace, which the continued hostility of the invading tribes and other abettors have justified his Excellency in dictating to them, and the occupation of the country from which those tribes have been so justly expelled, are, in the opinion of this meeting, well calculated to provide for the future safety of this colony.

C. J. Brand.
A. Chiappini.

6th. That the release of from 10,000 to 15,000 Fingoes from the oppressive thralldom which they had so long endured under the dominion of Hintza, their location in the territory vacated by the hostile tribes, and the bringing of them, and such of the Caffre tribes as continued faithful to the colony, under the protection of His Majesty, and within the pale of civilization, and subject to the laws of the colony, are measures embracing the soundest policy, with enlarged views of philanthropy.

H. Cloete & Son.
Hamilton Ross.

7th. That this meeting, convinced that an attitude of firmness and determination towards the uncivilized tribes on our border can alone inspire confidence, and lead to the prosperity of our fellow-colonists, in that division of this settlement whose prospects and lives are involved in the issue, earnestly hope, and confidently trust, that the whole of his Excellency's proceedings, and especially the provision made for the future security of this colony, will receive the full approval and confirmation of His Majesty.

J. S. Merrington.
A. M'Donald.

8th. That an address, founded on the foregoing resolutions, be prepared, adopted and laid for signature in the Exchange, and when signed, delivered to the provisional government, for transmission to his Excellency, by the chairman of this meeting.

J. G. Stadler.
R. C. Hoets.

(A true copy.)

C. Bird, Chairman.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., Governor and Commander-in-chief of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

WE, the undersigned freeholders, merchants and other inhabitants of Cape Town and its vicinity, have, in conformity with the resolutions of a public meeting held this day in the Commercial Exchange, the honour to render to your Excellency our warm thanks for the prompt and energetic measures directed and pursued by you, for the repulsion of those tribes of Caffres, which, without previous notice or just provocation, simultaneously broke into and devastated the whole line of the eastern frontier; and also for the active benevolence displayed by your Excellency in relieving the extreme distress and privation into which the inhabitants of those districts were plunged by the atrocities committed by the invaders.

Our admiration and gratitude have been excited by the combination of vigour, temper, forbearance and justice, which has marked the whole course of your Excellency's proceedings throughout the war; and we feel assured that the terms of peace which the continued hostility and treachery of the invading tribes and their abettors justified your Excellency in dictating to them, and the occupation of the territory from which those tribes have been necessarily and justly expelled, are well calculated to provide for the future safety of the colony.

We view the release of so large a body as from 10,000 to 15,000 Fingoes from the oppressive thralldom they had so long endured under the dominion of Hintza, their location in the territory vacated by the hostile tribes, and the placing of them, and such of the Caffre tribes as had continued faithful to the colony, under the protection of His Majesty, within the pale of civilization, and subject to the general laws of the colony, as measures embracing the soundest policy, with enlarged views of philanthropy and humanity. Deeply impressed with these sentiments, and convinced that an attitude of firmness and determination towards the uncivilized tribes on our border can alone inspire confidence, and lead to the prosperity of our fellow-colonists in that division of the settlement whose prospects and

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

lives are involved in the issue, we earnestly hope, and confidently trust, that the whole of your Excellency's proceedings, and especially the provision made for the future security of the colony, will receive the full approval and confirmation of His Majesty.

Commercial Exchange, Cape Town, 30 June 1835.

C. Bird, Chairman,	J. Gerber,	J. Barker,
A. McDonald,	H. Vos, Sr.	G. W. Silberbauer,
Charles Napier,	R. Townroe,	M. Hart,
Hamilton Ross,	J. H. Wicht,	P. C. Daniel,
D. Denysen,	Jos. Sturges,	C. W. Adams,
J. de Wet,	J. A. v. Breda,	T. B. Venn,
J. H. Vanreenen,	J. Letterstedt,	W. Hutchous,
G. J. Vos,	J. G. F. Richter,	W. Macnamara,
J. P. E. Faure,	J. P. Borgstrom,	A. Faure, Sr.
P. M. Brink,	Peter Lee,	Thomas Bowler,
George Cadogan,	J. J. Jacobs, Gz.	W. Corbett,
J. A. le Sueur,	G. J. Scheuble,	J. H. Neethling, Sr.
A. Deneys,	J. C. Berrange,	C. A. Brink,
John Stein,	W. S. Cooke,	E. Claassen,
Thomas Phillips,	G. Robb,	D. van Schallhiogh,
C. S. Pillans,	W. J. Birkwood,	F. Russouw,
W. Hawkins,	J. J. Sandenbergh,	P. Kirsten,
Forbes Still,	J. M. Hertzog,	P. M. Tesselaar,
Robert Waters,	J. Russouw, Jz.	J. N. Russouw, Sr.
J. C. Chase,	M. L. Neethling, Sr.	J. F. Peutz,
J. G. Stadler,	T. F. Dreyer, Sr.	G. Louw,
J. G. Steytler, Gz.	G. Fischer,	D. J. Aspeling,
M. L. Neethling,	J. Ross,	B. C. Steffens,
J. H. Bain, Sr.	D. W. Hertzog,	S. H. Sandenbergh,
F. G. Watermeyer,	P. Marrant,	J. Deane,
John Holliday,	J. Brown,	S. Oliver,
Robert C. Logie,	J. Brown,	J. Fell, Sr.
J. P. Volsteedt,	J. Ward,	J. Hare,
P. L. Cloete, Sr.	D. J. Cloete,	J. Woodman,
William Dickson,	J. G. Cloete, & Son,	Rev. Dr. Okes,
J. Searight,	G. Longmore,	J. Kluick,
Chr. Fleck,	J. Kirk,	D. Kuys,
R. J. Jones,	A. Chiappini,	G. J. Russouw,
C. F. H. von Ludwig,	T. Hunter,	J. D. Overbeek,
J. F. Deneys,	R. Crozier,	G. F. Willmott,
C. J. Brand,	J. Carey,	J. Curran,
P. M. Moller,	G. H. Maasdorp,	J. Walker,
M. J. Mulder,	H. Murphy,	M. Cerffe,
J. B. Ebden,	D. H. Caustatt,	H. de Jough & Son,
F. J. Freislich,	R. W. Eaton,	J. de Jough,
J. H. Hofmeyr,	P. Chiappini,	C. H. Bosenberg,
M. v. Breda, Sr.	W. Maskew,	J. C. Gee,
R. C. Hoets,	G. Herbert,	G. H. Wolhuter,
A. J. Reis,	W. H. Herron,	J. Hofmeyr,
J. A. v. Reenen,	A. C. Carstens,	N. J. Russouw, Fz.
P. J. Reeve,	G. Truycross,	H. Russouw, Nz.
J. G. Borchers,	J. P. de Wet,	Ab. Brink,
John Locke,	H. Sherman,	J. H. Groenewald,
G. F. Stegman,	F. S. Berning,	J. Jurgens, Sr.
J. C. Wahl,	G. W. Spengler,	J. T. Jurgens,
G. C. Wolhuter,	Wed. L. C. Knobelansh,	F. R. Tesselaar,
J. Manuel,	A. Brink, Cz.	P. G. v. Breda,
E. A. Buyshes,	J. J. le Sueur,	J. C. Schickerling,
H. Schutte,	P. J. Redelinghuys, Sr.	A. Brink, Sr.
J. D. Schutte,	P. S. Woudberg, Sr.	J. Colling,
N. Schutte,	H ^k de Vos,	J. Smith,
R. P. Dobie,	W. Hart, Sr.	V. Kennedy,
M. de Oliveira,	J. L. Wahl,	F. Korsten,
J. Borradaile,	J. A. Heydenrych,	J. P. Serrurier,
Thomas Hall,	J. Tromp,	H. Reeve,
J. R. Cozens,	P. Roux, Sr.	W. Scott,
J. G. Cloete, Kz.	J. H. Lesar,	W. Scott, Jr.
J. P. Cloete,	G. E. Overbeek,	B. Heckroodt,
J. Smuts,	J. D. Ehermans,	J. Brink, Dz.
G. Baumgardt,	J. Chisholm, Sr.	F. M. Luigefelder,
P. L. Cloete, S.	R. A. Zederberg,	A. B. Herholdt,
P. A. Brand,	J. N. de Vries,	C. L. Herman,
J. J. L. Smuts,	George Thompson,	P. van Breda,
H. Cloete & Son,	W. M'Jaffray,	C. P. Wolhuter,
R. de Rock,	W. Gadney,	J. H. Teubes,

D. Begley,

D. Begley,	C. A. v. d. Burgh,	S. v. Breda,
J. A. Teubas,	J. F. Schickerling,	W. Tennant,
W. J. Klerck,	J. Harris,	M. P. Jurgens,
H. J. Jarvis,	C. N. Neethling,	A. H. Hofmeyr, Jz.
P. U. Fischer,	J. Smith,	J. G. Hofmeyr,
J. S. Leibbrandt,	J. F. Wingate,	J. H. Hofmeyr,
S. Stronck,	T. King,	A. Hofmeyr,
J. G. Blanckenberg,	D. F. Berrangé,	S. J. Hofmeyr, Jr.
W. v. d. Riet,	P. J. Pentz,	P. J. Kotze,
W. F. Heldzinger,	C. Brink, Cz.	P. v. Breda, Jz.
A. G. Olthoff,	D. F. Lehman,	A. Eckard,
C. G. Maasdorp,	J. A. de Beer, Sr.	H. Morkel,
H. Smuts,	S. A. de Beer,	M. Williams,
M. A. Smuts,	G. J. Jacobsz,	E. v. Breda,
B. C. Berning,	G. Greig,	D. v. Renen, Dz.
M. C. Vos,	A. Louw, Az.	D. G. v. Renen, Dz.
J. A. Schirkerling,	J. E. Mestaer,	S. de Kock, Sr.
D. J. de Villiers,	A. Byrne, Sr.	J. T. Loubser,
M. J. Brink,	A. Byrne, Jr.	S. S. de Kock, Sz.
J. G. Muller,	W. Thompson,	M ^l Jurgens,
N. J. Ley,	J. Constable,	J. Jurgens,
J. Klerck,	J. H. Spangenberg,	J. H. Hofmeyr, Sr.
N. G. Mostert,	G. J. Rogers,	H. Smuts, Mz.
A. Merckel,	M. Morrison,	M. J. Smuts, Mz.
J. Shelly,	P. H. Poleman,	A. H. J. Rykheer,
A. v. Breda,	A. de Smidt,	N. Hofmeyr,
L. J. de Jough,	J. C. Gie, Mz.	P. C. Groenewald,
A. J. Wolhuter,	J. Wiedt,	P. G. v. Breda, Jz.
J. P. de Jough,	J. J. Cruywagen,	W. Clasen,
J. Manchee,	S. de Jough,	F. L. Hess,
J. Stidworthy,	P. H. Woutersen,	C. Roodt,
J. C. Gie,	G ^t Munnik,	W. Cameron,
D. J. R. Dekenah,	J. J. Kotze, Sr.	P. Morkel,
A. de Smidt,	L. van Sittert,	W. Cook,
L. Cauven,	S. J. v. d. Spuy, Sr.	W. Dealop,
R. v. d. Riet,	C. M. Villet,	M. West,
J. J. Scheuble,	R. J. Hydenrych,	S. F. Geyer,
W. S. Buissume,	J. J. Steytler, Jr.	J. Murray,
J. P. Wolhuter,	J. A. Bresler,	E. Maude,
E. Landsberg,	J. Syme,	R. Byrne,
J. A. Holtman,	H. Heckroodt, Sr.	J. Fell, Jr.
N. J. Lotz,	J. S. F. Botha, Sr.	J. Skirrow,
J. Mallinson,	J. S. F. Botha, Jr.	J. G. Eksteen,
W. Kekewich,	S. Brink, Jz.	A. v. Breda,
A. W. Meyburg,	J. M. Maynard,	J. P. Truter,
A. J. Phillips,	A. Olthoff,	J. S. Merrington,
J. Rose,	C. Korsten,	A. P. Hiebner,
E. A. Egger,	G. van Sittert,	A. G. Muller,
D. J. Rossouw, Sr.	S. J. Hofmeyr,	P. F. R. de Villiers,
D. J. Aspelung, Jr.	J. de Jough,	J. W. C. Gie,
J. Cannon,	D. Page,	F. J. Becker,
J. Rutgers,	P. J. Truter,	M. Donough,
J. Volraad,	L. J. v. Niekerk,	A. J. Louw,
J. Powell,	J. Dyason, Sr.	W. C. Moller,
C. Landsberg,	J. M. Bendall,	T. J. Roux,
N. W. Meyer,	J. F. Aschen,	J. W. Lotz,
W. A. Ventura,	J. A. Burtman,	J. W. Hinkers,
H. F. v. d. Schyff,	W. Harris & V. Order,	A. J. Louwgg, J. Louw,
H. J. T. Richter,	J. Isles,	Vr.
B. Muller,	W. F. Hertzog,	J. J. H. Smuts,
H. J. Hofmeyr,	J. N. Colyn,	J. N. Vos, Hz.
G. Kilian,	B. C. Steffens, per order	B. de Roos,
L. H. Beil,	J. J. v. d. Berg, Sr.	L. J. Bianchi,
C. Behr,	J. Bird,	P. Kuderyk,
T. L. Stoll,	D. G. van Breda,	D ^r Fraenkel,
J. Townsend,	J. J. Smalbergh,	C. M. de Wet,
S. F. Rorich,	M. J. v. Breda,	J. Maynard.
H. Hausen,	H. W. v. Breda,	
J. Mallinson,	R. v. Breda,	

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

4.—ADDRESS from *Swellendam*.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *B. D'Urban*, K. C. B., Governor and
Commander-in-chief, &c. &c. &c.

Sir,

Swellendam, 24 October 1835.

Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

HAVING been deputed by the meeting of the 5th ultimo to present to you the enclosed address, we have the honour to forward the same, which has been detained for some time, in the expectation of your Excellency's visit in the district, and we beg to be considered,

Yours, &c.

F. W. Reitz. H. White.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., &c., Governor and
Commander-in-chief of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

May it please your Excellency,

Swellendam, 10 September 1835.

WE, the undersigned landholders and inhabitants of the district of Swellendam, humbly beg, in accordance with the resolutions unanimously passed at a public meeting held in the reading of this village on the 5th instant, to convey to your Excellency the sentiments we entertain with respect to the important measures which have lately engaged your Excellency's attention, and to express the gratitude we feel due to your Excellency for the readiness and humane feelings with which, at the expense of so much personal comfort, you immediately proceeded to the scene of danger for the rescue of the colony and the relief of our fellow-countrymen.

Reflecting on the treacherous inroads of the enemy, and the barbarous cruelty and devastation which every where marked their progress in the frontier districts, and at one time seemed to threaten even our own, we consider that prompt and exemplary punishment was demanded, and the combination of wisdom and justice, tempered by mercy, which has been so happily displayed by your Excellency in chastising and repelling the invaders, has not failed to excite our unqualified admiration.

The policy pursued by your Excellency towards the Fingo nation, now rescued by your Excellency from a most debasing thralldom, and towards such of the Caffres as remained faithful to the colony, we humbly deem wise and philanthropic, whilst we fondly trust that the measures proposed by your Excellency will be the means, under Divine Providence, of promoting the civilization and best interests of these heathen tribes.

Be pleased, sir, to accept our unfeigned thanks for the obligations under which your Excellency has placed the inhabitants of this colony, by the promptitude and activity with which you have accomplished all these very arduous duties. Be pleased, also, to accept the thanks of the inhabitants of this district, for your uniform kindness to the individuals who composed the Swellendam commando, and for your unwearied endeavours to alleviate the hardships to which they had become exposed on leaving their homes.

Convinced as we are that your Excellency enjoys the approbation of your own conscience, as well as that of all well-disposed colonists, with regard to the measures which, in circumstances of such unprecedented difficulty you have seen fit to adopt, we sincerely hope that your Excellency may have the further happiness of receiving the entire approbation of our gracious Sovereign; and earnestly praying that the blessing of God may attend your Excellency and family wherever you may go, we respectfully subscribe ourselves, as we trust to be ever found,

Yours, &c.

F. W. Reitz,
J. G. Aspeling,
John Barry,
J. C. Ehsteen,
J. J. Needham,
W. Moolman,
J. J. Talgaar,
P. J. Du Preez,
J. H. Badenhorst,
G. G. Swart,
P. Joubert,
J. Groenewald, Jwzⁿ.
J. W. Groenewald,
J. A. van Zyl,
M. Lotz,
Thomas Barry,
H. White,
C. J. Uys, Dzⁿ.
A. A. Celgee,
D. J. Swart, Jzⁿ.
A. B. v. Niekerh,
J. N. Swart,
B. P. Uys,
C. F. Gunter,
S. L. Steyn,
A. Mathew,

Jos. Barry,
Charles Taylor,
H. J. F. G. Taylor,
H. C. Carsten Taylor,
Godfrey Rawstorne,
J. W. Groenewald,
G. A. de Jager,
J. W. van Zyl,
M. J. Uys B. Zoon,
Ms. W. Jacobs Rademan,
D. J. de Villiers,
J. A. Leroc,
G. A. v. Niekerh,
J. G. Uys de Oude,
F. N. Uys,
P. G. Louwrens,
C. Coetzee,
J. Falck,
William Rowen,
J. Hay,
B. C. Crous,
E. C. Emmet,
J. F. Martin,
P. H. Uys Janzoon,
Harry Rivers,
James Barnes,

J. D. Ungerer,
J. C. Mol,
A. F. Korven,
H. P. Wessels,
N. J. v. Rensburg, Vd Ct.
F. N. J. v. Rensburg,
A. G. Oosterhager,
J. J. Geldenhuys,
D. J. S. van Wyk,
J. M. v. Helsdingen, Sr.
J. M. v. Helsdingen, Jr.
J. G. v. Helsdingen, M^z.
F. J. de Jager,
A. J. de Jager,
H. J. Lombard,
Ph. Lod. Schalhwijk,
Chr. Jac. Odendal,
H. J. Brits,
J. G. H. Pfaff,
M. J. Laurens, Cz.
F. J. de Jager,
J. J. J. van Rensburg,
M. J. van Rensburg,
A. L. Cronse,
J. S. Cronse,
M. L. Cronse,
F. S. Cronse,

F. S. Cronse,	P. G. Louwrens,	D. H. Swart,
A. L. Cronse,	D. C. Uys,	W. Wessels,
Laur. de Jager,	B. D. J. v. Rensburg,	J. J. Swart,
C. M. Lotz,	D. Rudolf du Tooy,	Pet. J. de Villiers,
J. C. Luide, Vd Comt.	P. J. G. Beukes,	J. J. de Villiers,
J. J. L. Forie,	William Brooks,	D. C. Talgaar,
H. A. Swart,	B. W. Richter,	P. G. Louwrens,
J. J. Forie,	C. Lombard,	D. C. Klynsmit,
J. M. Wessels,	J. H. Klynhans,	S. C. Blour,
P. G. Wessels,	J. Human,	A. P. Marays,
J. W. J. Beukes,	M. J. Kemp,	D. C. Cronse,
W. C. Beukes,	A. J. Muller,	P. G. Swart,
M. J. Blom,	Ch. Fred. de S. P. Strear,	H. J. le Grange,
M. J. Louwrens,	J. N. Swart,	Reitz Breda Joubert,
A. J. Matthee,	F. J. v. Zyl, Fzn.	V. Cs.
A. J. Matthee,	M. N. Beukes,	M. J. van Breda,
M. B. v. Dyk,	J. J. Minnaar, Jr.	J. J. Swart,
C. A. Bester,	J. J. Minnaar, Sr.	J. A. Runsz,
A. N. v. Dyk,	Wf. J. Roux,	Js. Cs. Uys,
C. A. Groenewald,	Bf. Nothling,	C. P. de Jager,
J. J. v. Dyk,	W. van Eyk,	M. J. v. Rasburg,
M. P. Groenewald,	J. H. Jordaan,	D. J. de Villiers,
J. P. Matthee,	Bart. Saayman,	S. B. Eksteen,
C. J. Matthee,	Gabl. Jacs. le Roe,	J. D. Slabbert,
C. J. Matthee,	W. J. Odendaal,	J. A. Siede,
H. L. Groenewald,	P. J. Badenhorst,	L. J. Foree,
J. J. v. Niekerk, Bz.	C. R. R. Kleynhans,	C. Lombard,
J. A. Holtshauzen,	H. W. Vefd, Jz,	J. H. Smalberger,
H. J. Linde,	J. H. Lourens,	H. B. du Plesie,
J. N. Linde,	S. J. Velsee,	H. Steyn,
J. N. Beukes,	J. D. van Coller,	G. Oosthuysen,
J. B. Moolman,	L. T. de Jager,	P. S. du Preez,
P. J. Swart,	W. A. Odendaal de Oude,	M. Prinsloo,
J. C. Swart,	A. P. Schalkwyk,	Js. Oosthuysen,
P. A. Crous,	P. J. Uys,	N. J. Oosthuysen,
J. N. Swart,	C. J. Uys,	C. F. J. v. Rensburg,
A. P. Bliquant,	William Keir,	J. J. Souerman,
J. F. Martin,	P. B. v. d. Lith,	P. R. J. v. Rensburg,
W. H. Muller,	J. J. Crous,	N. B. J. v. Rensburg,
M. C. Eksteen,	J. A. C. Nothling,	D. B. J. v. Rensburg,
J. H. Costhuysen,	J. S. Minnaar, Jr.	L. J. Rensburg,
J. Steyn,	H. P. Wessels,	P. L. Moolman, Vd Ct.
J. H. Gildenhuys,	S. C. Rock,	H. J. Crous,
N. B. Swart,	Gabl. Joh. le Roe, Asoon,	H. J. Moolman,
A. H. le Roe,	L. C. Talgaar,	J. G. Uys,
B. S. Gildenhuys,	A. J. van Coller, Vd Ct.	J. J. Kok,
J. J. Talgaar,	Tradouro,	J. D. van Coller,
G. van Eeden,	J. D. van Coller, Azn.	A. P. Cronse,
H. M. Eksteen,	J. H. de la Rey,	G. J. Beukes,
E. H. Klynsmit,	T. J. van Zyl,	M. C. Eksteen,
R. v. Rensburg,	G. J. Joubert,	P. M. Eksteen,
J. F. J. v. Rensburg de	Thomas Gordon,	H. Gildenhuys,
Jouge,	Joh. As. le Roe,	A. J. Odendaal,
Johs. Buys,	J. G. Bruwer,	B. G. van Wyk,
W. F. J. v. Zyl,	Jacs. Steph. Bruwer,	J. R. Swart,
Mats. C. de Coker,	Johs. B. Haasbroek,	G. S. du Tort,
H. S. J. Klopper,	William Francis Joubert,	H. L. Swart,
A. J. Smit,	L. J. Haasbroek,	A. J. van Breda,
W. D. Pace,	J. S. Bruwer,	A. J. Louw,
S. H. Kock,	P. Joubert,	Traus du Toit de Oude,
L. J. Koen,	Chm. Wm. Broodryk,	C. H. Badenhorst,
H. J. Leroe,	G. v. Bertz,	P. J. Swart,
J. W. van Wyk,	Johs. Corns. Slabbert,	C. J. Louwrens,
P. L. Schalkwyk,	P. A. Crons,	N. J. Swart,
P. G. Steyn,	J. N. Swart,	H. C. Matthee,
J. Mehany,	G. J. Joubert,	M. v. Breda, Alexr Zn.
Coms. Theo. Schalkwyk,	P. Cronse,	F. J. Badenhorst,
J. A. de Wet,	D. C. Odendaal, Vd Ct.	J. D. Beyers,
J. F. J. v. Rensburg,	D. J. Blorn,	H. O. Eksteen,
G. J. J. v. Rensburg,	Lowes Talgaar,	Ps. du Plesies,
J. J. Bouer,	C. J. Uys,	M. J. Louwrens,
Gert Bouer,	J. J. Groenewald,	F. J. van Eeder,
J. B. Swart,	John G. Dunn,	P. C. Forie,
J. J. Tesselaar,	B. Swart,	P. D. E. Streiche.
J. Charles Rolph,	V. J. D. Kock,	

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

5.—ADDRESS from *Albany and Somerset.*

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., Governor and Commander-in-chief of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

Sir,

WE, the undersigned inhabitants of Albany and Somerset, residing along the eastern frontier of this colony, beg leave to approach your Excellency, in order to express the sentiments of unqualified esteem and gratitude with which your conduct has inspired us during the calamities and dangers of the late unfortunate war.

While we feel keenly the trials with which Divine Providence has been pleased to visit us, we cannot but regard it as a cause of thankfulness that we have been favoured with such a Governor at such a time.

We assure your Excellency that we are yielding no constrained homage, but are merely giving utterance to the real feelings of the heart, when we say that we are deeply sensible of the solicitude which your Excellency has evinced for our welfare, not only in adopting the most efficient measures for repelling the enemy and restoring peace, but also in providing for the support of our destitute and afflicted families; and we regard your Excellency's past conduct as the best pledge, that nothing will be wanting on your part to procure for us a just compensation for the losses we have sustained, and for establishing the peace of our frontier on a solid and permanent basis.

We are also thankful to your Excellency for affording us, at all times, every access to your person, and for the condescension and patience with which you have listened to our representations and complaints; and we trust, that if at any time we have transgressed the limits of decorum, in regard either to the matter or the manner of our applications, you will kindly ascribe it to no intentional disrespect, but merely to ignorance, and the trying circumstances in which we were placed.

We beg leave to embrace this opportunity of just adverting to the great disadvantages under which we have long laboured, in regard to the means of education for our children, and of expressing a hope that, when your Excellency shall be relieved from the arduous duties which now necessarily ingross your attention, you will take this subject into favourable consideration.

We conclude with expressing our best wishes for your happiness, and with a sincere prayer, that your Excellency may long be spared to rule in righteousness over a grateful and obedient people.

We have, &c.

J. P. Dreyer, Veld Ct.	G. C. Nel,	J. C. Potgieter,
J. C. Espag, Veld Ct.	J. v. d. Bank,	H. J. Potgieter,
W. P. Meyer,	Sl. Tho. Unill,	F. E. Welgemoed,
J. J. Bouwer,	D. C. Reyneke,	L. J. Dreyer,
Josh. Van Dyk,	G. Coetzer,	J. T. Mynharott,
W. Grobler,	Wm. Chr. Els,	D. S. van Rooyen,
J. P. Potgreter,	J. v. Dyk, St.	J. J. Bester,
E. D. Wienand,	H. J. v. d. Merwe,	H. J. Prinslo,
C. F. Pohl, Jr.	P. M. Bester,	H. S. Nel,
G. C. Snyman,	H. Fourie,	D. Erasmus,
P. H. Feirreira,	A. A. Fourie,	M. D. Delpont,
Jg. Ferreira,	H. Fourie,	J. H. Delpont,
Gt. Nel,	Els. Ps. Nel,	C. A. Potgieter,
W. Broekhuysen,	O. J. Nel,	Jan Hendriks,
C. C. Pohl,	P. H. Reyneke,	John Ellis Biggs,
J. J. v. Rooyen,	P. J. Fourie,	C. H. van Rooyen,
L. A. D. Piesani,	M. C. J. Behrens,	P. J. Fourie,
W. Burn,	W. S. Roelofse,	A. F. Dreyer, Prov.
G. Hartsenbergh,	H. P. Welgemoed,	Veld Ct.
L. A. Nel,	H. Bezuidenhout,	
B. C. Els,	S. Potgieter,	

6.—ADDRESS from *Graham's Town.*

ADDRESS of the Inhabitants of *Albany*, convened in Public Meeting, held pursuant to Public Notice, on Saturday the 6th, and by adjournment on Tuesday the 9th, of June 1835.

THE inhabitants of *Graham's Town*, convened in public meeting, beg respectfully to offer to your Excellency their sincere and ardent expression of gratitude for that anxious solicitude which has been manifested, and for those efficient measures adopted by your Excellency, to alleviate the prevailing and deep distress occasioned by the late interruption of the Caffre hordes. They sensibly feel, whilst they convey this sentiment, that it is to your Excellency's paternal care and benevolence that many of them have been provided with a shelter from the inclemency of the weather, and with a refuge from that far more intolerable evil, the Caffre barbarians.

That in adverting to the late calamities which have befallen this once flourishing community, they feel it to be a duty which they owe to their country, to themselves and to their children, to state unequivocally to your Excellency their firm conviction, that the frequent murders and continual plunders, which have been committed on the farmers along this frontier during a series of late years by the Caffre tribes contiguous, may be mainly attributed

buted to an inefficient policy hitherto pursued in our relations with that people, and hence, in their opinion, an entire change of measures is necessary for the future security of the lives and property of the inhabitants.

That without presuming to suggest to your Excellency the nature of those relations, or the basis on which they should be founded, they, nevertheless, cannot refrain from observing that one principal cause of those lamentable commotions which have prevailed so extensively along this frontier, and which have at length ended in the ruin of the British settlement of Albany, and in the annihilation of a flourishing and lucrative inland trade, may be distinctly traced to the indefensible character of the boundary hitherto maintained between the Caffre tribes and the colony; and that it is their deliberate opinion, founded on the result of experience, that the only line of demarcation capable of being protected against a people of such inveterate predatory habits as the Caffres, is that formed by the bold, precipitous, and open banks of the River Kye.

That the Caffre tribes, by their late unprovoked and most atrocious aggressions in over-running this frontier, wasting the country by fire and plunder, and barbarously murdering the exposed and defenceless inhabitants, have forcibly and indisputably shown that it is essential to the very existence of those occupying this part of the colony, that such treacherous enemies should be removed to a safer distance; and that, as they have justly forfeited by their late crimes all legitimate claim to the territory comprised between the Keiskamma and the Kye Rivers, the inhabitants of Albany convened at this meeting are of opinion, that your Excellency's determination to annex that part of the country to the colony will be attended with the most beneficial consequences to the inhabitants at large; and that it is the only means which offers a reasonable chance of future safety, and the maintenance of future tranquillity between the natives and the frontier colonists.

Under all these circumstances, they therefore again most respectfully tender this expression of their gratitude to your Excellency for those measures which, under the late difficult and trying circumstances, have been so wisely adopted, and so energetically pursued. Their treacherous and barbarous enemies have been punished, their immediate sufferings and most urgent wants have been alleviated and relieved, their future security and comfort have been provided for, whilst your Excellency has been made, in the hands of Providence, the honoured liberator of a whole people, from a state of the most galling and degrading bondage. Your Excellency has been placed in circumstances alike difficult and important, but if any thing can add to that inward satisfaction which arises from a consciousness of having been actuated by the noblest principle of our common humanity, a desire to relieve the necessitous, and to "save from death those who were ready to perish," it will be that your Excellency has the grateful and fervent prayers of the destitute, the widow and the orphan, for your temporal and eternal happiness.

By order of the meeting.

John Atherstone, Chairman.	William Cook.
Charles Maynard.	W. R. Thompson.
Edward Norton.	R. Godlonton.

7.—ADDRESS from the WESLEYAN MISSIONARIES of *Albany in Caffreland*.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, Knight Commander of the Bath, of Hanover, &c., Major-general in His Majesty's Army, Governor of the Cape of Good Hope and its Dependencies, and Vice-admiral of the same, and Commander-in-chief of His Majesty's Forces in South Africa.

May it please your Excellency,

WE, the Wesleyan Missionaries of Albany and Caffreland, assembled in Graham's Town, this 2d day of June 1835, to deliberate on the concerns of the Wesleyan missions in Caffraria, feel it our duty, as christian ministers, to acknowledge the numerous instances of your Excellency's kindness towards us, for which our unanimous thanks are hereby tendered to your Excellency.

Lamentable and distressing as the events of the Caffre war have been, as well towards the Caffres themselves as the colonists, we are yet consoled with the reflection that, so far as the colonial government is concerned, it has been conducted in accordance with the principles of justice and of mercy. We know, in common with our countrymen, that the Caffres were themselves the aggressors; and that they most wantonly, cruelly and ungratefully commenced this war with a people who sought and desired their welfare and prosperity. Yet to deny the righteousness of God in our public calamities would be equivalent to a renunciation of the Christianity we profess; while to trace the correspondence between those calamities and our sins is unquestionably a sound application of its holy principles to their legitimate purpose.

When a considerable portion of the public revenue is drawn from licensed houses where intemperance is encouraged, and where multitudes amongst the people greedily avail themselves of that encouragement, to indulge without restraint a thirst for ardent spirits in places where poison is legally sold, it cannot be considered unjust in the Almighty to waste such a revenue in an expensive war, or to cause such a people, in various ways, to feel the miseries resulting from the irruption of hostile tribes on their border.

We crave your Excellency's indulgence for venturing on the above momentous remark,

503. B B 3 and

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

and beg leave most respectfully to assure your Excellency, that it proceeds not from that wild spirit of dissatisfaction which is in the present day so clamorously expressed in various parts of the British Empire, but from the honest plainness of Englishmen and of Christians, who love their constitution and their country, and ardently desire its universal prosperity. To your Excellency's fatherly care some of us are mainly indebted for the preservation of our lives; and the arrangements your Excellency made for our safety and comfort in the camp, and in travelling to the colony, which arrangements were humanely carried into effect by all who were under your Excellency's command; the considerate attention of your Excellency to the necessities of the natives associated with us in our distresses, and the condescension which has marked your Excellency's intercourse with us, whenever circumstances have rendered an interview with your Excellency necessary or desirable; all lay us under a lasting debt of gratitude which we feel cannot be easily repaid. May the God whom we serve reward your Excellency with his eternal love and favour.

Sensible that we can most effectually discharge the duties of our high and holy calling, as well as best serve our revered Sovereign, and promote the interests of our country by steadily pursuing our own work in our proper sphere, we should not have obtruded ourselves on your Excellency's notice by the formal presentation of an address, had we not felt that the omission thereof might be justly deemed a dereliction of our public duty; and now, having performed this duty, we return to our retirement with high sentiments of respect, esteem and affection for your Excellency, and with hearty wishes for the health, long life and happiness both for your Excellency and of your Excellency's family.

Signed on behalf of the meeting,

W. J. Shrewsbury, Chairman.
William B. Boyce, Secretary.

8.—ADDRESS from *Caledon*.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., Governor and Commander-in-chief of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

May it please your Excellency,

WE the undersigned inhabitants of the village of Caledon and its environs, most heartily congratulate your Excellency on your safe return, after so long an absence, to the bosom of your family, and beg respectfully to convey to your Excellency the sentiments which we, jointly with our fellow-colonists, entertain of the policy of those measures which have so recently occupied your Excellency's personal exertions in the cause of suffering humanity.

Accept also our best thanks for the promptitude and activity with which you have accomplished all your very arduous duties, and for the uniform kindness shown by you to those individuals of this division of the district who formed part of the Swellendam commando.

We trust we need not assure you of our fervent hope, that, enjoying the approbation of your own conscience as well as that of all well-disposed persons, with regard to the measures lately adopted by your Excellency, you may have the additional satisfaction of receiving the entire approbation of our most gracious Sovereign.

We have, &c.

J. J. Needham,	W. L. Fick,	J. H. Pieters,
J. J. Tesselaar,	Jos ^h Surpur,	M. P. de Vos,
A. P. Keyter,	D. W. Esterhuizen,	P. F. Anderson,
J. Balston,	H. J. Uys,	A. A. Steyn,
John Cassie,	H. Barry,	J. C. R. Otto,
P. J. Roth,	W. M. Geering,	B. Bruyns,
C. H. Badenhorst,	C. A. H. de Vos,	J. W. Swart, Jun ^r .
B. Swart,	S. Brink,	M. J. de Kock,
W. Geering de Oude,	A. B. Wessels,	S. P. du Toit,
W. H. Kleyer,	Joel Ackerman,	C. C. Bredenkamp,
B. L. Gildenhuys,	G. H. Bergman,	A. A. Lervex,
F. J. Badenhorst,	John Honey,	Geo. Nicol,
J. G. Uys,	A. de Vos,	J. B. Maree,
J. G. C. Smal,	B. Coetzee,	J. D. Jordaan,
D. W. Hoffman,	P. C. de Bruyn,	J. P. Marais,
J. J. de Villiers,	J. W. Swart,	T. T. Gildenhuys,
J. H. G. Bergman,	W. C. Bergman,	Steph. Botha.
L. M. Masee, Sr.		

9.—ADDRESS from *Caledon* and *Swellendam*.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., Governor and Commander-in-chief of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

May it please your Excellency,

WE, the undersigned inhabitants of the district of Swellendam and the subdivision of Caledon, beg to wait upon your Excellency, with the expression of our unfeigned satisfaction at

at your Excellency's safe return from the frontier, after the most eventful war which this colony has ever been visited with.

In further assuring your Excellency that all the measures pursued by your Excellency during that campaign were marked by a degree of attention to the wants and comforts of those who were ordered from their homes in support of the military, by a judgment and decision in the active operation of the field, and by a wisdom and prudence in bringing about the final issue of that campaign (which have never been equalled in this colony), would be merely to re-echo the sentiments of all those who are acquainted with the difficulties of this war, and with the necessity of effectually providing for the future security of the colony.

We humbly trust, that in the operations of the field the forces from our district, under our veteran field-commandant, may have merited the approbation of your Excellency, and we beg to renew to your Excellency the assurance of our readiness ever to be placed under your Excellency's commands, whenever the exigencies of the State may render such an appeal necessary; and we venture to hope that your Excellency will be rewarded for all the anxieties and cares incident on so peculiar a warfare, by the grateful acknowledgment of all the inhabitants of this colony, and by the unqualified approval of our gracious Sovereign.

J. Linde, Veld Com-	Jos. Surpur,	B. H. Gildenhuys,
mandant,	W. H. Kleyn,	B. Gildenhuys,
J. C. Linde, Veld Com-	John Honey,	L. M. Maree,
mandant,	B. Swart, Nz.	N. Swart,
J. D. de Kock, Field	J. P. Maree, Sr.	J. J. Hamman,
Cornet,	H. C. de Wet,	C. J. Swart,
P. C. Forie, Sr.	H. C. Jordaan,	Joel Ackerman,
G. J. Willemse,	D. S. de Wet,	B. Coetzee,
M. J. de Kock, Jzoan,	P. R. de Wet,	J. H. Badenhorst, Jz.
H. J. Swart,	M. P. de Vos,	C. Groenewald,
Hs Hillebrand,	J. S. le Roux,	W. H. Wessels,
James v. d. Post,	J. D. Jourdaan,	W. H. Knos,
John Parlbly,	J. H. Badenhorst,	Jos. Henny,
M. G. Willemse,	J. J. de Wet,	J. D. Swart,
J. J. de Villiers, Provin-	A. H. Gildenhuys,	Willem Geering de
cial Veld Cornet,	J. B. Maree,	Oude,
P. de Villiers,	C. P. de Wet,	J. A. de Villiers,
J. H. Ebersohn,	J. P. Swart,	H. J. Beukes,
H. J. de Melander,	J. P. Swart,	J. J. Jesselaar.
J. J. Needham,	J. Swart,	

10.—ADDRESS from *Graaff Reinet*.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., K. C. H., & K. T. S., Governor and Commander-in-chief of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

WE, the undersigned inhabitants of Graaff Reinet, should not do justice to our feelings were we to delay conveying to your Excellency some feeble expression of the sentiments of gratitude and respectful attachment, which the whole course of the measures pursued, with a view to the righteous chastisement of the public enemy, and to the ensuring the future tranquillity of the eastern frontier, have excited in our minds, in common with those of our fellow-colonists, in a degree and with an unanimity of which there have been few examples in the history of the colony.

Your Excellency found some of the most prosperous and improving districts of this colony overrun and desolated by savages, upon whom the forbearance of the Government, and every effort towards their civilization and conversion, had to all appearance been thrown away, who evidently ascribed lenity to fear, and favour and indulgence to weakness and credulity. Your Excellency speedily perceived, in the habits of the predatory tribes, the utter impossibility of exacting from them, except at a most disproportionate cost of blood and treasure, any sufficient indemnification for the ruinous losses they had inflicted upon His Majesty's subjects, or any satisfactory guarantee against recurrences of these disasters, so frequent as to endanger the very existence of this colony, as the residence of civilized man, and finding at the same time that an extension of the colonial boundary, which might operate as an intelligible punishment upon the guilty, was the only mode by which they could be sensibly visited with a just penalty for their unprovoked and treacherous invasion. Your Excellency most justly decided upon driving the guilty tribes back to a safer distance, where, still in possession of sufficient provision against absolute want, they have abundant space to maintain themselves, without endangering their neighbours or the peace of the colony.

Your Excellency found this portion of the British territories limited by a boundary infinitely less defensible than an imaginary line over an open country would have been, inasmuch as the Fish River is an extensive forest, with deep and wooded ravines, extending far and wide into the district of Albany to the west, and into the ceded territory to the east, and where, from a period long previous to the establishment of Albany, the Caffres had been enabled and accustomed to secrete their plunder, and to defy the weak attempts which could

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

at that time be made to punish or dislodge them, and which has ever facilitated those partial or general incursions which have for so many years laid the property of the colonists at the mercy of the savages, and which gave to them for some time entire possession of a large portion of the colonial territory. In exacting a territorial forfeiture of the late unprovoked irruption, your Excellency assumed as a boundary a line not liable to those objections, a line alike recommended by sound policy and denoted by nature, the just maintenance of which may, we trust, materially contribute to the effectual protection of the colonists, and to a more peaceful state of relations with even the expelled tribes than has hitherto existed or can possibly exist, while the only boundary between ungoverned tribes of habitual robbers and the herds of the colonists is an almost pathless forest.

But it is to the sound and beneficent policy of your Excellency, in locating within the new boundary, and under British laws, the oppressed Fingoes and the more peaceably disposed of the Caffre tribes, that we chiefly look for future protection and consequent prosperity, and which justly entitles your Excellency to the gratitude of the colonists, and to the earnest support of every true friend of rational humanity.

It has been the misfortune of all the measures hitherto adopted for the protection of this colony from savages, that the great principle of national justice, which combines protection of the innocent with punishment of the guilty, could not be invariably or successfully observed. It has been our good fortune that your Excellency's wisdom has devised a mode of removing this stigma from our intercourse with savage men, and exhibited in a form, which even the most savage must understand, such a striking contrast between the justice and mercy of a Christian state, and the exterminating wars of the native tribes, as will teach a lesson which must speedily induce more distant hordes, instead of crowding upon our boundary for the advantages of plunder and the security of impunity, to court only the benefits to be derived from our institutions and our friendship, and to respect our justice as much as they have been taught to dread our power. We cannot, sir, suffer ourselves for a moment to doubt that a just and generous policy, calculated at once to confine punishment to the guilty, to defend our present possessions, and to elevate and civilize the nations favoured with the protection of our laws, will meet the entire approbation of His most gracious Majesty.

It is with deep humiliation that we perceive that this colony contains a small number of mistaken or factious persons, capable of misrepresenting the objects and tendency of these beneficent measures, or incapable of justly appreciating them; but when we observe that the opinions of these persons receive no countenance among the judicious and well-informed colonists, but owe the degree of credit they may have acquired with a portion of the British public chiefly to their own partial and fallacious statements, we cannot doubt that sound information will be sought from better and more authentic sources, that the full inquiry prayed for by the frontier colonists will at length be granted, when such of our fellow-subjects in Great Britain as have hitherto been incorrectly informed regarding our affairs will, however tardily, be led to acknowledge that the colonists, and in particular the inhabitants of the Caffre frontier, are actuated by a feeling very remote from that spirit of aggression and hostility which has been so unjustly attributed to them, and when it will be discovered that those measures which are most likely to advance the general interests of humanity and civilization, and to redound to the advantage and to the honour of England, are also those which are most consonant to the wishes and the interests of the colonists.

We would not, sir, dwell so long upon this topic, were it not painfully evident that the same spirit of partial philanthropy which seeks gratification in untrue statements of the colonial and of the savage character, has a direct tendency to give an undue stimulus to the desires or the pretensions of the savages, and has been actively and successfully exerted in rendering nugatory the imperfect means of defence against eternal enemies, afforded by arraying the armed inhabitants on commando; your Excellency must have seen with what cost and sacrifice to the colonists the compulsory arrays are attended, and how the peaceful occupations of the husbandman or the trader are thereby interrupted, while at the same time their best endeavours at the proper fulfilment of this onerous duty would appear to have deprived them of the applause and the sympathy of many of their fellow-subjects.

We therefore pray your Excellency to take into favourable consideration the claims of the inhabitants, while the circumstances of the colony will not admit of their being relieved at once from the burden and from the opprobrium of serving on commando, to an equitable remuneration, by a temporary remission of taxes or otherwise, for the services they have rendered to the colony during the late commando, either personally, or by furnishing waggons, teams or horses for His Majesty's service.

We would further desire most respectfully, but most earnestly, to implore your Excellency to impress upon His Majesty's Government the importance, the necessity and the justice of compensating our unfortunate fellow-colonists to the full amount of all the losses they have sustained by the late calamitous invasion; of making some public provision for the widows and orphans of those colonists of all classes who have either been murdered by the enemy, or have fallen or been disabled by wounds, in repulsing or punishing the savage invaders. We would also beg to offer this expression of our sincere gratitude to your Excellency for the generous and necessary measures adopted for the immediate relief of the sufferers by the Caffre invasion, until their lamentable situation and their powerful claims upon national justice can be fully brought before His Majesty's Government.

We conclude by expressing our fervent hopes that your Excellency may long enjoy the gratitude of the colonists, the approval of a satisfied conscience, and the well-merited favour of our most gracious Sovereign, for a line of policy which we most sincerely believe

is

27

is calculated to shed around the British name a lustre more enduring than mere conquest can ever bestow.

No. 25.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

C. G. Ochse, Chairman,	Joh ^s P. Kruger,	Thomas Ritchie,
William J. Brown,	Court Vorster,	J. W. J. v. Veuren,
C. H. Grisbrook,	J. N. Naude,	F. Hartzenberg,
J. J. Meintjes, Jr.	P. Jac ^s v. d. Berg,	D. J. Kotzee,
M. J. Adendorff,	J. H. Maartens,	B ^d van Blerk, Senr.
J. L. Leeb,	H. A. Meintjes,	J. A. Fouche,
J. E. Dormehl,	A. J. Smit,	H. M. Prinsloo, Sr.
A. Brink,	George Brown,	Hans van Tonderman,
H. D. Waldek,	Jan Viljoen,	Hans Vorstloo,
J. B. Biddulph,	Abr. Herbst,	N. Kruger,
S. J. Naude,	Joh ^s Herbst,	P. C. Duwenage,
H. A. Meintjes,	Joh ^s Oberholster,	F. P. Joosten,
W. G. Zinn,	J. J. Gans,	Martin Coetzee,
H. S. George Smit,	W. v. Ryneveld, Wz.	Fred ^k Wandrag,
J. H. Booyzen,	C. J. Olivier,	Piet Joosten,
J. W. Stammes,	J. Olivier,	B. J. Pienaar,
J. M ^c Cabe,	H. Roos,	Nic ^s v. d. Walt,
F. W. Ernst,	G. Biddulph,	C. W. van Aard,
J. Sandelmas,	J. Naude,	A. G. F. Kock,
A. Cronse,	J. Schols,	F. W. Kock,
P. P. Fauche,	J. F. Olivier,	J. H. Booysen,
J. B. Aurret,	J. Naude,	Charles Dalgairns,
James Attwell,	C. Olivier,	J. H. Fouchee,
William Lloyd,	S. van Tonder,	J. H. L. Kock,
F. R. Moodie,	H. Schoeman,	M. J. Vorie,
C. M. Adendorff,	J. H. v. Niekerk,	J. A. Ulrich,
S. J. Meintjes, Junr.	G. Broekhuisen,	J. Wernich,
F. S. Smook,	J. Naude,	P. Steynberg,
H. J. Eckard,	H. Erlank,	James Crawford,
W. S. Pretorius,	S. P. Voesees,	Z. Wright,
J. S. Naude,	W. J. van Straaten,	W. Langeveld,
John Pringle,	J. Joubert,	H. Azerond,
C. F. Papenfus,	P. Aucamp,	W. O. Botha,
B. J. Vorster, Senr.	P. J. Hammes,	W. Weideman,
H. A. Meintjes, H. Az.	P. W. Vorster,	J. H. Wagner,
A. W. J. Pretorius,	J. Martens,	J. C. Pringle,
H. H. Pretorius,	J. C. Weihr,	J. Biddulph,
Jacob J. Momberg,	William Hall,	R. Day,
A. Berrangé,	C. Smedt,	John Coffee,
H ^k Momberg,	A. B. Joubert,	M ^l Barry,
Jac ^s Vorster,	B. J. Walker,	James Spik,
H. A. Enslin,	W. Basson, N ^z .	Richard Privitt,
J. J. Smit,	N. J. Basson, Wz.	F. G. Heyns,
D ^l Blom,	Thomas Bedford,	Thomas Perry,
H ^k Vorster,	H. J. Hartzenberg,	H ^k de Jough,
J. H. Cloete,	J. Williamson,	J ^s Fick,
S. A. Cloete,	H. Meintjes,	J. S. Olivier,
Jan Vorster,	Robert Hart, Jr.	T. N. G. Muller,
Louw Pretorius,	B. Vorster,	C. Wagner,
J. P. v. Heerden,	H ^k Vorster,	C. P. Oertel,
D. J. v. Heerden,	G ^t L. Coetzee,	G. A. Maritz,
J. Joubert,	Steph ^s P. Coetzee,	S. Maritz,
C. Dormehl,	D. Coetzee,	J. F. Schimper,
G. v. Niekerk,	Jac ^s Coetzee,	J. H. Schimper,
H. S. v. Heerden,	Joh ^s Coetzee,	J. J. Schindehutte,
D. v. Niekerk,	Gert Coetzee & Son,	T. F. Hendrikz,
G. H. S. Pretorius,	Joh ^s v. d. Merwe,	E. Stockenstrom,
B. J. Vorster,	C. Grobbelaar,	S. V. Oertel,
H. P. R. Pretorius,	H. Bischoff,	C. J. Spiller,
Isaac Vorster,	J. M. J. Erlank,	Z. H. Marais,
A. A. Smit,	William Radley,	M. Combrück,
James Alexander,	P. Pretorius,	H. J. Borchers,
P. J. Naude,	A. Haritshef,	H. Hartzenberg,
J. D. Naude,	A. Hartzenberg,	A. J. Hartzenberg,
C. P. Naude,	J. J. van Heerden,	H. v. Niekerk,
S. H. Naude,	H. Hartzenberg,	L. C. Meyer,
D. R. Naude,	H. A. Meintjes,	Louis Slabbert,
C. B. Naude,	D. P. Liebenberg,	Is ^c J. M. v. d. Berg,
F. P. Naude,	J. P. Mare,	John Fincham,
B. Joubert,	C. D. Naude,	H. P. Olivier,
J. N. Morgendaal,	G. H. Scheepers,	John Pringle,
W. S. v. d. Merwe,	P. W. Rensburg,	W. L. v. Ryneveld,
	C C	Jan A. Enslin,

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

Jan A. Enslin,
H. Harting,
John Murphy,
G. F. Enslin, H^z.
A. A. Enslin,
J. A. de Wet,
J. M. Enslin,
A. C. Enslin,
W. J. Basson,
K. J. v. Heerden,
H. Nieuwoudt,
B. Vorster,
J. G. du Plessie,
F. Visser,
H. J. Lube,

P. v. d. Merwe,
William Griffin,
C. G. Ochse, Jun^r.
F. Schreeber,
L. J. Bennet,
J. G. Mare,
J. D. Mare,
J. M^c Cabe,
Joh^s Nieuwoudt,
C. J. v. d. Merwe,
S. S. Minnaar,
T^s Hegers,
M. G. Lotter,
A. Muret,
J. P. Naude,

R. v. Lingen,
J. J. Jacobs, Sen^r.
C. T. Rothman,
D. Haarhoff,
S. Rothman,
N. Haarhoff,
T. J. Booysen,
J. J. Jacobs, Jr.
A. G. Brummer,
W. R. Olivier,
C. H. Olivier,
Geo. A^s Olivier,
C^r J^s Olivier,
D. J. Pretorius,
S. Meintjes.

Graaff Reinet, 5 August 1835.

11.—ADDRESS from Worcester.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, Governor of the
Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

WE, the undersigned landholders and inhabitants of the district of Worcester, have the honour, agreeably to the resolution of our public meeting, held this 11th day of July 1835, in the court-room in the town of Worcester, to offer to your Excellency our warmest thanks for the speedy, forcible and successful means resorted to by your Excellency to oppose the late invasion of the savage Caffres on the eastern frontiers, and to expel their plundering and murderous bands from the colony. As we are fully convinced that the colony has neither given cause or provocation to the wilful atrocities committed by them on the peaceable inhabitants of the eastern frontiers, we consider that the chastisement inflicted on them for their deeds of unprovoked cruelties is just and equitable.

We beg to assure your Excellency of our lasting gratitude for the particular interest your Excellency has manifested in the welfare and protection of our colony, by having conducted the proceedings on the frontiers and in Caffreland in person, and that in these proceedings power guided by justice has on all occasions been conspicuous.

The solicitude and attention shown by your Excellency to the unfortunate sufferers, to all connected with the defensive army under your Excellency's command, and to the conquered enemies, have filled our hearts with admiration.

In our humble view of the state of the eastern frontiers, we consider the measures adopted by your Excellency, with local knowledge and profound deliberation, to attach to the colony that part of the Caffre territory which has been conquered by His Majesty's arms, as the only means to provide for the security of the eastern frontiers, and the future peace and tranquillity of the colony; we owe no less gratitude to your Excellency for having rescued thousands of our fellow-creatures from the most debased state of slavery, and to have bestowed on them the inestimable gift of liberty to enjoy with all His Majesty's subjects the same protection and civil rights.

These being our unfeigned feelings and sentiments, we most earnestly hope and trust that all the proceedings of your Excellency, performed with profound deliberation, firmness, justice and personal sacrifices, will meet the approbation of His Majesty, our beloved Sovereign, and that all measures adopted by your Excellency will be confirmed.

Jac^s du Toit, Jz.
George Glaeser,
W. de Wet,
J. A. Munnik,
A. de Waal,
P. P. du Toit,
H. J. Borchers,
William v. d. Merwe,
S. Russouw,
J. H. Stoffberg,
H. E. Swanefelder,
B. W. de Vries,
G. H. de Wet,
J. P. Viljoen,
J. P. Jordaan,
W. Kriel,
J. P. de Wet,
James Rateray,
T. P. Theron,
J. P. Vos,

G. C. Smuts,
Jan Meiring,
P. J. Jooste,
H. Berning,
A. Nel,
G. J. C. Olivier,
J. G. Coetzee,
W. C. Verster,
J. G. de Bruyn,
J. P. de Waal,
P. F. de Bruyn,
R. Humphreys,
S. W. du Toit,
S. C. J. Doman,
J. D. Storm,
H^s Viljoen,
G. P. Hugo,
C. J. du Plesie,
J. M. Steyn,
J. J. Swanefelder, Sr.

R. v. d. Merwe,
J. G. S. Seyffert,
F. H. Ralp,
Joh^s Swanepoel,
R. v. d. Merwe, H^z.
J. P. Erasmus,
Z. J. Steyn,
F. D. Viljoen,
P. J. de Wet,
P. R. du Toit,
George King,
T. C. Botha,
J. D. Dumeny,
D. J. Steyn,
F. J. de Wet,
G. J. Maas,
W. A. Celje,
W. H. du Plessie,
Joh^s Lindenberg,
H. de Vos,

J. S. v. d. Merwe-

J. S. v. d. Merwe,	J. C. de Klerck,	H. P. Kriel,
Phill ^s de Vos,	J. J. de Klerck,	P. G. Foeche,
W. de Joug,	J. J. Pienaar,	R. S. v. d. Merwe,
J. G. C. van Graan,	P ^s Pienaar,	P. W. du Plessis,
W. H. Lots,	P. J. de Waal,	P. Darvall,
P. P. Calk Melis,	Wed. W. de Waal,	P. J. Theron,
J. A. Benecke,	Henry Sutherland,	H. A. Combrinck,
J. P. van Ellan,	W. D. Vos,	J. G. de Wet,
P. G. Foeche,	David Naude,	A. H. Williams,
A. G. Kirsten,	J. F. de Wet,	H. Humphreys,
P. J. v. d. Merwe,	Ryk Meiring,	J. H. Gey,
H. J. v. d. Merwe,	S. C. Jacobs,	J. C. du Preez, Sr.
Joh ^s L. Visser,	W. Hugo,	J. C. du Preez,
Tard J. v. d. Berg,	P. J. Smith,	H. L. du Preez,
H. J. Möller,	J. P. Klopper,	H. P. du Preez.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.12.—ADDRESS from *George*.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., K. G. H., Governor
and Commander-in-chief of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

May it please your Excellency,

WE, the undersigned functionaries and other inhabitants of the town and district of *George*, respectfully beg leave to offer to your Excellency our most sincere and heartfelt congratulations on your Excellency's arrival among us, after the great anxieties, fatigues and privations your Excellency must have endured, in common with those colonists who were necessarily called from their homes to repel the atrocious and destructive invasion of the Caffres, by which so great an extent of our country has been made desolate, and so many of its inhabitants impoverished.

While we joyfully hail your Excellency's presence here, after a long absence from your family, we desire to express to your Excellency our admiration of the measures adopted by your Excellency in chastising our treacherous neighbours, measures at once distinguished for their wisdom, firmness and mercy.

We also admire the course of policy your Excellency has pursued in extending the eastern frontier, and thereby adopting the most probable means of securing the colony against the recurrence of such calamities, which measure, we feel convinced, will also prove the most probable means of protecting the lives and properties of our fellow-colonists on the eastern boundary, and will, we anxiously hope, have already induced the late unfortunate and afflicted sufferers to return with confidence to their recently desolated homes.

We assure your Excellency, it has afforded us the highest gratification to find that, whenever our burghers had opportunities of evincing their valour and loyalty, they acquitted themselves so as to merit your Excellency's approbation.

In soliciting the favour of your Excellency's paternal regard towards the inhabitants of this district, as well on the score of loyalty, in which we yield to none of His Majesty's subjects, as of obedience to the laws manifested by the rareness of offences of any great enormity, we feel it our bounden duty to submit to your Excellency the singular advantages and capabilities of the district, resulting not only from its fertile soil, but from its central situation, and the important fact of its comprising within its extent of coast three of the safest harbours along the whole of the eastern shores of the colony, which we humbly submit appear intended by nature as emporiums and outlets for the plentiful and fine grain and other articles of produce, which the greatest part of this district is so amply capable of growing; but at the same time we are compelled to observe, that although possessing such invaluable natural advantages, the energies of the inhabitants are almost paralysed by the want of proper roads of communication with the coast and with the neighbouring districts; and in submitting this subject to your Excellency's attention, we feel it necessary more particularly to notice the chief obstacle, viz., the difficult pass over the Cradock Mountain, for the annual repairs of which an enormous annual tax, greatly exceeding the expenditure, has been for many years continued to be levied upon the inhabitants, and cheerfully paid by them, in the earnest hope of a proper road being constructed as soon as sufficient funds should have accumulated from the yearly surplus of the assessment, which would certainly prove not only highly beneficial to the district, but, we confidently submit, to the whole colony: we have too much cause, however, to believe and lament that other wants may have prevented the appropriation of that fund to the specific purpose for which it has hitherto been so cheerfully paid by the inhabitants of this district: we trust, therefore, your Excellency will allow us to indulge a hope, that amongst other blessings we experience from your Excellency's solicitude for the welfare and prosperity of the colony, this subject will meet your Excellency's favourable consideration.

In conclusion, we again beg to assure your Excellency of our attachment and loyalty to His Majesty and his Government, and of our gratitude for having in his wisdom placed over this colony one who evinces a continual and unremitting interest for its welfare and prosperity.

And we sincerely hope it may please the Almighty Disposer of events, that your Excellency

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

may safely reach your home and the bosom of your family, and with them enjoy continual and lasting health and happiness.

George Town, the 17th December 1835.

E. Bergh, Asst Civil Comr.	R. van Rooyen,	D. J. P. Keyter,
W. C. Ruys, Clerk of the Peace,	C. J. van Rooyen, Sr.	James Smith,
J. S. S. Ballot, V. D. M.	J. Donaldser,	J. J. Scheepers,
L. Niepoth, Justice of the Peace,	J. Meyer,	Pet ^s Luidequee,
J. H. Duthie, Justice of the Peace,	J. C. de Villiers,	J. H. Barnard,
G. Rex, Sr.	Jac ^s Botha,	Gid ^a Scheepers,
John Rex,	M. Botha,	S. M. v. Rooyen,
J. P. Swemmer,	J. H. Schoeman,	G. J. Coertze,
J. Paull, District Surgeon,	Lud. Niepoth, Jr.	Sim. Besuidenhout,
J. D. L. Harpe, Deputy Sheriff,	J. E. v. d. Hoven,	T. E. Klynhaus,
William Hollett,	H. C. Massyn,	J. W. Ferreira,
C. J. Bergh,	De Wed. v. d. Hoven,	J. C. Marneweck,
J. H. Meyer,	J. C. Zoock,	J. J. Prinslo,
W. Garcia,	G. H. v. Rooyen,	C. J. van Rooyen,
B. de la Harp,	William Dawson, Govt Teacher,	E. Meyer,
B. Duminy, Sworn Land Survr.	C. W. D. Theron,	J. J. Prinslo,
A. H. Niepoth,	H. P. Meyer, Veld-cornet,	M. P. Janse,
C. L. Campher, Elder,	J. H. Wolmarans, Veld-cornet,	C. E. Schutte,
J. Steinbach,	P. H. v. Rooyen,	S. P. v. Weyk,
S. H. Hulme,	P. J. Botha,	P. J. Scheepers,
G. F. Heyns,	C. Roelofse,	N. P. Prinsloo,
J. C. v. Rooyen,	C. H. Boshoff,	J. G. Theron,
P. J. v. Koppen,	J. S. Weyers, Vd Ct.	G. J. H. Scheepers,
C. H. Boshoff,	D. Lambrecht,	Z. I. Klynhaus,
H. L. Potgieter,	W. A. Tissingh,	J. T. Meyer, Ez.
J. E. Kotze,	P. B. Campher, Ouderling,	J. Meyer,
R. J. v. d. Riet,	J. C. Brewis,	L. B. Deysel,
Thomas Dixon,	S. B. Massyn,	A. L. du Pree,
M. O'Connell,	R. O. Scott,	J. H. Meyring,
W. A. Smuts,	G. H. Meyer & Son,	George Hakewill, Lt H.
John Squier, Sr.	J. A. Meyer & Son,	P. W.
John Squier, Junr.	James H. Wolmarans,	Peter Barkhuysen,
Louis Geo. Frival,	B. H. Schonken,	J. P. Weysel,
D. Coolhaas, Clerk to Clerk of the Peace,	W. Boswell,	J. P. due Plesie,
G. D. Schoonraad,	C. Theunis,	J. F. Richardson,
William Guest,	C. P. Snyman,	J. C. Rademeyer,
W. S. Kock,	J. H. Muller,	R. Campher, Lz ^a .
H. J. v. d. Hooer,	H. J. Raubenkeimer,	W. H. Greeff,
W. C. Guest,	A. J. de Larey,	H. J. Welsford,
G ^t Coetzee,	G. T. Jansen,	P. Par Deu,
M. W. v. Rensburg,	J. N. v. d. Barkhinzen,	B. W. Oppelo.
Veld-cornet,	J. P. Jansen,	H. S. Terblaus,
A. M. Muller, Veld-comm ^t .	J. J. Wolmarans, Sr.	J. J. Kluyt,
L. P. Zaayman,	L. P. J. Forie,	M. Thyssen,
P. J. Schonken,	N. J. Vermaak,	L. J. van Wyk,
P. R. Botha, Ouderling,	J. J. Boshoff,	M. J. Barnardt,
D. J. Hattingh, Cz.	J. M. Forie,	J. H. Grobler,
J. P. du Plesies,	J. Mameweck,	G. C. Leroux,
	James Botha,	E. F. Klynhaus,
	J. H. de Larey,	T. E. Klynhaus,
	C. P. Scheepers,	J. H. Schoeman,
	J. G. le Grange,	J. du Plesie,
	H ^k Schoeman,	C. S. Barnardt,
		P. J. v. Westhuysen,
		J. A. Delpont,
		H. N. Schoeman,
		H. G. Muttingh.

13.—ADDRESS from Stellenbosch.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., K. G. H., K. T. S., Governor and Commander-in-chief, &c. &c. &c., Cape of Good Hope.

WE, the undersigned freeholders and other inhabitants of the district of Stellenbosch, beg leave to offer your Excellency our most heartfelt congratulations on your safe return to the bosom of your family, after a happy conclusion of mental and bodily labours of unparalleled difficulty.

We beg leave to express our admiration at the consummate wisdom and firmness, tempered by justice and true humanity, which have characterized your fulfilment of those measures so eminently calculated to promote the welfare of the frontier of this colony.

The protection which your Excellency has afforded to the Fingoes and those tribes of Caffres

Caffres who remained faithful to the colony; the bringing of them within the pale of civilization, and subject to the general laws of the colony; the high approbation which your Excellency was pleased to express of the zeal and activity of our fellow-burghers, who, under your Excellency's command, had the honour of fighting in defence of their country, together with the provision you kindly and promptly made to relieve the pressing wants of our fellow-colonists, rendered destitute by the late unprovoked irruption of our barbarous neighbours, give your Excellency an additional claim to our liveliest gratitude, affection and respect.

Trusting that your Excellency may henceforward find some alleviation from the onerous labours which you have hitherto, since first assuming the government of this colony, experienced; and most fervently praying God to grant your Excellency and your amiable family every blessing and happiness, and a long sojourn amongst us,

We have, &c.

H. Cloete, Dz.
N. G. Vos,
H. Neethling,
J. Neethling,
G. C. Immelmour,
W. Myburgh,
P. Korsten,
J. G. G. Lindenberg,
Ryk de Vos,
J. A. Mader,
J. Wege,
M. A. C. Neethling,
R. S. G. de Rorte,
W. J. v. Ryneveld,
James Truter,
H. Piers,
O. M. Bergh,
M. P. Steyn,
J. D. Malan,
J. P. Conterman,
P. J. Vos,
L. J. Vos,
P. W. de Vos, Pz.
A. C. v. d. Byl,
Jasper de Wit,
J. de Villiers, Az.
A. P. de Villiers,
A. P. de Villiers,
H. Ryk de Vos,
G. J. de Rorte,
J. C. Faure,
C. P. Lindenberg,
T. G. Ackerman,
S. Hartogh,
C. A. Haupt, Jz.
P. J. Haupt,
P. W. de Vos, P. Wz.
P. C. v. Blommestein,
J. P. v. d. Merwe,
D. D. Vos,
G. F. de Villiers,
Z. C. Adendorff,
F. B. Bester,
D. H. de Wit,
H. A. L. Montgomery,
M. D.
W. A. Joubert,
P. A. Cloete,
J. D. Weilbach,
A. B. de Villiers,
C. J. Fick,
A. J. Marais,
B. J. Blignaut,
P. J. Hamman,
H. D. Conterman,
H. M. du Preez,
C. L. Wykerd,

P. Faure,
P. Hoffman, Jz.
G. J. Haubtfleis,
P. C. Neethling,
Robert Saunders,
J. L. Waldpot,
A. H. Hamman, Jz.
J. M. Horak, Jz.
P. P. Hartogh,
J. Muller,
H. C. Esterhuyzen,
D. H. Mechan,
J. C. v. Copenhagen,
A. Bosman, Sr.
P. Hugo,
A. P. de Villiers,
P. Marais,
A. J. P. Immelman,
J. P. de Villiers,
P. J. Morkel,
N. Janssen,
J. T. de Vrye,
P. J. Louw,
P. L. Cloete, Sr.
A. C. v. d. Byl, Sr.
Jos. Day,
J. S. Malan,
J. J. Roos,
W. A. v. d. Merwe,
P. J. Roux,
M. Theunissen,
J. J. Haupt,
H. de Villiers,
P. Hamman,
M. de Kock,
H. Hendrikze,
J. Versfeld, M. D.
C. A. Basson,
H. G. Pietersen,
P. W. de Vos,
P. C. Cats,
G. H. de Wet,
A. S. van Coller,
J. H. F. Stadler, Sr.
E. S. Ford,
J. v. Blommestein,
J. H. Snyman,
A. F. Fick,
P. F. R. de Villiers,
P. G. v. d. Byl,
D. T. de Villiers, Jz.
W. J. Hoffman, Dz.
P. J. Minnaar,
A. H. du Toit,
G. v. Copenhagen,
P. de Villiers, Pz.
J. B. Courlouis,

C. Ackerman, Sr.
J. Esterhuize,
P. J. Malherbe,
S. W. Ras,
D. P. D. Villiers,
J. N. Wium,
G. G. de Vos,
J. A. Myburgh,
H. G. Pietersen, Sr.
P. H. Hugo,
J. N. Knoop,
J. G. Mechan,
D. Bosman, Jr.
J. C. Lotter,
J. H. Rossouw,
J. Edgar,
C. J. Hoffman,
P. Myburgh,
J. P. Haubtfleisch,
C. C. de Villiers,
H. F. Mellet,
J. N. Hammon,
J. C. Nielen,
P. Roux, Sr.
J. J. de Melander,
J. W. Roux, Pz.
J. H. Neethling,
A. F. Roux,
C. J. Ackerman,
A. W. Crozier,
J. W. Theunissen,
H. G. Liebetran,
D. G. de Vos,
A. C. Cloete,
C. L. Neethling,
J. J. Scholtz,
W. M. Mackay,
C. M. Pietersen,
A. A. de Villiers,
W. E. Wium,
D. F. Immelman,
G. J. Rossouw,
P. H. du Toit,
J. Harris,
H. Morel,
W. Daly,
S. v. Blommestein,
J. Albertyn,
S. G. du Toit,
W. S. Marais,
A. Faure, Jz. LL. D.
J. Wige,
H. Morkel,
P. J. Hugo,
J. L. de Villiers,
J. D. Bosman,
A. J. Fick,

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

D. E. P. Haupt,

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

D. E. P. Haupt,	J. A. Conterman,	C. J. Geuske,
F. Dickenson,	J. S. Thennissen,	T. J. Herold,
P. M. Fischer,	D. R. A. Cloete,	D. M. Saunders, Lieut
D. G. Rossouw,	S. J. J. v. d. Poel,	Half Pay,
P. D. Grondelindt,	J. J. Matthys,	G. G. Lindenberg,
P. John Truter,	T. J. Roos,	A. C. v. d. Byl, Gz.
A. J. Geldenhuys,	J. D. Bosman,	P. Roux, Pz.
P. Bosman,	F. J. Haubtfleisch,	J. P. Bosman,
J. A. Bester,	Jan Geering,	S. J. de Villiers,
D. J. de Villiers,	G. J. Roos,	J. Hoffman,
D. J. Grondeligh,	P. B. de Villiers,	J. J. Hendriksz,
C. W. Liebetran,	C. Piers,	Joel Herboldt,
R. L. Neethling, Sr.	C. W. Knoop,	T. J. Roos, Sz.
A. P. Hiebner,	P. v. d. Byl,	A. J. Seplea,
J. H. Hanekom,	W. Johnstone,	J. D. de Kock,
D. O. Flinn, M. D.	J. E. Kriel,	J. J. Bester,
D. Kenneburgh,	A. P. Marais,	C. Krynauw,
M. D. Roux,	P. H. Ackerman,	J. D. Vieter,
F. H. Volsteedt,	S. W. v. d. Merwe,	A. P. de Villiers.
H. Lowen,	A. B. v. Niekerk,	

14.—ADDRESS from *Uitenhage*.

To his Excellency Major-general Sir *Benjamin D'Urban*, K. C. B., &c., Governor
and Commander-in-chief, &c. &c. &c.

May it please your Excellency,

WE, the undersigned inhabitants of the town and district of Uitenhage, hope to be permitted, in addressing your Excellency, to express our heartfelt and sincere gratitude for all the measures which your Excellency, under the protection and care of Divine Providence, has been enabled to adopt and accomplish for the effectual and timely subduing of those savages (the Caffres), who, by their murderous invasion, laid waste a great part of this district by plunder and fire, and would have advanced upon this town and other parts of the district, to commit the like destruction, had not the fatality been warded off by the speedy succour afforded by your Excellency, and the prompt measures adopted operated as a check to their further progress.

It is but just that we should express our gratitude to your Excellency for the prompt manner in which (with all those feelings of sympathy which have placed your Excellency so conspicuous in the public estimation, for your Excellency's fatherly care and solicitude) your Excellency caused that succour and support to be given to our suffering fellow-colonists, without which they would have been plunged into a state of utter starvation; and also to express our thanks for your Excellency's ready compliance with the petition presented to your Excellency on the 17th January last, by the inhabitants of this district, in respect to the defence of this town, and for the relief of the sufferers, &c.

We also beg your Excellency will be pleased to receive our cordial congratulations for the success with which your Excellency's arduous labours have been crowned in attacking the enemy in his country. We likewise beg to convey to your Excellency our expression of gratitude for the adoption of all those measures by which peace and tranquillity have happily been established on a more secure basis; whilst the chastisement of our common bloodthirsty enemy, by the arms of our gracious Sovereign, has served as a lesson to them, that His Majesty's subjects are not to be insulted with impunity.

We venture to assert, without the least fear of contradiction, that your Excellency's measure in the removal of the colonial boundary to the Kye, is the best and only effectual and secure one that can be established for the future protection of the frontier districts; and we beg to express our hope that our gracious Sovereign King will be pleased to confirm all your Excellency's measures, and particularly that one, in respect of this new boundary.

With the sincerest wishes for the continued enjoyment of health, prosperity and every spiritual and temporal blessing for your Excellency and family, we beg to conclude by assuring your Excellency that the name of D'Urban will ever be borne in our minds, and in those of our children, with every becoming feeling of gratitude.

Done in a public meeting at Uitenhage, the 13th July 1835.

J. H. Lange, Chairman,	P. H. Zietsman,	B. Reus,
J. J. F. Roselt, Secretary,	J. A. Reus,	N. Randall,
P. J. Zietsman,	D. H. P. v. Eyck,	M. J. van Eyck,
J. M. Mamossa,	D. J. Muller,	F. Thompson,
J. P. Steele,	A. J. v. Breda,	S. Kerr,
W. J. Potgieter,	J. A. Vermaak,	A. Tennant,
J. H. Hegers,	C. G. Holl,	J. Brehm,
		P. A. d. v. Reus,

P. A. d. v. Reus,	B. C. Bouthuys,	A. J. Reyneke,
J. J. Human,	A. Mathewson,	C. L. Mey,
J. J. Reus,	G. P. J. de Korte,	J. Ferreira,
J. Younger,	T. Shaw,	T. Colling,
C. Andrews, Captain,	L. J. v. Vimren,	H. O. Lange, Jz.
D. W. v. Eyk, Sr.	J. S. Ferreira,	W. Flemming,
W. Rawlinson,	J. A. v. Niekerk,	J. C. Krog, Sr.
J. H. le Clus,	G. L. v. Niekerk,	J. C. Krog,
J. N. Streak,	P. H. Muller,	P. J. Krog,
J. Pietersen,	J. A. v. Niekerk,	C. J. Krog,
P. G. Elemans,	A. M. v. Niekerk,	J. G. Krog,
M. G. Human,	B. D. Marais,	C. Krog,
Thomas Rawlinson,	J. L. Marais,	A. D. Waal,
A. M. Tromp,	J. S. Ferreira,	D. D. Waal,
D. Arnot,	P. Muller,	R. J. v. d. Riet,
J. Fleetwood,	H. Lovemore,	J. H. Scheepers,
H. M. Singleton,	J. H. Berry,	R. Dennis,
C. Hoborn,	W. Hudson,	J. Biles,
W. Moore,	F. E. Potgieter,	S. v. d. Scheyf,
H. Rowe,	J. P. v. Niekerk,	G. J. Roedeloff,
W. Hyman,	H. Berry,	G. J. Roscherd,
J. Hitzeroth,	P. C. v. Niekerk,	J. A. Nester,
H. F. Hitzeroth,	A. A. Landman,	J. G. Roscherd,
J. C. Hitzeroth,	P. J. Maré,	A. Terblanche,
W. v. d. Riet,	J. C. J. Vermaak,	G. L. v. Niekerk,
C. G. Lange,	G. S. v. Niekerk,	C. S. van Rooye,
H. G. Tante,	J. Herrerd,	J. H. Roscher,
J. Schlemmer,	S. Vermaak,	J. Byne,
N. Coomans,	C. Kok,	P. Pregar,
M. Schwartz,	J. J. van Vimren,	W. Streak,
T. Vrdekelhoffer,	H. J. Crous,	G. Turner,
J. Green,	P. A. Crous,	W. J. Ferreira,
J. Kennedy,	W. A. Vogel,	C. Scheepers,
D. Grewan,	J. C. Lantman,	G. Anderson,
J. W. Larey,	W. J. Lantman,	J. W. Etchills,
S. Daniel,	W. Parkin,	J. M'Cabe,
H. Vakins,	J. H. Botha,	W. F. Conner,
R. Hope,	J. J. Kok,	W. C. Conner,
E. Jones,	J. Darkin,	G. v. Rooyen,
A. Cunningham,	T. C. Ferreira,	D. v. d. Kemp,
C. J. White,	E. L. Neuhooff,	J. J. van Vimren,
G. Hippert,	D. G. Beets,	P. Ullbricht.
N. Hilge,	J. C. Franz,	
G. v. Kerken,	J. W. Fairbridge,	

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg.
9 June 1836.Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.15.—SPEECH of the Rev. Mr. *Chalmers* at the Baptist Meeting 1835.Annual Meeting of the *Graham's Town* Auxiliary Baptist Missionary Society,
29 August 1835.

ON Monday evening the annual meeting of the above society was held in Union chapel.

The Rev. Mr. Heavyside, colonial chaplain, in the chair.

The proceedings of this meeting were highly gratifying, inasmuch as, notwithstanding the disturbed state of our affairs, occasioned by the inroads of the hostile tribes, and the excited state of public feeling, caused by the mischievous and reckless endeavours of a few persons to scatter the firebrand of discord amongst a people whose only hope of safety is unanimity of purpose and effort, it was very clearly apparent that the several members of the different sections of the christian church were indissolubly united by one common bond of union. Sectarian distinctions were all merged and forgotten in the primary object of the true missionary, viz., an anxious desire to comply with the solemn injunction of the Author and finisher of our faith, "Go ye out into all the world, and preach the Gospel to every creature."

Highly interesting addresses were made by the Rev. Messrs. Monro (Independent), Haddy, Boyce, Palmer, Ayliff, Davis (Wesleyan missionaries), Chalmers (Glasgow Society), and by Messrs. W. Smith and Mr. Nelson. We regret that the limits of our paper forbids us to insert the whole of the proceedings, more especially as many interesting facts were related on the subject of the Caffre country and people, and which would have been read with deep interest at the present moment. We have, however, selected from among them the address made by the Rev. Mr. Chalmers, who, our readers will remember, resided, at the time of the irruption of the Caffres into the colony, at the Chumie institution, situated in the territories

No. 25.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

of the two principal leaders of the hostile Caffres (Macomo and Tyali), and from whose hands he most narrowly and providentially escaped.

The resolution which the reverend gentleman supported was—

"That this meeting sincerely sympathises with the various missionaries, and with all those who have suffered in any way in consequence of the irruption of the Caffres into this colony; praying, at the same time, that our excellent and philanthropic Governor may be directed in all his councils and operations, that eventually such a peace may be concluded as will have a tendency to promote the well-being of the colony, and the advancement of the kingdom of our Saviour in the world."

Mr. Chalmers having read this resolution, then spoke to the following effect :—

Mr. Chairman,—The resolution which I beg leave to second is, perhaps, an unusual one at a missionary meeting; but Solomon says, "There is a time for every thing under the sun," and I consider that the present period is most suitable for christians to sympathise deeply with each other; it is, therefore, very pleasant to observe, that you are willing, this evening, to sympathise with the Caffreland missionaries, and all those who have in any way suffered in consequence of the Caffre irruption. I was a missionary in Caffreland when this irruption commenced, and I can say for myself, as an individual, and I can bear testimony to all my missionary brethren of every denomination in that country, that, previous to the commencement of the irruption, we had been labouring most assiduously in behalf of that degraded and benighted people. By the doctrines of the cross we were endeavouring to christianize them, and by other means to raise them in the scale of civilization. We had just begun to anticipate that some of our most severe difficulties had been overcome; that some mighty obstacles had been removed; that the kingdom of Satan had commenced not only to shake, but to totter in several instances; and with fond expectation we were looking forward to behold the pleasure of the Lord prospering in Caffreland; when lo! the Caffres invaded the peaceable and unoffending colonists, and carried devastation, burning and death throughout the whole length and breadth of the frontier line—swift, terrible and destructive, as the blast of the desolating whirlwind. In common with my brother missionaries, I have shared in the general destruction committed by the Caffres against the colonists; happily, none of our lives were lost (which we look upon as a token for good from the Lord); but we were forced also to abandon our homes; our goods have been despoiled, and our houses have, in some instances, been burnt by the hands of those very men and women whom we were daily endeavouring to instruct, and among whom we were willing to spend and to be spent for their salvation and complete deliverance from sin. I know, sir, what it is to have enjoyed prosperity in the land of South Africa; I know what it is to be driven from a pleasant and comfortable home; I too have experienced the withering blasts of adversity, compelled, as I was, to abandon my all comparatively, and glad, very glad indeed, was I to receive rations of food, during many days, for myself and family; and, therefore, I do deeply sympathise with my fellow-countrymen, who have been deprived of near and dear relatives and friends, who were forced to flee from their respective homes, endeared to them and made comfortable by them after 14 long years of very strict economy and hard labour under an African sun; yes, sir, from the inmost recesses of my soul I do sympathise with the thousands whose dwellings have been desolated, who have been hurled from riches to penury, from prosperity to the greatest possible poverty. But whilst I mourn over what has befallen the once happy families of this frontier, I rejoice and bless God for that spirit of active benevolence which has aroused so many to come forward and contribute very largely to the immediate relief and assistance of their famishing friends and fellow-colonists; and I am no less grateful that our excellent and for ever to be respected Governor had the wisdom, the foresight and humanity, to provide so very bountifully the means of subsistence for those who were rendered deplorably destitute, not by any misconduct or mismanagement of their own, but effected solely by the wicked and relentless arm of the cruel and daring invader. And when I sympathise with my fellow-men, I also pray that his Excellency may be so directed in all his councils and operations, that eventually such a peace may be concluded as will have a tendency to promote the future well-being of this colony. It may be truly said, if former Governors have acted wisely and virtuously, Sir Benjamin D'Urban has excelled them all. Surely his plans and operations have been blessed of God, in so far as they have been connected with the Caffre war, and in repelling the foe from our borders; and although that enemy is not yet subdued, nor suppliant for mercy, yet he has been taught a lesson which he can never forget; a lesson which, I hope, will ultimately lead him to sue for peace and forgiveness. Our excellent Governor has shown himself to be the best friend the colonists ever had; he was the friend of all the Caffreland missionaries, for he was the means, under God, of rescuing them from their perilous situation; and, surely, every Caffreland missionary ought to respect and revere the name of Sir Benjamin D'Urban, who has proved himself the most sincere friend of the destitute and suffering colonists. No man can ascertain what large sums of money he has drawn from his own private purse since he arrived on this frontier; but it is well known to those who are acquainted with the sufferers here, that his liberality has been very far beyond the utmost expectation. He has also shown himself to be the friend of the poor, wicked, superstitious and once enslaved Fingoes, in rescuing them from a most degrading and galling bondage, which action alone deserves the highest praise and the devoutest gratitude of the true philanthropist; and it is to be hoped, that these people may very soon manifest themselves worthy of such a mighty deliverance. But more than all this, our Governor has proved himself to be not only a true friend to all those Caffres

who

who have remained in amity with the colony, but the events of the past few weeks have fully evinced that our good Sir Benjamin has still a conscience and a heart to commiserate; and I am only exceedingly grieved to think, that these poor and infatuated creatures, our enemies, have so very far forgotten their own true interests as to have rejected the overtures of peace. Sure I am, go wherever they may, they never can be happy so long as they retain their own wicked government and cruel superstitions; little do they know the happiness, the peace and the comfort they might enjoy, if they would but willingly submit to the conditions which have been proffered to them. Long before this irruption commenced, I, together with my friend, Mr. Weir, have wished to see the day when the Caffres might enjoy the happiness of becoming British subjects; in fact, it is almost morally impossible that, as a nation and a people, they can sit "under their own vine and fig-tree, none daring to make them afraid," until they do submit themselves to British power (I mean as to real external happiness). Of course I yield to no man in my desire to give them, and to preach to them, the Gospel of Jesus. Let us, then, pray from the heart, that He, who ruleth over the nations, would bless our present excellent Governor, that He may use him as his "minister for good," even to the relentless Caffres, and that the time may speedily come round when this eventful war will be brought to a happy termination, and when "the proud looks of man shall be humbled, and his haughtiness brought low, and when the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day;" and let each of us seek to cherish the spirit of our Lord and Master, Jesus Christ, by praying for forgiveness to all our enemies; and, may we remember, that our sins and iniquities are our greatest foes, and that all others are only the instruments of the Divine Providence to punish us for them; and as the judgments of God have been at our very doors, as the dark cloud seems still to hang over our heads, let us humble ourselves before the Most High God; and, instead of forgetting his holy name, let us act up to the spirit of the apostolic injunction, "See that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, redeeming the time, because the days are evil."

The chairman took occasion to observe, before putting the motion, that, as the meeting was called on to sympathise with all those who had suffered in any way by the irruption of the Caffres, it might not be irrelevant for him, as chairman of the board of relief, to advert to the extent of the prevailing distress, and the inadequacy of the means at hand to afford assistance to the numerous sufferers. Amongst the applicants were sixteen widows, whose husbands had fallen by the hands of the barbarians. These widows had fifty children dependent on them for support; and the funds of the board of relief were so scanty, that no more could be afforded to them than one shilling per week for each widow, and one shilling per month for each child, exclusive of the rations with which they were supplied by Government. No less than five thousand persons had applied for relief to the board, and amongst these were not included the four thousand residents of the Kat River settlement, all of whom had been plunged into great distress. The total amount of persons rendered so destitute as to be compelled to apply for charitable assistance might be fairly estimated at least at eight thousand souls; and these had lost between forty and fifty thousand cattle. He believed this was by no means an exaggerated statement, as the board had, in several instances where suspicion rested, examined most minutely into the accuracy of the statement made by the parties; but the result was satisfactory, and proved that no attempt at imposition had been made. Two hundred and seventy houses had been burned, and more than two hundred pillaged of their effects. He spoke here only of those cases which had been brought before the board, and it was well known that this by no means comprised the whole extent of the mischief. For instance, Mr. Bailie, who had had three houses in different parts of the district destroyed by the enemy, had never applied for assistance, and was, therefore, not included in the foregoing enumeration, either with reference to cattle or premises; and this was the case with many of the more respectable families, who had nevertheless suffered most severely. So deep and so extensive was the prevailing distress, that he was convinced the people of Graham's Town themselves, though living, as it were, in the midst of the sufferers, had no adequate conception of it. Mr. Heavyside concluded by passing an eulogy on his Excellency the Governor, for that warm-hearted and active benevolence which had been so conspicuously displayed at this trying period, and which, we may add, has made an impression on the hearts of the inhabitants along this frontier, not less distinct than indelible.

Mr. Nelson (the treasurer of the society), in supporting a vote of thanks to the friends and subscribers for their continued support, took occasion to remark on the injustice of those sweeping charges which had been made against the inhabitants of this part of the frontier, of want of sympathy with the heathen tribes. He was glad to know that sympathy was felt by them in a high degree, and it afforded him the most sincere pleasure to testify that this was in no respect diminished by the late deplorable occurrences along this frontier. In proof of this, he had the satisfaction of stating, that the sum contributed this year at Graham's Town, in support of their society, amounted to the large sum of 130*l*. The unanimity which prevailed amongst the different classes of professing christians also was a subject of congratulation; he had, indeed, heard of a few persons who had declined to contribute to the general cause, in consequence of the bad or mistaken conduct of certain individuals connected with it; he deprecated such a line of procedure; the mistakes or misconduct of individuals had nothing to do with the general question, nor ought their proceedings to damp that spirit of liberality which had been so successfully exerted in the cause of humanity and religion.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.Enclosure 8,
in No. 23.

No. 23.

Enclosure 9, in No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

EXTRACT from GENERAL ORDERS, dated Head Quarters, Camp on the Impotshana,
15 May 1835.

Enclosure 9,
in No. 23.

THE burning of kraals in the province of Queen Adelaide is strictly forbidden for the future, unless special instructions from proper authority shall be at any time given for that purpose. Commanding officers of corps, and chiefs of departments, will be so good to take care that this order is duly explained to the men under their respective charges.

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Colonel,
Chief of the Staff.

Enclosure 10, in No. 23.

LETTER from Colonel *Smith* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*, dated King William's Town,
17 April 1836.

[*Vide* Enclosure No. 1 in No. 14, p. 29.]

Enclosure 11 a, in No. 23.

LETTER from Major *Cox* to Colonel *Smith*.

Enclosure 11 a,
in No. 23.

Sir,

Camp, Fort Cox, 19 July 1835.

I HAVE the honour to acquaint you, that being aware that the Caffres were in force on the Tamalca, one of the tributary streams of the Keiskamma, I sent out two patrols, each of one captain, one subaltern, 50 rank and file of the 2d provisional battalion, and 12 rank and file of the 75th, to move by separate routes into the Keiskamma Hook, there to unite and return by the head of the Tamalca into the Amatola valley.

The two valleys being connected by a neck of land of steep ascent on both sides, and flanked by thick forests, on ascending this neck of land, the Caffres presented themselves in force on it, apparently with the intention of arresting their further progress here; but Captain Stretch placed himself at the head of the 24 men of the 75th, with fixed bayonets, and, followed by the Hottentots, they soon forced the Caffres to fly before them.

The patrol then bivouacked near this ground, but were frequently threatened with an attack during the night; the next morning, on descending into the Amatola valley, a party from the Buffalo mountains were seen to join the Caffres, who followed the patrol, and fired several shots; but, from the peculiar nature of the country, they invariably kept out of reach of being assailed.

Having ascended the western heights of the Amatola, I had an opportunity, with my telescope, of observing the party which came from the Buffalo, and I could distinctly count 40 Caffres armed with muskets, and as they sat for a time on an opposite hill to us, they spread out a new blanket on a bush, clearly with the view that we should observe it, and I have not a doubt that the blanket and arms did belong to Lieutenant Bailie's party that has been so long missing. The Caffres have decidedly of late shown an audacity that I never before observed, and which, with the loss of seven men lately sustained by the Hottentots of the two companies under my command here, has evidently affected the spirits of the men, but which I trust I shall be able to restore to its wonted temperament by a corresponding success on our part.

The Caffre does not appear to be inclined to act offensively, but he does show every intention of resisting offensive movements: our patrols are narrowly watched, and fires lighted all along the Keiskamma and Buffalo mountains, whenever it is perceived that any patrol is sent out. The mountainous nature of the country affords him the advantage of quickly moving from one point to another by paths to us inaccessible and unacquainted, and he is evidently determined to keep the country he now has. If it is intended that I am to act offensively against him, it will, to do so effectually, take a force double the number that I have here at present. My camp is overlooked from several heights, and can never be left with fewer than 100 men, which the ordinary guards, fatigue orderlies, &c., will nearly amount to the number. I beg you will excuse my being so diffuse, but at the distance you are from here, I think it right to put you in possession of every thing connected with the security of my post.

I have, &c.

(signed) *William Cox*, Major, 75th Regiment.

Enclosure 11 b, in No. 23.

LETTER from Lieutenant *Leslie* to Colonel *Smith*.

Sir,

Fort Willington, 20 July 1835, 11 o'clock A.M.

Enclosure 11 b,
in No. 23.

I HAVE the honour to report, for your information, that about eight o'clock this morning, soon after the horses were turned out to grass, the Caffres made a sudden and simultaneous attack, at the top of their speed, at five or six different points on this post; every man was at his proper station before they reached the outer circle; they received a warm reception, and after renewing their attempts for upwards of an hour, they retired, leaving several of their number killed. They were well provided with arms and ammunition, and from the

constant

constant fire they kept up, I am inclined to think a great part of the latter has been expended. Fortunately, none of our cattle were out, otherwise they must inevitably have been lost; we were not so fortunate in regard to our horses, all of which were cut off and taken at the first onset. It is with deep regret I have to report the loss of private Robert Storey, of the 72d Highlanders, who, on the first rush, was cut off about 100 yards from the fort, and fell with 13 assagai wounds; he was a very fine and gallant young man, and fought to the last with one of the assagais that had been thrown at him, and which remained firmly grasped in his hand after he was dead.

The Caffres have only retired to a short distance, and while I am writing, every height around is covered with them, probably with the intention of renewing the attack at night, or when the cattle are turned out to grass. I wished to send an express to Warden's post for some mounted men and ammunition, but the Fingoes would not undertake it, as they think several strong bodies of Caffres have gone in that direction. As I do not conceive I could send a smaller force than 20 or 25 men, which would weaken our strength too much, I have abandoned the idea. Although I have hitherto carefully abstained from expressing any opinion in regard to the situation and strength of this fort, what has now occurred is exactly what I have along anticipated. As far as mere defence, this place is sufficiently strong; but I now consider it my duty to state, that I conceive the present strength quite unfit for any offensive operations. I cannot entertain a doubt that the greater part of the Caffres who surround us at the present moment are the same who attacked and surrounded my patrol on the 17th ultimo, and who have hitherto remained undisturbed.

I hope you will be pleased to send me, with as little delay as possible, a supply of ammunition, and some mounted men; if I had had only ten mounted men, the Caffres could not have made the stand they did, and would have sustained a much greater loss.

From the situation of the fort, the Caffres came within 150 yards, and fixed in perfect security, and it was impossible to dislodge them without going outside.

As I have no horses to send an express by, I have prevailed on some Fingoes, with a little assistance, to carry this letter to the Buffalo, where I hope they will arrive in safety. I have great satisfaction in stating that every man of my small party conducted himself as I expected he would.

I have, &c.

(signed) *L. Leslie*, Lieut. 72d Highlanders,
commanding at Fort Willington.

10 o'clock at night, 20 July.

After writing the above letter, I was disappointed in getting the Fingoes to undertake its conveyance, as they did not know the road; but fortunately, the escort with the mail has just arrived, and I have directed them to return to King William's Town at an early hour to-morrow morning. Between 11 and 12 o'clock in the forenoon, the Caffres assembled in several large bodies, and soon afterwards appeared to move off, at least out of our sight, leaving a few men in every direction. I have in my possession some of their ammunition, which is the same as our own, and in excellent condition. I have reason to think there were a good many Hottentots among them; two were recognized with reams tied round their necks and waists.

I consider it my duty to state, that I do not think that horses or cattle can be safe here without a stronger cattle guard than the small number of men here can furnish. In regard to the loss of the horses, I can attach no blame to any one; although they were not 300 yards off, it was impossible to save them; with the exception of two of Mr. Bowker's, one of my own and a troop horse, none of them were fit for any service.

I have, &c.

(signed) *L. Leslie*, 72d Highlanders.

Enclosure 11 c, in No. 23.

LETTER from Major *Maclean* to Colonel *Smith*.

Sir,

Camp, 10 August 1835.

IN conformity to your orders, I marched at 9 P.M., on the evening of the 8th instant, in command of a force consisting of one company of the 72d Highlanders, under Lieutenant Kelso; two companies of the 1st Provisional Battalion, under Captain Cordroy, and fourteen of the Cape Mounted Rifles, under Ensign Campbell; in all 175 rank and file, accompanied by Lieutenant Moultre of the 75th Regiment, in search of 1,200 head of cattle carried off by the enemy from his station. After a sharp march of five hours, arrived close under the Tabendoda, where I rested my party for three hours; by dawn of day again on the move, and we quickly found ourselves in the midst of a great number of cattle tracks, all leading towards the Amatola mountains; here Lieutenant Moultre left me in search of his own party, and I ascended the ridge to the right of the Tabendoda; came up with five head of cattle near some fires, where Caffres had evidently bivouacked during the night, and left hastily; from this point the cattle had subdivided again, and moved off in divers ways; here I refreshed my party by an hour's halt, and then moved forward, and, bringing up our left shoulders,

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 11 b,
in No. 23.

Enclosure 11 c,
in No. 23.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 11 c,
in No. 23.

continued to penetrate the Amatola mountains (still following the spoor of more or less cattle) for four hours; about mid-day we came upon a position where were congregated a number of Caffres around and upon a ridge of rock, having a branch or sprout of the Keiskamma sweeping along its base; here, upon an open space, and close to the drift, about 100 Caffres stood as if disposed to dispute the ford, and numbers of others were shouting out from the heights and ravines in their rear; I immediately urged on with the advance; but before we could cross the stream, the enemy fired two shots and disappeared in the thickets; I now made a slight detour to right, to gain the only path that seemed to lead to height where the Caffre fires were; and, after a hard tug of an hour's duration up a dense thicket and steep hill, we attained the position, which enemy abandoned on our approach; here we found several newly-constructed huts, a chief's kaross, the remains of a slaughtered ox, and some other articles; from this point we had a commanding view all around, especially of the intervening space to Fort Cox; here I halted for half an hour, during which time divers shots were fired at us from the thickets around, and the Caffres showed themselves at a distance in our front, towards Fort Cox, in force, but as we pursued, they retired from kloof to kloof, and thus keeping a sort of running skirmish for four hours, and to within a short distance of Burn's kraal, where I again halted, on the left bank of the Keiskamma, in hopes that the enemy would approach near enough to give us a chance to attack with effect, in vain; they kept at a distance in clumps of from 40 to 50 all around us, firing at random and without effect upon us; I think it singular, but to my knowledge, not an assagai was thrown at my party; I now pursued the direction of the Keiskamma sprouts, still preceded by the Caffres until within a few miles of Fort Cox, when I brought up my right shoulders, and arrived at the encampment at 7 P. M.

This day, at dawn, Major Cox detached a party to scour in the direction of the Keiskamma sprouts; and I marched, keeping the Willshire road for an hour, and then, bringing up our right shoulders, we ascended a high neck of land; and penetrated into the kloofs to the right of our operations of yesterday; but the Caffres did not show themselves in numbers to-day; a few now and again shouted at us from the heights and cliffs around; we saw no cattle. One Caffre with a blanket, and another with a white horse, were conspicuous to-day as well as yesterday; they kept hovering in our sight, but at a distance. At 12 A. M. I halted for an hour, within a few miles of the Tabendoda, and at 1 P. M. proceeded to descend the ravine to the right of Perie's station, where I arrived at half-past two; here I rested my party till half-past four, when, although they were a good deal fatigued, I decided to continue my march, and arrived in camp about 9 P. M. without any casualty or accident. It is needless for me to particularize the conduct of any individual of the party—all behaved well.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. M. Maclean*, Major, 72d Regiment.

Enclosure 12, in No. 23,

CONSTITUTING a chain of Proofs, corroborating and substantiating all the Statements in the Governor's Despatch of the 19th June 1835, concerning the Conduct of *Hintza*, as affording good Grounds for proceeding into his Country, and demanding Satisfaction.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

- (No. 1.)—Letter from John Rowles (a trader) to his son-in-law, Mr. Scriven, dated at Cantaanee, 14 August 1834, descriptive of their sufferings from the Caffres; annexed to
- (No. 2.)—Deposition of John Rowles before the resident Magistrate, dated Graham's Town, 17 December 1834, setting forth the Persecution and Robberies of the Caffres.
- (No. 3.)—Extract of a Letter from Field-commandant V. Wyk to Colonel Smith, dated 25 January 1835, reporting Message from Hintza, delivered by Zoeko, a Caffre Captain, and his Answer.
- (No. 4.)—Letter from Colonel Smith to Van Wyk, dated 1 February 1835, instructing him to seek a personal Communication with Hintza.
- (No. 5.)—Communication from Butterworth, dated 9 February 1835, stating the influx of colonial cattle into Hintza's territory, and their retention there.
- (No. 6.)—Letter from Van Wyk, dated Koonap, 12 February 1835, reporting to Colonel Smith his interview with Hintza, and the Answers given by that Chief to his Questions.
- (No. 7.)—Extracts of a Letter from Captain Armstrong to Colonel Smith, dated 13 February 1835, commenting upon Hintza's conduct at the above interview.
- (No. 8.)—Extracts from a Statement of April (a Bechuana), dated 13 February 1835.
- (No. 9.)—Letter from Captain Armstrong, dated 21 February 1835, relating Hintza's discourse with Chr^s Muller, relative to the Boers siding with the English, and his offer to restore the cattle of the former.
- (No. 10.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff to Colonel Smith, dated 23 February 1835, setting forth the grievances of Eccles and Orton, and the introduction of colonial cattle into Hintza's territory.
- (No. 11.)—Memorial of the Traders at Clarkebury to the Officer commanding at the Umta, requesting to be removed to Graham's Town, and stating the reasons of their leaving Hintza's country, dated 24 February 1835.
- (No. 12.)—Letter from his Excellency the Governor to Field-commandant Van Wyk, dated 2 March 1835, instructing him to move from the Koonap to Oss kraal River, to watch Hintza, to communicate with that chief, to report the result, and to be in communication with Captain Armstrong.

(No. 13.)

- (No. 13.)—Letter from Field-commandant Van Wyk to his Excellency the Governor, dated at the Koonap, 5 March 1835, reporting his arrival at the Koonap, and that he is about to proceed to meet Hintza.
- (No. 14.)—Letter from Captain Armstrong to Colonel Smith, dated at Fort Adelaide, 6 March 1835, giving particulars of Conference with the Tambookie messengers, in which they revealed the scheme of the Caffres for destroying Van Wyk's party, when he should visit Hintza for the recovery of the Cattle.
- (No. 15.)—Extract of a Letter from Mr. Bonatz to Captain Armstrong, dated Shiloh, 7 March 1835, stating interview of Van Wyk with Mapassa and other Tambookies.
- (No. 16.)—Extract from Captain Armstrong's Letter to his Excellency the Governor, dated Camp Adelaide, 13 March 1835, reporting arrival of Van Wyk at Balfour.
- (No. 17.)—Letter from Van Wyk to Colonel Smith, dated Balfour, 13 March 1835, reporting that he has been unable to obtain an interview with Hintza.
- (No. 18.)—Letter from Van Wyk to his Excellency the Governor, dated 13 March 1835, reporting Conference with Hintza's Captains at the Zwart Kye.
- (No. 19.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff to a brother Missionary, dated 17 March 1835, relating Adventures at Butterworth, and removal to Clarkebury.
- (No. 20.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Davis to his Excellency the Governor, dated 19 April 1835, answering a Communication from his Excellency of the 18th instant.
- (No. 21.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff to his Excellency, dated 19 April 1835, recommending the Fingoes to his Excellency's protection.
- (No. 22.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Davis to his Excellency the Governor, dated 21 April 1835, recommending Vadana to his Excellency's notice.
- (No. 23.)—The Rev. Mr. Ayliff's detailed Communication of the circumstances that occurred between the Traders and Hintza's tribe, previous to the rupture, addressed to his Excellency the Governor, dated 19 June 1835.
- (No. 24.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff to his Excellency the Governor, dated 19 June 1835, on the extension of the Colonial Boundary to the Kye.
- (No. 25.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff to his Excellency the Governor (without date), stating Mr. Shrewsbury's approval of his former Statements.
- (No. 26.)—Deposition of a great Chief (name concealed), as to the Proceedings of the Caffre Chief during the War (without date).
- (No. 27.)—Deposition of Mr. H. F. Fynn, dated 28 April 1836, as to Fak u's friendly disposition to the Colony, &c., and Hintza's want of faith.
- (No. 28.)—Deposition of Macomo, dated 28 April 1836, describing Hintza's encouragement to the invading Tribes, &c.
- (No. 29.)—Deposition of Umzuta before Colonel Smith, at King William's Town, dated 3 May 1836, relative to the late Events.
- (No. 30.)—Deposition of Tyalie before Colonel Smith, at King William's Town, dated 4 May 1836, relative to the late Events.
- (No. 31.)—Deposition of Louis Arnolus before A. B. Armstrong, Esq., dated 10 May 1836.
- (No. 32.)—Deposition of Omza (a Pakati) before Colonel Smith, dated 23 May 1836.
- (No. 33.)—Deposition of the Chief, Eno, before Colonel Smith, dated 23 May 1836.
- (No. 34.)—Deposition of Yo Yo before Colonel Smith, dated 17 May 1836.
- (No. 35.)—Circumstances of the Murder of William Purcell, 1834 :
- (a 1.)—Letter from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government, dated 18 July 1834, reporting the Murder of a Trader, named William Purcell, by the Caffres, probably by Hintza, and enclosing
- (a 2.)—Letter from the Rev. W. J. Shrewsbury to him, dated 17 July 1834 giving cover to.
- (a 3.)—Letter from the Rev. J. Ayliff, dated 13 July 1834, stating particulars of the Murder.
- (b.)—Letter from Acting Secretary to Government to Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset, dated 25 July 1834, directing immediate inquiry into the circumstances of the Murder, and other particulars.
- (c 1.)—Letter from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government, dated 25 July 1834, transmitting
- (c 2.)—Letter to him from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, dated 15 July 1834, stating the particulars of the Murder ; as also
- (c 3.)—The Rev. Mr. Ayliff's Letter (without address), dated 17 July 1834, stating probability of a Rupture between Hintza and Buku ; and
- (c 4.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff (without address), dated 17 July 1834, relating Buku's proceedings in the case of Purcell.
- (d.)—Letter from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government, dated 1 August 1834, showing Topography of the Place Fountain, where the crime was perpetrated, and of Hintza's Kraal, and Mr. Shrewsbury's corroboration of Mr. Shepstone's suspicions that Hintza is the real murderer.
- (e 1.)—Letter from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government, dated 1 August 1834, transmitting
- (e 2.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, dated 22 July 1834, communicating the circumstance of the wounding of William Newth.
- (f 1.)—Letter from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government, dated 15 August 1834, transmitting

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12
in No. 23.

- (f 2.)—Extract of a Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, dated 1 August 1834, relative to Purcell's murder, and the wounding of Newth; together with
- (f 3.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, dated 6 August 1834, relating the Proceedings of Hintza and Buku in the case of Purcell, and the death of Jele, suspected of the crime, in the tribe of Buku.
- (g 1.)—Letter from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Secretary to Government, dated 10 October 1834, transmitting
- (g 2.)—Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, dated 23 September 1834, recommending the appointment of persons from the Colony to inquire into the circumstances of the late Outrages.

(No. 1.)

LETTER from *John Rowles* (a trader) to his Son-in-law, *Mr. Scriven*, descriptive of their sufferings from the Caffres.

Dear Scriven,

Cantaneë, 14 August 1834.

WE have received your letter by Mr. Walker, and also that by James Hudson. Have so much to tell you that I scarce know where to begin. You have before this, no doubt, heard of the strange proceedings in this land by the Caffres. They have for a year past been getting worse and worse, until at last it has come to murder outright. The circumstances of the death of William Purcell are already in town, as also that of William Newth being wounded. He was stabbed in the thigh by a fellow named Camsa, you may recollect, at the place you lived; so you see these occurrences were just right and left of me. I have three different times been all but served the same. Once, in particular, was a very serious hair-breadth escape, and threats of stabbing. Hanging and burning have been so common that we are somewhat hardened to it, that it makes but little impression, knowing that words do not break any bones. We have a little consolation, that through the stir made by the foregoing affairs, the Caffres are a little mended, but I fear not sufficient to give much confidence, for nothing short of downright punishment on their whole race and country will bring them to their senses; but that, I suppose, will not happen, as it would have the effect of destroying the trade altogether, and ruin all engaged in it.

(No. 2.)

DEPOSITION of *John Rowles* before the resident Magistrate, setting forth the Persecution and Robberies of the Caffres.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 17 December 1834.

APPEARED *John Rowles*, a trader, in Caffreland, who made the following statement:—

I have been in Caffreland for the last three years. I resided during that time in Hintza's country, and near the principal kraal of that chief. About six months back, I discovered a change in the conduct of Hintza towards the traders. About the period just named, he contemplated quitting the whole of the territory he usually occupied, with his people and cattle, and removing farther inland to a tract of country which had heretofore been considered a neutral country, and had been occasionally grazed by the Boors when grass failed them in the colony. He paid a visit to that country under the pretence of going on a hunting excursion, and about three months back he removed there, taking with him his principal adherents, and the greater part of his cattle. As soon as he departed, the traders became subject to annoyances from those that remained, and when complaint was made to the petty chiefs, no redress could be procured, as there was none of them who had authority to afford redress. Nearly three months back the petty chiefs combined to rob the stores of the traders, and also to destroy our stations, and when they had accomplished that, they were to follow Hintza to his new country. They first began to plunder me of some hides that were in an outhouse, bringing with them at such times plenty of meat to quiet my dogs, that they might not give the alarm. Shortly after this, they came to the house towards midnight, and hearing them talking, I made my son, who speaks the Caffre language fluently, ask them what they wanted; they replied, goods. These men being armed, we were afraid to refuse them, and therefore gave them what they required. The goods which I gave them were in value about 40 rixdollars. On the following morning, I made the circumstances known to four petty chiefs who resided near my station, and they, under the pretext of affording me protection, sent a number of men, who took entire possession of my premises, demanding such payment as they chose to exact, and threatening, in the event of my not complying, to leave me at the mercy of the night thieves. I remained in that state for 30 days, having no means to convey my family from the station, and having daily the prospect of death before us. During that time they extorted property to the amount of 100 rixdollars. These people slept in the same room with myself and family, and my son heard them frequently discussing the best means of putting us to death, whether by poison or by assagais, and offering rewards to any one who would undertake to make away with us. We were in the habit of purchasing milk and corn from the Caffres; but the fear that they mixed poison with those articles made us abstain from using them. Towards the latter end of the period of which I have spoken, they talked openly of hanging us, and they erected four gallows opposite my house, upon which they said we were to be all hanged. One of the gallows was afterwards thrown down, as they said they did not intend to hang my daughter, as she was to be given to a chief.

chief. The persons who erected the gallows and held out the threats of putting us to death were the petty chiefs that I have alluded to; they are the principal persons of Hintza's council, and I have no doubt whatever that the whole proceeding was by the instructions of that chief. At the end of the 30 days, the waggon of Mr. Richard Walker (a Caffre trader) came to my station, and I took advantage of it, and came away with my family, leaving the greater part of my household goods behind. The waggon took us to Mr. Driver's station, near Butterworth, where the Rev. Mr. Ayliff resides. I remained at Driver's about three weeks, at which time Hintza returned from the inland part of the country to which he had retired. He went to the Rev. Mr. Ayliff's station at Butterworth, with 200 followers, and demanded that all cattle in possession of Fingoes, or other dependents on the mission, should be given up to him. Mr. Ayliff remonstrated, and asked how they were to live if the cattle were taken from them; upon which Hintza stirred the earth with his foot, and said, "Let them eat that." All the cattle which he demanded were given up to him. He spoke very violently to Mr. Ayliff, and said, "If those men," meaning the Fingoes and other dependents, "are such fools as to remain here and listen to your nonsense, they may do so at their own peril."

I can state, from my own knowledge, that Hintza's chief councillors have been for the last six months, that is to say, from the period when Hintza went to the upper country on the pretext of hunting, in close communication with the frontier Caffres. As soon as one of them returned, another was despatched, and thus intercourse was continual. Those councillors remained sometimes upwards of a month before they returned to Hintza. I never knew this kind of intercourse to subsist before between Hintza and the frontier Caffres. When I asked them what they had been doing among the frontier tribes, they made some trivial pretext, such as that they went to get assagais, or some cattle, or to pay a visit, &c.

While I remained at Driver's station, I returned to my own station, in the hope of securing some of my property; but I found that the Caffres had taken away the whole of it, so that I am now totally destitute. There were some goods at my station belonging to Simpson & Co., which had been placed in charge of a Caffre: those remained; but all that belonged to me, and which were not placed under any one's charge, were all carried off.

(signed) John Rowles.

Before me,
(signed) D. Campbell, C. C. for A. & S.

(No. 3.)

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Field-commandant *Van Wyk* to Colonel *Smith*, reporting Message from *Hintza*, delivered by *Zoeko*, a Caffre Captain, and his Answer, dated Behind Winterberg in Koonap, 25 January 1835.

I BEG also to inform you, that on the 21st instant I fell in with a Caffre, by name *Zoeko*, who stated himself to be first captain to the chief, *Hintza*, who had sent him to me with this message, "That he, *Hintza*, was aware of the effective assistance rendered to him by the colonial government against his enemies, the *Fetkanies*, and that he had nothing in the least to say to the present invasion of the colony, and that as yet there were none of the stolen cattle to be found in his territories." My answer to which was, "That if he had not taken a part in the invasion, he had no occasion to fear harm at our hands, and that *Hintza* must come himself to me." The captain then said, "It was his master's wish that he should come immediately."

In the event of his arrival, I now beg the favour of your speedy orders in what manner I am to act in such case, for which purpose I have given orders that six men must await your orders at Fort Beaufort, so as to bring it with despatch as well as safely to my hands.

(signed) S. J. Van Wyk, Vd Ct.

(No. 4.)

LETTER from Colonel *Smith* to *Van Wyk*, instructing him to seek a personal Communication with *Hintza*.

Sir,

Head Quarters, Graham's Town, 1 February 1835.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 25th instant, which, having submitted to his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-chief, I am directed by him to request that you would proceed in your purpose of a personal communication with the chief, *Hintza*, and that you would therein say to him, on the part of his Excellency the Governor, that he, the Governor, is disposed to believe in his, *Hintza's*, friendly professions, inasmuch as the Government have deserved a good faith and mutual assistance at his hands; that now is the time to prove it, and strengthen the bonds of friendship between us. That in this view of the case, the Governor expects at the hands of the chief, *Hintza*, the same proof of his friendship which the Government, in the case of the *Fetcani*, afforded to him; and that he, *Hintza*, should, therefore,

1st. Intercept the cattle stolen from the colony by the tribes of *Tyalie*, *Macomo*, *Botman*, *Eno* and others, and send it back from the *Kye* and *Buffalo*, in order to its being returned.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

2d. That he should state when, where and with what forces he will be prepared to co-operate on his side in the Governor's war against the tribes of the hostile chieftains, which will speedily be commenced.

Upon these principles and basis, it is his Excellency's desire that you would be pleased to proceed, and I am to assure you that the Governor has full confidence in your judgment and discretion, and he leaves you to carry on this matter according to your own opinion and ability.

Whenever you have concluded this interview, you will be so good to communicate with me immediately for his Excellency's information, and to offer your own unreserved opinion of the chief, Hintza's, deportment when in communication with you.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Colonel, Chief of the Staff.

(True copy.)

(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A. D. C.

(No. 5.)

COMMUNICATION from Butterworth, stating the influx of Colonial Cattle into *Hintza's* Territory, and their retention there.

Butterworth, 9 February 1835.

THE colonial cattle are coming in by thousands into this country, brought by Hintza's people, and that with the greatest impunity; indeed, the two principal chiefs next to Hintza have a quantity of them on their own place at this present moment, not to take care of them till asked for, as they will not own they belong to the colony, though we know better. I have seen five droves of colonial cattle pass here in one day, besides horses, all brought by Hintza's people; added to this, it appears Hintza sent men to order the plunder of the two last trading stations belonging to Fowler & Co., on the other side of the Kye, occupied by Eccles and Horton, which was immediately put into execution, and the men turned adrift; and were I to tell you of their sufferings, it would make your heart ache; suffice it to say, they stripped them naked all to their shirts, and left them in that state for half a month both night and day, not even so much as allowing them a kaross to cover themselves at night, and then drove into a small outhouse without a bit of fire, and almost starved them to death, besides many other indignities too numerous and disgusting to mention, and this all done by Hintza's people. Indeed it is pretty certain that the subject of the destruction of this school has been in agitation for a long time among Hintza and his people; but it appears some of his principal men will not agree to it. He sent us word, formally, to say he had issued orders for the whole of the people to go up to him to the Ameva, in order to make room and give a country to the Amararabu when driven by the British. This you may depend upon is true. I spoke to the principal captain here on the subject; he said that the wives and children of the Amararabu, and also their cattle, were here, and also they were related, and therefore they were bound to give them a country when pursued. Indeed, nothing but fear and cowardice have prevented Hintza not throwing off the mask and joining the enemy. Vadana, the chief of the Tambookies, has sent, professing his friendship with the colony; but we hear that a great many colonial cattle are already in his country. What the end of these things will be the Lord only knows. The Caffres appear ready for any outrage; and if the Government do not strike a decisive blow with a sufficient force, all is over both with the colony and ourselves. The Caffres say that the Englishmen always thought them deficient both in courage and power, but they have let them see it is only necessary for them to stand up and show themselves, and all the English are obliged to fly. I fear that it will be with some difficulty, as well as with the loss of much life, before things are brought to a settlement, from the determined disposition of the Caffres.

(A true copy.)

(signed) *Richard Walker*.

(No. 6.)

LETTER from *Van Wyk*, reporting to Colonel *Smith* his interview with *Hintza*, and the Answers given by that Chief to his Questions.

Sir,

Koonap, 12 February 1835.

1. In my report to you of the 3d inst., I mentioned having forwarded an express to the Caffre chief, Hintza.

2. I have now the honour to inform you, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, of the arrival in my encampment of the said Hintza, having a retinue of 34 unarmed Caffres, amongst which were three captains, Elaaji, Zoebo and Landoe, with the Tambookie captains, Mapassa, Julie and Magoe, with one interpreter, by name Coebo, living on the place of Mr. Chr. Muller.

3. Having assured Hintza he had nothing whatever to fear, and that he must speak the true feelings

feelings of his heart ; having read and explained to him that portion of your letter of the 1st inst. in reference to himself, he gave the following answers to my questions :—

Are you acquainted with the names of the captains who have made the present inroad into the colony ?—Yes ; Macomo, Tyalie, Eno, Botman, Pato and Gnoebo.

Where are Macomo and Tyalie at present ?—I am given to understand they are in the Witte Kye.

Are you aware of the Governor being at present in Graham's Town ?—I am not aware of it.

The Governor is in Graham's Town, the present head of that government who sent the great commando to assist you against the Vetcani.—He, Hintza, still recollects the assistance at that time rendered him by the government, and should the Vetcani again attack him, he will apply again for assistance to the same quarter, namely, the colonial government.

Do you not think the same government who rendered you such effective assistance against your enemies deserve now at your hands the same assistance, when they are attacked by another enemy ?—I wish to know the reason of the war ?

The Caffres, without any cause, have invaded the colony, burnt the houses, murdered the helpless inmates, and driven away the cattle from such farms where there was no force to withstand them ; and had you wished to know the occasion of the war, you could, as highest chief of Caffreland, have learnt it from Macomo or Tyalie.—He, Hintza, will not assist ; shall remain neutral, because the war is between two brothers, Gaika's descendents and the English, who always lived together as brothers ; thus he knows no reason for the war.

12th February 1835.

Will you assist in delivering the stolen cattle ?—I cannot distinguish the stolen cattle from those belonging to other Caffres ; but if the colonists can point out what belongs to them, then I shall render them assistance, at the same time giving my Caffres instructions how they are to act.

How shall you render assistance ?—I shall send word to my people who might be under the invaders with stolen cattle, that they must return, or abide the consequences ; has already sent word to Julie, Tambookie captain, he must not allow the Caffres with the stolen cattle to come amongst his, not knowing the reason of the war ; that the day after his arrival at home, he shall send a message to the same effect to Vatan, Joupo and Boeko ; I shall contribute 1,000 men to assist the commando, and immediately on his arrival at home, he will call a council of his captains to hear their opinion, and whenever such is finished, he shall send off messengers to the school of Seloat at Klip Plaats, for the purpose of informing me of the circumstance.

Have you any message to send to, or any thing to ask from, his Excellency the Governor ?—I can send no message to, nor ask any thing from the Governor, the misdeeds of the Caffres being too great ; and my being king of Caffreland, they flee to and incorporate themselves amongst (his) my Caffres, whether I will or not ; that he will assist the government, otherwise it might happen to fall upon his head ; and that his present place of abode is above the White Kye River.

4. I am informed by Mr. Chr. Muller, the messenger whom I sent to Hintza, and the above-mentioned Coebo, the interpreter, that the Caffres belonging to Tyalie and Macomo are lying along the Swart Kye, from Windvogel Berg to near the Klip Plaats school in great force ; if you will give me orders to move from this to Oss-kraal River, I shall then be in a better situation to afford you correct information.

5. From these circumstances, I find it highly necessary that one commando must enter and proceed along the Kye, and should you choose, this commando must do it ; it is much nearer from Oss-kraal River than from this place ; but previous to the commando moving, I must request a further supply of ammunition, 20 muskets and bayonets, four tents, and about half a ream of foolscap paper. Should you be enabled to give me these supplies, you will oblige me by sending an order for the same, and say where I am to procure it.

6. Erasmus has with him 75 men over the 150 burghers, which Major Burney detains there until further orders from you ; I therefore request you will cause the surplus men to be forwarded to me. Amongst the horses belonging to Hintza's retinue, there are two already claimed, the one by John Joseph Smith, and the other by Gerrit Kreuger Pzoer, but I did not think it advisable to mention it either to Hintza or his people.

7. My opinion respecting Hintza's demeanor whilst the conference was proceeding is,—his answers were equivocal and evasive in the extreme, and his promises of rendering assistance not to be depended upon ; his present place of residence, where I am certain he never lived before ; his having forsaken his former place of abode in moving to within such a short distance from our frontiers, with so many of his people, are sufficient reasons for keeping a most strict watch over all his movements ; he has this day left for his own country.

In expectation of your speedy orders,

I have, &c.

(signed) S. J. Van Wyk, Veld Comt.

8. P. S.—I have also the honour to inform you, that having asked the Tambookie captain, Mapassa, if he would render assistance if required, his answer was, by no means, he never having received any assistance from the colonial government.

(signed) S. J. Van Wyk, Veld Comt.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

(No. 7.)

EXTRACTS of a LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to Colonel *Smith*, commenting upon *Hintza's* conduct at the above interview.

Sir,

Camp Adelaide, 13 February 1835.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

YESTERDAY I rode over to Van Wyk's encampment, where I saw *Hintza* and *Mapassa*; Van Wyk had previously held a conference with this chief, and I became acquainted with the purport of it, from having read the questions and answers which passed between them, and which were to have been forwarded to you this morning. I did not think it necessary or delicate to interrogate him further, but suggested to Van Wyk proposing to *Hintza* that he should leave one of his principal captains with Van Wyk as a pledge for the sincerity of his professions of good feeling towards the colony.

Hintza made excuses; the foremost one, that his captains could not make themselves understood to us; I proposed an interpreter, assuring him that his captain should be treated in the kindest manner, and should receive handsome presents. *Hintza* said he would consult his heemraden on the subject when he returned. I wrote to Mr. Bonatz, requesting he would urge this point when *Hintza* reached Klip Plaats, to assure *Hintza* of the good faith of our government; and Mr. Bonatz speaks the Caffre language, has a good deal of ability, and will, I am confident, exert himself in this particular.

Van Wyk and I agree in opinion that it yet remains to be proved whether or not *Hintza's* professions can be relied upon.

Weighing every circumstance that has come to my knowledge regarding *Hintza*, and finding it to be the case that he has not yet moved back to his own country, but remains with his people in a position nearer to the colony, and further from his country than he had ever been before, I am of opinion that if we do not meet with reverses, which I do not for a moment anticipate, *Hintza* will make a merit of assisting us; but should we use small commandos, and incur such risk as may give confidence to the enemy, I think it is not at all unlikely that *Hintza* will give his support to *Tyalie* and *Macomo*, and the others, as it is the general opinion, according to Caffre customs, that he must have sanctioned their hostile proceedings.

I feel borne out in this opinion, from Van Wyk having at first asked *Hintza* for his assistance, and from *Hintza* having remarked that we should first try what we could do ourselves, and that if we required his aid, he would give it to us; alleging, that when he was pressed upon by the *Fetcani*, he first tried to contend with them himself, but did not think of asking for our assistance until he found they were too powerful for him.

(signed) A. B. Armstrong, Capt. C. M. R.

(No. 8.)

EXTRACTS from a Statement of *April* (a Bechuana), dated 13 February 1835.

KOWIE told me, and Oran must also know, that *Hintza* had sent a commando in before us, and a number of his men has been killed. *Hintza's* people were in the colony before us, and I do not know which way they came in, but they returned by two roads, *Trompetter's* Drift and *Committe's* Drift. I saw *Hintza's* people return; there was so large a number, I cannot possibly form a judgment of them, or the number of the cattle; they were about six hours passing at both drifts at one time; the best of the cattle are selected for *Hintza*, and sent over the Kaai River to his country. *Macomo* and *Eno* sorted out the fattest cattle and best milk cows, and sent them over the Kye River into *Hintza's* charge; this was about three days before the first English commando came to *Eno's* kraal, in the Fish River Bush. All *Howser's* Hottentots, with their women and children, must by this time be in *Hintza's* country, as all the cattle, bucks, &c., were taken by the English when I came away; therefore they must go to get provisions. There is a vast number of horses in *Hintza's* country, taken from the colony. *Hintza* is the captain over all others. I have always heard that the invasion of the colony by the chiefs was by *Hintza's* order, and that his sons were employed in it; two of them headed the commando which went towards *Bushman's* River and *Elephant's* Hock.

(signed) H. G. Smith, Col. Commanding.

(No. 9.)

LETTER from Captain *Armstrong*, relating *Hintza's* discourse with *Chr. Muller*, relative to the Boers siding with the English, and his offer to restore the Cattle of the former.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Fort Adelaide, 21 February 1835.

I BEG leave to report that Commandant Groope informed me this morning of a communication made to him and Major Blakeway yesterday, by Christian Muller, in a casual manner, and to the following effect:—

Whilst Muller was accompanying *Hintza* some distance from Van Wyk's camp, when that chief was returning to his own country, he asked Muller why the Boers did not remain on

on one side, and allow the Caffres to drive the English from the frontiers? Muller answered, that these possessions belonged to the English, that we were their masters, and that the Boers were supplied with powder and lead by the British nation. Muller further said, that the English and Boers were joined in one cause, and then asked Hintza why he expressed himself so favourably towards the Boers, since it has been the case that they have been plundered of their cattle equally as much as the English by the Caffre nation? Hintza answered, that the Boers should have restitution for their cattle in three days, if they wished to receive it. Not vouching for the accuracy or truth of this conversation with Hintza, as I did not hear it myself, yet I think it right, and communicate it as I received it, and particularly as it has reference to the 6th paragraph of a letter which I had the honour to address to his Excellency on the 18th inst., during the time of your absence on commando.

I think it right to remark also, that Hintza was seriously alarmed when I reached Van Wyk's encampment. I was told by Christian Muller, that there was some difficulty in persuading that chief that I had not come there for the purpose of making him a prisoner. Neither Van Wyk nor Muller mentioned to me any thing of the foregoing conversation that passed between Hintza and Muller. Perhaps Van Wyk may have communicated it to his Excellency; if not, the matter may have seemed unimportant to him, or he may have forgotten to mention it.

I have, &c.

(signed) *A. B. Armstrong*, Capt. C. M. R.

(No. 10.)

LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Ayliff* to Colonel *Smith*, setting forth the Grievances of *Eccles* and *Orton*, and the introduction of Colonial Cattle into *Hintza's* territory.

Sir,

Clarkebury, Tambookie-land, 23 February 1835.

HAVING on a former occasion stated, at the request of Hintza, that he professed to live on terms of peace with the colony, and that the persons and property of Europeans in his tribe would be perfectly secure, I have now to state for your information that Mr. Eccles and Mr. Orton, two traders in the employ of Fowler & Co., have lost all their property, and almost their lives, by extreme sufferings in the tribe of Hintza. I am informed that immense numbers of colonial cattle are now in the tribe.

For the personal safety of my family, I have removed from Hintza's tribe to the Tambookie mission station.

I am, &c.

(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

(No. 11.)

Clarkebury Mission Institution, Tambookie-land, 24 Feb. 1835.

MEMORIAL of a party of Traders lately residing in the Chief Hintza's country, to the Commandant of the British forces, lying at the River Umta;

Humbly sheweth,

THAT we, the undersigned, hearing that a commando is now lying at the River Umta, embrace the present opportunity of making known our present condition to the commandant of the said commando, and praying for relief.

We beg leave, first, to state, that we have deemed it necessary to leave Hintza's country, and that secretly; our reasons for so doing are the following:

1st. Though we have heard that Hintza has sent to the colonial authorities, stating that he has nothing to do with those chiefs who have risen up against the colony, and that he means to take no part in the war, we are convinced that he is acting a treacherous part, inasmuch as he is allowing the colonial cattle to be brought into his country by thousands (and that by his own people) with impunity; and also it is commonly reported, by good authority, that he (Hintza) has at this present moment a great quantity of cattle, as well as other articles of value, belonging to the colony, concealed in an uninhabited part of the country, north-west of the station, about 50 miles; also two of his (Hintza's) principal chiefs have a quantity of colonial cattle now in their possession, not for the purpose of taking care of them, as they deny their being colonial cattle, though many of them are known by us to be such.

2d. We are convinced he (Hintza) is treacherous, from the circumstance of his having ill-used two of our number (Eccles and Orton) while sitting in his country, the circumstances of which are as follows:—They were allowed to sit still on their stations until word came from Hintza that they were to be plundered; the word came with ten men; as soon as they arrived, the two traders were deprived of the whole of their property, stripped naked all but their shirts, and driven from their houses in the most destitute condition; after this they were tormented for more than 30 days in several different ways, but at length were delivered by a party which we sent for that purpose.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

3d. We considered Hintza treacherous, from the information received from Richard Hully, one of our number, who was trading in a part of Hintza's country, eastward of Butterworth, near a petty chief of the name of Batty: Batty stated to Hully, with tears, when leaving him, that he should not mind if he intended going over the Bashee River; but by going to the school (Butterworth) he was running into danger, as it was intended, as soon as all the traders got together there, to attack them, for the purpose, no doubt, of putting us to death, or at least of depriving us of all the property in our possession, which is of considerable value.

4th. From the circumstance of at least two-thirds of Hintza's men being away from home at this time, we conclude they have gone to assist in the attack against the colony; we observe in those populous parts of the tribe where about 100 men were always to be seen near one place, now, nothing but boys and a few gray-headed men are at home; also the afore-mentioned Eccles saw one of Hintza's men, who had been away for some time, return home wounded in the leg by a musket ball, and was told by the people of the kraal who kept him a prisoner, that another had been shot dead.

5th. We consider Hintza treacherous, from the fact of his having sent down three men to call all his people up, from the sea to the place where he is now living, for the express purpose of making room for those tribes who are openly at war with the colony, when they shall be driven by the English forces. In proof of which, one of his principal captains, on being charged with this circumstance, replied, "Their (the enemy's) wives, children and cattle are among us, and we therefore must become their bush or place of shelter." It is a well-known fact, that Hintza has been trying to get his people up from the sea for the last six months; also, while we were removing the station at Butterworth, we met a Caffre on horseback, dressed in English apparel, who stated that he was sent by Hintza to his people near the sea, to call them up, as Somerset had given orders to that effect, in order that that officer might know which way the enemy would fly, as that would, by the removal of Hintza's people, become an uninhabited country, and consequently the probable course they would take; this we also consider another scheme of Hintza to get his people up, as they have hitherto refused to obey him.

And lastly. From the missionary, Mr. Ayliff, of the Butterworth station, deeming it his imperative duty to leave the tribe of Hintza with his people, &c., as, from various reports, it was concluded that the destruction of the institution was meditated by the chief and his people.

For the above reasons we have left the tribe, with as much of our trading goods as we could get away, abandoning all our produce, and have taken shelter among the Tambookies; the chief, Vadana, has promised us his protection, and hitherto we have nothing against him; but we are extremely anxious to join our countrymen, as we have lost all confidence in the Caffres, neither have we any thing to depend upon for support.

We, the undersigned, do therefore humbly pray, that a party of men may be sent from the commando for the purpose of delivering us from our dangerous situation, and your memorialists, as in duty bound, will ever pray.

P.S.—We beg leave to state, respecting the distance from this place, that it is only four days with the waggon; also that we have waggons to convey our families, goods, &c. &c., and that each man is provided with a gun, but we have no ammunition.

(signed)	<i>R. Rawlins</i> , wife and three children.	<i>J. Skeenam.</i>
	<i>H. Fould</i> , wife and four children.	<i>J. Man.</i>
	<i>Elisha Paine</i> , wife and four children.	<i>J. Hudson.</i>
	<i>Richard Hully</i> , wife and one child.	<i>G. Whitehead.</i>
	<i>James Hiscock</i> and child.	<i>J. Calvary.</i>
	<i>Richard Low</i> and two children.	<i>Th. Eccles.</i>
	<i>Robert Orton.</i>	

(No. 12.)

LETTER from his Excellency the Governor to Field-commandant *Van Wyk*, instructing him to move from the Koonap to Oss-kraal River, to watch *Hintza*, to communicate with that Chief, to report the result, and to be in communication with Captain *Armstrong*.

(Confidential.)

Sir,

Head Quarters, Graham's Town, 2 March 1835.

1. WITH reference to our conversation of yesterday, and to your letters to Colonel Smith of the 12th and 18th February, and to me, I will request you to move with the force under your command, now in the old Koonap Camp, to the ground upon the "Os-kraal River," as you have proposed.

2. As soon as you shall have made this movement, you will take measures for ascertaining the actual position now occupied by Hintza with his people, and, as far as may be practicable, his present connexion with Tyalie, Macomo, &c., and especially also the present position of the tribes of these latter, and whether they still occupy the range of hills and wood running eastward

537

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

eastward along the southern side of the Bontebok Flats from the sources of the Chumie, and above the sources of the Keiskamma and Buffalo towards those of the Kabousie.

Upon these points you will be so good to report to me the result of your researches without any delay, sending your report through Captain Armstrong, who will forward it on.

3. On your way back to the Koonap from head quarters, you will be so good to apprise Captain Armstrong of the movements you are making to the Oss-kraal River, so that he may regulate this communications with you accordingly.

4. Having reference to your conference with Hintza, as reported in your letter to Colonel Smith of the 12th, and adverted to in your letter to me of the 18th of last month (he, Hintza, having, as I understand, made no subsequent communication to you thereon), I will now request you to send to him, by such a messenger as you may think most fit for the purpose, and to demand from him, upon my part, a direct and categorical answer to the question, "Whether I am to consider him at peace or at war with the colony?" If the former, he must forthwith prove it:

1. By separating himself openly and to a distance from the tribes of Tyalie, Macomo, Eno, Bothma, Dushanie, the avowed enemies of the colony.

2. By preventing them from entering his country with their plunder.

3. And especially by immediately causing to be sent to me all the colonial cattle, which I have good intelligence has been received into his country, beyond the Lower Kye.

He must be aware that it is now high time for him to declare himself, that if he has no recollection of former benefits conferred on him by this Government (which saved him, as he acknowledges, in 1828), it will be well for him, for his own sake, to consider his position; namely, "That I am now about to advance into Caffreland with my forces, for the punishment of those who have so wantonly and so atrociously invaded the King of England's country in a time of profound peace, and without any declaration of war; that if he does not show me unquestionably by his actions that he is our friend and ally, he will necessarily be confounded with our enemies, and treated like them."

"It is for him to choose; and for his own sake, I hope he will choose wisely." You will cause all this to be communicated to him, and demand his immediate and final answer.

5. I shall not fail, in due time for the general movement in advance, to increase your force to 500 strong. I need not impress upon you (I am well assured) the importance of the intelligence I expect from you under the second head of this letter, as connected with the details which must be adopted in the arrangement and distribution of that movement, and consequently the necessity of that intelligence being as accurate as you can acquire, and as speedy as may consist with accuracy.

6. The supplies of clothing, saddles, tents, &c., which you have desired, will be sent off to-day on their way to your camp.

Orders will also be expedited for your future supplies of meal and slaughter cattle, &c. by the way that you have suggested.

I pray you to keep me constantly acquainted by letter, addressed to me direct, of all that you may at any time judge it expedient for me to be informed of.

I have, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban*, Governor and Commander-in-chief.

(No. 13.)

LETTER from Field-commandant *Van Wyk* to his Excellency the Governor, reporting his arrival at the Koonap, and that he is about to proceed to meet *Hintza*.

Sir,

Koonap, 5 March 1835

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's orders under date of the 2d instant.

I have now the honour to inform your Excellency, that I arrived here on the night of the 4th, and that it is my intention to leave this place to-morrow morning to proceed to the Caffre chief, Hintza, as mentioned in your Excellency's instructions of the 2d.

Your Excellency may be assured I shall despatch with all possible speed the affair you have been pleased to intrust me with. I however beg your Excellency to bear in mind that the distances from Hintza's present place of abode to the different points mentioned in your instructions are so separated, that I am afraid I shall not be able to settle it before eight days.

I have, &c.

(signed) *S. J. Van Wyk*, Veld Commandant.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

(No. 14.)

LETTER from Captain *Armstrong* to Colonel *Smith*, giving particulars of Conference with the Tambookie Messengers, in which they revealed the scheme of the Caffres for destroying *Van Wyk's* party, when he should visit *Hintza* for the recovery of the Cattle.

Sir,

Fort Adelaide, 6 March 1835.

IMMEDIATELY after I despatched Mr. Bonatz's, Mr. Ayliff's and the English traders' reports to you yesterday evening, I had a conference with the Tambookie messengers, who came from Fadana's country. They told me that, on *Hintza's* return from *Van Wyk's* encampment to his own country, he held a council with his principal chiefs, stated how well he had been treated by *Van Wyk*, and made known *Van Wyk's* intention of coming to *Hintza's* country for the colonial cattle; several of *Hintza's* chiefs stood up, as if by one accord, and declared it to be their duty to stand by *Gaika's* children (meaning *Macomo* and *Chagy*) to the last; that they were orphans to the Caffre nation, and under the protection of *Hintza*.

It was then resolved, that when *Van Wyk* should make good his proposed visit to *Hintza* (supposing that his force would not amount to more than 30 men) that he should be received in the most friendly manner, that a place suitable to their intention should be pointed out for *Van Wyk* and his Boers to off-saddle; that he should be presented with slaughter cattle, and that a number of colonial cattle should be given up to him about sunset; that the encampment should afford three or four huts, which were to be allotted to their command for the night; that when the Caffres should find that they had thoroughly gained the confidence of *Van Wyk* and his people, having divided them into the huts, as soon as they were supposed to be sleeping, the huts were to be fired, and the whole of the party to be stabbed as they attempted to escape.

At this meeting there were four Fingo captains, who, with their people, had been subjugated by *Hintza*. They did not appear to dissent from the general voice, but sent a message secretly to *Fadana's* brother, declaring their abhorrence of this intended act of treachery, descanting upon the good qualities of the British Government, and upon the protection which many of their countrymen had received from the colonists; requesting that *Fadana's* brother would convey this information to the English Government, that they might be prepared to avert the intended evil. At this meeting it was also allowed that the British Government had materially assisted *Hintza* against the *Fetcani*, but that the *Fetcani* were ever since deterred from attacking *Hintza's* people, from a dread of being punished by the British.

In consequence of this information, I rode last night to *Van Wyk's* camp, and told him of the reception that awaited him. He was truly thankful for the warning, and before I left him this morning, he was nearly in readiness to march to *Oss-kraal River* with 200 men, short of which number he does not intend to approach *Hintza*, and I have every hope that the appearance of this force will cause *Hintza* and his counsellors to change their policy altogether.

I have written to the *Klip Plaats* missionaries to prepare at once to retire into the colony; *Van Wyk* has promised to afford them every assistance, and, covered by his commando, I think they can easily proceed to *Cradock*; I have told the missionaries that if they do not avail themselves of this opportunity, that the plan of operation is such, that it is very doubtful whether his Excellency can at any future time send a commando for their rescue.

I asked *Van Wyk* if he thinks he could relieve Mr. Ayliff and the traders who are with him at *Fadana's* country; he said he could not do so without orders from his Excellency, as the injunctions he had received required him to proceed to *Hintza* with as little delay as possible. I have requested Mr. Bonatz to inform Mr. Ayliff and the traders that their reports were forwarded with the greatest despatch to his Excellency, and I have great hopes that *Van Wyk's* appearance at *Hintza's* camp may effect such a change in his sentiments, that Mr. Ayliff and the traders will be allowed with impunity to place themselves under *Van Wyk's* protection, and to fall back upon *Klip Plaats*, and from thence, I should hope, they will be able to retire into the colony. I have no doubt but that *Van Wyk* will do every thing in his power towards their relief, consistently with the duty upon which he has been specially sent.

I have, &c.

(signed) A. B. Armstrong, Capt. C. M. R.

Fadana's residence, where the traders and Mr. Ayliff are, is about a day and a half or two days' ride from *Klip Plaats*. I have sent back the messenger from *Fadana*, with another letter to Mr. Bonatz to the same effect as the one I sent by *Van Wyk*, strongly urging them to make immediate preparations to retire.

(No. 15.)

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Mr. Bonatz to Captain *Armstrong*, stating interview of *Van Wyk* with *Mapassa* and other Tambookies.

My dear Sir,

Shiloh, 7 March 1835.

RECEIVE my most cordial thanks for the three letters which I received of you to-day, and for your kindness shown to us by them, as also for the trouble which you have taken to ride over in the night to Commandant *Van Wyk*, to inform him of all circumstances, and to procure

539

procure assistance for us; I am deeply convinced that you seek our best. Commandant Van Wyk is now here, and spoke to-day with Mapassa and other Tambookies, who were very much struck to see a commando of Boers round about them; and I think it will be good for them all to see it with their own eyes, that the war will follow the Caffres within their country; and I think Hintza will draw back too, though he perhaps has already done mischief enough to the colony.

(signed) *A. Bonatz.*

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

(No. 16.)

EXTRACT from Captain *Armstrong's* LETTER to his Excellency the Governor,
reporting arrival of *Van Wyk*, at Balfour.

Sir,

Camp Adelaide, 13 March 1835.

1. I HAVE the honour to report to your Excellency the arrival of Commandant Van Wyk last night, at Balfour, with an escort of 40 men. The remainder of his commando he had stationed at Oss-kraal River.

2. This morning I went to him, and he is now preparing his report for your Excellency.

3. From what I have heard from Commandant Van Wyk, and from the Caffre interpreter, there can be little doubt that Hintza was at his kraal, though he did not choose to appear. His principal chief, Klabaklaba, had a communication with the commandant, and made some vague excuses for Hintza's non-appearance, declaring that Hintza was friendly to the colony; but that he must consult his chiefs before the colonial cattle could be given up.

4. By this old excuse, and many of Hintza's people having been engaged against the colony, it would appear that the result of Commandant Van Wyk's mission amounts to a declaration of war on the part of that nation; although Hintza himself, persevering in the line of policy he has adopted throughout, does not choose to declare war openly and avowedly himself.

5. The Caffre, Hermanus, says, that Klabaklaba is Hintza's most influential chief, and that he has learnt from Hintza's Caffres that he is most averse to any thing like conciliation. He also tells me he has heard from the Caffre children in Hintza's country, that an immense number of the colonial cattle has been dealt out to Hintza's people, and that a large portion of them has been taken to the Bashee River, and towards the sea.

(signed) *A. B. Armstrong, Capⁿ Comm^g.*

(No. 17.)

LETTER from *Van Wyk* to Colonel *Smith*, reporting that he has been unable to obtain an interview with *Hintza*.

Sir,

Balfour, 13 March 1835.

On my proceeding to Hintza's country on receipt of his Excellency's instructions of the 2d, I could by no means obtain an interview; his Caffres, whom I spoke, are by no means friendly. I was also informed that two parties of his people immediately preceding my arrival had left to join Tyalie and Macomo; from the large force Hintza has by him, I consider it dangerous in the extreme for the frontier of Tarka.

The Tambookie captain, Mapassa, went with me to Hintza's place; and after leaving me, he sent me word that Slambie's Caffres had fell on his people, killed six, wounded three, and succeeded in taking away a quantity of cattle; should this be true, I am afraid the Tambookies will fly into the colony, or go over to the enemy, if we do not assist them. Hoping you will excuse the brevity of this,

I remain, &c.

(signed) *S. J. Van Wyk, Veld Commandant.*

(No. 18.)

LETTER from *Van Wyk* to his Excellency the Governor, reporting Conference with
Hintza's Captains at the Zwart Kye.

Sir,

Balfour, 13 March 1835.

1. I HAVE the honour to inform your Excellency that I moved from the Koonap on the 6th instant; understanding the force of Caffres were in the Kye, I took 200 armed Burghers along with me.

2. On my arrival at the Zwart Kye, I sent two Tambookies to inform Hintza that he had nothing to apprehend; that I came merely with the intention of making known to him your Excellency's orders. The said Tambookies informed me that he, Hintza, was not at home, but that there was a captain in his place who would come to me. One hour afterwards there came three of Hintza's captains, called Gnobo, Hobina and Laka; the first-mentioned assured me that he was in Hintza's place, on account of Hintza having followed some stolen cattle which had been taken by the bushmen.

3. When I read over and explained to him, through three interpreters, your Excellency's order of the 2d instant, as far as related to himself, his answer was, "That the good offices rendered him by the colonial government against his enemies in 1828 were well remembered

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

by him; that he was at peace with the colony; and with reference to the stolen cattle which Hintza had, he will confer with Hintza and the other captains."

4. On the morning of the 9th, I proceeded with 50 men to Hintza's kraal, having spoken to several Caffres, some of whom assured me that Hintza was gone after some stolen cattle which had been taken by the bushmen, upon which I returned from Hintza's kraal, and was informed, through the interpreter Hermanus, that one of Hintza's people had told him that Hintza was at home in his kraal, and that on my coming he had secreted himself.

5. I have the honour to inform your Excellency, that Hintza's kraal is on the Witte Kye, on the upper side, where the Ameba empties itself into the Witte Kye, where he is congregated with many Caffre kraals around. I have seen great numbers of cattle; that H^k Viljoen, Isaac Roberts, and the Hottentot, Klaas Stuurman, informed me that many colonial cattle were amongst them, which they recognized.

6. I was also here further informed, through several Tambookies, amongst which were the Tambookie captain, Mapassa, and also some of Hintza's own Caffres, that the force of Caffres there, with Hintza, is Captain Jalouzy and Camba, with their subjects; and that Hintza, as well as the before-mentioned captains, had great quantities of stolen cattle with them.

7. And that the Caffres of Tyalie and Macomo were united with those of Hintza, and that they had secreted the stolen cattle along the Kye, off to the Strand, and further, from the Zoomo to the Bashee; and that the before-mentioned Gnobob himself acknowledged that Tyalie and Macomo, with their force, are above the Keiskamma and Buffalo Hoek.

8. The Tambookie captain, Mapassa, says, that should your Excellency wish it, he shall come to you, and prove what he has said.

9. He, Mapassa, went with me; and he has informed me that he is afraid of being fallen upon by the Caffres of Slambie, and requests to be allowed to lie from the school at Siloa to nearer our frontiers.

I have pointed out to him for this purpose a certain place so near our frontiers, so as our patrols along the frontiers may not be obstructed.

10. The missionaries at the Siloa school are not safe; and should they retire, the Tambookies are afraid to remain alone there; the missionaries, with the great numbers under them, will not be able to procure a place within the frontiers, and the Oss-kraal River, where my commando now is, is requisite for the Tambookies, who are at peace with the colony.

11. That should your Excellency be pleased to allow me to proceed about nine miles from the Klip Plaats school to or about the Klip Plaats River, I shall then be between the peaceable Tambookies and the enemy, and through my patrols be enabled to discover who are friends or enemies.

12. That the situation I now mention will not in the least interfere with your Excellency's intentions respecting the tour of the commando; for, from that place to above Keiskamma or Buffalo, I can proceed with the same expedition as I could from the Oss-kraal River.

13. Where I lay before in the Koonap, I had difficult mountains and the Tambookies between me and the enemy; and should I remain at Oss-kraal River, I should still have the Tambookies between me and the enemy, should the Tambookies remove further on our frontiers; that that alone is my reason for laying before your Excellency my object in going to lie there until the commando moves.

14. I beg to inform your Excellency that I have settled with Captain Armstrong; that our future communications are to pass through the Siloa school; and also that all my reports to your Excellency shall be forwarded through the same channel.

15. I have also to inform your Excellency, that when the cattle were recognized, we took no notice of the circumstance to them (the Caffres), but treated them as friends.

16. I shall await your Excellency's further instructions at Oss-kraal River in the meantime. I have the honour to subscribe myself,

Your Excellency's, &c.

(signed) S. J. Van Wyk, Veld Commandant.

(No. 19.)

LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Ayliff* to a Brother Missionary, relating Adventures at Butterworth, and removal to Clarkebury.

My dear Brother,

Clarkebury, 17 March 1835.

You will be thankful to find that myself, my family and people, with all their cattle, are at this station enjoying peace, a comfort we had not known for two months previous to our leaving Butterworth.

The leaving Butterworth was a trial to us of the severest kind; not that we were ignorant of our danger, nor destitute of a desire to get out of the way of danger; but we felt a fear of removing the gospel from the tribe of Hintza before our sufferings would justify such a removal. Besides, I saw that our removing would at once destroy the little confidence that some of the people of the tribe might have in the missionary; and then all the corn-fields of the people were just ripe, with a prospect of harvest the most abundant, the leaving of which would subject the people to great want during the coming year, and of necessity impose a heavy burden upon myself.

However, after much prayer, and the unanimous advice of my brethren (for whose kindness to us during our trial we can never be sufficiently thankful, especially that of brother Davis), with that of the people, I determined on leaving, which we did in the night of Tuesday,

17th

17th of last month. If I have sinned in taking this important step, I trust the Lord will forgive, as I did it with singleness of eye to the Lord.

Our removal was occasioned, first, through the numerous statements made to us, that Hintza was intending the destruction of the station; that my life, and that of my cattle and other property, was to be taken with his own hand. So satisfied were the Fingoes of Hintza's intention, that they had spies out in the direction of the Ameva, and those in the neighbourhood of the station kept themselves in a state of readiness to resist Hintza, frequently telling me that all the Fingoes through the tribe intended fighting for the station; and that if I died, it should be behind their shields: the people on the station, if they saw a Caffre speaking to me, came and stood near, and when I went out they followed me. I am inclined to believe that some evil was intended by Hintza, from one little circumstance: about six weeks before I left, reports were so current and so frequently brought to the station of Hintza's evil intentions, that the people of the station were greatly unsettled; brother Palmer being at that time at Clarkebury, I wrote, requesting brother Palmer and brother Davis to come to Butterworth; they came, and heard the statements. We then determined on visiting Hintza at the Ameva, which we did; but with his usual manner he professed the greatest friendliness. The night we slept there, after the men had left us, Nomsa and Noloko, two of the wives of Hintza, came to the house, sat near the door, and requested us to sing. After we had done singing, Nomsa (who is Hintza's principal wife, that was driven away before you left Butterworth; but in consequence of Rile coming of age, she had been brought back)—this woman commenced speaking; and among other things she said, "You have done well in coming, as you can now return in peace, having heard the word of Hintza; but you will do well to take care; you can die, you can tread on a snake in the grass, and die like other men." This saying of Nomsa impressed the minds of my brethren, so that we concluded that evil had been intended against us, but that our going to the place of Hintza quite disarmed him, and diverted the evil for that time. After our return, the station had peace for some short time; but it was not long before the Caffres began the work of plunder, and reports began again to spread: one of the traders of the name of Hully, who speaks Caffre well, and had been stopping with Batty, a principal man in the tribe—this Batty told Hully that two messengers had been sent from Hintza to the principal doctor, with this word, "Hintza says that the English have killed some of his relations, who are captains, and these his relations had no guilt with the English; and as there are now several Englishmen among Hintza's people, he asks the doctor what is to be done with them." The doctor sent word back, "If Hintza touches the English, his power will be divided, for the Fingoes will rise to defend them." When Hully was leaving Batty to come to Butterworth with his family, Batty wept, and said to him, "I am sorry you are going to that place, as evil will come upon it when all the traders are together; my last word to you is, that you move from that place without delay;" which Hully did, by removing with his family to this place.

I mention these reports or statements as coming from these persons, because more dependence can be placed in them than if they had come through the Fingoes.

Again I was necessitated to remove, in order to preserve the cattle and horses of the station, as the Caffres continued attempting the plunder of the cattle day and night, so that our people could not rest in their houses; we were all completely worn out with watching and anxiety. And when the two traders, Eccles and Orton, came to Butterworth, with the statement of their sufferings, our eyes became opened, especially when we heard that their sufferings were at the instigation and sanction of Hintza. Since we have been here, we have been informed as to the cause why Hintza had not been down to effect his purpose before we left. Nondosa, his favourite wife, was and continued ill; the illness of this woman the Lord made the instrument of preventing the wicked purpose of Hintza from being accomplished. To God be all the glory.

There was another circumstance which very nearly involved the station in great trouble, and that was, the conduct of our own people in interrupting the cattle as the Caffres were driving them past the station, knowing that this circumstance would be sure to bring trouble. I ordered the people to take no notice of the cattle, but to allow them to pass, as no order had been given by the captain to authorize them to stop them; but they appeared to have no power to resist the opportunity of assailing the people as they passed; and when some cattle passed, having the burnt mark of Mr. Driver and Howse on them, they were outrageous to take them. However, the people of the station kept none, nor were any killed by them, as we compelled them to give them to the parties from whom they had been taken. But notwithstanding that the cattle were all given back, yet the Caffres had begun their work of asking about it.

These are among the principal circumstances which caused us to remove. I am sorry that I have not been able to remove more of the property; but I was compelled to make as much room as I could for the little children and the old people in the waggons; and but for the kind assistance of Mr. Walker's waggons, I should not have been able to have done so much; and at this time it is considered unsafe for a waggon to go, so that I have no prospect of getting more from the station.

The plan of removal was as follows: first, I was to remove in the night, with all the women and children; then for the waggons to return to Butterworth, that we might remove the remainder of the property. We were anxious to remove the women and children without the cattle, knowing that if any thing gave us trouble, it would be the cattle; and all had come to the determination of fighting through with their cattle, if the Caffres offered any resistance. Mr. Rawlins and Mr. Warner took charge of the station, while I accompanied the waggons. In the morning after we had left, it became generally known among the Fingoes that we had removed the women and children, and intended, on the return of the waggons, to remove the remainder of the property. The Fingoes sent out word (as to what

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

had taken place) among their nation at a distance, when they told Mr. Rawlins and Warner that at the time the waggons started with the property and the people with the station's cattle, they were all ready to move after us to Clarkebury, or any other place where we might settle. Jabez, on seeing the conduct of the Fingoes, advised Mr. Rawlins to move, without waiting for the return of the waggons, that the Fingoes might not follow in a body, knowing that such a circumstance would most probably produce war; they therefore thought it advisable to start immediately, which they did, and arrived at this place without any interruption; for the Caffres, not being aware of our intention of moving, and the people being well armed and in good spirits, kept their distance; this is the cause why we did not remove more of the property.

Since we left, the Fingoes have watched the station day and night, assisted by a party of our men. One of our outside members (so we called those who did not reside on the station) was here a few days since; he stated with much feeling, that since we left the country round the station was dark; that they met together in the chapel for prayer on the Sabbath; but that the first Sabbath they met after we had left, they did nothing but look at each other and weep.

As to how it will go with the station, I know not; but I fear that, as soon as the troops begin operations in Hintza's tribe, it will share the same fate as the other stations. Thinking it unsafe for my people to remain at Butterworth, I have sent for them to this.

Yesterday the two messengers who came from Hintza left us; they came with the chief's word, saying, I had nothing to fear; I was the same as his wife, &c., and that I was to return to my place, and who had driven me away, &c. I sent word back to him that it was Hintza who had driven me away, stating a long list of just complaints, saying, "I could not return till he had made all right."

However, though Hintza calls me back, yet I am advised on all sides not to comply; indeed I feel too much the comfort of peace to think of returning until things are settled; though, for the sake of the station and the poor Fingoes, I should be glad to return, could I but see my way plain.

Your letter of February 20, I duly received; previous to its receipt, I had much concern of mind as to how yourself and my brethren would regard the step I had taken; but now I have the testimonies of all my brethren that I have done right: thus I have again proved that, in acknowledging God in all my ways, he does not fail to direct my path.

From brother Davis you will learn the state of this tribe. Some few colonial cattle are in the tribe; Vadana does not hide them; but in Hintza's tribe, the cattle there must be immense; and I heard from the coast on Saturday, that Umkondo, one of Hintza's captains, had called the doctor to strengthen his people for the war, so that I have reason to think that Hintza's tribe will openly join the enemy.

From all accounts I hear, I believe that there must be immense quantities of colonial cattle and horses in the tribe of Hintza; they have entered the tribe along the coast, and are deposited, I should think, in the broken country, near the mouths of the rivers, from the Kye to the Umtata; some have entered in the centre of the tribe, and have passed by the station, and have gone in the Quoka River. The people of Magwa have a great quantity of cattle. Magwa, you are aware, resides near the Colosa. Some cattle have entered near the Isoma, but where these have gone, we know not. Hintza's people say, they have entered the Tambookie country; but I rather think they are among the people of Umyalusha or Hintza. Mr. Tainton writes from Bunting, saying, that it is reported that Hintza is depositing the colonial cattle among the mountains north of the Ameva. The country north of Ameva is rough beyond anything I have seen in Africa, and some of the passes through which the River Indwe runs are rugged and deep, but not bushy. This country is still known by the Dutch farmers who have resided there, and I should think that young Van Ard, the son of W. Van Ard, near Somerset, could be confided in by the Governor, if it was thought needful, to send into that part in search of the said cattle. It is a matter of great regret that so many of the fine colonial cattle should be destroyed, as they are doubtless being slaughtered in great numbers daily. In all parts of the Kye the cattle are numerous, principally draught oxen. I was glad to hear that there was a prospect of the troops commencing operations in the north of Hintza's tribes, as that will at once prevent the colonial cattle and horses from being taken to the north, and bring the war with Hintza's tribe to a more speedy termination, and more speedily open a communication to the colony through the Ameva to Klip Plaats station, and from thence to Graham's Town.

The traders who are at this station (who, with their families, number 30, independent of the drivers and leaders of eight waggons) have sent to the Governor, praying that a military force might be sent to this to take them to the colony. The men sent delivered the letter to the officer at the Kat River post, but no answer has been received. Should the said force come, and are willing to wait until brothers Satchell and Mr. Tainton and family, with brother Palmer and Mr. Wakeford's family, can reach this, it is our intention to remove to the colony while the country is so disturbed.

However, in this thing we are not anxious. We desire to leave ourselves, with all we have, and are in the hands of our all-protecting God. Sometimes we are in heaviness when we reflect on the present state of the mission work in Caffreland, and especially so, as we know not when nor where these things will end. "Still the Lord of Hosts is with us, and the God of Jacob is our refuge; therefore will we not fear, though the earth be moved, and though the mountains be cast into the midst of the sea."

We still enjoy good health. There is here abundance of corn and milk. Still requesting an interest in the prayers of our brethren and friends in Albany,

I remain, &c.
(signed) John Ayliff.

(No. 20.)

(No. 20.)

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Davis* to his Excellency the Governor, answering a
Communication from his Excellency of the 18th instant.

Your Excellency,

Vossanie's Tribe, 19 April 1835.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Excellency, that your Excellency's communication of the 18th instant has just come to hand, which I hasten to answer.

Your Excellency requests information respecting the probable safety or danger of the mission, of the traders, and of the Tambookies.

My opinion is, that they are all exposed to great danger from Capi, the marauding chief, who last attacked this tribe; for, although we have reason to believe that he is now remaining in his own land, yet it is only until he shall have recovered from the fatigue of his last attack, when there is every reason to believe he will again come down on this tribe.

Hintza has also begun in open day to take cattle from this tribe. Cattle have been stolen by night also, and traced into Hintza's country. Almost every night attempts are made to rob the mission kraal of our horses and cattle, so that we are obliged to set a watch of from eight to twelve men every night. We have reason to believe that they are the people of Hintza, who are thus endeavouring to rob us, seeking revenge on this tribe for sheltering Mr. Ayliff and the traders from Hintza, as they doubtless think that the guilt will fall on Vadana, the Tambookie chief, and thus his sincerity towards the British be suspected. From the reasons we have to believe that Hintza meditated evil against his missionary and the traders during their residence in his country, we are moreover led to fear that he might endeavour to put his treacherous designs in some measure into effect, by secretly bringing evil on this station, where Mr. Ayliff and the traders are now staying. Our fears in this respect have been strengthened, from the circumstance of Hintza's people having been seen lurking about the station at the close of the day.

I fear that should your Excellency not deem it practicable to assist the Tambookies by a small force of British troops, it will avail little to endeavour to persuade Facoo at present to befriend them, inasmuch as we fear he is rather countenancing Capi in his predatory attack than otherwise.

It becomes also my painful duty to apprise your Excellency, that the conduct of Facoo towards his missionary has not been of late so favourable as heretofore. Mr. Satchell, Facoo's missionary, has, during the last fortnight, received information from a quarter on which he can rely, that Facoo was meditating the destruction of Bunting Ville mission station in his land, together with Morley, the station on the Umtata. This has doubtless arisen from his not hearing any information respecting the progress of our troops, and concluding that the Caffres had gained a final conquest, his heart began to covet the fine herds of cattle on these two stations, and he accordingly meditated their destruction.

My reason for mentioning this circumstance to your Excellency is, to apprise your Excellency, that although I am now sending to Messrs. Palmer and Satchell for the purpose of informing them of your Excellency's kind offer to take us out of our present perilous situation, yet I fear that Facoo will not consent to Mr. Satchell's removal with the mission property, unless orders go from your Excellency to that effect to Facoo.

The number of persons, waggons, &c. on these three stations (1. Clarkebury; 2. Morley; and 3. Bunting Ville) is as follows; viz.

Clarkebury: 42 British subjects, and 25 children, with about 100 natives, 14 waggons, 350 sheep, and 200 head of cattle.

Morley: eight British subjects, and four children, with about 100 natives, two waggons, and 150 head of cattle.

Bunting Ville: 11 British subjects, and five children, with about 70 natives, and 150 head of cattle, with three waggons.

Messengers are sent from hence to Morley and Bunting Ville, who will arrive at the last-mentioned place to-morrow night. It will take them, travelling with their waggons, four days from Bunting Ville hither, so that, should not Facoo intercept their removal, they will be here on Friday or Saturday the 24th or 25th instant, and by that time we shall be ready to leave, with the detachment your Excellency may think proper to send to bring us to Butterworth. The journey from hence to Butterworth, with a waggon, we always perform in two days.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. J. Davis*, Wesleyan Missionary.

(No. 21.)

LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Ayliff* to his Excellency the Governor, recommending the Fingoes to his Excellency's protection.

May it please your Excellency,

Clarkebury, 19 April 1835.

HAVING heard from the messengers who brought your Excellency's communications that the people called Fingoes were flying to your Excellency for protection and deliverance, I beg to recommend these people to your Excellency's favourable notice, having found them, during the period of my ministerial labours, a people willing to receive christian instruction, and to have their children educated; and, but from the oppressive conduct of the

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

chief, and the principal men of Hintza's tribe, Christianity and civilization would have made much greater progress among them.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Ayloff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

(No. 22.)

LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Davis* to his Excellency the Governor, recommending *Vadana* to his Excellency's notice.

May it please your Excellency, Clarkebury, Vossanie's Tribe, 21 April 1835.

I BEG leave again to address your Excellency in behalf of *Vadana*, the Tambookie chief. He has heard of your Excellency's intention of removing the mission establishment, and has come this day for the purpose of saying he is thankful that your Excellency intends so doing; for he is aware of our danger both from *Capi* and *Hintza*. But he wishes me to write, saying, that he also wishes to remove from this country, and desires your Excellency to give him a country more contiguous to the English. His reasons for so doing are, that through his having, during the present war, proved himself the friend of the English, he has rendered himself obnoxious to the whole Caffre nation, and especially to *Hintza*; that by so doing he has lost his only reliance in any time of great distress from *Capi* or other Ficani chiefs who may attack the Tambookie nation. He therefore wishes to be from this day viewed by the British Government as separated from all other tribes of Caffres, and become an ally of the English. He states he is ready to remove to any place the English may point out to him, and to act in any way in which the Government may direct him, both in time of war or peace. He states, that when an escort arrives for our safe conduct to your Excellency, he will himself accompany us, with some of his principal men, for the purpose of speaking to your Excellency in person.

I have, &c.

(signed) *W. J. Davis*, Wesleyan Missionary.

(No. 23.)

The Rev. Mr. *Ayliff*'s detailed Communication of the circumstances that occurred between the Traders and *Hintza*'s Tribe, previous to the Rupture, addressed to his Excellency the Governor.

May it please your Excellency,

Graham's Town, 19 June 1835.

1. IN compliance with your Excellency's request, I forward a relation of a few circumstances which have come under my notice, descriptive of the general feeling of the tribe of *Hintza* towards both British traders residing in that territory, as also towards the missionary family lately residing at the Butterworth station.

2. Not having made memoranda of the circumstances, I cannot state dates correctly; but the circumstances themselves are quite fresh in my memory, they being of so painful a character.

3. When the trade with the Caffres was thrown fully open, and waggons were allowed a direct passage through the people of *Slambie* into *Hintza*'s tribe, instead of the circuitous route of Tambookie land, there existed then the most manifest good feeling on the part of the Caffres to the traders, the greatest respect was universally shown them, and trade to a great extent was satisfactorily carried on betwixt them.

4. Some have attributed the change of feeling to the improper conduct of the traders themselves. That there might have been some unprincipled men among the traders, I admit; but as far as the tribe of *Hintza* is concerned, of the traders lately residing therein, I can bear testimony to the fact, that their general conduct to the Caffres has not been bad.

5. Indeed, for a trader to have injured a Caffre in his person or property with impunity was almost impossible, the trader being so completely at the mercy of the Caffre chief, and living so far from any other trader. The distance the traders resided from each other, and the little society they had, will appear from the following circumstance, that in the course of one of my itinerant journeys, I found a trader who had not seen a white face for six months, and not being extensively acquainted with the Caffre language, unable to exchange ideas in conversation, he was almost reduced to a state of melancholy.

6. I repeat the fact, that it was quite impossible to have injured them without the Caffre demanding and getting redress tenfold. This will appear in the relation of the two following circumstances: A trader walking by a river side saw a cat, which he thought was wild, and shot it; the owner of the cat made a demand of payment with so much importunity and threatening, that he extorted from the trader goods to the value of 3*l*. Another for shooting a dog, which had bitten the trader, was made to pay by the Caffre goods to the value of 4*l*.; and, if I remember right, his house was afterwards burnt by the Caffres.

7. It has also been stated, that the conduct of the traders has thwarted the exertions of the missionary. This upon the whole is an unfounded charge; though, I must admit, that the greater part of the traders made no kind of profession of religion; yet these I have found willing to receive, for themselves and their families, christian instruction. Some, from principle,

ciple, have kept holy the Sabbath, and I have found none unwilling to assist in encouraging our schools, and ministering to the comfort and convenience of my family.

8. There is, however, one exception which I will mention, viz. the case of a trader of the name of Hanger, who shot a Caffre at the door of his trading station at the waggon drift of the Kye River. The trader stated that he was not aware the gun was loaded with ball, and the Caffre being impatient in demanding his just due for services performed, he had taken the gun and fired at him, merely to alarm him.

Hanger, from fear of consequences, fled to the colony, leaving his waggons and property in an unprotected state, and, as might be expected, they were plundered by the Caffres. Hanger was sent back by the colonial authorities to settle the matter with Hintza; he went to the kraal of Hintza, when one of the principal councillors of Hintza accompanied him to the place where the affair took place, and there, in the presence of Buku, the matter was conducted and brought to a close, though not satisfactorily; Hanger stated his willingness to pay the fine for shooting the man, providing the losses he had sustained in the plundering of his waggons were remunerated; this not being done to his satisfaction, though Buku evidently did his utmost to punish the thieves, and remunerate Hanger's losses, yet the cattle which Buku gave him not being considered equivalent to his losses, he paid no fine (as the case was stated to me by the said councillor of Hintza), and the clan of Buku has never been satisfied with the conduct of Hanger and the settlement of this case.

9. Yet this circumstance, painful as it was, had no effect, that I am aware of, in creating any bad feeling towards other traders, for at that time, and for three years after, the most flourishing trade was carried on in the tribe of Hintza, and mutual good offices passed betwixt the British trader and the Caffre chiefs, the trader and Caffre chiefs giving and receiving presents.

10. To the best of my recollection, it was about the beginning of 1834 that there appeared a manifest change for the worse, both among the people of Hintza and in the chief himself; there was a manifest change towards both traders and the missionary; this showed itself, first, in the people of Buku and Umhala (a son of Slambie) being prohibited selling provisions to the traders; it is said that this prohibition originated with the Caffre doctors, yet it must of necessity have been sanctioned by the chiefs; from that time until the time of the irruption, things grew worse and worse.

11. The following are some of the cases with which my memory serves at this time:

I. A Hottentot servant of Mr. Golding was proceeding to Faku's country with cattle to exchange for ivory; the party having rested for the night at a place about 15 miles from Butterworth, the said Hottentot having left the waggons for the purpose of securing the horses for the night, and when not more than a hundred paces from the waggons, a party of Caffres rose out of the grass and severely wounded him with their assagais, and then made off; he was brought back to Butterworth, where he continued until he fully recovered.

II. A trader of the name of Dix was robbed in the open day at his trading station; at night his house was set on fire while he was sleeping, by which he lost all his property, and with difficulty escaped with his life to Butterworth.

III. A trader of the name of Horne, with his wife and family, were placed in a situation of great distress, from the loss of two fine children who died within three days, during which time his house was burnt by the Caffres, and his family left quite exposed, and in great distress; hearing of their situation, they were removed in our waggon to Butterworth; from the symptoms apparent in the children when they were dying, some of the natives residing with me had strong suspicion that the Caffres had poisoned the children.

IV. A trader of the name of Neat had his trading station surrounded in the night by a large body of Caffres; they attempted to kill him and burn down the premises, in which were his wife and four children; but these having succeeded in breaking down part of the house where the hides were, they were content to carry off the booty without destroying the place; this family also we removed to Butterworth.

V. A trader of the name of Rowles had his station constantly infested by a party of Caffres for the purpose of plunder, and the family were placed in a state of dreadful alarm for 30 days, by the Caffres having erected in front of their house three gallows, saying they intended having the father, mother and son, but the daughter was to be left for other purposes; when this family arrived at Butterworth, we had many fears that the poor woman would have died in consequence of her late sufferings and fears.

VI. In one week, in the month of July, William Newth was wounded in the upper part of his thigh, and William Purcell was cruelly murdered; of this awful circumstance I have never been able to come at the cause, though I have used every exertion for that purpose, yet perhaps the following relation may throw some light on the subject: a slight affray took place some weeks previous to the murder betwixt William Purcell and a Caffre; the Caffre complained to Hintza; the chief, with his council, mounted, went to the place of William Purcell, and demanded an enormous amount as a fine: Purcell maintained that the Caffre had equal blame with himself, and that therefore he would not pay the fine, unless Hintza caused the Caffre to be also fined; the chief, finding him unwilling to pay the fine, ordered his council to seize a fine mare, the property of Purcell, which they did, saying they should keep the mare until the fine was paid. When Purcell was murdered, Hintza sent back the mare to me to give to the friends of Purcell.

When the body of Purcell was brought to Butterworth, I sent a messenger, according to Caffre custom, to the residence of Hintza, to give information of the murder, and to request the attendance of the council to examine the body; when the messenger had delivered his message, one of the council said, "Ah! we knew that he would not outlive this moon."

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

Having sent to the colony to give information of the murder, a report was circulated that I had sent to Graham's Town to call a commando to kill Hintza; the chief went off to his cattle place on the coast, and the poor Fingoes which I had sent with the letters were sentenced to lose all their corn for carrying them.

The circumstances of the murder are as follows: on the Sabbath morning a Caffre came with two horns to sell; Purcell said it was the Sabbath, and that he could not trade; the Caffre made no reply; Purcell was sitting with his family at breakfast; the Caffre called him to take the horns, and he would come on the following day to trade for them; Purcell went out, when his wife heard him exclaim, "Oh my!" she went out, and found him dying, and saw the Caffre running at a distance; but while she was busy with the body, the Caffre came running back; she ran into the enclosure; he attempted to follow her, but was so confused as not to be able to open the gate; he then stood in the front door, deliberately straightened and sharpened on the ground the assagay with which he had murdered Purcell, then he mounted the fence of the enclosure; but just as he was in the act of going over, he fell backwards on the outside; when, strange as it may seem, he called to the poorwoman not to come outside the house, but to throw the property out to him, which she did, and he went off with his booty.

These are some of the circumstances which have come under my notice, and I am compelled to state it as my opinion that the conduct of Hintza has been the cause of it all; had Hintza been the friend of the English, the thing would have been known in the tribe, and such atrocious deeds would not have been committed; the people know the mind of the chief, it being the common news of the day, and they act upon that knowledge; but as Hintza had fully shown his mind by his actions, of entering traders' houses, opening their boxes, and carrying away what suited him, and other actions equally bad and public, it is no wonder that his people went as far as they did.

But the character of Hintza will be more evident in the following remarks of Buku, his brother; having sent to Buku, informing him that William Purcell had been murdered in his district, and, as I supposed, by his people, and requesting him to use his utmost influence to find out and punish the murderer with death, he replied to my messenger, "The teacher complains of the conduct of my people, and when I punish them, Hintza complains; I am at this time in disgrace with my brother for having been compelled to punish some of my people for having robbed the English. Hintza has sent me the following message: 'What is Buku, my brother, doing? I ask why he is consuming my children for a people which I do not know?'"—by this people, of course he intended the English. Thus by the whole of the conduct of Hintza, his people were encouraged to commit depredations upon the British traders residing among them.

It is possible that your Excellency might be led to think, from the foregoing relation of facts, that some parties have been remiss either in communicating the same to the colony, or in demanding satisfaction from the Caffre chiefs for such atrocious deeds committed on the British traders.

As it respects communicating to the colony the passing events of the then times, I am quite clear, for a sense of duty prompted me, though at considerable expense and exertion; and I have reason to believe that my services were appreciated by the colonial authorities then on the frontier, as the following extract of a letter received from the Civil Commissioners of Albany will show:

"I beg to return you my best thanks for your late communications respecting the murder of William Purcell and the wounding of Newth, and the subsequent conduct of Hintza and his brother Buku: I feel that my own thanks, as well as those of every person interested in the prosperity of the eastern province, are justly due to you for your firm and judicious conduct in the very delicate and critical position in which you were placed by the circumstances having occurred so near to your station; indeed I am persuaded that it is solely owing to you that a satisfactory termination has been put to this deplorable transaction, which might otherwise have been the cause of much bloodshed."

15. The bloodshed to which the civil commissioner refers, was a war which we anticipated betwixt Hintza and Buku; this chief being completely tired of Hintza's proceedings, and his people clamorous against him for enduring the same, a war was expected to be the certain result; to prevent this, some efforts were made by us, which proved successful.

Hintza's conduct to his missionary, and to the people residing with him, was equally bad as his conduct towards the traders, only with this exception, that no life was taken by him; but as we were led to expect that Hintza, a savage despotic chief, would show his natural aversion to the holy principles of Christianity, by not only rejecting it himself, but also in placing considerable obstacles in the way of its progress amongst his people, we were led to consider this conduct as a kind of persecution we had anticipated, and which was our duty to endure, and hence this conduct of his was not communicated to the colonial authorities, because we considered that a subject which belonged more immediately to the sympathies of the Christian church; though I am satisfied of this, that if protection had been afforded to the traders, our difficulties would have been less.

But though we considered his conduct in the light of persecution, his own views were decidedly different; he considered the missionary not in the light of a teacher of religion; this thing he could not understand, neither could he be made to believe that any man could act with that disinterestedness which we professed; and as the missionary had been called to act as the medium of communication between himself and the colonial government, Hintza merely viewed us in the light of agents of the colonial government, and in seasons of contention they have taunted us with being nothing more than colonial spies, sent into the land for the purpose of observing and reporting on Hintza's conduct to the colony; viewing

us therefore in this light, he must have considered that every insult and suffering which he inflicted on us was an insult offered to the colonists.

The following is a relation of some circumstances, showing Hintza's conduct to the missionary residing with him.

I. When the store on the Butterworth station was broken into and plundered, strong suspicion alighted on Hintza, as being connected with the robbery, for on the preceding evening one of Hintza's servants was at the store, inquiring as to who slept in the store, &c., and on the following morning, Hintza with his council was on the station early, and when I gave information to Hintza of the robbery, he received the statement with manifest unconcern, turning to his council with a significant smile.

At our request, Colonel Somerset wrote to Hintza, complaining of his conduct and that of his people, and assuring him that such proceedings would cause him to lose the friendship of the English, but that if he conducted himself well in protecting the traders and missionaries in his land, that he might depend on the continuance of the good-will of the English towards him; this letter I took to the place of Hintza, and in the absence of Hintza read it to his council, but no regard was paid to it, nor was any part of the property ever recovered; this store was attempted the second time, on the night that I and my people were absent, in bringing the body and family of William Purcell to Butterworth.

II. Hintza made no scruple, when passing through the mission station, to take away any little property which might lay in his way, belonging either to myself or the people of the place; we faithfully expostulated with the chief on the line of conduct he was pursuing towards us, but no change took place excepting for the worse.

III. On two several occasions he sent threatening messages to my interpreter, saying he intended killing him, first, because he had assisted me in ploughing a field which Hintza was desirous of having for himself, but which he had previously given to the mission station, and never expressed a wish of having the field again; the cause of the second threat was, because I had brought from the colony a cow of a superior breed for my interpreter; this cow Hintza would have; and, in order to intimidate the man and secure compliance when he chose to ask for it, he sent this message, that he would kill him; of course Hintza, by this means, secured the cow.

IV. In November last, he came to the station with a large body of armed men, surrounded the cattle-fold up the station, and took away the cattle of three Fingo families; and the only reason assigned for thus acting was, that they had come to reside on the station without first asking his permission so to do, and which on no former occasion had been considered necessary, either by Hintza or any one else; his conduct at this time was most base, swearing by the calika, his father, that if the cattle were not immediately given to him, that the said families should "cease to tread the earth;" also when he was taking away the cattle, he said to the people of the station, "thus shall you all be served if you remain with that fellow," referring of course to the missionary. On his arrival at his residence, with the said cattle, the following speech was delivered by him before his council: "Where is the power of the white man now? you always said they had strength: see what I have done to-day! I am sorry now that I did not kill those people while I was there (meaning the three Fingo families); but now I swear by calika, that if any of my people go to reside on that place (referring to the mission station), I will go there; and on that ground I will spill their blood."

After Hintza had committed this last outrage, he went again to the north country, called the Armavar, leaving us in a most exposed situation; all our people expressed their determination of leaving immediately and seeking a place of safety; our schools, which previously were in a most flourishing state, and all the concerns connected with our missionary work, manifested symptoms of a speedy close.

In this state we were when the irruption of the Caffres into the colony took place, and, as might be expected, we were considered by the Caffres as forsaken by Hintza, and that they were at liberty to plunder us, which they did of our horses and cattle, and but for our vigilant watching and determination to defend ourselves and property, they would have plundered us of all we had, and most probably have rendered our flight from Butterworth to the Tambookies impracticable.

When the irruption took place, we heard that Hintza was in constant communication with Tyali, and after I had been employed by Hintza to write, your Excellency saying that he took no part in the war, &c., information was brought me that Cato (a younger brother of Hintza), whose people occupied the country on the coast, was heard to say, "Why does my brother hold Tyali in one hand, and the English in the other?" During the progress of the war, we sometimes heard that Hintza gave direct encouragement to the hostile chiefs to proceed. Before Umhala had joined the other sons of Slambie, information was brought to us that Umhala had been to Hintza, to know what he was now to do, seeing his brothers were fighting with the English, and it was stated that he said, "Go, my child, drive your cattle, and bring your families into my country, and I will take care of them while you are away."

At this time Hintza sent messengers from the Armavar to his chief doctor, who resided near the Bashee, with the following message: "The English are fighting with my people; several of my relations, who are captains, have been killed by the English, and now, as there are many English in my land, what am I to do with them?" The doctor for answer sent back word, "You must not injure the English, for if you do, you will lose part of your strength, as the Fingoes will fight for the English." The English, to which reference is made by Hintza, was myself and the British traders then at Butterworth.

Hintza, having removed from the neighbourhood of Butterworth to the Armavar, was enabled to keep me completely in the dark as to the whole of his proceedings, and from the

No. 23:

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

various messengers who were constantly proceeding through Butterworth, from the residence of Hintza, to different parts of the tribe, from these I could get no information; this, according to Caffre custom, was esteemed by us as an ominous circumstance.

After I had fled to the Tambookies, I had received a letter from my interpreter, who had previously left me, and was residing on the coast, in the tribe of Hintza; he wrote, saying, "I am glad you have left Butterworth; you must not think of returning, for I think that all Hintza's tribe will join the hostile tribes; Umkonto is now engaged in having his people made strong for war by the great war doctor." This Umkonto is a chieftain of Hintza's.

Upon receiving information from Buku (for this chief, I must say, that his general conduct to me, and the people residing with me, was decidedly good, and I never heard one trader complain of his conduct, but the people of Buku were the greatest thieves in Caffreland); when this chief informed me of the irruption, I urged him to call his people to the eastern side of the Kye, and to keep clear of the matter, assuring him of the certain consequences of the war; he excused himself by saying, that as Hintza had not given order to that effect, he could not do it; adding, "as the corn is now on the land, they will be unwilling to leave."

When the colonial cattle and other property was entering the tribe in such great abundance, I complained of Hintza's treachery, and sent my complaints to him, stating that he had deceived me, and caused me to deceive the English, in stating that he took no part in the war, when his people were going out and returning with large herds of colonial cattle; that three British traders had been plundered of all their property by his people; that two of the said traders had undergone the greatest sufferings during a period of thirty days, and that the people who plundered them said they did it with the sanction of Hintza, and that ten men had been sent from Hintza to receive his share of the traders' property, and also, that my station was subject to constant plunder, both by day and night, so much so, that we were all worn out with watching and anxiety: to this complaint I received no direct reply.

When things were in this state, reports came pouring in upon us that Hintza was meditating my death and the destruction of the mission station; several of my people received very pressing messages, and entreaties to leave the station, their relations, who thus urged them to leave, assuring them that Hintza intended the destruction of the place.

These reports, and the conduct of the Caffres towards us, greatly unsettled the station. As soon as this was known that the station was unsettled, messages came from the principal men of the tribe to say that we had nothing to fear, that we were to remain in peace. Hintza also sent two messengers to say that we were not to be afraid; these messengers from Hintza said among other things, "If you should ever hear that Hintza was on the way with a body of men on purpose to destroy your place, you must not believe it."

About three days after these messengers left us, a very old man (to whom we had occasionally given little things) came to the station, and said, "The messengers who were sent from Hintza to the teacher, after leaving him, came to my place and said, that they were sent from Hintza to make the teacher sleep; that they were sorry for the teacher, as he was a man they loved, because he often gave them things; but if any man awoke the teacher, he was to be burnt the same as the teacher's house." All these circumstances, and the conduct of Nomsa, the mother of Crieli, when I visited Hintza at the Armavar, when she gave me fully to conclude, that Hintza was deceiving me, caused me to come to the determination of leaving Hintza, and going to the Tambookie mission station.

With some considerable exertion we succeeded in getting all the British traders, with property to a considerable amount, safe to Butterworth; from this place we were successful in removing every man, woman and child, with all the property, to Clarkebury, when we were received by Vadana, the Tambookie chief, and by the Rev. Mr. Davis, with the utmost cordiality.

I can assure your Excellency, that during a period of fifteen years on the colonial and Caffre frontiers, no circumstance has afforded me more real satisfaction than the recollection I have of being in any way useful to the British traders residing in Caffreland; that all, through a kind Providence, escaped in safety to Clarkebury, and, through your Excellency's kind attention, are all brought safe to Graham's Town, where we now dwell in conscious security, and reflect on dangers past.

I have, &c.
(signed) John Ayliff, Wesleyan Missionary.

P. S.—After we arrived at Clarkebury, the very day, a traveller passing through the Tambookies said he had come from Hintza's residence at the Armavar, when it was currently reported that Hintza was intending the destruction of Butterworth, but that the protracted illness of Notonda, his favourite wife, prevented his leaving home. It is the custom of Caffre chiefs to withdraw from society, and to cease from all public business, when any member of their family is sick, or have lately died.

(signed) J. A.

(No. 24.)

LETTER from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff to his Excellency the Governor, on the extension of the Colonial Boundary to the Kye.

May it please your Excellency,

Graham's Town, 19 Jne 1835.

HAVING read in the newspaper, called the Commercial Advertiser, some remarks reproaching the measures of your Excellency in extending the boundary line to the Kye River, and particularly on the ground that it was driving the Caffres into a corner of their ancient possessions:

On

529

On this I beg to inform your Excellency, first, that the country of Hintza is sufficiently extensive to receive all the hostile tribes merely in filling up the vacant lands within the present boundary of that tribe, and particularly now, so much land being vacated by the removal of the Fingoes. And if the said hostile tribes were willing to remove into the country north of Hintza's and the 'Tambookies' tribes, there is there country of the finest pasturage, of an unlimited extent, and totally unoccupied. The former inhabitants having been destroyed by the marauding chief, *Matiwana*. Secondly, Hintza fully expected that the hostile tribes would have been driven from the country they formerly possessed, and made provision for their reception within the limits of his tribe. Before I left Butterworth, two messengers came from Hintza, with an express order from that chief to the part of his tribe residing in the country about Butterworth, saying, "The English are fighting with the Amakakabi.* The Amakakabi are our relations; some of their women and children are now among us; and as they will be driven before the English, they must have a country; therefore let the whole of the lower country be vacated immediately for them, and let the whole of the tribe now occupying the lower country come up to me at the Armavar."

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

(No. 25.)

LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Ayliff* to his Excellency the Governor, stating Mr. *Shrewsbury's* approval of his former Statements.—(Received 20 June 1835.)

May it please your Excellency,

I BEG most respectfully to inform your Excellency, that the cases stated in my communication have no reference to dates, nor yet immediately to the order of time in which they occurred, but merely stated, as my memory supplied the cases, excepting in the case of *Purcell*, and Hintza's plundering the Fingo families on the Butterworth mission station.

I beg further to inform your Excellency, that having read my statements to the chairman of our district, the Rev. Mr. *Shrewsbury*, he requested me to inform your Excellency, that he fully approved of every statement therein made being laid before your Excellency.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

(No. 26.)

DEPOSITION of a great Chief (Name concealed), as to the proceedings of the Caffre Chief during the War.

WHEN Tyalie's cattle was taken by the English, Macomo and Tyalie were very angry, and sent messengers to Hintza to know if they ought not to avenge it. Hintza said, certainly, they must fight for it. Messages were sent by Macomo and Tyalie to Umhala and Gazela, and all the other chiefs throughout Caffreland, to give the war-cry, and assemble their people. Umhala and Gazela sent to Hintza to know his orders, what they were to do, stand fast, or go to war: they must join Macomo, and he, Hintza, was pledged to support them; if they were beaten, they were to cross the Kye, with all their cattle, when Hintza's whole power was to turn out and join them to fight; that Hintza would have brought all his force at once into the field, but that at a meeting of him, Bookoo, and all the Pakati, many of the latter were against the war; Umjalousie was particularly active; his sons and all their people were in the colony; a nephew of Hintza's, with all his people, and many of Hintza's Pakati; all those of his and Bookoo's who agreed for the war, more than half their people. Umboyna, a brother of Hintza, joined them, with all his people, during the war.

When Hintza and Bookoo called their Pakati together, and found many were against the war, publicly nothing was said, but both the chiefs told those Pakati to join Macomo who liked, though they both pretended they could not help it.

All the cattle was driven into the country of Hintza, great numbers. Hintza encouraged the war in every way in his power, although he was sending messages through Pato to the English to try to keep well. He described the death of Hintza.

Hintza was delighted in going back with the troops: he told Crieli and Bookoo he should make his escape easily from the English; their horses were so tired; the latter said, you must not; you brought us here, and made us fast; you now are trying to escape, and we shall be shot if you do; you must not. Hintza took the troops to a difficult pass on the Kebaka, through which he directed his people to drive their cattle, to encourage the English to follow; at the top of the pass he galloped off; one man followed, overtook him, and pulled him off his horse; he then jumped up and ran away; he was fired at by a man, who called out in Caffre, "Stop, or I will shoot you;" he fired; Hintza fell, and ran into a cleft in some rocks in the river, where he would not give up his assagais, and he was shot. Who knew all this? There were plenty of Caffres hid in the bushes in the river, who heard and saw it all; we

* The Amakakabi is the Caffre name of the tribes of Slambie and Gaika, from Umkakabi, one of their great chiefs.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

we never heard any but this story; wherever the English marched, the Caffres were in the bush around them.

Hintza sent messengers to tell Macomo and Tyalie he had made peace, but he was fast, and they must mind, or the English would keep them fast.

To this I swear, and add my mark X.

Taken before me, this 23d day of April 1836,

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Col., D. Q. M. G.

(True interpretation.)

(True copy.)

(signed) *T. Shepstone*, C. I.

(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A. D. C.

(No. 27.)

DEPOSITION of *H. F. Fynn*, as to *Faku's* friendly disposition to the Colony, &c., and *Hintza's* want of faith.

King William's Town, 28 April 1836.

WHEN I passed through Hintza's country on my road from Natal to the colony in the month of September 1834, a few days after the murder of the trader Purcell, at which time Hintza, with his principal people, removed to the Ameva, while his tribe was in the uttermost consternation as to the cause of Hintza's removal from so fine a country as his tribe then occupied, and from whence they were unwilling to remove, rumours of a war were at this time in circulation, as being the motives which led Hintza to remove, and these rumours continued until the invasion of the Caffres, when I was despatched by his Excellency on a mission to the chief, Pato, where I met two counsellors, sent by the chief, Hintza, to Pato, to learn from him what part he intended to take in the war.

But it was not until the month of May 1835 that I satisfactorily learned, during my residence with the chief, Faku, that Hintza, after all his declarations of amicable and friendly feeling towards the colony, had not only received into his country immense herds of cattle belonging to the avowed invaders, as well as the colonial cattle, but had actually been the instigator of the war, inasmuch that, in the month of June 1834, Hintza sent oxen to the chief, Faku, and others, urging the invasion on the colony; in reply to his proposals, the chief, Faku, sent a bull, thereby intimating that he was equal to him in dignity, and able to cope with him (Hintza), at the same time remarking that those who supposed themselves competent to fight with the English might do so, but his weapons of war were all too soft, and would bend at their points, which implied he was fully aware of his own weakness. Immediately following this reply, the chief, Faku, sent five elephants' tusks to the missionary establishment to be forwarded to the authority, who at that time was Colonel Somerset, to convince that officer of his friendly feeling towards the British, to whom he, Faku, to my knowledge of him during the space of 12 years, has always acted on the strictest principles of justice.

The missionaries, who on all occasions are kept in the dark as much as possible, not knowing the motives of Faku in sending the five tusks, delayed in forwarding them prior to the invasion, when they were delivered over to me.

I cannot conclude without remarking that, during my residence at Port Natal, where I resided 12 years, having made several visits into the Caffre country, I had every reason to be satisfied that Hintza was the most faithless chief I had ever met with, and during my residence with Faku, as Government agent, his principal aim was to appear to the British Government as a most amicably disposed chief, and at the same time, by all possible means of art and cunning, to sap and undermine that good feeling which existed between Faku and the British Government whenever it could be made available to his interest, and this was more fully exemplified in his conduct in the month of April 1835, while suing for peace to the British, he was actively endeavouring to seduce the chief, Faku, to further his plans of war.

(signed) *H. F. Fynn*.

(No. 28.)

DEPOSITION of *Macomo*, describing *Hintza's* encouragement to the invading Tribes, &c.

Deputy Quartermaster-general's Office, King William's Town,
28 April 1836.

THE chief, Macomo, deposes, that after Tyalie's cattle was taken, messengers to Hintza were sent; the answer was, "You have been badly used by the English, and as you have already begun to fight, go on; I shall remain neutral, but send the cattle you take over the Kye to me."

That as many of Hintza's and Bookoo's people were in the colony as his; Umjalousie, Vivi, and many Pakati.

That Hintza assembled his Pakati and Bookoo's; that many were for the war, many against it; that Hintza then had not seen Louis Strickard, and he thought Louis Strickard would, being a Dutchman, be against the war; but that when he went up the Amava where Louis was, they agreed to appear neutral, but secretly, covertly and clandestinely to encourage the war by every practicable means.

That the English did not take half the number of cattle Hintza had had driven into his country by his own and deponent's people during the war; that when Bookoo was released, he

he desired all his people to keep the cattle which had been given to them by Macomo's people.

That (Macomo) deponent now sees what Hintza's wavering policy was, to get the cattle into his country; that Hintza never said, "Go to war, or do not make war," but he encouraged it by every means for the sake of getting cattle; that is now proved.

In regard to Hintza's death, deponent says, he had been warned not to escape; he had promised not to do so; he took the English back at his own request; he ran away and lost his life by being false; that no Caffre will be taken as long as he has an assagai; he will die, but none can take him prisoner.

Macomo deposes, that he and all his people were never so happy as now; he is most sorry when his people go into the colony; none have gone since I sent up your stick (Colonel Smith).

Sworn before me, the deputy quartermaster-general, this 28th day of April 1836,

(signed) *H. G. Smith, Col.*

(True translation.)

(signed) *T. Shepstone, C. I.*

(Witness.)

(signed) *P. De Lancey, Captain, commanding 75th Regiment.*

(True copy.)

(signed) *H. G. Smith, Col., D. Q. M. G.*

(No. 29.)

DEPOSITION of *Umzuta* before Colonel *Smith*, at King William's Town, relative to the late Events.

Deputy Quartermaster-general's Office, King William's Town,
3 May 1836.

THE Pakati, *Umzuta*, came to Colonel *Smith* this day (3d May), to recover some cattle he had lost, and his deposition relative to the late events was taken.

I, *Umzuta*, depose, That I came into the camp of the British army, where the Governor commanded in person on the Isolo, about this time last year, with the late chief, *Hintza*; that I was one of his greatest Pakatis; I came in with him to treat as to peace with the Governor. Peace was made, as the Governor wrote down, and which we all understood. *Hintza* agreed, and the cannon fired. When we came in, I did not know *Hintza* meant to stay; but after peace was made, *Hintza* was very pleased, and said, "I shall stay with the English." *Hintza* sent off to look for the cattle, but his people did not like to give them up, as he had already distributed them amongst them, and they held them for other people. There were great numbers of English cattle with *Hintza*'s people. I was present at the great meeting. *Hintza* assembled, a little before he went up to the *Amava*, a very great meeting, all the Pakati; they were assembled to hear *Tyalie* and *Macomo*'s message.

"We are fighting: what are we to do?" "You must not fight," *Hintza* said; but many of the Pakati said, "Yes, they must fight, and we shall join." *Hintza* then went up to the *Amava*, to the Dutchmen. *Lewis Strickard* said, "We must not appear to encourage the war, but do so privately; we shall then get cattle." *Lewis Strickard* said, "We must send to *Macomo*'s people to send us all the cattle; we can then help ourselves."

Bookoo assembled his councillors (Pakati) to hear *Macomo*'s message. Some Pakati were for the war, some against it; many were in the colony. I was with *Hintza* when he met *Van Wyk*. *Hintza* said, "I am sitting still," but his people were encouraging the war. *Umjalousie* spoke at the great meeting for the war; so did *Cubu*. All *Umjalousie*'s people were in the colony. *Cubu* destroyed *Butterworth*.

The English came to *Butterworth* as friends, but when *Hintza* would not come, the Governor declared war before *Cubu*, and told him to tell *Hintza*.

Whilst we were with the English, we were treated well. *Hintza* lived with Colonel *Smith*, who gave him many presents. *Hintza* said he was very fond of *Smith*. When we got to the *Kye*, *Hintza* was to be taken over it, no cattle having come, according to the treaty of peace, only a few tens. *Hintza* was very sorry to leave his country, and proposed to *Smith* to take soldiers and go with him, to make his people give up the English cattle.

Before *Hintza* left with *Smith*, he spoke to all his people in the English camp: "I am going with *Smith* and the troops, to make the people give up the cattle; when we have got the number, I am free. *Heili* and *Bookoo* must go with the Governor; when the cattle are paid, they also are free."

I heard *Smith* tell *Hintza* before us all, in the bed of the *Kye*, "*Hintza*, you go with me; but if you try to escape, you will be shot. The moment you get the cattle, you and all the people are free." *Heili* and *Bookoo*, and all the Caffres, were very fond of *Smith*; they knew he would not hurt *Hintza*, if he did not try to escape. I went away to try to get some cattle, by *Hintza*'s orders, to the lower part of the *Kye*; I had orders to bring all I could get. I got 80 head, which I delivered to the Governor's camp, who sent me to *Smith*, with a receipt for the 80 cattle, to diminish the number *Hintza* was to find. I met *Smith* on the *Guada*, half a walk from the *Bashee*. I had been told by my own people, *Hintza* was killed in trying to make his escape, which I believed, because I knew the English would not have hurt him, they always treated him so kindly, and like a chief.

It was I told *Heili* and *Bookoo*, in the English camp, on the *Impotshana*, that *Hintza* was dead.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23

Hintza rode off; Smith said, "You must stop—stop." Hintza rode faster; Smith came up to him and pulled him off his horse; he then threw an assagai and ran towards the river. He was called to by a man, who spoke Caffre, to stop; he would not; he was fired at, and wounded. He ran on, and tried to hide in the river; got between some rocks, and held his assagai ready against any man; he would not come out, though called to, and was shot. No Caffre can be taken prisoner.

I, *Umzuta*, make oath to this.
his  mark.

(True interpretation.)

(signed) *T. Shepstone*, C. I.

Sworn before me, the deputy quartermaster-general, this 3d day of May 1836,

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Colonel,
Dep. Quartermaster-general.

(Witness.)

(A true copy.)

(signed) *P. De Lancey*, Capt.
Com. 75 Regt.

(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A. D. C.*Arthur L. Balfour*, A. D. C.

(No. 30.)

DEPOSITION of *Tyalie* before Colonel *Smith*, at King William's Town, relative to the late Events.

Deputy Quartermaster-general's Office, King William's Town,
4 May 1836.

I, *Tyalie*, son of *Gaika*, and keeper of his kraal, protector of his grave, and British magistrate, make affidavit, with all my heart and soul, to effect,—That about the time I and *Macomo* thought we could reckon on the Hottentots joining, we sent a message to *Hintza*; he thanked us for the news: "You are my children; you are right in letting me know; fight away; I shall not come to fight, but the news is good." After my cattle was taken, we sent to say we were really fighting: "Fight away," he said; "I thank* you for the news. I am your father; the cattle you take will, therefore, run to your father. There is no use in my fighting; you are my children; if any thing happens, come to me, then I will speak." *Hintza* had a great number of his men fighting with us, and Bookoo some. All the cattle was driven to *Hintza*, as he desired; but the people he believed stole them from their (*Tyalie* and *Macomo*'s) people, and divided them. *Hintza* had good share of them.

* Thank, in Caffre,
implies great appro-
bation.

Louis Strickard had great weight with *Hintza*. At first, the latter was afraid which way *Louis* might turn, when *Louis* and he agreed to encourage the war every way in their power, but to temporize with the English.

Hintza encouraged us to make war, by every means in his power, before a hostile blow was struck. It is evident to me now what *Hintza* meant; all he cared for was, to get the cattle; he was a cunning fellow. The Hottentots and us in the Kat River and Fort Willshire were one; we expected every help from them, arms and ammunition. *Macomo* sent to me to say, the Hottentots were tired of sawing yellow-wood trees and quarrying stones; that they had sent to him a deputation to ask for a place for their women and children. They would no longer serve the English.

While these messages were going on, we sent to them, "Who is your leader? we do not like to treat with a body." Before we got an answer, my cattle was taken. We were all ripe for war, and instantly began to assemble, and rushed, with all our people, into the colony.

When my cattle was taken, the Hottentots sent to say, "In five days they would set a house on fire at Fort Willshire;" on which *Macomo* desired all his people to assemble there, to witness what was going on.

Eno and *Botman* were against the war; said the Hottentots cannot be depended on; they have no chief. We tried to encourage the good-will of the Hottentots by every means. We at first never killed a Hottentot, but let him go, thinking they would join us.

Hintza sent to us, after he had made peace with the English, to say we must make peace. He was the great chief; we must do as we are told. "I am fast," he said; "let me be free, but take care of yourselves."

I recollect sending, through *Chalmers*, thirteen grievances to the Governor; but we never stopped fighting a moment. We wanted to know several things; but when once we begin to fight, we do not easily stop. *Smith* sent to us to say, "That if we would call back our people, and give back the cattle, he would listen." We said, "We had gone to take them; come and fetch them yourselves." When we got this message, I said to *Chalmers*, "Go to your own country, you will be better there;" and I shook hands with him. I wished the missionaries to stay; we might have communicated through them; but on their own account, it was better they were sent for. In war, Caffres are wild men. If all the missionaries had gone to one spot, *Macomo* and I would, probably, have protected them; if they had remained on their stations, we could not have been answerable for them.

The story of *Hintza*'s death, as we all believe, is this: *Hintza* proposed to *Smith* to take troops to fetch the cattle; his people would not bring them in; they marched before they went. *Hintza* was told before his people he must not escape. As the troops marched, the country was driven. *Hintza* asked leave to send a man forward to stop the cattle, which was granted. *Hintza* then led the troops up a steep hill, purposing to escape. He set off; *Smith* called to him to stop; then pulled him off his horse; he was again called to, in Caffre, to stop; he

was

was fired at and wounded, and got into a rock into the river, with his assagais, where no man could have taken him prisoner. A Caffre will never surrender; when caught, he would put to death any man, as long as he had an assagai. The messengers told Macomo that Smith had been very kind to him; often told him not to escape, or he would be shot. When he did ride off, Smith tried to make him stop, by calling "Stop, stop," (azapa, azapa) in Caffre. Every man I have heard speak of Smith and Hintza, always said Smith had been his best and kindest friend; that it was to please Hintza, Smith went with the troops to save him from being brought out of his own country. We all thought well of Smith, before we knew him, for this.

Now let me, Tyalie, open my heart; my people were never so happy as since we have been British subjects. Smith teaches us right and wrong. We believe nothing but what he says; he has no secret; we call him father; we love him with all our hearts; we would not offend him; he is always working for us; whatever he says is right; we are never happy but when he is pleased; and this I swear, with my heart and soul, before God.

(signed) *Tyalie.*
his X mark.

(Witness.)

(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour, A.D.C.*
P. De Lancey, Capt. 75 Coms.

Sworn before me, this 4th day of May 1836,

(signed) *H. G. Smith, Dep. Quartermaster-general.*

(True interpretation.)

(signed) *P. D. Shepstone, C.I.*

(True copy.)

(signed) *P. De Lancey,*
Capt. Coms 75 Regt.

(No. 31.)

DEPOSITION of *Louis Arnolus* before *A. B. Armstrong, Esq.*

Office of the Justice of the Peace at Fort Beaufort,
10 May 1836.

APPEARED *Louis Arnolus*, a Hottentot, who, being duly sworn, deposes as follows:—

At the time the Caffre war broke out, I was in the service of Mr. Sheffield, a settler, who resided at Kometee Drift; on or about the 26th December 1834, the Caffres attacked his place, which they destroyed by fire, and took away his cattle, sheep, and all property belonging to him. I contrived to catch a horse for Mr. Sheffield to make his escape. He wished to go to Graham's Town for ammunition, which we were in want of, and begged of me to remain at his place, and to endeavour to save the property. The Caffres were so numerous that we could make no resistance. They told me and the other Hottentots who were at the place, that if we attempted to fight, they would put us all to death; but that if we remained quiet, they would spare our lives. There were about eighteen Hottentot men, with their families, and about fourteen guns, but scarcely any ammunition. We were compelled to join the Caffres; we were brought under the Caffre chief, Eno. During the time I was placed in this position, I had opportunities of becoming acquainted with the general movements and transactions of the Caffres. There was a constant communication kept up between the Caffre chiefs and Hintza, the great chief of the Caffres. I observed that there was no movement or operation of any importance that was not conducted under his guidance, inasmuch as Colonel Smith directed the soldiers under his command. Hintza's orders were equally obeyed by all the junior chiefs concerned in the late war; and all the cattle, horses and sheep that were captured from the colonists were immediately sent across the River Kye to Hintza, retaining only sufficient cattle for supplying us with provisions, and the lean cattle that were unable to travel to such a distance. By the latter cattle alone have the Caffres on this side of the Kye benefited. I also understood that all the valuable cattle this side of the Kye had been sent to Hintza's country three months previously to the outbreak of the war; and I believe that these cattle, for the greater part, are still in possession of the Caffres across the Kye, to whom they were sent in trust. The most valuable cattle, with brandmarks of the farmers and settlers, besides the best horses and sheep, are, to the best of my belief, now in possession of Hintza's Caffres, who of themselves are more numerous and powerful than all the Caffre tribes this side of the Kye River. At the time the Caffres attacked the Kat River settlement, I heard the Caffre chief, Eno, say, "To-day, Tyalie's and Hintza's Caffres will attack the Kat River settlement;" and after the Caffres were repulsed there, I heard it generally asserted by the Caffres, that there were more of Hintza's Caffres killed upon that occasion than of the other Caffres; and the reason they assigned was, that Hintza's Caffres were not so used to fight against the colonists as the border Caffres. When I was with the chief, Eno, one of Hintza's captains came there, and told us, that when the Kat River settlement was attacked, there was a large commando of Hintza's Caffres behind Winterberg, with a view to co-operate; but finding the result unfavourable to them, they returned to the Kye, with all the cattle they could capture from the colony, in the neighbourhood where they had been stationed, by Hintza's orders. When Hintza learned that the attack upon the Kat River settlement had failed, he gave orders that the whole of his disposable force, together with that of Macomo, Tyalie, Eno, Umhala, Botman, and indeed all the Caffre tribes, should combine, and make another attack upon the Kat River settlement. Macomo informed all the Caffres that it was Hintza's orders that not a man in the Kat River settlement should be spared; and had not Colonel Smith appeared at

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

Buffalo River with a strong British force, this combined movement would have been made; for this meditated attack upon the settlement was decidedly ordered by Hintza to take place three days after the said appearance of the British forces. Hintza saw that his own country was thus endangered, and that he should be compelled to give up the colonial property which he had possessed himself of, and he therefore abandoned the attack he proposed. Hintza was much enraged against the people of the Kat River settlement, as he expected that they would have joined him in the destruction or expulsion of the colonists. I heard from Eno that Hintza visited Philip's Town, in the Kat River settlement, a short time previously to the war breaking out. I have also heard from others belonging to the Kat River settlement, that he did make the visit, but that he did so secretly. I cannot recollect the names of the persons who told me this, but I will endeavour to gain their names. I cannot, however, doubt that he did make this visit.

When the war at first broke out, there was a division of feeling amongst the Caffres as to the missionaries: I should rather say, that the greater number of the Caffres wished to spare their lives; and that in consequence of this preponderance of feeling in their favour, they escaped death; but when the war became furious, the Caffres became almost unanimously unfavourable to the missionaries, and they were incited against them by most of the influential captains. Tyalie was most opposed to them; both Eno, Macomo and others, influential, decided upon killing all the missionaries. Gaika's widow, named Sutu, interfered; and by her influence and exertions the lives were spared of many of the missionaries, who had not previously escaped. The Caffre chief, Botma, was the only one of the chiefs who joined Sutu in a decidedly favourable feeling towards sparing the lives of the missionaries.

It was the universal intention of the Caffres to destroy all the traders; and any that did effect their escape was through the interposition of Sutu; and I believe that Botma was rather disposed to spare them likewise.

I made several efforts to escape from the Caffres, but did not succeed, until I recognized some Hottentots belonging to Major Bagot's corps, and implored them to assist me in effecting my escape, and bringing me over to the British forces.

About five or six days after the war broke out, a message came from Hintza to the Caffre chief, Eno, directing him to communicate with the Hottentots at the Kat River settlement, and to tell them, they must not interfere in the war, that the Caffres wanted their assistance, in fighting against the white colonists.

Eno's nephew, named Yo Yo, was sent with the Hottentot, Orange, to make this communication; but in getting to the Chumie, they found that the officer commanding at Kat River post had withdrawn to the centre of the settlement, and they were afraid to venture further to make the required communication; but Yo Yo deputed Tyalie to make the communication the best way he could.

his
(signed) Lewis $\bowtie$ Arnolus.
mark.

(Witness.)
(signed) Andrew Beck.
P. Macgregor.

(signed) A. B. Armstrong, J. P.

(True copy.)
(signed) Arthur L. Balfour, A. D. C.

(No. 32.)

DEPOSITION of Omza (a Pakati), before Colonel Smith.

Deputy Quartermaster-general's Office, King William's Town,
23 May 1836.

THE Pakati, or councillor of the late Hintza, Omza, being duly sworn, makes affidavit:—

I came last year into the English camp, on the Isolo, with the young chief, Heili, the day after the guns fired for peace. Hintza sent for Heili, me and others, saying, "Come to the English; there is no harm; peace is made. I am to give to the English all the cattle driven to me in the war." The English said, when we came, that "Hintza might go, if he would leave two Pakati as hostages." Hintza said, "Heili and I will stop." Hintza sent off messengers, but no cattle came; the people never came back, except one, who brought (thirty head) three tens, when the English marched to the bed of the Kye.

The English Governor fired guns, and said, "The Kye is the boundary of the colony; your people made war on my King, and this must be the frontier."

Hintza had paid, in nine days, only three tens of cattle; and the Governor said, "You must go with me; the cattle are not come, although I have ceased to make war nine days." Hintza was very sorry; said his people would not obey him. He asked Smith, whom he was very fond of, to go with him with troops; he would then make his people pay the English cattle. The morning Hintza went with Smith, Hintza had a long private conversation with Bookoo. When Hintza went away, he said, "You must go (to Heili) with the English; when the cattle are given up, I am free; so are you." Smith gave Heili into my charge; we were all very fond of Smith, particularly Hintza and Heili; so is Heili now.

Hintza lost his life because he tried to escape. Smith tried to catch him; he would not stop, and he was shot; it was his own fault. The English would not have hurt him, because he went for the cattle, which they came to our country for. We all believe Hintza was very wrong, but he told us on the Dabacaze (the second camp we were at with the English) that he would make his escape, and he was always wanting to ride among the Fingoes for the purpose. He often said, he could easily escape when he tried. I have often been in war; five times

times wounded with the Tambookies; we will not be made prisoners; we never take one; it is life or death; I could not save my own father, because he would fight until he escaped or was killed.

We did (Amapakati) not understand Hintza; some of his Pakati were against the war, many for it; many were in the colony. All the cattle taken from the English were driven to Hintza, by his orders; great numbers.

The English Governor, when at the Gona, sent very often for Hintza to come to speak to him; there was no war then. Hintza would not go until he got all his Pakati to him. Soeho was sent to talk with the English, to say he was coming; but he never went.

Hintza ought to have behaved well to the English. Some years ago they saved our country, and he ought not to have promised to go with Smith, and then run off; every body in all the country says so, for Smith was very kind to him, and all of us.

The Pakati, *Omza*, his X mark.

(Witness.)

(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A.D.C.

Sworn before me, this 23d day of May 1836,

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Dep. Quartermaster-general.

(True interpretation.)

(signed) *T. Shepstone*, C.I.

(True copy.)

(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A.D.C.

(No. 33.)

DEPOSITION of the Chief, *Eno*, before Colonel *Smith*.

Deputy Quartermaster-general's Office, King William's Town,
23 May 1836.

THE chief, *Eno*, being duly sworn, makes affidavit,—That *Macomo* and *Tyalie* sent to me to say, that the Hottentots wanted them to join in an attack on the colony; I answered, If the Hottentots want to fight, let them do so by themselves; they have no chief, therefore no dependence can be placed on them. We ought not to make war on the colony; why should we go to war? The answer was, "The Hottentots are tired of working for the English, and want to make war." They said they were badly treated; and *Macomo* said he was turned off his ground. There had been a great deal of plundering about this time in the colony. I paid Colonel *Somerset*, from me and my people, 230 head, for my share, in restitution of property stolen out of the colony. I knew there had been much stealing in the colony about this time. I was much against the war; so was *Botma* and *Ganga*. The patrols irritated our people, in place of coming to the chiefs and demanding restitution and indemnification; they would seize cattle any where, if the spoor came near, without any regulation as to number. They sometimes acted one way, sometimes another; either they or the government changed their minds after the war broke out, when *Tyalie's* cattle was seized; but the young people were all ready, and expected the Hottentots to join them; many of *Hintza's* people were with mine. All the cattle taken was driven to *Hintza*. *Hintza*, *Macomo* and *Tyalie* were in constant communication. When my kraal was attacked, I sent a message to *Macomo* and *Tyalie*, to say the Hottentots were fighting against us, not for us; that, as I said, no dependence could be placed on the Hottentots. It was now shown, that *Macomo* and *Tyalie* must come to the Fish River bush. I always suspected the Hottentots, because they had nothing to complain of. *Macomo* and *Tyalie* came down to the great bush, from whence we thought nobody could drive us, till *Smith* came, who sent his men into the bushes like Caffres; after this, we saw we must get the worst of it. We often received messages to make peace. *Hintza* sent to us to make peace; we fought on for better terms. We received messages from *Smith* by the women we thanked. We thought the English wanted to make prisoners of *Macomo* and *Tyalie*. The English nor us, either, got back half the cattle from *Hintza's* country. Our custom is to declare war; we did not do so; we ought to have done so. Our young warriors killed every Englishman they caught; afterwards all the Hottentots, when they found they would not join; burnt all the houses and corn-stacks, and plundered all, cattle, horses and sheep. The missionaries were lucky to be sent for. Caffres are wild men in war.

My people are now very happy; never were so happy as now; we have all faith in *Smith*, and love him with all our hearts.

The chief, *Eno*, his X mark.

(Witness.)

(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A.D.C.

Sworn before me, this 23d day of May 1836,

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Dep. Quartermaster-general.

(True interpretation.) (A true copy.)

(signed) *T. Shepstone*, C.I.

(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A.D.C.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

(No 34.)

DEPOSITION of *Yo Yo* before Colonel *Smith*.

King William's Town, 17 May 1836.

Yo Yo, a captain and nephew of the chief, *Eno*, being duly sworn, deposes,—when the message about war with the colony was sent to *Hintza*, he said, “It is good; I shall sit still, but drive all the cattle you take to me;” that a great many of *Hintza*’s people were with *Eno*’s in the colony, particularly a chief named *Cendi*, with all his people; also a great *Pakati* of *Hintza*’s, *Panzi*, with all his people; *Unyehna*, a petty chief of *Hintza*’s, and all his people. We all looked upon *Hintza* as our chief of the *Amacacabi*; he encouraged us to the war, and approved of it in every way; had he said “You must not make war,” we should have sat as still as your soldiers when you tell them.

Immense quantities of cattle were driven into *Hintza*’s country; he and his people got possession and kept them.

Deponent was sent by *Eno* to *Macomo* and *Tyalie*, after *Eno*’s kraal was attacked by Major *Cox*, when they had many people killed, to see what they were doing; that no help came, and that the *Hottentots*, in place of fighting for them, as they expected, were fighting against them. *Macomo* said he would move his people to help *Eno*, and he came from the *Amatola* mountains, and they soon after all concentrated in the *Fish River* bush, from whence they believed they never could have been driven, but *Smith* brought his men right into the thick bush like *Caffres*.

Deponent says, that several messages passed between *Macomo* and *Tyalie* and *Hintza*, which always served to excite them to war. Deponent describes the death of *Hintza* precisely as every other *Caffre* does throughout the land, ending, “his death was caused by his own deceit.”

Deponent states, that the *Caffres* put to death every one they could lay hold of, burnt the corn-stacks, and every house they could make burn, seizing cattle, horses and sheep; that the *Hottentots* in *Fort Willshire* encouraged them very much to war; they were to have set a house on fire there as a signal for all, and opened the gates at *Fort Willshire*; the *Hottentots* in the *Kat River* they always were told would join them; they were thus quite sure they would have taken the colony.

It was good the clergymen were sent for out of the country. *Caffres* are very wild men in war, and they were enraged against the white men.

Deponent concludes by saying, that the *Caffres* were never so happy as now; and no change could improve their situation, they all say to a man. They all love *Smith* with all their heart.

Yo Yo, his X mark.

(True interpretation.)

(signed) *T. Shepstone*, c. l.

Sworn before me, this 17th day of May 1836,

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Dep. Quar. Gen.

(Witness.)

(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A. D. C.

(A true copy.)

(signed) *Arthur L. Balfour*, A. D. C.

(No. 35.)

CIRCUMSTANCES of the Murder of *William Purcell*, 1834.

(a 1.)—LETTER from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government, reporting the Murder of a Trader, named *William Purcell*, by the *Caffres*, probably by *Hintza*.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
18 July 1834.

Sir,

I TRANSMIT herewith, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, a copy of a letter I received yesterday from the Rev. W. J. Shrewsbury, missionary, covering a letter addressed to him by the Rev. John Ayliff, under date Butterworth, July 13, 1834, a copy of which is also transmitted herewith.

His Excellency will perceive from Mr. Ayliff's letter, that a British subject, named *William Purcell*, in the employ of *George Golden*, a licensed trader in *Caffreland*, has been, deliberately and without any existing cause, murdered by one of *Hintza*’s tribe of *Caffres*.

The chief, *Hintza*, has long been distinguished by the licensed traders as affording them less protection from pilfering than any of the other *Caffre* chiefs whose territories are visited by our people, and the disposition of that chief in this regard was especially manifested on an occasion when a building on the trading station of Mr. *Driver* was burnt down, with a considerable quantity of merchandize, and his servants menaced by his (*Hintza*’s) people, and for which the chief would afford no redress, although he exacted from Mr. *Driver* a certain quantity of goods, under the pretext that justice should be done for the outrage committed.

The Rev. Mr. *Shepstone*, a missionary in *Caffreland*, who formerly resided at *Butterworth*, appears also to have written to Mr. *Shrewsbury*, and to have expressed his conviction that *Hintza* was the real murderer; and the general character of that chief, as well as the

the circumstances of the case, warrant the conviction expressed by Mr. Shepstone, for it is scarcely to be supposed that so deliberate and unprovoked an act would have been committed, if the perpetrator had not been secure of impunity from his superior.

Mr. Shepstone, however, may have more than mere suspicion for the opinion he has expressed. Should I receive further information, I shall not fail to transmit it.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell, C. C. for A. & S.*

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

(a 2.)—LETTER from the Rev. *W. J. Shrewsbury* to Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

Sir,

Mission House, 17 July 1834.

I HEREWITH transmit for your information the melancholy letter just received from Mr. Ayloff, with the additional remark, that Mr. Shepstone states it as his conviction, from what he has heard (though he mentions no particulars), that Hintza, the chief, is the real murderer.

I am, &c.

(signed) *W. J. Shrewsbury.*

(A true copy.)

(signed) *Geo. Dyason, Clerk to C. C.*

(a 3.)—LETTER from the Rev. *J. Ayloff* to the Rev. *W. J. Shrewsbury*, stating particulars of the Murder.

Dear Brother,

Butterworth, 13 July 1834.

I HAVE just now returned (nightly) from the trading station of Mr. George Golden, at the Fountain, and communicate to you the following painful circumstance :

This morning a Caffre went to the said station with some horns to sell. The young man who trades there, of the name of William Purcell, said to the man, "It is the Sabbath, I cannot purchase," and continued sitting at his breakfast, when the Caffre called to him to come to take the horns (meaning by that, to leave them till the following day). The young man, William Purcell, went out—not a word was spoken—when the Caffre stabbed him with his assagai in the right breast, and killed him on the spot. There being no person in the place (excepting a poor old Fingo), the Caffre attempted to enter the house when the poor woman, at his command, threw out to him copper, &c., with which he made off. I expect the corpse and family here in an hour or two, in the station waggon.

Brother Shrewsbury will have the goodness to communicate this to Mr. Golden, that a waggon may be sent to remove the widow and children; also to send to the parents of the poor young man.

I remain, &c.

(signed) *John Ayloff.*

(A true copy.)

(signed) *D. Campbell, C. C. for A. and S.*

George Dyason, Clerk to Commissioner.

(b.)—LETTER from Acting Secretary to Government to Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset, directing immediate inquiry into the circumstances of the Murder, and other particulars.

Sir,

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 25 July 1834.

I HAVE laid before his Excellency the Governor your letter of the 18th instant, transmitting copy of a communication from the Rev. Mr. Shrewsbury, enclosing a report received by him from the Rev. Mr. Ayloff, of Butterworth, of the murder by a Caffre of a British subject, named William Purcell, in the employ of George Golden, a licensed trader to Caffreland, and stating that Mr. Shepstone expresses it as his conviction that the Caffre chief, Hintza, was the perpetrator of it.

It appears most extraordinary to his Excellency that so atrocious an act should have been committed without provocation, and by Hintza himself, or under his immediate eye, an act which, as that chief is described by those who know him, would seem to be totally inconsistent with his character.

I am therefore desired by his Excellency to request you will cause an immediate and most careful inquiry to be made into all the circumstances of this case, and to ascertain whether any and what person saw the deed perpetrated, since there is no detail given in the papers transmitted by you as from an eye-witness.

The testimony of Mr. Shepstone will be indispensable; if he has expressed his belief that Hintza was personally the murderer, he must naturally have some grounds for it; you will

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

therefore request him to state succinctly and fully all that he knows and all that he suspects, with the grounds of his suspicion, and whether there is any certainty that the people in question were Hintza's, and what their number was. You will also obtain and furnish me with all particulars respecting Mr. Golden and his establishment, and inform me what the position is of Fountain with relation to Butterworth, and the distance of both places from the frontier line and from Hintza's kraal. It is very important that the most precise and detailed information which can be procured should be communicated, because, unless there be some palliating circumstances greatly to diminish the present apparent atrocity of the transaction, the retribution which his Excellency shall feel himself bound to demand and enforce will be so stern, that the grounds upon which his Excellency shall exact it must be unquestionable.

I have, &c.

(signed) *J. G. Brink*, Acting Secy to Government.

(c 1.)—LETTER from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government.

Sir,

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 25 July 1834.

HEREWITH I transmit three letters, addressed to me by the Rev. John Ayliff, Wesleyan missionary, stationed at Butterworth, in Hintza's country; the first of which is dated the 15th, and the two latter the 17th instant; giving details of the murder of William Purcell at the trading station on the Kye River, which circumstance I communicated to you last post; which letters you will be pleased to lay before his Excellency the Governor for his information.

These letters do not appear to contain any matter requiring comment from me, excepting that I put not the slightest faith in the report that Hintza, and his brother Buku, are likely to come to an open rupture in consequence of the atrocious murder that has been perpetrated by one of their people. They are too much inured to bloodshed, and set too little value on human life, to permit the death of a single individual, although a British subject, to be the cause of war betwixt them.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell*.

(c. 2.)—LETTER from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff to Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset, stating the particulars of the Murder.

Sir,

Butterworth, 15 July 1834.

It becomes my painful duty to acquaint you that William Purcell, a British subject, son of Mr. Purcell, near the residence of Mr. Mahony, was murdered at his trading station on the eastern heights of the Kye, at a place called the Fountain, on Sunday morning last, about eight o'clock.

Immediately on hearing of the circumstance, I hastened to the place, and in the afternoon of the same day found that the said William Purcell had been killed by a stab of an assagai. I found the poor widow and two small children in a situation of great distress, when she gave me the following particulars: In the morning early, a Caffre came with a small skin to sell, when William Purcell said, "It is the Sabbath-day, I do not trade." The Caffre then left the skin, saying he would come on the following day to sell it. Shortly after this, another Caffre came with two horns to sell, when William Purcell replied as before, that it was the Sabbath, and that he would not trade. The Caffre said nothing, but stood near the gate of the fence. William Purcell was sitting at breakfast, when the same Caffre called to him to come out and take the horns (giving William Purcell to understand that, rather than carry them home, he would leave them and come on the following day to sell them). William Purcell went out, when on a sudden she heard her husband cry out, "Oh my!" She went out, and saw him lying on the ground panting for life, and at the same time she saw a Caffre running away. But while she was endeavouring to raise the body, the same Caffre came running back; he strove to enter the fence after the woman, but was unable to enter at the door. He then stood in front of the door of the house on the outside of the fence, straightened the blade of his assagai, sharpened it on the ground, and then attempted to climb over the fence. However, through a kind interposing Providence, he fell back. When he called to the woman, who was then standing at the door, "Do not you come out, but throw out all that you have in the house," she threw out a coil of brass wire, some duffle, &c., all of which he took up, and went away, saying as he went, "I shall come again to-night, when I will kill you and your children." The woman describes the Caffre to be a man rather short and stout, with much beard on his face.

At the time of the murder, there was a Fingo sitting about 20 yards in a direct line from the place where William Purcell was killed, who, I think it more than probable, must have seen the whole occurrence, though this he denies, and says, that he only saw William Purcell on the ground when the woman came out. As this man is the only evidence besides the widow, I have given him over to the council of Hintza, and have demanded, in the name and behalf of the British Government, the murderer; but how far I shall succeed, I know not, perhaps not at all, without the assistance of the colonial authorities.

It

559

It is, sir, well known to you, the conduct which our traders have to endure from the Caffres on this side of the Kye. It is remarkable that the night we were absent from this, bringing the family and corpse to this place, a second attempt was made to break open and rob the store on this station; some things were carried off.

I have also to inform you, that William Purcell was committed to the earth with the decorum of a christian burial. By the assistance of Mr. R. Rawlins, I procured a coffin, and, by the assistance of a few friends, we are about erecting a tomb over the grave.

I am, &c.

(signed) John Ayliff, Wesleyan Missionary.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

(c 3.)—LETTER from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, (without address), stating probability of a Rupture between *Hintza* and *Buku*.

Sir,

Butterworth, 17 July 1834.

SINCE my last communication to you of the 15th instant, nothing of importance has transpired in reference to the murder of William Purcell, excepting that Buku, the brother of Hintza, who governs that section of the tribe in which the murder was committed, has sent to the widow to come to the place where the deed was wrought, and he would order all his men to be brought before her, that she might point out the murderer.

I proposed to the woman that she should go in my waggon, and that we would go with her to the place, but her fears will not allow her to go, and the people of this station say that it would be too great an exposure for myself, the woman, and the people of this place, to appear in a defenceless state in the midst of such a multitude of people under strong excitement.

I have sent to Buku, saying that I approve of his proposal, yet am not willing to venture the woman in the midst of his people, unless Hintza accompany in person for protection.

Hintza being from home at this time, we have not heard what measure he will adopt.

In looking over the copy of my last, I find that one part of what I have written is calculated to give you an idea different from what I intended, in saying that I had demanded the murderer to be given up; I meant to say, brought to justice by the chiefs. This I said at the time I met them, to prevent their allowing the murderer to escape.

I remain, &c.

(signed) John Ayliff, Wesleyan Missionary.

(c 4.)—LETTER from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff (without address), relating *Buku's* proceedings in the case of *Purcell*.

Sir,

Butterworth, 17 July 1834, 9 o'clock P.M.

Two messengers have arrived this evening, whom I had previously sent to report formally the murder of William Purcell to the chief, Hintza, and the chief, Buku.

And from the remarks of the two chiefs, the inhabitants of this mission station think that there will be a rupture in the land, and they think it possible that it will be between the two brothers, Hintza and Buku.

The inhabitants of this place, whose judgment I have in this case followed, state, that some provision should be made by the master Caffre traders, Messrs. Driver, Simpson & Golden, for the removal, if necessary, of the families of Europeans whom they have trading for them in this tribe, not one station having a waggon or any means of escape.

I remain, &c.

(signed) John Ayliff, Wesleyan Missionary.

(d.)—LETTER from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government, showing Topography of the Place Fountain, where the crime was perpetrated, and of *Hintza's* Kraal, and Mr. *Shrewsbury's* corroboration of Mr. *Shepstone's* suspicions that *Hintza* is the real Murderer.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,

Sir,

1 August 1834.

REFERRING to your letter of the 25th ult., requiring, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, further details respecting the atrocious murder committed on William Purcell, I beg leave to state, that in the three communications from Mr. Ayliff, transmitted to you with my letter of the 25th ult., his Excellency will find answers to many of the inquiries contained in your letter.

From a conference I have this day had with the Rev. Mr. Shrewsbury, who was the first resident missionary in Hintza's country, I am enabled to add the following particulars: The place called "Fountain," where the murder was committed, is on the bank of the Kye River, about 10 miles from Butterworth, which is the missionary station. Hintza's kraal is within half a mile of Butterworth, and about 200 miles from Graham's Town. Mr. Shepstone did not express the opinion contained in Mr. Shrewsbury's note, regarding Hintza being

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

the real murderer, from any circumstance that came under his own observation, or that was communicated to him by others, but from an intimate knowledge of the Caffre chiefs generally, and of Hintza in particular, near whose kraal he resided for some years; and Mr. Shrewsbury states that his own opinion, and that of every other Wesleyan missionary who has resided in Caffreland, perfectly accords with that expressed by Mr. Shepstone.

Mr. Shrewsbury entered into details to prove that no act of the nature of those in question was likely to occur in Hintza's territory without that chief being privy to it. He instanced the fact of one of Hintza's chief men having put a Fingo (a people who are held in no higher estimation by the Caffres than dogs are by us) to death without having obtained Hintza's sanction, which had very nearly cost him his own life, nor was that secured to him but by a sacrifice of a portion of his own cattle, and all the cattle belonging to the unfortunate Fingo.

Upon another occasion, a robbery was committed in the dwelling of one of our licensed traders, and the goods taken from thence were ascertained to have been conveyed forthwith into Hintza's house; and upon a recent occasion, Hintza met a trader's waggon, which he stopped, cut open one of the packages with his assagai, and carried off a considerable quantity of the contents, for which no redress whatever could be obtained; and within a few days afterwards, he fell in with a waggon belonging to another trader, from which he caused one of the oxen to be unyoked, and slaughtered it on the spot for himself and his followers, without making any compensation to the owner.

These are some of the instances adduced by Mr. Shrewsbury to show how little scrupulous this chief is in the means by which he obtains his ends, and he stated it as his opinion, that the property which was to be obtained by the killing of Purcell was a sufficient motive for the perpetration of the act, and that such act dared not to have been perpetrated without the knowledge and sanction of the chief.

I shall not fail to communicate from time to time, as I receive further information on this subject.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell*, C.C. for A. & S.

(e 1.)—LETTER from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government.

Sir,

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 1 August 1834.

I TRANSMIT herewith (in original), for the information of his Excellency the Governor, a letter addressed to me by the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, the Wesleyan missionary at Butterworth, in Hintza's country, under date 22 ult., acquainting me that a young man of the name of William Newth, in the service of Mr. Simpson, trading on the Kye River, has been wounded in the thigh by an assagai thrown at him.

Mr. Ayliff adds, that Hintza had proceeded to the spot to make inquiry into the circumstance; notwithstanding which, I beg leave to repeat my conviction, that no outrage of the nature herein alluded to, or of that which has been perpetrated on William Purcell, can occur without the chief, in whose territory the act is committed, having the means to detect and to punish the guilty persons, provided he has the disposition to do so.

No cause is assigned by Mr. Ayliff for this wanton act, nor for the interruption which has been experienced by the persons conveying the letters from Caffreland to the colony; but both may be attributed, with probability, to the impunity which has been extended for so long a period to their numerous acts of depredation and aggression committed on the colonists within our boundaries.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell*.

(e 2.)—LETTER from the Rev. Mr. *Ayliff* to Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset, communicating the circumstance of the wounding of *William Newth*.

Sir,

Butterworth, 22 July 1834.

It becomes my duty to acquaint you of the following circumstances: on Thursday last a young man of the name of William Newth, in the service of Mr. Simpson, trading on the Kye River, was wounded in the thick of his thigh by an assagai thrown at him.

I am informed that the chief, Hintza, has gone to the place for the purpose of inquiring into the case.

He was on his way to this, when, hearing of this news, turned back to the place.

This communication I should have sent sooner, but the whole country from this to Mount Coke being so much disturbed, and the last post I sent having been stopped four times between this and that place, caused me to wait till this present.

I need not inform you, sir, for the safety of the colonial frontier, how necessary it is that our post conveyances to the colony should be kept sacredly inviolable, and that each missionary should be allowed to call and send any common man who was willing to go, should any circumstance arise of pressing necessity.

This should be an understanding with every chief in Caffreland.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

561

(f 1.)—LETTER from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Acting Secretary to Government.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

Sir,

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 15 August 1834.

I TRANSMIT herewith extract of a Letter from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, addressed to me on the 2d instant; and also a letter (original) from the same gentleman, addressed to me on the 6th instant, both of which I received yesterday.

His Excellency will perceive from the first-mentioned, that the act of wounding W. Newth is ascribed by Hintza to a Fingo, who is said to have fled to avoid punishment, and that his cattle, seven in number, have been given to Newth, as compensation for the injury he sustained.

With regard to the transaction alluded to in the latter part of the extract, the beating of a Caffre by Purcell, and the seizure of his horse by Hintza, until he made reparation to the injured party, it may be observed that no mention being made of this circumstance at an earlier period, and the well known propensity of the chief to seize unceremoniously the property of the traders, tend to render the nature of the transaction doubtful. I shall write to Mr. Ayliff for information on the subject.

Mr. Ayliff, in his letter of the 6th, states, in regard to the murder of Purcell, that suspicion had fallen on two persons, one of whom lived under Hintza, and the other, named Jele, under Buku, brother to the chief. The manner in which this latter met with his death is detailed by Mr. Ayliff; but nothing is said as to the circumstances that caused suspicion to rest on the individuals in question; nor is any information given as to the fate of Hintza's man, who had been put on his trial.

It is not always the guilty who suffer when offences are committed in Caffreland. Wealth is a crime which the Caffre chiefs seldom pardon. There appears no adequate cause why Jele, a man of influence among his tribe, should commit an act which, without having first obtained the sanction of his chief, he must have known was likely to cost him his own life.

I do not mean to say that punishment has not fallen in this instance on the guilty party; but from my knowledge of the Caffre customs, I am much disposed to doubt that it has done so.

I shall communicate with Mr. Ayliff, and let you know, for the information of his Excellency, the result of my inquiries.

I have, &c.

(signed) D. Campbell, C. C. for A. & S.

(f 2.)—EXTRACT of a LETTER from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, relative to Purcell's murder, and the wounding of Newth.

Butterworth, 1 August 1834.

I BRIEFLY state for your information the views and intentions of the chief, Hintza, respecting the above circumstances, as requested by him and his council now on this place.

Hintza states that he is grieved that the above circumstances should have taken place when the young man Newth was wounded, hoping to find and punish the Fingo, but that he had fled; that he had given the cattle of the Fingo, seven in number, to Newth, as some remuneration, and had given orders that, whenever the said Fingo should be found, he was to be secured and brought to him.

And that respecting the murder of William Purcell, he (Hintza) is using every possible exertion to find out the murderer; that he has called upon his brother Buku to do the same; and that when the murderer is found, he shall call upon Mr. Ayliff to witness his proceedings, and send you full information.

Hintza states, that there is one circumstance connected with the murder which gives him great uneasiness, and that is, that some few days previous to the murder, he had been called upon by one of his people to make William Purcell pay for beating the said prisoner; that he had gone to the trading station of W. Purcell to demand payment according to Caffre custom, and because W. Purcell objected to pay, he (Hintza) had taken away his horse until payment was made, which horse Hintza has yet in possession.

This circumstance Hintza is anxious you should be made acquainted with.

(signed) John Ayliff, Wesleyan Missionary.

(A true copy.)

(signed) D. Campbell, C. C. for A. & S.

15 August 1834.

(f 3.)—LETTER from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, relating the Proceedings of Hintza and Buku in the case of Purcell, and the death of Jele, suspected of the crime, in the tribe of Buku.

Sir,

Butterworth, 6 August 1834.

HINTZA, the chief of this tribe, wishing to continue in the esteem of the colonial authorities, has requested me to detail to you the progress he is making in the circumstances connected with the murder of William Purcell.

Suspicion having fallen on two persons, one belonging to Hintza's section of the tribe, and the other to Buku's, Hintza called his man to attend his amapakate or council, to be examined according to their custom, and sent word to Buku, his brother, to bring his man for the same purpose.

Suspicion had fallen on Buku's man, from a current report that he (whose name is Jele, a man of considerable influence among the people of Buku) had bribed his Fingo servant to kill W. Purcell, and afterwards had sent him away to prevent detection.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Enclosure 12,
in No. 23.

Buku sent to Jele to accompany him to Hintza; but he refused to go, and went away to another place. Buku waited several days; but finding he would not come, collected yesterday several of his principal men, and sent them to bring Jele by force. Having arrived at the place where Jele was, they surrounded the kraal to prevent his escaping, and then called him to accompany them to Hintza to answer to the accusation; but he refused to come out of the house, saying, I am afraid to go to Hintza. They continued waiting till near daybreak, when Jele came to the door of the house with his assagais; and after remaining there for a short time, he sprang out upon them, and made a stab at the captain's son, which just passed his neck. The others, seeing this, closed in upon him, threw several assagais into his body, and killed him.

That I might be assured of the truth of this statement, I sent my assistant, Mr. Cyrus, and two persons of this place, with a man of Hintza, to see the body of Jele, and they have confirmed the above statement.

Hintza also states that he has given out an order for the detection of the Fingo, and hopes before this moon is out to have put him to death.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

(g 1.)—LETTER from Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset to Secretary to Government.

Sir,

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town, 10 October 1834.

REFERRING to my former communications respecting the murder of William Purcell, and especially to my letter of the 15th of August last, wherein I expressed doubts as to any punishment having been inflicted by the chief, Hintza, on the real perpetrators of that act, I have now the honour to transmit herewith a letter (in original) from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff, under date 23 September (which reached me yesterday), wherein his Excellency the Governor will observe that Mr. Ayliff considers the whole of this painful business to be involved in much obscurity; that he has not as yet been able to understand it; that he thinks it will not be understood, unless some persons are appointed from the colony to examine into the whole matter, and the chief, Buku, be made to give the information requisite.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell*, Civil Com. for A. & S.

(g 2.)—LETTER from the Rev. Mr. Ayliff to Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset, recommending the appointment of persons from the Colony to inquire into the circumstances of the late Outrages.

Sir,

Butterworth, 23 September 1834.

YOURS of the 20th ult. I have duly received, but in consequence of a journey of business which I have been necessitated to take to the Amaponda country, I have been prevented from replying at an earlier period.

The questions proposed in yours are certainly of the greatest importance, and I fully agree with you, sir, that the colonial authorities have a claim to a full answer in detail; but under present circumstances, I am totally unable to give you those answers you require, and which I conceive the importance of the case demands.

For, in the first place, Hintza, the chief, has removed from this part to the extreme northern boundary of the tribe; and again, the whole of this painful business is involved in so much obscurity that I have not as yet been able to understand it, neither do I think that it will be understood, unless some persons are appointed from the colony to examine into the whole matter, and that the chief, Buku, be made to give the information requisite.

I do not recommend this measure with a view to save myself trouble, being quite willing to help forward any measure you may recommend, and give any information that I may be in possession, but because I am of opinion that the colonial government should demand an explanation of the chief in whose section of the tribe William Purcell was murdered.

Such a measure would be perfectly understood by the chiefs, it being quite in accordance with their own usages, and would, I am persuaded, be attended with the best of consequences to the colonists residing in Caffreland; whereas, should no notice be taken of the circumstance by the colonial government, the impression made (by such a neglect of a British subject) on the Caffre mind will be, that they may be murdered with impunity.

In the event of such a measure being impracticable, I shall, of course, feel pleasure in answering your questions as far as I am able; but I do warmly recommend the above measure, seeing it will at once strike at the root of an existing opinion that the colonial government is regardless of its subjects, as it allowed the murder of Messrs. Farewell, Thackwray and Walker, three British subjects, to pass uninquied into.

You will excuse the freedom I have used in recommending the above measure, but from a knowledge of Caffre affairs, I am fully convinced that such a measure is needful to prevent the shedding of blood, and for the maintenance of a good understanding betwixt the Caffres and the colonists; and in this conviction, I am supported by the views of my missionary brethren in Caffreland.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Ayliff*, Wesleyan Missionary.

Enclosure 13, in No. 23.

THE FINGOES.

No. II.

To the Editor:

Graham's Town, 17 August 1835.

Sir,—HAVING in a former communication given you an outline of the history of the dispersion of the Fingoe nation, previous to their entering the tribe of Hintza, I now send you a statement of their situation, as I found them during my residence of five years among them, in the tribe of Hintza. The remains of the several nations as they entered the tribe of Hintza were received by that chief and his people as entire dependents upon his mercy and generosity; and this, their being received, was called by the Caffres the picking them up.

When they entered the tribe they were disposed of in the following manner: Hintza and the principal chieftain first supplied themselves with as many as they thought fit to take, and then the more common of the people took as many as they required.

The country being at that time but thinly populated, Hintza was considerably advantaged in thus obtaining a great increase of people, and not only so, but in obtaining a great increase of servants to attend his cattle and corn fields.

The Fingoes received from Hintza and others of his tribe cattle to herd; they were allowed the use of the milk for the support of themselves and families. In consequence of the cattle of the Caffres being divided into small herds, well herded by day, and watched by night, as also the greatest possible attention paid to the young cattle by the Fingoes, the cattle of the tribe by this means greatly multiplied.

The Caffres, besides giving out their cattle to herd, kept a number of the Fingoes on their places for the purpose of getting wood and water, milking, herding, and the cultivation of the land. Independent of cultivating the ground for the chief, the Fingoes cultivated extensively for their own support, and for the purpose of obtaining cattle; their surplus of Caffre and Indian corn, beans, pumpkins and sweet cane, they exchanged with the missionary and traders for ornaments or useful articles; these they took to a distant part of the country, where there were no traders, and exchanged them for young cattle. By this system of barter they obtained cattle, though they seldom had the pleasure of looking at their cattle in their own kraals; for it to be known by the Caffres that a Fingoe had a few head of cattle would be sure to subject him sooner or later to their insatiate covetousness, sometimes losing them by force, and at other times with the accompanying sufferings of being charged with witchcraft; hence the Fingoes generally hid their cattle, and practised the greatest falsehood to keep them hidden.

For the purpose of obtaining cattle, the Fingoes eagerly sought employment of the missionary and traders, and in consequence of the kind treatment they received, and the liberal way in which their services were remunerated by the missionary and the British traders, the desire of getting among the colonists was universal among all the Fingoes in the tribe of Hintza.

But although Hintza and the tribe derived the greatest benefit from the residence of the Fingoes among them, yet the Fingoes endured all the misery of a grievous bondage. They were the frequent subjects of the horrible superstitions of the land. From their poverty and friendlessness they became the easy victims of the Caffre doctor's charges, of being the cause of the sickness of individuals through witchcraft, and by the same means of driving away the rain, holding nightly intercourse with wolves, and sending them among the Caffres' cattle; also exerting an influence over baboons and monkeys, sending them into the Caffre gardens to steal the Indian corn, and such like foolish notions; all of which subjected them not only to the loss of the little property they might possess, but oftentimes also to the loss of life, by the dreadful torture of the black ant, or hot stones. However painful these things were, yet they endured them with patience, as they themselves were believers in, and used to practise the same customs.

That which made their state of bondage intolerable was this, that after they had cultivated the fields of their masters, and gathered in their crops, and had cultivated their own fields for the purpose of supporting their families and increasing their little stock of cattle, they could not call this, the fruit of their toil, their own, but were subject to the loss of it whenever the fancy or covetousness of the Caffre induced them to take it from them. If a Fingoe woman or child was taking a bundle of wood or grass to the trader or missionary to sell, and were met by a Caffre, whether chief or common man, it was generally taken from them; the same of corn and sweet cane, when taken to the trader; the Caffres would take it away while the trader was in the act of buying it, much to the annoyance and inconvenience of the trader, as well as loss to the Fingoe.

During the time of this people's residence with Hintza their children greatly increased; the parents, both father and mother, manifested the greatest affection towards their children; but as they were subject to the loss of their children, their situation was made deeply afflictive. If a Fingoe had a daughter, if she were a girl of an interesting appearance, she was generally sent for to the residence of the chief. It was very distressing to see some of the poor girls, who had derived the benefit of instruction from the missionary's wife, upon being sent for to the chief's place, running into the missionary's house, praying to be hidden and saved from the chief's violence.

No. 23.

Sir B: D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 13, in No. 23.

5/13

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 13, in No. 23.

These their sufferings caused them to come to the determination of revolting, and making a stand for freedom; this determination was made about the middle of last year; from that time they began to make some little resistance. On one occasion a party of Fingoes fought in defence of a young woman the Caffres were taking away; they beat the Caffres and saved the young woman. On another occasion the nephew of Hintza went with a party of men and took five head of cattle from a poor man, cattle which he had received from the traders for service; all that he possessed. This Fingoe was emboldened to keep these cattle at his own place, hoping that the circumstance of his having received them from a white man would shield him from the danger of losing them.

A considerable number of Fingoes rose up against this chief and his party, surrounded them and took the cattle from them.

Immediately after the late irruption of the Caffres into the colony an extensive battle was fought betwixt the Fingoes and Caffres near my residence, in which the Caffres were beaten and driven before the Fingoes. I have reason to believe that it is somewhat in consequence of the influence exerted by myself to induce them to be patient under their sufferings that they were restrained from rising in a body against the Caffres.

Knowing these things, I have been led to consider it a singular providence that our Governor should have arrived in the tribe of Hintza at the time he did, thereby saving the tribe from a bloody internal war, in which many of the Caffres would have fallen, though the fate of the Fingoes would have been certain, as they would have been overpowered by numbers, and having no place of retreat, they must have been destroyed; but instead of their destruction, they have been rescued from a state of oppressive bondage, made free men and fellow colonists, to the number of 2,000 men, 5,600 women, 9,200 children; total, 16,800 souls.

John Ayliff,
Missionary with the Tribe of Hintza.

Enclosure 14, in No. 23.

Enclosure 14,
in No. 23.

EXTRACT from the CONFIDENTIAL INSTRUCTIONS of his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-Chief to Lieut.-Colonel Somerset, K. H., Commandant of the Frontier of Caffraria, &c.; dated Head Quarters, Graham's Town, 16th October 1835.

7. COLONEL SOMERSET will proceed through the upper or northern and western field-cornetries of Cradock and Somerset; namely, the Brakke River, the Achter Sneeuwberg, the Tarka, the Bavarian's River, the Briuntjes Hoek, the Zwagers Hoek, and the Bosjesman's River; and will assemble the field-cornets and principal inhabitants, and will carefully inquire into the present condition of each district.

8. It has been said that there exists throughout them considerable discontent in the minds of the inhabitants; arising in part from their recent calamities, but principally from misrepresentations made to them, designedly or otherwise, of the views and intentions of the Government, and of their true situation as resulting therefrom, and from the remissness of the authorities residing among them, in affording them due and timely information upon all passing events.

These misapprehensions, if they exist, Colonel Somerset will use his best endeavours to do away, and to allay the excitement which they may have caused. He will assure them that the Governor is unfeignedly desirous about their welfare, and deeply sensible of their distresses, which have been forcibly pressed upon the attention of the Government at home. That while here, as they must be well aware, he has taken every means within his power to alleviate them; in proof of which it need only be stated that during the present year rations of provisions to the amount of at least 20,000 *l.* sterling have been issued to the destitute, 7,000 *l.* from the colonial funds applied to the relief of agricultural losses, and 12,000 *l.* to the restoring, in part, the value of their plundered cattle to those who had lost them; this last sum having accrued from the sale of cattle taken from the enemy during the campaign, and sent into the colony.

That those who have not received relief under the two latter heads have only failed to do so from having omitted to apply for it, since an office for dispensing such relief has been open in Graham's Town, and every possible public notice given of it, since February last; and that whoever has represented to them that the having received this relief would preclude their participating in any compensation which may hereafter be made has deceived and misled them.

That the Governor's very anxious attention has been given to the future security of the colony from predatory inroads, and from invasions like the last, and that he confidently believes the measures he has adopted for that end, as well as the treaties which have concluded the war, will effectually provide for that object, which has never been attained before.

That the Governor feels assured that their good sense and loyalty will alike point out to them the expediency and propriety of remaining good and faithful subjects of His Majesty, and of taking no step which may tend to their forfeiting that title, with all its advantages, and incurring the consequences of a contrary line of conduct.

And finally, that the Governor is ever desirous of doing all in his power for their benefit, which he entirely desires; and that if there be any way in which he can more especially do

so, if they will suggest it to Colonel Somerset, for the Governor's information, he will not fail to give it all possible attention.

9. The foregoing are the main and essential points upon which Colonel Somerset will endeavour to explain the truth to the inhabitants, and to dispel any misunderstanding under which they may be labouring.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.
Encl. 14, in No. 23.

Enclosure 15, in No. 23.

Colonel Smith to the *Amakosa*.

At a General Meeting of all the Tribes of Caffres between the Keiskamma and the Kye, held at King William's Town, 7th January 1836.

HAVING closely applied myself to become thoroughly acquainted with your wants and necessities, I have now lived long enough amongst you, my children, to be able to observe them.

Enclosure 15,
in No. 23.

Field Commandants, Field Cornets and Heads of Kraals,

The laws of a country are rules established by the authority of its king or governor, and his councillors, to direct the conduct and secure the rights of its inhabitants. You have all lately been received, at your own request and humble desire, and in the mercy of his Excellency the Governor, as British subjects, consequently are now governed by the British law, which, widely differing from your own, will require, on my part, some explanation, in order to point out to you the necessary procedure in cases where the interpositions of the law and its coercive power is required. Having been placed over you by his Excellency the Governor as your ruler since the day peace was concluded, and as he holds me strictly responsible to him to see justice duly administered to all, that the laws are neither outraged nor individuals oppressed or ill used, so have I since that period, as you all well know, watched over your rights and interests for your benefit, so to govern you that gradually you might become so accustomed to our manner of proceeding, as to enable you to observe the impartiality with which the law is enforced, falling equally heavy upon those who are its transgressors, rich or poor, black or white, and equally protecting all; I have therefore called together this large assembly, personally to explain to you, to the best of my ability, the mode you are to adopt, as magistrates, when crime is brought under your observation, in conjunction with the British resident.

Whoever he was amongst you who first suggested the idea of your becoming British subjects deserves to be marked by you as a man who has rendered you the most eminent service. Did not your great father Gaika, on his death-bed, assemble his sons around him, and, with his dying breath, tell them to hold fast the word of peace with the English? This you did not do; what ensued? You were almost utterly destroyed; soon would have been annihilated, and driven from your native country. Your women and children were starving, almost the prey of wild beasts; and the widows of 4,000 of your warriors lament the loss of their husbands slain during the war; the greater part of your cattle and flocks starved or taken; your plunder, so treacherously seized from the colony, lost to you by the robberies of others. You were in a lamentable, nay, deplorable plight; you sought and asked for mercy; it was granted you; and you are now the subjects of the most powerful nation, whose laws, manners, customs and institutions are the admiration of the world. This was your state when I took you "out of the bush;" since which three moons have barely passed over your heads; land has been given you, your gardens are flourishing; your clergymen have returned to you, hoping to forget your sins in the observance of your penitence; a trade is established for you; your persons and property protected by the equity of the British law; no man can now be "eat up," unless found guilty of crime, and condemned by your judges; and in place of being the beaten, degraded, humbled and mortified people you were in the bush, you are taken by the hand and called brother by the inhabitants of the greatest nation under the protection of Almighty God. You tell me that you are naked and ignorant, that I must teach you to clothe yourselves, to know good from evil, that you are willing to learn, and that you wish to be real Englishmen. Mark me, then. Years ago the English were as naked as you, as ignorant as you, as cruel as you were in the late war; but the bright day which has now opened to you dawned upon them. They first learned to believe in the omnipotent power of God Almighty, who judges every man according to his actions; worshipped, honoured and obeyed him; they loved their neighbours as themselves, and, respecting their property, ceased to be thieves; they believed all that the ministers of God told them; they sent their children to be taught to read and write;* they learned the use of money, and carried on an honest trade with each other, selling their skins, &c., and buying clothes, as you see us all now dressed; some were labourers in the field; some tended the herds and flocks; some made implements of husbandry, built houses, made guns, and everything you see your brother Englishmen possess; while others made laws to govern the whole under the King, whom we all love. Thus civilization gradually advanced, while we became acquainted with works of art; knowledge increased; we threw off the yoke of despotism and barbarism, cast away our vicious habits, and put to death and banished by the law every one who, by sin, crime and wickedness, was a pest and an enemy to society at large. Do you suppose we have all these things by lying, sleeping

* A Caffre's ultimatum of education.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 15, in No. 23.

sleeping all day long under a bush? No; but by habits of daily industry, working as you see me do, and all my people around me, each day becoming wiser than the other, and, by avoiding the evils of yesterday, striving to improve ourselves to-day. Such now may be your case, provided you cease to do the following things:

1. To eat up one another. This is theft.
2. To murder or kill any one.
3. To believe in witchcraft. This is all folly and ignorance of the worst description. Did not Eno's "rain-maker" desire you to go to war, and encourage you, by telling you that you would beat the English, the greatest nation in the world, whose power exceeds yours as much as the waters of the Keiskamma do the pools of the Peula rivulet? How dare the villain tell you such lies? Was he not the first man shot when the troops moved on Eno's kraal, after I came amongst you, and was then as much your bitter enemy as I am now your true friend.
4. Perjury, or giving false witness against any one.
5. Setting houses on fire, and destroying property.
6. Rape.

And above all (having this day taken the oath of allegiance),

7. Treason, or lifting up your assagais against the King, the Governor, his officers, magistrates, soldiers and subjects.

The English law punishes these crimes with death; and by avoiding them we have become the great, powerful, enlightened and happy nation you see, going about the world teaching others to imitate us, and we are now instructing you. Do you wish, then, to be real Englishmen, or to be naked and almost wild men? Speak, I say, that I may know your hearts.

You have spoken well; your brothers will assist you. This day has his Excellency the Governor clothed your chief magistrates and field-cornets, according to their rank, to show you how England expects her subjects to appear. From this day henceforth no more presents of clothes will be given you; by trade (as we do) must you clothe yourselves, and look no more to me for presents; but for some important and good service rendered to the state, such I will reward, because his Excellency the Governor loves to reward merit.

Since you have been under my protection, the oldest men tell me that there has been less crime than they ever knew; but this, though it pleases me, does not satisfy me; there shall be no stealing one from the other, above all from the King, or, as you would term it, the great kraal, the Governor, or his people. Beware, I say, of theft; and as I protect you, so will I punish you, until the law, by the vigour with which I will wield it, shall root out this evil from amongst you. Our clergymen will teach you what God expects of you, what you must do in this world to expect God's mercy and love in the next; thus you will all learn to love God. You must send your children to school, or you are wicked and base parents, and, by your good example, and by speaking the truth, teach them what they may become with the advantages of an education which you have not, nor could not receive; above all, do not despair or despond, or say we are poor people, we know nothing; rouse yourselves; remember what I have told you, that the English were once as you now are, and that you may become what they are at present.

In the great change of laws by which you are now governed one of the most important is, that of not tolerating your being "eaten up;" now, this protects the weak. The strong, from time immemorial, possessed amongst you this power, which custom made a right of the chief, though it was a curse to you; do not, therefore, suppose that the English law, while it protects one part, injures the other; no, such is not the case. Your chiefs, who from custom possessed this power, by which their kraals were filled with cattle, and by which they were enabled to reward those who performed good service, must, your merciful and provident Governor says, receive an equivalent; besides, being now your magistrates, much of their time and attention will be taken up in labouring for your advantage; you must, therefore, contribute to their support and dignity.

A regulation is now framing that each kraal pay so many cattle or calves in the 100 annually to each chief, on the day the ox is paid to the King of England, for the land which you possess, and which he had conquered from you. No time will be lost in carrying this arrangement into effect. Thus you see Macomo, Tyalie, Umhala, and the others of your kindred who, from birth, possess rights and privileges; you will be hereafter amply provided for.

To you, Macomo, most particularly do I return my thanks for your conduct since I have taken you out of the bush. Some errors you have committed; no man is faultless; confide in the laws you now live under; assist in carrying them into execution; and of this be assured, hereafter no man can injure you, or any one of our new British subjects, who obeys the law. In the high magisterial situation in which you are placed, in conjunction with the British resident, much labour, exertion and example is expected from you. It rejoices me to hear the readiness with which you established, close to your own kraal, the missionary Kayser; and I hope to hear of your constant attendance on Sundays; that your son receives the advantages of education; and that your people follow your footsteps.

You, Tyalie, are yet young; but remember that the charge left you by your father Gaika is a great one. You are responsible to the King of England and the Governor; and I hope to observe that steadiness in your conduct which can alone ensure the good, the happiness, the welfare of your people. The good example you set the other Sunday, in attending divine service at the Chumie with your wives and family, I highly applaud; and I trust
your

your innate feelings were inspired by those religious principles which, while they teach us to be good, honest and upright, ensure our happiness. Being now satisfied with your conduct, I invest you with the seal of your office, as a field commandant under Macomo; wear and preserve it, by being just and equitable, and implicitly obey my orders, at your peril.

You, Umhala, have much to do as a field commandant. Your people are much scattered and somewhat divided among themselves; the greater energy and exertion, therefore, are required of you; set a good example to all around you; by activity and industry learn to trust to your own resources to improve your situation. I hope speedily to establish a mission station near you, to assist you. I was highly pleased with one of your people the other day, whom I sent for, by name "Dadazi." He came to me neatly dressed in clothes which he had purchased from the sutler. Why do you not all do so? This, England expects of her subjects. Leave off this trash of brass, beads, wire, clay, &c.; replace them by soap, linen and clothes, if you will be real Englishmen.

Suta, you have a mission station close to you. You must attend to the education of your son, or you will lose the good character you justly hold amongst the missionaries. Induce your people to attend divine service, and to send their children to be taught.

Normbe, you have behaved well upon all occasions, and have been a faithful friend to the English. Attend to the education of your son Siwana, or you will not be a good mother.

The Commissioners have recommended to his Excellency to appoint field-cornets under the field commandants.

You are responsible to the field commandants, they to the English resident agents, the whole to me, I to his Excellency the Governor, whose instructions I obey; and it is he whom you must thank for all the good things conferred upon you, and projected for your welfare now and hereafter.

Pato, Kama and Congo, are already appointed field-cornets.

Umkye is recommended for his people and those of Normbe, and John Tzatzoe for his own.

These men are willing to learn, and are rapidly progressing towards civilization; they are clothed by their own industry; some have ploughs drawn by bullocks; all know the use of money, and attend to the clergymen.

From you, Pagati, much do I expect; many of you were the councillors of your chiefs; aid them now to do good by the English law, strive to prevent crime, attend divine worship, send your children to school, and show that example which the confidence placed in you demands.

To the heads of kraals or villages do I now address myself.

You are responsible for the good conduct of the people of your village; if you exert yourselves and do your duty, crime will be checked and ultimately stopped altogether. No man ought to be absent without your knowledge. No man can return with cattle or horses without your knowing it, and whenever a crime has been committed by a kraal, I will make the whole responsible to me, if they do not produce the culprits and the stolen property. You shall leave off this wicked practice of stealing from one another in the way you do; the English law will make honest men of you: you shall not steal.

You must see that your people are active and industrious, that they work in the gardens; it is the duty of men to work in the fields, not of women; they ought to make and mend your clothes and their own, and to keep the children clean, wash your clothes, cook your food, take care of the milk. You well know from observation what work the English men, and what their women do; this you must imitate, and not sleep half your time, and pass the rest in drowsy inactivity; these things you must do, and you will soon reap the fruits of your labour.

Magistrates, and all assembled, as you wish to be real Englishmen, you must observe their habits and customs in everything; and as you are rapidly ceasing to believe in witchcraft, and at the death of any of your friends and relatives (an affliction to which we are all liable) beginning to omit the witch-dance and the burning your huts and clothes, so do I now call upon you to bury your dead, as you see us do, and not drag out the corpse ere the vital spark is extinct, and cast it forth as food for wild beasts and birds of prey; the thought even makes a Christian and civilized man shudder. To the first man who has the misfortune to lose one of his relatives, if he decently inter him, will I give an ox. How can you bear to see those whom in life you loved and cherished, your aged father who taught you your manly exercises, and provided you with food, your mother who nursed you as a child, who attended you in sickness, who for years watched over you, contributing to your wants or wishes, your brother, sister, nearest relatives, or dearest friends, dragged from amongst you ere dead, and thrown out as a dog. We English not only make coffins to bury our dead, but raise upon the spot where our dearest friends' earthly remains are deposited monuments to perpetuate their virtues; and when wicked men, whose lives have been forfeited to the offended laws of our country, for any of the crimes which I have enumerated to you, are buried (for we even bury them also), such spot is marked with the merited ignominy it deserves, and our youth, as they pass the tomb of the good man, have an example of respect due to virtue set before them, or are taught to abhor the crime which merited an ignominious death, by the wretched mound which marks the sinner's grave; thus, as you loved your relations in life, so are you bound to cherish their memory, and decently deposit their mortal remains in their parent earth. Englishmen not only do this, but the clergyman prays over the grave, imploring Almighty God to receive the departed spirit into the kingdom of heaven, and these matters of moment connected with the immortality of your souls missionaries will teach you, when you attend divine worship, but your dead you must bury as I point out, if you wish to be real Christians and Englishmen.

No. 23.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.
Encl. 15, in No. 23.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

At this great meeting let me impress upon you that all previous animosities amongst yourselves must be forgotten, and while the great English nation now regards you as British subjects and brothers, love your neighbour as yourself, fear God, and honour your King.

Now let any man speak who wishes it.

Encl. 15, in No. 23. Macomo and Tyalie both spoke very properly, and the general behaviour throughout was attentive and highly satisfactory.

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Colonel.

Enclosure 16, in No. 23.

Enclosure 16,
in No. 23.

TREATY of PEACE, dated 17th September; this Memorandum, 30th September; received 3d October.

(signed) *H. G. S.*

(No. 1.)

(Confidential.)

Memorandum.

Colonel Smith has guided his conduct, to the best of his abilities, according to this paragraph in its full extent and meaning, and the King's new subjects already observe the advantages which will accrue to them.

This copy or confidential notes upon the recent treaties, now in their course of completion and fulfilment, has been prepared, and is transmitted for the more perfect information of Colonel Smith, who will be so good as to have the whole scope and intention of the general design in view in all his proceedings with the King's new subjects in the district of his command.

Colonel Smith has endeavoured, when mildness, persuasion and conviction of error was preferable to force, to gain his end by them, all or each; but when military determination was required, instant was its application.

Accordingly, he will not fail to be aware that the full and ultimate result must be expected, and effected by the gradual and gentle process of the measures involved in it, by which the chiefs will at length find, before they are aware of it, their supreme power dissipated and divided, and themselves reduced to the more wholesome position of subordinate magistrates or field-cornets, acting under prescribed rules and limits, and the subjection and subordination of due and salutary authority, and their tribes under the regular operation of the general laws.

All the (late) chiefs already acknowledge the Governor as the only chief in (late) Caffreland; they consider themselves chief and assistant magistrates, and as such have taken the oath of allegiance. They call themselves English Caffres. They look up to the English law; its protection or redress they have already received on the banks of the Chumie.

That this conclusion however should effectually work itself out, it is necessary that they be not startled in the outset, or their eyes opened to the future consequences of the process, until by its advancing force, when they do discover all its influence, they have no longer any power to be effectually restive.

On this most beautiful principle did Colonel Smith act on the Chumie, proving by his address to the numerous new British subjects assembled in a state of intense anxiety, that they had acted in violation of the law, but not to the extent which called forth such an aggression on their newly granted rights, and redress was certain, its recurrence would be prevented.

At this moment any chief would... his power in aid of the Governor and the law, even to act upon each other.

The law has gradually progressed; murder, robbery and witchcraft have been submitted to Colonel Smith's decision, the guilt established by a mixed council of officers and pakati, to the satisfaction (not terror) of all parties; and thus the laws are not gradually but rapidly asserting their sway and superiority, which the acuteness of our new British subjects clearly observed; and the first article of the treaty of peace duly fulfilled on the banks of the Chumie.

Hence it is important to go on gently, leaving the conclusion to its own gradual workings, and not affrighting them by denunciations against crimes, or the visitations they are to incur under the laws of their new Sovereign; but letting things for the present go on smoothly, and in due time, and when all is ready, the laws will assert their own sway, and be efficiently felt when they can no longer be resisted or evaded.

(signed) *H. G. Smith*, Col.
18 April 1836.

30 Sept.
1835.

(signed) *B. D'Urban*.

(Extract.)

"The same protection and security as to the other subjects of his Majesty."

599

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

(Confidential.)

NOTES upon the Treaties of the 17th September 1835, with the Native Tribes; showing the grounds upon which they have been framed, and the prospects which they may be expected to realize.

Encl. 16, in No. 23.

"These terms" imply punishment and protection by the British law; this has been duly effected.

Their thankfulness for peace increases rather than diminishes; their sufferings have been excessive; their obedience is to be admired in all cases where the law is enforced.

Most justly; their conduct was treacherous, murderous and base in the extreme. Colonel Smith has treated them in every respect as His Majesty's subjects.

The line of territory is rigidly protected and enforced.

They are far better watched here than could have been over the Kye; and one great political point gained, the disjunction of the tribes, the great chief acknowledged, the King of England, whose representative the Governor is.

Less plunder now than ever, although immediately after a war, during which many have lost their all, and, as is usual with all nations after war, look to plunder for benefit.

Colonel Smith has rigidly observed all points connected with their rights and privileges as such.

Nearly finished.

The chief native magistrates taken the oath of allegiance as such, the minor magistrates all to be assembled in a few days to take the same oath.

Most particularly required immediately, and have been by Colonel Smith urgently asked for.

The clanship is more abolished than can possibly be conceived; every Caffre greeting Colonel Smith as his chief, the representative of the Governor.

All this is fully, minutely, rigidly, justly and diligently effected and attended to, and no difficulty has as yet occurred.

This system works well. Magistrates are alone required, and a code of laws ably compiled to work progressively from the Caffre up to the British law.

If ever human being vigorously attempted any one measure more than another, it is this by Colonel Smith; six hours a day does he spend amongst them devoted to this end, although 8,700 huts are occasionally destroyed in one week, thereby blending persuasion and coercion.

The new subjects aspire at civilization, industry and morality, and the blessings of religion

In point of fact, the country having now become a part of the King's dominions since the proclamation of the 10th of May last, these are the only terms upon which the conquered tribes can be received, and suffered to continue in it, and are in conformity with those held out to them in the Governor's overtures of the 12th May (published in one of the notices of the period), but with a little extension as to numbers so to be entertained, arising from the supplication of these people now, their expressed contrition, their professions, and their (however justly deserved) sufferings; the terms, in short, of becoming his Majesty's subjects, settled by his royal grace and favour in a portion of the land conquered from them, (of which, meanwhile, large tracts are still left vacant for the occupation and speculation of Europeans), instead of expelling them altogether to seek a more distant home beyond the Kye, (the only alternative, and one probably involving much additional bloodshed,) whence they would not have the less returned by the woods and mountain paths which they know, and in desultory parties, to plunder the farmers of the colonial border, while they would themselves have been comparatively intangible.

Now, for good or evil, more or less of one or the other, they are the King's subjects; will speedily be arranged and classed under a known and certain census; distributed into family locations under magistrates duly appointed by the Governor, subject to his authority, and to be dismissed, if failing in their duty, at his pleasure; the subordinate selected from their own body, and armed with legal powers for the fulfilment of their duties; the superior and superintending ones English.

Meanwhile their system of clanship, by this very arrangement, will be at once broken up, and its spirit and feeling will be rapidly subdued and forgotten, as the power of the chiefs shall be seen to have ceased and passed away; and the whole will be brought under the power of the general colonial laws, which will be of no difficult enforcement, since the military posts of occupation (the environs of which will soon become villages) are within, around and among their locations; and military power, therefore, is ever at hand to assist the civil, while the known presence and readiness of the former will duly prevent any attempts to resist the authority of the latter.

Thus alone it must be, if by any means of human device or agency, that these savages are to be at length (at any rate the rising generation) assimilated with the mass of old colonists, admitting gradually, by the power of legal coercion judiciously put forth, combined with that of humane persuasion and example, the habits of civilization and industry, with the concomitant blessings of religion and

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 16, in No. 23.

gion follow. Colonel Smith invokes the presence of God in all his councils, and demands the oath of allegiance from all who receive a boon.

If the present system be followed, it may be hereafter effected; but the obstacles to contend with are numerous.

Fairly is the word; while their crimes are punished, their rights asserted, and their persons protected.

The whole of this intention is as rapidly progressing as its nature can possibly admit.

Great judgment required in not exacting that which is subject to resistance, but so to apply power moderately as to ensure its being complied with without a murmur.

I must remark, that had the business on the Chumie been treated otherwise than by Colonel Smith, it would have been he who first laid the foundation for the use of the bayonet, from a want of judgment in developing the effect, the beauty, the simplicity and equity of the British law.

No doubt of it; there is less though than could be expected; the principle here admitted approves of Colonel Smith's conduct on the Chumie.

There is no doubt of the faith of the Caffre chiefs for the present, but one false or unjust step might stagger it.

No doubt of this. Colonel Smith's object therefore is to strengthen the power of the magistrate, while he assumes the great chief, and he has as yet thus enforced easily every order.

No doubt of it; and vigorously and rigidly have robbers been dealt with by Col. Smith; one sentenced to death, two the whole of their property confiscated. This is a part of Colonel Smith's system; there is not a (late) chief who does not tremble at his denunciations. As English subjects has Colonel Smith provided for them in every progressive manner, particularly on the Chumie.

The present system will stop colonial plunder if vigorously acted up to, by making the heads or magistrates of kraals responsible.

The old colonial system tended to promote it; the punishment inefficient, though most unjust.

Trade will hereafter flourish to an extent incredible, if judiciously arranged. No barter allowed; money the circulating medium.

The character of the trader rigidly scrutinized, and a licence granted him; penalties most severe on fraud.

Whoever governs or rules the new province, acting on these principles, may conscientiously look for every support in the execution of his

and morality; and these doubtless are the only probable means of converting a savage and vexatious enemy into peaceable and useful subjects.

This is an experiment it is true, but it has never been tried before; it is worth the trying, and must be tried fairly; however, if it should fail (and we must be prepared for some partial *contre tems*, and for the exercise of some patience) we shall still have assumed and secured a stronger attitude by the arrangements now made, and by the immediate surveillance and magisterial power drawn around the several component bodies of the Caffre nation; and the means will be ever at hand to subdue any serious resistance in detail, by the united application of the civil and military authority.

Finally, it results unquestionably that if this experiment should, after a fair and firm and patient trial, fail, it is vain for the future to talk of any other relations with these people than the bayonet's point; and if such relations, which God forbid, should at length be forced upon us, we shall have the consolation of feeling that no endeavour which could be devised will have been omitted on our part to avoid them.

If, however, the experiment should succeed, there must yet, in the very nature of things, be expected for a time a sort of "*bellum in pace*" upon the border. For, giving the Caffre chiefs credit for all sincerity, (and perhaps their recent sufferings and apprehensions, and their desire to avert a renewal of them, may have made them for the moment sincere,) yet their power to recall and restrain their people from rapine is far less than it was to excite and send them forth; inasmuch as the one command accords with the savage's wish, and the other thwarts it. But these unavoidable present disorders will, if the system now to be attempted prospers, cease by degrees under the exercise of energetic pursuit and chastisement of the robbers by the authorities and farmers on the old border, combined with that of a firm and decided demonstration of the power held by the Government over the leading men of the tribes now become English subjects without it, as duly provided for in the treaties; and hence there is at length a reasonable prospect of getting rid of the intolerable pillage which had for years before the late war impoverished the frontier farmers, and which it is well known had so long set all endeavours to abate it at defiance, that the cure of it was justly regarded as hopeless.

There is one other object which this new order of arrangement will advantageously effect, of minor consideration perhaps to those main and leading ones which have been above adverted to, but yet of no inconsiderable importance, and this is the revival, under much more solid and favourable auspices than it has ever yet enjoyed, of the trade with the native tribes, which instead of, as heretofore, being carried on by desultory adventurers, sometimes of doubtful character, under no efficient control as to their actions, and ever at the mercy and caprice of the Caffre chiefs and their satellites, in a state of insecurity of property and of personal danger, will henceforth

his arduous task and the various duties thereon contingent.

(signed) *H. G. Smith, Col.*

18 April 1836.

forth be conducted at once in safety and with good order under the protecting and duly regulating power of the authorities in the new province.

(signed) *B. D'Urban.*

Fort Willshire,
17 September 1835.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 16, in No. 23.

Remark.—There is not one of the (late) chiefs, from Mocomo downwards, who is not personally devoted to Colonel Smith; he has only to intimate his wish, which is as readily acted up to as his wrath, denunciation or deprecation is feared.

(signed) *H. G. Smith, Col.*

Enclosure 17, in No. 23.

COPY of a LETTER from Mr. *W. B. Boyce* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Graham's Town, 28 July 1835, Tuesday evening.

Enclosure 17,
in No. 23.

May it please your Excellency,

THIS afternoon I consulted with my brethren on the best means of communicating with the chiefs in the Amatola Mountains secretly, so as to excite no suspicions, and at the same time to send such a message as would answer the desired end without in the least committing your Excellency.

If the following plan be approved of, we think of leaving Graham's Town on Monday for Caffredrift Post, on our way to visit Kama and Kye, and from them to procure women to carry our message.

First, Kama's wife and Pato's last wife are sisters of Macomo; we think that they personally, one or both of them, will undertake to convey a message to Macomo and Tyalie in the Amatola Mountains. Some of Kye's women will easily be found to carry a message to Umhala, Zetu, &c., who are probably in some part of the country between the Goonocbre and the Kay Rivers.

Secondly, To prevent the necessity of using your Excellency's name, which might possibly lead the chiefs to form extravagant hopes as to the terms they might expect to obtain, we purpose to act as follows:—

1. Mr. Shepstone will send to Macomo and Tyalie, thanking them for their orders to spare his life, and by way of recompensing them for this kindness, will commiserate their present distressed condition, and as their friend who wishes them well, and as a missionary whose duty it is to seek the establishment of peace, will advise them strongly to send to your Excellency to ask for mercy, stating, as a matter of private opinion, that in such case their expulsion beyond the Kay would perhaps be avoided; and other conditions less destructive to them be imposed, such as the giving up stolen cattle, horses, guns, murderers, &c.; and further advising them to ask from your Excellency a place to sit in, *i. e.* a country, there to live under English law. This advice will be enforced by the intelligence sent them at the same time of the determination of your Excellency to carry on the war with increased vigour as soon as the ploughing season is over in the colony, and the consequent certainty of their speedy destruction.

2. I shall send a similar message to Umhala and Zetu, the sons of Slambie, backed with the additional authority of my character as the missionary of their father's tribe, reminding them of the last advice of Slambie to his sons, *viz.* that in all cases of difficulty the advice of the missionary was to be followed.

3. We can also state to these chiefs, that although their conduct has made us ashamed of them for a long time past, yet that now, in their distress, and in the certainty of their destruction if peace be delayed until the boors return from ploughing, we will venture to intercede for them, provided they send first to ask for mercy from your Excellency, and thus embolden us to speak in their behalf before they are completely ruined.

By this means we shall avoid using your Excellency's name, and thus prevent the chiefs from imagining that the colonists are tired of the war. Should the chiefs send to ask for mercy, then your Excellency can negotiate unfettered by any promises, &c., and can impose such terms as the circumstances at the time may render desirable. If the chiefs remain obstinate, then the colonial government cannot be charged with inhumanity, as your Excellency will have made every effort to save them from impending ruin. But we are almost certain that at least some of the chiefs will gladly embrace the opportunity of throwing themselves upon your Excellency's mercy, and that immediately, as the Caffre time for cultivation is quickly approaching, and they will be anxious to obtain a place in which to settle in peace previous to its commencement; otherwise, even if the sword spare them this year, they must die of famine the next.

I have thought it better to write a few lines to your Excellency rather than to seek another interview. If your Excellency would prefer giving me a verbal approval or disapproval rather than to write, I can wait on your Excellency at any time that may be appointed.

Trusting your Excellency will excuse this hasty scrawl at this late hour,

I remain, &c.

(signed) *William B. Boyce.*

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.JOURNAL of Messrs. *William Shepstone, Samuel Palmer, and William B. Boyce*, during a short visit to the kraals of Pato and Kye, on this side the Keiskamma River.

3d August 1835. Left Graham's Town, and slept at Cawood's post.

Encl. 17, in No. 23.

4th August. Left Cawood's post with an escort of six mounted Hottentots, which we dismissed on our arrival at the kraal of Kobus Congo, on the Gwalana River. Under the care of Kobus we proceeded to the kraal of Pato, on the Bika River, having sent a message to the chief Kama to meet us there.

5th August. Kama arrived about noon, and we immediately stated our business to the three chiefs, Pato, Kama and Congo. They answered, "The object of your visit is worthy of the children of God, and one the most desirable in which good men can wish to be engaged: it is good, very good—yea, so good, that it is not good; it is a wonder you never thought upon it before." Kobus Congo observed, "War never did and never can make a country right. The chiefs who have made war are only children; they knew nothing of war. They were in a slippery place; they slipped, and in slipping they have fallen. We thank, we thank greatly; we have not words to thank." We determined to send four women, one of whom was a woman of rank and influence of their own family, who had been married into Gaika's tribe, but had returned home a few days before; this woman was sent for at sunset, and with the others arrived in the course of the night.

6th August. In the presence of Pato, Kama and Kobus Congo, we delivered the following message to the four women about to proceed to seek an interview with Macomo, Tyalie, &c.: "Sunjika (Mr. Shepstone) recollects the message sent by Macomo to Pato's tribe at the beginning of the war, viz. that they were to take care that no evil should befall him; he now thanks and has not forgotten Macomo's kindness, so that when in the colony he heard of Macomo's difficulties, he wished to send him a word. The missionaries also thank Tyalie for his word that none of the missionaries should be injured; they think upon that word, and now seek to repay the good intentions of the chiefs by informing them of the storm that is collecting on the other side, which must soon overwhelm them. They saw there was no time to be lost, as already one large body of troops had arrived, and another is expected every day. The boors also, having finished ploughing, were about to re-assemble and again enter Caffreland. We had also heard that the Governor had said, that if he entered Caffreland again, he should sweep the country clean; but although this was his determination, yet we knew he was very merciful, as within the last few days he had given proof of his releasing Buku; and having seen this, and being aware of the preparations making for a second commando, we, namely, Mr. Shepstone, Mr. Palmer and Mr. Boyce, had taken this journey for the sole purpose of sending our advice to Macomo, Tyalie, &c. Our word is this: Ask for mercy; say, 'Mercy, great chief!' Say you are tired of war. Ask for a place in which you may sit and plough, as your time for ploughing has arrived, and if you do not now obtain mercy, then such of you as survive the war must die of hunger the next year. Remember that your father Gaika did not entirely reject the advice of his missionary, but often listened to him. If you do not make a trial of our advice, we are clear of your blood. We do not desire to know where the chiefs are, and shall ask no questions of the women, on their return, as to where they saw the chiefs. You must send women to Colonel Smith, and he will send to the Governor, and when we hear this, we will entreat for you of the Governor. This same advice which we now send to you we shall send to Slambie's children through Um Kye."

At 1 P. M. we left Pato's kraal and rode to Um Kye's place, at which we arrived in less than two hours. Kye appeared more than ordinarily pleased: he said, "I thank heartily; your object well becomes such men as you are, but I fear there can be but little mercy for the sons of Slambie, for even since they first asked mercy, they had, on the not receiving a favourable answer, attacked Fort Wellington; I will, however, immediately send a message to them. Umhala Isiyolo, Um Fundi and Zetu are over the Kay, but Zetu has returned lately to collect the scattered people together who are out plundering." It appeared to us that the chiefs were over the Kay to ensure their personal safety, but that the great bulk of the people were on this side the river, as they are constantly plundering, or attempting to do so. On our return to Pato's kraal we met the four women, who were proceeding towards the mountains.

17 August 1835. In the preceding night the four women, Nomabulu, Notonto, Meso and Deliene, returned from the mission on which they had been sent. After detailing their various marching and countermarching to avoid the troops, they stated that "they first found Macomo, to whom they delivered our message, who said, 'I thank truly, truly, truly; is this really the word of the missionaries?' Tyalie was sent for, and the message was again repeated to both the chiefs, and both thanked most heartily. Tyalie said, 'In my thirst for news, I thank; we have been separated by war from our missionaries, and we have had no one through whom we could send to the Governor; we have sent thrice, but have had no reply. We thought that when the Governor passed by and made peace with Hinza, that all would be peace, and since then we have merely defended ourselves in the mountains; when things came upon us, we only just pushed them off. Many things have transpired between us and the colonists, and we did say, when Gaika's cattle were taken, we would resist; but we should never have fought, had not the Hottentots said to us, 'Fight you; let us fight.' Is this a fast word the missionaries give us? may we depend upon it? We will take your advice; we will say, mercy, great chief; but we will not at first ask for a place to sit in, neither will we mention our not going over the Kay; we will merely ask for mercy; afterwards, when we obtain a hearing, then we can ask. We thank the three missionaries; they must not tire, now the path is open, and they can send news to us at any time."

We

We left Pato's kraal on the Bika about noon, and slept at Cawood's post: the next day, 18th August 1835, we arrived in Graham's Town.

(signed) For *William Shepstone, Samuel Palmer, and self,*
William B. Boyce.

Graham's Town, 21 August 1835.

No. 24.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 17, in No. 23.

Enclosure 18, in No. 23.

MINUTES OF A CONFERENCE.

ON the 15th of August 1835, Major Cox and Captain Warden, accompanied by Klaas Dirk, as interpreter, left the camp on the Upper Keiskamma, and at 1 P. M. met the Caffre chiefs, Macomo, and Charlie; they were accompanied by all their head men, and about 600 armed Caffres. The following is what took place at the conference:

Enclosure 18,
in No. 23.

From Major Cox and Captain Warden:

From the Chief Macomo.

1.—The Governor having heard that the Caffres wish to send in a message, Captain Warden has come among you to hear what the chiefs have to say.

1.—We have been long tired of this war; all our best men are dead; there are no more Caffres left. You have had some soldiers killed, but our loss has been very great.

2.—It was you, Macomo and Charlie, who commenced war upon the colony.

2.—Do not talk about what has been done; we have killed one another long enough, and all the chiefs and their people now wish for peace.

3.—As we have known you both for many years, we would advise you, as friends, not to lose this opportunity of throwing yourselves on the mercy of the Governor; the great commando will again assemble a much larger one than the last, because all the soldiers the King of England is sending out will join it.

3.—We wish to make friends of the English, we cannot hold out any longer; we have no home for our women and children, and have lived long enough like wild beasts. We hope the Governor will take us under his care. Cox and Warden must tell the Governor how we are suffering, and ask him what country he will give us to live in.

4.—It was the intention of the Governor to drive you all over the Key; and when the great commando again takes the field, it can be done in a few days.

4.—We hope the Governor will not oblige us to live beyond the Key; tell him we will obey his orders, and our people shall never steal cattle again from the colony; but the Fingoes will give more trouble to the English than the Caffres ever did; the Fingoes are fond of stealing; will the Governor send back these people to live with the Caffres?

5.—We do not know what the Governor will do with the Fingoes, but believe they will not be sent to live among you again.

5.—When will the Governor send his orders to us? We hope it will not be long, as we wish to hear what is to become of us.

6.—If you agree to place yourselves under the Governor's orders he will give you land to live in, but we cannot say where.

6.—We are afraid the Governor will send us too far away, and give our father Gaika's country to the Fingoes; he must not do so; the Fingoes are a bad people; we will, however, do as the Governor wishes.

7.—We are satisfied that you are sincere in what you have to-day said, and our patrols shall not molest the Caffres, without giving due notice to you both. You must send Platjie and two other men to Fort Cox in three days hence, and wait the Governor's orders from Graham's Town.

7.—We are all to-day very happy, because we have Cox and Warden among us, and they will tell the Governor how we long for peace. Warden must give these two assagais to the Governor as coming from Macomo and Charlie.

8.—The assagais shall be given to the Governor, and all that has passed between us to-day shall be told him.

After shaking hands with all the chiefs, Major Cox and myself proceeded to the camp, and the Caffres to the mountains, apparently much pleased.

(signed) *H. W. Warden, Capt.*
Mounted Rifles.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 18, in No. 23.

MINUTES of a TREATY entered into with Colonel *Smith* on the part of his Excellency the Governor and the Caffre Chiefs *Macomo* and *Tyalie* at Fort Cox, 6th September 1835.

Mercy! mercy! mercy! mercy, great chief!

We wish to be British subjects; we will be good and faithful subjects, abiding willingly and cheerfully by the laws of Great Britain.

We pray, we humbly pray, we may not be expelled our native hills of the Amatola, Tabendada, &c., under such restrictions as the Governor's mercy may define.

Guauga; Yo-yo, Eno's son; Milleho, Botman's son; Mangame, one of Macomo's councillors; Guauga's son, for Suta.

Peace being made, we will meet his Excellency the Governor anywhere finally to arrange our affairs, so that we may be good subjects, know our own country, and help the Governor against all his enemies; his enemies shall be ours, and we hope our enemies his.

The arms taken during the war, peace being made, we will willingly give up; we pray the Governor's word about those we have bought.

We will give up the names of all the Boors and all Hottentots and others who have urged us to make war.

We will also tell the Governor where we got the powder.

Macomo, Tyalie, two sons of Eno, one of Botman, Suta, with their councillors.

We again, in the name of all our tribes of Gaika, cry for mercy; war is bad for nations—we ask for peace; give us peace; trust us, and treat us well like your own subjects, and we will be happy, cheerful and obedient, making war for you; and this is our word, which we swear to God, all of us holding

up our hands to the whole of this.

ANSWER of Colonel *Smith*.

The Governor is good, he is kind; he trusts in God and loves mankind; he views with horror the misery of your subjects; he therefore sends me to make peace if you are penitent.

I will therefore make peace with you in his great name and on his great faith; and I will fire seven guns for peace, that all our people may know it, and that we keep fast the word of peace, loving one another as brothers. The Governor will be kind, most kind, to Macomo, and all the chiefs of Gaika; we must forgive the past (God is great!) and look forward for the future. I will do all I can to help the Governor to make you and your people happy. British subjects must be good men, then they may and will become great men and rich men, and have houses and churches and towns, and live a good life in the land of their fathers, guarding the tomb of the great Gaika, who once was a great friend to the English, and he died a great friend; his sons, his children, shall bless the day they became British subjects.

Suta and Sandile shall live in their own place; your subjects must not come over the line, as follows:

1st, They shall remain east of the line running from the head of the Temaka to Burn's Hill, and of the road from Burn's Hill to Fort Willshire, between the Ikanda and Tabendada, and then to the north or right bank of the Deba and of the high road, thence to Fort Beresford, at the poorts of the Buffalo. Until you have settled with the Governor, this line you must keep. These things are to be more minutely settled when you see the Governor, but on the faith of your word I promise you all this.

Let the guns fire! (Seven guns.)

I then said, "You are now British subjects, our brothers, that is, all of the tribe of Gaika; we do not know Slambie's people; they have not asked for mercy; I must make them ask for mercy; I will then listen to them.

"Now, Gaika's men, be good subjects; learn to honour our King, our Governor; obey the laws, love your neighbours, be good men, make your children good, and we will love one another.

"The word is peace, peace, peace."

(signed) H. G. Smith, Col.

MINUTES of a Conversation between Colonel *Smith* and *Guania*, the Great Councillor of *Macomo*, at Fort Willshire, 8th September 1835.

Colonel *Smith*.

You are much in the confidence of Macomo, and was of Gaika?

Well, now understand, in consequence of your unjustly and wickedly going to war with the colony, we have taken possession of all the country up to the Kye, and the Governor had determined to drive all the tribes over it; but since you have begged so humbly for mercy, he will listen to your wishes.

Guania.

I AM; and I am come to thank, to humbly thank, for the mercy shown us; to ask where we may live; and to talk of nothing but peace.

We did go to war; it was contrary to my advice. We have suffered, severely suffered; you have been kind to us. We asked for mercy, you gave it. We wish to be British subjects, and to live under British laws, upon such ground as you can give. You say the Governor is good, we pray therefore for our native hills, and the grave of Gaika. We

The

will.

Colonel Smith.

Guania.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 18, in No. 23.

The English laws are very strict, particularly against murder and robbery.

As you are to be British subjects, the purpose of this conference is, to consider how to assimilate your former laws with those of England, gradually, and for the general good.

I cannot hear of Slambie's men. Umhala has sent to me, and I have suspended hostilities; but he must come, and at my feet ask for mercy. I will then ask the Governor to listen.

I will.

The way to have good people is to have good men chiefs. If I am not satisfied with Umhala, I will deprive him of his chieftainship, and appoint a good man.

I will listen to them.

Understand what I now say, and that I talk to you upon a general principle, that I may lay the desires of your thoughts before the Governor, when he comes thus far to listen to you.

How do you purpose to locate your people when the Governor points out your land?

It will be necessary that military posts are placed throughout your location to enforce the laws. You have many bad men amongst you.

Do you think it would be of any advantage to have English magistrates at each post, that is, with each tribe?

You are a man of experience, and you are asked these questions that we may avail ourselves of all information, and you may disagree with me whenever you may wish.

What the Governor is now coming to do is not the thing of a day, but that which will last for years, and therefore requires thought and consideration.

It is true the tribe of Gaika have been driven from their country, the punishment consequent on their own transgressions, in making war upon us, but now you are British subjects this will not happen.

When the ground is allotted to you, have you seed corn?

Macomo has been unfortunate in the world, and says he has now nothing. If he hold fast the good words he has spoken it is the Governor's intention to improve his condition, and he will do so.

Have your people lost all their cattle?

Your people being placed under British laws, are you of opinion that this will incline your people to become civilized; that is, that by habits of industry they will learn to become rich, know the use of money, clothe themselves, build houses and villages, and leave off the inclination they have to acquire property by stealth?

Will

will live where you wish us; put us where we may die, and not be driven out. The Governor is our father.

So much the better.

I wish to speak of this. I am an old man of few words, but peace and goodwill I desire. There should be one great man over us all "English Caffres."

British, Hottentots, all under the same laws. The Caffre chiefs, the magistrate of their tribes, under the great man; Macomo will do well; and I wish to speak for Slambie's men; Umhala; they are Gaika's.

That is just. Macomo did so, and he is greater than Umhala, but he will come. I pray you then to regard him kindly.

That is just, and for the good of his people, but he will be good.

Seyolo and Fandasi should be chiefs over their people; they will all ask for mercy. Kabana also.

We thank, we truly thank the Governor. I will speak out my mind. Nothing can restore us but being good friends to the English.

Each chief should have so much ground given to him, upon which he can live, and he share it out to his people; but Macomo will himself talk to the Governor.

It is very right, it is very necessary. The chiefs will do all that is right, and these posts will help them. We have bad men; their hunger when assembled has made them worse. This hereafter will not happen, now peace is.

Yes, it is much to be desired.

I thank you very much for your good opinion, and I will contradict you when I differ from you.

We have not seen such a bright prospect for many days, and we thank his Excellency for sending you amongst us, and him for such good hopes for our welfare.

No, it will not happen again; it is what we desire, and have desired; it is a good word for us.

I fear not.

I feel grateful, Oh, most grateful! My heart is full with thanks.

All, all; we have nothing; we starve.

I look forward to it with anxiety, and I am fully impressed with the good it will do amongst the tribes.

Hunger renders them very bad now.

We

No. 23.

Colonel Smith.

Guania.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 18, in No 23.

Will your people learn the use of the plough?

I see you are tired, but pray ask me any questions you please.

You see to what the horrors of the war you have made upon us have brought you.

It is the custom of your country to declare war before you make it.

We hope to learn everything that is useful.

I have only two things to ask: mercy upon us, our children are starving, and peace.

Yes, I feel it, I see it. Never was our country so punished before. I begged my people not to do it.

It is customary; but in the late war the young began it before the wiser people knew it.

(signed) G. H. Smith, Col.

NAMES of Caffre Chiefs and Heemraden present in *Fort Willshire*.

1. Guania - - - - Old councillor of Gaika.
2. Yo-Yo - - - - Nephew of Eno; speaks a little English.
3. Rosi - - - - Nephew of Eno.
4. Milleho - - - - Representative of Botman; speaks English.
5. Rasēa - - - - Guania's son; representative of Suta.
6. Dingi - - - - Guania's son; dispatched last night, 7th instant, to Macomo.
7. Mangōhi - - - - Great friend of Macomo.
8. Ranka - - - - From Botman.
9. Omsa - - - - Councillor of Heilis.
10. Goani - - - - Ditto - ditto.
11. Ellis - - - - From Maguko, capital interpreter; and two servants.

(signed) G. H. Smith, Col.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant *Moultrie* to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

May it please your Excellency,

Fort Peddie, 12 September 1835.

I HAVE the honour to transmit for your Excellency's information an account of the proceedings of the Caffres, and of my own operations within the last few days.

Having observed their spoor in the Fish River in different small bodies, and hearing also of several robberies which had been committed in the colony, I yesterday again went into the bush for the purpose of intercepting them; I laid wait in one of their most favourite paths, and during the night succeeded in killing three of them.

Shortly after my return to the camp this morning, a man arrived from John Tzatzoe to inform me that the spoor of a number of Caffres had been seen by some of the women in the direction of the Guanga, where the cattle of the tribe usually graze. Although I had but faint hopes of the Caffres putting themselves in our power, I nevertheless ordered the field-cornet Piet Uys, with 22 of the burghers, to proceed in the direction alluded to, and, if the information were correct, to endeavour to cut them off. It turned out to be true that a body of 50 or 60 Caffres had come through, but upon finding themselves discovered, had retreated towards the Keiskamma. The field-cornet followed them, and, being joined by Tzatzoe and his men, succeeded in surrounding them in a blind river, near the line drift. Seeing, however, that he had them in his power, he sent a message to them, to the effect that if they would surrender and throw down their assagais, they should not be harmed; the messenger (one of Tzatzoe's Caffres) was immediately killed; the Caffres were immediately attacked, 18 of them killed, and a number wounded. None of the burghers were hurt, though the field-cornet received an assagai through his trousers. One Caffre, exclusive of the messenger, was wounded; only one gun was seen among the Caffres, and they did not fire. The Caffres proclaimed themselves Tyalie's men. I have no doubt their object was to carry off the remainder of Tzatzoe's cattle, having already once done so with impunity. I think also they were not aware of there being an efficient mounted force upon this post, and thus got themselves into a scrape from which they were unable to extricate themselves.

I am extremely vexed with myself for not having gone out, but there have been so many false alarms by which my horses have suffered severely, and the Caffre who brought the intelligence not knowing anything for certain, and appearing himself to doubt the correctness of the women's story, that I had no conception that the burgher patrol would see a single Caffre.

Mr. Southey, who was this morning here from Gualana, informed me that on the road from Graham's Town he took 10 head of cattle from four Caffres. I have also myself seen traces of them entering the colony by the Fish River; and although they talk of peace they seem still extremely active in plundering.

I have therefore thought it right, without loss of time, to apprise your Excellency of the above transactions.

I have, &c.

(signed) G. B. Moultrie, Lieut. 75th Regiment.

377

For Colonel *Smith*. Endorsed upon Lieut. *Moultrie's* Report of 12 September 1835.

No. 23.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
9 June 1836.

Encl. 18, in No. 23.

My dear Smith,

Fort Willshire, Sunday morning.

BE so good, this forenoon, to call together Macomo, Tyalie and Guanga; read to them the passages marked #, and say to them from me* "That their treacherous proceedings render them unworthy to treat with me; that they have never ceased to break the boundary imposed by the truce granted them, and that if they do not in three days cause all these parties to be recalled out of the colony,—I will not detain them, they shall freely return to their tribes,—but I will instantly attack the Amatola and its dependencies with my whole force, and never cease till I have swept them over the Kye or destroyed them."

13 September 1835.

(signed) B. D. Urban.

— No. 24. —

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg.

(Separate.)

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
3 November 1836.

My Lord,

AT the time when the enclosed despatch was about to be sent, with the others of the period, I received Lord Hill's instructions to assemble a court of inquiry upon your Lordship's demand for the investigation of the circumstances preceding and following the death of the Caffre chief Hintza.

No. 31.

9 June 1836.

Those transactions formed so prominent and essential a portion of the different points of allegation against me and those acting under my orders in the late war with the Caffre tribes, contained in your Lordship's despatch of the 26th December and 17th February last, that I have thought it expedient to detain my answer to those despatches until the conclusion of the court of inquiry, in order that your Lordship might have the whole at once before you.

Having recently despatched the proceedings of the court to Lord Hill, I now transmit the accompanying despatch to your Lordship; and this delay can be of little or no importance, as, in my successive despatches from the 7th of November to those of June and July inclusive, the relative position of the Caffres with the colony would have been shown to be so changed since my communication of the 19th June 1835, upon which your Lordship's despatch of the 26th December was written, that my answer to the letter could no longer have been necessary to your Lordship's decision upon the province of Adelaide, under the subsequent arrangements of the treaties of 17th September 1835.

No. 31.

By this delay, also, I am enabled to enclose, as essentially elucidating the policy of these treaties, Colonel Smith's report of his administration of the province under their provisions to its close in the middle of September last, to which I request especial attention, and the opinion held of that policy by the members of the legislative council of this colony, after they had observed the progress and success of it in its practical application for 11 months.

No. 1.

No. 2.

I also transmit a document which has come into my possession since the closing of my despatch, No. 31, which singularly corroborates the disposition of Mr. Atherstone, which is among the enclosures in the Enclosure No. 3 to that despatch.

No. 3.

I have, &c.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

P. S.—I also annex copies of four or five letters (among very many of the same tenor from several quarters) to Colonel Smith, because, although in themselves perhaps of little consequence, they are relevant to the subject.

(signed) B. D.

Enclosure 1, in No. 24.

COPY of a LETTER from Lieutenant-Colonel *Smith* to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.Deputy Quartermaster-General's Office, Head Quarters,
Cape Town, 20 October 1836.

Sir,

IN retiring from the command of the province of Queen Adelaide, and the administration of the government of the native population, received by the treaty of peace of the 17th Sept.

1835,

Enclosure 1,
in No. 24.

* Message delivered through the Caffre interpreter by Colonel Smith to the assembled chiefs at Fort Willshire on the 13th September 1835, afterwards confirmed by me in a personal interview with them, after which I dismissed them to their tribes.—(signed) B. D.

No. 24.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
3 Nov. 1836.

Encl. 1, in No. 24.

1835, as British subjects, I consider it my duty to lay before your Excellency, which I have now the honour to do, my opinion of the system so humanely and so judiciously established for the rule and governance of those untutored and hitherto unrestrained children of nature, and which, feeling as I did its justice and its value, both to themselves and to the important colony on which they border, and are destined sooner or later to form a large portion of, I pursued with all the vigour and ability I possessed, to prevent crime by the cautious introduction of wise and salutary laws; gradually advancing as I could observe their modification applied to the progressive state of society; for all human enactments must be framed according to the state of the people on whom and for whose good they are designed to operate. A sudden change, such as that from the system of jurisprudence (if it can be called by that name) obtaining in Caffreland at the time I commenced my administration, to the acknowledged admirable and protective system of legislation enjoyed by the colony, would have been abrupt, misunderstood, and have defeated the very object in view.

I have so frequently detailed the nature of the measures I adopted, that it is not here requisite to enumerate them again, and I shall therefore confine myself to their effects: 1st, I succeeded in discrediting the belief in, and suppressing the horrid penalties inflicted on unfortunate persons convicted of the charge of witchcraft, by which numbers, yearly, of both males and females were cruelly put to death. These penalties were, stretching the miserable victims flat on the ground, and then burning out the soles of the feet with red hot stones, or searing their bodies from head to foot, and applying thousands of the large black ants, peculiar to the country, to the sufferer, who writhed in hopeless agony, until death freed him from his diabolical tormentors; while the most merciful infliction of punishment was hurling the poor wretch from a precipice to be dashed to pieces. In all cases the property of the accused was immediately confiscated, and secured to the use of the chief; the richest, that is, the largest cattle holders, being the persons invariably "smelt out," as it is technically called, at a witch dance. Thus was perpetuated a fertile source of oppression and wrong; no man's life or possessions were secure, both being momentarily liable to the caprice, tyranny or superstition of the arbitrary and cupidinous chieftain, and his insatiable councillors, and his minion, the sorcerer or witch doctor.

2. I stopped the system of chiefs "eating up" to use their own phrase, that is to say confiscating the property of their people on imaginary or false accusations of grievance or disaffection. Thus safety to life and security of property were obtained for the people, and freedom and happiness enjoyed, which can alone insure any prospect of their future civilization and conversion to Christianity. "We can now," said some of them to one of their missionaries "go quietly to sleep, assured to rise in peace in the morning and find our cattle in the kraal."

3. While the chiefs were thus prevented persecuting and destroying their subjects, I took every measure in my power to explain to them the objects I had in view, and to prove to their understanding that the system I was working was for the advantage of both parties. I also conciliated their affections; gained their aid in furtherance of my plan, and procured their adhesion to my views by making them monthly presents of clothes, horticultural instruments, and every other necessary tending to their improvement, proportionate to their rank, and commensurate with their relative merits. The undertaking, I admit, was almost a desperate design in the onset, but by perseverance and determination I surmounted difficulties which at one period, I admit, were appalling.

4. The happiness enjoyed by all classes, by the natural cessation of intestine strifes between the chiefs themselves, and the safety secured to the people, was, as the system developed itself, and became practically felt and experienced, continued for months, until a rumour of surrendering the province produced an agitation and restlessness, peculiar to barbarians (always alert for a change), and they then betrayed their apprehension of the consequences, while they evinced their impression of the benefits they had already experienced in the general exclamation, "We can never rely upon the white man's word; why does he change?"

Thus far the operation of the system, established by your Excellency, applies to the new subjects, but its effects became apparent even to the independent tribes beyond our new boundary, and all Heili's people sent me a deputation to request me to receive them under British protection in the same way as the conquered Caffres, forasmuch as they too would then be able to sleep in peace and security.

The happiness of the natives being (as they themselves acknowledged) established by the policy pursued, I must now advert to its effects as to the protection of the frontier colonists from the predatory incursions and aggressions under which they had suffered so much for a long series of years by the inroads of small parties of plunderers driving off every head of cattle on which they could lay their hands. It appeared to me highly expedient, in place of making use of the usual military patrols, than which nothing so much irritates the Caffre, nor is any system so calculated to produce anger, collision and bloodshed, to devise some other plan in lieu thereof; I therefore established at King William's Town, under the auspices and superintendence of an ancient Caffre councillor of Gaika, named Ganya, a man of great influence with the commonalty, who had voluntarily attached himself to me at the request of Macomo and Tyalie, in the first instance, I am convinced as a spy upon my intentions; therefore when he discovered my sole object and ardent pursuit was to ameliorate the condition of his countrymen, while I secured the colony from aggression, he laboured to assist and put me in possession of every circumstance connected with the welfare of our new subjects. Besides this man, I had the advantage also of the advice of an ancient counsellor of T'Slambie, sent me by the chief Umhala for the same purpose, and with

No. 24.
 Sir B. D'Urban
 to Lord Glenelg,
 3 Nov. 1836.
 Encl. 1, in No. 24.

with the aid of these persons I organized a native corps of police, of which I stationed 15 at King William's Town, 20 at Fort Cox with the resident magistrate, and a smaller number at each of the seats of the other resident magistrates. By the active exertions of this important body, thus countenanced by the old and trusted councillors of the natives, and highly approved of by the chiefs themselves, not a feeling could transpire, or a circumstance take place, with which I was not immediately made acquainted; not a robbery within the province that I could not trace to the delinquents, nor any from beyond the boundary-line of the old colony, the spoor or hoof-track being fairly brought into the province, that the magistrates who had been appointed to reside amongst the natives did not by means of this police discover the stolen property, and generally the thieves themselves.

No infant system can burst like the mythological Pallas into instant maturity. Slow and gradual must its steps be to perfection; but I do assert, and am sustained in the assertions by solid and incontrovertible facts, that never before were such rapid strides made towards the acquirement of that peace, harmony and tranquillity, upon which civilized society rests its surest, nay, its only foundations. While the colonist was secure, the barbarian began to emerge from his habitual sloth and his natural ignorance, and to acquire faith in his intercourse with white men. I supplied several with ploughs, who were thus led to extend their agricultural labours, and to be able to hope for less precarious harvests. Some had been induced to lead out the streams for irrigation, and which they did with success, and with a perseverance most creditable to their exertions, and most promising for their future condition. "I have made," said one of them, while he exultingly and with astonishment surveyed his own really surprising work, in bringing out a river, "I have made the great rain-maker a little man to day." Others had begun to hire out their oxen to the colonial traders; in short the whole population had acquired perfect confidence in all my measures, for I had no state secrets to maintain, no party purposes to serve, and I had the satisfaction after my labours for 18 months had terminated amongst these people, to part with all their chiefs, and 3,000 of their councillors, the representatives of the nation, bathed in tears, and breathing blessings for my exertions in their behalf.

I shall now advert to the closing period of my administration of the government, and compare the last three months with a corresponding interval of time before the war. This will require no comment farther, than that the Caffre aggressions were then beyond control, and that that worst of all situations of society, to which the great evil, war, itself is preferable, a "*bellum in pace*," existed with all its aggravating feelings of bitter hostility. In 1834, from the 1st June to the end of August, 760 head of cattle and 30 horses were stolen by the then independent and reputed allies of the colony, of which not very many were recovered, while in 1836 for the same three months, the number abstracted by the same people, now our fellow subjects, was only 73 head of cattle and 13 horses, nearly the whole of which were recovered and the thieves punished. This, it should be remembered, being the time most favourable for depredations, "long nights," and when the scarcity of milk induces the plunderers to prowl about for additional food, for although the people possess great quantities of cattle, they had almost rather starve than slaughter their own beasts; a degree of prudence and delicacy which does not extend itself to the property of their neighbours.

I revived a most flourishing trade with the natives, on a reciprocal basis of mutual advantage and protection. They now began to be well acquainted with the use and advantages of money, and exclusive of the consumption of our manufactures, and the employment of our shipping, an "*ad valorem*" duty would have almost defrayed the expense of government and the military occupation of the province; and thus the new subject, himself the consumer, would have contributed a just portion of the expense incurred in his own amelioration.

The speculative theorist may build up in his own safe and quiet closet, at the distance of hundreds and thousands of miles from the scene of his theories, whatever plans he may please for the legislation of his Utopia. I, however, produce practice in refutation of hypothetical reasonings; and were it not that by annexing extracts from my voluminous correspondence with every magistrate in Caffreland, every magistrate within the old border, and every missionary in connexion with the Caffres, I should encumber, by too numerous annexures, this my opinion, I could make the benefit of the late wise and humane system introduced by your Excellency, and administered by me, so apparent, that not a single caviller, who had honesty for his purpose, should be left to gainsay or doubt.

The distant tribes of Heili, as I have before mentioned, were praying to be received as British subjects. The Tambookies, under Vadana and Mapasa, the numerous Amapondas under Faku, preferred innumerable suits and complaints to me, while the chiefs themselves looked upon me as their general protector,—a feeling closely cemented by the embassy which so lately was despatched to insure a general union of interests under British control and authority.

Such was the state of affairs until a rumour was bruited abroad that the province was to be surrendered; despondency at once seized the lower order of the people, who had been accustomed to enjoy a hitherto unknown freedom and protection; and it alarmed the chiefs, who exclaimed, "What faith can be placed in your government. Will you never pursue one steady line of conduct towards us? The Governor gave you to us as our great chief; all our cattle are yours; we all love you; we should have been glad of our old country, which our father Gaika had; we know we have now forfeited it by making war upon your nation, and we have concluded a written treaty of peace, which designates our ground, since which you have added to it all we had before we made the war against you." And these sentiments are particularly known and repeated by all the missionaries themselves settled amongst them. In some of my correspondence, "Will you," says one, "show the paradox

No. 24.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
3 Nov. 1836.

Encl. 1, in No. 24.

to the Caffres, that the system of change is to endure as long as the world stands. Shall Government so sport with humanity, justice and benevolence in these lands, that after all you have done the people must retrograde?" Another "hopes the Government will not deprive the Caffres of the rights and privileges they possess as British subjects. The Caffres will be gainers by the retention of the province." And another declares, "there is a manifest improvement in the new province; it offers a free field for missionary labours. If given up, Albany might as well be given up too. Civilization and Christianity will be greatly retarded." But it is unnecessary to accumulate opinions.

When the Lieutenant-governor arrived and Macomo discovered that some great change was about to take place, the lately curbed irritability of his character broke out; in one moment he forgot the atrocious war he had waged on the colony, the innocent blood he had spilt, the wide devastation he had spread over the then flourishing frontier, and the immense spoil he had borne off from its ravaged fields; the treaty of peace he had concluded, and so solemnly ratified by him and his people taking the oaths of allegiance as British subjects, and he instantly exclaimed to his Honour, "We must have back our land;" while Tyalie advocated the return of the hellish system of witchcraft, from which they were in a great measure weaned, and the people revelling in a just and happy security. Thus a system of vacillation at once and for ever burst asunder those bonds of union which with such perseverance and success had been by my exertions linked together.

At this scene, which occurred at the last great meeting at King William's Town, when I transferred my baton of power, by them considered a magic wand, to the Lieutenant-governor, they regarded themselves as released from my protection and control; but craving permission to address them, I exclaimed, to the assembled councillors, "Hear you, what Macomo now says. Had you not cast him away a few moons ago, because he urged you to flee to another country, where he might again put in force his arbitrary power, to your discomfiture, injury and oppression? Did I not induce you, my people, to take him back again? You, Macomo, well know this; for as a humble suppliant did you crave my pardon, as well as that of your people, who upbraided you with having instigated the war, contrary to the advice of Eno, Botma and Ganya, and to the loss of their lives and property, to serve your ambitious or revengeful views." To this address from me, their great chief, there was a general smile of approbation throughout the crowd. The subject of the restoration of their lands having been once permitted, Macomo's restless disposition knew no bounds, and he gave way after the meeting to the most outrageous and extravagant conduct. He accused Umkye of cowardice, for not having joined him in the war, and he dared to vow vengeance on the tribe of Pato, because they had not aided him in his enterprise against the colony. Scarcely had I left the precincts of King William's Town when robberies were committed even upon the commissariat herds, also at every other post; and within the colony depredations were committed to the enormous extent of 71 head of cattle in a few days, and many horses. Such is the result of change.

The Caffres, I am thoroughly persuaded, can alone be governed by decision, energy and the hand of power in their present state of transition, while all consistent mildness of temper, kindness of disposition and patient instruction must be shown and given by those into whose hands their destinies may fall. Six hours daily have I passed my time with them, teaching and explaining the principles of our government, our arts and manufactures; our belief in a future state, and our duty to our God in the present. By such a practical line of conduct, thus pursued in the house of their great chief and father, which they considered me, and invariably greeted me as such; by contributing to the necessities of the sick and aged, and to the wants of the needy and oppressed, I best discountenanced their belief in witchcraft; by teaching them the moral obligations by which man is bound to man, by creating a thirst for Divine knowledge and provoking the desire to be instructed in all the white man knows, I gained that ascendancy over their minds, which, I am certain, no one ever possessed before me. Could my system have had the advantage of 10 years' experiment, I am convinced that this mass of barbarians would have become honest and industrious; that education and knowledge would have made astonishing progress; the superiority of Christian and civilized life made apparent, and have been established on the firmest foundation. The very rain-makers or sorcerers, whose influence and power was formerly so extensive, were staggered by my perseverance and amazed at the power I had acquired and exercised over the people; and they latterly came to dispute with me. Many of them I convinced of their error, and the others said, as the truth began to dawn upon their minds, "We are astonished; we will return and again talk with you."

With the extraordinary success of the trial of a few months before our eyes, and made palpable to our senses of the working of the system, I would beg leave to ask your Excellency what was the extent of the promise held out had the experiment been persevered in? If, while the bud of civilization hardly germinated showed such strength and vigour, what was likely to have been the eventual growth and expansion of the plant, under which I believe the colonists, black and white, would have all found shade, shelter and support, if watered by the true philanthropist, and tended by the continual care of that paternal Government which first sowed the seed? Had it been permitted to your Excellency to establish schools, and to follow up these many beneficent views designed by you for the welfare of our coloured neighbours, equally ready for good or for evil, as they may be guided, and which plans would have soon found sufficient support in our mercantile intercourse with the natives, I venture to say that, within the 10 years I have named, the results I have predicted would have been fully accomplished, to the mutual benefit of all classes and colours of this most mixed society.

Instead

Instead of this happy consummation of things, or even now its remote promise, we have to endure the perilous experiments of those theorists who set out with the absurd axiom that the Caffre is an innocent man, and then as wildly jump to the conclusion that he is an injured being. These *soi-disant* friends to the race for whose welfare I have so laboured, will soon be fatally discovered by him as his most bitter enemies, and he will leave him not as he found him, an improving savage, under your Excellency's system, but an unconfiding, unhappy, disappointed and restless barbarian, having learnt just enough by our late intercourse and connexion to make him dangerous to us, and miserable within himself; and this abused, ill-treated, yet loyal colony, will groan under the horrors of the uncertainty of life and property to which it has been reduced by listening to false advisers, and their recommendations of a most expensive and false economy, all contained in the words, "Break the treaties of peace and general harmony," and "give up the province."

Time will develop what I have ventured to assert. Peace, under the present provisions, will exist only in name. Missionary labours will be as fruitless as heretofore; for out of the 100,000 inhabitants within my immediate government, while under the independent domination of the native chiefs, they had only converted two men to Christianity, the petty chief Kama, of Pato's tribe, and the petty chief Tzatzoe, the latter more Hottentot than Caffre, and who had been instructed at one of the Hottentot establishments in the colony, but who has never succeeded in the conversion of a single individual of his tribe, with whom he has lived for years.

I maintain that no man has so much at heart the interests of the now ill-used Caffre as myself; no man, I contend, ever knew so much of his real character as I do; for most unscrupulously have they poured forth to their father the inmost workings of their acute minds, and I here predict, what neither theory nor sophistry can make totter, and time shall alone convince me of error, that the security of the colony will never be thoroughly established but by the system I advocate, though it may be much improved compared to its former state, provided the arrangements and groundwork of a frontier border system I have already laid before your Excellency, in my letter on the subject of the 12th July, be carefully organized and entirely enforced, and no military patrols ever enter Caffreland but in a large force to demand and enforce redress, when absolutely required; but upon decision, energy and an undeviating and uncompromising regard to strict and impartial justice hinges all I recommend; vacillation of purpose, or indecision, must inevitably blast the whole, which, I fear me, is already effected, and a new war can alone re-establish the late happy and progressive order of things.

I have, &c.

(signed) *H. G. Smith,*

Lieut.-Col. Dr Qr Mr Genl.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from Colonel *Smith*, c.b., to His Excellency the Governor,
dated King William's Town, 12th July 1836.

In the event of being by stern necessity forced to withdraw from this province, and to give it up exclusively to the natives, as the former border system, if so it could be termed, has very properly been condemned as unjust and impolitic; the question naturally arises, what system ought to be adopted as salutary and efficacious? I, therefore, consider it my duty to submit to your Excellency, however little value may be attached to my opinion, the following practical remarks. They are framed from some experience in the administration of the government of this province, which may contain matter of equal validity, at least as worthy of consideration as the theoretical visions and schemes of talented persons unacquainted with either local affairs or the Caffre character:—

1st. The colonial border is neither to be protected by military display and the glittering array of troops under either pompous or arbitrary, or vacillating or imbecile commanders, or by chains of posts under either too energetic or apathetic officers in command of them, who may conduct patrols on the one hand to the great annoyance and irritation of the Caffres, on the other to the mortification of the honest farmer, who has been robbed by banditti.

2d. Or, in cases of numerous and continued robberies, that the Caffre chiefs are cited to appear before the highest authority, to account for the misdemeanour of their people, when much recrimination is entered into, ill-will and mutual contempt and disgust created; but by a practical system, which will work well in the hands of active and judicious men, to whose execution it may be intrusted, and which cannot be marred by others possessing less ability, or judgment or activity. Supposing the Keiskamma and the Chumie to be the boundary-line (if not, the system would be equally applicable to a more interior line, but with increased numbers),

1. Then establish a line of small military posts from the Winterberg to the seas (as is nearly now effected,) but particularly one near the sea. The duty of the troops at these posts should be to patrol within the boundary-line to the drifts or passes; and if spoor be discovered, either entering or returning from the colony, (*Vide No. 2, as follows:*)

No. 24.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
3 Nov. 1836.

Encl. 1, in No. 24.

No. 24.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
3 Nov. 1836.

Encl. 1, in No. 24.

2. A most efficient police of natives (Caffres) to be established, 20 of them at each military post. Captain Stretch, if he would (being in a great degree independent) undertake the duty, to be appointed general superintendent of this body of police, and stationed at Fort Thomson. Captain Bain to be an assistant police-officer, stationed where he now is. Assistant police-officers at each military post; for which I beg to recommend Mr. Southey and Mr. Bowker, and the two Fynns. Upon the report of spoor being discovered, as described in No. 1, if within the colony, the police, decorated with a large brass plate, with their number upon it (the way soldiers are numbered), should be despatched in pursuit of it, and never to quit until the party is discovered; if without the colony, and traces of cattle are discovered, policemen to be despatched in pursuit of it, with a stick of office, which they will plant in the kraal to where the traces are carried, and report to the chief of the tribe.

3d. The chiefs of tribes to be paid so much per annum monthly, by the superintendent of police (black mail), provided he be satisfied that they have used every exertion to bring the offenders to justice, and to recover the stolen property: the thief to be delivered up, and to be tried by a law which I will hereafter attempt to describe. Ten head of cattle to be given up to the superintendent of police for each head stolen; four of the best to be given to the person robbed, for each head, when the original is not discovered; when they are, to be restored to the owner, with as many more; that is, suppose five head to be stolen, 45 head to be paid, the five being deducted; then the owner to receive 10, his own five and five forfeit, the remainder of the fine to be divided among the chiefs and the police most active in the discovery. The sums to be paid per annum to each chief hereafter to be regulated. Fifteen bullocks to be paid for each horse stolen.

4th. Upon the farmer discovering he has been robbed, he is to follow up the spoor, to proceed to the nearest agent of police, make affidavit that he has lost. If during the day, that he was satisfied with the diligence of his herd; if at night, that his cattle were in the kraal. Half the depredations are occasioned by the farmers themselves, from allowing their cattle to wander about, without even counting them for days. The next thing to be considered is: suppose the farmer is robbed to a serious extent, yet his cattle, or any traces of them are not discovered, has he any claim on the Government? I say no; for if he attends to his herds, it is totally impossible they can fly, the spoor must be discovered, and so must the cattle.

5th. No patrol ever to cross the boundary-line in the event of contumacious conduct upon the part of a chief or his tribe. Let 200 soldiers be assembled, and two pieces of cannon; march boldly and quietly up to the chief's kraal, fire a cannon and demand redress. This force to be accompanied by the superintendent-general of police, through whom all communications to be made. The necessity for such a measure would be a very extreme case indeed.

6th. The police establishment to be exclusively a civil one, totally independent of all military authority; but such regulations to be framed for their mutual guidance of the force, civil and military, as to insure mutual co-operation and assistance.

7th. All British subjects crossing the boundary-line to be amenable to British law for ever offence they commit, proved guilty (by the competent tribunal) on the evidence of British subjects or Caffres indiscriminately. In defined laws there is no hardship, as it is optional such persons crossing the boundary or not.

8th. The Lieutenant-governor should once a year meet all the chiefs assembled for the purpose; he should request the attendance, upon that occasion, of all the missionaries; of course all the civil functionaries. He should listen to every claim the chiefs may have to prefer, or grievance to redress. He should interest himself in their welfare; he should impress upon them the necessity of religious education; should equally impress upon them the sacred regard we have for the ministers of God; and that they are under the exclusive protection of kings and chieftains; he should endeavour to promote schools of industry; assist them with tools; make them presents of this nature. He should then comment upon their apathy; praise and reward; censure and condemn, &c. The Caffres now regard us as their friends. Such a line of conduct would insure a reciprocal feeling, and human nature is far more easily led than driven.

9th. Now, for the law, which may be ridiculed, but which is as applicable to the society we have to deal with as Blackstone. A robber being delivered up to the superintendent of police with the evidences, the chief of the tribe to assemble a jury of 12 of his people, who in the presence of the superintendent of police will try the offender. If they pronounce him guilty, the superintendent of police will, as a judge, pronounce sentence; having previously recorded the evidence adduced, the whole to be instantly despatched to the Lieutenant-governor, the parties to be detained in the meanwhile; and if the sentence be approved by the Lieutenant-governor, be what it may, capital or otherwise, to be immediately put into execution. Those ignorant of Caffre manners and customs, will exclaim, "Oh, the Caffres would never find their people guilty." Such, I say, is not the case; I never saw more honest or more unprejudiced people when assembled for such purposes, or evidences who more plainly speak out without lying. I have never on such occasions fined but one man for a lie. On trivial occasions they will lie fast enough, but not in council or in jury. "So it is." This should be my law, if it were possible to establish it.

These are the outlines of a system, which if set in motion on the principles described, (of all

all things avoid anything military farther than in paragraph 1) by any individual in whom the Caffres have faith, and to whom they are attached, it would gradually gain ground; it would be the chief's interest to assist to the utmost. Their people would see all the colonists require is honesty. Mutual interests would be created; animosity buried in oblivion; and if the fate of this province is sentenced to comparative death, such a system as I point out can alone afford any security to the property of the farmers, general tranquillity and universal good. The military force shortly might be reduced to a few hundreds. But all depends upon the main spring, the chief magistrate, the superintendent of police and the non-interference of the military. The latter is the thing of all others to re-animate every feeling of animosity and hostility in the minds of the Caffres.

No. 24.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
3 Nov. 1836.

Encl. 1, in No. 24.

Enclosure 2, in No. 24.

LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL.—Extract Minutes, 24 August 1836.

Martial Law Indemnification Bill.—With relation thereto the Hon. Henry Cloete gave notice of his intention to record on the Minutes his opinion as given in this day's discussion; and the honourable members present, viz. Messrs. Ebdon, Pillans, Hamilton Ross, M. Van Breda; the Auditor-general, the Colonial Secretary, the Treasurer-general and the Attorney-general, concurring in that opinion, also expressed the like intention.

Encl. 2, in No. 24.

Martial Law Indemnification Bill. Opinion of Members in connexion with.

1. WE, the undersigned members of the legislative council, deem it due to his Excellency the Governor to record our unqualified approval of all those measures which were adopted and carried into effect in repelling the late Caffre invasion.

2. That the treaties entered into between his Excellency the Governor and the Caffre tribes on the 6th and 17th September 1835, based on the desire expressed by the latter to be received under British protection, appear to be best calculated to insure the tranquillity of the Eastern frontier of the colony, to raise the Caffre tribes in the scale of civilization, and to fit them for the blessings and advantages of Christianity.

3. That the measures subsequently adopted by his Excellency the Governor in carrying the humane principle of those treaties into effect, have eminently conducted to the unprecedented tranquillity which at present exists throughout the frontier districts of the colony; and that those measures have only to be followed up consistently to insure, both to the Eastern colonists and to the Caffre tribes, a degree of prosperity and happiness which otherwise would be unattainable by either.

(signed)	H. Cloete,	(signed)	J. G. Brink,
	C. S. Pillans,		A. Oliphant,
	Hamilton Ross,		John Bell,
	J. B. Ebdon,		M. Van Breda.
	P. G. Brink,		

(A true copy.)
(signed) K. B. Hamilton, Clerk of the Legislative Council.

Enclosure 3, in No. 24.

DEPOSITION of *Majecco*, a Caffre.

AT Fort Peddie, on this 27th day of September 1836, and before me John Mitford Bowker, Justice of the Peace for the District of Albany, appeared Majecco, a Caffre, who being duly sworn, deposes:

I BELONG to the tribe of Pato; during the late war I was one of a party of Boers, English, and Caffres of the tribe of Pato, returning from Fort Willshire to the English camp. Whilst between the Buffalo and Goonosbie Rivers, upon a small stream called the Umco-bongo, we halted. Some English of the party asked me to go with them to a kraal of the enemy's, at which we could see some women; I called another of Pato's people to go with me, and we went on. We then saw some of the enemy sitting on a mount; we crossed a small rivulet, sat down, and ate some provisions the English had with them. As soon as we saw the enemy we sent back notice of it to our party; the chiefs Pato and Jan Chachoe* were of it. We went on a little further and let our horses graze with the saddles on, waiting for the remainder of our party, who soon came in sight. Pato and Jan Chachoe were riding amongst some Boers; we captured a few goats. Our whole strength being now together, we went into the bush after some cattle we had seen; we went in in three divisions; one division only had a skirmish with the Caffres, and Mr. Biddulph accidentally shot a cow; we brought out the cattle; it was a small lot of cattle; we then went through the bush, and whilst driving the cattle, one of the enemy called to us and said, "For what reason

Encl. 3, in No. 24.

are

* Jan Tzatzoe.

No. 24.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
3 Nov. 1836.

Encl. 3, in No. 24.

are those cattle going away?" an Englishman said, I must ask him what he said was the reason of their going away. I accordingly asked the Caffre what was the cause of the war and said to him, "You commenced it." He said, "We know nothing of the commencement; it was one of you English who began it, Geongolo*. Geongolo has told us, 'Don't you see that the English are taking away all your country; why do you sit still?'" The Englishmen then asked me what he said, and I told them; Jan Chachoe was also near, and a party were listening to his interpretation of what the Caffre said. Our interpretations were alike, and we conversed much among ourselves afterwards on the road. We thought it extraordinary that such sentiments should be imputed to Geongolo, he being an Englishman; others besides me questioned the man, Jan Chachoe among the rest. Much more was said at the time, but I cannot recollect every circumstance.

Mark of + *Majecco*.

(Witnesses) *C. Cyrus.*
S. B. Bowker.
C. M. J. Powell.

(signed) *J. M. Bowker, J. P.*

Mark of the Chief + Pato, who declares, on his honour as a chief, that he was present, and that this deposition of his man Majecco is true.

(Witness) *S. B. Bowker.*(signed) *J. M. Bowker, J. P.**George Cyrus, Interpreter.*

Enclosure 4, in No. 24.

EXTRACTS of a LETTER from the Rev. *W. Chalmers*, Glasgow Missionary with the Gaikas, to Lieutenant-Colonel *Smith*, dated Chumie, 20th June 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 24.

IN my correspondence with you I have always deprecated the idea of placing myself in the attitude of a politician; but I love justice. I respect and honour the man who administers even-handed justice to man, whatever may be the colour of his skin. Divine providence has given that power to you, and, Howard-like, you have spared no pains in the use of the talent committed to your charge; and if the blind world deride you for actions attributed to you in your character of a soldier against a perfidious enemy, it is but one of the many instances we daily receive of the misconstruction of our best intentions. Why, the men who most deride and calumniate you forget the character in which your country placed you with regard to the Caffres. Let any man attentively consider the state of matters previously to the 7th January 1835; and on that eventful day you, a stranger, by your skill in war, your decision, your bold and determined conduct, rolled back the almost overwhelming tide of Caffre power, restored something like order among the panic-struck inhabitants, and by the lesson you gave the enemy at the Fish River, made him tremble at the power of the British, and caused him to sigh that he had ever gone to war with the colony.

* * * * *

Soga † has done wonders not only in his waterworks, but it must, through time, have a powerful moral effect through the province. I do not care what a Caffre can do in the colony, but I care much what good he does in his own country. He is there beset with so many difficulties and prejudices. Soga, I conceive, has broken the arm of the rain-maker. I was down last week looking to his watercourse, and he very significantly said, "I have no need for the power of the rain-doctor. See, God has strengthened me; He has given me wisdom; I have now rain every day in the year."

His plough has also arrived, and should he persevere, he will follow up with heart and hand your admonitions to the new subjects on the 7th January; viz. that the men must attend to cultivate the ground, and their wives to domestic concerns. The other day, the Caffres, in my presence, asked him if he would make his wives work in the garden when he got his plough; he replied, "I intend to work and my wives must work, and my children must work, but my wives will work no more for me in scratching the ground with a wooden spade; the wooden spade is now burned." I can conscientiously say that this new system of things with Soga is owing to your judicious arrangements which you have so vigorously pursued; he sees his property will be respected, and he can live happy under his own vine and fig tree.

* * * * *

* A reed, meaning the Rev. Mr. Reid.

† One of the principal chiefs of the Gaikas.

No. 24.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
3 Nov. 1836.

Encl. 4, in No. 24.

EXTRACT of a LETTER from the Rev. *John Ayliff*, Glasgow Missionary to the Chief *Crieli*, to Lieut.-Colonel *Smith*, dated Butterworth, 4th July 1836.

I HAVE to tender you my best thanks for the last you sent me, and am thankful for the manifest improvement of the new province. It offers a fine field for missionary labour, and happy should I be to labour in any part of the new province, did not Providence direct me to this as my post of duty.

My opinion is, that should the Home Government not confirm the measures of our Governor in the retention of the new province, that whatever other plans they may adopt, things will revert back to their old state of insecurity in the colony; the inhabitants of the new province will be thrown into a state of the greatest possible confusion, and the progress of civilization and Christianity greatly retarded. Yea, I moreover believe, that if the new province is not retained, that Albany, for what its worth would be, might be given up to the Caffres.

As a missionary I should be willing to stand the chances of labouring among the Caffres, should such a calamitous circumstance take place; but as a father of a large family I should feel in justice bound to them to seek some other country for their future settlement.

(signed) *John Ayliff*.

COPY of a LETTER from *C. Lennox Stretch* to Colonel *Smith*.

Sir,

Residency of Fort Cox, 5 July 1836.

I HAVE the honour to inform you, on receiving the information you were pleased to communicate in your letter of the 1st instant, arrangements were immediately made by the civil power under my authority for detecting the thieves, should they re-enter the division of country occupied by the Gaikas; therefore, having previously directed the movement of the police, which I augmented for the occasion, I left the residency on Sunday morning with Macomo, and, having passed through the bushy country separating us from Fort Willshire, we arrived there about sunset.

Botman and Solwana met me soon after, having accomplished the task I prescribed to each, and, from the report they delivered, there is no appearance of the thieves having entered the province. The country from Block Drift on the one side, and from Botman's locations on the other, was narrowly inspected by patrols, headed by these individuals, and some police; and the result of this duty was afterwards confirmed by Captain Hallifax, who had been in the Fish River bush some days, informing me, he was of opinion that the thieves are in the colony. Some spoors, however, have been traced into Pato's country; and it is conjectured Umbana has also been involved in the late aggression on the property of the colonists. The rain, which fell on Saturday, compelled Sonto and Mr. Sheffield to relinquish the pursuit, and this party returned to Willshire shortly after my arrival. I beg to state, that both Captain Hallifax and Mr. Sheffield speak in the highest terms of Sonto's activity on this occasion; and Macomo was equally prompt in attending to the instructions he received.

I have, &c.

(signed) *C. Lennox Stretch*, Resident Agent.

COPY of a LETTER from Mr. *W. B. Boyce* to Colonel *Smith*.

My dear Sir,

Wesleyville, 23 July 1836.

SHOULD the abandonment of the new province be really determined upon, you would do me a great favour if you would give me timely information, as in that case I must make some inquiries as to whom I am to look for the protection of this place, which is exposed to the enmity of the large portion of Slambie's tribe concerned in the war. Our position is rather peculiar, as our stations this side the Kye were considered by the insurgent chiefs as decidedly and actively opposed to their cause; and there are now residing here several individuals who, should the province be given up, must seek personal safety and security of property within the boundaries of the colony. You know well that the power of Pato, Umkye and Nonube, even if their people were unanimous, would be no defence when opposed to the superior chiefs, even of the Slambie tribe only. Though I have no fears for myself personally, yet as I do fear for some of the people here, I wish to have the opportunity of sending them away before the troops withdraw; for I anticipate great evils to the well-meaning and quiet portion of the population of this country when that event takes place.

The moral effect of the measure will be most disastrous, both to Caffreland and the colony. What confidence can any well-disposed Caffre chief feel at any future period in the promises of the colonial government, and who will fear its threats? Explain the matter

No. 24.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
3 Nov. 1836.

as you may, you will only make bad worse, by confirming the suspicions already entertained by some of the chiefs, that the colonial government does not possess the confidence of its superiors in England; and if this notion should be fully believed, what control can the colonial government exercise over them, and how can it effectually protect the colony?

Encl. 4, in No. 24.

The injury inflicted upon the Caffres by the contemplated measure will be equally great. At present violence is unknown this side of the Kye, and every man is beginning to feel security of person and property. Even the chiefs, though they may naturally feel at times sore when they see the abuses of their power corrected, yet dread the withdrawal of the British troops, as then they know that old jealousies would revive among themselves, and the petty contests be renewed, which would produce no small degree of distress, at this time especially, when they have not recovered from the wasteful consumption and enormous loss of cattle by sickness, &c. during the war with the colony.

As a question of humanity there can be but one opinion. The retention of the new province is the only measure which can prevent the extinction of the Caffre race, because it is the only human means which can raise them in the scale of being. They must become a civilized people, or else share the fate of all semi-barbarous races. They are exposed to more powerful tribes beyond them, who never wait for just causes of war, and to the colonists, whom they are sure to furnish with just reasons for punishing them, as no chief can restrain his people from plundering the colony, unless supported by the colonial government. Once the Caffres have been saved from their Fetcani enemies by the colonial government, in 1828; and once they have been spared the infliction of the vengeance their unprovoked attack upon the colony deserved. But will the colonial government ever interfere again to preserve a people so ungrateful? And will there be no bounds to its forbearance, a forbearance exercised at the expense of the suffering colonists, and only justified by the reasonable prospect which the new arrangements held forth of future security? I know nothing of the humanity which would screen irreclaimable rogues for a season at the expense of the community at large, who in the end must suffer the natural consequences of a taste for predatory excursion into the colony. I have no sympathy for the lawless prerogatives of Caffre chiefs, and care not how soon they are reduced to the condition of private gentlemen. But I do feel for the people who under the protection of British law would rapidly improve and become a barrier to the colony against the tribes beyond; but who, if thrown back to suffer under the evils of their political and social system, are sure, a few years hence, to be only known as a people once powerful, but gradually wasting away.

I am aware that Christianity would do something to prevent these anticipated evils; but its present influence is confined to a few individuals, and before it has a fair chance of bearing upon the community at large, that community will, I fear, cease to exist. God works by human instrumentality, and the protection of British law would afford Christianity an opportunity of exercising its influence to a degree and extent which, under any other circumstances, it will not possess.

Now I must conclude, and with many thanks for past kindnesses,

I remain, &c.

(signed) *W. B. Boyce*, Missionary with the tribe of T'Slambie.

EXTRACTS of a LETTER from Mr. *J. M. Bowker*, Resident Agent for the Tribes Pato, Kama, and Kobus, to Lieut.-Col. *Smith*, c. b., dated Cluise, 23d July 1836.

THE three brothers are very much concerned at the idea of our abandoning the new province, and have determined upon seeing you concerning it, and they have requested me to write a few lines by them to you, saying how well satisfied they are with their present position, and the manner in which you hold the late hostile Caffres in submission. They have also heard with consternation of your intended departure, and say, Why are you going to leave them, now that you are acquainted with their characters, manners and customs? and say, if the king of England takes the bridle off by which he holds those restless tribes in check, that the work of destruction will again be entered into, and the scenes of last year again re-acted.

* * * * *

It is a shame, they say, for the colony to be beaten by two men, (meaning Dr. Philip and Jan Tsatshu,) for they lay the blame on them; though I said we had not as yet heard of their arrival.

Two converted or religious men are gone to England with their version of things; now let two unregenerate go with them, say they; and they seem very much concerned, and full of matter, which they wish to lay before you.

(signed) *John Mitford Bowker*, J. P. Resident Agent.

—No. 25.—

(No. 58.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

My Lord,

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,

5 December 1836.

In the 58th and 59th pages of a pamphlet, or collection of printed correspondence, dated "Colonial Office, Downing-street, 10 March 1836," and headed "Cape of Good Hope—Caffre War—Death of Hintza," transmitted to me in the last bag of despatches from the Colonial Department, I perceive a copy of a letter marked "Separate and confidential," which I had addressed to Lord Aberdeen on the 26th of June 1835, but which had necessarily reached Downing-street subsequently to your Lordship's having received the seals of the secretaryship of state.

If I am not much mistaken, it is contrary to the former practice of His Majesty's Secretaries of State for the Colonies to give publicity to despatches from colonial governors marked "Confidential," without some manifest and urgent reason for it; and as I cannot doubt that a departure from this rule must be prejudicial to the interests of His Majesty's service, I feel it my duty (seeing, too, that this apparent breach of confidence has occurred towards me) to call your Lordship's attention to the subject.

I profess that I am unable to discover, in the nature or purport of this despatch, any useful object which could have been attained by its publication (seeing, too, that its main suggestion was not adopted), while it is obvious that there was sufficient reason for its having been preserved, as it was marked "Confidential."

The natural consequence of this proceeding, which cannot fail to become matter of notoriety, must doubtless be, that governors of colonies will henceforth be deterred from communicating to His Majesty's Government any confidential opinion upon the affairs of their respective governments. In my humble opinion, the establishment of such a principle of reservation will be disadvantageous to His Majesty's service; but if your Lordship thinks otherwise, as I am to suppose by the publication before me, then your Lordship will not regret that it should act, which I apprehend it will, as a warning to all parties concerned, to abstain from confidential communications for the future.

I have, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban*.

—No. 26.—

(No. 133.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Downing-street, 1 May 1837.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your despatches, dated the 9th of June 1836, No. 31, the 3d of November 1836, marked "Separate," and the 5th of December 1836, No. 58. They all reached me on the same day, namely, the 8th of March 1837.

Your despatch of the 9th of June was not transmitted till six months after its date. This detention is stated in your despatch of the 3d of November to have arisen from your wish to communicate at the same time the result of the inquiry into the circumstances preceding and following the death of the Caffre chief, Hintza. The delay, although thus explained, is not unimportant; it imparts peculiar weight and significance to the opinions which, after so long a deliberation, you still thought it necessary to announce, and to the language in which some of those opinions are conveyed.

I address myself, without further prefatory remark, to the duty of replying to such parts of those communications as it seems necessary to notice on the present occasion.

I commence with the topics on which the difference of opinion between us is reduced to insignificance, if not entirely removed, by the explanations contained in your despatch of the 9th of June last.

I. From your earlier communications, I had drawn the conclusion that the forfeiture of the lands of the conquered enemy, the desolation of their country,

503.

M M 3

and

No. 25.
Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
5 December 1836.

No. 26.
Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban,
1 May 1837.

No. 26.

Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban,
1 May 1837.

and the destruction of a very large number of their warriors in the field, were vindicated on the ground of vengeance and retaliation.

I still think that the various reports which you transmitted to me inevitably led to that conclusion; but your statement of the 9th of June, and the proofs that accompany it, are of a different tendency. I perceive, with much satisfaction, that in resorting to the use of the extreme rigour of military execution, you were influenced by far other motives, and yielded to the paramount duty of protecting The King's subjects,—a duty which you were bound to perform at whatever expense of suffering to their assailants. The principle of revenge being now distinctly disavowed, I am able to understand, in the more favourable sense, the various expressions in which it formerly appeared to be asserted. I am happy to state my persuasion that, in your proceedings in regard to the Caffres, you acted under a conviction that all your measures, as they were required by the necessity of the occasion, so also were limited by it.

However much I regret the pain which my observations on that point may have given you, I cannot but express my sincere satisfaction that they have drawn from you so unequivocal a vindication of your motives and principles.

II. I disclaim any intention of implying that the forces at your command were more than adequate to the exigency of the case. It is an opinion which I have never expressed or entertained. In referring to the amount of your force, and to the small number of casualties which it sustained during the war, as contrasted with the losses of the Caffres, I designed to justify the conclusion that these hostilities afforded a new proof of the irresistible superiority in war, under almost any disproportion of numbers, of European science and civilization over the rude valour of barbarous tribes. I designed further to point to the inference, that we wielded a power, under the shelter of which we could afford to treat a vanquished enemy with a forbearance and lenity which, under different circumstances, might have been misplaced. I do not yet perceive the fallacy of this reasoning, although your assurance convinces me that the Caffres possessed very formidable means both of self-defence and of annoyance.

III. With regard to the case of the chief, Hintza, I am happy to state that the information now transmitted clears up the doubts and difficulties which, in my despatch of the 26th of December 1835, I described as connected with that subject. It is, I think, now established, that, if not the fomentor of the invasion, that chief was at least engaged in a secret confederacy with its authors, and was availing himself of such advantages as it offered him. On himself, therefore, rests the responsibility for the calamity in which he and his people were involved by the contest.

I have read with attention the proceedings of the court of inquiry held on the subject of the indignities alleged to have been committed on the dead body of Hintza; and I cannot but express my sense of the diligence, temper and impartiality with which that inquiry has throughout been conducted. The mutilation of the body is indeed too clearly proved, but the fact has not been brought home to any person. After the verdict of such a court has been pronounced, it may, perhaps, seem scarcely becoming in me to offer any opinion as to the result of the investigation; yet I cannot reconcile it to myself, especially as it was through me that His Majesty's commands for instituting the court were transmitted, to refrain from stating, after a careful perusal of the evidence, my conviction, that neither Mr. George Southey nor Mr. William Southey (for no other names are involved in the suspicion) were at all implicated in that unmanly transaction. This act of justice I have much satisfaction in rendering to those gentlemen, and you will be so good as to communicate to them this portion of my despatch.

IV. I perform a duty highly agreeable to me, in declaring, that Colonel Smith is entitled to the grateful acknowledgments of His Majesty's Government, not only for his military services, but for his zealous, humane and enlightened administration of the civil government of the province placed under his charge, and of the adjacent district. I am especially indebted to him for the very valuable suggestions which he afforded to Lieutenant-governor Stockenstrom, who, I have no doubt, will gladly avail himself of advice founded on so much observation and experience.

Having thus far adverted to the topics on which we are agreed, I proceed to the less pleasing but not less necessary duty of adverting to those of an opposite character.

V. I transcribe

V. I transcribe from your despatch of the 9th of June 1836 the following passage respecting my correspondence with you in the preceding year, on the subject of the Caffre war:—"That communication, however, of the 30th of April 1835, was the last and only one I received throughout the year, my subsequent despatches of February and March having been alike unnoticed, until, on the 26th of December, your Lordship was pleased to reply to mine of the 19th of the preceding June, which had been delivered to your Lordship on the 11th of September. It is due to myself and to the colony that I here record this apparently utter abandonment of both, and, therefore, I record it."

I received from His Majesty the seals of this department on the 18th of April 1835. On the 27th of that month your despatch of the 30th of January reached this office; I acknowledged the receipt of it on the 30th. From that day until the 20th of October, a period of very nearly six months, I did not address you on the subject of the Caffre war, although during that interval I received your two despatches of the 27th of February and the 19th of March.

There is no difficulty in assigning the reasons of this silence.

When I first entered on the duties of my present office, I concluded that the hostilities in Caffreland had reached their close, for I found that the Earl of Aberdeen had, on the 11th of April, expressed to you his trust that, ere that day, you had succeeded in accomplishing the objects of the war. Your despatch of the 19th of March confirmed the justice of this anticipation. You there stated, that "you had already disposed of commissariat and ordnance stores for a month's consumption, and must endeavour to finish your operations within that period, as far as it might be practicable."

During the three months that elapsed from the date of that despatch of the 19th of March, you observed an unbroken silence, for which, in your despatch of the 19th of June, you accounted in the following terms:—

"In the process of this service, and in the confidence of its speedy conclusion, it had appeared to me that it would have been at once useless and unsatisfactory, from such a distance, to report the separate steps of its progress, somewhat desultory too from the nature of things; and that it would therefore be more expedient to await its termination, and then to bring the whole at one view under your Lordship's notice."

Fully admitting the weight of this vindication of your silence, I can, with a very slight variation, adopt it as explanatory of my own. It appeared to me, also, that "it would be at once useless and unsatisfactory, from such a distance," to comment on the progress of hostilities of which I had little or no intelligence, but which I had every reason to conclude had been brought to an end. I also judged that "it would be more expedient to await its termination, and then to bring at one view under your notice" my opinions on the whole subject.

When I look back to the period in question, and inquire to what useful purpose I could then have addressed you respecting the Caffre war, I am unable to find an answer. No directions could at that time have been supplied for your guidance. To interpose at all might have embarrassed, but could not have aided, you. Unable to relieve you from the responsibility which you had unavoidably incurred, I thought, and still think, that it was incumbent on me not to perplex or harass you with instructions which could not reach you till after the occasion, with reference to which they professed to direct your conduct, had passed away.

If I had addressed you fully on the subject on the very first day on which I entered on my office, it would have been impossible that you could have received my despatch before the termination of the contest in the month of June. I entertain the deliberate conviction that it was impossible for me to write any thing on the subject which could have advanced beyond a conjecture, and that, by addressing you in that manner, I should have incurred the serious risk of doing mischief, with an exceedingly small probability of contributing any thing to your assistance. On this conviction I maintained silence; I am satisfied I judged wisely in taking that course.

Your despatch of the 19th of June 1835 reached me on the 11th of September. I then for the first time became aware that the Caffre war was to terminate, not in the repulse of the invaders, but in the acquisition of a new and extensive province. This became a subject of anxious deliberation. After much thought and inquiry, I addressed to you on the 20th of October a despatch, apprizing you that His Majesty's Government doubted both the justice and policy of availing themselves

No. 26.

Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban,
1 May 1837.

of the acquisition of territory which you had made. I pledged myself to bestow the most careful attention on the subject, and instructed you to take no steps which could embarrass the decision of the question, and especially to abstain from making any grant of land in the newly-acquired territory.

Two months then elapsed before I fulfilled the intention of conveying to you the result of the deliberations of His Majesty's Government. In my despatch of the 26th of December, I adverted to some of the causes of this postponement in the following terms :—" On these subjects it was my anxious desire to address you at a much earlier period ; but, after the most attentive and repeated perusal of your despatches and their enclosures, I still find myself impeded in the execution of that purpose by the want of sufficient official information for the guidance of His Majesty's Government on this occasion ; with the most ample details of all your military operations, you have not combined any clear and comprehensive explanation of the causes which provoked the irruption of the Caffres into the colony."

I may now add the following additional explanations :—

On the 11th of April 1835, the Earl of Aberdeen had signified to you the anxious desire of His Majesty's Government to learn the causes of the Caffre invasion. Regarding this as the cardinal question, on the answer to which all the rest depended, I awaited to the last possible moment the report for which my predecessor had called. Finding that it did not arrive, I was compelled to explore, with no light labour, every other source of intelligence. Some further time was unavoidably consumed in consultation with my colleagues in the Government. It was not till the month of December that I found myself able to lay the whole subject before The King, and to submit to His Majesty the advice which it became my duty to tender. It is superfluous to add, that His Majesty was graciously pleased to honour me with his prompt attention, and to bestow on every part of the subject, and on the draft of my despatch of the 26th of December, the most serious, I might even say, laborious consideration. Such is the explanation I have to give of my imputed abandonment of the colony and of yourself.

VI. You state that the single despatch which you received from me in 1835, "conveyed no instruction, and announced no assistance to the public service, either of men or money, in the critical and unexampled circumstances of the period ; neither was any rendered throughout the struggle."

On the absence of instructions I have already dwelt. With regard to the supply of men, I observe that no reinforcement which could have been sent to you could have reached the colony before the month of July, when the war was at an end ; and with regard to the supply of money, I observe, that being perfectly aware of your power, and your determination to draw on the Lords of the Treasury for all necessary funds, I did not perceive, nor do I now understand, what remained to be done. Further, I must remark that, in the whole series of your despatches there was not the slightest allusion to any deficiency, actual or apprehended, either of troops or of funds. Even now you do not state that you laboured under any difficulty from a defective supply in either of those respects ; and, judging from all that has occurred, I see no reason to doubt that you were furnished abundantly with both.

VII. I transcribe from your despatch of the 9th of June the following passage : "You have put implicit faith in anonymous information," "*drawn*," "as your Lordship avows," "*from the gratuitous communications of people zealous to afford it*," but whose names you did not think proper to disclose, from which your Lordship has deduced your opinions."

The preceding words appear in the ordinary form of a quotation, that is, between inverted commas. This is, I presume, a clerical error of the transcriber, for nothing is more clear than that the words are not mine. They are not to be found in any of my despatches to you. Passing over this inaccuracy, I proceed to state what is the fact respecting the sources of information from which the statements contained in my despatch of the 26th of December were drawn.

If by the term, "anonymous information," it be meant to imply that I relied on the evidence of persons whose names were unknown to myself, I must state this to be a complete misapprehension. If, on the other hand, it be only intended to state that I did not disclose the names of my informants to you, this I must admit ; and the reason for my not disclosing them at that time may be easily stated.

You

You suggest that I derived my information from Dr. Philip, or from the writers of the colonial newspaper which you describe as his organ. I must, therefore, apprise you that, subject to a solitary exception, to be noticed in the sequel, I did not refer to information furnished by Dr. Philip for any of the facts which my despatch of the 26th of December records. Of the newspaper which you mention, and its writers, I know nothing, except from common rumour. I certainly received, and perused with attention, documents submitted to me by various individuals; and this I conceived it my duty to do, although eventually I derived no opinion from and founded no statements upon them. To these different sources of information I alluded in the passage just quoted from your despatch of the 9th of June. But besides these documents, there was yet another source of intelligence to which I resorted. In the absence of the explanation from yourself as to the causes of the war, for which Lord Aberdeen had called, I studied with attention the evidence on that subject, taken before the Parliamentary Committee of 1835. I entered into personal communication respecting it with some of the witnesses, even prior to their examination before the Committee. My conclusions were thus drawn from no unknown or ignorant persons, nor from any obscure or equivocal sources. I rested on the testimony of several gentlemen, some of whom had been actors, and all of whom had been eye-witnesses, in the occurrences of which they spoke, and of whom nearly all had been subjected to a careful cross-examination.

If it be asked why this explanation was not conveyed to you in December 1835, the answer is at hand. The Standing Regulations of the House of Commons, if rigidly and literally observed, would have precluded me from a sight of the then unpublished depositions of the witnesses; but they were, at all events, conclusive against any quotation of those depositions, or any distinct reference to them in an official despatch. I was therefore compelled to withhold the names of those on whose information I relied, and to content myself with a vague and general reference to sources from which my information was drawn.

It is, however, perfectly true, as I have already noticed, that the voluntary zeal of various missionary societies supplied me with many letters from the colony, addressed to those societies, or to individuals, amongst which were several communications from Dr. Philip to private friends, or to the London Missionary Society. With Dr. Philip I have had no personal communication, either at that time or since; I merely mention this as a fact for the sake of accuracy.

After reading the papers thus submitted to me, I deliberately laid them aside as documents on which it was not fit that the measures of His Majesty's Government should, to any extent, be founded; yet, having so read them, I thought it right to make a general allusion to that circumstance in my despatch of the 26th of December. I am now more than ever impressed with the conviction that if I had neglected to avail myself of any means of information within my reach, and, above all, of the Parliamentary evidence, I should ill have performed my duty to The King and to His Majesty's subjects. For the information as to the more remote causes of the war, which in December 1835 you had not afforded, you now tell me that it is not your purpose to supply. The evidence on which I rested remains without contradiction and without notice. Nor is this all; your despatch of the 28th of October 1834 strongly corroborates the testimony of the Parliamentary witnesses.

You there declare that complete and effectual reformation was required of our system of proceeding with the native tribes, "if that may be called a system which seems to have been guided by no fixed principle, certainly by no just one."

You there also ascribe to the severe and unmerited sufferings of the Caffres "the strongly-excited feeling of discontent and ill-will towards the colony," which, at the eve of the invasion, you attributed to them. Thus, therefore, whether I refer to your original opinions, or to your present silence on this subject, or to the evidence taken before the Committee of the House of Commons, I am alike compelled to abide by the conclusion that the facts established by that evidence are incontrovertible.

VIII. You have enumerated the proximate causes of the Caffre war, and have adduced various proofs in support of the accuracy of your views on that subject. On this point no difference of opinion exists between us. I agree with you that the invasion was the result of no sudden impulse, but of deliberation and general

No. 26.

Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban,
1 May 1837.

concert, and that the moment for accomplishing that purpose was selected under the influence of the motives which you have mentioned.

I must, however, continue to think that, in order to decide the question as to the justice or injustice of the contest, we must look not only to the immediate excitements to these hostilities, but also to the more remote causes by which the minds of the Caffres were roused to resentment, and at length driven to desperation.

IX. You observe, that although your despatch to Mr. Spring Rice, of the 28th of October 1834, was marked "Separate and private," I thought it right to have that despatch published. You further observe, that your despatch marked "Separate and confidential," of the 26th of June 1835, was also published; and you call my attention to this apparent breach of confidence, remarking that you can discover in the nature and purport of that despatch no useful object which could have been obtained by its publication, seeing too that its main suggestion was not adopted, while you state it to be obvious that there was sufficient reason for its having been preserved, as it was marked "Confidential."

You add, that this will operate as a warning to all parties concerned to abstain from all confidential communications for the future.

On this subject I must claim for His Majesty's Government the right to determine, in each particular case as it arises, whether a despatch addressed to the Secretary of the State by the Governor of any of His Majesty's colonies, on the public affairs of any such colony, and relating to no other question, is or is not to be considered as a private and privileged communication. The superscription on any such despatch of the word "Private," or of any word of similar import, is not in itself sufficient to stamp it with that character. The Ministers of the Crown must decide for themselves whether they will or will not accept any confidence which may be so tendered to them.

As to the "Separate and private" despatch to Mr. Spring Rice, of the 28th of October, it was especially referred to by Lord Aberdeen in his public despatch of the 12th of February 1835, and thus became one of the links in the chain of official correspondence respecting the border tribes; and very properly was it made so, for it does not contain a single passage or expression of which the publication would not redound to your own credit and the public good.

With respect to your despatch of the 26th of June 1835, although superscribed with the words "Separate and confidential," I also think, not merely that the publication of it was innoxious, but that the concealment of it would have been at once prejudicial to the public and injurious to you. It recommended the removal of the seat of government from Cape Town to Uitenhage. It discussed the alternative of appointing a Lieutenant-governor for the eastern districts, and suggested many objections to that measure. I am at a loss to understand what object could be answered by withholding from Parliament your views on the subject. On the other hand, the advantages of disclosing them were many and obvious. It enabled His Majesty's Government to assert that the Legislature were in possession of all the information which it was in my power to supply, bearing on the question of our border relations. Had I not made public the fact that Government were acting in opposition to your advice, and had I not communicated to Parliament the precise grounds of that opposition, I could not effectually have assumed to myself and removed from you the responsibility attendant on the measure which had been adopted. It was due to you to make it known that you had objected to the scheme, and that your objections had been urged with the utmost possible force and distinctness. I may add, with perfect sincerity, that amongst all the despatches which I have received from you, I could not have selected one more calculated to advance your credit, or to prove your ability to discuss an important question on large and comprehensive grounds.

The only conjecture which I can form as to your motives for desiring the non-disclosure of this despatch is, that the publicity of it might provoke some dissatisfaction amongst the inhabitants of Cape Town. But, if the measure be in itself desirable, it must of necessity be preceded by much public discussion; nor can I perceive how it is possible that your own views on this matter should ever be promoted, except by the disclosure, and the public debate of the reasons which you were able to allege in support of it.

With regard to your suggestion, that the publication of these despatches will prevent

prevent the parties concerned from addressing confidential communications to me hereafter, it is sufficient for me to say, that I am well persuaded that no officer who has the honour to serve The King in the high station occupied by you will fail to address to His Majesty's Secretary of State communications in whatever form the exigencies of the public service may require.

No. 26.

Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban,
1 May 1837.

X. In one part of your despatch of the 26th of June, you observe, "that I even question the truth of your direct assertion." In another part of it you use these words,—“This statement, however distinctly and advisedly made, your Lordship has been pleased to question;” and the following is your closing paragraph:—“Especially I protest against the indignity with which your Lordship has, in more than one instance, been pleased to visit me, His Majesty's Governor of this colony, in placing your declared reliance upon the anonymous information then before your Lordship, in contradiction to my direct official statements then also before you, unhesitatingly adopting the former, and doubting the correctness of the latter.”

It is with no less surprise than regret that I observe the misapprehension under which you seem to labour in these paragraphs; for it is a grievous misapprehension to suppose that, in any part of my despatches, I have in the remotest degree questioned your veracity.

I have not scrupled to differ from you, at times, in opinion, regarding questions on which it is the duty of every man to form his own opinion according to the best of his judgment; neither have I scrupled to adopt conclusions, founded on the testimony of a long list of competent witnesses, in preference to the general conclusions formed by you, without the advantage of similar means of information. But I must distinctly affirm that in no single instance have I disputed or even doubted the truth of any direct assertion made by you, respecting any matter of fact which had fallen under your personal knowledge and observation.

You refer particularly to the subject of Dr. Philip's negotiations with the Caffres; a very slight explanation will show that you have, in this instance, mistaken my meaning. The passage in my despatch to which you refer is the following:—

“In your despatch of the 21st of January, you denounced the irruption of the Caffres as inexcusable, for the reason which you assign in the following terms: ‘I was in special negotiation with them for a new, and to them a very advantageous, order of relations, into the details of which Dr. Philip, chief of the London Mission, had personally, as well as by his missionaries living among them, entered fully with them as lately as October 1834, with which they had expressed their satisfaction.’ It is no impeachment of your habitual accuracy to say, that you have inadvertently fallen into a misconception of the facts of this part of the transactions under review. I have before me evidence the most conclusive to show that Dr. Philip did not either in his person, or through the agency of any other of the missionaries of his society, make those communications to the Caffre chiefs.” Now, let it be observed that my words in this passage apply simply to the specific point of Dr. Philip and his missionaries having actually entered into a negotiation, and into the details of it too, with the Caffres. You state it is an aggravation of the case against the Caffres, that such details of a special negotiation had been so entered into with them by the above parties in October 1834, and this certainly would have been an aggravation; but the whole question evidently turns on the fact, not of your having instructed and commissioned Dr. Philip to enter into such negotiation, but of his having carried your instructions into effect. Did I question for a moment that you had authorized and commissioned Dr. Philip to act as a negotiator in this matter, or that you were persuaded of his having actually obeyed your instructions? Not in the least; I neither expressed nor felt the slightest hesitation in placing implicit reliance on every statement made by you on that, and every other subject, as far as it referred to matters within your personal knowledge. I demurred to the reasons assigned by you, not because I doubted Dr. Philip's authority to act as agent, but because I conceived I had the best evidence before me, that, though so authorized and directed, Dr. Philip did in reality not act in that character. The words which I have transcribed from my despatch are clear to this point.

That Dr. Philip, whatever may have been his instructions, omitted to treat with the Caffres, either personally or by his missionaries, is a fact distinctly alleged by himself. This I may observe, in passing, is that single fact to which I have

No. 26.
 Lord Glenelg to
 Sir B. D'Urban,
 1 May 1837.

already alluded, as having been drawn from the documents laid before me by the Missionary Society; I received it with credit. The fact was, indeed, inconsistent with your confident and just expectations, but in no respect inconsistent with your assertions founded on personal knowledge; it is a fact, also, which, by the nature of the case, no one is competent (the chiefs themselves excepted) to invalidate; and respecting which it appeared to me that no better authority could be found than that of the very agent who had omitted to act on your instructions. How this can be construed into an impeachment of your veracity, I really am at a loss to conceive.

I may add, that since my despatch of the 26th December 1835 was written, I have perused the evidence of Dr. Philip and the other missionaries of the London Society, given before the House of Commons' Committee in 1836, which is strong and pointed as to the very topic which I have just discussed.

But your remark that I have "questioned your statement, distinctly and advisedly made," is meant, I imagine, to include, not only the statement respecting Dr. Philip, but that also respecting the communications made in the course of the year 1834 through other channels to the Caffre chiefs. I beg leave, however, to observe, that in my despatch I referred distinctly and exclusively to the negotiations with which Dr. Philip was charged. The other communications were mentioned in your despatches of the 28th of October 1834 and 5th of January 1835, but they were made, as you stated, in the middle of the year 1834, some time therefore prior to the immediate period of the invasion. From the manner too in which they were mentioned in your despatches just referred to, I concluded them to have been of a general nature, containing general assurances, but not formed into any specifications of terms; and it did not occur to me that they could in any sense be regarded as negotiations between the two parties, or that you meant to refer to them by that expression. They did not accordingly at all enter into my view when I addressed myself to the subject of negotiations pending at the moment of invasion. In this respect, however, it now appears that I was in error; for it is, I presume, in reference to these communications, that you state in your despatch of the 9th of June, that official negotiations, thus distinguishing them from Dr. Philip's negotiations, were in progress with the chiefs. Of this circumstance I was not previously aware.

It is, I presume, to the particulars, of which I have just treated, that you mean to allude, when, in your closing paragraph, you represent me as visiting you with the indignity of relying upon the anonymous information before me, in contradiction to your official statements. I cannot but remark that the phrase "anonymous information," taken in the only sense in which, in this passage, it can have any force or point, namely, that of information furnished by persons whose names were unknown to me, is totally inapplicable. I have shown that, although anonymous to you, my authorities were well known to me. How far, and in what sense, I have brought into competition your statements, and the information derived from other quarters, I have already explained. I can only lament that you should have assumed yourself to be the object of an indignity which assuredly I have never imposed on you, and which I feel it almost a humiliation even to disclaim the remotest intention of offering to you, or to any upright and honourable man.

XI. You expostulate against my reference to the terms in which the Caffre nation were described, both in your proclamation and in your despatch. I admit that the use of such language is extenuated by those feelings of pity and of just indignation to which you refer. I cannot, however, withdraw the opinion which I then expressed; and there is, I fear, little prospect of reconciling your estimate of the Caffre character with mine.

You cast on me, however, the responsibility for any evils which may be produced by the publication of the opinions respecting them, contained in your despatch. But the truth is, that the communication of that document to Parliament, and therefore to the public, was inevitable, and that, as the disclosure could not be withheld, I thought it more clearly my duty to make public at the same time my dissent from opinions, the propagation of which, without any protest, I could not but regard as seriously prejudicial to the interests of the tribes residing on the borders of the colony.

XII. You insist largely on the claims of the Wesleyan missionaries to public respect and gratitude, and controvert the censure which I pronounced on one of that number; I should be not only prompt, but anxious, to recall any expressions reflecting

reflecting injuriously on a society of Christians whose labours it is alike impossible to requite or adequately to acknowledge. With regard to the observation reluctantly extorted from me respecting the proceedings of one of the missionaries, it is sufficient to remark that the society by whom he is employed have, in a document to be found in the Parliamentary Papers of 1836, and purporting to be the minute of a committee of the Wesleyan Missionary Society, recorded their sentiments on the subject in the following terms:—

“First, That the committee feel themselves painfully, but imperatively compelled, by a sense of public duty, to record their most entire and unqualified disapprobation of the step unhappily taken by Mr. Shrewsbury on this occasion. They judge that the advice given by him to the commander of the forces, then about to proceed against the Caffre invaders of the colony, if understood in its obvious and literal meaning, was, in various particulars, most unwarrantable and revolting to the principles and feelings of humanity and religion; and even if it were possible for a moment to suppose that any circumstances could have justified such recommendations as he gave, it was still highly unbecoming the station and character of a minister of the gospel of peace, and contrary to the standing instructions which the society gives to all its missionaries, that he should interfere at all, even though requested by the military authorities, in the discussion of questions of this nature, or that he should take any part, directly or indirectly, in the suggestion of measures bearing an aspect of such extreme severity.

“Secondly, That the committee are disposed, from their long previous knowledge of the eminently benevolent and christian character and conduct of Mr. Shrewsbury, as well as from the high estimate which they continue to form of his general principles, and of his distinguished services and sufferings in the missionary cause, to allow all reasonable weight to the explanations which he has given of this distressing affair, and of his real motives and meaning in the document which bears his name; but they still deeply regret that he wrote to Lieutenant-colonel Smith at all on such topics; and that if he deemed himself obliged in duty as a British subject to offer his opinions when requested, he did not more carefully consider the usual and natural import of the expressions which he employed, expressions which, as they stand in the document itself, the committee must declare to be in their judgment most censurable, and calculated to injure the reputation of the society and of its missionaries, none of whom, however, were consulted by Mr. Shrewsbury on the occasion, or in the least degree cognizant of the paper in question, of which, unhappily and unwisely, he took on himself the sole and entire responsibility.

“Thirdly, That a copy of Mr. Shrewsbury’s explanations of these resolutions be forwarded to His Majesty’s Secretary of State for the Colonial Department, with the respectful assurance that the committee do most entirely disavow and disclaim all participation in the opinions expressed by Mr. Shrewsbury as to the mode of dealing with the Caffres concerned in the late irruption, and that as they first heard of the paper submitted to Lieutenant-colonel Smith with a surprise which amounted to incredulity, they now regard it with the deepest regret and disapprobation, and will reiterate in the strongest terms, to all their missionaries, the duty of wholly abstaining from proceedings so utterly at variance with their sacred character and calling.”

XIII. You insist on the advantage of retaining the river Kye as the eastern boundary of the colony, referring to your own personal observations, and that of the officers under your command, as decisive on the subject. I am therefore compelled to remind you that this boundary had not been fixed six months before you abandoned, as reported in your despatch of 16th of March 1836, a large part of it for a boundary still more in advance to the eastward. I must add that you have not answered, nor even adverted to any one of the objections, financial, political and military, urged in my despatch of the 20th of December 1835, to the adoption of that boundary. Those objections still appear to me conclusive.

XIV. You announce to me the abandonment of the province of Adelaide, and cast on me the responsibility of all the consequent disasters which you predict. I confess my anticipations to be different from those which you have formed. I am perfectly ready to take on myself the sole and exclusive responsibility on this occasion; at the same time it is right to remind you that my instructions of

No. 26.
Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban,
1 May 1837.

December were not conclusive as to the measure of abandoning the new acquisition. Those instructions were conveyed in these words,—

“Consequently, in advancing to the retrospect of what has occurred to practical instructions respecting the course to be hereafter followed, I find myself precluded from giving you instructions of so fixed and unbending a character as I might have furnished you had I been more immediately assisted and guided by your own previous investigations into the origin of the war. But the urgency of the case is such as to forbid a further and indefinite delay. Yielding to the necessity of acting at once upon my imperfect, and it may be, materially inaccurate apprehension of the facts, the only escape which I can find from the difficulties on either side is, by devolving on you a responsibility, from which, had it been in my power, I would have gladly relieved you.

“I cannot, I repeat, hazard the experiment of laying upon you peremptory and inflexible injunctions for your guidance in those affairs. In explaining the course which His Majesty's Government propose to take, I shall proceed on the assumption that I do not labour under any such cardinal error, respecting the facts of the case, as would refute my conclusions. If, however, in the exercise of your deliberate judgment, and availing yourself of your peculiar means of knowledge, you shall be clearly persuaded that I have fallen into such misapprehensions, it will become your duty to assume to yourself the responsibility of suspending, until further directions, the execution of any part of the following instructions which you may be convinced had its origin in any such misconception.”

The final decision was thus distinctly postponed until you should have supplied the report and information for which I called in that despatch. To the present day no such report or information has reached me. For any evil consequences therefore which may ensue, I cannot hold myself singly responsible.

Finally, there are in your despatch of the 9th of last June several passages which I will not transcribe nor make the subject of any particular comment. They involve imputations on me which carry with them, as I think, their own refutation; I will only say of them that they were not provoked by any failure on my part in the respect and courtesy towards you which duty, as well as inclination, required me to maintain. I regret, and not for my sake alone, that these passages were ever penned, and still more, that having been penned, the deliberation of six months did not lead you to soften and moderate expressions dictated by the first vehemence of excited feelings. I regret further that not only in those passages, but throughout your despatch of the 9th of June, you have departed from the tone and temper which ought to characterize the intercourse of public functionaries engaged in the service of their common sovereign. This, I repeat, is to me, matter of real concern, because, honouring as I do your name and distinguished services, it was my hope that, notwithstanding our differences of opinion on some points, I might continue to enjoy your assistance and co-operation in the government of the colony over which you preside. This hope I have been the more induced to cherish, as month after month, and at length, nearly a year, passed away since your receipt of my despatch of December 1835, and without any indication on your part of those extreme impressions which I now find it to have produced, and during all that period your official correspondence has been carried on in the usual tone, and with the usual frequency, a circumstance which very little prepared me for such a despatch as yours of the 9th of June 1836. But my hopes and expectations, whatever they may have been, are finally closed by that communication. You have indeed left me no alternative, and I have felt myself constrained to represent to His Majesty the impossibility of your continuing with me in the relations which we have hitherto held towards each other. To this representation His Majesty has been pleased to give his attention, and it is now my painful duty to inform you that His Majesty thinks proper to dispense with your services as Governor of the Cape. You will, therefore, consider yourself as holding the government of the colony only until you shall be relieved by a successor.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

CLAIMS of the INHABITANTS of the EASTERN PROVINCE for LOSSES sustained by Irruption of the CAFFRES; and MEMORIAL for the Appointment of a COMMISSION of INQUIRY.

—No. 27.—

(No. 29.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Downing-street, 1 January 1836.

I HAVE received and laid before The King your despatch, No. 19, of 6th July last, with the petition therein enclosed from the inhabitants of the district of Albany, setting forth the losses which they have recently sustained by the irruption of the Caffres into the colony, and soliciting compensation for their losses.

I have to desire that you will cause it to be made known to the inhabitants of Albany, that His Majesty was pleased to receive their petition most graciously; and although it is not in my power to authorize you to couple that assurance with any intimation of immediate compensation or relief, yet I can venture to state that His Majesty's Government will be well disposed to bestow their most favourable consideration upon the report of the investigation which, I am given to understand, you have caused to be instituted into the nature and amount of the losses which the colonists have suffered during the recent invasion of the Caffres.

I am, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg*.

No. 27.

For Sir B. D'Urban's Despatch, 6 July, *vide* Papers printed by Order of The House of Commons, 30 May 1836, No. 279, page 73.

—No. 28.—

(No. 6.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
8 April 1836.

My Lord,

I HAVE the honour herewith to transmit a communication which I have received from the committee of a public meeting, held lately at Graham's Town, together with the proceedings and resolutions of that meeting, and a memorial to your Lordship resulting therefrom.

To these I request permission earnestly to solicit your Lordship's early and favourable attention.

The memorial has been so injured by the wet, to which the post-bags have been exposed in the last week, as to be illegible for the greater part; it will serve, however, to show the great number of the subscribers; and the memorial itself is printed at the end of the resolutions.

I have, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban*.

No. 28.

Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 8 April 1836.

Enclosure 1, in No. 28.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 31 March 1836.

WE have the honour to annex a copy of the resolutions passed at a public meeting, held at the Freemasons' Tavern in Graham's Town, on Saturday the 23d January 1836, in conformity with which we have now the honour to transmit to your Excellency a petition, addressed to His Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies, which we beg your Excellency will be pleased to forward to London at as early a period as may be convenient.

From the very warm solicitude which has always been manifested by your Excellency on our behalf, and from the unceasing interest with which the affairs of the frontier districts have met with your Excellency's attention, we do not deem it necessary to add any request for a recommendation on our behalf, being well convinced that in placing our case in the hands of your Excellency, it will meet with that fair and liberal representation to which your Excellency may consider us to be justly entitled.

We beg your Excellency to accept the assurance of the very highest respect with which we have the honour to be, &c.

(signed)

W. R. Thompson,
Edward Norton,
Geo. Jarvis,

A. Anderson,
R. Godlonton.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 28.

No. 28.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 28.

Enclosure 2, in No. 28.

PROCEEDINGS of a Public Meeting held at Graham's Town, on Saturday the 23d January 1836. (Extracted from the "Graham's Town Journal.")

ON Saturday last, pursuant to advertisement, a public meeting of the frontier inhabitants was held at the Freemasons' Tavern, Graham's Town, to discuss the propriety of petitioning the Home Government for the appointment, in England, of a Commission of Inquiry to investigate on the spot, where only the whole truth can be distinctly arrived at, the various allegations which have been made and published, detrimental to the colonial interests and character.

Soon after twelve o'clock, the hour stated in the notice, the large room of Mr. Mandy's Tavern was occupied by one of the most numerous and respectable assemblies we ever remember to have seen in this town. After adjusting a few preliminary matters, it was moved, and unanimously carried, that Forbes Still, esq. be requested to take the chair.

The chairman, on taking his seat, opened the business of the meeting by stating, that as they were all perfectly aware of the business for which they had met, he should not detain them further than by reading the authority of the civil commissioner for their thus assembling themselves. This having been read, Mr. E. Norton, of the firm of Thomson, Brothers & Co., proposed the 1st resolution, as follows:

That this meeting views with the deepest interest the proceedings of the Committee of the House of Commons, on the state of the aborigines in the British settlements, and is convinced, that the future welfare and prosperity of the frontier of this colony, and the character of its inhabitants, are involved in the issue of its deliberations; but this meeting has seen with great regret the minutes of the evidence which has been taken by the said committee (as far as it has already been published), and deem it incumbent upon them to record their opinion, that that evidence is defective, and in many parts erroneous, and that it betrays a want of information as to the true state of the affairs of this settlement, that cannot but be prejudicial to the vital interests of the whole of the inhabitants.

Mr. Norton then spoke to the following effect:—

The motion which I am about to propose to you was only placed in my hands last evening on my return from Port Elizabeth, and I therefore fear I shall not be able to do that justice to it it deserves; for although my particular friend, the Editor of the South African Commercial Advertiser, has distinguished me by the title of "an eminent statesman," you will find I have no claim to the honour; but I know you will be contented with facts, and those are the best part of our argument. In the year of, I think, 1828, a work made its appearance in England, and also in this colony, entitled, "Researches in South Africa," written by the Rev. Dr. Philip, head of the London Missionary Society in this colony. As might naturally be supposed, such a work, emanating from a clergyman or minister of the Gospel—a man of the high standing of Dr. Philip in that society—had great weight with the people of England; more especially, when the editor states at the commencement of the work that every thing therein contained "are facts within his own knowledge, or the truth of which he has official documents to prove." In this work, sir, charges are brought against the inhabitants of this frontier of a nature so gross and nefarious, that on the faith of that publication, it has been asserted in the House of Commons that the settlers have been guilty of crimes towards the natives which would make an Englishman's blood run cold. Indignant at these charges, and anxious to clear themselves from even the suspicion of such conduct, the inhabitants have been constantly praying for inquiry, not only to the colonial, but also to the Home Government; no attention has, however, been paid to their petitions, and the stigma has been allowed to remain. Within the last few months, a Committee of the House of Commons has been appointed to inquire into the treatment of the aborigines in our several British settlements. This committee, gentlemen, is a secret committee; its proceedings are published certainly, but solely for the use of the members of the House, and any other publication is a breach of privilege. Fortunately, however, we have obtained a copy of the proceedings, which is quite sufficient to show to us that this inquiry is not of the description you have been praying for. What we want, sir, is a fair, just and open trial; one which shall do justice to the colonists and also to the aborigines; one which, if any parties have been guilty of the crimes laid to their charge, shall bring them to that punishment they so richly deserve. Is the inquiry now going on likely to accomplish this end? Is it a fair investigation? Look at the leading questions put to the witnesses, and to the evident bias against you. And, gentlemen, I see, as chairman of this committee, Mr. Thomas Fowell Buxton, one of your accusers in the House of Commons, who has branded you with infamy on the authority of two convicted libellers, Mr. Pringle and Dr. Philip, the latter for a most infamous libel in that very book I have mentioned. Ought this man to be one of your judges? Would any judge of our supreme court, or a jurymen, be allowed to sit on the trial of a prisoner when he had previously declared that prisoner to be guilty? No, he would not. I have said enough, sir, to show that this is not the investigation we are entitled to, and it becomes us now to demand a full and fair trial on the spot. We have long prayed for one, but we ought now to demand it as our right, for although, with one single exception, every witness, as far as we have seen the proceeding, most distinctly clears the colonists of the charge of cruelty to the natives, yet there is one, Capt. Stockenström, late Commissioner-general for the eastern province, who reiterates those charges, and particularly one against the

the field-cornet, Piet Erasmus, of having, when heading a commando of Boers, murdered the chief, Zeko, and seven Caffres, in cold blood. An investigation into this charge has taken place before our resident magistrate, and the evidence will be read to you by a gentleman who has to propose one of the resolutions. This evidence will clearly prove to you that the charge is untrue, and that the utterer is unworthy the pension of 300*l.* a year he draws from your pockets. How he, of all other persons, can have made such a charge, I cannot conceive; but it shows that nothing less than an investigation on the spot can do justice to all parties, and come at the truth. You must, therefore, be firm, and not mince matters. You must, as Englishmen, demand a fair and an open trial, where the insinuations of your enemies will have no avail. Look, gentlemen, at the articles in the "Commercial Advertiser;" are they intended for perusal here? No; they are meant to act against you in England. The editor has again introduced the Theopolis question, and he quotes the remark of the Commissioners of Inquiry on that subject to strengthen his argument; but he had not the honesty at the same time to tell you that an investigation has since taken place; the lands resurveyed, and that the missionary gentleman at the head of that institution has declared himself perfectly satisfied that no encroachment has taken place, and consequently the charge of his friend, the Rev. Dr. Philip, is false. He has lately, to suit his own purpose, published a speech of the Commandant of Port Elizabeth, Capt. Evatt, but he does not tell you when it was made. That gentleman has, however, told me it was made some ten months ago, and that part of that speech has been altered. Under all these circumstances, you must be convinced of the necessity of the resolution I have to propose, and I shall therefore read it.

After the motion was put and carried, Mr. Norton begged to correct himself as to the proceedings of the Committee of the House of Commons being secret. He had just been informed by a friend present, that they were only secret during the sitting of the committee; that, however, did not alter the question; they were still unable to confute that evidence during the investigation.

Mr. W. Wright seconded the resolution. Carried unanimously.

Mr. Godlonton proposed the second resolution, as follows:—

That although this meeting is sensible of the importance of the adoption of a just and firm line of policy towards "the neighbouring tribes, in order to secure to them the due observance of justice and protection of their rights," yet, they consider that those objects ought never to be attained at the expense of the best interests, and by the sacrifice of the rights of a peaceful and industrious community of British subjects; and they are of opinion that the evidence of a few persons who are casually in England is not sufficient to enable the committee to take that comprehensive and just view of the subject to which the inhabitants of this frontier consider themselves to be entitled, and who can only be satisfied by the fullest and most ample investigation.

After reading the resolution, Mr. Godlonton spoke to the following effect:

I rise, sir, with feelings of no ordinary emotion, in order to propose the resolution which I have just read to you. I cannot be insensible to the situation in which we, as a community, at this moment stand, and that upon our fixed, steady and uniform resistance to injustice and to systematic calumny, will materially depend the future welfare of our children, and of every thing that, as lovers of probity and humanity, we hold most dear and sacred. There is no man within the sound of my voice who will not spurn the idea of basely and meanly succumbing to those sinister and dastardly attempts which have been made to heap reproach and bring down ruin on this colony; but we feel too much confidence in the justice of our case to suppose for an instant that truth and humanity will not ultimately triumph over every opponent. Still it is quite clear that much depends, under the blessing of God, upon our own efforts. Quiescence under reproach and malignant libels has been the bane of this colony, and we are now, as it were, roused from our slumber; we behold the ruin scattered around us by our active and unprincipled enemies, and we are called on, at the eleventh hour, to save ourselves from further outrage, and to snatch from our malignant foes their final triumph.

The audacity with which the enemies of this colony maintain their position is truly surprising, and must convince every one of the depth of that prejudice which exists against us as a people, and of the general extent of the mischief actually done. Fortunately, however, their tissue of sophistry and base fabrication is of too flimsy a texture to shut out the light of truth, and hence the world is just beginning to discover the cheat which has been practised upon it, and the delusion under which it has so long laboured. Insolent and unscrupulous as are our assailants, yet they at length begin to waver; they now stand aghast at the ruinous consequences of their own deeds; and they endeavour feebly to deny both the guilty act and the criminal intention. But let us contrast sober realities with mere declamation and empty profession, and we shall immediately come to a just but inevitable conclusion. For instance, Mr. Pringle's friend and coadjutor, the Editor of the Commercial Advertiser, tells us that none has spoken more kindly and affectionately of us than Mr. Pringle has done, and yet we find an impartial writer, after perusing his kind and affectionate account, denouncing us to the world as a community of the most bloodthirsty miscreants that ever polluted the page of history.

"For any real or any fancied injury (says the writer), such as the loss of cattle, it is in the power of the pettiest magistrate to send for a commando, surprise and plunder the villages, burn the hovels, massacre the men, and carry the women and children into captivity, frequently shooting them on the road out of wantonness or impatience at their foot-sore

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 28.

No. 28.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 April 1836.Enclosure 2,
in No. 28.

pace. Their chieftains are grossly insulted, their envoys have been murdered, and the lives of Caffre travellers are by no means safe; yet even all these things are now submitted to, for the tribes are too well aware of British power to attempt reprisals, and unless some change of system shall be enforced by the Government at home, the nation will gradually perish by murders, by massacres and by want. The treatment of the aborigines is one of the darkest and bloodiest stains in the page of history, and scarcely any is equal in atrocity to the conduct of the Dutch Boers, ably seconded of late, according to Mr. Pringle, by some of the more degraded of the English settlers."

Let me ask any of my hearers whether they recognize this picture; whether they are willing to take this as their own portrait; and whether they can hesitate to denounce him who could make such an impression on the world in milder terms than those of a false and scandalous libeller. Perish by want! Why, sir, we learn in opposition to this, and that from the most unexceptionable source—that of the Commissioners for taking a census of the people composing the tribes of Pato, Kama and Congo, the very Caffres most proximate to the colonists—that the cattle possessed by them amounts in the proportion of 40 head to each male adult; a state of prosperity to which there is no parallel within the colonial boundary. That the same impression as that made upon the reviewer whom I have just quoted has been made upon the chairman of that committee of the House of Commons, before whom our case is now being heard, we have ample proof. We know from his own declarations made before the representatives of the British nation, that the publications of Dr. Philip, and Messrs. Pringle and Kay, have made precisely the same impression as that which had been made on the mind of the writer whom I have just quoted, and he accordingly speaks of us and our conduct in terms of equally disgraceful import. But perhaps it may be said that no proof has been yet adduced to show the effect of Dr. Philip's work, although there has of Mr. Pringle's; and, lest any one should have doubts on the subject, I will read them an extract from the *Electric Review*, a periodical of extensive circulation, and the sentiments of which have great influence on a large, respectable and influential portion of our fellow-countrymen.

(The speaker here reached from the table a small volume.)—This book, sir, is entitled "A Guide to the Choice of Books," and is understood to direct the public taste to every work that, from the interesting nature of its contents or its important matter, is worthy of public attention. Amongst the foremost in this selection is that of Dr. Philip's *Researches*, and to which public attention is directed in consequence of the manner in which he has depicted the character of the frontier colonists, and which is set forth by the reviewer in the following terms:

"He has brought before us, in a distinct and tangible shape, the actual history and condition of the aboriginal inhabitants of Southern Africa; and has proved to demonstration the deplorable fact, which former travellers had only imperfectly and briefly hinted, that the conduct of the Dutch and English intruders in that quarter of the globe has not been less criminal, and scarcely less destructive, than that of the Spaniards in South America. He has proved, too, that the colonial governments, both Dutch and English, have, with but rare and casual exceptions, been equally criminal with the savage Dutch-African colonists, in maintaining a system of cruel oppression, which must for ever remain a foul blot upon the history of two free, enlightened and Christian nations.

"The work embraces, among many minor points, the following topics:—First, a detailed account of the encroachments of the European colonists upon the Hottentot tribes, by which the latter have been gradually deprived of their flocks and herds, of the property of the soil, and, finally, of their personal freedom, until one large portion of the race have been reduced to a state of abject and degrading servitude, and the remainder driven into barren deserts of the interior; even there they are still pursued by the advancing tide of colonization. Deprived of the springs and last habitable spots of the wilderness, hunted down like wild beasts, the males are massacred without pity, and the females and children are carried away captives, to become hewers of wood and drawers of water to their Christian oppressors.

"The author presents to us, secondly, an historical view of the progress of Christian Missions within the Cape Colony, from the arrival of Dr. Vanderkemp down to the present date, comprising a great variety of interesting details and instructive observations, illustrative of the intimate relationship between Christianity and civilization; and proving, by the most satisfactory evidence, that the missionaries in South Africa have, in spite of incessant obloquy and annoyance from the colonists, and of intolerable oppression from the local authorities, actually elevated such of the natives as they were permitted to retain at their institutions to a state of great moral and intellectual respectability, and of comparative comfort and prosperity."

Now this, sir, I maintain, is equally characterized by its inaccuracy and by its ingratitude. I deny that missionaries in South Africa have been subjected to incessant obloquy and annoyance from the colonists, and we require no other evidence than their own to prove its flagrant injustice. What says Dr. Vanderkemp, the first missionary who reached the colony, and belonging to the same society as Dr. Philip? Why, that their errand was no sooner known than many with open arms received them, and expressed their readiness to forward the work in which they were engaged. But some may say, yes; but this relates to Cape Town, and not to the farmers. It may be so; but then we shall find that the farmers are spoken of in higher terms still. "The bounty of the Dutch farmers to the missionaries," says the report, "deserves honourable mention;" and well it might, when we find that not only did they receive them with kindness, but that they supplied them with waggons, oxen, horses and provisions in abundance. "Every where," the report goes

on

on to say, "they (i.e. the missionaries) received the welcome of angels, and were crowded round, and heard with reverence as apostles, every where provided with teams of oxen, and loaded with presents."

Here we have the best evidence, the testimony of their own witness, and of their own records, as to the spirit of the colonists in the year 1799 (37 years ago), with reference to missionary labours, and it may be worth while to inquire the cause of that change of opinion, which is said to have taken place in the interval. Our opponents would doubtless greatly exult if they could but raise the cry of persecution! This cry has been feebly uttered by Mr. Pringle, where he impudently stigmatizes the character of the four independent and upright judges of the colony as actuated by pro-slavery prejudice, and this merely for performing a solemn duty, that of clearing the character of a public servant from a foul and false aspersion. Do we want a clue to arrive at the cause of that abatement in the zeal of the colonists for the success of missionary exertions which has taken place since 1799? then we must look at such circumstances as these; we must turn to that political character which has in too many instances been assumed by those bearing the missionary character, and to those jesuitical proceedings which have lately been exposed, and which are only not believed, because they are so nefarious and so shameful.

Let us look abroad, and ask any truly pious consistent missionary in the colony, whether they are conscious of that incessant obloquy and annoyance, which the Eclectic Reviewer, judging from Dr. Philip's book, says is experienced by the missionaries from the colonists, and what we may be assured would be the inevitable reply, that such a statement is utterly false, and therefore unwarrantable. Let us refer to the efforts of the British settlers to promote the cause of religion, and we find that, within the space of about fourteen years, amidst all kinds of difficulties, they have erected, out of their hard earnings, no less than 13 chapels for the worship of God; and that at the very time we were charged with annoying and persecuting missionaries, the inhabitants of this district alone were actually subscribing to the general cause of religion and benevolence more than 1,000*l.* per annum, to say nothing of private and unknown effort!

But the resolution which I have just read speaks of a just policy towards the native tribes; and I am convinced that there is no man who hears me whose bosom will not cordially respond thereto in the language of approval. And, in despite of every opponent, I will maintain that there never was a period when the British settlers of Albany required any thing with respect to the natives which was not strictly consonant with humanity and justice. But while we speak of duty to our neighbours, we must not be indifferent to the solemn obligation which rests upon ourselves, as parents and as members of civil society. With respect to the former, we may not have much of this world's goods to bequeath them, but we may leave them an unsullied name, and we are bound, by every principle of honour, to wipe from our characters that foul and malevolent odium, which, if suffered to remain, would make our children blush to call us by the name of parent. Our public duty is equally peremptory. Do we wish to aid the cause of religion? then we must, if possible, remove every stumblingblock in the way of its progress. We must denounce falsehood and calumny in terms suited to their enormity; and we must put down, by public acclamation, all those attempts which have been made to disunite us as a people, and that systematic effort which has been made both covertly and openly, to cast upon us unmerited reproach, and to bring down upon our heads the contumely of our fellow-countrymen and of the world.

What is it we desire? simply an inquiry into truth. Surely this is no great boon to ask at the hands of a paternal Government. We have every thing at stake in the result of the investigation now pending; and we beg, nay, we demand, that on a principle recognized in every court of equity, that the best evidence be heard, and the best evidence can only be obtained on the spot. Let every charge against the colonists be fairly brought to the test of truth, and we can have no fears as to the result; and hence, in the words of the resolution, I repeat that "the inhabitants of this frontier can only be satisfied with the fullest and most ample investigation."

Mr. P. W. Lucas supported this motion by a few brief remarks, in the course of which he expressed the great satisfaction which every one must have felt at the manly, straightforward and accurate evidence given before the Commons' Committee by Major Dundas; and he concluded by expressing his hope, that the sense that meeting entertained of the Major's conduct would be given before it broke up.

Mr. W. Smith remarked, that previous to putting the motion before the meeting to the vote, he could not refrain from expressing his sentiments with regard to the injurious influence which the proceedings of Dr. Philip had had, not only on the progress of missionary efforts in this colony, but to the real welfare of the coloured classes. Every one at all acquainted with the subject must be sensible of the demoralizing effect of the 50th ordinance on the coloured classes. They had now no friendly restraining hand to prevent them from running into all kind of excesses, and he firmly believed that their numbers were on the decrease by that state of wretchedness and dissipation in which they habitually indulged. With reference to those aspersions which had been cast upon the British settlers, in relation to their treatment of the Hottentots, every one there must be sensible of their general inaccuracy and injustice. The prejudices of the settlers were all in favour of the Hottentots, and they were treated by them with a degree of kindness and familiarity, of which after-events had shown they were quite undeserving. Several instances had come within his own knowledge where the Hottentot, before the promulgation of the 50th ordinance, had acquired considerable property in cattle and sheep, all of which had been squandered, when

No 28.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 28.

No. 28.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 April 1836.Enclosure 2,
in No. 28.

allowed to indulge in habitual sloth, and to rove through the country without let or hindrance. But we had not to go beyond the precincts of this town for examples. Let any one walk through the streets, and say whether the spectacle presented by the Hottentot population was not appalling; on every hand the most disgusting scenes of debauchery and obscenity, so that it was scarcely possible for their wives and daughters to walk abroad at noonday, without having their feelings outraged by the conduct of these people. Again, let them look at the Hottentot village adjacent, and which Dr. Philip had told them was of more importance and more creditable than all the other improvements of the town put together; and what do we find it? the very hotbed of the vilest debauchery. He firmly believed that the Hottentots were fast diminishing in number, in consequence of their vicious habits; and he believed that if, under the old system, 30 years would have sufficed for their extinction, that, under the new order of things, 20 years would produce the same fatal result; and how, he would ask, could this be otherwise, when it was notorious that such numbers of them spent the day in riot and dissipation, and the night in vices of the most baneful character?

The second resolution was then put, and carried unanimously.

Mr. Jarvis, before reading the resolution which he was about to propose, begged leave to draw the attention of the meeting to the very great importance of the object for which they were assembled. If ever there was a time when it was incumbent upon the inhabitants of this frontier to exert themselves for the protection of their interests, it was now; and he called upon every man, who had the prosperity of the district and the future welfare of his children at heart, to put himself forward in aid of the object for which they were assembled. He would urge this the more strenuously upon them, from the description of attention which had been paid at home to their former applications, and by way of showing to the meeting the result of some of their representations, he would beg leave to read to them an extract from the minutes of the evidence lately taken before the Committee of the House of Commons; he referred to the evidence of Mr. Phillips:

Ques. 945. "Have you ever brought under the notice of Mr. Hay the recommendation of the Commissioners, in reference, for instance, to municipal institutions?—Yes, we petitioned through the governor on that very subject, but we never had any reply from the Colonial Office. Since I have been in London, I have been with Lord Glenelg, and he has requested me to lay before him a statement of every thing which our part of the colony requires, and I am to see him this week again on the same subject.

Ques. 946. "Have you any better prospect now of attention being paid to the wants of the colonists than you had formerly?—Lord Glenelg has certainly given me every reason to conclude that our requests would be attended to, and so did Mr. Stanley, and so did Mr. Spring Rice, but their stay in office was too short."

Now this was the description of attention which we had met with; Lord Glenelg promised, and so did Mr. Stanley, and so did Mr. Spring Rice, and so did half a dozen others before them, and so half a dozen after them would continue to do, unless we were firm in urging our grievances in a proper and constitutional manner. He had seen with pain the risible feelings of the meeting excited at some of the extracts which had been read by Mr. Godlonton. Those statements were so monstrous, the charges so absurd, and their falsehood so notorious, that, at the first blush of the case, they appeared calculated to excite nothing else than laughter and contempt; but he would beg leave to say, that it was that line of conduct, and that contemptuous sort of notice, that had brought matters to their present pass, and had rendered it imperatively necessary to assemble there this day. We were continually hearing some of those statements which set forth the character of the colonists, and the habits of the inhabitants of this frontier, in so injurious a light. Each new statement was more false and more calumnious than the one by which it had been preceded; and how did we notice them? We laughed at them; we treated them with contempt; and what was the consequence? Those persons who put them forth were allowed to do so uncontradicted; their statements were copied from publication to publication, from newspaper to newspaper; were readily circulated and generally believed; and why? because they were never publicly contradicted, and because we sat quietly down and laughed at them, and considered that, because they were so notoriously false, nobody would believe them. But they were believed, and that to such an extent, that Mr. Buxton, one of the most single-minded and upright men in the House of Commons, and a man whose motives and whose virtues every one must respect, denounced before the House the inhabitants of this frontier in no measured terms; referred to the works of Philip and Pringle, and stated that "acts of cruelty had been committed on the Caffres, in the name of England, enough to make an Englishman blush." He trusted, therefore, that the meeting would see that it was now time to be serious, and to exert ourselves; and he saw no measure so well calculated to ensure their affairs, being placed in a proper light before the British House of Commons, as a Committee of Inquiry, to investigate upon the spot the occurrences that had taken place between the frontier inhabitants and the savages beyond the boundary. He would now read to them the resolution which he would have the honour to propose; viz.

3.—That the most objectionable part of that evidence is the testimony of Capt. Stockenstrom, as being most prejudicial to the characters of the inhabitants of this frontier; but the fact, that the most serious charge contained in that evidence has been already completely disproved in the recent public investigation, held before the resident

magistrate

magistrate for this district, is a proof to this meeting that a similar severe inquiry into the other charges which have been made against the frontier colonists would be attended with the same satisfactory results, provided that inquiry were carried on in this country by impartial persons duly appointed by the British Government.

No. 28.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 28.

He would but trespass upon the time of the meeting to state to them the principal points embraced in the resolution: 1st. "That the most objectionable part of that evidence is the testimony of Captain Stockenstrom, as being most prejudicial to the characters of the inhabitants of this frontier." 2d. "That the most serious charge contained in that evidence has been already completely disproved." And he would, as briefly as possible, state the reasons upon which he conceived the meeting would be fully warranted in coming to these conclusions. In support of the first clause of the resolution, he begged to refer to the evidence and the statements of Captain Stockenstrom himself. In his answer to ques. 969, after stating that the "Patrols are entirely at the mercy of the statements made by the farmers, and that they may pretend that they are leading them on the trace of the stolen cattle, which may be the trace of any cattle in the world," as if the patrol went blindfold, he says,—

"Do you think there are any other measures by which the flocks and the property of the colonists can be secured, except by preventive and precautionary means of his own?—I decidedly say that one-tenth part of the cattle that are lost, would not be lost if our people were cautious: but circumstances may occur where a man, with all the precaution in the world, may lose his cattle, though I am sure, if he is on his guard, he will be immediately able to collect a force, so as always to find out the actual perpetrators and his own lost property.

"Do you consider, in nine cases out of ten, the property stolen would not have been stolen, provided the colonist had adopted only those measures which he himself could adopt, instead of resting his dependence upon the reprisal system?—I must divide my answer, and separate the cattle taken in open war from what is said to be stolen. When we are said to be at war with the Caffres, and they drive thousands of cattle before them with an overwhelming force, the matter is different altogether.

"I mean cattle stolen during the time of peace, not in the open inroads of war?—Certainly, I think so.

"You have stated, in nine cases out of ten, in times of peace, the cattle stolen were lost through negligence?—I should say the greatest part of it, at least, if not, nine times out of ten, which I believe would be no exaggeration. When one of the commandoes went out (the very one on which the cruel slaughter took place in 1830, and at the time when we were assembling the commando), Colonel Somerset complained to me of the carelessness of the people, and said that all the way, from the Gonappe to Port Beaufort, the country was strewn with cattle, and that he did not see a single herdsman."

Now, it having been clearly stated that nine-tenths of the cattle are lost through negligence, let us see how the other tenth is disposed of.

"The majority of those lost being lost by negligence, when actually taken, do you think there are often fraudulent representations of robberies, which in fact have never been perpetrated?—Undoubtedly.

"Do you think that those fraudulent misrepresentations have been the means of our sending into Caffreland expeditions which have tended to disturb the tranquillity of the country?—Those fraudulent representations have misled our troops upon the frontier, and led to patrols upon the principle which I have here depicted, and which patrols decidedly are the main cause of the misfortunes of the frontier.

"Do you think that, when an expedition is sent into Caffreland for the purpose of recovering cattle which have been stolen, where some interval of time has elapsed, the punishment of 99 cases out of 100 falls upon the innocent and not upon the guilty?—Yes; it is taking great latitude to say 99 cases out of 100, yet I think I may safely say so; at any rate, I may say in most cases, decidedly."

So that it follows from all this, that nine-tenths of the cattle stolen, "when actually stolen," are lost through our negligence; that fraudulent misrepresentations are made with regard to the remainder; and that in 99 cases out of 100 the punishment falls upon the innocent, and not upon the guilty,—rather a droll view of Caffre society to be taken at this time of day, 99 honest men to one rogue. On looking further into the evidence, it will be seen that it is assumed by Captain Stockenstrom, that many of the inhabitants of this frontier are stated to be interested in what is called "the reprisal system." Thus, in answer to question 1004, he says, "but it is impossible, in such an extensive community as ours, living in the state some of our people do, that there should not be amongst them unprincipled men, who would be glad to avail themselves of every opportunity of enriching themselves at the expense of their weaker neighbours." And further, at question 1017, "Then you are of opinion, that our military force, which we are obliged to maintain to deprive the natives of their cattle, and to deprive them of improvement, is beneficial to nobody but to those who wish to plunder the Caffres of their cattle?—The patrolling system benefits no other party; and even these men derive no permanent advantage from it, unless they send the Caffre cattle which they obtain far out of the reach of the Caffres as Scheepars did, and then others are plundered in their stead." And, after numerous assertions, as to the colonists being benefited by the "reprisal system," he winds it up by saying, in a letter addressed to the colonial secretary, on the 31st August 1831, "The disgraceful neglect which takes place in this respect (herding cattle) is well known, and proves that peace on the frontier would by many be considered a losing game." The profits which the colonists derived from the "reprisal system" may be fairly calculated from the result of the commando in question. He held in his hand a paper, being an official return of the cattle distributed in the field-

No. 28.

Mr B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 28.

cometcy of Piet Erasmus, in the month of July 1830, and which showed that 475 head of cattle were distributed amongst 72 individuals (of whom 37 received less than five each), being a fraction more than six head of cattle to each man; and assuming that the cattle so taken were worth seven rix-dollars each (several voices cried out, "not so much"), the share of each man would be about 45 rix-dollars; and would that meeting believe, that a respectable man would furnish two horses, and would leave his home and his family, with his cattle at the mercy of Hottentot servants, and would patrol the country for three or four weeks, occasionally at the risk of his life, for 45 rix-dollars, or 3*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* sterling? Now, is not the direct tendency of all this "prejudicial to the inhabitants of the frontier?" and what has been quoted is not a tithe part of what is asserted to the prejudice of the frontier farmers. Can any thing be more monstrous than the assertion, that at this time of day there are persons residing in this district who are more interested in rapine and in murder than in peace and quietness, and who would rather allow the Caffres to steal their cattle and trust the "reprisal system" than to keep them quietly in their own possession. What has kept nearly the whole of the frontier farmers poor but the robberies of the Caffres? and which, up to the breaking out of the late war, had been carried on for years with scarcely any intermission, and that to such an extent that there are many men now residing in Albany who have been repeatedly beggared by their predatory attacks. He would mention one instance:—a respectable farmer in Oliphant's Hock, whose house and corn-ricks had been burned by the Caffres, said, in giving an account of his losses, "Now this is the third time I have been 'cleaned out' by the Caffres; first, when I was a lad, the Caffres attacked one farm on the banks of the Sunday River; they murdered our cattle herds, stole our cattle, burned our house, and we barely escaped with our lives. In 1819 my property shared the same fate on the banks of the Fish River; and now, here, I am again reduced almost to beggary, and it is very likely that I may just live long enough to be 'cleaned out' again before I die, unless matters take a great change." Now this is not an extreme case; for there were scores, he might say hundreds, like it; and let any man look along the banks of the Fish River, or the Koonap, and the empty kraals and blackened dwellings will tell him what the inhabitants of this district have ever gained by war or the "reprisal system." He would trespass on the attention of the meeting whilst he related a fact to show the value which the frontier farmers attached to this "reprisal system." About the month of September 1833, he went on an excursion towards the Koonap; he went to the house of Mr. Collett: "Well," said he, "you have come at an unlucky time, for my horses have been taken away last night." His neighbour, Christian Van Aard, at the same time lost a span of excellent oxen, and another neighbour lost 33 head of cattle; and what reliance did these men place in the "system of reprisals?" why, not one man moved his foot over his door threshold to obtain redress, after he had satisfied himself that they had been carried off by the Caffres. A cavalier may perhaps say, how was it ascertained that they had been carried off by the Caffres? Mr. Collett's herd saw three armed Caffres lying asleep under a bush, and from whom he fled in affright, and the cattle and horses, together with the spoors of the Caffres, were traced towards the Kookoo, on the route to Caffreland. He remonstrated with Van Aard, and asked him why he did not go to Fort Beaufort and make a report, and try to get redress. "Oh," said he, "if you knew as much of these things as I do, and had been as often robbed as I have, you would know better. If I go to Beaufort, I shall hear one of the officers say, 'Now here comes a fellow who has lost some cattle, and he has not got the spoor; what are we to do?' And if I go to Graham's Town, the civil commissioner will tell me, 'It is a very hard case,' and order my loss to be put down in a big book. And if you will tell me what the better I shall be after Major Cox has shrugged his shoulders, and told me he can't help me, or after Captain Campbell has shook his head, and said he is very sorry for me and put down my loss, as they did my father's before me, I shall be very much obliged to you." And these are not solitary and isolated instances, but such as almost any man in the meeting who has travelled through the frontier districts must have repeatedly met with. One observation more on this subject and he had done. It is asserted by Captain Stockenstrom that the farmers go voluntarily and readily on these expeditions; and he particularly refers to this respecting the commando in June 1830, when he says they "came forward so readily, in the hope that they would now have an opportunity of searching for what they had lost." Now in direct contradiction to this, the field-commandant, Erasmus, states that the farmers did not come forward readily, and which view of the case was borne out by a letter which he held in his hand, and addressed to the provisional field-cornet, T. Botha, signed A. Stockenstrom, and dated 8th June 1830, and which he would read to the meeting:

"Provisional Field-cornet,

East Riet River, 8 June 1830.

"PLEASE to command from each of the after-mentioned persons one man, armed and mounted fit for burgher duty, and be present with them on Tuesday evening, the 15th inst., at Fort Beaufort, and there to receive orders from Colonel Somerset.

(Here follows a list of 58 names of the persons who are to furnish a man armed and mounted.)

"Those who are neglectful, or have not the fixed number of men on their places, you will immediately report, in order that those places may be granted to others.

"I am, &c.

(signed) "A. Stockenstrom."

Now here are 58 men called out by Captain Stockenstrom from a provisional field-cornetcy, not upon any inducement of recovering what they had lost; not from a love of plunder, or because

because war was a profitable game; but upon a threat, that if they did not obey, they would be punished by depriving them of their farms, the most valuable possession they had. Without detaining the meeting any longer, he trusted that he had said sufficient to show that the evidence of Captain Stockenstrom was most objectionable, and prejudicial to the character of the inhabitants of the frontier. He would now proceed to the second clause of the resolution, "That the most serious charge in the evidence of Captain Stockenstrom had been already completely disproved;" and would state to the meeting, as briefly as possible, the circumstances and the facts by which he considered that clause of the resolution to be completely borne out. The case to which he wished to draw the attention of the meeting was that of the death of the Caffre chief, Zeko, and he would relate to them how that took place.

During the years 1829 and 1830, the Caffres had committed numerous depredations on the frontier farmers, whom they had plundered to an alarming extent, and their cattle having been clearly traced to certain kraals, a commando was sent against them "to make an example of those who kept the frontier in this state of disturbance so long," to use the words of Captain Stockenstrom. One division of the command was intrusted to the field-commandant, Erasmus, and he was specially charged with the duty of seizing the cattle belonging to the kraals of Zeko and Jebecco. He succeeded in surprising the kraal of the chief, Zeko, took possession of the cattle; and was driving them off towards Fort Willshire, according to the orders which he had received. The chief, Zeko, requested that the milch cows might be left with him, and which request Erasmus complied with; more cattle were then asked for, but which Erasmus refused, saying that he had no power to give any more, and recommended the chief to proceed to Fort Willshire to apply to the commissioner-general and to the commandant. Erasmus then marched with his party towards Fort Willshire, accompanied by a few unarmed Caffres, who were showing, or to borrow from the Minutes of Evidence, "pretending to show" the nearest road. They proceeded in this way for about an hour, when they came to a neck of land thickly covered with bushes and mimosa thorns; on a sudden they heard the Caffres whistle, and the loud cries with which they urge on cattle, and in an instant they turned the cattle upon them with so much violence that many of the farmers had some difficulty in escaping being trampled upon; assegais were thrown, and shots were fired, and the chief, Zeko, who was leading the attack, was killed, together with six of his men; the Caffres succeeded in recapturing a number of the cattle, and Erasmus and his party took the remainder to Fort Willshire, where he made his report in the regular way, and received praise from Colonel Somerset and Captain Stockenstrom for the manner in which he had executed his duty. The cattle which had been taken were distributed amongst the farmers, and the public thought nothing more of the matter; they had believed the report which had been made, and considered Erasmus and his field-cornets, and the burghers by whom he had been accompanied, to be honest, well-disposed people. To the surprise, however, of many, upon reviewing the Minutes of Evidence taken before the Committee, an entirely new version is given of this affair, and a correspondence appears to have been carried on on the subject, in which it is asserted, that the Caffres were assisting the Boors in driving the cattle when they were shot with nothing but kerries in their hands, and that there could be no other inducement for this brutal conduct but to have a plea for the confiscation of the Caffre cattle. It, of course, immediately occurred to some of the frontier authorities, that if the field-commandant, Erasmus, the field-cornets, Lombard, De Lange and others, had been guilty of this barbarous and savage conduct, and had made a false report, as had been asserted, they were persons who were unworthy of any sort of confidence, and quite unfit to serve the government of this colony.

An examination was, therefore, held of every person within the reach of the local authorities who could throw any light upon the affair, and the result has been that the report made by Erasmus has been fully and completely borne out, and the accusations against him and the farmers who accompanied him completely and satisfactorily contradicted.

The first information that the public has of this charge is in Captain Stockenstrom's evidence before the Committee, where, in speaking of the commando, he says, "The very one in which the cruel slaughter took place in 1830;" and in question 986, he says:

"I accompanied that commando; there were strict orders given that no cattle should be taken but what could be sworn to as colonial property, unless the Caffres should resist the taking of such colonial property; the commando was divided into various divisions, one consisting exclusively of Boors; and when we joined in Caffreland, the commandant of this division stated, that, in trying to select the colonial property, the Caffres had resisted, and that his people were obliged, in self-defence, and in order to execute his orders, to fire on them, and that several had been killed. I recollect that, on hearing his report, both Colonel Somerset and myself said he had done very well.

"Did he describe that there had been a severe battle with this tribe of Caffres?—A severe fight; that he had a fight for it.

"A severe fight for it?—Yes.

"Did you believe that he had had that fight, and report the same to the Government?—Yes, I believed the man's statement, and reported it to the Government as he had stated it.

"Was the chief named Zeko on that occasion?—There was a Caffre chief shot, of the name of Saco, with several of his people.

"Now proceed to state what took place afterwards?—Not long after this, on again visiting the frontier, I was informed that this report had been false, and that this Caffre had been shot even unarmed; and I went into Caffreland purposely to inquire into this, and

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 28.

605

No. 28.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 April 1836.Enclosure 2,
in No. 28.

from all the information I could collect, both from the Caffres and from the Hottentots who had been with this division, it appeared that those Caffres, on seeing their cattle assembled, had requested of the commandant to retain possession of at least the milch cows; that he had permitted them to leave some behind, and that they had followed him upon his saying that they might come and demand their cattle of the military commandant and me, provided they left their assegais behind, which they did, and that they were assisting in driving their cattle through the bush when they were fired upon and shot.

"By the commando force?—Yes; and this statement I also sent to the Government.

"Was the officer who commanded that detachment of the commando, subsequently employed?—He remained in his situation up to the time when I left the colony; that is, two years and a half ago.

"Do you mean by the words, 'it appeared,' to say, that the result of your inquiry led you to that conclusion?—Yes.

"And of that conclusion you have no doubt?—No, none in the world.

"Was the name of that person Erasmus?—Yes; he commanded that division."

And upon referring to the documents alluded to by Captain Stockenstrom, we find, first, in his memoir, dated London, 31st December 1833, p. 98, the following account:—"I accompanied one of the divisions of this commando, after having strictly forbid the Boors taking any Caffre cattle whatever, unless the Caffres should violently resist their taking such cattle as could be sworn to as colonial property. A division of Boors took a considerable number of colonial and Caffre cattle mixed, pretending that they had had a desperate fight for it, in which the Caffre chief, Zeko, and several of his men were killed; but I subsequently found out that these unfortunate men were murdered in cold blood and unarmed, for which atrocious act there could have been no reason except to find a plea for seizing the Caffre cattle, contrary to my orders. I therefore feel convinced that the commandant had been misinformed as to the state of the frontier, and that most of the reports about the numerous depredations and desperate intentions of the Caffres were utterly groundless;—just as in 1829, when the colony was thrown into the utmost alarm, for which there was not the slightest foundation, though it nearly brought about a Caffre war."

And in his letter to the Secretary to Government, dated 31st August 1831, we find the following very detailed statement:—"You will remember, as it is recorded in your office, that upon the urgent representations of Lieutenant-colonel Somerset, I sanctioned an expedition into Caffreland, about June or July 1830, with a view of recovering cattle stolen from the colony. The Boors were told that any man taking Caffre cattle would be severely punished, but the Caffres were threatened that, if they offered violence to the commando, the cattle of the kraals so offending would be seized to indemnify the colonists for their losses. Lieutenant-colonel Somerset was of course obliged to divide his force into several divisions; the one under provisional field-commandant Erasmus, came in contact with the late chief, Zeko. Erasmus, on joining the main body, reported that he had been furiously attacked by Zeko and his people, and that this chief and several other Caffres had been killed in the rencontre. This was believed, and so reported to you. The Caffre cattle were disposed of as had been threatened, but it now transpires that Zeko and six of his men were murdered in cold blood, and another Caffre was severely wounded. These unfortunate men were told by the provisional field-commandant, that they might select their milch cows to leave at their kraals, and accompany the remainder to Fort Willshire to ask their restitution from myself, provided they (the Caffres) would leave their arms behind; they did so, and were assisting the Boors in driving the cattle, when they were shot with nothing but their kerries in their hands. There could be no other inducement for this brutal conduct but to have a plea for the confiscation of the Caffre cattle. I have not been able clearly to prove that Erasmus gave the orders to fire, but the confidence hitherto placed in him renders his false report the more unpardonable, and his dismissal I think a very necessary example."

Now how does all this agree with the report made by Captain Stockenstrom on the 28th June 1830, about 11 months before this "new light" broke in upon him; he there says,—"It having been ascertained that the Caffre chiefs, Sebecco, Seko, Magoosso and Zeganie, were principally concerned in the depredations committed upon the colony, to surprise the kraals of those men became the principal object of the Commandant."

It might be the object of the commandant to surprise the kraals, but it had been "clearly ascertained" by the commissioner-general who the depredators were, and in compliance with the order which had been issued by him, Zeko's kraals were surprised by the burgher force, under the field-commandant, Erasmus, and "numbers of cattle taken from the colony (some very lately) were found therein." Erasmus reports that "when he had collected the cattle belonging to the said kraals." Now it appears here that Erasmus reported, that he had collected the cattle— all the cattle—belonging to these kraals; not the cattle belonging to the colonists, but the cattle belonging to the kraals, and was proceeding with them to Fort Willshire, where the colonial cattle were to be selected." Now, if, as stated in the memoir, Captain Stockenstrom had "strictly forbid the Boors taking any Caffre cattle whatever," how is it that he passes over without comment and without reprobation the report of Erasmus, "that he had collected the cattle belonging to the kraals, and was taking them to Fort Willshire?" Why, because Erasmus and all who were with him state distinctly, that he was ordered to surprise Zeko's kraals, and take all the cattle that might be there; and that view of the case is borne out in a striking manner by the orders given by Colonel Somerset, who was acting in concert with Captain Stockenstrom, to Captain Aitchison, and published in the report, p. 35, and which he would read to the meeting:

"Captain

607

"Captain Aitchison, called in; and Examined.

No. 28.

435. "Have you in your possession any instructions that were given to you upon going into the Caffre country as the commandant of patrol?—I have two, which I have received on different occasions.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Gleneig,
8 April 1836.

436. "Read them?—The first is dated Fort Beaufort, 16 June 1830: 'Captain Aitchison will take the command of the division now assembled at the new post; Captain Aitchison will receive from the chief (Charlie), who has offered to accompany the command, guides to the kraals, whose Caffres are supposed to have committed depredations on the colony. Charlie's Caffres are to conduct Captain Aitchison to the said kraals; Captain Aitchison will then secure the cattle of those kraals, and drive them off in the direction of the old waggon drift on the Kushama, where he will join the central division under the commandant of the frontier. Captain Aitchison will inform the Caffres at the kraals, where he seizes cattle, that he has orders to take the cattle to the commandant, where all Caffre cattle will be restored to them, and only colonial cattle detained. Should the Caffres make resistance, or offer any attempt at hostilities, Captain Aitchison will fire upon them, and resist every attempt that may impede the execution of these orders.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 28.

'H. Somerset, Colonel Commandant.'

Now it appears from all this, that Captain Aitchison's orders were to "secure the cattle of those kraals." Erasmus states his orders were to "seize the cattle belonging to Zeko's kraal;" and the commissioner-general reports in terms of praise and approbation, that Erasmus "had collected the cattle of the said kraals, and was driving them to Fort Willshire." Is not, therefore, the fair inference to be drawn from all this, that Erasmus had received the same order as Captain Aitchison, to seize all the cattle, and executed that order in strict accordance with the order which he had so received. It would naturally be expected that charges of this serious nature would be made upon good and substantial grounds, and upon such evidence as would have carried conviction home to any jury. Let us now see where this accusation, this new light, comes from, and here we must again go back to the evidence of Captain Stockenstrom. In answer to question 991, he says, "he went purposely to inquire into it, and got his information from the Caffres and the Hottentots who had been with the division;" and in answer to question 994, he says, "the result of his inquiries led to that conclusion, and of that conclusion he had not any doubt." At question 1022, he says, "when he received a letter from the colonial Office, dated 19th August, he was in Caffreland, and had an interview with the Caffres; and at that time, also, I heard that the report which had been made the year before, that Zeko and his people had fallen in battle, was wholly false." In his letter to the Colonial government, of the 31st August 1831, he says, "it now transpires that Zeko and six of his men were murdered in cold blood;" but in a letter addressed to Colonel Somerset, dated the 3d September 1831, he says—

"But as my letter to the same department, dated 31st ultimo, cannot yet have been communicated to you, as most likely it will be, I deem it expedient in the meantime to inform you, that among other matters it contains the complaints of the Caffre chiefs:

"That Zeko, and those who perished with him last year, instead of having lost their lives in the manner reported to you and me, were treacherously murdered, with nothing but kerries in their hands."

1st. So that it appears from all the official correspondence which we have on the subject, that this charge of cold-blooded murder—the result of cool inquiry—was founded upon the complaints and reports of the Caffres and of some of the Hottentots who accompanied the division. Of the value of Caffre evidence there can be but little doubt; as to the testimony of the "agter ryders," he would presently read the evidence of one or two, in order to satisfy the meeting on that subject. Having said thus much upon the official evidence, he would now proceed to show to the meeting the real state of the case, and in order to do that fairly and impartially, he would read to the meeting the evidence of two men who had accompanied Erasmus's division, one a Hottentot and the other a Caffre; the first was the evidence of Boesack Tamboer, which was as follows:

"Boesack Tamboer, a Hottentot, residing with Cornelius van der Nest, agriculturist, at Bosch Fontein, field-cornetcy of Glenlynden, district of Somerset, duly sworn, deposes,—I was in the service of field-cornet Erasmus, and accompanied him when he went on an expedition to Zeko's kraal about five years ago. We left Fort Willshire, and arrived early the next morning close to Zeko's kraal, where we off-saddled to rest the horses; my master there explained to the burghers the order he had received from Captain Stockenstrom, and said further, that no one was to fire unless the Caffres drew their assagais. We then proceeded to Zeko's kraal, and collected together the cattle. Zeko sent a Caffre to ask for some milch cows. Erasmus said he had no orders from Captain Stockenstrom to give them; the Caffre went away, and came again, and said that Zeko said that the calves would die, if the cows were not given up to him; upon which Erasmus then told the Caffre to drive them out; which he did, and drove them away towards Zeko's kraal. We then proceeded on with the cattle towards the colony; several Caffres went with us for the purpose of showing us the nearest way, and helping us to drive the cattle; these Caffres all had kerries, some one and some two; on looking round, I saw a great number of armed Caffres following at about a distance from here to the mill (about 700 or 800 yards); the Caffres that were with us led us unto a place, towards a neck of land, where the country was covered with large thorns and bushes; I asked the interpreter, Wynand Bezuidenhout, what the Caffres were saying? He said, that they said they were showing us the nearest road. All at once I heard the Caffres

No. 28.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 28.

whistle and shout, and the cattle instantly rushed back upon us. The rush was so sudden and there was so much noise and dust, that I could scarcely see what was going on. Erasmus pulled up his horse, and got behind a gonah bush, and I followed him, to prevent our being trampled upon by the cattle. Erasmus took his gun, which I carried, and held it ready on his thigh; I then saw the cattle rush violently past us, and the whistling and shouting with which the Caffres drive cattle continued; it appeared to me at the time as if some of the Caffres had got in front and had driven the cattle back upon us; I only saw one Caffre, and he was running in among the thickest of the cattle; just at this time I heard some shots fired to the right; the freshest and best of the cattle galloped violently past, and returned the same road we came; the remainder stood still, as if they had been stopped. When Erasmus and I rode out from behind the bush, we drove such cattle as were near us towards the rest of the party; Erasmus then got the people together, and immediately inquired, what was the matter? who had been firing? and for what reason? And I heard some of the party say that they had fired because the Caffres had thrown at them. I do not know what became of the Caffres who came to show the way when the attack was made upon us; they disappeared, and I only saw one of them running in the midst of the cattle that were driven back, as I have already stated. We then collected the cattle, and drove them to Fort Willshire; when the firing was over, I saw several of the after-riders with assegais in their hands, which they said they had picked up.

"Some time afterwards (it may be a month or more after the occurrence), a Hottentot came on foot to Erasmus's place, where I was, and took me to Captain Stockenstrom, who was then at the Kaga Post; Captain Stockenstrom examined me as to the circumstance which occurred after we had left Zeko's kraal, and I related to him the circumstance as I have done to-day.

(signed) "D. Campbell, Resident Magistrate.
"H. B. Rutherford, J. P."

"Maart, a Caffre, duly sworn, deposes,—I belong to the tribe called Amapota's, whose language, customs and mode of fighting are the same as that of the Caffres living on this frontier. I came to the colony ten years ago, and understand and speak the Dutch language as well as my own language; I was in the service of David Petrus de Lange at the time he went with a commando, under field-cornet P. R. Erasmus, to Zeko's kraal about five or six years ago; I attended De Lange as his after-rider; the commando took all the cattle they could find near the kraal, and, after returning the milch cows to the Caffres, proceeded with the remainder of the cattle towards Fort Willshire; we went as far as from here to the first out-span place on the Somerset road (about six miles); I then saw three or four Caffres, armed with assegais, coming towards the cattle; they came up to Wynand Bezuidenhout, who speaks the Caffre language, and asked him for some of the cattle; he went with them to field-commandant Petrus Erasmus; we proceeded a little further, when I perceived that the number of armed Caffres had greatly increased; I cannot say what number of Caffres there was, I believe there were hundreds of them. I heard one of the Caffres call out to the others, 'What is the use of your assegais? what sort of men are you? don't you see the cattle are on the move?' On hearing which, I immediately interpreted it to David Petrus de Lange, and said to him there will be blood shed to-day; they will attack us when we are in the bush, as we were then entering a wooded pass, and I saw that the Caffres were preparing to attack us; they were rolling their karosses round their left arms, which they always do when they are going to fight, and holding their assegais ready for action with the left hand; in the right each held a long stick, which they use to drive cattle. Almost immediately afterwards I heard the Caffre's whoop, which was repeated from one to the other; this was succeeded by a shrill twittering whistle from the whole mass, who immediately rushed among the cattle, dispersing and driving them in every direction. The cattle, being maddened by this peculiar noise, which I have already described, ran amongst us, mixed us all together, and threw us all into confusion. Some of the Caffres, in separate parties, drove off small portions of the cattle in different directions. While we were in this state of disorder, I heard the cry amongst the farmers, 'The Caffres are throwing assegais.' Some of De Lange's men then fired, and if they had not done so, we would all have been murdered; after this, I saw the Caffres running away; they had then each an assegai in the right hand, the stick being shifted to the left hand. I do not know whether any person was killed by the firing; the herd of cattle was very large, and covered a great space of ground; people might have been killed without my seeing it. I heard at the time that the Caffre chief, Zeko, was killed. I did not know Zeko, and cannot say whether he or any of his people followed us from his kraal unarmed. As soon as the attack was repelled, we collected the cattle together again, and proceeded to Fort Willshire; great numbers of Caffres following us until we reached that place. I cannot tell where field-cornet Erasmus was when the Caffres attacked us; it was impossible to tell where he was, or to see far, on account of the wood and of the confusion we were in. No shot was fired before the rush was made upon the cattle; the Caffres were making off with the cattle when the firing took place. Some time before stating to my master that I thought the Caffres would attack us, I heard one of the Caffres call to the other to turn the cattle when they got into the bush, and use their assegais if they could. I then thought they would attack us, and I would have told my master what I heard, but he was at some distance from me, and I did not express my opinion to him until I saw the Caffres rolling their karosses round their left arms, which was shortly before the attack was actually made. It would have been impossible for the burghers to have kept possession of the cattle without firing upon the Caffres. I do not know what orders Erasmus gave to his people before we came to Zeko's kraal; I was not one of the armed party, my business was to

to take care of my master's horses, and to carry his gun, when he was not using it. On this day my master carried the gun himself, as the horse I led was restive, and I could not carry it. I do not know Captain Stockenstrom; I never was examined by any one respecting what took place on the commando in question; I may have mentioned the circumstances to some of my companions, but to no one else. I was ordered to appear here by Johannes De Lange; he refused to tell me for what I was wanted, nor did I know until I appeared before this court. I left De Lange's service some years ago, since which time I have had no conversation whatever with him, or any other person who was on the commando at Zeko's kraal; I do not know the names of any of the Hottentot agter ryders who accompanied the commando. I cannot tell whether there were any colonial cattle amongst those taken from Zeko's kraal. The cattle taken were brought to Graham's Town. I do not know what became of them afterwards; I got none of them.

(signed) "D. Campbell, Resident Magistrate."

Now, here was evidence, of which there could be no doubt, the Hottentot comes from one quarter, and the Caffre from another; and yet their evidence is consistent in itself, and agrees perfectly with Erasmus's report. And where was Erasmus? he was screening himself behind a bush to prevent himself from being trodden down by the cattle. This evidence might be considered as conclusive; but he would trouble the meeting to listen to one more extract, it was from the evidence of the provisional field-cornet, David Petrus de Lange; he would not read the field-cornet's account of the fray, but rest that point upon the evidence of the Hottentot and the Caffre; but he would read the order which Captain Stockenstrom gave, and the report of the field-cornet, Erasmus.

"I was a provisional field-cornet in the year 1830; I was with the commando that went to Zeko's kraal in the month of June 1830; the commando was under the orders of the field-cornet, Petrus Rasmus Erasmus, now present; we assembled at Fort Beaufort, and from thence we proceeded to Fort Willshire; at the latter place we found Captain Stockenstrom, the commissioner-general, and Lieutenant-colonel Henry Somerset, the commander of Caffraria; they assembled the field-cornets, and I heard Captain Stockenstrom order field-cornet Erasmus to proceed to the kraal of Zeko and Gebeco, and to seize all the cattle they could find there; that if the Caffres resisted or threatened to attack him with their assegais, he was to fire upon them."—"We left the cattle at Fort Willshire, and Erasmus and I and several others went to Buffalo River to report to Captain Stockenstrom, who examined me respecting what had occurred, when we were driving the cattle from Zeko's kraal; I related the circumstances to him precisely as I have told now; he said, 'You have acted very properly; it is a pity you did not shoot more of them.'"

On this point he thought he had now said enough to warrant the meeting in coming to the conclusion that Erasmus was ordered to take all the cattle from Zeko's kraal, and drive them to Fort Willshire; that in the execution of that duty his party was attacked by the Caffres, "the result of which was, that Zeko and several of his people were killed," that the punishment of Zeko "was justly merited," and that the charge against Erasmus and the party of burghers whom he commanded is entirely without foundation. The complete refutation which this charge has met with, will certainly warrant us to assume, that a similar severe inquiry into the other charges which have been made against the frontier colonists would be attended with "the same satisfactory results." Unfortunately for most of us, the charges which are made are full of generalities, and without any data upon which they can be correctly investigated. Captain Stockenstrom is asked by the Committee to state cases: he does state a few, and in remarking upon them, he says, question 1003, "This case was also reported to the colonial government, in order to be made the subject of inquiry, and I received an answer that the man should be punished if the report was confirmed; whether an examination took place, I do not know." Now how does this fact stand? In a letter addressed to the commissioner-general, dated 29th July 1831, Colonel Bell says, "In regard to the cases of Scheepers and Gordon, particularly the former, if the representations you have made be substantiated in such a manner as to enable his Excellency to act upon them, he will most certainly deprive those persons of their promised grants of land." Now what is this? it is like the writer, plain and straightforward and manly; there is no mistaking it; if you, the commissioner-general, who have made this charge, will substantiate it in such a manner as to enable Sir Lowry Cole to act, he will most certainly deprive those persons of their promised grants of land. If it had been intended that any subordinate officer should have investigated these cases, would not Colonel Bell have said so, and the civil commissioner or the resident magistrate, or any other functionary, have been directed to inquire into the statements; but he does no such thing; he leaves it to the commissioner-general, who gave out all the land in that quarter, and upon whose report Scheepers actually got his land. And how does the commissioner-general treat that letter? Why, in a letter addressed to the Secretary to Government, dated Cradock, 13th August 1831, he says, "but as to substantiating any thing I have advanced respecting the cases of Scheepers or Gordon, or any body or thing else, I humbly beg leave to refer to the result of the crisis to which matters have been brought." Perhaps some gentleman in the meeting would be able to tell what this meant; it sounded like something very terrible, referring to the results of the crisis. But what was the result, and what was the crisis? In reply to question 1021, he says, "When I reached the frontier in 1831, the Caffres were in the most perfect state of tranquillity." In answer to question 1022, speaking of the same period, he says, "It was the very day I came from Caffreland I had interviews with the Caffres, and had found them

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 April 1836.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 28.

No. 28.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 April 1836.Enclosure 2,
in No. 28.

them in the utmost state of tranquillity." In his letter to the colonial government, dated 14th July 1831, "before I should consent to any measures which could endanger the present tranquil state of the Caffre border." So that it appeared from the commissioner-general's own showing, that the result, or the crisis, or the result of the crisis, to which he referred, was profound peace and tranquillity; and that that is referred to when he is called upon to substantiate complaints! It would of course be expected that the result of so much experience as that of commissioner-general would have led to some plan for effectually preserving the peace of the frontier, and preventing the Caffres stealing our cattle, and our getting restitution when we had been plundered; but the principle, indeed the main feature, of his plan is, to make the colonists take care of their own cattle, for he distinctly says that nine-tenths of the cattle are lost through carelessness; and in commenting upon the robberies which had been committed, and the murder of Van Rooyen's Hottentot, he says, "all this can be prevented by simply making the colonists look after their flocks;" and then comments upon the "horrid cruelty" of poor Van Rooyen sending a youth of 16 to herd his flock. It would have been more germane to the matter to have explained, what the Caffres did there looking after the colonist's flocks; it was well known in Graham's Town that, after the herdsman had been murdered, Van Rooyen (although he lived within musket-range of a military post) had great difficulty in getting servants at all. The rich farmer in the interior of the colony left his cattle in peace and security; the poor frontier grazer, the poorest of the inhabitants in the colony, was to be at the expense of keeping up an armed guard upon his cattle to protect them from Caffres, who had no business within 100 miles of his house. And what was the use of this armed guard? why, the Caffres, if they set their minds upon it, would rob you in spite of all your precaution; witness the case of Mr. Collett; he hired at a great expense four herdsman, men who were experienced and trustworthy, and expert in the use of weapons; he thought his arrangements were excellent, and almost considered himself an example to his neighbours. And what was the result? the Caffres watched him with patience, of which a civilized man can scarcely form an idea; they found an unguarded moment; they killed a faithful old servant, and in an instant they swept off the whole of Mr. Collett's valuable flocks; and that is not a solitary instance of the result of people looking after their own cattle. He had not exhausted the subject, but he began to fear that he had nearly exhausted the time of the meeting, and he would conclude by moving the third resolution, which he did not doubt would meet the cordial support of the whole meeting.

Mr. W. R. Thompson, in seconding the resolution, stated that it was of the most vital importance to the future well-doing of the frontier, that such statements as those made by Captain Stockenstrom should not be allowed to pass uncontradicted. Whatever motives might have actuated that gentleman, he had certainly made strange misstatements, highly prejudicial to the colonial character; they had, however, seen the grossest charge in his evidence satisfactorily refuted; and he had no doubt, if all were exposed to the same test, they would be found as little worthy of credit; but this could only be done by investigation on the spot, where the alleged facts were stated to have taken place. The investigation at present going on before the House of Commons would tend materially to form the opinion of the people of England, and might ruin their character; and it was of the greatest importance that no misrepresentation should take place; if they had been guilty of continually making inroads on the Caffres, robbing them of their cattle, and committing cold-blooded murder, as Captain Stockenstrom alleged, then the late attack on the colony was but a measure of retaliation on their part; but if it could, on the contrary, be shown—and which, from experience gained in a residence of 15 years on the frontier, he was sure it could be—that the Caffres had certainly been the aggressors, and that the colonists had exhibited the christian virtues of forbearance and long-suffering in the greatest degree—then the mother country was bound to afford them compensation for the losses they had sustained by the late inroad; but it was only by an impartial investigation on the spot that those facts could be established.

The motion was then put by the chairman, and carried unanimously.

Lieutenant John Crause stated, that in rising to propose the next resolution, he felt that, after the very able manner in which the subject had been brought before the meeting and discussed, it would be unnecessary for him to occupy time by any further remarks, and he should therefore content himself by proposing the resolution. Lieutenant Crause then read a resolution, as follows:—

4.—That it appears to this meeting that the committee do not possess sufficient means of information to enable them to come to a decision as to "the means to be adopted with regard to the native inhabitants;" and that that information can only be obtained upon the spot, by a Commission of Inquiry, to be sent out from England for that purpose.

Mr. John Norton seconded this motion. Carried unanimously.

The fifth resolution, to the following effect, was moved by Mr. W. A. Anderson, and seconded by Mr. S. Bonnin, of Salem.

5.—That a petition be prepared, addressed to His Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies, to be transmitted to his Excellency the Governor, praying that a commission be appointed to inquire on the spot into those injurious statements which have been circulated against the inhabitants of the eastern frontier of the colony, and which are degrading to the character of the inhabitants, and subversive of their interests.

Carried unanimously.

It was then moved by Mr. J. White, and seconded by Mr. Cumming, and resolved unanimously, that the following five gentlemen be requested to prepare and transmit to Government the petition of the inhabitants; namely, Messrs. W. R. Thompson, E. Norton, G. Jarvis, W. A. Anderson and R. Godlonton.

No. 28.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 April 1836.

Moved by Mr. E. Norton, seconded by Mr. W. R. Thompson, and carried unanimously,—

That the grateful thanks of this meeting are due, and be conveyed to Abraham Borradaile, esq., and to the members of the Cape trade committee in London, for the very zealous and able manner in which they have advocated the interests of this frontier; and for the satisfactory way in which they have brought their case to the notice of His Majesty's Government.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 28.

Mr. P. W. Lucas here rose, and remarked, that he had hoped the gratifying task of proposing a vote of thanks to Major Dundas would have fallen into abler hands. After the evidence of Captain Stockenstrom had been read, and so ably commented on by Mr. Jarvis before the meeting, they could fairly contrast it with that of Major Dundas, and learn how highly to appreciate that of the latter. When the presumed character of Captain Stockenstrom, which led to his filling the highest situations in this colony, and when the important appointment of commissioner-general which he held, and which opened to him the surest information on the subjects of frontier policy and transactions, were considered, could it be wondered at that great weight should be attached to his evidence at home? But when to this were added that his father was treacherously murdered, and his dead body shockingly mutilated by the Caffres, could he for one moment be suspected of partiality for these savages, the murderers of his father? Would not this fact give a tenfold weight to his testimony in their favour against us? Had the labours of the committee here closed, their condemnation would have been sealed! Happily, however, other evidence was sought, that of a gentleman of high honour and talent, one whose long residence on their frontiers amongst them enabled him to form a true estimate of their character, and, by free intercourse with their neighbours, an unbiassed judgment of theirs too; one who, whilst here, showed the greatest kindness to the coloured races, and more particularly to the Caffres. Major Dundas deposed to what they knew to be facts, and nobly vindicated their character; and they might, he believed, impute to the effect produced by his evidence, the investigation ordered to be taken on the spot, into the most scandalous charge brought against them, in the person of Erasmus, by Captain Stockenstrom, and which in a court of justice had been so fully disproved. He would here close his remarks by moving—That the committee be directed to address a letter to Major Dundas, expressive of the grateful sense that meeting entertained of the noble and candid testimony given by him in behalf of the inhabitants of this frontier.

Mr. Godlonton stated, that he rose with considerable pleasure to second the resolution which had just been proposed to them; and he felt proud of that opportunity of declaring publicly his opinion of the individual to whom it referred. He had had an opportunity of seeing and knowing much of Major Dundas, as respected that district. During the whole of his residence there, he had been on terms of the most confidential official intercourse with him, and from what he had seen and experienced, he had long come to a conclusion that a more honourable high-minded man did not exist than that officer, or one more truly interested in the welfare of that division of the colony. He had often made the remark, and his late conduct before the committee was a case in point, that Major Dundas was too high-spirited to do a shabby action. Holding these opinions, he could not contrast his evidence with that of Captain Stockenstrom, without being struck with the discrepancy between them; and convinced as he was that some parts of Captain Stockenstrom's evidence was most erroneous, he could not but be deeply convinced of the value of that straightforward, manly tone assumed by Major Dundas on the occasion in question. Under these circumstances, he had great satisfaction in seconding the proposer of the resolution before the meeting.

Moved by Mr. E. Norton that Mr. F. Still be requested to quit the chair, and that Mr. Jarvis be requested to take it.

Moved by Mr. Godlonton, and carried unanimously, That the thanks of this meeting be given to the chairman, for the gentlemanly, efficient and impartial manner in which he had conducted the business of the meeting.

Mr. Still returned thanks.

Mr. W. Smith stated, that he wished, before the meeting broke up, to propose a resolution, which he considered of great importance, and which was—That a letter be addressed to the Directors of the London Missionary Society, respectfully requesting that, in future, in the selection of missionaries for this colony, they would take care not to send out political agents.

The chairman stated, that a resolution to that effect could not be put. They had met for a specific purpose, viz. that of considering the propriety of transmitting a petition to His Majesty's Government, and from that point they could not wander into irrelevant matter; and as the object proposed had been gained, it was his duty to dissolve the meeting.

No. 28.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 April 1836.

Enclosure 3, in No. 28.

To the Right honourable Lord *Glenelg*, His Majesty's Principal Secretary of State
for the Colonies, &c. &c.

The Memorial of the undersigned inhabitants of the eastern province of the colony
of the Cape of Good Hope,

Enclosure 3,
in No. 28.

Respectfully sheweth,

THAT memorialists view with deep interest the proceedings of the Committee of the Honourable Commons House of Parliament, on the state of the aborigines in the British settlements; and being deeply convinced that their future welfare and character, and the prosperity of the frontiers of this colony, are involved in the issue of its deliberations, have seen, with great regret and apprehension, that the evidence already recorded is not only defective, but in many instances erroneous; that it betrays a want of information regarding the true state of the affairs of this settlement, and that hence, if it be acted upon, it cannot fail to be highly prejudicial to their dearest interests.

That although memorialists are duly sensible of the importance of the adoption of a just and firm line of policy towards the neighbouring tribes, in order to secure to them the due observance of justice, and the protection of their rights, yet that they consider these objects ought never to be attained at the expense of the best interests, and by the sacrifice of the rights of a peaceful and industrious community of British subjects; and they are of opinion that the evidence of a few persons who are casually in England, however fairly that evidence may be given, is not sufficient to enable the Committee to take that comprehensive and just view of the subject, to which memorialists, in common with the inhabitants of this frontier, consider themselves to be entitled; and who can only be satisfied by the fullest and most ample investigation.

That the memorialists view the evidence of Captain Stockenstrom, late commissioner-general of the eastern province, as most objectionable, and extremely prejudicial to the character of the inhabitants of the frontier; and are of opinion that a public inquiry into the charges which have been preferred against them would be attended with the most satisfactory results, provided the inquiry were carried on in the colony by impartial persons, duly appointed by the British Government; and they are borne out in this opinion by the circumstance of the most serious charge made by Captain Stockenstrom (viz. the murder of the Caffre chief, Zeko, and six of his men, in cold blood, by a party of farmers, under the command of the field-commandant, Erasmus) having been completely disproved in a late public investigation, held in open court, before the resident magistrate of this district.

That from these and other considerations, memorialists are led to the conclusion, that the Committee of the Honourable Commons' House of Parliament does not possess those ample means of information which are absolutely necessary to enable it to come to a just decision as to "the means to be adopted with regard to the native inhabitants;" and as memorialists are of opinion that the necessary information can only be obtained upon the spot, they most humbly and respectfully pray that a Commission of Inquiry may be appointed, and sent hither by His Majesty's Government, to inquire into those injurious statements which have been circulated against the inhabitants of the eastern frontier of this colony, and which are degrading to their character, and subversive of their interests.

And memorialists, as in duty bound, will ever pray.

(Signed by 680 inhabitants of the eastern province of the colony of the
Cape of Good Hope.)

—No. 29.—

(No. 58.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

No. 29.

Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban,
11 July 1836.

Sir,

Downing-street, 11 July 1836.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Despatch, No. 6, of the 8th of April, in which you desire my early attention to the proceedings and resolutions of a public meeting recently held at Graham's Town, as well as to a memorial from the inhabitants of the eastern province of the Cape, praying that a commission be appointed, and sent to the colony, for the purpose of inquiring into certain statements which have been circulated in regard to the general conduct of the colonists towards the native tribes.

Deeply as I regret the promulgation of any statements which have given so much pain to these loyal and meritorious subjects of His Majesty, the inhabitants of the eastern provinces, I am desirous that the memorialists should be informed that His Majesty's Government disclaim all participation in the sentiments which have dictated the reproaches cast on the character of the colonists.

I appreciate, and cannot but applaud, the solicitude of the memorialists to relieve themselves from the effects of the statements in question; I feel it, however, impossible to concur in the expediency of appointing a Commission of
Inquiry

Inquiry; such a measure would not, in my judgment, answer any useful purpose, inasmuch as the report of a commission, and the evidence resulting from an inquiry, would be too voluminous for general circulation. Nor do I regard this as a proper mode of repelling imputations on a whole people; there are other and much more convenient channels through which the memorialists, without incurring the delay, the expense and the prejudice which would attend an inquiry by commission, might effectually promulgate their defence against accusation; and to those methods of vindication the parties concerned will probably think it expedient to resort.

I am, &c.
(signed) *Glenelg.*

No. 29.
Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban,
11 July 1836.

(No. 30.)

—No. 30.—

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

My Lord, Government House, Cape of Good Hope, 8 June 1836.

WITH reference to the last paragraph of my Despatch to your Lordship of the 23d of March last, acknowledging the receipt of your Lordship's to me of the 26th December, I have now the honour to transmit, in addition to the "Report of the Board for the relief of the Destitute," further and more detailed statements of the loss of property and life sustained by His Majesty's unoffending and greatly suffering subjects of the frontier districts of this colony, by the merciless and (I must repeat my opinion) unprovoked invasion of the Caffre tribes in the end of 1834 and the beginning of 1835.

Impressed as your Lordship obviously is by the anonymous information to which your Despatch alludes, furnished, as it appears, "by the voluntary zeal of various individuals, who interest themselves in this discussion," with the opinion that the unfortunate colonists have deserved their fate, and that they have been the injuring, and their enemies the injured party; it may be doubtful whether even these details of extensive and wide-spreading misery will suffice to induce your Lordship to consider the former as deserving of any compensation, or the latter of any visitation, "on the plea of retaliation." I feel confident, however, that they will at least serve to show that "the strength and emphasis with which the ravages of the Caffres appear to your Lordship to have been depicted" in my early Despatches of 1835, had not been uncalled for by the occasion, and that if I then "advanced little beyond generalities," they did not exaggerate the mass of individual ruin and disaster, of which the documents herewith transmitted now fill up the melancholy outline.

With reference to Mr. Hudson's report of his proceedings, it may be necessary for me to request your Lordship's attention to the following brief explanation.

Soon after my arrival on the frontier in the beginning of 1835, it had become a consideration of the first importance to afford relief to the ruined farmers, and, if possible, in such a shape as to enable them to renew their occupations, upon however diminished a scale; as soon, therefore, as the banks of the Fish River and the Koonap had been cleared of the savages, and the field was thereby again a little open for agricultural labour, I came to the conclusion of availing myself of the only pecuniary resource within my power. This was a public deposit of nearly 7,000*l.* in the discount bank, which is called the "Storm Fund," and the history of which will be found in the memorandum enclosed. Its origin and purpose, "the relief, namely, of an overwhelming public calamity," seemed to render its use, for a similar object, now especially appropriate.

I availed myself of it therefore accordingly, and as it was indispensable that its administration should be placed in the hands of a fit and respectable public officer, I employed, as Government Commissioner for that purpose, Mr. Hudson, late resident magistrate of Uitenhage (see my Despatch, No. 4, of the 15th March last), giving him a remuneration for the time of that employment, at the rate of 200*l.* a year, in addition to his retiring pension of 100*l.*, being, together, the same amount (I could not have offered him less) as that which he had enjoyed as resident magistrate.

The instructions which I issued for his guidance will be found embodied in his report, and I placed him in combination with, and, as far as was necessary, under the financial control of the civil commissioner of the district.

No. 30.

Vide No. 11 of the
present series.

No. 1.

Nos. 2, 3 and 4.

No. 2.

No. 5.

5 April 1836.

No. 6.

Government
Advertisement,
19 March 1835.

No. 7.

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Nothing could exceed the efficiency with which Mr. Hudson executed his commission, which did not fail to have immediate and very beneficial results; and when I returned from Caffreland to Graham's Town, in the month of June, I appropriated, as will be seen in his report, all the then disposable cattle which had been captured from the enemy in aid of the same object. This afforded further relief, in kind, to the amount of 9,019*l.*, making in all, with that of the storm fund, about 16,000*l.*, derived from the above sources, for the partial re-establishment of the farmers and of agriculture.

So far as such a sum could extend, I have the satisfaction of knowing that it was of great benefit to the sufferers, to whose assistance it was applied; and I entirely believe its distribution to have been at once ably and conscientiously administered by Mr. Hudson, to whose report, with its enclosures, I request to refer your Lordship for full information thereon.

But your Lordship will readily see by the returns of general losses, that this relief was but as a drop of water to the ocean, and I earnestly beg your Lordship's favourable attention to the petition which accompanied my Despatch to Lord Aberdeen, of the 6th July 1835 (of which, for more ready reference, I enclose a copy), and pray that His Majesty's Government may, in their justice, cause some compensation to be awarded from the revenue of the mother country to these His Majesty's faithful subjects, who have been thus visited with calamities rarely paralleled, to them as overwhelming as those of hurricane or earthquake, as unexpected and unavoidable as they were undeserved by any act of the sufferers, and which neither prudence nor foresight on their part could have averted or controlled.

I have, &c.
(signed) B. D'Urban.

No. 8.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

Enclosure 1, in No. 30.

ABSTRACT of the Proceedings of the BOARD of RELIEF for the DESTITUTE, appointed in *Graham's Town* by his Excellency Sir Benjamin D'Urban, K. C. B., Governor and Commander-in-chief at the Cape of Good Hope, with a view to mitigate the Sufferings of the Frontier Inhabitants, occasioned by the Irruption of the Caffre Tribes into the Eastern Province of that Colony during the years 1834-5.

MINUTES of the Proceedings of the BOARD of RELIEF for the DESTITUTE.

"29 December 1835.

"AGREED, that the Report now read be adopted, and submitted for the perusal of his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-chief, and published, under the direction of the *Cape Town Committee of Relief*, for general information."

(True extract.)

31 December 1835.

J. Heavyside, Chairman.

To the Honourable Colonel Bell, C. B., Secretary to Government, &c. &c. &c.

Sir,

THE Board of Relief for the Destitute, appointed by his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-chief, with a view to alleviate the distress occasioned in the Frontier Districts by the recent irruption of the Caffre tribes, having subsequently become the medium of administering the public subscriptions collected for the same purpose, have now the honour of submitting to his Excellency, and to the public in general, a brief abstract of their proceedings.

This twofold trust reposed in the *Board*, involving a twofold responsibility, has rendered the task of detailing the proceedings more complicate than it would otherwise have been; and will, it is hoped, constitute a sufficient apology for the liberty which has been taken of throwing the report into the form of a narrative.

One of the *Rules and Regulations* sanctioned by his Excellency for the general guidance of the *Board*, required that an *Abstract* of proceedings should be forwarded, weekly, for his information.

But the number of applicants was so great, that an adherence to this rule was soon found to be incompatible with the effectual discharge of the paramount duty of attending to their urgent necessities; and, under these circumstances, his Excellency was pleased to dispense with the observance of a rule which, however desirable in itself, was found to impede rather than promote the efficiency of the board. Nor do we less confidently anticipate that the simple statement of these circumstances will afford the public a satisfactory explanation of the long delay which has taken place in the publication of a general report.

For it will be borne in mind that, as the labours of the board began to decrease, several of the most active and assiduous members retired to their respective places in the country,
and

615
No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

and those that remained having their usual engagement, professionally and private, to attend to, had less leisure than ever to devote to the preparation of a report.

The principal object of publishing the following Abstract is to assist those persons who take an interest in the affairs of the eastern frontier, to form a correct idea of the nature and extent of the distress occasioned by the late invasion; and at the same time to afford those benevolent individuals who have contributed to the relief of the sufferers, the melancholy satisfaction of knowing that their liberality was not called for without occasion, nor their bounty, as we trust, misapplied.

We profess not to be insensible that the publication of this document may *indirectly* answer other important purposes. Whatever tends to throw light upon the real situation of the frontier inhabitants, and to show their true relative position with regard to the contiguous tribes, must at such a crisis as this assume more than usual importance. There can be no question that the welfare, if not the very existence of the eastern frontier, depends upon the measures of protection and means of security which may now be adopted. If these be not based upon sound principles and a competent knowledge of the real circumstances of the colonists; if they be not of such a nature as to preclude not merely the recurrence, but the apprehension, of such disastrous inroads, the districts which have now been laid waste can never be expected to regain any great degree of prosperity. And though we are far from supposing that any thing contained in the following pages can materially add to the information which his Excellency has had such ample means of acquiring by actual experience and observation, yet we may venture to hope that to many persons who have not enjoyed the same opportunities, such a series of *facts* and *plain statements* as is here presented may prove highly acceptable, by helping them to form with some degree of confidence their own conclusions on the position, circumstances and requirements of this extensive and important portion of the colony. But in whatever degree this desirable object may be promoted by the circulation of this *Abstract*, such an effect should be regarded as entirely *incidental*. For as it has hitherto been our chief endeavour impartially to administer the means of relief intrusted to our distribution, without respect to any distinction of *race* or *religion*; so, likewise, in compiling a summary of proceedings, our leading object has been simply to give a concise view of *the distress that has prevailed*, and of *the relief that has been afforded*, without regard to the bearing which any of the facts or circumstances recorded may have upon *particular views, principles or political theories*.

Regarding all mankind, however various in colour or dissimilar in privileges, as brethren who are equally dear to the Universal Parent, being anxious to promote the greatest general good of the human family, and remembering the account we must one day give to *Him* who has commanded us to love our enemies, our ambition has been to regard the passing events from this commanding elevation to submerge in the general interests of the species, all narrow views, all party or partial feelings, whether personal or national, and without partiality, and without hypocrisy, "to speak the truth in love,"—or, rather, to let events speak their own language without exaggeration or extenuation.

Such, at least, are the principles upon which we have *endeavoured* to act. How far we may have failed or succeeded, it is for his Excellency and the unprejudiced public to decide.

I have the honour to be, Sir,
Your most obedient and most humble Servant,

Graham's Town,
29 December 1835.

John Heavyside,
Chairman of the Board of Relief for the Destitute.

INTRODUCTORY REMARKS.

Peculiar juncture at which the Irruption took place—Its general effects at the commencement—
A panoramic sketch of the leading occurrences of the early period of the War—Appointment of the Board of Relief for the Destitute.

ON the 1st of December, the general abolition of slavery throughout the British dominions was celebrated at Graham's Town with grateful unanimity. The inhabitants of all classes and persuasions attended divine service in the morning at St. George's church, when the acting chaplain preached a sermon suited to the occasion, from the following words, rendered remarkable by the sequel: "*I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness; violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders.*"—Isaiah, lx. 17, 18.

All the other places of worship being closed, and several hundred children from the respective Sunday schools assembled, the church was crowded, and the several choirs and congregations united in one loud song of harmony and praise, and cheering anticipation. But how short-sighted is man! and how mysterious the paths of the *Almighty*! Before the sound had ceased to vibrate in our ears, an alarm was heard of war and bloodshed; before the expiration of the month, the same sacred edifice was converted into an asylum for fugitive women and children, a magazine of arms, and a centre of warlike preparations.

It would not be an easy matter to convey to our distant readers any adequate idea of the sensation produced both in town and country by the earliest intelligence of the invasion. The frontier colonists, like men who reside on the declivities of a smouldering volcano, were not insensible of danger, but they were so habituated to its proximity that no immediate apprehension was felt, until they were roused by the desolating explosion. The effect was

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

much increased by the sudden and simultaneous nature of the irruption. The whole line of frontier, from the Winterberg to the Ocean, was attacked at once. The several districts were sending reciprocally for assistance to each other at the same moment. The farmers had no time to unite their strength, or to aid each other; they were not unfrequently overpowered and murdered before they were aware of their danger. The communication between different parts of the country and the town was irregular and precarious. Nobody could estimate the numbers of the enemy, nor the extent of the calamity; but fresh intelligence was unceasingly pouring into the town, of a nature to increase the general alarm, by showing the magnitude and the reality of the danger. The energies of the whole population seemed paralysed by the suddenness of the shock, and there was no legal authority within six or seven hundred miles competent to embody and arm them for the public defence.* In such a state of things, hope and fear, surmise and conjecture, had ample scope, and contributed not a little to work up the minds of the whole population to a degree of intense excitement. All business was entirely suspended. The stores and offices were closed. The change which the town and its inhabitants underwent in a very few days was most extraordinary; the peaceful pursuits of industry and commerce were completely superseded by the indispensable preparations of drilling and training, marching and countermarching. Not a smile could be traced among the frequent groups that were seen in the streets, absorbed in earnest conversation. Every tongue was occupied with one theme; every feature shaded with gloom,—"all faces gathered blackness;" while rumours of murders and disasters came flying in from every quarter in almost as rapid succession as the messengers of the misfortunes of Job.

The following outline of the principal occurrences of the earlier part of the war, taken chiefly from the private journal of the chairman, and corrected by official documents and subsequent information, may probably convey a more definite idea of the state of things to which we have briefly alluded:—

"On Monday, the 22d of December, an express arrived in Graham's Town, with intelligence that the Caffres were in a high degree of excitement—that Tyalie, the most powerful of the Amakosa chieftains on the border, had made an insidious attempt to get the commandant, Lieut.-col. Somerset, into his power. Various versions of this transaction were in circulation long before night; but the facts will be found in a note below,† communicated by

* The late Governor, Sir G. L. Cole, was induced to issue a Proclamation on the 6th of June 1833, with a view to obviate this defect. The subject is here alluded to without any intention of remarking upon the merits of the Proclamation in question, but merely in order to state the fact, that it was "disallowed" by the Home Government, and that nothing had been substituted in its place; so that when the colony was invaded, the inhabitants found no person among them invested with authority to combine and guide their efforts of defence; and though the urgency of the case fully justified the authorities in assuming the responsibility of calling the colonists into the field, they possessed no legal power to enforce obedience. Without a knowledge of this fact, some expressions in the following narrative might appear contradictory.

† "When I left Chumie for Graham's Town, on the 11th of December, all appeared to be quiet and peaceable in Caffreland; but when I returned on the evening of the 17th, the scene was changed. The Caffres, for miles round, were greatly excited; they had left their habitations, sent their women and children to the institution for protection, and either betaken themselves to the forest, or to sit with the chief. Mrs. Chalmers informed me that Tyalie and his councillors had called at the mission-house early in the morning, and stated to her that an affray had taken place between a party of military and the Caffres. The report of the Caffres was the following:—'That Tyalie's cattle had been grazing within the colony, and that a young officer from Fort Beaufort, with a party of the Cape corps, had seized and was driving them off; that Tyalie's brother, Xo Xo, happening to be at the place at the time, and perceiving the chieftain's cattle to be carried off, mustered all the force he could obtain at the moment, pursued the patrol, and retook the cattle; and that in the skirmish two Caffres were killed and two others wounded, one of the wounded being Xo Xo himself.'

"On the morning of the 18th, Tyalie came to me, accompanied by his councillors, and requested me to write to the nearest military post, and to inquire 'why Xo Xo and his people had been wounded and killed?' I complied with his request; but the answer being unsatisfactory, the Caffres being evidently excited, I insisted upon Tyalie's proceeding to the post, and having a personal interview with the commanding officer there. He seemed willing to take my advice, when the old councillors replied:—'No! do you not see what the white men do to us? They have murdered Eno's son; they have killed Sikou, and to-day they have killed Xo Xo, one of Gaika's sons. Gaika was a great friend to the white people, and they murder his children after he is dead. The white men pretend to live in peace with us, and you tell us they are friendly towards us; but look! they murder our chiefs and people. We can reckon up forty-four of our men who have been murdered during this time of peace. Tyalie shall not go to the post: do you wish him to be killed also? No! we must bite the white men to-day!' Of course, reasoning with such people was of no use whatever.

"During this day, and on the 19th, the Caffres appeared to be under dreadful excitement, running to and fro across the country in every direction, as if engaged in some extraordinary enterprise. Having heard that Xo Xo was most severely wounded in the head, I thought it necessary to request my assistant, Mr. Weir, to accompany me to visit him. We were never more astonished than when we entered Xo Xo's hut, and found him looking as healthy as usual, having no bandage round the head, nor any appearance of a wound, although his head was shaved. We asked to see the wound, and were surprised to find it was a mere scratch; if any thing like shot had penetrated the skin, it must have been very small indeed. When we got home to the Institution, Col. Somerset had arrived at the Kat River post, and had sent down a messenger requesting me to call the chief to him on Saturday morning. I accordingly despatched a man to Tyalie, but he remained so long, that I could not communicate with Col. Somerset that evening. The message of the chief was, 'Col. Somerset, I cannot see you nor speak with you, until you explain to me why Eno's son was murdered by your men; and why

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

by the Rev. W. Chalmers, one of the members of the board of relief, who was at that period residing as a missionary at the Chumie, in Tyalie's country. Every fresh account received in town confirmed the fact that the Caffres were assembling in very great numbers, and meditating some unusual enterprise. Another company of the 75th regiment marched to-day for Fort Willshire. The Hottentot burghers of the Kat River settlement were called out. Two pieces of artillery were despatched with all haste to the commandant, who was near Blackdrift, observing the movements of the Caffres, but in no condition, without considerable reinforcements, either to attack them, or to repel their advance into the colony.*

"About nine o'clock this morning, a respectable young man, of the name of John Shaw, who was employed as clerk by the firm of Messrs. H. E. Rutherford and Brother, called at my house to inquire for Mr. Rutherford. He appeared to be in a state of the greatest agitation. He wished to borrow a gun and a horse, with a view to go and look after some of his relatives, who, with their flocks and herds, resided not far from the Gulana Post. He was afraid they would be massacred. Intelligence had just been received that Fort Willshire had been assailed by the Caffres, and that the Gulana Post was supposed to have been carried and destroyed. Firing had been heard in the direction of Fort Willshire both last night and this morning. This was the last time I saw Mr. Shaw. He set out the same evening, but never returned. There is no question that he was killed the following day, but the circumstances of his death are still involved in mystery.

"Next day, the 23d, it was reported that the Caffres intended to fall upon Graham's Town during the night. The defenceless condition of the town rendered it highly imprudent to despise such a rumour. A meeting, emanating from the spontaneous feelings of the inhabitants, was held at the Freemason's Tavern, when it was agreed to issue arms to such as should apply for them, and to send out mounted patrols during the night to give timely intimation in case the enemy should approach. St. George's Church, being in a central position, was made the general rendezvous. As I passed it this afternoon, I found all the doors thrown open; the main entrance strewed with cartridge casks, and crowded with applicants for ammunition. The chancel was heaped with piles of old muskets and rusty bayonets. One gentleman was sitting at the communion-table, writing, while my own church clerk was inside the rails distributing fire-arms. At a later hour, I found the church partially lighted; a kind of council of war was standing near the pulpit. The vestry was occupied by Lieut.-col. England and Captain Selwyn, as their office and head quarters. The body of the edifice was full of armed men, some of whom were mounting guard, whilst the rest were reposing on their arms.

"In the cool of the evening I took a ride with a friend for a few miles towards the boundary. We were met by fresh accounts of disasters. Mr. Howe's farm, on the Fish River, had been attacked about noon; all the cattle and sheep driven off, and the premises burnt. Other reports still more distressing succeeded. It was stated that several families had been massacred

why Sikou was killed by the Boers; and why my brother is killed in the head?' I wrote this communication, expecting to send it early in the morning of the 20th; but, about two o'clock in the morning, a Caffre came to my house, as sent from Tyalie (I learned afterwards that he had been despatched by the confederate chiefs). I was directed by him not to transmit Tyalie's former communication, but to write to the Colonel, and to inform him that Tyalie would 'hold a conference with him at Chumie; that Tyalie would come with only two attendants, and Col. Somerset must come with the same number, and they would talk over the matters in dispute,—as Chumie was a place of peace, where God's word was preached, but the *post* was a place of war.'

"Judging no evil, I wrote as requested, and despatched the messenger at half-past five o'clock in the morning. Scarcely had he got out of sight, when the Caffres came pouring into the village from the direction of Tyalie's kraal; in the course of a very few minutes the Institution was surrounded by eight hundred or a thousand armed Caffres, yelling and shouting as if they were triumphing over a fallen victim. I was astonished at this conduct, and proceeded to the foot of the village to ask what it all meant, and why they had broken the word of their chief; when, to my great astonishment, Tyalie himself stood forth in the midst of them. I remonstrated with them on the deceitfulness of such conduct, and entreated them to go home; but they answered me only with a horrid yell, and withdrew about four hundred yards, and sat down in ambush until the messenger returned. Fortunately, the Colonel did not come; and his answer being unsatisfactory, I had to write to him in the name of Tyalie, challenging him 'to come and punish him, and take away his cattle.' This was about 9 A.M., and forthwith the Caffres commenced a general slaughter of cattle and goats, which continued the whole of that day (Saturday, 20th) and during the greater part of the following Sabbath. In the meantime they had scouts sent out to watch the movements of Col. Somerset. On this Lord's day, they did what they pleased at the Institution; on this day I heard that Macomo, and other chiefs, had been lying behind Chumie on Saturday morning, waiting the arrival of Col. Somerset; and in the evening of this day (21st), Macomo sent out his men against the colonists on the lower part of the Kat River. On the 22d, all the Caffres round Chumie were busily engaged in making shoes; in the afternoon, the chief, Tyalie, sent a messenger to me to state that 'the country was now broken, but that Caffres would do no injury to the traders or missionaries.' Scarcely had an hour elapsed after this communication, when intelligence reached me that the traders, Rogers and Budding, were murdered. On the 23d and 24th, large bodies of armed Caffres passed towards the colony; and a report was spread in Caffreland, that Col. Somerset had been killed by his own soldiers. On the 26th, 27th and 28th, the Caffres returned with their booty, highly elated with their success, and 'speaking great swelling words of vanity.' So great was their arrogance, that they came and told me to take charge of their wives and children, while they proceeded to the Salt Pans, near Port Elizabeth, where they had determined to construct their cattle kraals, and erect their huts."

* The whole available force of the *Cape Mounted Rifles* was only 14 serjeants, 6 bugles, and 228 rank and file.

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

massacred in the country lying between the Great Fish River and Fort Beaufort;* that several others had escaped with difficulty to Hermanus' Kraal, leaving every thing behind them; that the house of Mr. Tomlinson, who kept an inn near the Koonap, on the road to Fort Beaufort, had been attacked during the night, and two or three Caffres killed; and that the Boers in that neighbourhood expected to be attacked again that night.

"On the 24th, Graham's Town was in a state of still higher excitement, and displayed at the same time great activity and energy. Another meeting of the inhabitants was convened in the church, for the purpose of concerting such further measures as the security of the town seemed to require. The civil commissioner of the district presided, occupying *my place* in the reading desk. Lieut.-col. England assisted with his professional advice. A *provisional committee* was nominated, to adopt and execute such measures and operations as emergency might require. The town was divided into five wards; all the males capable of bearing arms were forthwith enrolled; all the spirit shops were immediately closed.† Within about an hour after this meeting broke up, the civil force mustered at the respective alarm posts, and was marched up to the Church-square. The numbers were variously estimated, at from four to six hundred men;‡ but many of them were unaccustomed to the use of arms, and several of their muskets were out of order. Great reliance was generally placed upon the professional skill and the talents of the town commandant, Captain Selwyn, of the Royal Engineers; but in the course of this afternoon, while occupied in making his dispositions of defence, he was thrown from his horse, and received so violent a concussion of the brain, that he was unable to resume his duties for several weeks afterwards. 'Let no man trust in man, or make flesh his arm of strength,' but be our confidence in the refuge of the helpless, and let Him have all the glory of our deliverance.

"In the course of the evening, information was brought to the sitting magistrate, that an old man of the name of Cramer had been barbarously murdered near the Clay Pits. His two children, who were with him at the time, described the cruel deed with sickening simplicity. Intense anxiety was now felt for the safety of Mr. T. Mahoney, and Mr. H. W. Henderson, his son-in-law, a merchant of Graham's Town, who, for change of air, had lately gone out with two of his children to Mr. Mahoney's farm in that neighbourhood.

"Next day was Christmas-day, but no sacred hymns of 'peace on earth' or 'good-will towards men,' saluted our ears; devastation and death,—the ravages of the spoiler,—the wail of the widow,—the cry of the fatherless,—the sound of the trumpet and the alarm of war,—were our only music. Our worst apprehensions for Mahoney and Henderson were realized; they had both been murdered while endeavouring to retire to the military post at Caffre Drift. Mrs. Mahoney, who was in the waggon when Mr. Henderson was killed by her side, had been suffered to escape; one of the Caffres even handed her a shawl out of the waggon. She was on her way to Graham's Town with one of Mr. Henderson's children; the other, with its nurse, was missing.§

"These heart-rending tidings were quickly followed by others of a similar character. On the same day, Mr. Alexander Forbes, a respectable farmer residing at Waay Plaats, had been murdered, his cattle taken, and his house set on fire, and none could tell how many of his neighbours might have shared the same fate. Most of the English settlers in the adjacent districts had taken the alarm, and fled precipitately to Bathurst, and for want of time or conveyance had left almost every thing behind them. When I inquired this morning whether it would be practicable to hold divine service in the church: 'Impossible!' was the hasty reply—'Impossible! We must muster immediately. The Bathurst people are in the greatest distress; they have sent for arms and ammunition. All the women and children from the country around are assembled in the church, which is crowded almost to suffocation.'

"Such

* This must refer to Buys and Silverhoorne, who are mentioned hereafter; their families were not killed.—See the statements appended, of the widows Buys and Silverhoorne.

† This fact affords a powerful though unintentional testimony to the evil influence exercised upon the community by the sale and use of ardent spirits, as an article of drink; here was a case in which neither the nature of ardent spirits, nor the influence of *canteens*, was altered in the least, but it was a case in which every one saw and felt himself to be deeply interested in the preservation of good order and sobriety. In such an emergency, every thing depended upon steady attention to duty and obedience to lawful orders, and nobody now required arguments to convince him, that these were not to be expected from persons visiting the spirit shops. The facts were too *glaring* and stubborn, the danger too apparent, to admit of cavil or sophistry. The proposition for closing the "canteens" was unanimously applauded, and met the approval of even some of the canteen keepers themselves.

‡ It is believed that none of the wards mustered above 100 men.

§ This child was an interesting little boy, about three years old; he was brought into town in the course of the afternoon by a Caffre man, who was in the service of Mr. T. Mahoney at the time the latter was killed. The name of this Caffre is Sitamba; he had left his own wife and children at the Clay Pits. Every generous feeling of the heart rose in favour of Sitamba, and was ready to give him full credit for an act of humanity, which is here recorded to his honour; but experience renders men suspicious, and danger compels them to act with caution. Sitamba was closely interrogated, and although nothing was elicited to prove that he was an intentional spy, yet it was judged expedient, both for the public safety and his own welfare, to detain him a few days, lest, falling into the hands of the invaders, he may be forced to act a part which he might neither intend nor approve. The constitution of the poor child seemed to have received a shock which it could not survive; he fell sick soon after, and in spite of medicine and care, gradually declined. During his illness, it was very affecting to hear him continually talking about his "Papa" and "Caffres"—"Caffres." He was interred on the 30th of January, in the same grave with his father and his grandfather, which thus swallowed at once three generations.

619

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

"Such was the character of the intelligence received from the south-east and eastward, nor were accounts from the opposite quarters less distressing or less alarming. Most of the farms on the Great Fish River, the East Riet River, the Koonap and the adjacent districts, had been attacked with the same boldness and success. The invaders appeared in such formidable numbers, that most of the Boers considered resistance not only useless, but imprudent. In most cases, indeed, the marauders met with opposition, and several of them fell on different occasions, but by repeated assaults, with augmented numbers, they always succeeded in their main object of driving off the cattle.* Several of the Dutch farmers had already lost their lives. Stephen Buys was run through the heart with an assagai, while standing at his own door fearing no evil; his wife, escaping by the back door, spent the whole night with six small children in the neighbouring thickets. Mrs. Silverhoorne had only been married three days, when her husband was murdered at Joachim Espag's farm in a similar manner. Mrs. De Cock and Mrs. Delpont, and several other women, were obliged to flee with their children to the jungle by night—to wade the Great Fish River in the dark, at a time when it was considerably swollen—and to travel many hours on foot before they reached a place of comparative safety. Persons leaving their homes under such circumstances could, generally speaking, save nothing but the clothes they wore; in this condition they were crowded together in camps, where the deprivations and sufferings were exceedingly severe. Reports of this nature, which never lose any thing in travelling, were pouring in without intermission. It was evident that the enemy was in full possession of the country to a considerable distance round Graham's Town, and several circumstances seemed to indicate that an assault upon the town might be expected. Large bodies of Caffres had been observed during the day passing near Blue Krantz, towards the rear of Graham's Town; and late in the evening information was communicated that they had also been seen on the plain within five or six miles to the eastward, and that a farm-house in that direction was in flames; unfortunately, it was impossible to verify these reports, as no mounted patrol had been sent out this evening. The horses, it was alleged, were already too much fatigued, and required repose for some important duties which were to be undertaken the next day. It was resolved, however, not to slight these timely intimations. The barricade round the Church-square, which had been proceeding with spirit during the day, was completed in the night by a temporary chain of waggons; the night-guard was quietly augmented, and every precaution taken to prevent the horrors of a surprise. I remained in the vestry this evening until a late hour. Several suspicious characters were brought in, who had been apprehended by the foot-patrols in the outskirts of the town. Parties from different places in the country applied for arms and ammunition. The patrol which had been sent out to look for the bodies of Henderson and Mahoney returned; they found Henderson's corpse much disfigured; his head appeared to have been split with an axe; his chest was scored all over as with the edge of an assagai; he had also a great number of wounds in his back, which had apparently been inflicted after he was dead; he was lying at a little distance from the waggon, with his face downward, the arms extended and the legs crossed. Mahoney's mortal wound seemed to have been one in his neck; part of his shirt was thrust into it apparently by his own hands, with a view to staunch the ebbing stream of life. On their way the patrol found the body of Cramer, and buried it in a wolf-hole, which happened to be at hand.

"Two persons of colour, named Willem Willems and Jager Jantjes, appeared next; they were waggon-drivers in the employment of Messrs. Simpson & Ford, Caffre traders. They had been attacked at Trompetters Drift on the preceding Monday, when their waggons were plundered, their oxen taken, and Alfred Kirkman, an Englishman, one of the party, lost his life, as was afterwards discovered; the rest made their escape into the thickets, and the two drivers in question crept to an eminence which overlooks the ford, where they lay quietly concealed the whole day and part of the night; during that time they said they had counted the number of Caffres, which in small bodies of 40 or 50 had entered the colony by Trompetters Drift. They reckoned them by hundreds, and for every hundred they made a notch upon a whip-stock, which was now produced, and exhibited 10 notches; so that if the testimony of these persons was correct, no less than 1,000 Caffres had in one day entered the colony by that one pass alone.

"Next day despatches were received from Lieut.-col. Somerset. He had been so incessantly occupied in observing and pursuing large bodies of Caffres, that his men were almost worn out, and their horses *knocked up*. About 200 head of cattle had been recaptured, and about 40 of the enemy shot. He expressed his conviction that Hintza's people had joined the invaders, and that there were not fewer than 15,000 Caffres in the colony.

"Information from Caffreland, which arrived to-day, confirmed our fears for the traders residing in that country. Several of them had been savagely murdered in cold blood; Kent, Warren, Budding, Rogers and Standford were mentioned among the victims. Lynx, a Hottentot, who had been residing at Buck-kraal, stated to-day that as he was proceeding from Eno's place towards Mr. Southey's trading station, he saw William Hogg lying dead, and some of Umkye's Caffres carrying off the plunder. These people of Umkye afterwards joined a number of Dushaane's tribe, who were driving a large herd of cattle in four divisions along the main road that leads from the colony into Caffreland. Soon after the herd of cattle had passed, he saw a whole troop of Caffres pursuing a trader of the name of Iles, whom it is supposed they succeeded in killing, as he has not been heard of since. This

Lynx

* For confirmation of these assertions, see the statements of Dirk W. van Rooyen, and others, in the sequel.

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

Lynx having assisted a trader of the name of Dicks to make his escape, returned to Graham's Town, by way of the Gulana, Caffre-drift and Waay-plaats. At the last-mentioned place, which he passed this morning, he observed six large bodies of the enemy moving in the direction of Bathurst.

"A mounted patrol, which was sent out this morning towards the extensive jungles on the Cowie River, providentially fell in with two Boers of the name of Ferreira, bravely defending their lives against an overwhelming number of Caffres. The two farmers, who were brothers, had retired into a small clump of brushwood, in the centre of which grew two or three large trees; against these they placed their backs, and fought with the courage of despair, determining to sell their lives as dearly as possible. They had but one gun between them, and their ammunition was just exhausted, so that they must have been almost immediately overpowered, when the patrol arrived and rescued them. The place was literally bristled with assagais. One of them died of his wounds some days afterwards, but the other ultimately recovered.

"Mr. John Brown, who so narrowly escaped the fate of Henderson and Mahoney, and had been in the thickets ever since, almost without food, was brought into town this evening. He was so weak as to be scarcely able to walk. I was just concluding evening prayer in the church as he came out of the vestry from the provisional committee, and I took the opportunity of congratulating him upon his providential escape, and of expressing a hope that he would show himself grateful to the Almighty for so signal a deliverance. * * * He was shortly afterwards sent out in command of a party of Hottentots to the scene of his former extraordinary escape; and, allowing himself to be decoyed away from his men by the insidious barbarians, under pretence of a conference with their chiefs, he was savagely murdered, along with another Englishman of the name of Whitaker.

"On the 27th and 28th, the magnitude of the mischief became more and more apparent. The vague mist of uncertainty began to disperse, and to exhibit our position and actual circumstances with a more distinct and palpable outline. Despatches were received from various parts of the country, representing the invaders as every where triumphant, and the colonists, whether Dutch or English, as equally reduced to the utmost danger and distress.

"At Bathurst they had been continually skirmishing with the enemy, who displayed great boldness and pertinacity, and had succeeded, notwithstanding all their efforts, in taking away a large proportion of the cattle. The population of the surrounding country concentrated there, having ascertained that no reinforcements could possibly be afforded them, and that the military posts in their front were evacuated, decided upon adopting the advice of the provisional committee, and retreating upon Graham's Town.

"From Salem accounts were received of the success of the enemy on every side, and applications for *arms and ammunition*, which were greatly wanted.

"From the farm of Frans de Jongh, on the Koonap, Stephanus Nel, senior, writes, that upwards of 30 families are there assembled, and exposed to great sufferings and danger. They would be able, he states, to defend themselves, but they are almost *destitute of ammunition*; he therefore entreats a supply.

"J. C. Potgieter, from Zwartwater Poort, while announcing the murder of Piet de Jager and Nicolaas van der Meulen, who were killed at widow Bezuidenhout's place, on the New-year's River, observes that he has five-and-thirty men under arms, but that he can do nothing *for want of ammunition*.

"Dirk Willem van Rooyen, of Mooi Mietje's Fontein, earnestly implores assistance. The neighbouring farmers hastily concentrated at his place on Christmas-day, and had not been together an hour, when they were surrounded by the enemy in great force, and attacked with much determination. The attacks had been renewed almost every night since, and they were apprehensive that, unless they received immediate assistance, they should all be massacred, as their *ammunition was exhausted*.*

"Despatches were also received from Somerset and Graaff-Reinet, to the purport that the Burgher force was assembling and proceeding to the appointed rendezvous on the Kaga, but would not be able to undertake any thing until supplied with ammunition from Graham's Town, as there was but one barrel of gunpowder in Graaff-Reinet, and none at all at Somerset.

"Having been appointed, in conjunction with a friend, to provide lodging for the destitute persons from the country who might take refuge in the town, I went round several of the principal streets with a view to ascertain what number of people could yet be provided with shelter, and in the evening we met the Bathurst party on the market-place; they consisted of about 900 persons of all ages and colours, about 600 of whom were Europeans. The women and children were conveyed in 70 ox-waggons; the men, who were on foot or horseback, appeared fatigued and harassed. Their neglected apparel and unshaven beards, and several other minute circumstances which cannot be detailed, contributed much to the melancholy effect of the scene; they appeared, however, to be in better spirits than could have been expected, considering the distressing circumstances under which they had just been compelled 'to abandon the whole of their property and cattle, the result of 15 years hard labour and perseverance,' and to become dependent on public charity for subsistence. Many of the females were in a very feeble and pitiable condition; many of the waggons were destitute of tents, and both the women and children seemed suffering severely from cold

* The attack was renewed every night, for eight successive nights, by constantly increasing numbers of the enemy.—See the statement of D. W. van Rooyen and others.

cold and rain. The widow of the murdered trader, Iles, had been delivered of a child in the church at Bathurst only three or four days before. Such of the parties as had friends in the town procured lodgings for themselves; the rest we provided for as well as we could; the town's people being every where forward to put themselves to almost any inconvenience for their accommodation.

"It was most providential that they arrived this evening; for next day, 30th, on the same road, and within nine miles of Graham's Town, seven waggons, which were proceeding under the protection of a military officer and escort to Caffre Drift, were attacked by a large party of the enemy, more than 50 of whom were mounted and armed with guns; the escort was beaten off, one of the drivers, called Jenkinson, was killed, the waggons plundered, and the oxen taken off.

"The alarm which this occurrence was calculated to produce was augmented in the course of the afternoon by the report of some Betchuana herdsmen, who gave information that there were Caffres behind the hills close in rear of the town, and again later in the evening by two Hottentots, who, in coming from De Bruin's Drift, had seen very large bodies of the enemy descending Botha's Hill, at the foot of which they separated into two divisions, and proceeded towards the right and left of the town. An assault upon the town appeared more probable than ever, but it was no longer dreaded as before. The excitement, indeed, was intense, but it seemed the result of suspense rather than of apprehension; the crisis of greatest danger was over. The civil force was organized; Colonel Somerset had returned with a detachment of mounted riflemen; the stockades were completed, and the inhabitants of the outskirts of the town had retired within them. There was no longer any fear of a surprise, nor any doubt that the enemy would be defeated if he should be rash enough to make the attempt; still much property might have been destroyed, and many lives lost; and every one naturally felt something of that irksome suspense which the approach of an undefinable danger is calculated to produce. This oppressive feeling of uncertainty and momentary expectation hushed the densely-crowded population into a state of intense stillness, resembling the calm which often precedes the earthquake or the hurricane, when all nature, with breathless awe, beholds the uplifted arm of Omnipotence, and awaits the impending blow. The blow was not, however, suffered to fall. HE, who 'in the midst of wrath remembers mercy,' was graciously pleased to spare us 'for His holy name's sake.' May WE remember our obligations, and 'show forth his praise;' and may HE still continue to save and deliver us, to bless us, and to make us a blessing—even to our enemies."

It is needless to proceed with these extracts. Enough has been said to exemplify the character and effects of the invasion. It is not our design to write a history of the war, but merely to exhibit a concise view of the causes of that extensive distress which it occasioned, and which led to the formation of the "*Board of Relief for the Destitute.*" If the foregoing panoramic outline, rapidly sketched at the moment from a central point of view, should help the reader to form a more lively and correct idea of the real situation of the frontier at the period described; if it should tend to interest the benevolence of the public in behalf of the sufferers, by showing in what manner so many wives have been reduced to early widowhood, so many children to destitute orphanage, and so many hundreds of respectable and industrious families from wealth or competence to poverty and distress, it will have abundantly answered the purposes for which it has been here introduced.

The enemy continued his depredations in the country for some time with unabated boldness and nearly equal success. Both banks of the Bushman's River were cleared of cattle. Oliphant's Hoek, one of the richest and most populous parts of the province, was swept, while the church and nearly all the houses were burnt to the ground. The whole tract of country between that and the Sunday's River was overrun in like manner. But the incidents bear so striking a resemblance to those which have been already described, that further detail might be tedious, without being useful.

Soon after the commencement of the new year, reinforcements began to arrive. On the 3d and 4th of January, 240 mounted burghers from the district of Uitenhage reached Graham's Town, together with 72 Hottentots, on foot, from Bethelsdorp. Divine service was resumed in the church, and our affairs began to present a more cheerful aspect. On the 6th, the Hon. Col. Smith arrived in six days from Cape Town, invested with plenary authority to give full energy to assembling forces; next day martial law was proclaimed. On the 10th, 150 Boers came in from Graaff-Reinet, and offensive operations were commenced by a strong patrol which entered Caffreland, under the command of Major Cox. In the course of a few days, His Majesty's 72d regiment arrived from the Cape, and was followed immediately by his Excellency Sir Benjamin D'Urban, the Governor and Commander-in-chief, who reached Graham's Town on the 20th of January, and assumed the personal direction of the affairs of the frontier.

The destitute condition of the fugitive inhabitants was necessarily one of the first subjects which engaged his Excellency's benevolent anxiety; he publicly invited any "suggestions which might enable him the better to take measures for alleviating the condition of the sufferers," and with this view, a Board was forthwith appointed, the objects of which cannot be better explained, nor the well-timed liberality of the Government more fairly exhibited, than by the insertion of the following notification, in which the appointment was announced.

BOARD of RELIEF for the DESTITUTE.

The following clergymen and laymen are appointed as a *Board*, with authority to receive and investigate all applications for food, clothing, lodging, medical aid, &c., and to issue requisitions on the Assistant Commissary-general for the necessary supplies which the

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

exigency of circumstances may require, with a view to alleviate existing distress. All communications on this subject to be addressed to the Chairman of the Board.

Rev. John Heavyside, Chairman.

Rev. James Barrow.

Rev. R. Haddy.

Rev. J. Monro.

Miles Bowker, Esq., senior.

Daniel Wainwright, Esq.

Rev. J. Barrow (English.)

Daniel Wainwright, Esq. (Dutch.) } Secretaries.

(signed) *B. D'Urban*, Governor and Commander-in-chief.

By his Excellency's command,

H. G. Smith, Colonel, Chief of the Staff.

Head Quarters, Graham's Town, 27 Jan. 1835.

ABSTRACT, &c. &c. &c.

Preliminary Arrangement—Relief granted before the Board was established—State of the Population—Measures adopted by Government for mitigation of Distress—First Application from Kat River—Temporary Hospital—Increase of Rations for Women and Children—Proposal of Public Subscription—Objections—Obviated—Treasurer appointed—Circular—Formation of Committees of Relief in Cape Town, Stellenbosch, and Graaff-Reinet—Intercourse between these and the Board—Reluctance entertained by the Board to grant *pecuniary* Relief—Supply of Goods from Cape Town—Contribution of Sheep from Graaff-Reinet—Additional Members of the Board—Appointment of Corresponding Member and Local Committees—at Kat River—Cradock—Uitenhage—Bathurst—Salem—Alteration in the practice of the Board—Inconvenience attending it—Letter to Civil Commissioner—Provisions for destitute Burghers and Volunteers—Hottentot Women clothed—Kat River Grant of £.500—Fort Beaufort Grant for 147 destitute Persons—Cradock Grant—Abstract of the Kat River Record of Applications—Cases of pecuniary Relief—Method of Proceeding adopted by the Board—Principles and Difficulties stated—Amount of Relief afforded in Clothing—Tea—Sugar—Soap—Sago—Wine—Rice—Medical Aid—Necessity for such Relief—Statements of Applicants in Lower Albany—in Uitenhage—in Winterberg, &c. &c. &c.—Of Traders—Numbers of Applications of Dutch, of British, of Coloured—Loss in Stock, &c.—Houses burnt, &c.—Stock retained—Conclusion—Appendix.

IMMEDIATELY after their appointment, the members of the *board* met for the purpose of framing a few simple preliminary regulations* for their general guidance; which having received the sanction of his Excellency, the *board* proceeded at once to the discharge of their urgent duties. Two rooms were procured, in a convenient situation, for an office and a store. Mr. C. Wedderburn, a person with suitable qualifications for such trust, was engaged as storekeeper and issuer; requisitions were made upon the commissariat department for a supply of materials for clothing and bedding of the most economical and useful kinds; but the attention of the board was particularly occupied with investigating the claims, and recording the statements of applicants for relief. In the discharge of this duty, the board endeavoured to act with as much tenderness as was consistent with fidelity, and the labour connected with a patient and impartial scrutiny was considerably facilitated by the knowledge which had been previously acquired of the circumstances and characters of many of the earliest applicants; for, before the formation of the *board*, temporary relief had been granted to not less than fourscore families, including between 300 and 400 individuals. This assistance, though extremely limited in amount, yet, being granted at the very moment when it was perhaps most needed, could not fail to prove of essential service in very many cases; it consisted chiefly of small quantities of rice, sago, soap, tea, coffee and sugar, together with some bedding and second-hand clothes, which some benevolent people in the town had placed for the purpose at the disposal of the acting chaplain.

Towards the beginning of February, when the board commenced their labours, most of the English farmers and settlers from the various *parties* and *locations* in the lower part of Albany, as well as a considerable number of Dutch families from both sides of the Great Fish River, higher up the stream, had fled to Graham's Town in a deplorable condition; most of them had lost all, very few had saved any thing worth naming. The most opposite causes had not unfrequently produced the same result of utter destitution. Many were attacked so suddenly, that they had not time to go into the house to take any thing out. They beheld the enemy descending one side of the valley, while they were escaping for their lives by the other; or their oxen were gone before they suspected evil, and they found themselves destitute of the means of conveying any thing else away. Others, again, who had timely intimation of their danger, regarded it as a false alarm, and left every thing behind them, in the vain expectation of returning in a few days, and finding all safe; thus, from one cause or other, all were in nearly equal distress. At the time in question, there could not be fewer than 1,500 or 2,000 souls in this wretched situation, cooped up within the circumscribed limits of Graham's Town, and the whole population of the invaded districts was similarly circumstanced, or worse; driven from their homes, stripped of all the conveniences, and most of the necessities of life, they were compelled to assemble in camps,

* See Appendix, No. 1, p. 327.

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

camps, where they had to live and sleep in their waggons or in the open fields, exposed without proper food or clothing to the rapid vicissitudes of the weather; in this situation, great numbers of women and children of all ages, who, previously to the irruption, had been in respectable and comfortable circumstances, endured great hardships; in some places neither vegetables nor bread nor rice, nor any thing of the kind was seen for months together; and as milk was also very scarce, they were compelled to subsist on the remnants of their flocks, and to live almost entirely upon animal food; every thing that could be suggested was done by his Excellency, with a view to alleviate their sufferings; but it was quite impossible at once to reach and to meet every emergency; all who could apply to the board of relief were furnished with such assistance as their necessities seemed to require; for such as had fled to Graham's Town, the board was also authorized to issue requisitions upon the civil commissary for rations, and upon the clerk of the peace for quarters, and upon the district surgeon for medicine or medical attendance; but for many of the distant encampments, it is obvious that no such ample provision could be made; they were, most of them, sooner or later put upon rations, but they often suffered intensely for want of bread, before they ascertained the way of procuring them. Sickness, moreover, soon began to appear in many of their encampments, as well as in the town, where the population was so dense. Ophthalmia, dysentery and fever became very prevalent, and augmented the severity of the existing distress. One of the earliest applications which the board received from the country was from the Kat River settlement, soliciting a supply of medicines, warm clothing and hospital comforts for the sick; this application was forwarded by the Rev. W. R. Thomson, who stated that there were about 4,000 people assembled at the camp, from which he wrote, exposed to the inclemency of the weather, without sufficient shelter, and that there was a great deal of sickness in consequence; the same was certified both by Capt. Armstrong, the officer in command, and by Dr. Caw, the medical officer stationed there. The board lost no time in forwarding a supply of white and coloured blankets, calicoes, sugar and tea; medicines were also forwarded, without delay, by the chief medical officer, and a temporary hospital having been erected under the direction of Dr. Caw, a supply of utensils for its use was also forwarded by the next opportunity, at suggestion of Mr. Thomson.

In the discharge of the duties devolving upon the board in town, one of the first subjects urged upon their attention was the insufficiency of the ration at that time allowed to women and children. As repeated complaints had been made which appeared to be without foundation, a representation was made to his Excellency, which led to inquiry, and resulted in a general order, to the effect that the allowance of meat, both to women and children, should in future be doubled, and that in lieu of an increase of bread, a small allowance of rice should be superadded; this was a very necessary and salutary measure, and the rice proved of the greatest benefit, especially to the sick, and in families of young children.

But notwithstanding these important sources of relief so seasonably opened by the Government, and although it would have been difficult to conceive any general measures better calculated to alleviate the prevailing distress, yet numerous instances occurred for which no general measures could effectually provide.

In such an extraordinary derangement of the social system, extraordinary remedies were frequently required, and a degree of promptitude was often essential, which cannot always be secured through the regular official mechanism of Government. The board was therefore early convinced that it would contribute materially to their efficiency, if, independent of the stated supplies of Government, they could have a distinct fund at their immediate command for extraordinary occasions. They had, in fact, never been entirely without such a resource, for from their first appointment they had continued to grant small supplies of tea and sugar, &c. in peculiar cases, out of the proceeds of a small collection made in St. George's church, and as the advantage of such a separate fund was already obvious, so there was sufficient reason to believe that it might hereafter become more extensively necessary; for although the provision at first made by Government was exceedingly liberal, it evidently could not be permanent, and it was easy to foresee that, whenever that provision should be curtailed or suspended, many cases of severe distress might be expected, for which, if possible, some alleviation ought to be provided; under these circumstances, a public subscription was proposed; but the suggestion was not adopted till after mature deliberation. At so early a period of the war, it was difficult to estimate with any degree of confidence the probable aggregate of distress, or the amount of relief which was likely to be required. The board were apprehensive, on the one hand, that if such a subscription should occasion the Government to withdraw its supplies, and afterwards prove an inadequate substitute, it might prove an injury rather than a benefit to the sufferers; and they were not without solicitude, on the other hand, lest, by erroneously overstating the extent of the calamity, they should mislead the public to contribute a larger amount than might be ultimately required, an event perhaps scarcely less to be deprecated.

These objections, however, having been overbalanced or obviated to the satisfaction of the board, H. B. Rutherford, esq. who had succeeded D. Wainwright, was appointed treasurer to the board; and the following Circular was published, with a view to collect

" SUBSCRIPTIONS for the RELIEF of the DESTITUTE.

" The destitute situation to which many of the inhabitants of this frontier have been so suddenly reduced by the unexpected irruption of the Caffre tribes, constituting a strong claim upon the benevolence of all persons whom Providence has placed in a situation to afford them assistance,—the Board of Relief for the Destitute are induced to offer their services to the public, by undertaking to apply, to the best of their judgment, such contri-

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

butions as may be intrusted to them, for the purpose of alleviating the most urgent cases of suffering to which the bounty of Government cannot be extended.

"By order of the Board,

"J. Heavyside, Chairman."

His Excellency having sanctioned this appeal by a donation of 50*l.*, in addition to 100*l.* which he had contributed to the same object in Cape Town, many others followed his example, to the extent of their abilities. Two bazaars were held in Graham's Town, under the patronage of Mrs. Somerset, and a committee of ladies, the proceeds of which amounted to 183*l.* 18*s.* 11½*d.* The total amount raised for the purpose of relief in Graham's Town alone, where most of the inhabitants were themselves sufferers to an unknown extent by their connexion with the Caffre traders or the ruined farmers, was 360*l.* 5*s.* 9*d.**

It is a pleasing duty to record such demonstrations of Christian sympathy and benevolence. They shed a mellowing tint over the harsher features of the general scene. Nor were these sentiments of sympathy and active kindness confined within the circle of those persons who were eye-witnesses of the reality and magnitude of the distress. No sooner were the calamitous effects of the sudden invasion generally ascertained, than committees were spontaneously formed in several parts of the colony, with a view to provide the means of relief. Our attention is due, in the plan, to those of Cape Town, Stellenbosch and Graaff-Reinet.

The formation of the committee in Cape Town was announced to the board by the secretary, J. H. Tredgold, Esq., in a letter dated February the 6th, in which he stated that an amount had been raised by private subscription, which there was reason to hope might be considerably increased, if necessary, and begged to be informed in what way the committee could most effectually co-operate with the board in affording assistance to the sufferers. The Cape Town committee consisted, in the first instance, of—

The Rev. G. Hough,
Hon. C. S. Pillans,
Hon. H. Ross,
—Templar, Esq., E. I. C. S.
Dr. McIntyre, E. I. C. S.
G. Thompson, Esq.
F. Still, Esq.
G. Hodgskin, Esq.

Rev. Dr. Adamson,
Hon. J. B. Ebdon,
John Marshall, Esq.
Dr. Kennedy, E. I. C. S.
W. Dickson, Esq.
H. E. Rutherford, Esq.
J. C. Chase, Esq.

S. B. Venning, Esq., Treasurer.

J. H. Tredgold, Esq., Secretary.

The Stellenbosch committee consisted of the following gentlemen:—

D. J. van Ryneveld, Esq., President.
D. O'Flinn, Esq., M. D., Vice-President.
Rev. T. J. Herold.
C. Robinson, J. A. Mader, J. G. G. Lindenberg, Esqrs.
O. M. Bergh, Esq., Secretary and Treasurer.

At Graaff-Reinet, the following individuals formed themselves into a committee, with the same charitable objects in view:—

W. C. van Ryneveld, Esq., President.
Rev. A. Murray.
A. Berrange, — Leeb, — Osche.
W. J. Brown, J. J. Meintjes, Esqrs.

J. J. Meintjes, Secretary.

W. J. Brown, Treasurer.

A summary view of the intercourse between the board of relief, and these committees, will display at once the liberality of the public, and the principles upon which their bounty, as well as that of the Government, has been dispensed. By the second communication from the Cape Town committee, the sum of 200*l.* was placed at the disposal of the board, for the purpose of affording *pecuniary* assistance in cases of pressing emergency. This grant was accompanied with a recommendation, that peculiar regard should be paid to the claims of *widows* and *orphans*, and with a request that the board would *report upon the cases to which it might be appropriated*, for the information of the subscribers. For reasons which have already been mentioned, the board despaired of complying with the latter request. They had no time to write reports; besides, they were unanimously *averse* to the distribution of *pecuniary* relief whenever it could be avoided. Several circumstances concurred to produce this reluctance. Both economy and promptitude were of the highest importance; and with regard to the former, by purchasing their supplies in large quantities, by tender and for cash, the board were enabled, for the cost of 10*s.*, to bestow upon an individual, in clothing or other necessaries, what the applicant could scarcely have procured at such a crisis for double the amount; and with regard to promptitude, it need scarcely be mentioned that most of the country stores had been burnt or plundered by the enemy, so that in many places the necessaries of life could not be procured at any price. But there were other causes not less powerful, which rendered the distribution of relief in a *pecuniary form* inexpedient. It was not difficult to foresee that the prospect of obtaining money would tempt

* We are not insensible how much the liberality of his Excellency, and of the officers of the staff and army, contributed towards raising this amount.

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

tempt many to apply for relief, who would never have thought of soliciting the tea and sugar, and homely garments, for which the really destitute were thankful. Nor was there any room to doubt that the money bestowed, even on the most destitute, would in many cases be recklessly squandered at the public-houses, instead of being laid out for the benefit of their suffering families. The canteens which had been closed during the period of alarm were reopened about the same time that the board of relief was established, and the scenes of drunkenness which ensued compelled the board to give public notice that no relief would be granted to such persons as were found frequenting the canteens. It would not have been practicable to adhere strictly to such a regulation, but the circumstances which called for it sufficiently evinced the impropriety of distributing money. Under this impression, the board took the liberty of suggesting to the committee in Cape Town, that it would be more convenient if the board could be authorized to apply the sums placed at their disposal to the general purposes of relief, in the same way as the subscriptions which had been raised in Graham's Town had been hitherto applied, in which case one general report would suffice for every purpose. At the same time, availing ourselves of the unlimited offer which the committee had made of their services, we requested that a supply of blankets, sugar and sago, of which there was a scarcity in Graham's Town at that period, might be procured and forwarded with all practicable despatch.

In reply to these representations, the committee kindly stated in a letter, dated the 5th of March, that "being desirous of rendering their services in any manner which the board might consider most effective for alleviating the existing distress, they were prepared to grant a further sum of 350*l.*, and that the whole *amount granted* might be applied to the *general purposes*, or drawn for in any manner that the board might approve."

Our correspondence with the Stellenbosch committee embraced very nearly the same topics. In answer to some questions from the board, respecting the manner in which the Cape Town committee desired their bounty to be disposed of, the secretary stated that their object was to afford their accession of aid *to the most destitute and helpless, without any distinction of nation, sect or colour*, and at the same time to give a preference, *cæteris paribus*, *to the claims of widows and orphans*, and that with these reservations they had no hesitation in leaving the details to the local knowledge and experience of the board. With these and similar recommendations from the Cape Town committee we were fully prepared to comply, as they entirely coincided with the principles upon which we had endeavoured to regulate our labours from the commencement.

The necessity of all explanatory correspondence with the committee of relief at Graaff-Reinet was obviated by a personal conference with D. Moodie, Esq., with whom it was also concerted that the committee there should reserve their strength, to supply the deficiency when other sources should be exhausted. This committee has also well deserved the gratitude of the sufferers; besides remittances in money to a considerable amount, they collected among the back country farmers upwards of a thousand sheep and goats, which, after all the losses sustained by travelling and the inclemency of the weather, realized to the funds of the board upwards of 200*l.*

Besides the committees of Cape Town, Stellenbosch and Graaff-Reinet, which were the spontaneous effect of the public sympathy, a number of local committees were subsequently formed in the frontier districts, not so much with a view to collect the means of relief as to assist in its proper administration. These local committees were formed under the following circumstances:

The consistory of the Dutch reformed church in Cape Town, having made a collection for the benefit of the sufferers by the invasion, addressed a circular letter to the several ministers in the frontier districts, soliciting their advice as to the most likely mode of effectually accomplishing the wishes of the subscribers. Replies to this circular from the chairman of the board of relief, and from the Rev. A. Smith, of Uitenhage; Rev. G. Morgan, of Somerset; the Rev. A. Murray, of Graaff-Reinet; the Rev. A. Welsh, of Glen Lynden; the Rev. W. R. Thomson, of Kat River; and the Rev. J. Taylor, of Cradock, were laid before the Cape Town committee, and published for general information.

It happened about the same time, that in consequence of the departure of the Rev. J. Barrow to Bathurst, and of Mr. Bowker to his farm, it had become necessary to appoint some additional members to supply their places at the board. The chairman therefore took occasion, while writing to the secretary of the Cape Town committee, to inquire whether there were any individuals in Graham's Town or the neighbourhood whom the committee would like to have associated with the existing members of the board, assuring him that it would give them sincere satisfaction to attend to any suggestion which might afford the public additional security, that their contributions would be judiciously administered to the relief of the sufferers. In reply, the committee, after expressing the fullest confidence in the members of the board, both individually and collectively, declined to have any thing to do with the appointment of members in Graham's Town; but at the same time they begged to suggest, that the ministers, whose names have just been mentioned, should be appointed as corresponding members of the board, with authority to invite such individuals as they might approve, to unite with them in forming local committees in their respective districts.

Venturing to anticipate his Excellency's entire approval of a suggestion so perfectly in accordance with the views and wishes of the board, and the welfare of the sufferers, we took measures for carrying it into effect without delay. A circular letter was addressed to the gentlemen in question, of which the following is an extract:—

"It would be difficult, as well as superfluous, for us to point out particularly the nature of the duties that will devolve upon you as a corresponding member of the board. The peculiar

circumstances

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

circumstances of your district, and the necessities of the sufferers, will in general prove the best guide to your benevolence, and will point out what steps it may be expedient to make to the board, in order to secure to the needy afflicted within your district an equal share, a just proportion of the relief which the benevolent have placed at the disposal of the board.

"It is expected that by means of this organization of corresponding members, aided by district committees, the board of relief may more accurately ascertain the aggregate of want and suffering, and that knowing likewise the amount of funds at any time available for the purposes of relief, they may be better able, not only to adjust their issues to their income, but likewise to determine more easily what is the fair proportion of relief that can in any individual instance be granted consistently with the general welfare of the sufferers collectively. Having, therefore, associated with yourself such persons as you may consider most likely to afford you assistance, you are requested to be kind enough to collect and transmit from time to time such information as you can procure, both respecting the nature and extent of the distress in your district, and the most likely way of alleviating it. Any other suggestions connected with the object of the board will be thankfully received and duly attended to."

Thus local committees were formed at Uitenhage, at Cradock, at Kat River, and, subsequently, at Bathurst and Salem.

That of Uitenhage consisted of—

Rev. A. Smith, President.

Mr. Fleming, Dr. Fairbridge, Mr. Tennant.

That of Cradock consisted of—

Rev. J. Taylor, President.

The churchwardens, the Government teacher.

That of Kat River consisted of—

Rev. W. R. Thomson, President.

Captain Armstrong, Mr. Clarke, Mr. Weir.

Staff Ass. Surgeon Minto, Secretary.

In Graaff-Reinet, as a committee had been already formed, the necessity for a corresponding member was superseded. The Rev. Mr. Morgan was also of opinion, that a committee was not necessary in the district of Somerset; for though many of his parishioners had suffered severely, most of them could apply more easily in Graham's Town for assistance than in Somerset.

The Rev. J. Barrow having resumed his station as chaplain at Bathurst, was requested, in the terms of the circular, to become a corresponding member, and to form a sub-committee to assist him. It was at first considered unnecessary to carry the suggestion into effect; but subsequently the matter appeared in a different light, and a committee was formed, consisting of—

Rev. J. Barrow,

M. Bowker, sen., Esq.

W. Currie, Esq., J. P.

J. C. Wilmot, Esq.

At Salem, also, a committee was formed, consisting of Mr. Matthews, Mr. Gush, and the Rev. R. Haddy, one of the members of the board, who had retired thither for the health of his family, and had been actively useful in visiting many of the sufferers in the posts and encampments about the Bushman's River, and ascertaining their circumstances.

And lest there might occur cases of distress in the neighbourhood of Port Elizabeth or Bethelsdorp, and the sufferers might have no means of making known their necessities, the Rev. F. McClelland, c. c., who had made a small collection for the sufferers, and forwarded it to the board, was requested to act as corresponding member for these places, and to form a committee or not, as he might find it expedient.

The persons appointed to fill the vacancies in the board at Graham's Town were the Rev. W. Chalmers, missionary from the Glasgow Society, C. Maynard, Esq. and E. Norton, Esq.

Such were the general arrangements effected, with a view to render the resources at the disposal of the board as extensively useful as possible.

The pressure of applications for relief continued at this period as great as ever. Though the board sat four or six hours every day, except Sundays, many complained of their inability to get a hearing. One day in the week was occupied in issuing requisitions for rations. The destitute in town had, from the first, been rationed through the board. The families of burghers on commando, though equally destitute, received their rations on a different plan and through a different channel; but on the first of March they were all transferred to the board. About the same period a requisition for clothing for the destitute was referred from the commissariat to the civil department; and as the reference implied a delay, which was inconsistent with the pressing wants of the destitute applicants, the board resolved to procure an immediate supply out of the private funds, and from that time, all the clothing for such of the destitute as had no *claims of service upon the Government* was obtained in the same way; this arrangement, however, required that a line should be drawn between those who had a claim upon the Government and those who had not, and was attended with some inconvenience to certain parties, as will be seen from the following letter, which the board were induced about this time to address to the civil commissioner of the district.

"Sir,

"Graham's Town, 20 April 1835.

"While transmitting to you the annexed requisition for articles of clothing, for the use of destitute persons actually engaged in military duties, for whose peculiar necessities no provision

527

provision seems to have been made, I beg leave to enclose two applications, the one from Bathurst, the other from Assagai Bush, and to add, that numbers of individual applications of a similar nature are constantly made to the board of relief, which we do not feel ourselves at liberty directly to grant out of the funds placed at our disposal by the public, because we have given the public to understand, that such funds were to be applied exclusively to the relief of such sufferers as have no direct claims upon the Government.

"It was therefore necessary to draw a line *somewhere*; and the only distinction which appeared sufficiently broad and definite to be easily observed in practice was between persons actually employed in military duties, and those who were not. We have, therefore, never hesitated to give every kind of assistance in our power to the wives and families of those who are in the burgher service, whether in the colony or on commando; but we are apprehensive that if we should apply any part of the public subscription to the clothing of persons employed in actual service, it might justly be represented as an infringement of our faith pledged to the public, and might thus operate to the hinderance of further supplies, unless the board should be officially informed that the persons in question are not entitled to receive clothing from Government.

"It is very hard that persons, in every way as destitute as others, should be debarred from receiving relief by circumstances, which, considered in themselves, constitute a strong reason why they should be more amply relieved. Prevented by the calls of duty from following any profitable employment, and exposed to the inclemency of the weather, both night and day, they certainly require more clothing than others; and the board of relief are so deeply sensible of the hardship of their case, that they would willingly be the medium of distributing such articles of needful clothing as may be required, and would act with the same economy, and on the same plea of destitution as in other cases, provided his Excellency will authorize them to issue requisitions for the purpose on the civil commissioner, as is intimated in the last communication received by the board from the assistant commissary-general.

"Should there, however, exist any obstacle in the way of such an arrangement being made, as is hereby submitted for consideration, the board of relief earnestly request to be favoured, at the earliest convenient opportunity, with information to that effect, which would set them at liberty from a scruple which they now feel, enable them to afford such relief as is in their power to those who are compelled to do military duty, and preclude any misunderstanding between the board and the public, which might be prejudicial to the future interests of the sufferers.

"I have the honour to be, &c. &c. &c."

"To D. Campbell, Esq.

Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset."

His Excellency having been pleased to express his approbation of the view in this case taken by the board, a provision was made accordingly. To such men as were employed as burghers or volunteers, and were destitute of clothing and of the means of procuring it, the board was permitted to give an order on the civil commissary, who was authorized to furnish the articles required.

Similar to this, in some respects, though not entirely parallel, was the case of the Hottentot women dependent upon the men of the new levy. These men, on the eve of the campaign, having represented that they were about to leave their wives in great want of clothing, the Government thought proper to comply with their request, and to order that each of these women in Graham's Town should be furnished with a change of garments. This being a measure of remuneration rather than of relief, the board could not devote the public subscription to such a purpose. They might have investigated the claims of the women and their families individually, and granted such relief as their respective necessities required, but to grant to their whole number the same allowance on the plea of their husbands' service, and not on that of their own individual necessities, would have been at variance with the fundamental principle of the board. The board was therefore permitted to procure the articles required through the commissariat department. Each of the women in question (about 300 in number) was furnished with a handkerchief, enough of print or voerchitz for a gown, and calico sufficient for under garments. It is impossible to ascertain the *precise* number that received this gratuity; as about 50 of them, instigated by some ill-disposed persons, returned with their bundles, and threw them in at the window of the store. They had been led to believe that the value of these articles was to be deducted from whatever pay their husbands might eventually receive, and that the things they had received were not so good as they ought to have been; and although they were easily satisfied, as soon as the facts were explained to them, yet this unexpected occurrence frustrated the method that had been taken for ascertaining the exact number of recipients.

On the 24th of the same month (April), Captain Armstrong, of the Cape Mounted Rifle Corps, and the Rev. W. R. Thomson, jointly waited upon the board in person, to represent the situation of the inhabitants of the Kat River settlement; they stated that the whole population was concentrated at Camp Adelaide, where, exclusive of about 400 men under arms, there were 300 infirm and superannuated, and 3,304 women and children; that the whole of these people were in such destitute circumstances, that it had been found necessary to put them all upon rations; that their means of shelter were very inadequate, the clothing and bedding they had saved very insufficient and fast wearing out; that the snow was already on the hills around, and the people suffering very acutely from the severity of the cold, and that a supply of warm clothing and bedding was indispensably required; by

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

a rapid computation, it was ascertained that to afford any thing like efficient relief to such a number of destitute persons would, on the lowest scale, require upwards of 1,600*l.*, a sum which at that time exceeded the whole amount that had been subscribed; under these circumstances, the board agreed to expend 500*l.* in the purchase of clothing and blankets, &c. to be forwarded immediately; but though the articles were all procured without loss of time, a considerable delay was occasioned in forwarding them, by the difficulty of obtaining waggons and escorts for their conveyance.

On the 8th of May, a number of destitute persons residing at Fort Beaufort were brought to the notice of the board. A communication from Major Blakeway was referred to the board by Lieutenant-colonel England, from which it appeared that there were 24 old and infirm men, 47 women and 54 children, independent of 87 women and 134 children belonging to the men of the Beaufort Levy, and that most of these were suffering severely from nakedness and cold. After the usual inquiries had been made, a supply of clothing, together with a few blankets, was addressed to the care of Major Blakeway, then in command, who was requested to avail himself of such aid in the labour of distribution as he might be able to procure; for the continual changes and removals attending a state of warfare rendered it impracticable to appoint any permanent local committee at Fort Beaufort.

Communications were also received from the Rev. J. Taylor, corresponding member at Cradock, dated the 2d and 17th of June, and the 17th July, containing eighteen statements made by persons residing in that district, who had been reduced to the painful necessity of soliciting charitable relief. In some of the most urgent cases, Mr. Taylor had been induced to grant a small amount of *pecuniary* assistance; and he applied to the board for a grant of 25*l.*, considering money the most convenient form of relief.

But the board, reluctant to deviate unnecessarily from their former practice, which had been found to answer so well, forwarded instead a grant of clothing and blankets, of the value of 40*l.*, which were duly received by the local committee, and disposed of, apparently, with much judgment and impartiality. Attached to the last copy of statements forwarded to the board is the following declaration:—

“ We, the undersigned members of the local committee of relief, hereby certify, that the articles received by us from the board of relief at Graham's Town, according to the letter of the chairman, dated Graham's Town, 25th July last, have been given to the different applicants, and, so far as we could learn, according to their necessities.

“ According to the said letter, we received 234 yards of prints and voerchitz, 240 yards of calico, 30 yards of moleskin, 30 yards of duffle, 48 handkerchiefs, 6 blankets, 20 dozen buttons and 3 lbs. of thread, given to 29 families, consisting of 148 persons.

(signed)

“ J. Taylor,
— Van Wyk,
P. du Plessies,
J. Marais.

J. Meyburgh,
L. H. de Beer,
L. E. Mesham.”

But of all the local committees of relief, that of the Kat River deserves the most particular notice, and has had the most arduous duties to perform. It appears from an abstract from their record book, that on the 14th of the current December, it contained no fewer than 578 statements of applicants for relief; that these applications were made in behalf of 2,673 individuals, of whom 1,452 were adults, and the rest children, and that 1,470 individuals had been partially relieved with clothing. The relief indeed had been very inadequate to their necessities, but was proportioned as nearly as practicable to the amount at the disposal of the local committee. It appears that the Hottentots of this settlement have suffered severely by the depredations of the invaders. The loss in stock sustained by applicants for assistance to this committee amounts to 3,988 head of cattle, of which 1,504 are described as oxen, and the rest cows and calves; besides which, they have lost 557 horses and 5,460 sheep and goats. The amount of stock still retained by this class of sufferers may be found in the Appendix, to which we beg to refer for further particulars, in order that, before we draw to a conclusion, we may have room briefly to notice a few particulars which seem necessary to be mentioned, in order to convey a competent idea of the general proceedings of the board of relief, and to obviate misunderstandings.

We have had occasion to allude more than once to the strong objection which the board entertained to the general distribution of relief in the form of money. To avoid the imputation of bigoted adherence to a favourite principle, we will now enumerate the instances in which it was considered desirable to deviate from it.

In the course of the month of March, an elderly widow, of the name of Wait, who had formerly lived in affluent circumstances, but had since experienced many reverses, and was now stripped of the last fraction of her property, and left without the smallest means of subsistence, addressed a note to the board, soliciting, in addition to the usual relief, a small allowance in money, alleging that she was in want of some articles, which, though of very trifling value, she felt delicacy and reluctance in soliciting from the board. Having taken her request into consideration, it was agreed to open a list for the names of such widows as appeared to be destitute of the means of contributing in any degree to their own support, and to grant them a small monthly pension in money. This allowance was limited, in the first instance, to 4*s.* a month for the widow, and 1*s.* a month for each of her children, and was subsequently increased to 6*s.* a month for the widow, and 1*s.* 6*d.* for each child. An additional sum was also granted occasionally for house-rent. When first the people from the country took refuge in town, those who had not the means of providing lodgings for themselves were provided for by the authorities; but about the month of July, when it

began

529

began to be considered safe for the farmers to resume their occupations in the country, this provision was of course suspended. And on that occasion, the board was first induced to listen to applications for an extra pecuniary allowance for house-rent. The amount varied from 6s. to 15s. a month, according to circumstances. Special grants were likewise repeatedly made for the purpose of defraying the funeral expenses of persons who died in a state of destitution. The amount allowed for the funeral of an adult was 3l., and for others in proportion, the charge of the undertaker being ascertained before it was sanctioned.

These are almost the only cases in which pecuniary relief has been afforded, and even in these every suitable precaution was taken to secure its application to the purposes for which it was granted.

To describe at length the ministry of our proceedings would be superfluous and uninteresting. From the first we considered it a point of importance never to yield any thing to importunity, nor to suffer any person to go away under the impression that he got any thing more by clamorous entreaty than he would have obtained by a simple statement of his circumstances. Another general rule, to which, however, it would have been a great hardship to the applicants in all cases to adhere, was to require from them the certificate of a field-cornet, or other respectable individual. A concise statement was also taken down of the names, family and circumstances of the applicants, including a specification of their principal losses by the invasion, and stating generally what had been retained. This statement was entered in a register, with an alphabetical index of the names of applicants at full length, for the sake of ready reference. The applicants then received an order upon the storekeeper and issuer of the board, for such articles of clothing or bedding as he seemed to require. On the back of each order, the issuer noted the quantity of materials given to the bearer, and next morning the orders were returned to the board, and copied into a book, kept for the purpose, with a similar index of the names of recipients, by a reference to which it might be ascertained how frequently and to what extent any applicant had received assistance. In orders for tea, sugar, sago, soap, wine, rice, &c., which were kept distinct from the former, the quantity of each was specified, and they were afterwards inserted in a separate book, without any other arrangement than that of consecutive dates, by which it could be seen at a glance what interval had elapsed since any applicant had received this kind of assistance.

These explanations are here introduced, solely with a view to afford the public, and especially those who have contributed to the relief of the sufferers, that satisfaction which they may justly require. Without some simple plan of this kind, it would have been impossible to proceed a single week without being involved in hopeless confusion.

It has sometimes been suggested, that in the distribution of relief, a rigid line of discrimination should be drawn between the industrious and the idle, between the sober and the dissolute, that care should be taken to distinguish good conduct, and to reward industry, especially among the coloured population. But this suggestion seems to proceed from a misapprehension of the extent of the distress, and of the objects and the powers of the board of relief. To encourage and reward industry, to discountenance idleness and vice, and honourably to distinguish rectitude of conduct, are objects which deserve the attention of every legislature, and duties incumbent upon every member of civil society to the extent of his ability and influence. But this kind of influence was possessed by the board in a very limited degree. Relief was the object of our appointment; distress the only plea that could be entertained. When the destitute family of the drunkard, ready to perish from hunger or cold, applied to us for such assistance as was necessary to save them from such an extremity, we could not refuse to grant it; and when the sober, industrious man, in the hour of misfortune, applied for relief, we could grant him no more than was absolutely required for the present supply of his necessities: where, then, was the power of moral discrimination?

The only distinction which we were anxious to make with clearness, and to observe with accuracy, was between those who stood in need of assistance, and those who did not; a matter of no small difficulty. For as it is impossible, in the gradual transition from day to night, to point out any precise moment in which it can be asserted that the light ceases and the darkness begins, so the degrees of poverty and distress, occasioned directly or indirectly by the "*overflowing scourge*," were so minutely graduated and imperceptibly blended, that it was next to impossible at any point to draw a line of demarcation, and to say, hitherto shall the current of public charity extend, and no further. Under these circumstances, by comparing the probable aggregate of distress with the probable amount of relief available, we drew an imaginary line of distinction to the best of our judgment, and then adhered to it to the best of our ability. Nor was this the only difficulty. For as there were necessarily numerous cases so ambiguous as to make it doubtful on which side of the line they ought to be arranged; so the line itself could not be permanently fixed at any given point. For when the means of relief were very limited, they were necessarily confined to a few of the most urgent and extraordinary cases; but with an increase of funds, the circle of relief was also expanded to embrace a larger sphere, and was again contracted, as occasion seemed to require. From this circumstance may have occasionally arisen a temporary inequality in the amount of relief granted at different periods to families whose necessities might be nearly equal. Nor could we in such cases expect always to give satisfaction to others, when we felt so much difficulty in acting with satisfaction to ourselves. The alternation sometimes before us was, whether to run the risk of relieving a family that could do without it, or of refusing assistance to those who really stood in need of it. But as the amount of relief granted at any one time was but small in such dubious cases, it was

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

considered more consistent with our office and with the welfare of the sufferers to err on the side of mercy rather than of judgment. To specify what each individual applicant has received from the board could answer no good purpose, even if it were practicable, which it is not, at least within the limits of a report. It will be seen on reference to the treasurer's account, that upwards of 3,393*l.* have been expended in relief, and from the number of orders issued for different kinds of assistance, some idea might be formed of the manner in which it has been appropriated. For clothing and bedding alone, 1,881 orders have been given by the board in Graham's Town, each on an average for five individuals, to which, if we add the 300 Hottentot women mentioned above, and the 148 individuals relieved at Cradock, and 147 for whom clothing was forwarded to Fort Beaufort,* together with about 350 burghers, who have been more or less assisted by clothing and blankets upon certificates from the board, addressed to the civil commissary; and if to these we add the 1,470 persons who have received partial relief in clothing and bedding through the Kat River local committee, we shall have a total of 11,820 individuals who have participated in this kind of relief. The number of persons receiving rations through the board has been constantly varying, nor would any return that we could give afford any just view of the quantity of relief which the Government has found it necessary to grant in this way. But in addition to the rations, the distribution of relief in tea, sugar, soap, &c., has been very considerable. The number of orders of this kind is as follows:—For tea, 2,183; for sugar, 2,186; for soap, 1,637; for sago, 638; for wine, 154; for rice, 244; for medicine or medical attendance, 232; and among these are included some orders of considerable extent for the camps along the Bushman's River, to several of which supplies were sent of tea, sugar, sago and medicines at the time that sickness was so prevalent. Besides which, upwards of 20 destitute widows and 50 children have received the monthly pecuniary allowance, which many of them are still receiving.

And as from these data, taken in connexion with the relief afforded in various ways through the Government Commissioner,† a general idea may be formed of the nature and extent of the assistance which the sufferers have received; so the necessity for such assistance, and the calamitous consequences which, without it, must have ensued, may be inferred from the details which have already been given, and from the statements which will now be adduced to illustrate and corroborate the preceding remarks.

The first class of statements are taken from those of applicants living in the lower part of Albany, within a circuit of about 30 miles round Graham's Town. The first that occurs in the register is that of—

1.—Feb. 4th. Mrs. Ferreira, who states that she is the widow of the late Joh. Theod. Ferreira, of Cowie Bush, who lately died in the hospital of wounds received from the Caffres on his way to Graham's Town, on the 26th of December. She has not been long married, and has no children; her house is burnt, and every thing she had is destroyed. All the cattle and oxen, to the number of 34 head, are gone; the waggon is the only thing saved; she is desirous of accompanying her father, who is now in town, and resides beyond the Gamtoo's River, but she has been obliged, while her husband was lying on his death-bed, to incur debts to the amount of 70 rix-dollars, which she is anxious to discharge; she requires also necessaries for the journey.

Mrs. F. accompanied her father, but when they arrived at Algoa Bay, the waggon was pressed for Government service, and she was obliged to return with it to Graham's Town, and is still residing near Salem.

13.—Mrs. Simpson, from James's Party, near Bathurst, states that she has one young child; that her husband is doing military duty. They have lost all their cattle, amounting to 20 head; house burnt, with every thing it contained; saved no clothes or linen, except what she has on, and one additional gown.

16.—Thomas Warren, likewise of James's Party, is old and paralytic; was a shoemaker, and lost tools and leather to the value of 14*l.*, besides two acres of Indian corn; house pillaged, and every thing in it broken to pieces; has a wife and one grandchild staying with him; receives rations, but requires a supply of clothes and bedding.

17.—Mr. Richardson, from Caffre Drift, is exempt from military duties on account of a defect in his eyesight; has seven children, six of whom are at home; lost upwards of 200 head of cattle, and forage to the value of 90*l.*; house and furniture, &c. &c. burnt. The family have all been sick, from want of sufficient covering at night.

Subsequently, Mr. R. lost one of his daughters, apparently from the effects of such exposure. He also purchased a waggon on credit, and got it employed in the commissariat department; but as he had to defray the purchase out of the first proceeds, it was several months before he could derive any benefit from it himself.

48.—Mrs. Foxcroft, of Hayhurst's Party, states, that her husband is in the Volunteer corps.

* It appears from a return since received from Major Blakeway, that this grant was distributed among a much greater number of persons, and that, besides 174 women and 126 children, 152 men were partially relieved thereby, some of whom were in actual service in the Beaufort Levy. But though this appropriation was so far decidedly at variance with the principles and the directions of the board, yet much may be urged in justification of the liberty assumed by Major Blakeway. The men in question well deserved it, and there was no local provision for the supply of their urgent necessities in any other way.

† Assistance has been rendered, by way of loan, to nearly 400 sufferers, and to the amount of about 6,500*l.*; besides which, orders have been issued to more than 800 persons to purchase at sales held of captured cattle, to the amount of about 9,000*l.*

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

corps. They have three children at home. The eldest son, 19 years of age, was attacked by a party of Caffres near Trumpeter's Drift, and lost his waggon and oxen, and all his clothes and property. Since that he has been in the service, and has taken cold from exposure to the heavy rains while guarding the general herd of cattle, and is lying at home sick. Mr. Foxcroft, who has just been to look at his place, states that the house is ransacked, and every thing in it is cut and broken to pieces. His family have lost most of their clothes and bedding, together with about 100 head of cattle.

N. B.—The young man died shortly afterwards.

55.—Mrs. Fletcher, a widow, from Cuylerville, not far from the mouth of the Fish River; has six children, five of whom are at home; has lost all her cattle, amounting to about 120 head, together with her bedding, furniture, &c. &c.; applies for some bedding.

56.—Charles Lee, from Small Hoek, near the junction of the Kat and Fish Rivers; has lost 26 head of cattle; his waggon and house, and every thing therein, were burnt. It appears that the Caffres drew three waggons close together, and filled them with thatch, and then set fire to them. He has a wife, and one child eight years old; saved neither bedding nor clothing, except what they had on when they fled.

64.—Mrs. Lawler, wife of John Lawler, of Cuylerville; has five children at home, the eldest a daughter of 15 years; husband on duty; lost 49 head of cattle (in the first instance), all his crops, furniture, &c. &c. Was very well off before the war; had just begun to see the effects of their labours; had built new kraals, fenced several acres, had 14 or 15 tons of forage in stack, all of which is destroyed, as well as the dwelling-house, which has been stripped of every thing that would burn.

Mr. Lawler saved two oxen, but they were both killed after they joined the general herd. Subsequently he purchased six captured oxen, but they all died, so that they having now neither cattle nor money, he is quite unable to return to his farm. Mr. L. remained in the Volunteers until they were disbanded, and has ever since been very ill. (Dec. 22d.)

71.—Mrs. Magdalena Fourie comes from Tea Fountain; has three small children (since confined of twins); lost 41 head of cattle, exclusive of 30 head more belonging to three people. The family fled in the night, leaving every thing behind them, except one bed and two sheep-skin blankets. Their house is not burnt, but every thing in it is dashed to pieces. Her husband was in burgher service until disabled by sickness and lameness. The children have not a change of linen.

74.—Mrs. Elliott, wife of William Elliott, from Halfway Bush, near Bathurst, states that she has seven small children at home. Her husband is enrolled, and has not had any work since he came into town. They had between 50 and 60 head of Fatherland cattle, and about 250 sheep: the cattle are all lost, and she knows not how many of the sheep are saved. They were obliged to abandon the greatest part of their clothing, &c., and what they received from Mr. Heavyside is fast wearing out. Three of the children are suffering from dysentery, and require more than usual changes to keep them in a wholesome state of cleanliness.

78.—Mrs. Martinus Godfried Joubert lived at Breede Drift, near the confluence of Kat and Fish Rivers; her husband is out with the commando; has lost every thing, including 49 head of cattle; house, waggon and all burnt. They fled to Mr. Tomlinson's, and thence to Hermanus Kraal, and when the Caffres attacked that post and took away the cattle, they came into town; she has five small children, the eldest of whom is sick, and she is also sick herself; requires some clothes and bedding.

79.—Mrs. Josias de Kock, from the same place, with four small children, fled at the same time and in the same state, losing all their clothing and bedding, excepting one pillow and blanket.

94.—Mrs. Iles states, that she is the widow of the Caffre trader, George Iles (*see* Introduction); she fled to Bathurst at the same time with the rest, and was delivered of her first child in the new church at that place during the period of alarm, and was obliged to come all the way to town, 27 miles, only four days after. She has no doubt about the death of her husband; has been informed that his body has been found and interred, but cannot depend upon the information.

129.—Oerson Kokra, an aged Hottentot, lately in the service of E. Phillips, esq.; has a wife and five children, two of whom are dependent upon him; is too old for the service, and is disabled from working much by an injury in the leg. Hitherto some of his younger sons have contributed to support him and his wife by working at the slaughter-house, but they are now gone into service as leaders and drivers of waggons in Caffreland.

On the 20th of March, the poor old man and his wife applied to the board again; one of their sons had been killed in the first patrol that went out towards Caffre Drift; and they very much feared that the other two had shared the same fate at Trumpeter's Drift, where the Caffres attacked Captain Harris and his party with such vigour and success. They both seemed to feel their loss acutely, and to bear it with christian meekness and submission.

On the 18th of November, Oerson appeared again; he had been all through the new province and the Kat River settlement, inquiring for his sons, of whom he had not heard the slightest intelligence. He was satisfied that they had all three been killed, and on his return three days ago, he found his wife lying very ill, and yesterday, she died also. His object in now applying to the board was to beg a few shillings towards defraying the funeral expenses.

162.—Maria Niemand, from Gert Nel's place, on this side the Fish River, is a widow with 10 children, who lost her husband more than three years ago. Her eldest son is with the army, and she has still nine at home, seven girls and two boys. Before the war, she had

No. 30:
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

a waggon and oxen, and earned a livelihood chiefly by conveying firewood. Being one of the first that took refuge in Graham's Town, her waggon and oxen were impressed to go to Caffre Drift, and were taken by the Caffres within 10 miles of Graham's Town, on the of . Having lost her waggon and oxen, and being deprived of the labour of her son, who used to work for her, she is quite destitute.

188.—Mrs. Van de Venter, from Fonteyn's Kloof, a farmer near J. Jurie Lombard's, but on the opposite side of the Fish River, states that the Caffres attacked them suddenly just after sunset, on the 24th of December. In the early part of the day they had felt a little alarm at a rumour which had reached them of the murder of Stephanus Buys; but an Englishman, whose name she does not recollect, called at their place in the course of the day, and assured them that it was all false, and that the Caffres were perfectly quiet. When the attack was made, there were only three persons on the place capable of offering any resistance. Six of the enemy were shot, as they afterwards discovered; her husband received an assagai wound in the knee, and the Caffres succeeded in driving off all the cattle, including those of her brother, Jan Delport, amounting to 216 head, together with 60 horses. Three of the most valuable horses were tied up very close to the windows of the house, but the Caffres drove down the cattle upon the house, exclaiming in Dutch, "Let us murder them every one," and succeeded in the rush and confusion in cutting them all loose. When they had driven the rest of the cattle a little way, they sent a party back to fetch the calves, which were kept in a separate fold, and these called out to the women in the house, as they drove the calves away, "What will you do now for milk for your children?" and added, "When we have secured the cattle, we will return and burn the houses."

Conceiving that the Caffres might carry this threat into execution, and fearing that their fire-arms might be getting out of order, as it was a rainy evening, the farmers advised the women to take the children and to flee. They accordingly set out in the opposite direction. The women and children, about 24 in number, went first, and the two men with guns brought up the rear. In this manner they walked about 12 miles in a dark and rainy night, and waded the Fish River, which was considerably swollen, and arrived at J. J. Lombard's Place, destitute of every thing except the clothes upon their backs.

Mr. W. Van de Venter is now in town, he has eight children, seven of whom are dependent upon him; has also an old emancipated slave with three children to provide for. His house and all his furniture, beds and clothing, burnt; he has absolutely no bedding of his own, nor any means of procuring any. Exempt from military duties, both on account of his wound and of his deafness.

194.—Mrs. Mauncey, wife of Charles Mauncey, who lived near Bailie's party; has one granddaughter staying with her; all her own children are grown up; her husband, who is in the Volunteers, states that he has lost 228 head of cattle, 12 oxen, a waggon and 26 horses; he had two houses, which the Caffres burnt and destroyed, together with all the furniture, bedding, clothes, &c. He was obliged to escape on horseback with his family, and to abandon every thing.

The following extract from a letter, addressed to the board by Mr. Mauncey, will give a lively idea of the annoyances and disasters which in those times were not confined to a few *luckless* individuals:—

"According to the account I have delivered to Mr. Hudson, the amount of my loss is upwards of 10,536 rds., and I have not received one penny or pennyworth since I came to Graham's Town, which is upwards of four months, excepting the share of a sheet and a blanket which you were so kind as to give my wife. Nor have I been able to earn any thing, but have been under the necessity of running in debt for the necessaries of life. I am nearly 60 years of age, and my wife is the same. We have nothing to depend upon but the rations, and the tea and sugar which you are pleased to give my wife. I got my waggon again; Major Lowen brought it into town when he came from Caffre Drift, but I was unable to procure oxen until all the waggons were engaged, which the Government required; I had, therefore, no alternative but to send my waggon to the Bay for a load; I accordingly engaged an Englishman, in preference to a Hottentot, for a driver, and sent him off with a leader and every thing necessary for the journey, but before he got to Bushman's River, he slaughtered one of the oxen, and when he got thither, he sold another to Mr. Pollard; being informed of his conduct, I went after him, but did not overtake him till I got to the bay, where I found him lying drunk in the waggon; he had lost the rest of the oxen, engaged a load, and robbed the waggon of 61 bottles of porter and three gallons of wine; he was apprehended and thrown into prison at Uitenhage, and is now in the tronk at Graham's Town, waiting his trial for selling the ox; this circumstance has completely finished me up, it was the last effort I could make; I bought some of the oxen upon credit, and borrowed money to procure victuals for the men, hoping that, when the waggon returned, I should be able to pay for the oxen and to return the money I had borrowed, but instead of that, the whole of the oxen are lost, and my waggon is standing at the bay charged with damages to the amount of about 50 dollars.

"Under all these circumstances, I have rent to pay for my quarters, and firewood to buy, and am without a change of raiment. I was told I should receive some clothes from the officers of the Volunteers; I have now left them, without receiving any thing; if you can assist me, I shall consider you friends in need and friends indeed.

"Yours, &c. &c. &c.

"Charles Mauncey."

"Graham's Town, 12 May 1835."

After

After this, Mr. M. made another effort; he got a span of captured oxen through the Government Commissioner, he raised a little money among his friends, and set off for the Bay, but the oxen were untrained and too weak; they only got a little way on the road till they were obliged to turn back,—he sent them to the care of a friend in Grobbelaar's Kloof, and they were again taken by the Caffres. He is still in town, destitute of the means of subsistence, or of returning to his farm.

299.—Mrs. Forbes, widow of the late Alexander Forbes, who was killed by the Caffres at his location, at Irish Party, on the 24th of December; the Caffres were first observed upon the high hills which overlook the plain. Her husband was killed in returning from her brother's house, about three o'clock in the afternoon; no one was with him; but she and several others saw what took place; there were only two Caffres up with him when he was killed; but above a hundred were at hand; he had his gun with him at the time, and the Caffres took it from him; they also took 116 head of cattle and seven horses, and set fire to the house, which was consumed with furniture, bedding, clothes, tools, leather, and every thing it contained. Mrs. Forbes, at the time of this application, had six small children, and has now seven.

258.—Knegt Links, an aged Hottentot; has four sons on commando, and a wife and one daughter at home, of the age of 14 years; lived at Cock's Party, where he had a garden, and the milk of his sons' and his son-in-law's cattle to live upon; the cattle being lost, the garden destroyed, his house pulled down, and his sons gone with the army, he is left without any means of subsistence, being himself an old man, and unable to work.—Recommended by M. Bowker, esq.

478.—Joachim Espag, from Buffalo Fountain, on the Fish River, states, that the invaders attacked his place in the dusk of the evening of the 26th of December; he cannot say exactly in what force, but thinks there were between 70 and 80, and all mounted. They took from Mr. Espag on that occasion, 404 head of cattle, 19 horses, and upwards of 840 sheep and goats, and left him (at that time) one heifer, one ox, 18 horses and 880 sheep and goats, which are partly his own and partly the property of his children; he has a wife and three adult daughters, and 18 slave apprentices, great and small; his house has not been burnt, but part of his furniture, including two beds, was destroyed. When the Caffres attacked his place, a young man of the name of Frederick Silverhoorn, who had only been married four days, was killed in the horse-kraal; this was not ascertained till next morning, when he was found lying with a javelin through his body. The women and children had all fled into the thickets, and the men who remained in the house supposed that Silverhoorn had gone to them. His widow is staying at Mr. Espag's place, and in want of clothing, &c. Mr. E. also applied in behalf of Hermanus Fourie, senior, who is also living there and in destitute circumstances.

Towards the end of October, Mr. Espag states, that of the 18 horses he had saved, six have since been stolen by the Caffres, and five have died in the rains. He had disposed of his smith's shop, in order that he might purchase five cows and an ox, and of these three have since died, and he believes that he has not more than 300 sheep and goats remaining of any description, and has not the means of providing food for his household.

1261.—November 16th. Abraham Espag (brother of the above), from Wentzel Koetzer, beyond the Fish River, has a wife and three children, and has not hitherto applied either for rations or other relief; nor would he have done so now, had not nearly all the sheep and goats which he had saved from the Caffres, about 800, been destroyed by the late heavy rains. All his cattle and horses were gone before, and now he has nothing left. They have taken from him, on this occasion, 88 head of cattle and eight horses, and burnt his seven houses and five kraals, with all his furniture and other property. The present amount of his stock is three cows, six calves and four oxen. Mr. Espag states, that this is not the first time he has been ruined by the Caffres. In 1819, they stole from him 107 head of cattle and seven horses; and although he made one in the commando which retook them, he never recovered a single hair; they were all sent to Graaff-Reinet, and sold by Government. In 1821, he lost 25 head and one horse; in 1822, 12 head; in 1823, 45 sheep and goats; in 1834, 257 sheep, eight horses and 28 cattle; and in 1835, 60 head more; and all that he ever received in return was 11 head on one occasion, through Major Dundas, he thinks, in the year 1825.

1311.—Coil, a Betchuana of the Basoota tribes, was introduced by Mr. Stanton, of Wilson's Party, who states that the applicant was employed by him as a herdsman nearly five years, and that he was a very faithful servant, never having lost him a single head of cattle.

Coil states that he has two wives and two children; that when the Caffres came, he had 10 cows, seven calves, three oxen, one bull and 18 sheep and goats, all of which he lost, except two goats, which he has since recovered. Besides these, he lost a hat, jacket and shirt; the clothes of both his wives, consisting of three gowns, and some frocks belonging to his children, and also three iron pots. One of his wives lost also 20s. in money, and the other 10s. when the hut was burnt. Since he came from Bathurst, he has been herding cattle in the new province for the commissariat during the last ten months, and has received, besides his rations, two half-crowns and 5s. He is now about to return to Mr. Stanton's place, and as his wives and children are very naked as well as himself, he should be thankful for a little clothing.

Having thus given a specimen of the losses which have been sustained, and of the distress which has been so extensively felt by all the various races, ranks and descriptions of people which constitute the population of this part of Albany, we will now turn our attention to the farmers along the Bushman's River, from the sea to the Zuurberg, and westward as far as

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urbar.
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1.
in No. 30.

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

Sunday River, and considerably beyond, a tract of country lying a long way in the rear of Graham's Town, and comprising at least 3,600 square miles, occupied chiefly by Dutch colonists. We will begin on the side next the sea.

708.—Nicolaas Buys, from Jager's Drift, Lower Bushman's River, is doing burgher service under his field-cornet, Coenraad F. Scheepers; has a wife and six children, the eldest a daughter [of 16 years; he has lost 139 head of cattle, 12 oxen and five horses; his house is burnt, with all his household goods, furniture, &c. Saved his clothes and bedding, together with three cows, three horses, eight oxen and a waggon, which is not employed.

381.—Dirk Buys, brother of the last applicant, and from the same farm; has a wife, and four children under 16 years of age; has lost 173 breeding cattle, 36 trained oxen, 36 horses, 230 sheep and goats; lived in a separate house, which is burnt down, with all it contained; he, like his brother, saved his bedding and clothes, together with four cows, seven oxen, and 200 sheep and goats, and is employed in the burgher service under C. F. Scheepers.

382.—Johan Buys, brother of the preceding, lived also on the same farm, but in his own house, which is burnt; he has a wife and four children, and has lost about 60 breeding cattle, 10 oxen, four horses, and all his furniture. Saved 10 oxen, one cow and one horse.

443.—Jac. Nic. Oosthuysen, from Driekops, Bushman's River; has a wife and four children; lost 36 cattle, six trained oxen and one horse, which were all he had; his house plundered and furniture destroyed, including his bedding and clothes; besides a quantity of wheat and forage, in sheaves, which was burnt.

444.—Joh. H. Oosthuysen, from the same place; has a wife and three children; house plundered; furniture destroyed; clothes lost, except what they wore; bedding saved; a quantity of wheat and oats burnt in sheaf; lost 190 cattle and one horse.

428.—Joh. Christ. Schalkwyk presented a note from field-cornet C. F. Scheepers, certifying that he was in want of clothes. He lived at Kruijs Fontein, on the Bushman's River; has a wife and five children; has lost 134 breeding cattle and 10 trained oxen; house burnt, with all his furniture, 1,700 sheaves of wheat, and 20 muids of oats.

431.—Nicolaas Marthinus Dekker brought a note from Mr. Oosthuysen, provisional field-cornet at Quagga's Mest, certifying that the bearer is destitute. He has a wife and three children, and lived on the farm of N. Vermaak, his brother-in-law. Had 78 head of cattle and oxen, which are all gone; house burnt, with furniture; and though he did not lose clothes or bedding, his children are now very nearly naked, and he has no means of procuring them any clothing. Saved only one horse.

436.—Martinus Esaias Scheepers, from Kruijs Fontein, his mother's place; has a wife and five children; lost 130 head of cattle, six oxen, 12 sheep and two horses; two houses burnt, with much of his property, consisting of furniture, wheat and oats, in stack; saved 10 oxen, six cows and four horses.

475.—Coenraad J. Ab. Scheepers, Marthinus' son, from Quagga's Mest, lived on a farm of his father's, near that place; has a wife and four children; lost 124 head of cattle, 24 trained oxen and 18 sheep; both his house and that of his father are burnt; saved their clothes and bedding from the flames, but lost some of them in the flight; saved five or six cows, four oxen and two sheep.

476.—Fred. W. Buitendag brought a certificate from Mart. Oosthuysen, field-cornet; has a wife and one child 11 years old, besides an orphan child of Hottentot extraction; lived upon Mattheus Maree's place, at Roode Waal; had 73 head of cattle and oxen, and 110 sheep and goats; lost all but 18 cattle and 48 sheep; house not burnt, but his furniture destroyed; lost a good deal of clothes, and his bedding is almost worn out with knocking about.

477.—John Landman, introduced by Mr. Van der Kemp, and also by a note from field-cornet C. V. Buchner, on Quagga's Flat, certifying that he is destitute, and requires clothing and bedding; Mr. Landman has no wife or children; he lived with his brother-in-law, C. Buchner; had a house upon Government ground, and was cutting wood in the forest; lost 32 head of Fatherland cattle and 10 trained oxen; house burnt, with all his clothes and bedding; lost every head of cattle, and also his saw and axes.

488.—Carel P. Landman, from Oliphant's Hoek; had 244 head of cattle, 10 oxen and four horses; and his mother, who lived with him, had 30 cattle, seven oxen and two horses; 40 head and 12 oxen are all that now remain; Mr. Landman has had two houses burnt; most of his furniture was burnt in the church, whither it had been conveyed for safety; he applies for clothing for seven men, five women and twelve children; and also for a widow of the name of Smuts, with two children; Mr. Landman has four children of his own at home, besides two in the service; the rest who require clothing are slave apprentices or Hottentots; six of the children belong to Hottentots, and two to a slave apprentice. The same person presented a written application for relief from Piet Oosthuysen and from F. C. Scheepers, who reside in the same neighbourhood, and who solicit clothing for two men, five women and seven children.

N.B.—The men were in both cases referred to the civil commissioner.

523.—Nicolas Vermaak, from Yellow-wood Tree, beyond Bushman's River, presented a note from M. Oosthuysen, field-cornet, Quagga's Mest, to certify that he and his family were destitute; he had 264 head of cattle, 11 horses, of which he has now only four horses, four cows and a span of oxen left; his house is burnt, with the furniture, &c.; his wife and children are living in small hartebeest huts, at the Quagga's Mest Post, and have not so much as a change of clothing; there are at this post at present (April 4th), 33 armed men, and about 40 women and 68 children.

524.—Johannes

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

524.—Johannes Hend. Oosthuysen, Jan's son, brought a note from M. Oosthuysen, his uncle, certifying that the wife and children of the former are destitute; J. H. Oosthuysen lived formerly at Lang's Fonteyn, on the Bushman's River; had 80 head of cattle, 30 sheep and four horses; has now only 14 cattle, 10 oxen and no sheep; house not burnt, but his furniture broken to pieces; did not lose either bedding or clothing, but with dragging about so long from place to place, both are nearly worn out.

525.—Johannes Hendrik Oosthuysen, Piet's son, also a nephew of M. Oosthuysen, field-cornet, from whom he presented a note, lived at Skitterach, on the further side of the Bushman's River; the place belongs to his mother; he had 111 head of cattle, including oxen and four horses; has saved 10 oxen, 10 breeding cattle and three horses; house burnt, with furniture.

526.—The same individual also presented an application in behalf of his mother, who lived at the same place, and is a widow with seven children; she lost about 250 head of cattle and 150 sheep; house burnt, as stated above; has saved 40 head of cattle and 100 sheep, and is in great want of clothing for her children, some of which are young women.

540.—J. B. Roedeloff, commanding the post at Riet Vley, on the Bushman's River, forwarded a letter by Mr. W. Webster, stating that the following persons, heads of families, had been driven from their homes by the Caffres, robbed of their cattle and property; and that, subsequently, by long exposure to heavy rains in the open fields, their clothes, &c. were much destroyed, nor had they any means of replacing them, as all the said heads of families were occupied in the defence of the post at Riet Vley, and in constant patrolling, with a view to protect the colony from the incursions of the hostile Caffres. J. B. Roedeloff concludes by entreating for a supply of necessary clothing for their almost naked families and servants; viz. Jan Otendal, Cor. Joh. Vermaak, Hen. Pet. Otendal, Jan van Tonder, J. C. J. Vermaak, Cor. Joh. Vermaak, Roelof Oelofse, Jacob van Tonder, Mart. Las, P. van Rooyen, J. C. van Rooyen, T. Potgieter, C. Joh. van Rooyen, Tobias Schalkwyk and G. J. Roedeloff.

A supply was accordingly sent by Mr. Webster, sufficient to afford a change of linen, &c. to each of the women and children, whose numbers and ages were very distinctly specified by Mr. Roedeloff in his application.

542.—Mrs. E. Fred. Potgieter, from Oliphant's Hoek, brought a certificate from M. Oosthuysen, stating that he has eight children and two slave apprentices, and is a destitute person; lost about 400 head of cattle, four horses and 100 sheep and goats; has saved 40 head of cattle, four horses and about 200 sheep and goats; house pillaged; applies for clothing for her children.

551.—William Jac. Swart, As. from Oliphant's Hoek, now staying on Quagga's Flats, has a wife and five children; lost 225 cattle and two horses; house burnt, with all the clothing, and most of the bedding of his family. Has saved only six cattle, one horse and a few goats.

706.—Lucas P. Vermaak lived in Oliphant's Hoek; brought a certificate from Gasper Buchner, field-cornet, at Rautenbag's Drift; lost 240 head of cattle and oxen, 10 horses and 200 sheep and goats; saved 20 head, three horses and about 100 sheep; house burnt, with all his furniture. Applies for clothing for his wife and two children.

707.—Conrad Martinus Vermaak presented the same kind of certificate; has a wife and three children; lived in Oliphant's Hoek; he lost 80 head of cattle and oxen, one horse; his house is burnt, together with 800 sheaves of oats, 1,000 of wheat, 1,500 of barley, and all his furniture, except two chairs and a table.

708.—Dan. Jac. van Vuuren, from the same parts, produced a similar certificate; he has lost 30 head of cattle and some furniture; saved 18 head and two horses; has a wife and two sons and four daughters, all under 13 years of age, and no one of them has got a change of clothing.

709.—Anthony Michael Moller, from the same parts, with a similar certificate; has lost 116 head of cattle and one horse; two houses burnt, together with all their furniture, as well as 4,500 sheaves of oats, 1,300 of barley, and three muids of wheat; saved 12 oxen and three horses; has a wife and four children.

710. Joh. Andries Holtzhausen, from the same neighbourhood, sent a similar certificate and application for relief by the last applicant. Holtzhausen lost 100 head of cattle; furniture burnt, together with about 4,000 sheaves of oats and barley, as near as applicant can state.

713.—Gert Law. Voslow produced a letter from field-cornet G. Buchner; is stationed at Rautenbag's Drift; lived at Peekel Fonteyn, where he lost 70 head of cattle, 10 oxen, six horses and 120 sheep and goats; goods and furniture destroyed; saved 50 cattle, two horses, 100 sheep and goats. Applies for clothing for his wife and nine children.

714.—Mrs. Raats, wife of Joh. Gert Raats, from the same post, lived in Oliphant's Hoek; has five children; thinks they have lost 60 head of cattle and six oxen. Saved two cows and calves, five oxen and one horse.

799.—G. Thos. van Rooyen, sen., from Bushman's River; has four children at home and four sons in the service; has lost 18 draught oxen, 150 sheep, two horses and 158 head of cattle; furniture and goods all destroyed. His place is called Palmiet Fonteyn, but he is not staying there at present. He saved two oxen, one cow and calf, three horses and about 30 sheep. His wife is very sickly. Applies for clothing for her and the children.

800.—Joh. Jac. Breitenbach brought a note from Martinus Oosthuysen, who has removed with his camp from Quagga's Mest to Weltevrede. Mr. B. lived at Driekops, on the Bushman's River, and has lost 190 head of cattle and oxen, two horses and 100 sheep; house pillaged and damaged, but not burnt; about 10 muids of wheat were destroyed by fire.

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

Saved one span of oxen and two horses. Has a wife and five children very ill; provided with clothes.

801.—Johannes Daniel Weilbach van Rensburg brought a similar certificate from field-cornet Oosthuysen; has a wife and one child, for whom he has once received tea and sugar when they were sick; lived upon Breitenbach's Place; has lost 13 oxen, 54 head of other cattle, two horses and four muids of wheat. Saved neither cattle nor sheep, but only 10 oxen.

802.—Joh. Rudolph Jurgens van Rooyen, son of Gert Thomas van Rooyen, last-mentioned, and lived with his father at Palmiet Fonteyn; is not married; lost 40 head of cattle, 10 oxen and 50 sheep; and has saved five sheep, 10 oxen and six head of other cattle; had no coat on; states that it is worn out; he has been doing burgher duty for five months; referred for clothes to the commissary of the burgher force.

789.—Mrs. Botha, wife of Philip R. Botha, from the upper part of Bushman's River, on the edge of the Zuurberg. Her husband is with the army in Caffreland. All her own children are grown up; has only one orphan child, who is dependent upon her; has 11 slave apprentices, of whom four have left her since the commencement of the war, and the remaining seven are females, four young and three adults. Their house was burnt down on the 12th January, together with a waggon-maker's and smith's shop; lost 53 head of cattle, one horse and 415 sheep; saved 47 head of cattle and 231 sheep.—N. B. Not relieved.

812.—Philip R. Botha, also from upper Bushman's River, lost 108 head of cattle and 20 oxen, together with furniture and other property; the Caffres took them on the 15th of January; he has a wife and two children; is infirm and exempted from military duty; saved three horses and about 300 sheep and goats, but neither oxen nor other cattle.

829.—Mrs. Engelbrecht, wife of Wilhelmus Christoffel Engelbrecht, who resided at Dirk's Kraal, on the borders of the Zuurberg. The Caffres took from them 251 sheep, 130 goats and 21 head of cattle, and plundered the house.

Stephen Buys, who was murdered on the 21st of December, was her own brother. Her son, Cornelius Joh. Engelbrecht, was also killed under the Zuurberg, on the 12th of January; he was on patrol, with eight others, when a body of Caffres came unexpectedly upon them about sunset (he was riding an English mare, which knocked up); seeing the enemy advancing in great numbers, his companions made off, and suffered the Caffres to surround him, and though he called to them for help, and implored them not to leave him, yet they went on. Engelbrecht, after receiving an assagai in the leg, which he pulled out with his own hands, dismounted, and tried to lead his horse, but it would not move; he then strove to escape on foot, but while running received another assagai in the back of the loins and fell, and the Caffres despatched him with 14 wounds, and took his horse, saddle, bridle and his gun, &c. He was not quite 22 years of age, and has left a widow and one young child.

On the occasion referred to, the patrol of eight men had divided themselves into two parties, and had also left a party of four men to protect P. R. Botha's house, where they were stationed. The Caffres were apparently making an attempt to surround them, and cut off their retreat to the house in question, and at the same time another party of Caffres surrounded the house and set fire to it; of the four burghers left in charge, three got away; and one of the name of Nieukerk remained alone until he found the house beset with Caffres all around and in flames above his head; when he came to the front door and reconnoitred, he found it beset, and when he tried the back door, it was the same; he therefore returned to the front door, and setting it slightly ajar, stood inside with his gun cocked, ready to shoot the first person who should attempt to murder him; in this predicament he stood until the burning roof fell in about his ears, when the wind blew the smoke in such dense masses out at the door that he passed in the cloud quite through the Caffres unperceived, and got into the jungle, where he remained all night. Early next morning he revisited the smoking ruins, and sought among the ashes until he found his bridle, bit, &c.; he then proceeded on foot to join the rest of the party at Brak River, and when he told them the story of his extraordinary escape, they could not believe it, or that he had revisited the ruins, until he took off his hat and produced the bit of his bridle.

Mrs. Engelbrecht brought a note from field-cornet Durand; she has four children still at home; saved 16 head of cattle, 10 oxen, and about 200 sheep.

1194.—Mrs. Matthys, widow of the late Carel Matthys, of Zuurberg, has communicated the following account of the murder of her husband and son:

"On the 24th of December, I and my husband were at Somerset to receive the Sacrament, when we heard that the Caffres had entered the colony, and committed murder, &c. We returned immediately to the farm, and my husband was called upon by the field-cornet a few days after to go out on commando. He went to the field-cornet, but returned the same day, and told us that the neighbours were preparing their houses against fire, in case the Caffres should come. We remained quietly on our farm, and heard nothing of them until the 6th of January, when the two sons of L. van der Linde called and informed us that their father had left his place some days ago; the young men had returned the preceding day to see if all was undisturbed, had stayed all night at the place and shot a few birds, but had neither seen nor heard of any Caffres. Their farm is in a deep ravine, about seven or eight miles from ours; that night they remained with us.

"After supper and family worship, my husband went out as usual, leaving the door open. I was sitting in my bed-room waiting for him, when a pane of glass was smashed in the window close to me, and immediately a knob-kirie flew into the bed-room through another pane; turning toward the window, in alarm, I saw a musket pointed through it directly at my breast, but it did not go off. I put the candle out as quickly as possible, and stood a little

637

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

little on one side of the window. There was another candle still burning in the front room, and I saw a Caffre come in and light a bundle of straw at it, and apply it to the thatch.

"Proceeding into the front room, I saw my eldest son Charles with his gun; he asked me if he should fire on the Caffres; I told him not to do so, but to go to prayer, which he did. After this my youngest son, 13 years of age, who was asleep in bed, being roused by the noise, went towards the door, and immediately received an assagai in his right side, and fell into the house. L. van der Linden took him up and brought him to me in the bed-room. The Caffres then set the house on fire a second time on the opposite side, and I got part of my property conveyed to the door, ready to be taken out in case the Caffres should retire, and the house be consumed. While I was in the front room with the children and the two Van der Lindens, a ball was fired in at the door, and lodged in a partition wall, but did not touch any body. The house was now full of smoke; I desired the two Van der Lindens to take some of my goods outside the house, but they were afraid. Cornelius put his head out at the door to see if the Caffres were gone, but an assagai was immediately hurled at him, and stuck in the door. Immediately after this the Caffres set up a hideous noise, and drove all the cattle out of the fold, which was only about 100 yards from the house. All this time my second son, Cornelius, was asleep; I now awoke him to assist in bringing my property out of the house. It was soon discovered, however, that the fire might probably be extinguished; while they were fetching water for this purpose, I went out to see what was doing, and perceived a man coming towards the house; it proved to be Samuel Prince, a bastard, from Enon, who formerly had lived for some time on our farm, cutting wood, and owed my late husband about 400 dollars. He stated that himself and three Hottentots from Enon, who were out on patrol, had been taken prisoners by the Caffres in the course of the day. The Caffres having surrounded them, took their arms from them, and asked whether there were any farmers remaining in the Zuurberg, and being told that Carel Matthys was still there, the Caffres ordered the prisoners to conduct them thither. I asked him if he had seen my husband? he said, 'No.' I then requested him to assist in putting out the fire, which he did. When the fire was extinguished, and the property carried into the house again, as my husband did not make his appearance, my eldest son again inquired of Prince if he had not seen him; Prince replied, that he had seen something lying in the kraal, but did not know what it was. Being informed of this, I questioned him again, and sent the children with him to see what it was; it proved to be the corpse of their father. They brought him into the house, and then I sent for my mother from an adjoining house, where she and my father were living, both of them helpless from age. My father is 86 years of age, and my mother is 76; they were not further molested than by the noise. When we had washed my husband, we found he had received no less than 13 assagai wounds. The following day, with the assistance of my children and the two Van der Lindens, I buried my husband, and sent Jeremias, a baptized Caffre servant, to inform Mr. Hart, of Somerset, what had happened, and to solicit assistance.

"On the 9th of January, the field-cornet Johan van der Vyffer, came with some burghers and a span of oxen to my assistance. I put a few things into the waggon as quickly as possible, and proceeded towards Brack River, and after we had travelled about four hours, my son William died of the wound he had received."

Mrs. Matthys lost 126 breeding cattle, 30 oxen, 16 horses, and 420 sheep, but the same night 50 of the sheep returned, and next day some more, in all 333. Mrs. Matthys has the additional affliction to be deprived of the use of both her hands.

If it could answer any useful purpose, it would be easy to multiply the number of statements made by the sufferers of the district now under consideration; but these may give some conception of the magnitude of their losses and of the situation in which they are now placed. It will be seen that though some of them have retained a remnant of the wreck of their ample property, yet many of them have not saved so much as a span of oxen with which they might fetch a beam from the forest to repair their ruined homesteads.

But we cannot stop to expatiate here, nor give our undivided sympathies to these. At the time when they began, and not without occasion, to apply a second time for assistance, the board was receiving primary applications, sometimes from more than 20 families in one day, who had been quite as completely plundered as their fellow-colonists beyond the Bushman's River, and had hitherto obtained no relief whatever.

These were the farmers and others, principally Dutch, residing in the northern part of Albany and the adjacent parts of the district of Somerset, a tract of country which, for the sake of topographical distinctness, may be regarded as bounded on the north by the Tarka mountains and the Winterberg, and on the south and east by the land of the Great Fish River, thus including the Mankazana, Kat River, the Koonap, and the Kaga, &c.

The first examples which will be produced from this part of the country are those of the persons who were first attacked.

683.—Mrs. Buys, widow of the late Stephanus Buys, from Groot Hoek, on the lower part of the Kat River; has six small children; her husband was murdered on the evening of Sabbath, the 21st December, and at the same time were swept away 210 breeding cattle, 20 trained oxen, 18 horses, and 2,300 sheep and goats; her house and furniture were also burnt, together with other property to the value of Rds. 4,000. She has saved nothing.

The first intimation they had of the approach of the Caffres was given by a slave belonging to Christoffel Botha, who had been seized by them, and had made his escape, and came to the door of Mr. Buys' house and told him that a number of Caffres were at hand. In the meantime they surrounded the house; this was about 10 o'clock in the evening; and when Mr. Buys asked them what they wanted at so late an hour, they replied, "they were

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

seeking wives." Mrs. Buys hearing what passed, began to be alarmed, and called to her husband, and asked him why he stood there outside, among the Caffres, without arms? After this, Mr. Buys continued to converse with them for some time, and just as he was turning round to come into the house, one of the Caffres seized him by the collar, and another at the same instant plunged an assagai into his side. It appears that the Caffres had concealed both their arms and their designs until they saw their opportunity. When they had despatched Buys, they came into the house and examined every place to see if there were any more men. The first thing they took possession of were the fire-arms belonging to Buys; while this was going on, other Caffres took possession of the kraals, and drove out all the cattle, &c.

Mrs. Buys states, that after her husband was killed, she attempted to go out at the front door, but the Caffres told her to go into the house again; one of her children told her that there were no Caffres behind the house, and she therefore made her escape that way, and remained with her six little children in the jungle all night; her maid-servant was also in the jungle, but in a different place.

They had in their service a Caffre of Botma's tribe, about 30 years of age, called Platje; she cannot say that he assisted the hostile Caffres, but he had evidently been made acquainted with their intentions. Mrs. Buys had but recently engaged his wife to stay in her service, but on the Friday preceding the invasion, there came out of Caffreland a Caffre who had lived with her brother Joh. P. Nel, and had been eight days absent in Caffreland, and the next day the wife of Platje went off, under some pretext, in great haste into Caffreland. The same Caffre who it appeared brought the intelligence to Platje, gave other intimations of a criminal acquaintance with the hostile movements of the Caffres; the day after his arrival from Caffreland, he went up to her brother's place, and when Mr. J. P. Nel observed what fine weather he had had, he replied very significantly, "There will be plenty of rain to-morrow," meaning that it would rain Caffres.

261.—Mr. Nicolaas Swart states, that he lived on the place of Mattheus Wessels, on the Kat River, and has a wife and five children; he had 133 breeding cattle, 19 oxen and three horses, all of which are lost, as well as the clothes of himself and his family, except what they had on when they made their escape. The Caffres came upon them on the Sunday night; he was awoke by the barking of the dogs about eleven o'clock at night, just as the moon was rising; the Caffres called him by his name, and told him he had no business there, as it was the land of the Amakosa; but perceiving nobody about the place, except the slave who had fled before them from the place of S. Buys, he supposes they concluded that the place had been deserted before their arrival. Mr. Swart saved nothing but his sheep.

202.—Mattheus Wessels, from Kat River, states, that his farm, alluded to in the last statement, was the second that was attacked in that quarter; the attack was made about eleven o'clock on Sunday night, the 21st of December. The Caffres took from him 182 head of breeding cattle, 36 trained oxen and 17 horses, besides a valuable English stallion; killed one of his servants called October, gored one of his slaves called October Frans, and burnt his house, with all that it contained. The sheep, amounting to about 1,500, were all that he saved.

Platje Hungling, one of Botma's Caffres, who resided with him, told him, eight days before the invasion, that Caffreland was not good; he did not know whether the Caffres intended to murder or not, but he said he would tell Mr. Wessels if he heard any further particulars. Mr. W. did not pay much attention to Hungling's information, as he had often heard similar rumours which had proved groundless, and he had himself conversed with the Caffres the preceding Friday, at Fort Willshire, and found them to all appearance as amicable as usual.

Soon after midnight, a servant of Mr. Wessels was sent off to Fort Willshire, on the only horse that had been saved, and he states, that on the way he perceived several large bodies of Caffres proceeding in the same direction. When he heard a body of them approaching, he concealed himself until they had gone past, and then proceeded again until he heard another company approaching. It was not necessary to see them, in order to know that they were numerous; the sound of their footsteps and the rattling of their assagais were sufficient to show that. When the servant reached Fort Willshire, it was already invested by numbers of Caffres on the side next the river, and several days elapsed before he could return.

Mr. Wessels has a wife and five children, and is now provisional field-cornet at Waterfall, on the Kat River, where he has 42 men under arms.

242.—J. Piet Nel, brother of widow Buys, also from the Kat River, states, that he has a wife and seven children, all at home, and who, together with himself, fled from his farm with nothing except the clothes they had on. The Caffres took from his father, his brothers and himself, 5,356 sheep and goats; from him they took 202 head of cattle and 16 horses, besides what they got from the rest of the family. He saved about 400 sheep. Mr. Nel is provisional field-cornet, at present at Commando Fonteyn, on the Koonap, where there are about 300 persons assembled, including women and children. There is much sickness and nakedness. Many have no clothes but what they borrow, and few have any to lend. There is but one house at the place, so that the greater number are obliged to sleep in their waggons, or on the ground, within the circle formed by the waggons. There is no medical man nearer than Fort Beaufort, which is 24 miles off. Most of the farmers between the Kat and Koonap Rivers have lost all their cattle and horses. Clothing and bedding are generally much wanted.

Mr. P. Nel

No. 36.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

Mr. P. Nel was requested to send the board a list of the destitute persons at his camp, and also to mention the articles most required.—Feb. 17.

685.—Philip Rudolph Nel, from Koonap Post, lived at Commando Fonteyn; has a wife, three children and three slave apprentices; has lost 120 head of cattle and 620 sheep; has retained five or six cows and six horses.

687.—Theunis Jacobus Nel, another brother, states, that his house is burnt, with all his furniture, clothes and bedding, and that he has been robbed of all his cattle, horses, sheep and goats, except one horse.

688.—W. G. Nel, brother of the foregoing, states that he has lost 100 sheep and goats, eight cattle and three horses; his house, with furniture and clothing, burnt; has a few cattle and sheep left, but is unable to say exactly how many; has a wife and one young child.

553.—Christian Theunis Nel, provisional field-cornet at Oliphant's Post, lived at Nel's Hoek, near Kat River; has lost 169 head of cattle, 11 trained oxen, two riding horses and two breeding horses; has two farms, and the houses upon both are burnt, together with 680 feet of plank, 486 lbs. of butter, six muids of salt, 400 sheaves of oats, and household furniture; has neither cattle nor oxen left. Saved six horses, which have strayed away, and has still about 400 to 600 sheep left, and a wife and four children.

554.—Jeremiah Daniel Nel, father of the preceding applicant, from Dergerniss, on the Koonap, applied to the board by letter, which his son presented. He has lost 51 breeding cattle, 21 oxen, 200 sheep and goats, all his crops of Indian corn, pumpkins and potatoes, vineyard and 1,200 lbs. of oats and barley; has had three houses burnt. He fled, on the 23d December, to Conrad Bezuidenhout's place, where he bought a few oxen, five of which were subsequently taken from him, together with one horse and 600 sheep; but of the sheep, 363 were retaken. He is now staying at H. J. Lombard's farm, on this side the Fish River, and has still three oxen, one cow, four horses, and about 600 sheep and goats.

555.—Stoffel Botha, Ps., from the same camp, states that he has a wife and seven children; lived at Kat River, and has lost 50 cattle, eight horses, 200 sheep and goats; house burnt, with furniture, soap, butter, fat, and six muids of corn and meal. Saved about 30 head, 400 sheep and goats, and one horse, which is employed in the service. Applied for clothing for wife, children and four slave apprentices.

556.—Gert Cornelius Nel, Ls., from the same place, lived also on the Kat River; has a wife and child; has lost 54 head of cattle, knows not how many sheep and goats; house burnt, with furniture, clothes, casks, &c. &c.

557.—Jacob Herc. Nel, Ps., from the same place, lived at the Quarrah, on the Koonap; has a wife and five children; his son, who is married, lived on the same farm with him; they have lost together 180 head and one horse, but cannot yet say how many sheep and goats; house pillaged. Has saved nine oxen, a cow and a calf.

558.—Jacobus Pet. Delpert, comes now from Theunis Botha's place; is provisional field-cornet; lived at Kat River; has a wife and four children; lost 107 cattle, nine horses, 230 sheep and goats; house pillaged, and furniture, soap, butter, &c. destroyed. Has still about 250 sheep, two cows, eight oxen, one bull and three horses; clothes lost in the flight. Applied for clothing for his family, including his father, who is 78 years of age, his mother 65, and an orphan girl of 17.

559.—Theunis Christian Bester, from the same place, lived below Beaufort, at Klookloo; has a wife and seven children; has lost 163 breeding cattle and 27 oxen, which were all he had; has also lost three horses and 1,200 sheep and goats; house plundered of furniture, clothes and part of the bedding. He has now about 400 sheep and five horses left.

560.—Hendrik Petrus Klopper, lived between the Kat River and the Koonap, has a wife and eight children; has lost 230 head of cattle, including those belonging to his children, together with three horses and 400 sheep and goats; house burnt, with every thing it contained. Saved, in the first instance, 10 oxen, two horses and 600 sheep and goats; but when he subsequently applied to the board, on the 24th September, he stated that the Caffres took his 10 oxen and his two remaining horses, and burnt 2,600 sheaves of wheat on the 4th of that month; that he was still living with his family in his waggon, at Klip-plaats Post, and that he did not know how to get the rations conveyed thither for his family, as he had not a horse nor an animal of any kind left, except about 300 sheep.—(Nov. 9th.)

561.—Christian Geyer, lived near Fort Beaufort; has a wife and two children; has lost 70 head of cattle, 17 trained oxen, one horse, and a number of sheep and goats; has still seven cattle and ten oxen remaining, together with about 300 sheep and goats; house pillaged.

631.—April 24th. Mrs. Theod. Ernst Botha, from a post near the Koonap Post, under the command of field-cornet Bekker; has three sons and three daughters; lived at the Kat River; lost above 400 head of cattle, eight oxen and 45 horses; house burnt, with furniture and clothes. Has 11 mares and foals, and about 1,800 or 1,900 sheep; three male and three female slave apprentices, and two children, who have lost their clothes.

632.—Hendrik Bekker (Stephanus' son), from the same place, is provisional field-cornet there; has six children under 11 years of age; lived on the Koonap, where he lost 58 head of cattle, six horses, and 214 sheep and goats; house burnt, with wheat, barley, furniture and clothes; he has now (24th April) 22 cattle, two horses and 200 sheep and goats; is staying now at the mouth of the Karumma, where he has 21 heads of families in his camp; but cannot state the number of individuals.

637.—25th April. Mrs. Bekker, wife of Marthinus Bekker, presented a certificate from the preceding applicant; stated that they have lost 37 cattle, two horses, and had saved eight oxen, 400 sheep and goats and one horse; but so early as the 27th of June they had nothing left.

647.—Fred. Oosthuysen (Martinus' son), from Water Kloof, near Winterberg, is now

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

(25th April) staying at the camp of field-cornet J. F. Viljoen, where there are 15 men under arms, 10 women and 31 children; he has a wife and six children, who are with his father beyond Cradock; has lost 48 cattle, which were all he had; his waggon-maker's shop, two new waggons, house and furniture, all burnt; saved clothes and bedding, and about 40 goats. Applied for clothes for wife and children, from whom he has just received a letter, stating that they are almost naked.

768.—Barend van der Linden, from Under Winterberg, states that he has a wife and seven children, the eldest a daughter of eleven years; his house is not burnt, but all his furniture is destroyed, and all his cattle are taken; viz. eight oxen, 35 breeding cattle, and 88 goats. Saved nothing but two horses and a waggon, which is nearly in pieces.

769.—Philippus Gustavus Potgieter, from the same neighbourhood; has lost 38 breeding cattle, 12 oxen and four horses; saved one cow and calf.

770.—Stoffel Potgieter, from Zwart Water, beyond New Year's River; has a wife and eight children; he lost 35 head of cattle, one horse, and about 100 sheep and goats; has saved 70 or 80 sheep and goats, 16 head of cattle, together with his waggon. His eldest daughter was married to young Cornelius Engelbrecht, who was killed by the Caffres in the Zuurborg, on the 12th January. He applies for rations and clothing for the widow and her infant, as well as for the rest of his family.

756.—Mrs. Mundell, wife of James Mundell, states that they lived upon their own farm, called St. Laurence, near the Karumma Bush; they have four children; and lost by the invaders about 100 head of cattle and 30 oxen, together with 19 horses, and 350 sheep and goats; house, furniture, waggon and six muids of corn burnt; saved nothing. The Caffres came mounted on horses on the afternoon of Christmas-day.

765.—John Brown, from Mr. De Beer's place, in Under Winterberg; has a wife and one child, 12 years of age; furniture destroyed, waggon burnt, but not his house; has lost 42 head of breeding cattle and oxen, and four horses; has neither horses nor cattle of any kind left. The Caffres came down upon them at Mr. Beer's place, in a body of about 700 men, at sunset, on Christmas-day; all the people assembled there were obliged to escape for their lives, and Mr. Beer's house was immediately burnt, together with seven out of 11 waggons collected around it.

785.—John Stewart, from the Banks of the Koonap; has a wife and five children; has lost 300 head of cattle, eight oxen, 375 woolled sheep, 500 goats and nine horses; house and furniture destroyed: he was attacked about noon on the 24th of December; saved six oxen, nine horses, and about 200 sheep.

787.—Johan Jurgen Theron, from the Kaga; has a wife and five children; was ordered from home on duty on the 24th December; and on the 26th, while he was absent, the Caffres came and took from his place 167 breeding cattle, 93 oxen, 34 horses and 117 sheep; burnt his house and store, with a large quantity of butter, soap, &c. In February, they again took 29 oxen and two horses; he also lost 23 oxen, at Somerset, about the same time; they were sent thither for security, on the understanding that the Schutkraal (pinfold) should be closed during the war; but being put into the Schutkraal, and he not having the means of paying the expenses upon them, they were sold. He had nothing left.

Subsequently he received an authority from the Government commissioner to purchase captured cattle to the value of 40*l*. He bought two spans of oxen; but on the 5th of September the Caffres succeeded in carrying them off likewise, and murdered his herdsman at the same time; he has nothing remaining. In 1828, the Caffres also took from him 229 sheep, 63 draught oxen and five cows. The field-commandant bore testimony to the general correctness of this statement, and particularly to the present destitution of the applicant.

833.—Frans Joh. van de Berg, from Drie Fonteyns, on the upper part of the Koonap; has a wife and five children, and is out of health; he lost 24 oxen, 34 breeding cattle, six horses, 51 sheep and 44 goats, together with 10 bushels of Indian corn and 500 sheaves of wheat; house plundered; has nothing left in the world but two oxen. His farm lies in the most remote part of Albany, and was attacked about noon on the 26th of December; his wife and children are almost naked; estimates his losses, which were certified by field-cornet P. Malan and Mr. Beale, at Rds. 2,082; has no objection to his statement being published.

870.—Barend S. van der Linden, father of the individual of the same name mentioned above, comes from Under Winterberg, is 64 years of age, has three children, and has lost 57 head of cattle, 20 sheep and 900 sheaves of wheat; saved five head.

871.—Mrs. Van der Merwe, wife of Isaac Van der Merwe, Ps., from Winterberg, has a husband and five children; husband on duty; has lost 45 breeding cattle, 16 oxen, 100 sheep, 400 sheaves of wheat, and eight muids thrashed; garden destroyed; nothing saved but about 60 sheep.

872.—Frans Gysbertus Joh. Joubert, from the Kaga; lived in the Kobie Forest; has a wife and two children; has lost 36 breeding cattle, 18 oxen, four horses; house burnt, with furniture; saved two horses.

881.—Johan David Wentzel, from the Kobie Stream, Somerset, presented a letter and a list of destitute persons from the Rev. A. Welsh, of Glen Lynden; he has a wife and six children; is one of the deacons of the Dutch Reformed Church in that part, and recommended as a proper person to be intrusted with anything the board might have to send to the sufferers in that district. He has lost 319 head of cattle, 39 horses, 776 sheep and goats, and all his household furniture, except one bed. Saved six cows, five oxen, seven horses, 230 sheep and goats; has been a long time absent on commando.—13th June.

924.—Piet Retief, from Vrisch Gewaagt, in the Winterberg; has a wife and three children of his own, and one orphan. He has lost 20 cows and calves, 24 oxen, four horses, and 300 sheep

sheep and goats, a large house, with all his furniture, and prepared waggon-wood for two waggons, and 30 muids of corn destroyed by the troops. Saved nothing.

925.—William Carpenter, from near Beaufort; has a wife and three children; has lost 182 head of cattle, eight oxen, seven horses, 750 sheep and goats; was residing on Government land. The Caffres took his cattle on the 24th of December, when they also killed his herdsman, a Hottentot. About the middle of March his son was also wounded by them.

990.—Mrs. Paul Stephanus Botha, from Burnt Bush River, Under Winterberg; has nine children; lost 88 cattle, 14 oxen and 300 sheep and goats; saved three cows and 100 sheep and goats. About six months before the war broke out, one of her sons, 15 years of age, was murdered by the Caffres while herding the sheep not far from home; some of the flock driven away.

Having thus exhibited the situation of the plundered farmers within the colony, let us now for a moment turn our attention to the sufferings of the traders beyond the boundary.

"Mrs. Elizabeth Warren states that she has lately returned from Caffreland, where her husband was employed as a trader; he was murdered at the missionary station in Macomo's country. In spite of the entreaties and remonstrances of Mr. Kayser, the missionary, the Caffres took her husband from the mission-house to a short distance, and then despatched him. At the time this took place, Mrs. Warren was absent at Fort Willshire. She has two small children, and is near her confinement of the third; having saved neither clothes nor bedding, she has borrowed one blanket of a friend, and sleeps with her children on the earthen floor of Mr. Trollop's house, where her father, Thomas Baker, of Bathurst, is also staying; she has suffered so severely from rheumatism, occasioned by sleeping on the damp floor, that she is scarcely able to walk out.

"Similar to this is the situation of Mrs. Rogers, widow of the late Robert Rogers, who resided with her husband at a trading station, not far from Chumie, in Tyalie's country, where her husband was murdered by the Caffres, on the 22d of December; three of her children were present when their father was killed. They had accompanied him to a place about three miles from home, where he was building a new house, with a view to removing thither as soon as it should be completed. Her husband was afflicted with sore eyes, and when the assassins attacked, the eldest daughter got between them and her father, and endeavoured to ward off the blows, but they pushed her back and beat her with their knob-sticks, and threatened to kill them all. The children know the murderers, both personally and by name. Mrs. Rogers lost property in Caffreland worth 22*l.*, including all her bedding and clothing, except what she and her children wore when they fled. She is now a widow with seven children, three of whom are dependent upon her; subsequently her eldest daughter, Mrs. Trollop, has also been killed by the Caffres; she was living with her family at Mr. Collett's farm, on the Koonap, where the Caffres, after dark, suddenly rushed into the house and threw an assagai, which inflicted a mortal wound. It seems that it was Mr. Trollop whom they intended to kill, as they had been heard to express their determination to have his life before he left Caffreland.

"Abraham Collier states that he arrived last night (Feb. 3d) from Fort Beaufort. He was employed in the Caffre trade, by Benjamin Trollop, at a station about eight miles from Chumie. He took refuge at Lovedale, the missionary station, where, from the 22d of December until the 31st, Mr. Binnie, the missionary, kept him closely concealed in a loft, and in a small back parlour. On the evening of the 31st, he set out alone, with a view to reach Fort Beaufort, a distance of 18 miles, during the night, but losing his way, he continued walking until two o'clock next afternoon; he saw nobody during this period except one Caffre, who passed within a little distance of him about midnight; he was driving a herd of cattle, and had a large bundle of assagais under his arm; at last he reached Beaufort in safety, and came into town with the missionaries; has a pension of 9*l.* 12*s.* for military service.

"William Marks, now from the Kaga Post. Before the invasion he lived at Black Drift, as a trader, in the service of Mr. Hawkes; he was wounded by a Caffre three days, as he states, before the war. The circumstances were as follows:—He had sold some sheep-skins to a Caffre, who, being dissatisfied with them, returned to have them exchanged, which was accordingly done twice; still he was not content, but returned a third time, and insisted on having them changed again; this Marks refused, and ordered him to leave the place, and, as he would not do so, Marks took him by the shoulders to push him out of the kraal, or enclosure, in the centre of which the house was built. Upon this the Caffre, who had an assagai in each hand, turned upon him and pursued him into the house, and even pushed the lower part of the door open. Marks then took his gun and went out to him, stating that he did not intend to injure him, or any of the other Caffres that were with him, unless they molested him, but he again requested him to leave the place, instead of which he went round the corner of the house, and when Marks was going after him, the Caffre wounded him in the side with one of his assagais, and at the same moment Marks fired, and one of the Caffres, who lived with him as a servant, seized the gun, with the view, it was understood, of preventing him from firing. The charge of slugs struck the obstinate Caffre about the eyes, and made him drop his assagais. His wife and his son came down to inquire how it had happened; he told them the circumstances, and allowed the son to go in and pick out the skins for himself, and also gave him some tobacco. This took place on the Sunday morning, and the same evening the Caffre walked to Lovedale, which is about three miles off.

"Early on Monday morning Marks walked to New Post, which is about 12 or 15 miles, accompanied by a slave, who had run away from his master in the colony. In the evening he returned, and called upon the trader Rogers, near the Chumie, and took some refreshment

No. 30
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

ment with him. On the same day Mr. Kayser, the missionary, called, inquiring for Col. Somerset, who had left that morning for Fort Willshire.

"Next morning, which was Tuesday, 23d, at break of day, about 40 Caffres came down and surrounded his kraal, and called him up, saying that they were come to sell horns and hides; as soon as he made his appearance, they exclaimed, 'Secure him;' and he was instantaneously seized, and a leathern thong drawn tight round his neck, while his hands were held by a Caffre on each side. Marks began to tremble and to give himself up for dead. He implored them to go and take every thing, provided they would spare his life; and when they had removed all the property, including his gun and ammunition, one of them, who belonged to Tyalie's tribe, and who knew him well, came and set him at liberty, and ordered him to go into the house and sit down. Some time afterward, just as he was venturing out again, supposing that they were all gone, he saw a single Caffre approaching, who asked him for the riem in which he had been bound; Marks told him that the man who set him at liberty had taken it; he then began to cut one from the gate of the enclosure, and Marks immediately concluded that now his end was certainly come, and began to look in every direction for a stick or any thing, determining to defend himself as long as he could. But the Caffre, having possessed himself of the riem, walked away again without further molesting him; and he, having fallen on his knees and breathed an earnest prayer, ran off as fast as he could to the nearest thicket, and reached Fort Beaufort in safety.

"Jan Jantjes, a Hottentot, was introduced by John Verity, a Caffre trader, in whose employ Jantjes was living in Caffreland, and who owes him money, but having lost all his property, is unable at present to pay him. He was stationed at Quallechga, about 10 miles from the Kye and 20 miles from the sea. The Caffres have since employed him in herding cattle. When Col. Somerset's division was advancing in that direction, it passed within three or four miles of a ravine where there were upwards of 250 horses tied up to the trees. One day Jantjes overheard the Caffres consulting about killing all the dogs, meaning the Hottentots, as they would only betray all their plans. He then made his escape with his wife. They travelled by night, and lay concealed in the bushes during the day, and in this way were five days in reaching the colony, during which period all the food they had between them was a quart of boiled corn, and about two pounds of meat. He has a brother, called Wildeman, who lived at one time on Mr. Hawse's farm, near the Fish River, but has been long with the Caffres, and, so far as he knows, he is still with them *in the bush*. —(May.)

"Mrs. Abernethy, wife of William Abernethy, states that her husband was employed in the Caffre trade at a place about six miles from the mission station at Burn's Hill. When they heard of the commotions in Caffreland, they set out immediately for the missionary station, and as they were proceeding with three Caffre men who carried their clothes, &c., they fell in with about 60 Caffre women, armed with clubs, herding cattle, who intercepted the men with the bundles, and insisted upon their returning. Thus Mr. Abernethy and his family lost every thing, except the clothes they had on their backs. Mrs. A. had four children at home, and she was taken ill soon after their arrival in town, and died on the 21st of February.

"Jacomina, a Caffre woman, or more properly a Gona, states, that during part of the year she lived at the Chumie, and cultivated, and at the other seasons she resided at the cattle place, which was on the left bank of the stream, a little below Block Drift. There were in all five men, besides women and children at the kraal, and there were numerous kraals of the same description all around. Her husband, whose name was Christian, was one of Macomo's warriors; Macomo called him into the field very early on Saturday morning (20th). The first notice was given on Friday evening. She asked her husband why Macomo called him away, and he told her Macomo had informed him that the Hottentot people were going to join the Caffres to fight against the colonists.* She replied that it was not good; and as soon as he was gone, she abandoned all, and went to the missionary institution at Lovedale; where, four days afterwards, she was informed that her husband had been shot by some of Colonel Somerset's men the day after he joined Macomo, somewhere between Fort Beaufort and Willshire; she came into town with the missionaries from that part. She has three children in Caffreland, and three small children with her here, besides one that is with Mr. Read, the missionary. The chief, Gaika, was her first husband; her father's name was Johannes, and her mother's Sabina; they lived peaceably at Nyagha (Kagha?) near the place of Stockenstrom, who conferred many favours on her father, who was head of a kraal; but Gaika came down upon them suddenly in the night, killed her eldest brother, and took the rest prisoners, and took all the cattle and property, and made her one of his concubines; after his death she became the wife of Christian, who has now been killed.

"Joseph Bourne had been residing for some time at Tammagha, a trading station between the Keiskamma and the Buffalo Rivers, where he was in the employment of Mr. Southey. The place is about 15 miles from the station of Mr. Brownlee, the London missionary; and under the jurisdiction of the chief, Seyoolu, a son of the late Dushaanie. When the Caffres came to rob the trading station, they compelled Bourne to carry some spades, which were part of the plunder, down to the chieftain's residence; six Caffres were sent along with him, and

* This report, as well as that of Colonel Somerset being killed by his own soldiers, shows either that the Caffre chiefs had been tampering with the Hottentots, and expected them to rise, or that they had the address to spread such reports, in order to encourage their people to attack the colony: we have neither the means nor the desire to give a confident opinion.

and he was ordered to wait in a hut there until the chief came *to settle with him*. While the men that accompanied him were busy dividing part of the spoil, he begged permission to go outside the hut on the plea of necessity, and thus made his escape to the jungle. In about a quarter of an hour afterwards they came in pursuit of him with dogs, and he only escaped by sliding down a deep precipice, and concealing himself under some dense creepers until night came on. The ground was very wet where he was obliged to lie so long; about two o'clock in the morning he ventured out, and was making the best of his way towards Mount Coke, one of the Wesleyan stations, and when within three or four miles of that place, he fell in with seven Caffres, who seemed intent upon killing him. They stood round him, drew out an assagai, and then they menaced him with their knob-kirries; at last they ordered him to walk into a large pond of water which was at hand; but Bourne, supposing that their design was to assagai him when he was in the middle of it, lay down at their feet, and refused to go. And after they had stood round him for some time in consultation, they left him, without doing him any injury. He supposes the proximity of the missionary station might have induced them to spare him. He was out a whole night and part of two days, with no other clothes than a shirt and a thin waistcoat. On his arrival in Graham's Town, he was confined by sickness for a long time in the hospital, and has since lost the use of his side, and is obliged to walk with crutches. Has neither wife nor children, and receives a pension of 6*d.* a day for military service.

"Thomas Eules states that he has been employed as a trader for the last four years, and was latterly in the service of Mr. W. Simpson, at a station within the territories of the late chief, Hintza, on this side the Kye, not far from the residence of the chief, Umcoonta. He had dwelt there about six months without molestation, when a variety of circumstances induced him to suspect that some serious event was at hand; and accordingly on the morning of the 7th of January last, a body of Caffres was sent by Hintza peremptorily to demand all the property in his possession; and on his refusing to comply with their demands, they took it by force, and insulted him besides, but said at the same time that he would not be put to death except by an order from Hintza.

"He was then sent as a prisoner to the hut of the counsellor Umslaano, where he remained in anxious uncertainty about his life for the long period of 30 days. In the meantime he was frequently marched round the country over rough and pathless tracts, to the distance of 20 or 30 miles a day, but with what object he could never conceive. During this period, and under all this fatigue, the whole of his subsistence consisted of about a pint of milk a day, which was sometimes increased to a quart, but nothing was allowed him to eat, nor even so much as water to drink, notwithstanding the extreme heat of the weather, except that on one occasion, when he was complaining of extreme thirst, a Caffre offered him a little after he had washed his hands in it. This, however, was only done in jest. Mr. Eules had no clothing whatever except his shirt, until the wife of Umslaano procured him his jacket and a pair of trowsers, which were very acceptable both by day and by night, as he had no bed or bed-clothes.

"Having been kept so long in this dreadful state of suspense, he was ordered to appear before the chief, Umcoonta, and to proceed he knew not whither; but that same morning a merciful Providence directed the steps of two brother traders, Hiscock and Sheen, to the place where he was lingering out a miserable existence; and he cannot but ascribe it to the same merciful Providence that the savages were willing to give him up as they did.

"He arrived at Butterworth, the missionary station, in a very debilitated state; but, in consequence of the suspicious conduct of Hintza, he was obliged to proceed in the course of a week to Clarkbury, another Wesleyan station in the Tambookie country, where he remained with a considerable number of missionaries, and other traders, under the protection of the chief, Vadanna, until his Excellency sent an escort under Captain Warden, and brought them all safe into the colony.

"Mr. Eules has lost one horse, clothing and bedding, worth Rds. 500, notes-of-hand for 600, a box and books worth Rds. 143, total loss Rds. 1,325: saved nothing but one shirt."

With these examples we shall conclude the present collection of statements; if needful or useful, seventeen or eighteen hundred more, similar in their general character, might be produced; these, however, may suffice as a specimen, and may serve to exemplify the losses and sufferings sustained by the colonists during the last twelve months; they have been taken almost indiscriminately from the register; and, so far as regards the loss of property, may be regarded as an average sample. That they have not been selected without any discrimination whatever, except that of reference to the district in which the applicant resided, arises entirely from the defective nature of several of the statements, which renders their publication irrelevant. For many weeks after the commencement of the war, applicants for relief were seldom able distinctly to state what was the amount of their losses, or what they had saved. Immediate necessity compelled them to apply for assistance; they had left every thing behind them, but whether all had been swept away or destroyed by the enemy, they were unable to say. This was pre-eminently the case with the British settlers, who being among the first that were attacked, and who took refuge in town, were also among the first to stand in need of assistance; and as many of these have not had recourse to the board again, since they ascertained the amount of their losses, the board is without any accurate statement of their circumstances.

As to the authenticity of the statements made by individuals applying for relief, it may be worthy of remark that applicants were under no temptation to magnify their losses, whatever they might be to diminish or conceal the amount of their remaining stock. And although many of the statements depend upon the veracity of the applicant alone, yet the greater number are corroborated by the certificate of a local committee, minister or field-cornet,

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

and have frequently been tried and checked in other ways, so as to leave no doubt on the minds of the members of the board as to their *general* correctness. And it will be borne in mind that although the board cannot vouch for the accuracy of every deposition, yet so far as regards the general questions of the magnitude of the distress, the necessity for relief, the justice or expediency of indemnifying the sufferers, every individual deponent is a distinct and independent witness to matters of fact, and, therefore, although a deviation from truth should be discovered in some of the statements in question, the discovery could, in no degree, affect the authenticity of the rest, any more than the perjury of an unprincipled witness in a court of law could prejudice the testimony of honest men who might be called upon to give evidence in the same cause.

When, by the perusal of the foregoing brief selection of cases, the reader has made himself acquainted with the *nature* of the losses and sufferings which have been brought upon the colonists by the recent invasion, he may, from the number of similar cases which have been recorded, form some conception of the *aggregate* of distress.

By a reference to the Appendix (A.), it will be seen that no fewer than 1,895 statements of this description have been entered in the books connected with the board of relief, and that the majority of these statements are made in behalf of families more or less numerous, and comprising at least 8,370 individuals. Of these 1,895 applications, 891 are by applicants of Dutch extraction, 300 by British settlers, and 704 by Hottentots and other persons of colour. And though it cannot be asserted that every individual of these has directly received assistance through the board, yet the number who have not is comparatively small, and by far the greater part have been repeatedly assisted, not merely with rations, tea, sugar, &c., but also with clothing, as will be perceived from the total number of recipients exceeding so far the total number of applicants.

It will be further observed, that the total amount of live stock represented as lost by applicants to this board for relief is upwards of 51,000 head of horned cattle, 2,339 horses, and 118,195 sheep and goats; and that besides the loss in corn, furniture and other moveable property to a considerable amount, 369 houses have been burnt, and 261 pillaged and otherwise injured. The amount of live stock given in by the same applicants as saved is 11,418 cattle, 1,186 horses, 102,343 sheep and goats.

But from what has already been said of the defective character of many of the earlier statements, it must be evident that this summary cannot convey an adequate idea either of the total loss sustained, or of the total amount of stock that has been saved even by applicants for relief, much less can it furnish any approximation to the whole amount of stock lost or retained by all the sufferers collectively; since many of the most opulent farmers, especially among the British settlers, though their losses have been very severe, have never applied to the board for assistance, and, consequently, the board has no account of their losses.

In this regard, the document furnished by the Government commissioner, which will be found in the Appendix, may prove acceptable to our readers, as exhibiting a more adequate view of the collective loss that has been sustained. A painfully interesting list will also be found appended, containing the names of about 40 colonists, Dutch and British, who, though in but few instances attached with the army, have lost their lives during the recent war. It would have been gratifying to us to render this paper more complete, by including all, of whatever race or description, who have shared the same fate, but we have found it impossible to procure their names, especially those of the Betchuanas and Fingoes.

In conclusion, we beg leave to thank the respective committees, the subscribers and the public generally for the confidence with which they have honoured the board, and which it has been our endeavour to turn to the advantage of the sufferers. We have done what we could, and may, therefore, hope to be excused, though we have not always done so much as we desired; and if in the discharge of those duties, which we undertook entirely for the benefit of the sufferers, we have at any time, when exhausted with fatigue, or wearied with importunity, given needless offence to any individuals who may have come before us, they will ascribe it, we doubt not, to the proper cause; and we sincerely hope that they may never be again subjected to the same humiliating necessity; but that after they have patiently borne up awhile under their severe trials, and nobly surmounted the difficulties and discouragements with which they have now to contend, and by their praiseworthy conduct at such a crisis as the present, have again shown themselves to be good and faithful subjects, they may experience the *justice* and liberality of the parent country in the full indemnification of all their losses, and in such future security for their property and lives as in this uncertain world can be afforded.

We cannot omit this opportunity of bearing the testimony of our humble approbation to the becoming temper with which the colonists of all classes have borne their recent misfortunes. It has been most satisfactory to observe, that amid all their grievances and deprivations, they have manifested so little bitterness, so little of a vindictive spirit towards the authors of their poverty and distress; seldom, indeed, has a sentiment indicative of rancour or resentment been heard to escape the lips of an applicant for relief; while on the other hand, many evinced the most exemplary spirit of resignation to the will of God and forgiveness of their enemies; and we do therefore most willingly indulge a hope, not only that the present gloomy clouds will happily pass over, but that when brighter days begin to dawn, they will profit even by their past misfortunes, and from the experience they have had of this world's instability, will learn heavenly wisdom, and teach it their children and their children's children, until eventually *all* who bear the *Christian name* shall exemplify the *Christian character*, and by exhibiting to the aborigines among whom they dwell, and to the heathen with whom they come in contact, an uniform and united example of justice and benevolence

benevolence, of sobriety, purity and consistent piety, shall not merely win the willing affection of their friends, but extort the reluctant approbation even of their enemies, and secure to their offspring, from generation to generation, the abundant blessing of Him who maketh *poor* and maketh *rich*.

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

NOTE.—To be read in connexion with Note † at p. 298, communicated by the Rev. W. Chalmers.

These details can scarcely fail to be interesting; and whether much importance be attached to them as throwing light upon the commencement of the Caffre invasion or not, it seems but an act of justice due to Lieutenant Sutton, the officer who commanded the detachment in question, to annex the substance of his remarks on the same occurrence. When, from motives which will be easily appreciated, the foregoing statement was submitted to Mr. Sutton's perusal, he observed that what the Caffres had said was substantially correct, so far as it went, but that it did not exhibit the whole of the circumstances. The Caffres, he said, had not only been grazing their cattle within the colony, but had also built their huts and made their kraals, without permission, considerably within the boundary.

Horses belonging to the military officers at Fort Beaufort had been stolen, and clearly traced to these kraals; and a representation to that effect having been made to the commanding officer, Mr. S. received orders to seize a certain number of cattle, and to inform the Caffres that they would be detained until the horses were restored. His orders were likewise to drive them out of the colony, and to burn their huts.

In the execution of these duties, he had occasion to detach a sergeant of the name of Colliard, with a party of his men, to the further side of a woody ravine, where the Caffre oxen were observed issuing from the thickets in which they had been concealed. When Colliard came up with them, and was in the act of driving them away, Xo Xo himself advanced, and hurled an assagai at him, upon which he immediately fired upon Xo Xo with buck-shot, and then the throwing of assagais and stones, and the firing, became general. But though the sergeant and his party were thus detained much longer than Mr. Sutton had anticipated, yet the wind, which was high, and the smoke of the burning huts, prevented him from either seeing or hearing that they were engaged until they returned within two or three hundred yards. He then drew all his men together, twelve in number, and they drove the cattle before them slowly towards Fort Beaufort, defending themselves against a force of about three hundred Caffres, as nearly as he could estimate their numbers, and all armed with assagais. Before they reached the brow of the hill, which descends towards Beaufort, the night had come on, and as they approached a place where the road is flanked on both sides by woody ravines, the Caffres suddenly arose on all sides in great numbers, and attacked them with fresh vigour. One party turned the cattle and drove them back, and the rest were endeavouring to surround the patrol and to cut them off, when assistance at length arrived from the fort.

APPENDIX.

No. 1.—GENERAL REGULATIONS adopted for the guidance of the BOARD of RELIEF for the DESTITUTE.

1. THE board will sit every day (Sundays excepted) from nine till one o'clock, and longer, if necessary.
2. In case of the absence of the chairman, one of the members present shall preside; and any two members of the board being assembled shall be competent to act.
3. A register shall be kept of the statements of the applicants, with regard to their circumstances, &c., and also a letter book, in which shall be inserted a copy of all important correspondence; and once a week a brief abstract of the proceedings of the board shall be forwarded to his Excellency the Governor and Commander-in-chief.
4. The board shall hear all applications for rations, &c., but shall confine its requisitions on the commissariat to cases in which the parties have no direct claim for supplies through the regular channel of the military or civil department, and shall refer the other cases to their proper quarter.
5. In the supply of clothing, bedding, &c., the board shall restrict its requisitions to the most economical and useful articles, and shall grant no greater quantity to any individual than is absolutely useful.
6. In all cases in which the board feels any material difficulty in deciding upon the proper course to be adopted, a reference shall be made to the proper authorities for their direction.

(signed) John Heavyside, Chairman to the Board.

Approved,

(signed) B. D'Urban, Governor and Commander-in-chief.

26 January 1835.

No. 2.—ABSTRACT from the Register of Statements made by Applicants for Relief to the BOARD of RELIEF in *Graham's Town*, up to the 31st of December 1835.

Number of Statements of Applicants for Relief recorded in the Register.	Number of Individuals included in these Statements.	Number of Houses		Live Stock lost by Applicants.				Live Stock saved by Applicants.			
		Burnt.	Pillaged.	Cattle.	Trained Oxen.	Horses.	Sheep and Goats.	Cattle.	Oxen.	Horses.	Sheep and Goats.
1,239	5,697	325	261	42,615	5,115	1,772	112,735	6,860	3,144	1,119	99,878

This Summary can give but an imperfect idea of what has been lost or saved, even by applicants, as many of the statements are defective, and there are many severe sufferers who have not applied to the Board.

ABSTRACT from the Record Book of the Local Committee at *Kat River*, connected with the BOARD of RELIEF at *Graham's Town*, up to the 14th of December 1835.

Number of Statements recorded at Kat River.	Number of Individuals included in these Statements.	Number of Houses		Live Stock lost by Applicants.				Live Stock saved by Applicants.			
		Burnt.	Pillaged.	Cows and Calves.	Oxen.	Horses.	Sheep and Goats.	Cows and Calves.	Oxen.	Horses.	Sheep and Goats.
578	2,673	44	-	2,488	1,504	557	5,460	892	522	67	2,465
TOTAL 1,817	8,370	369	261	45,103	6,619	2,329	118,195	7,752	3,666	1,186	102,343

Note.—Out of these 1,817 applications, 857 are by persons of Dutch extraction; 259 British settlers; 701 by Hottentots and other persons of colour.

SUMMARY of RELIEF afforded through the BOARD in *Graham's Town*, from its appointment up to the 31st of December 1835.

Number of Orders issued for Clothing, each of which, on an average, includes five Persons.	Computed number of Individuals relieved with Clothing and Bedding.	Orders issued for							Rations.
		Tea.	Sugar.	Soap.	Sago.	Rice.	Wine.	Medicine or Attendance.	
1,881	9,405	2,183	2,186	1,637	638	244	154	232	—

Note.—This Summary is exclusive of the rations and of the destitute burghers, who received clothing through the Civil Commissary, and exclusive also of the 300 Hottentot women mentioned above, and of the 148 persons relieved with clothing at Cradock, and 147 for whom relief was forwarded to Beaufort, and exclusive of 1,470 individuals who have received partial relief in clothing at the Kat River. The total number who have been assisted with clothing is about 11,820. No Return which the Board could furnish would give an adequate view of the amount of the rations issued by Government for the relief of the destitute.

Graham's Town, 31 December 1835.

J. Heavyside.

No. 3.—ABSTRACT from the Record Book of the Local Committee at *Kat River*, connected with the BOARD of RELIEF in *Graham's Town*.

578 Cases recorded.

579 Males.

873 Females.

572 Males.

649 Females.

2,673 Total number of applicants.

627

154	Muids	Wheat	-	-	} Sown.
118½	—	Barley	-	-	
36½	—	Oats	-	-	
48½	—	Indian Corn	-	-	
20½	—	Beans, Peas, &c.	-	-	
645	Ridges	Pumpkins	-	-	} Reaped.
685	Muids	Wheat	-	-	
648	—	Barley	-	-	
168	—	Oats	-	-	
45	—	Indian Corn,	-	-	
16	—	Beans, Peas, &c.	-	-	
33	Loads	Pumpkins	-	-	
44	Houses	burnt.	-	-	
1,504	Oxen,	-	-	-	} Stolen.
2,488	Cows and calves	-	-	-	
557	Horses,	-	-	-	
5,460	Sheep and goats	-	-	-	} Remaining in possession of applicants.
522	Oxen	-	-	-	
892	Cows and calves	-	-	-	
67	Horses	-	-	-	
2,465	Sheep and goats	-	-	-	
1,470	Individuals	partially relieved with clothing.	-	-	

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

Balfour, 14 September 1835.

W. R. Thomson.

No. 4.—RETURN of estimated Amount of LOSSES sustained by the Inhabitants on the Eastern Frontier by the late Caffre Irruption, according to Documents in possession of the Government Commissioner.

—	Number.	Horses.	Cattle.	Sheep and Goats.	Houses.	Waggons.	Sundries.	Total Amount.
								£. s. d.
TOTAL	2,633	5,438	111,418	156,878	455	58	- -	288,625 4 9

Note.—The total number of claimants will be nearly 3,000, as some statements contain 10 or 15 names.

This account must not be considered *exact*, as the state of many of the documents prevents the amount of losses being ascertained with any degree of accuracy.

Whenever the parties undergo a strict examination as to the correctness of their statements and the value of their property, very considerable reductions will take place.

There are still many people at a distance who have not yet sent in any account, in consequence of their having been engaged on public service, and their families dispersed.

Graham's Town, 1 December 1835.

No. 5.—A LIST of INDIVIDUALS not belonging to the Army, who have lost their Lives during the late Caffre War.

Stephen Buys, Dutch farmer, Kat River, 21st December 1834.

John Shaw, clerk in Rutherford's house, Graham's Town, Kat River, 23d or 24th ditto.

W. H. Henderson, merchant, Graham's Town, Clay Pits, 24th ditto.

J. Mahoney, farmer and architect, ditto.

— Kramer, labourer, ditto, 23d ditto.

Alexander Forbes, farmer, Irish Party, 24th ditto.

Albert Kirkman, trader, Trompetter's Drift, 22d ditto.

Fred. Silverhoorne, farmer, J. Espag's, 25th or 26th ditto.

* John Brown, agent, Clay Pits.

Phil. Whittaker, mason, ditto.

Piet de Jager, farmer, New Year's River.

Nicolas van der Meulen, schoolmaster, ditto.

Joh. Theodorus Ferreira, farmer, Cowie Bush.

Lewengeld, trader, from Orange River, near Table Farm, 7th January 1835.

Sam. Webber, farmer, Sunday's River.

Carel Matthys, ditto, Zuurberg, 9th ditto.

Wm. Matthys, ditto, ditto, 12th ditto.

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
3 June 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

* Corn. Engelbrecht, farmer, Zuurberg, 12th January 1835.
And. Hend. de Lange, ditto, Koonap, 4th March.
Newman, Englishman, labourer, Wood Lands.
———, a deserter, 75th Regiment, ditto.
Fred. Dugal, mason, Zuurberg.
Warren, Caffre trader, Kayser's Station (Macomo's), 25th ditto.
Kent, ditto, near Chumie.
Budding, ditto, ditto.
John Stamford, ditto, Yellow-wood Trees, near King William's Town.
Robt. Hodges, ditto, Eno's Country.
Geo. Iles, ditto.
Robert Rogers, ditto, Tyalie's Country.
T. Tharrot, sheriff's messenger, Botha's Hill.
J. Jubber, labourer, Bathurst.
— Faber, ditto, Klipplaats.
— Chepperfield, farmer, } Wilson's Party.
John Bently, ditto, }
Mrs. Trollop, ditto, Collet's Farm.
Jas. Jenkins, labourer, Howard's Party.
— Rawlins, trader, Tambookie Land.
* — Titterton, carpenter and painter, Trompetter's Drift.
* J. Bilson, Trompetter's Drift.
S. Turner, farmer, Lushington Valley.
Robert Shaw, ditto, Trompetter's Drift.
Cane, ———, Englishman, Caffreland.

No. 6.—BOARD of RELIEF for the DESTITUTE, in Account current with *H. B. Rutherfoora, Esq.*,
Treasurer.

Dr.	£.	s.	d.	Cr.	£.	s.	d.
May 31. To cash paid sundry persons for goods furnished by public tender - - -	1,411	2	10	By Donation of his Excellency Sir B. D'Urban - -	50	-	-
To cash paid for wagon-hire from Port Elizabeth - -	4	7	-	Amount of several subscriptions paid into the hands of the treasurer - -	45	11	-
To cash paid, monthly allowance to widows	6	15	-	Amount received from Rev. Mr. Smith, Uitenhage -	15	15	-
To cash paid, funeral expenses - -	21	5	3	Net proceeds of Ladies' Bazaar - - - -	96	12	3
To cash paid for sundry articles to individuals	3	7	6	Ditto - - Rifle Match	18	-	-
To cash paid for postage	-	10	-	Amount received from Rev. Mr. M'Clelland - -	8	11	2
				Mr. Addey, of the Paarl	5	-	-
				Draught of O. M. Bergh, treasurer of the Stellenbosch Committee, on Discount Bank - -	100	-	-
				Bill, S. B. Venning, treasurer of Cape Town Committee	200	-	-
				Ditto - - ditto - -	350	-	-
				Ditto - - ditto - -	400	-	-
				Bill on O. M. Bergh, treasurer of the Stellenbosch Committee - -	100	-	-
				Balance due to treasurer -	57	18	2
	£.	1,447	7 7		£.	1,447	7 7

We hereby certify that we have examined the several items to the debit and credit of this Account current, together with the vouchers and authorities in support thereof, and do find the same correct; and the balance due to the treasurer, 57*l.* 18*s.* 2*d.*

3 June 1835.

(signed) *Chas. Maynard.*
Jas. Black.

N. B.—Exclusive of the above amount, the under-mentioned goods have been received from Cape Town, and distributed among the sufferers by the invasion; viz., 10 bags of sugar, five bales of blankets, one bale of cottons, two cases of sago.

Likewise, by issues through the Commissariat, articles of clothing have been distributed by the Board to the amount of 560*l.*

(True copy,) *J. Heavyside.*

CAFFRE WAR:—CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

331

BOARD of RELIEF for the DESTITUTE, in Account Current with *H. B. Rutherford*, Treasurer.

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 30.

Dr.	£. s. d.	Cr.	£. s. d.
To Balance due to the treasurer,		By private subscription paid to	
June 3d - - - -	57 18 2	treasurer - - - -	42 2 -
Cash paid sundry persons for		Bill on S. B. Venning - -	400 - -
goods furnished by public		Ditto - ditto - - -	100 - -
tender - - - -	1,206 9 6	Ditto - ditto - - -	175 - -
Mr. Earle, apothecary - -	5 11 6	Amount collected at the	
Ditto - - - -	4 - 3	Paarl - - - -	93 15 -
Hogben - - - -	- 18 -	Amount collected at Graaff-	
Ayton - - - -	1 12 1	Reinet - - - -	70 - -
J. D. Norden, auctioneer	9 7 6	Ditto - - ditto - - -	18 7 6
J. Mandy - - - -	1 2 6	Amount received from Rev.	
Rev. J. Morgan, goods bought		Mr. Smith, Uitenhage - -	22 10 -
of Mr. Joseph - - - -	3 12 -	Order on O. M. Bergh, Esq.,	
* C. Wedderburn, storekeeper		treasurer of the Stellen-	
and issuer - - - -	41 15 -	bosch Committee - - -	37 10 -
J. Philips, clerk - - -	18 7 6	Proceeds of Ladies' Bazaar	87 6 8½
W. R. Thompson, rent - -	12 - -	Amount collected in St.	
Monthly allowance to widows	35 18 6	George's Church, Gra-	
Funeral expenses - - -	18 2 -	ham's Town - - - -	20 13 9½
Waggon-hire - - - -	18 9 9	Amount received from Rev.	
House-rent for destitute -	7 2 -	Colin Frazer, Beaufort	
Postage - - - -	1 16 9	(District Town) - - -	10 10 -
		Amount received from Rev.	
		J. Taylor, of Cradock - -	1 8 6
		Bill on S. B. Venning - -	200 - -
		Balance due to treasurer -	164 19 6
£. 1,444 3 -		£. 1,444 3 -	

Graham's Town, 1 January 1836.

(E. E.)

H. B. Rutherford, Treasurer.

We hereby certify, that we have examined the several items to the debit and credit of this Account Current, together with the vouchers and authorities in support thereof, and do find the same correct.

(signed) *Jas. Black.*
T. Nelson.

(True copy.) *J. Heavyside.*

MEMORANDUM.—Mr. J. D. Norden's bill, due 3d April next, for amount of proceeds of sheep from Graaff-Reinet, in hands of treasurer, value 201*l.* 1*s.* 0½*d.*

* This amount is only advanced, and is to be paid by the Civil Commissioner of the District.

Enclosure 2, in No. 30.

COPY of a LETTER from *H. Hudson*, Esq., to the Secretary to Government.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 27 April 1836.

My duties as Government commissioner for affording agricultural assistance having now ceased, I beg to transmit a schedule of the relief afforded by me, a list of orders given for captured cattle, and a return of the statement of losses delivered to me since December last; and as it is necessary that they should be accompanied by an explanatory report of my proceedings, I have the honour to state, that in the month of February 1835, a memorial was presented to his Excellency the Governor, at Graham's Town, by the sufferers by the Caffre irruptions, representing their distressed situation, and his Excellency, in reply, stated as follows:—

"I am anxious to give immediate attention to such cases as may come within the power of the colonial government to alleviate; especially those where the sufferers are desirous of returning to their farms, and where assistance in the furnishing seed corn, agricultural implements, a certain quantity of cattle, &c., and such sort of aid may enable them to do so. The means which I can take the responsibility of appropriating to such purposes are not, it is true, extensive, yet they may, I think, in some instances afford considerable relief; and I request that applications may be addressed, where such relief may be considered available, and is desired, to the civil commissioner of the district, who will have my instructions thereon."

In consequence of which, a number of persons, entirely destitute, made immediate applications for assistance, and I was appointed commissioner to perform the duty, under the following instructions:

1. All applications for assistance to be made by memorial, setting forth its nature and extent.
2. The assistance granted to be considered as a loan from Government.
3. No assistance to be given in money.
4. The amount of assistance not to exceed in any case 50*l.*

Enclosure 2,
in No. 30.

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 2,
in No. 30.

5. Assistance to be confined to the supplying of agricultural implements, seed corn, cattle, such articles of clothing and furniture as may be indispensable, and rations in extreme cases.

6. The commissioner will transmit weekly a statement of his proceedings, containing the names of the applicants and the amount of relief granted in each case, to the civil commissioner for Albany and Somerset, who will receive instructions thereon.

I was then informed that the amount of the fund in the bank was seven thousand pounds (7,000*l.*); and, in conformity to my instructions, I furnished assistance, by way of loan, to about 400 real sufferers, to the amount of six thousand seven hundred and ninety-two pounds (6,792*l.*).—(*Vide* Schedule.)

The parties produced to me a statement of losses, and obtained assistance, which was paid by orders from the bank; and they signed a bond that they were indebted to Government in a certain sum for the relief obtained. In the month of June 1835, his Excellency was pleased to direct that the captured cattle should be sold by public auction; and I was authorized to issue orders, at the rate of 15 per cent., to those persons who had lost their cattle, to purchase at such sales, as per following advertisement given by me.

“NOTICE.

“All persons who have had cattle stolen by Caffres since 20th December last, and are now desirous of obtaining sufficient to enable them to re-commence their pursuits on their farms, may receive from the undersigned an order to purchase a long sale of captured cattle, either in town or country, to a certain amount, in proportion to the number of cattle they have lost.”

I accordingly issued 824 orders to applicants, amounting to nine thousand and nineteen pounds (9,019*l.*).—(*Vide* List.) The individuals who received the orders signed a receipt for the amount of the orders, and that sum was considered as part compensation for their loss of cattle, and is consequently to be struck off their statements of losses.

The sufferers by the Caffre irruption have delivered to me their own statements of their losses. There are nearly 3,000 claimants, and the total sum of the said statements is 295,000*l.*—(*vide* Return); but their amount must not be considered exact, as the state of many of the documents prevents the amount of losses being ascertained with any degree of accuracy.

When the parties undergo a strict examination as to the correctness of their statements and the value of their property, very considerable reduction will take place, and some are likely to be disallowed.

The impression on my mind is, that the sum may be reduced one-third; and if two-thirds are taken as the real amount of the losses sustained, I am humbly of opinion it will be found nearly correct.

Should His Majesty's Government grant compensation to sufferers, the Opgaaf roll should be the guide to ascertain the number of cattle each person possessed when he last paid his taxes. And with regard to the value of buildings burnt and destroyed, if I might be allowed, I would beg to suggest, that a competent person should proceed to the spot, accompanied by the field-cornet of each division, when the real value of buildings destroyed might be pretty correctly ascertained; and good evidence should be required as to the value of all other property said to have been destroyed.

I think it my duty to state, that some claims to a large amount are for property destroyed beyond the boundary of the colony, belonging to traders and missionaries; and many claims are for cattle and property lost in the confusion, besides what were actually taken and destroyed by Caffres.

Although the sums advanced for articles purchased for individuals have been small, I have great satisfaction in stating that they were of the highest consequence, and I have witnessed the beneficial effects among the whole of the persons assisted; and it is but justice to say that, with one or two solitary exceptions, they have expressed their gratitude for the relief so kindly afforded them by his Excellency the Governor.

I have, &c.

(signed) H. Hudson.

LIST of ORDERS given for CAPTURED CATTLE.

NUMBER.	N A M E.	AMOUNT.
		£. s. d.
823	Total amount of former list - - - -	8,639 12 -
824	Kat River settlement - - - -	380 - -
	£.	9,019 12 -

(signed)

H. Hudson,
Government Commissioner.

Graham's Town, 25 February 1836.

RETURN

RETURN of the estimated Amount of LOSSES sustained by the Inhabitants on the Eastern Frontier by the late Caffre Irruption, according to Documents delivered to the Government Commissioner to the 27th April 1836.

	Number.	Letter.	Horses.	Cattle.	Sheep and Goats.	Houses.	Waggons.	Sundries, Furniture, Clothes, Bedding, &c.	Amount.
To 1 Dec. 1835	2,633	- -	5,438	111,418	156,878	455	58	- -	£. s. d. 288,625 4 9
„ 27 April 1836	180	- -	277	3,512	5,052	1	- -	- -	6,394 15 -
TOTAL - -	2,813	- -	5,715	114,930	161,930	456	58	- -	295,019 19 9

Graham's Town, 27 April 1836.

(signed) *H. Hudson*, late Government Commissioner.

MEMORANDUM.

The total amount of assistance afforded to the Kat River settlement is	£. s. d. 699 3 6
Total amount, Fingo settlement	318 17 7
Ditto - - to Chiefs Matwa and Tinta	4 1 -
	£. 1,022 2 1

For which amount* no bond has been taken, independent of the sum of 699*l.* 3*s.* 6*d.* expended for the Kat River. There were a number of oxen (say about 200) sent from the captured cattle, which have not yet been brought to account, but may be struck from the list of cattle in the same manner as others.

There are also some accounts for tools, cows, &c., which have not yet been delivered, probably to the amount of about 100*l.*

(signed) *H. Hudson*,

Graham's Town, 31 December 1835.

Government Commissioner.

ACCOUNT of SEED CORN, CATTLE, IMPLEMENTS, &c. &c., forwarded to the Kat River Settlement, 1835.

			£. s. d.
July - 22	To 4,000 oats	- - - - -	24 - -
August - 10	20 oxen	- - - - -	43 10 -
„ - „	10 ditto	- - - - -	22 10 -
„ - „	20 ditto	- - - - -	45 - -
September 16	50 ditto	- - - - -	123 15 -
„ - 21	Hire of two waggons	- - - - -	12 12 -
October - 21	4 muids Indian corn, and sacks	- - - - -	8 8 -
„ - 22	18 ½ muids - ditto - ditto	- - - - -	22 1 4
„ - „	17 muids barley	- - - - -	15 6 -
„ - „	10 muids wheat	- - - - -	10 - -
„ - 23	Indian corn and sacks	- - - - -	3 6 -
„ - 27	Indian corn and expenses	- - - - -	10 3 10
November 3	Waggon-hire	- - - - -	- 17 -
„ - „	3 bags beans	- - - - -	4 10 -
„ - 11	Beans and sack	- - - - -	1 6 6
„ - 16	Indian corn and sacks	- - - - -	8 12 5
„ - 20	40 oxen	- - - - -	108 - -
„ - 23	5 ½ muids Indian corn, &c.	- - - - -	11 1 3
„ - 25	5 ½ - ditto - ditto	- - - - -	10 6 3
„ - „	6 ½ - ditto - and sacks	- - - - -	13 1 9
December 1	Hire of waggons	- - - - -	9 16 6
„ - 2	9 ½ muids Indian corn, 2 ½ beans, and sacks	- - - - -	23 18 6
„ - 5	6 oxen	- - - - -	15 15 -
„ - „	30 oxen	- - - - -	78 15 -

(continued.)

* From the description of extremely poor people, whose relief is here recorded, the taking a bond would have been a mockery.

(signed) *B. D.*

CORRESPONDENCE RELATIVE TO THE

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 30.

			£.	s.	d.
December	9	To 12 muids Indian corn, 1 beans, &c. &c. -	26	11	-
"	"	Waggon-hire, rations, &c. - - -	9	19	6
"	21	Sundry tools - - - - -	30	15	5
"	28	3 sacks peas and sacks - - - -	3	15	3
"	"	Waggon-hire - - - - -	1	10	-
			£.	699	3 6

Graham's Town, 31 December 1835.

(signed) *H. Hudson,*
Government Commissioner.

ACCOUNT of SEED CORN, GOATS, IMPLEMENTS, &c., forwarded to the *Fingo*
Settlement, 1835.

			£.	s.	d.
August	21	To 8½ muids Indian corn - - - -	8	14	4
"	"	9 sacks - - - - -	2	3	6
September	15	13½ muids Indian corn - - - -	17	11	-
"	"	14 sacks - - - - -	1	11	6
"	23	759 goats - - - - -	85	17	9
"	30	1 muid Indian corn and sack - -	1	13	6
October	5	1,245 goats - - - - -	140	1	3
"	"	Expenses for collecting goats - -	10	17	6
"	16	Waggon-hire - - - - -	9	15	-
November	11	6 muids corn, sacks, &c. - - -	12	1	-
"	21	300 hoes - - - - -	29	1	3
			£.	318	17 7

The Chiefs MATWA and TINTA.

			£.	s.	d.
October	15	To 1 bag of Indian corn - - - -	1	2	6
"	"	1 dozen spades - - - - -	1	16	-
"	"	9 hatchets - - - - -	1	2	6
			£.	4	1 -

Graham's Town, 31 December 1835.

(signed) *H. Hudson,*
Government Commissioner.

Enclosure 3, in No. 30.

COPY of a LETTER from *D. Campbell*, Esq., to the Secretary to Government.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
6 May 1836.

Sir,

Enclosure 3,
in No. 30.

In reference to your letter of the 15th ultimo, directing me to prepare immediately, for the information of His Majesty's Government, a Schedule, with an explanatory Report, showing,—

- 1st. The loss of life;
- 2d. The loss of property, as nearly as can be ascertained;
- 3d. The destruction of houses and premises within my districts, by the invasion of the Caffres, in the end of 1834 and in 1835;

And further, that his Excellency conceives it to have been my duty to have put him in possession of the requisite information on this subject long before the present period, whether specially called for or not:

I have the honour to state, for the information of his Excellency the Governor, that previous to his departure from the frontier, I transmitted to him the first schedule required, namely, a list of the names of the non-military persons who lost their lives by the invasion of the Caffres; and I should have supplied the further information now required, had I not supposed that the necessity of doing so was superseded by the appointment of Mr. Hudson as commissioner for affording agricultural assistance to the sufferers, upon whom devolved the duty of ascertaining the extent and amount of their respective losses; and as this officer was in direct communication with his Excellency on this subject, I supposed that his report would have afforded all the information required.

I have now the honour of transmitting, in conformity with his Excellency's desire, a list of the names of individuals not in arms, who lost their lives by the Caffres during the late

late war, amounting to 42; also, a schedule of the loss of property sustained by the inhabitants of the districts of Albany, Somerset and Uitenhage, under the following heads:—

Horses.
Cattle.
Sheep and goats.
Houses burnt.
Household goods in houses burnt.
Household goods in houses pillaged, but not burnt.
Waggons.

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 3,
in No. 30.

In striking an average of the value of the property taken or destroyed by the enemy, I have been guided by the following considerations:

Horses.—The usual price of those supplied for the Cape mounted riflemen varies from 11*l.* 5*s.* to 15*l.* (or from 150 to 200 *rd.*s.); but as these may be considered as selected, and of a better description than those in ordinary use, and as there are many mares among those enumerated in the schedule, which are of much less value than these horses, I have struck the general average at 5*l.* per head.

Cattle.—The value of a cow of the Cape breed, at the time the war broke out, was about 1*l.*, and a draught ox about 2*l.* 2*s.*; but as the number of young cattle, from six months to two years old, was greater than the number of oxen, they would reduce the average lower than I have fixed it; but as the greater portion of the cattle in the district of Albany and in Uitenhage were of the improved or "Fatherland" breed, and bearing a much higher price than the Cape breed, the sum of 1*l.* 5*s.* must be considered as below the true average.

Sheep and Goats.—The price of a wether and of a male goat, at the commencement of the war, was 4*s.* 6*d.*; the females of both descriptions of stock were sold at a lower rate; but a considerable number of sheep in the districts of Albany and Somerset were of the woolled breed, and bearing a much higher relative value; they consequently raised the general average.

Houses burnt.—I have divided these into two classes, rating the first class at 200*l.* and the second class at 100*l.*; and when I state that I can enumerate 50 houses in this district and the district of Uitenhage, none of which cost less in erecting than 400*l.*, I should think the general average of both classes are under the true one.

Household Goods, including furniture, bedding, wearing apparel, &c.—Perhaps the average I have fixed, namely, 40*l.* for the first, and 30*l.* for the second class, might be deemed too high, if taken 10 years back; but the circumstances of the inhabitants of these districts were rapidly improving for the last five years, and with this change of circumstances came a concomitant desire to possess better and more abundant household furniture and apparel; and as none saved any thing but what they had on their persons at the time of their flight, I believe the average I have taken will be considered very moderate.

Houses pillaged, but not burnt.—When the invasion took place, the inhabitants generally remained at their dwellings, in the hope of protecting their property, and many of them resisted the attacks made on them for several succeeding days; but worn out with fatigue, and the enemy receiving reinforcements, the farmers were compelled to fly, glad to escape with their lives, leaving every thing behind. In all these cases the destruction of property was as complete as can be supposed; for even if those who attacked the house left any portion of the goods undestroyed, the next band of Caffres who passed were sure to complete the destruction. The loss sustained by this means I have arranged at the same rate as in the second class of houses burnt.

Waggons.—A new waggon will cost from 45*l.* to 50*l.*, and the average fixed is 25*l.* for each.

The total loss of property taken at those several averages amounts to 300,401*l.* 10*s.*, and deducting 9,019*l.*, the amount of orders granted by Mr. Hudson to 824 individuals, for the purchase of captured cattle, will leave the amount of compensation claimed by the sufferers 291,382*l.* 10*s.*

A few individuals in Albany gave in an exaggerated statement of their losses, which has led to a supposition that the general estimate of losses sustained has been of the same character; but from the knowledge I possess of the circumstances of the people, and of the statements they have made of their losses, I am disposed to think that, when due inquiry is made, they will be found in general not to have over-estimated them; and in this view of the case, I am fully borne out by the opinion of the Rev. Mr. Heavyside, the president of the board of relief for the destitute, who took much trouble to satisfy himself on this head.

The loss which the inhabitants have sustained cannot be justly estimated by a simple enumeration of the quantity of stock which has been carried off, and of those effects that have been destroyed by the Caffres; for the loss of the increase of that stock, from the time it was carried off to the time when it shall be replaced, should also be taken into account, as well as the loss arising from the interruption of their agricultural labours, which have been nearly at a stand since the first commencement of the war; and lastly, the very advanced rate at which the same quantity of stock must be purchased, when the compensation reaches them.

In the schedule of the loss of property, I have included that sustained by the inhabitants of the district of Uitenhage, as well as in the district under my own immediate superin-

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 3,
in No. 30.

tendence, because it would have occupied more time than could be given, under present circumstances, to extricate the account of losses in that district from the others, the memorialists frequently omitting the districts in which they resided; and having the materials at hand, I deemed I should best meet his Excellency's wishes by giving a general view of the whole loss of property caused by the Caffre war.

I have, &c.

(signed) *D. Campbell,*

Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

LIST of the NAMES of PERSONS, not belonging to the ARMY, who lost their Lives during the late Caffre War, in the Years 1834 and 1835.

NO.	N A M E.	OCCUPATION.	DATE.	P L A C E.
			1834 :	
1.	Albert Kirkman -	trader - - -	22 Dec.	Trompetter's Drift.
2.	Stephen Buys -	farmer - - -	"	Kat River.
3.	— Creamer -	labourer - - -	23 Dec.	near the Clay Pits.
4.	H. W. Henderson -	merchant - - -	24 Dec.	Clay Pits.
5.	Thomas Mahoney -	builder - - -	"	- ditto.
6.	John Shaw -	clerk - - -	"	Kat River.
7.	Alexander Forbes -	farmer - - -	"	Irish Party.
8.	F. Silverhoorn -	ditto - - -	25 Dec.	Espaags, Fish River.
9.	Piet de Fager -	ditto - - -	"	New Year's River.
10.	N. Van der Meulen -	schoolmaster -	"	- ditto.
11.	James Blakeway -	farmer - - -	"	Koonap.
12.	— Warren -	trader - - -	"	Missionary Station.
13.	F. Dougal -	mason - - -	"	Zuurberg.
14.	— Newman -	labourer - - -	December	Woodlands.
15.	— - -	- - deserter, 75th regiment.	"	- ditto.
16.	— Kent -	trader - - -	"	near Chumie.
17.	— Budding -	ditto - - -	"	- ditto.
18.	John Stamford -	ditto - - -	"	near King William's Town.
19.	R. Hodges -	ditto - - -	"	Eno's Country.
20.	J. F. Ferreira -	farmer - - -	26 Dec.	Kowie Bush.
21.	G. Iles -	trader - - -	December.	
22.	Robert Rogers -	ditto - - -	"	Tyali's Country.
23.	S. Turner -	farmer - - -	"	Lushington Valley.
24.	Robert Shaw -	ditto - - -	"	Trompetter's Drift.
25.	— Cane -	ditto - - -	"	Caffreland.
			1835 :	
26.	John Brown -	agent - - -	January	Clay Pits.
27.	Philip Whitaker -	mason - - -	"	- ditto.
28.	Samuel Webber, jun.	- - - - -	"	Sunday River.
29.	— Lewingeld -	from Orange River	7 January	near White's Farm.
30.	Carel Matthys -	farmer - - -	9 January	Zuurberg.
31.	William Matthys -	ditto - - -	12 January	- ditto.
32.	Cornelius Engelbrecht	ditto - - -	"	- ditto.
33.	A. H. De Lange -	ditto - - -	4 March	Koonap.
34.	Mrs. Trollip -	- - - - -	May	Collett's Farm.
35.	J. Jubber, jun. -	- - - - -	15 June	Bathurst.
36.	— Chipperfield -	farmer - - -	"	near Bathurst.
37.	J. Bentley -	ditto - - -	"	- ditto.
38.	— Faber -	labourer - - -	- - -	Klip Plaats.
39.	J. Jenkins -	ditto - - -	- - -	Howard's Party.
40.	— Rawlins -	trader - - -	- - -	Tambookieland.
41.	— Titterton -	carpenter - - -	- - -	Trompetter's Drift.
42.	J. Bilson -	- - - - -	- - -	- ditto.
43.	T. Thurrat -	messenger - - -	September	Botha's Hill.

(signed) *D. Campbell,*

Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
6 May 1836.

CAFFRE WAR :—CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

SCHEDULE of the LOSS of PROPERTY sustained by the Inhabitants of the Districts of Albany, Somerset and Uitenhage, by the Caffre War, in the latter end of 1834, and in 1835, with the Amount calculated in sterling Money.

No. 30.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

		£.	s.	d.		£.	s.	d.			
Horses - - - - -	5,715	-	at	5	-	-	each	28,575	-	-	
Cattle - - - - -	114,930	-	"	1	5	-	"	143,662	10	-	
Sheep and goats - - - - -	161,930	-	"	-	4	6	"	36,434	-	-	
Houses burnt - (456) - - - - -	{ 200	-	"	-	200	-	"	40,000	-	-	
	{ 256	-	"	-	100	-	"	25,600	-	-	
Household goods, clothing, &c. - - - - -	{ 200	-	"	-	40	-	"	8,000	-	-	
in houses burnt - (456) - - - - -	{ 256	-	"	-	30	-	"	7,680	-	-	
Houses pillaged - - - - -	300	-	"	-	30	-	"	9,000	-	-	
Waggons - - - - -	58	-	"	-	25	-	"	1,450	-	-	
								£.	300,401	10	-
Amount of orders given by Commissioner Hudson to 824 persons, for the purchase of captured cattle (being 15 per cent. on their estimated losses) - - - - -								-	9,019	-	-
								£.	291,382	10	-

Enclosure 3,
in No. 30.

(signed) D. Campbell,
Civil Commissioner for Albany and Somerset.

Civil Commissioner's Office,
Graham's Town, 6 May 1836.

Enclosure 4, in No. 30.

COPY of a LETTER from D. Campbell, Esq., to the Honourable the Secretary to Government.

Civil Commissioner's Office, Graham's Town,
15 January 1836.

Sir,

MR. JARVIS, the civil commissary, having made a tour of this district, for the purpose of ascertaining whether the rations issued to the destitute could with propriety be discontinued at the period contemplated by his Excellency the Governor, I have the honour to transmit herewith a copy of Mr. Jarvis's Report on the subject, dated the 12th instant, which you will be pleased to lay before his Excellency the Governor for his information.

Enclosure 4,
in No. 30.

I deem it necessary to explain, that as my judicial duties render it impossible for me to visit various portions of the district myself, I requested Mr. Jarvis not to confine his remarks strictly to his official duties, but to extend his report to such other subjects connected with the welfare of the community as might fall under his observation, which he has executed so fully, and with so much ability, as to leave no room for any comment from me, except to express my entire approbation of his report; and I trust it may prove equally satisfactory to his Excellency.

I have, &c.
(signed) D. Campbell, C. C. for A. & S.

REPORT.

In every part of the district of Albany which I have lately visited, the marks of the ravages and depredations which have been committed by the Caffres are apparent to a most melancholy and appalling degree, and it is impossible not to feel the deepest commiseration for the unfortunate inhabitants, in contrasting their present position with their situation at the close of the year 1834.

But, in order to give a correct view of the present state of the district, it will be necessary to give a separate account of each subdivision.

Bathurst.

The whole of the settlers in this neighbourhood have, with a few exceptions, returned to their farms, and have carried on their agricultural labours, as far as their present very limited means would allow, with great industry. The allowance of rations and provisions, and the aid which some of them have received in the way of "agricultural relief," has been of the greatest possible assistance. Their crops are now so far advanced, that the allowance of provisions may be stopped without occasioning any very great inconvenience.

There are, however, a few instances of great distress, but which are not sufficient in number to warrant any departure from the general principle. The quantity of ground under cultivation is, however, small, when compared with former years; and, as might have been expected, the settlers are much cast down and dejected.

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 4,
in No. 30.

Salem.

The inhabitants of this little village have resumed their usual avocations, and have fully maintained the character they have always borne, of being an industrious and persevering little community. The farmers, who had been dwelling there during the late disturbances have nearly all returned to their homes. There are, however, several farms in the neighbourhood which are still unoccupied; but this is owing to their owners having been killed, or having suffered in a degree more than ordinarily severe during the late disturbances.

The agricultural prospects of the farmers in this neighbourhood are by no means cheering, the locusts having completely destroyed nearly the whole of the labours of the husbandman; the very fine and extensive crops of Keulder, Kritzinger and others, have been completely eaten off and destroyed.

The farmers, however, appear to be recovering their spirits, and, as far as their present very limited means will allow, are steadily pursuing their usual avocations.

Theopolis.

The assistance which has been so very liberally rendered to the inhabitants of this institution has enabled them to get into the ground very good crops of grain, Indian corn, &c., and they may now be considered to be above immediate want; and the allowance of rations may be discontinued on the 31st instant without their suffering any great inconvenience. The only persons who would at all have felt the reduction are the widows and orphans of the inhabitants of the institution who have fallen in the war; and these have been placed in a state of comparative comfort by the liberal provision of cows which has been awarded to them (one cow to each member of a family), and which will place them in comfortable and even in respectable circumstances; and which provision for their wants, to use the words of the resident missionary, "has been received with tears of gratitude and the most heartfelt thankfulness."

New Year's River.

The farmers in this neighbourhood have nearly all returned to their farms, with the exception of one or two, who have entirely left the district; nearly the whole of the herbage in this quarter has been destroyed by the locusts, and in many places the country presents for miles the appearance of long-continued drought, so complete has been the destruction.

Fish River.

The inhabitants in this quarter of the district, from their proximity to the immense forests and jungle with which the banks of the Fish River are covered, have felt most severely the effects of the late invasion, and every farm presents marks of the desolating ravages which marked the progress of the enemy. The state of alarm and excitement in which the inhabitants of this part of the district were kept up to a very late period, and which has not yet entirely subsided, nearly prevented any thing like settled attention to agricultural pursuits. The quantity of land under cultivation is, therefore, comparatively small, and even that little has been in many instances totally destroyed by the ravages of the locusts. On my route, the road was for many miles literally covered with young locusts, while numerous swarms were passing over in various directions; and the field-commandant, Jan Dreyer, assured me, that beyond his house, towards the district of Somerset, the country was covered with them to an extent exceeding any thing I had seen on my road; indeed, had it not been for the remarkable fineness of the season, and for the abundant and continued rains, there would have been scarcely a vestige of herbage left in the whole of this field-cornetcy, so completely has the whole country been filled with these destructive insects.

I must not here omit to mention an extraordinary feeling of panic which seemed to pervade the minds of many of the inhabitants of this part of the district, which it was difficult to trace to any cause, and most certainly not to any that was well founded. From the inquiries I made, it appeared that a Hottentot passing the place of Lucas Meyer (I think that was the name mentioned), told, or was said to have told, some wild tale of danger to be apprehended from an attack of the Caffres and of the Hottentots on the white people. About the same time a Hottentot had made use of some seditious expressions at the place of the field-cornet Buchner, at Quagga's Flat; and at nearly the same period, a disturbance took place at Fort Armstrong, in the Beaufort Levy; these circumstances have been carried from place to place amongst a people already ruined and dispirited, and have diffused a general panic throughout nearly the whole of this extensive field-cornetcy. I heard of several who were preparing to move immediately, and several families have actually left this part of the district. I may here remark, that from the state of excitement in which the inhabitants of the district had been for many months, the very great want of occupation, and nearly total absence of all stimulus, their cattle having been in every instance completely swept off, it appeared to me that they dwelt with an almost gloomy foreboding upon circumstances which, in happier times, would have been laughed at or unnoticed.

Koonap.

In this quarter less has been done in the way of agriculture than in any other part of the district; the inhabitants were so much harassed up to a very late period that they had little time to turn their attention to husbandry, and even that little they do not appear to have taken advantage of. Several of the farmers living nearest the frontier and towards Fort Beaufort have very lately moved out of the district. There are many cases of extreme distress in this neighbourhood; but I would not recommend any departure from the general measure

measure of discontinuing the allowance of rations on the 31st inst., excepting, of course, upon very special grounds, and the representations of the local authorities.

Kat River Settlement.

In this quarter of the district, I found that, after having taken into consideration the late period at which these people had returned to their locations, and the difficulties which they have had to encounter, nearly as much has been effected as could have been reasonably expected, and I saw many tracts of land in a very respectable state of cultivation; nearly the whole of the people had returned to their locations, and all the field-cornets had left the vicinity of Fort Armstrong, with the solitary exception of Andrew Stoffels, who, with a number of his people, was still lying close under the fort, in the same position which he had occupied at an early period of the war. I inquired of him the reason of his remaining in that position when nearly every other person had left, and pointed out to him the bad example which he set by lounging under the fort, instead of setting a pattern of industry on his location. He admitted the truth of this, and stated that all the young men of his division were at work; but that his only reason for staying there with a part of his people was for the convenience of receiving his provisions, it being so far to take them to his location. It was hinted me on the spot, that his staying there might be from disaffection, or from his having some ulterior object in view; but if I might be allowed to hazard an opinion, I should say that his stay was entirely induced by laziness, and an unconquerable spirit for gossip and hearing news. The field-cornet, Groepe, spoke to me with considerable satisfaction of the material change for the better which had taken place in many of the inhabitants of the settlement since the decisive measures which had been taken in the case of the men of the Beaufort Levy, which had caused a great alteration in the demeanour of many; and he stated it to be his decided opinion, that the spirit of unanimity which had begun to manifest itself would increase, and that the affairs of the settlement would settle down into a quiet and healthy state, provided the Rev. J. Reid and his family were to continue to remain out of the settlement; and that he felt convinced that that confidence and peace, so necessary to the welfare of the settlement, and to which it had been so long a stranger, could only be attained in the absence of that individual.

Koonap, Spruits and Winterberg.

There is not any part of the district which wears so cheering and enlivening an appearance as this quarter. The crops of grain of all kinds are luxuriant and abundant, and the most experienced amongst the farmers state that the present is far beyond a good average crop. But even here the ravages of the locusts had been felt, and were still dreaded, not in a degree to occasion any very serious mischief to the grain, although in several cases they had caused great destruction amongst the Indian corn and other grain crops. The rust had made its appearance partially, but the crops were so far advanced as to remove all apprehensions for their safety. In a field of colonial wheat, which was partially affected by the rust, the description imported and so liberally distributed by the unfortunate Mr. White stood luxuriant and uninjured; the great complaint in this neighbourhood was the want of cattle, of which they had been completely stripped, and many farmers, whom I knew to have been possessors of respectable flocks, I now saw with empty kraals, and scarcely cows enough to supply milk for their daily consumption. The houses in this quarter appear to have escaped, being respected by the Caffres in a most remarkable degree, and the inhabitants derived considerable assistance from being able to find a ready market for their last year's grain, at Camp Adelaide, at a remunerating price; and had it not been for the demand occasioned in that quarter by the supply of rations to the inhabitants of the Kat River settlement, many of the farmers would have been unable to have taken their grain to the usual market, owing to their great deficiency of the means of transport. While in this quarter, field-commandant Retief stated to me that numerous reports had been made that the Caffres, under the chief, Massassu, had been crossing the line, and settling themselves in considerable numbers within the colonial boundary; and as these reports had caused some alarm in the neighbourhood, he intended to proceed in that direction with a small party, in order to ascertain the actual state of affairs. I joined this party, and proceeded with them towards the Klipplaats school; when we were about three hours' ride from that institution, and at some distance on this side of the boundary, we came upon a small kraal of Caffres, who stated that they belonged to the tribe of the chief, Massassu, and that they had come over the boundary to look for pasture for their cattle, as the locusts had destroyed all the grass on their side of the line, and that, being afraid of losing all their cattle, they had come within the colonial boundary; they were aware that it was wrong, and that they had no right to be there, and made many professions of peaceable conduct. The field-commandant represented to them the impropriety of their infringing upon the line which had been laid down, and that as these encroachments, always trivial at first, were sure to end in disputes and quarrelling, they should not be allowed to remain in that part of the country, and he ordered them to collect their cattle as early as possible and return to their own side of the boundary, and which they promised to do. In the preceding remarks, I have purposely omitted making any observations on the subject of cattle. I may now observe, that the greatest inconvenience, and in many cases extreme distress, is felt for want of cattle and sheep, and it is distressing to hear the complaints on this head throughout the whole frontier. In travelling through the district, the mind is painfully struck by the sense of loneliness and desolation

557

No. 30.

Sir B D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 4,
in No. 30.

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 4,
in No. 30.

which almost every where presents itself for want of the numerous flocks formerly to be seen in every direction. Throughout the whole of the district, I have met with the best possible feeling towards the measures of Government, and the firmest possible reliance that their distresses will be noticed, and some compensation for their severe losses awarded to them. There is also a very keen anxiety manifested by all classes, and I have noticed this spirit particularly amongst the Dutch inhabitants, that an inquiry should be made into the causes of the late war, it having been got in circulation amongst them, that it has been reported in England that the war has been caused by the conduct of the inhabitants themselves; and I have heard it remarked with much bitterness of feeling, that these unwarranted assumptions and accusations form a heavy and undeserved addition to their miseries of murdered friends, empty kraals and blackened houses, the melancholy traces of an unprovoked war upon a peaceable and a defenceless people.

Civil Commissariat Office,
Graham's Town, 12 Jan. 1836.

(signed) *Geo. Jarvis*,
Commissary to the Burgher Force.

Enclosure 5, in No. 30.

MEMORANDUM on the Origin of the "Storm Fund."

£.35,097. 10. 7.

IN 1823-4, 35,000*l.* was advanced by the British Treasury for the relief of the colonists who had suffered from very severe storms in that year.

The money was advanced through the then district administrations to individuals, on actual and collateral securities, at six per cent. interest, repayable by instalments.

On the abolition of the old district administrations in 1828, the amount of such repayments in each of the district chests was deposited in the discount bank; and these deposits were there called the "Storm Fund," in order to distinguish them from the accounts of certain other funds which had formerly been created by the colonial government. All repayments since January 1828 have been brought to account in like manner.

In January 1835, the fund amounted to 6,740*l.* 16*s.* 2½*d.*, and 1,355*l.* 5*s.* 3*d.* have been paid to account since that time.

The severe losses sustained by the inhabitants in the eastern frontier districts during the Caffre irruption rendered the immediate assistance of Government absolutely necessary; and the fund in question afforded the only means for that purpose, the colonial treasury not being in a condition to assist.

A commission was appointed in Graham's Town to examine all applicants for assistance; and, in case of approval, the commission was authorized to purchase for the applicant such articles of stock, &c. as might be most requisite, taking security for repayment of the amount, and transmitting schedule of all such purchases to the colonial office, where drafts on the bank were issued in favour of the persons assisted.

The amount of these drafts is now 6,503*l.* 1*s.* 11*d.*, and the total receipt in the bank to account of the Storm Fund is 8,096*l.* 1*s.* 5½*d.*; consequently there is a balance in the bank of 1,592*l.* 19*s.* 6¾*d.* still undisposed of.

(signed) *John Bell*, Secretary to Government.

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 5 April 1836.

Enclosure 6, in No. 30.

GOVERNMENT ADVERTISEMENT.

Enclosure 6,
in No. 30.

His Excellency the Governor was pleased, on the 12th instant, to appoint Hougham Hudson, esq., to be Government Commissioner for investigating the losses of the agricultural inhabitants of the frontier districts by the late invasion of the Caffre tribes, and for affording relief, according to the circumstances of each case brought before him.

By his Excellency's command,

(signed) *John Bell*, Secretary to Government.

Cape of Good Hope, 19 March 1835.

Enclosure 7, in No. 30.

COPY of a LETTER from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Captain *Campbell*.

Sir, *Graham's Town, 16 March 1835.*

Enclosure 7
in No. 30.

WITH reference to our several conversations upon the subject of relief to the agricultural inhabitants who have suffered from the invasion of the Caffres, and to my appointment upon the memorial of the agricultural body here thereon, I have the honour to transmit you herewith

659

herewith a copy of instructions which I have issued to the Government Commissioner for his guidance. Adverting to the 6th paragraph of these instructions, when you shall have examined and approved of the proceedings in the respective schedules given in to you by the Commissioner, and of the relief granted as therein set forth, let the names of the parties to whom payments are due for furnishing the articles be transmitted, together with the respective amounts so due, to the Secretary to Government at the Colonial Office, Cape Town, authenticated by your signature, which I hereby authorize; and the Government Secretary will thereupon give the necessary directions to the Bank in Cape Town, to place the amount to the credit of the respective parties, and apprise them thereof.

I have directed a copy of this letter, and of its enclosure, to be transmitted to the Government Secretary, for his information; and I will request you also to enter into the necessary communications with him thereon, in order that the whole may be well understood, and all mistake avoided.

I have, &c.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 7,
in No. 30.

Enclosure 8, in No. 30.

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir B. D'Urban, K. C. B. to the Earl of Aberdeen.

My Lord, Cape of Good Hope, 6 July 1835.

I HAVE the honour herewith to transmit a petition to The King in Council from the inhabitants of the province of Albany in this colony, setting forth their recent calamities, and imploring His Majesty's benevolent consideration of them.

These calamities, assuredly, have been so overwhelming and lamentable, that it is not easy adequately to describe them; and I humbly and earnestly solicit for them His Majesty's gracious countenance and protection.

I have, &c.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

Enclosure 8,
in No. 30.

(Sub-Enclosure.)

To The King's most Excellent Majesty in Council.

May it please your Majesty,

THE humble and dutiful petition of the undersigned inhabitants of the district of Albany, in the eastern province of the colony of the Cape of Good Hope, most humbly sheweth:

That your Majesty's most loyal and dutiful subjects are resident in that portion of your Majesty's dominions, which in the year A.D. 1819 was appropriated for the reception of 5,000 British-born subjects, who were induced to quit the shores of their native soil pursuant to an invitation made to them by the then existing administration of Government, and whose expenses of transport hither were defrayed by a Parliamentary grant of 50,000*l.* of British money.

That on the arrival of the British settlers the following year in this part of your Majesty's possessions, they found themselves in immediate contact with, and exposed to, the harassing inroads of a treacherous, dishonest and warlike race of barbarians, whose predatory incursions within the colonial boundary were marked by the ruined farm-houses, and by the general desolation spread over this part of your Majesty's dominions. That but a few months previous to their arrival, these warlike clans had attacked the military head-quarters at Graham's Town, and were not repulsed until several hundred of them had been slain on the field of action by the bravery of your Majesty's troops.

That notwithstanding all these unfavourable circumstances, the British settlers, amongst whom were numerous of your Majesty's dutiful and loyal subjects, the petitioners, succeeded, after many years of privation, of toil, of difficulty and of danger, in establishing themselves on the soil allotted for their residence; and although several of their number fell from time to time victims to the barbarians adjacent, being cruelly murdered within the colonial boundary, yet your Majesty's petitioners were unceasing in their efforts to establish and maintain friendly relations with that restless, dishonest and faithless people.

That at a period (*viz.* in the year 1823) when many of your Majesty's petitioners were struggling with these trials and sufferings, a memorial was addressed by them to the then Secretary of State for the Colonies, humbly praying for relief and protection; on which occasion it was set forth, that "the most insupportable of their grievances arose from the constant depredations of the Caffres, who had, within a few months, committed several murders, and deprived the settlement of the greater part of its cattle;" and which, the memorialists went on to show, might be attributed to inertness in the repression of inroads, and to the withdrawal of part of that military force which had previously been stationed along the frontier line for their protection.

That your Majesty's petitioners most humbly state to your Majesty, that the prayer of that memorial has not been granted, and that the consequence has been the frequent murder of your Majesty's subjects, and the continual plunder of their property; that your Majesty's petitioners did not, however, suffer themselves to be depressed by these unfortunate circumstances, but exerted themselves unceasingly and assiduously to improve, in every possible

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.Enclosure 8,
in No. 30.

way, the natural resources of the colony; to promote the moral advancement of their children and of the coloured classes mixed amongst and living adjacent to them; and by opening new channels of trade into the interior, by which British manufactured articles to the amount of 150,000*l.* sterling were absorbed annually in exchange for the valuable raw staple produce of the country.

That your Majesty's petitioners are fully warranted in stating that these efforts were crowned with complete success. The trade and agriculture of the country were alike flourishing, and at the close of the past year, after 15 years' arduous toil, the British settlement of Albany might justly be deemed to vie in importance and promise with any colony of equal duration and extent in any part of your Majesty's dominions; but your Majesty's petitioners, and most loyal and dutiful subjects, have now the melancholy and heart-rending task of humbly stating to your Majesty, that all their reasonable hopes have been blighted; their settlement, recently so smiling, and which by the hand of industry had been reclaimed from a wilderness to the condition of a fertile province, has, by an irruption of the barbarian hordes, been laid waste by fire and plunder; the inhabitants on the line of frontier, from the sea upwards, for a distance of 90 miles, have been driven from their homes to wander as houseless fugitives; many of their friends and relations have been barbarously murdered; they have been reduced from comfort and affluence to want and poverty; their trade has been annihilated; many of the defenceless and unresisting traders mercilessly slain whilst unsuspectingly engaged in their peaceful avocations, and their property, to a very great amount, plundered and destroyed by the barbarian tribes.

That your Majesty's most humble and dutiful subjects, the petitioners, deem it their bounden duty to your Majesty and to themselves, to state explicitly their deep conviction that their present calamitous situation may be directly traced to that disregard with which their repeated and urgent petitions for protection and redress of existing grievances have been invariably treated, and which disregard they cannot hesitate to attribute, in part, to those calumnies on their character, as loyal British subjects, and to those misrepresentations of their actual conduct, situation and circumstances, and of the dispositions, habits and characters of the tribes beyond the colonial boundary, which have been published to the world by mistaken or designing writers, and so widely disseminated to their prejudice in every part of your Majesty's dominions.

That many of your Majesty's petitioners have been reduced from comfort and affluence to such extreme destitution that they must have perished from want of food or from exposure to the inclemency of the weather, had it not been for the prompt, efficient and truly benevolent exertions of your Majesty's Governor of this colony, Sir Benjamin D'Urban, aided by the munificent contributions of those of their fellow-colonists in more prosperous circumstances, both here and in your Majesty's islands of the Mauritius and St. Helena adjacent; and to such an extent is the prevailing distress, that it is shown by an official record made by a "Board of Relief," appointed by your Majesty's Governor on the spot, of which the acting district chaplain is the president, that the number of persons reduced to absolute destitution, and whose most urgent necessities have been relieved, amounts to 3,227 persons, who during this irruption have had 239 farm-houses destroyed by fire, and 242 pillaged of all their furniture and property; they have been plundered of 30,140 head of cattle, 964 horses, and 55,554 sheep and goats, besides having had most of their crops of corn and stacks destroyed and scattered over the face of the country. The foregoing details do not include any of the residents of the Kat River settlement, to 1,500 of whom important relief has been afforded by "the Board;" nor do they refer to those sufferers who, although plundered of much property, have not been reduced to extreme want and penury.

That your Majesty's petitioners most humbly beg permission to convey to your Majesty their deep conviction that one cause of their continual sufferings from the plundering incursions of the Caffres is the indefensible character of the boundary hitherto maintained between that people and the colony; and that hence they are firmly and unanimously of opinion, that unless another boundary be fixed, the settlement of Albany, and a considerable part of the frontier, from the sea upwards, must continue depopulated, and thus a large portion of your Majesty's dominions must become unproductive and desert. Divine Providence having, however, crowned your Majesty's arms with success, in the expulsion of the barbarian hordes from your Majesty's dominions, and as their late unprovoked and wanton irruption has been followed by a conquest of their territory, the present time appears to be a most favourable opportunity, and which, if lost, can never again recur, except by a repetition of the same calamitous causes, of fixing a boundary more suitable to the colony; one which offers greater difficulties to escape with plunder, which is more capable of defence, and which may render the inhabitants more secure against the future inroads of the native tribes. Hence your Majesty's petitioners most humbly and fervently pray, that as the River Kye possesses all the advantages which can be desired, that the annexe to the colony of the country comprised between the Keishkamma and that river, as proclaimed by your Majesty's Governor of the colony, and which country the Caffre tribes had unjustly usurped from the rightful possessors, may meet your Majesty's most gracious approval and confirmation.

That your Majesty's petitioners beg also most humbly to state to your Majesty, that another grievous disadvantage under which they manifestly labour is their great distance from the seat of Government; a circumstance which has been forcibly set forth by the Commissioners of Inquiry appointed by his late revered Majesty, in their Report under date 6th September 1826. Your Majesty's petitioners are fully impressed with the conviction, that

that were the recommendation of the commission in that particular adopted, and a chief magistrate appointed for the eastern province of this colony, uniting in his own hands and directing the civil and military authority, and were some consistent principles applied to the intercourse of the colonists with the Caffres and other tribes, their collision would be prevented, and the desultory warfare that has prevailed so extensively along a considerable portion of the frontier would cease. Your Majesty's petitioners, and others of your Majesty's subjects, would enjoy in safety the fruits of their industry; trade and agriculture would be stimulated and extended, so as greatly to benefit, not themselves alone, but also the mother country; and this division of the colony would become ere long one of the most valuable and prosperous of your Majesty's possessions.

That your Majesty's petitioners, and most dutiful and loyal subjects, beg leave most humbly to approach your Majesty, and to submit this their case to your gracious consideration; and should your Majesty, as they confidently hope from the justice of the case, deign to regard them with favour, and to entertain their requests, they would then most humbly pray, that as their calamities have befallen them from causes over which they could have no control, and as they have been left exposed thereto, notwithstanding the danger has been foreseen, and the remedy pointed out and prayed for, both by the Commissioners of Inquiry and by your Majesty's petitioners themselves, your Majesty will be graciously pleased to cause inquiry to be made into their conduct and circumstances, in order that the opprobrium and obloquy under which they have so long and so unjustly laboured, by the mis-statements of dishonest or mistaken persons, may be removed; that reasonable protection to life and property may be afforded; that just and well-defined relations may be entered into with the native tribes adjacent, and that the sufferers by the late irruption of the Caffres may receive compensation for their severe and ruinous losses; and to which they have a confident hope that your Majesty's paternal care and benevolence, and the justice and humanity of the British nation, will deem them entitled.

And your Majesty's most humble, dutiful and loyal subjects will ever pray.

(Signed by 736 inhabitants of the district of Albany.)

Graham's Town, South Africa,
23 June 1835.

No. 30.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
8 June 1836.

Enclosure 8,
in No. 30.

— No. 31. —

(No. 117.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

Sir,

Downing-street, 28 February 1837.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch, No. 30, of the 8th of June last, transmitting Schedules of the losses which the inhabitants of the eastern districts of the Cape have sustained by the Caffre invasion, and reporting the measures which you had adopted for the partial relief of the sufferers.

Having communicated on this subject with the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, I now transmit to you a copy of the letter which has been received from one of the secretaries to that board, by which you will perceive that their Lordships decline to sanction, in the manner proposed by you, the appropriation of the Loan Funds of 1823 and 1824, and that the payments which you have made from these sources can only be considered as temporary advances.

You will not fail, of course, to transmit to me a full report upon all those points to which the Lords Commissioners have adverted, as connected both with the funds in question and with the Storm Fund.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg*.

No. 31.

Lord Glenelg
to Sir B. D'Urban,
28 Feb. 1837.

13 January.

Enclosure in No. 31.

COPY of a LETTER from A. G. Spearman, Esq., to James Stephen, Esq.

Sir,

Treasury Chambers, 13 January 1837.

I AM commanded by the Lords Commissioners of His Majesty's Treasury to request that you will state to Lord Glenelg, in reply to your communication of the 15th of last October, that My Lords having had under consideration the proceedings reported in the documents which accompanied the despatch of the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope of the 8th of last June, relating to the losses of the inhabitants of the invaded districts of the colony under his government, do not object to the measures adopted for the immediate relief of the sufferers, and for enabling them to resume the cultivation of their farms without delay, nor to the disposition, made with this view, of a portion of the captured cattle as a temporary advance in aid of the colonial funds, nor to the use of the deposits in the Government Bank derived from repayment of loans made from the funds of this country in the years 1823 and 1824. You will, however, be pleased to observe to his Lordship, with reference to the last-

No. 31.

Lord Glenelg
to Sir B. D'Urban,
28 Feb. 1837.

Enclosure in No. 31.

mentioned appropriation, that the deposits from which it was made having been derived from repayments of sums specially advanced by the Home Government in the years before-mentioned, as temporary loans for the re-establishment of public and private buildings, and the relief, in other respects, of the inhabitants of districts which had suffered severely from storms and inundations in 1822; and as the original advances were made from the funds applicable to army extraordinaries, the repayments ought to have been transferred, as they were received, to the military chest on the station. Under these circumstances, my Lords cannot authorize any permanent appropriation of the deposits in question in the manner proposed by Sir Benjamin D'Urban; but the payments that have been made from this source must be considered only as temporary advances from it, on account either of the colonial funds, or of any other provision that may be made for defraying the special charges arising from the Caffre invasion.

My Lords moreover find that the commissioners of audit have not been able to obtain any distinct and regular account of the transactions relating to the Storm Fund, and the loans of 1823 and 1824; they, therefore, request that you will move the Secretary of State to instruct Sir Benjamin D'Urban to cause an account thereof to be prepared, without delay, and forwarded for their information, showing what sums still remain due on account of those loans for principal and for interest; and whether they are owing from the districts at large, as having been borrowed on account of public works and buildings, or from individuals; specifying in the latter case the steps which may have been taken, or are in progress, to obtain repayment of the balances still outstanding, and in the former, the nature of the security upon which the loan was advanced, and the amount of any existing provision for repayment, or the manner in which funds, originally assigned for this purpose, may subsequently have been diverted; either on the general revision of the colonial establishments and institutions in the years 1827 and 1828, or otherwise.

I am further to suggest, that the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope be desired at the same time to adopt forthwith any measures that may appear to him calculated to expedite the recovery of sums still outstanding, or to enforce a compliance on the part of defaulters with the terms of the contracts on which they may have received the loans.

I am, &c.

(signed) A. G. Spearman.

— No. 32. —

(No. 12.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
13 February 1837.

My Lord,

HAVING had the honour to receive your Lordship's despatch, No. 58, of the 11th July 1836, and having caused the substance of it, as therein directed, to be made known to the inhabitants of Albany, I have now the honour to transmit, for your Lordship's information, the copies of a correspondence thereon, which has ensued between the Secretary of the Government and the committee of the inhabitants.

I have, &c.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

Enclosure 1, in No. 32.

COPY of a LETTER from the Honourable the Secretary to Government to William R.
Thompson, E. Norton, G. Jarvis, A. Anderson and R. Godlonton, Esqrs.

Gentlemen,

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 7 October 1836.

I AM directed by his Excellency the Governor to acquaint you, for the information of those concerned, that he has received a despatch from the Right honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, acknowledging the memorial of the inhabitants of the eastern province, praying that a commission be appointed and sent to the colony for the purpose of inquiring into certain statements which have been circulated, in regard to the general conduct of the colonists towards the native tribes.

Deeply regretting, as he does, the promulgation of any statements which have given so much pain to these loyal and meritorious subjects of His Majesty, the inhabitants of the eastern province, Lord Glenelg has expressed his desire that memorialists should be informed that His Majesty's Government disclaim all participation in the sentiments which have dictated the reproaches cast on the character of the colonists. He appreciates, and cannot but applaud, the solicitude of the memorialists to relieve themselves from the effects of the statements in question; but he has felt it, however, impossible to concur in the expediency of appointing a commission of inquiry. Such a measure would not, in his Lordship's judgment, answer any useful purpose, inasmuch as the report of a commission, and the evidence resulting

Enclosure 1,
in No. 32.

No. 32.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
13 Feb. 1837.

A.

resulting from an inquiry would be too voluminous for general circulation; nor does Lord Glenelg regard the proposed commission as a proper mode of repelling imputations on a whole people. He conceives there are other and much more convenient channels through which the memorialists, without incurring the delay, the expense and the prejudice which would attend an inquiry by commission, might effectually promulgate their defence against accusation; and to those methods of vindication, the parties concerned will probably, he imagines, think it expedient to resort.

I have, &c.

(signed) *John Bell.*

No. 32.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
13 Feb.. 1837.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 32.

Enclosure 2, in No. 32.

COPY of a LETTER from *E. Norton, W. R. Thompson, G. Jarvis, A. Anderson* and *R. Godlonton, Esqrs.*, to the Honourable the Secretary to Government.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 5 November 1836.

WE have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 7th ult., by which his Excellency the Governor has been pleased to convey to us, for the information of those concerned, the substance of a despatch from the Right honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, acknowledging the memorial of the inhabitants of the eastern province, praying for a commission of inquiry.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 32.

On the part of our constituents, we beg leave to acknowledge our deep sense of the sentiments of regret and sympathy which the Right honourable Secretary has been pleased to express towards those, whom he truly and justly designates as "loyal and meritorious subjects of His Majesty;" and while we recognize the very scanty measure of justice which has been done to us by His Majesty's Government in disclaiming all participation in the sentiments which have dictated the reproaches cast on the character of the colonists, we cannot avoid noticing, that our petition for compensation for the losses sustained by the late unprovoked and barbarous inroad of the Caffres upon the peaceful and unoffending inhabitants of this district has, up to this period, as far as we are officially informed, been unattended to, except by expressions of commiseration and regret. And we beg respectfully, yet firmly, to state, that sympathy and commiseration alone can never afford satisfaction to a loyal and meritorious community who are asking for justice, and the redress of existing grievances.

In communicating his refusal to grant the prayer of our petition, it is stated that the Right honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies does not regard the proposed commission as a proper mode of repelling imputations on a whole people, and that he conceives that there are other and more convenient methods of vindication, to which he imagines the parties concerned will think it expedient to resort. We cannot but look upon this part of your communication as inconclusive and unsatisfactory, and as it is more than probable that only the substance of his Lordship's despatch has been communicated to us, and that he has stated to his Excellency the Governor some detail of his views on this, to us, very important subject, we would respectfully beg, on the part of our constituents, that he will be pleased to acquaint us, for their information, whether his Excellency is in possession of, and will inform us what are the Right honourable Secretary's views as to the methods of vindication to which his Lordship imagines it would be advisable for the petitioners to resort.

We have, &c.

(signed)

E. Norton.

A. Anderson.

W. R. Thompson.

R. Godlonton.

G. Jarvis.

Enclosure 3, in No. 32.

COPY of a LETTER from the Honourable *John Bell* to *E. Norton, W. R. Thompson, G. Jarvis, A. Anderson* and *R. Godlonton, Esqrs.*

Gentlemen,

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 11 November 1836.

HAVING laid before the Governor your letter of the 5th instant, I am directed by his Excellency to acquaint you, with reference to the passage of my letter of the 7th ult., "which you look upon as inconclusive and unsatisfactory," that it contains the words of Lord Glenelg's despatch, which were followed by no details whatever of his Lordship's views on the subject; so that his Excellency is not in possession of them, and consequently is altogether unable to afford you the information which you desire.

Enclosure 3,
in No. 32.

With regard to the other question upon which your letter touches, the probability "of compensation for the losses sustained by the peaceful and unoffending inhabitants of Albany and Somerset by the late barbarous and unprovoked inroads of the Caffres," his Excellency was only enabled, early in the month of June last, to transmit to the Secretary of State the detailed reports and the lists of losses sustained, prepared by the civil commissioner and other competent officers of the district; in the transmission of which he did not fail "to pray that His Majesty's Government might, in their justice, cause com-

No. 32

Sir B. D'Urban.
to Lord Glenelg,
13 Feb. 1837.Enclosure 3,
in No. 32.

pensation to be awarded, from the revenue of the mother country, to these His Majesty's faithful subjects, who had been visited with calamities rarely paralleled, to them as overwhelming as those of hurricane or earthquake; as unexpected and unavoidable as they were undeserved by any act of the sufferers, and which neither prudence nor foresight on their part could have averted or controlled."

His Excellency trusts that he may receive a favourable reply to the above prayer from His Majesty's Government; and he will, if you desire it, transmit to the Secretary of State your letter which this acknowledges.

I have, &c.

(signed) John Bell.

Enclosure 4, in No. 32.

COPY of a LETTER from *E. Norton, W. R. Thompson, G. Jarvis, A. Anderson* and *R. Godlonton, Esqrs.*, to the Honourable Colonel *John Bell*, Secretary to Government.

Sir,

Graham's Town, 18 November 1836.

Enclosure 4,
in No. 32.

WE have had the honour to receive your communication of the 11th inst. We beg that you will be pleased to assure his Excellency the Governor of our very deep sense of the attention which has been manifested by him, as well on this as on every other occasion, to promote the views and forward the interests of the inhabitants of this district.

With regard to the question of "compensation for losses sustained by the peaceful and unoffending inhabitants of Albany and Somerset by the barbarous and unprovoked inroads of the Caffres," we beg that you will be pleased to convey to his Excellency our respectful acknowledgments for the very detailed information which he has been pleased to afford us upon that very important point.

We take the liberty to avail ourselves of his Excellency's offer, and beg that he will be pleased to transmit our former communication to the Right honourable the Secretary of State, with our expression of deep regret that his Lordship should have left us totally uninformed as to any methods of vindication to which his Lordship imagines the "colonists" of this district could conveniently resort; and of our anxiety that nothing may be omitted on the part of our constituents which may lead to the attainment of an object of so much importance to this frontier as that contained in the prayer of our petition.

We have, &c.

(signed)

*E. Norton.**A. Anderson.**W. R. Thompson.**R. Godlonton**G. Jarvis.*

—No. 33.—

(No. 146.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from *Lord Glenelg* to Governor *Sir B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Downing-street, 29 July 1837.

No. 33.
Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban,
29 July 1837.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch, No. 12, of the 13th of February, with the correspondence therein enclosed, which has passed between the secretary to your government and the committee of the inhabitants of Albany, who had in the early part of last year memorialized the Government for the appointment of a commission of inquiry to investigate certain statements circulated to their prejudice, as it appears that a difficulty is felt, both by yourself and by the gentlemen who have subscribed the letter of the 5th of November last, to the colonial secretary; in understanding what are the methods of vindication to which I conceived it competent to the inhabitants of Albany to resort, in order to repel any unfounded charges brought against them, I think it right to remove a doubt which I certainly did not anticipate.

The inhabitants of Albany complained that their character had been traduced by popular writings, and by the evidence given before a Parliamentary Committee, and they called on his late Majesty's Government to appoint a royal commission for investigating the truth of those charges; I thought, and continue to think, such a mode of proceeding peculiarly ill-adapted to the end in view. Before such a commission, the accusers could not be compelled, and might not be disposed, to appear, and the result would only be to produce a large volume of evidence, too costly for circulation, and too bulky for general perusal; such a mode of repelling charges against a whole people was never, so far as I am aware, pursued or projected before. It appeared to me that popular writings might

might be opposed by works of the same description, and that the evidence given before the Parliamentary Committee might be encountered by new evidence to be given before the same body; such was the meaning of my despatch of the 11th of July 1836.

No. 33.
Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban,
29 July 1837.

The memorialists demand, in their letter of the 5th of November, compensation for their losses, not as an act of grace, which Her Majesty and Parliament may either accord or refuse at their pleasure, but as a debt of "justice," and as "a redress of grievances." I wish this claim had not been rested on so unqualified an assertion of right; I feel sincere commiseration for the sufferings to which the petitioners have been subjected, and every allowance ought, I think, to be made for the circumstances under which their appeals to this country are preferred; at the same time I deem it my duty to demur to the doctrine that the people of this country have contracted any obligation to indemnify the inhabitants of the British Colonies against the losses and calamities to which their situation may expose them, whether those losses arise from war or from physical causes. I will not, however, pursue further a discussion which might lead to painful and invidious topics, although I have thought myself bound to record my dissent from the principle laid down by the memorialists; and I have felt this the more necessary on my part, on account of your apparent acquiescence in its justice.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg.*

REPORTS respecting the NATIVE TRIBES beyond the ORANGE RIVER.

— No. 34. —

(No. 13.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,
23 April 1836.

My Lord,

By a reference to my despatch to the Secretary of State, No. 68, of the 31st October 1834, your Lordship will be reminded of an expedition which had then set out under the direction of Dr. Smith, for purposes of scientific discovery in the portion of central Africa beyond the Orange River.

No. 34.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
23 April 1836.

This expedition returned in safety in the end of January last, and its proceedings and researches will be published.

Availing myself of it, in pursuance of the policy adverted to in my separate and private despatch of the 28th October 1834, of cultivating a good understanding, and establishing a consequent influence among the surrounding native tribes, I had requested Dr. Smith's assistance, and intrusted to his discretion messages to such chiefs of tribes as he might judge it expedient to deliver them to, with presents to be also distributed to them, these being necessary to all African communications.

*Vide Papers printed
by Order of The
House of Commons,
1 June 1835,
No. 252, page 103.*

Dr. Smith fulfilled this trust with great judgment and ability, as briefly set forth in his note herewith enclosed.

The chief, Umsiligas (or, as he is called by travellers, Masulikatzé), No. 9 in the above note, is a chief of the Zoolah nation, who separated himself from it under the displeasure of Chaka, about 10 years ago, and settled in the Valley of Mosega, which he conquered, destroying or bringing under subjection some Bechuana tribes whom he found there. This country is in latitude 25° 35' and longitude 26° nearly, and is about 330 miles to the northward of the Orange River, and 300 to the northward of Griqua Town. This chief is a warrior of considerable power, and is dreaded by the tribes in his neighbourhood.

Dr. Smith had been requested by Umsiligas to take under his protection and bring with him to me his principal counsellor, which he accordingly did, with his attendants, as your Lordship will see in the third enclosure; and having caused him to be well taken care of and entertained to his satisfaction for a month, and having entered into a treaty or agreement with him in the name of

503.

z z

his

No. 1.

No. 2.

No. 3.

No. 4.

No. 34.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
23 April 1836.

his chief, I sent him back with all safe conduct to his country, with appropriate presents for both.

From this treaty, and the other communications made by Dr. Smith, I anticipate very beneficial results to the peace and good order of the country without our northern border, and consequently of that border itself.

To this important object the influence of the Griqua chief, Waterboer, is of the most essential assistance, and I have had great reason to be well satisfied with the results of the treaty entered into with him in 1834, as communicated to the Secretary of State in my despatch, No. 84, of the 26th December 1834, and approved in his answer, No. 37, of 11th April 1835; it has given him greater power and consequence, and I am inclined to believe that he is trustworthy, and will use them well.

Hereupon, one of my late letters from the Rev. Mr. Wright at Griqua Town may not be altogether uninteresting to your Lordship, and therefore I enclose it.

I have, &c.

(signed) B. D'Urban.

Vide Papers printed
by Order of The
House of Commons,
1 June 1835,
No. 252, page 114.

No. 5.

Enclosure 1, in No. 34.

COPY of a LETTER from J. G. Brink, Esq., to Dr. Smith, Superintendent of the Expedition for exploring Central Africa.

Enclosure 1,
in No. 34.

Sir,

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 1 July 1834.

His Excellency the Governor being desirous of ascertaining the views and feelings of the principal tribes beyond the colony, in relation to certain subjects, has directed me to request that you will put the questions herewith enclosed, *seriatim*, to the principal chiefs you may visit during the progress of the expedition, and that you will minutely record the answers which each may return, and transmit them to this office on the termination of your journey.

Whenever it can be inferred from the tone, manner and acts of any independent chief that he and his subjects are favourably disposed, and ready to avail themselves of the benefits which teachers of religion and traders from the colony may be inclined to extend to them, his Excellency is of opinion that some trifling encouragement might at the moment be advantageously applied.

He has, therefore, placed at your disposal 12 ornamented cloaks, 12 medals with chains, and 12 large mirrors, which he requests you to distribute amongst such persons as shall appear to you most entitled to the confidence of the colonial government, and in doing that, you will impress upon them how solicitous his Excellency is to promote their welfare, provided they conduct themselves so as to merit his respect and friendship.

I have, &c.

(signed) J. G. Brink,
Acting Secretary to Government.

QUESTIONS to be put to the principal Independent Chiefs beyond the Boundary of the Colony.

ARE you desirous of entering into a friendly alliance with the King of the white people?
Are you anxious that his subjects should from time to time visit your country and trade with your people?

Will you solemnly promise to protect all white men who may reach you for such a purpose, or for others of a peaceable nature?

Do you wish for teachers of religion to reside amongst your subjects to instruct them in the "Great Word?"

Would you ensure to them your countenance and support, and zealously guard them against insults and injury?

(signed) J. G. Brink,
Acting Secretary to Government.

Enclosure 2, in No. 34.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 34.

1. *Lepui*, chief of the Bechuanas, assembled at the bushman school, situated near to the Nu Gariep or Black River, to the eastward of Philippolis, and under the superintendence of the Rev. Mr. Pellissier, a French missionary.

2. *Moshesh*, chief of the Bashostoo, a tribe of Bechuanas, residing near to the Caledon River, immediately behind the mountain range which separates Caffreland from the Bechuana country, and with the Rev. Messrs. Cassilis and Arbouset, as his missionaries.

3. *Ciconiali*,

667

3. *Ciconiali*, chief of the Bacloqua or Bacora, or vulgarly, Mantatees, to the east of Moshesh, towards the sources of the Caledon River, with Mr. Alison, of the Wesleyan society, as his missionary.

4. *Peter David*, chief of a respectable community of Bastards, Griquas, &c., about 12 miles to the north of the Caledon River, and rather to the east of Moshesh; Rev. Mr. Archibald, Wesleyan society, as his missionary. Barend Barends was formerly the chief.

5. *Carolus Baatjie*, chief of a smaller community of Bastards, living close to the Caledon, rather to the westward of the last tribe, and visited from time to time by the Rev. Mr. Archibald.

6. *Moroco*, chief of the Baralongs, &c., resident at Thaba Rinchee, whither they have lately emigrated from the north of the Ky Gariep or Vaal River, with the Rev. Mr. Edwards, Wesleyan society, as his missionary.

7. *Adam*, chief of the Araminice tribe of Corannas, near to the latter, and regarding the Rev. Mr. Edwards as his teacher.

8. *Molebi*, chief of the Batlapi, resident upon the northern bank of the Ky Gariep or Vaal River, between Campbell and the mouth of the Hart River; and,

9. *Umsiligas*, chief of the Abaka Zoolor or Amachoban, declared, in answer to questions put to them respectively by me, in obedience to the orders of his Excellency Sir Benjamin D'Urban, Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. &c. &c.

1st. That they were desirous of entering into friendly alliances with the colonial government, and anxious and determined to maintain peace in their respective districts.

2d. That they were anxious that the subjects of the colony should visit them from time to time, for the purpose of carrying on trade, &c.

3d. That they were very solicitous to have teachers of religion established with them, and ready and willing to protect and encourage such as might take up their residence with them; and,

Lastly. All acknowledged the advantages which peace was calculated to confer, and expressed their inclination to aid and assist in establishing and maintaining it throughout the south of Africa, provided the King of the white people would assist them, and furnish them with directions as to how they should proceed.

In consequence of the above declarations, I presented, in the name of the Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, the after-mentioned presents, agreeably to the Acting Colonial Secretary's letter to me, dated 1 July 1834; viz.—

- To *Lepui* - - - One medal, bearing the letters W. R. on one side, and 1834 on the other.
- To *Moshesh* - - - One medal - ditto, and one ornamented cloak.
- To *Ciconiali* - - - One medal, and one ornamented cloak.
- To *Peter David* - - - One medal.
- To *Carolus Baatjie* - - - One medal.
- To *Moroco* - - - One medal, and one ornamented cloak.
- To *Adam* - - - One medal.
- To *Molebi* - - - One ornamented cloak; and
- To *Umsiligas* - - - One medal, with 1835 on one side, two ornamented cloaks and two looking-glasses, large size.

N.B.—These various chiefs seemed to consider that, by receiving such presents from me in the name of the Governor, they had actually consummated treaties, and most of them immediately declared they were, from the time they got possession of them, "white people," and under the "white king." All of them evinced a great anxiety to be connected with the colony; and declared themselves ready to obey instructions they might receive from the Governor.

More formal agreements might, however, be made with advantage, and when once completed, it would be advisable to remind them of their existence frequently, and cause them to be visited (at least those within a moderate distance of the colony) not less than once in each year. The expectation of such visits would act as a great check upon their inclinations, and if they could be made the means of conferring some trifling advantages, they would be looked forward to with pleasure, and exertions would be made to keep matters in such a state as would entitle them, the chiefs, to the favour of the colonial authorities.

(signed) *Andrew Smith.*

Enclosure 3, in No. 34.

COPY of a LETTER from Dr. *Smith* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Cape Town, 1 February 1836.

In the month of July 1835, whilst at the residence of the Zoola chief, Umsiligas, application was made to me by him for the assistance which would enable him to send his principal counsellor, Um Nombate, on an embassy to your Excellency, for the purpose of endeavouring to establish a friendly alliance with the colony, and as I had reason to regard his object as pure and praiseworthy, I readily consented to take under my charge, and convey to Cape Town, the individual in question.

593.

Z Z Z

I have

No. 34.
Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
23 April 1836.

Enclosure 2,
in No. 34.

Enclosure 3,
in No. 34.

No. 34.

Sir B. D'Urban to
Lord Glenelg,
23 April 1836.

Enclosure 3,
in No. 34.

I have this day the honour to report his arrival here, and to inform your Excellency that he awaits with anxiety an opportunity of discharging the duties imposed upon him by his king. He and four attendants are at present residing at my house, and I shall feel happy in being honoured with your directions, as to the course which is now to be adopted.

I have, &c.
(signed) *Andrew Smith, M. D.*

Enclosure 4, in No. 34.

Enclosure 4,
in No. 34.

ARTICLES of AGREEMENT between the Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope on the one part, and *Umsiligas* (by his representative and chief counsellor, *Um Nombate*, specially appointed for the purpose of treating), on the other part.

1. THE king of the Abaqua Zooloo or Qua Machoban, *Umsiligas*, engages to be a faithful friend and ally of the colony.
2. He engages to preserve order in his territory, and to abstain from war, unless forced thereto in self-defence.
3. He engages to protect all white men who may visit his country, and to defend and treat in a friendly manner all missionaries or other persons who may, with his consent, settle and reside in his territory, so long as they act in accordance with justice.
4. He engages to defend and assist all travellers or traders who may reach his country, either with the view of extending knowledge, or otherwise benefiting mankind.
5. He engages not to interfere with the remnants of tribes, resident in the vicinity of his country, unless in self-defence, and promises to permit them to enjoy the advantages of religious instructors, should any such be disposed to settle amongst them.
6. And generally he engages to cultivate and encourage peace, and apprise the colonial government of any intended or actual hostile movements in the interior, and to act in concert with the said government in subduing whatever may be calculated to disturb the general peace or retard the civilization and prosperity of the native tribes of South Africa.

In consequence of the above engagement, the Governor upon his part engages:—

1. That he will regard *Umsiligas* and his subjects as friends, and will receive any of them as such, when they visit the colony.
2. That he will grant in the first instance, as presents for *Umsiligas*, a variety of articles, suitable to his present condition, and will continue supplies of the kind, from time to time, so long as the terms agreed upon shall be strictly observed.

And in order to facilitate intercourse hereafter between *Umsiligas* and the colony, the Governor will duly consider the request made for an individual of the colony to be resident with the Abaqua Zooloo or Qua Machoban, and endeavour to obtain a missionary for that purpose, who will be most calculated, under circumstances, to forward the views of the contracting parties.

This done at Government-house, in Cape Town, this 3d day of March, in the year of our Lord 1836.

(signed) *B. D'Urban* (L. S.)
Um Nombate (L. S.)
his x mark.

Signed and sealed in our presence,

(signed) *Andrew Smith, M. D.*
James Edward Alexander, Aide-de-camp.

Enclosure 5, in No. 34.

COPY of a LETTER from *P. Wright, Esq.*, to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Griqua Town, 5 Oct. 1835.

Enclosure 5,
in No. 34.

SINCE I had the honour of forwarding to your Excellency my last letter, no incident whatever has occurred to require a communication from me to your Excellency, except that the chief, Waterboer, has made a tour in the country to return the friendly visit, with which he was honoured shortly after his return from the Cape, by the various Bechuana chiefs, as mentioned in my last. These chiefs and their people are under great obligations to Waterboer, and they have long been in the habit of looking to him for counsel and protection in their difficulties and dangers.

The chief informs me that he found them all living in peace and friendship with each other, and that they were greatly rejoiced to receive him. At their earnest request, he formally renewed his relations of friendship and good faith with them, and they are doubtless now more than ever under the powerful and beneficial influence of our excellent chief. I may add, for the satisfaction of your Excellency, that never since I came into this country was there a fairer prospect of the enjoyment of peace and the exercise of good feeling between the different parties than at this time, and Waterboer is wisely exerting a considerable influence to promote and establish such a desirable state of things.

With respect to our schools at Griqua Town, and at our various out-stations, they are proceeding with vigour. Some of our schools have been reorganized, and some new ones have been commenced. A considerable interest has been excited on behalf of the education of our youth, and I have the honour to inform your Excellency, that we have now in our schools daily under instruction upwards of 500 children.

(signed) *P. Wright.*

—No. 35.—

—No. 35.—

(No. 76.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord *Glenelg* to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Downing-street, 3 Sept. 1836.

I HAVE to acknowledge the receipt of your despatch, No. 13, of the 23d of April last, in which you bring under my notice the results of Dr. Smith's communications with the chiefs of various African tribes, whom he had occasion to visit in the course of his late expedition; together with a treaty of amity, which you have considered it expedient to conclude with Umsiligas, an independent chief of the Zoolah nation.

The intelligence which you have thus transmitted to me of the peaceable disposition of so many of the neighbouring tribes, is extremely gratifying, and I cannot doubt the propriety of the steps which you have taken for eliciting the expression of their desire to cultivate an amicable intercourse with the colony.

In order effectually to accomplish our purpose of retaining peace, and thus promoting civilization among the tribes on our immediate frontier, it is obviously of the first importance that these tribes should be secure against the pressure and molestation of the tribes beyond them. There can be no better safeguard for our next neighbours than the tranquillity and moral improvement of those who stand to them in the same relation. A moderate annual expenditure in presents is well incurred for this end. I might perhaps have doubted the expediency of making the gift of such presents an article of a treaty, but on this point I willingly rely on your judgment. The expenditure will, of course, not be considerable; you have transmitted no estimate of it. The application of it, however, will require great circumspection, lest you excite expectations which it might be alike dangerous to disappoint, and inconvenient to gratify.

I have, &c.

(signed) *Glenelg*.

No. 35.

Lord *Glenelg* to
Sir *B. D'Urban*,
3 Sept. 1836.

—No. 36.—

(No. 43.)

COPY of a DESPATCH from Governor Sir *B. D'Urban* to Lord *Glenelg*.

Government House, Cape of Good Hope,

My Lord,

6 September 1836.

WITH reference to my despatches, No. 84 of the 26th December 1834, and No. 13 of the 23d April last, I have the honour to transmit herewith a letter from the Rev. Mr. Wright, of the London Mission, which appears to me so satisfactory, that I think it right to lay it before your Lordship.

I have, &c.

(signed) *B. D'Urban*.

Vide Papers printed
by Order of The
House of Commons,
1 June 1835, No.
252, page 114.
Vide No. 35 of the
present series.

Enclosure in No. 36.

COPY of a LETTER from *P. Wright*, Esq., to Governor Sir *B. D'Urban*.

Sir,

Griqua Town, 31 May 1836.

I HAVE the honour to inform your Excellency, that the Zoolas who visited Cape Town arrived in the district of Waterboer, all well, on the 5th instant. Waterboer met them at Read's Drift, took them there under his care, and manifested towards them that friendship and attention which was well calculated to make upon their minds the best impression. The river being full at the time, our chief had the Zoolas and their property all safely brought over in his boat. He also supplied them with food for their journey to the Kuruman, and hired oxen and drivers, and leaders for their waggon, and supplied an escort to conduct them in safety to Lattakoo, where, we have been informed, they arrived in safety on the 14th instant.

On the 25th instant, I received letters from the American missionaries, who have been in the interior amongst the Zoolas since the month of February, to have houses, &c. erected for the accommodation of their families. They inform me that they were treated with kindness during their stay in the interior, both by Masilekatse and his people, and that they are satisfied and cheered with the prospects now before them. They returned to the Kuruman

Enclosure in
No. 36.

No. 36.

Sir B. D'Urban
to Lord Glenelg,
6 Sept. 1836.

Enclosure
in No. 36.

on the 16th instant to fetch their families and property, and all intend to proceed immediately to the scene of their future labours. The missionaries, and the Zoolas who have just returned from Cape Town, will proceed in company to Masilekatze. This we consider a very favourable circumstance.

Hombate, one of the chiefs of Masilekatze, when here, requested Waterboer to become umpire between Peter David and Masilekatze, in reference to the affair of the three children of Peter David, who were taken prisoners by the people of Masilekatze, about the end of 1834. Hombate stated, that provided Peter David could be induced to go to Masilekatze in person, and ask for the children, they would (he thought) be given up at once.

Waterboer has written to Peter David on the subject, engaging to use his own influence with Masilekatze, and has proposed sending two or three of his principal men with him, should he consent to go. When Peter receives Waterboer's letter, I trust he will see the propriety and advantage of accepting Waterboer's kind offer of his services; and if so, the thing will pass off with perfect quietness.

I have still the honour to inform your Excellency, that peace and good feeling continue to prevail amongst the various tribes in the immediate vicinity of our district.

On the 28th instant, Waterboer received a letter from Mr. Berrangé, the clerk of the peace at Graaff Reinet, to inform him that a communication had been received from Philippolis, stating that a number of straggling Caffres, from the eastern frontier of the colony, were entering the Bashutu country, to the eastward of Philippolis; and the circumstance was causing some uneasiness to the inhabitants of the country. In addition to the report, Mr. Berrenge writes Waterboer, to request him to come to the assistance of the chief of Philippolis, should any disturbance take place. Waterboer replied to Mr. Berrenge, that from all he could learn, there was very slight ground, if any, for alarm; and that the chief of Philippolis, according to promise, had not yet visited Griqua Town, to enter into and pledge himself to some definite arrangements for the interest of the country in general. However, should the Caffres in question attempt violence on the peaceable inhabitants of the Bashutu or Philippolis country, and his services should be called for by the proper authorities, he should do all in his power to check the inroads and conduct of the strangers, and promote the peace of the whole.

I consider it proper to inform your Excellency, that on the 29th instant, Hendrik Hendriks, secretary to the chief of Philippolis, arrived at this place, having been sent on an embassy by the chief and principal people of Philippolis, to make preliminary arrangements with Waterboer, in reference to a treaty of agreement to be formed between the two chiefs. Hendriks stated, that it is the anxious wish of the chief and people of Philippolis to secure the counsel, the friendship, the confidence and the co-operation of the chief, Waterboer, and proposed leaving the terms of agreement entirely to Waterboer's suggestions. Our chief gave the matter at once a warm-hearted and favourable reception, and Hendriks took his departure from this to-day, to return home under pleasing sensations, promising to return as soon as possible with the chief and principal men to complete the business. The union of these two chiefs has long been a desideratum in this country, and is the only thing required to place the whole of the Griqua country on a firm footing of peace, security and general improvement. Immediately the contracting parties have had an interview, and this matter is completed or in progress, no time shall be lost in making your Excellency acquainted with the state of the business. I trust the time is not far distant when the chief of Philippolis will stand in the same relation, by treaty with the British Government, as the chief, Waterboer, does. But at the same time, I beg leave to state to your Excellency, that no affair can be required to be treated with greater caution and delicacy than the introduction of a person as agent, to see the articles of the treaty executed amongst the people of Philippolis, for on the discretion and good sense of that person would, in a great measure, depend the success of an experiment which has hitherto, in the case of Waterboer, been attended with the most complete success.

I have the honour to inform your Excellency, that the labour necessary for obtaining a supply of water from the stream of the Great River, for agricultural purposes, is proceeding with vigour, and we trust that in the course of two months more we shall be in a capacity to know if the scheme we have adopted will succeed.

I beg leave here to detail our plan, which is as follows: At Read's Drift, we have a fall of four feet and a half within the space of 600 yards. This is the great advantage of the place we have selected. We are cutting a canal eight feet wide, and sufficiently deep to be level with the bed of the river at the lowest point. We commence the canal at the head of the fall, and unite with the channel of the river again at the termination of the fall. At the head of the fall, where we have good security for a strong stone building, we are erecting a water-wheel, 20 feet diameter and six feet breast-work. This wheel we propose working with two suction pumps of nine inches bore, to raise the water as high as the pressure of the atmosphere will allow. The water raised even to this height will command a very extensive piece of ground for cultivation. The ground is a river deposit of the very best quality. The weight of water which we can command from the great stream of the river falling four feet upon a wheel of the above dimensions will, we trust, be sufficient to work the two pumps. Should we succeed in this instance, then afterwards, by enlarging the watercourse, and adding another water-wheel of increased dimensions to work other and larger pumps, we can increase our supply of water accordingly.

I beg leave also to state to your Excellency, that during the 12 months now ended since my arrival at Griqua Town in the capacity of Government Agent, I have found it impossible to act up to the letter of my instructions in article 6th, which is "to send in a report at the end

end of every month." Things have gone on so quietly and smoothly in our district and in its vicinity, that circumstances have afforded no matter whatever to report. At the same time, I wish distinctly to state, that your Excellency may rest assured that no well-authenticated matter which shall in the least affect either the welfare of this part of the Griqua country, or the interests of the colony, shall pass without being reported, with my remarks on the same, according to my instructions. I consider it my duty to mention this matter, in order that your Excellency may be fully aware of the reason why I have not acted up to the letter of my instructions, in reference to the article in question, during the last 12 months.

I have the honour to forward to your Excellency the enclosed account of expenses paid by me for postage in the capacity of agent during the last 12 months, and shall feel obliged by your Excellency's ordering the same to be paid to H. E. Rutherfoord, esq., my agent in Cape Town, whenever he may call for the same.

I have, &c.

(signed) P. Wright.

No. 36.

Sir B. D'Urban to Lord Glenelg, 6 Sept. 1836.

Enclosure in No. 36.

(No. 88.)

ACT for the Punishment of Offences committed within the Territories adjacent to the Colony.

— No. 37.—

COPY of a DESPATCH from Lord Glenelg to Governor Sir B. D'Urban.

Sir,

Downing-street, 12 Sept. 1836.

You have been apprized that it was the intention of His Majesty's Government to submit, for the approbation of Parliament, a law to enable the tribunals at the Cape to take cognizance of, and to punish offences committed by British subjects within the Caffre territory, in the same manner as if they had been perpetrated within the limits of the colony.

That law, as passed by the Legislature, I now transmit to you, under the designation of the 57th chapter of the 6th & 7th of His present Majesty's reign; and having promulgated the same, for the information of His Majesty's subjects residing in the colony under your government, it will be your duty to take the necessary steps for carrying into effect the views of the Legislature as therein defined.

I have, &c.

(signed) Glenelg.

No. 37.

Lord Glenelg to Sir B. D'Urban, 12 Sept. 1836.

6 & 7 W. 4.

Enclosure in No. 37.

Anno Sexto & Septimo Gulielmi IV. Regis, Cap. LVII.

An Act for the Prevention and Punishment of Offences committed by His Majesty's Subjects within certain Territories adjacent to the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope. [13 August 1836.]

Enclosure in No. 37.

WHEREAS the inhabitants of the territories adjacent to the colony of the Cape of Good Hope to the southward of the 25th degree of south latitude being in an uncivilized state, offences against the persons and property of such inhabitants and others are frequently committed by His Majesty's subjects within such territories with impunity; for remedy thereof, Be it Enacted, by The King's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords spiritual and temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, That the laws which are now or which shall hereafter be in force in the colony of the Cape of Good Hope for the punishment of crimes therein committed, shall be and the same are hereby extended and declared applicable to all His Majesty's subjects within any territory adjacent to the said colony and being to the southward of the 25th degree of south latitude, and that every crime or offence committed by any of His Majesty's subjects within any such territory in contravention of any such laws shall be cognizable in any such courts, and shall be inquired of, tried and prosecuted, and, on conviction, punished, in such and the same manner as if the same had been committed within the said colony.

Laws in force at the Cape of Good Hope for Punishment of Crimes extended to British Subjects in adjacent Territories.

II. And whereas it is necessary to prevent, as far as may be, the commission of crimes by His Majesty's subjects within such territories as aforesaid, and to provide for the arrest, commitment and bringing to punishment of any of His Majesty's subjects by whom any such crimes may be perpetrated; Be it therefore Enacted, That it shall be lawful for the Governor of the said colony to address to any one or more of His Majesty's subjects, being within or about to resort to any such territories as aforesaid, one or more commission or commis-

Governors may address Commissions to Persons to act as Magistrates in such Territories.

No. 37.

Lord Glenelg to
Sir B. D'Urban,
12 Sept. 1836.

Enclosure in No. 37.

Powers of such
Magistrates.

Commissions to be
in force only during
the King's Plea-
sure.

Act not to extend
constructively to
His Majesty's
Dominions.

Person admini-
stering Govern-
ment to be deemed
the Governor.

sions, authorizing him or them to exercise within such territories the office of a magistrate for the purpose of preventing the perpetration therein by any of His Majesty's subjects of any crimes or offences, and for the purpose of arresting, committing to custody and bringing to trial before such courts as aforesaid any of His Majesty's subjects charged on sufficient evidence before him or them with the commission of any such crimes or offences within any such territories; and it shall also be lawful to the Governor of the said colony, by any such commission or commissions as aforesaid, to define with all practicable and convenient precision the local limits within which the jurisdiction of any such magistrate or magistrates shall be so exercised, and to which it shall so extend; and within the limits so to be defined as aforesaid, every such magistrate shall have, exercise and enjoy all such powers and authorities over and in reference to His Majesty's subjects inhabiting, or being within the same, as shall by any such commission or commissions be specially granted: provided always, that no such powers or authorities shall be so granted by any such commission or commissions, save only such as shall be necessary for accomplishing the purposes aforesaid with promptitude and effect.

III. And be it further Enacted, That all such commissions as aforesaid shall be made to continue in force only during His Majesty's pleasure; and the Governor for the time being of the said colony shall be and he is hereby bound and required to transmit a copy of every such commission by the earliest opportunity to His Majesty, through one of His Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, for his approbation or disallowance.

IV. And be it further Enacted, That nothing herein, or in any such commission or commissions, contained shall extend or be construed to extend to invest His Majesty, His heirs or successors, with any claim or title whatsoever, to dominion or sovereignty over any such territories as aforesaid, or to derogate from the rights of the tribes or people inhabiting such territories, or of chiefs or rulers to such sovereignty or dominion.

V. And be it further Enacted and Declared, That for the purposes of this Act, any person lawfully administering the government of the said colony shall be deemed and taken to be the Governor thereof.

